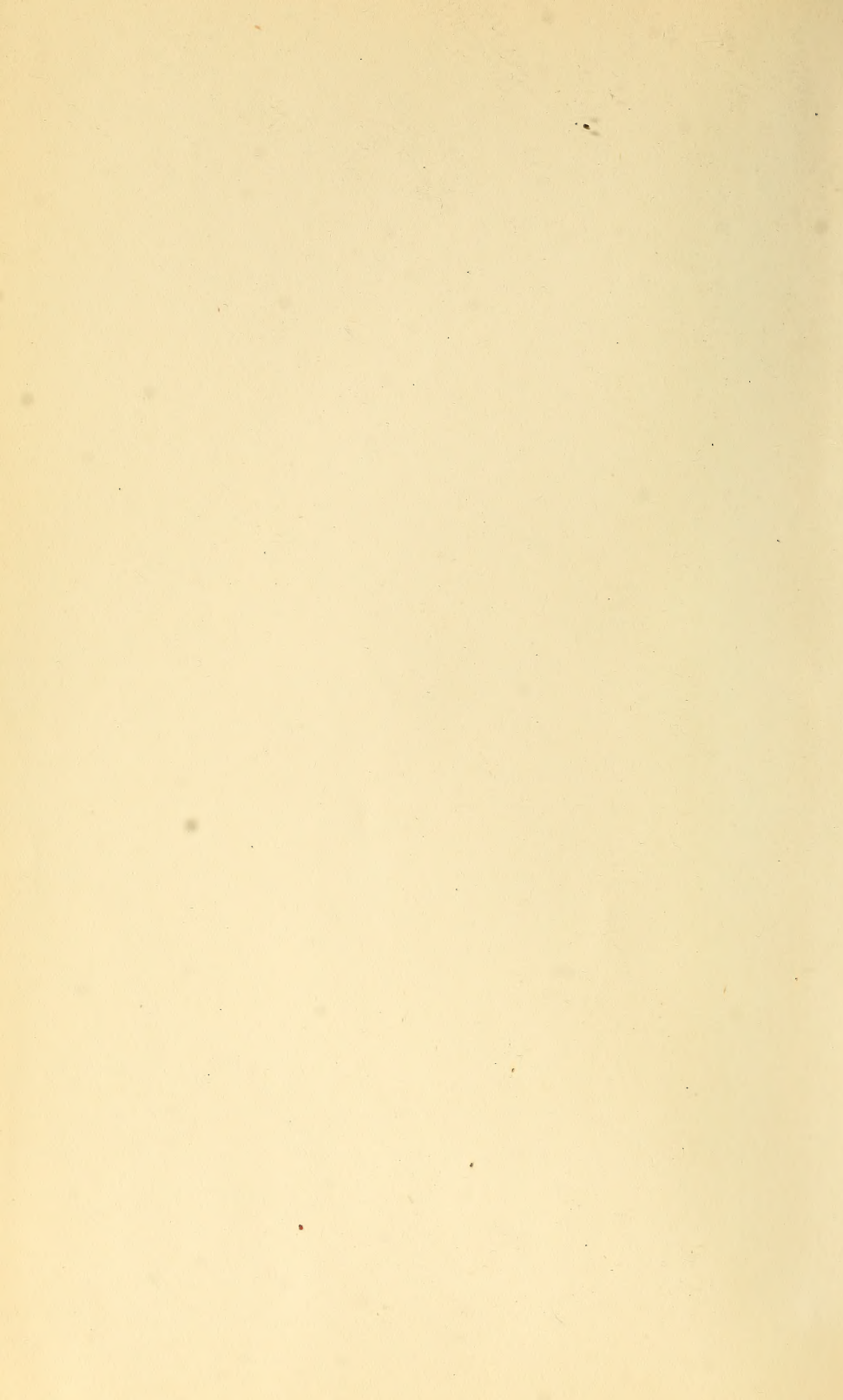


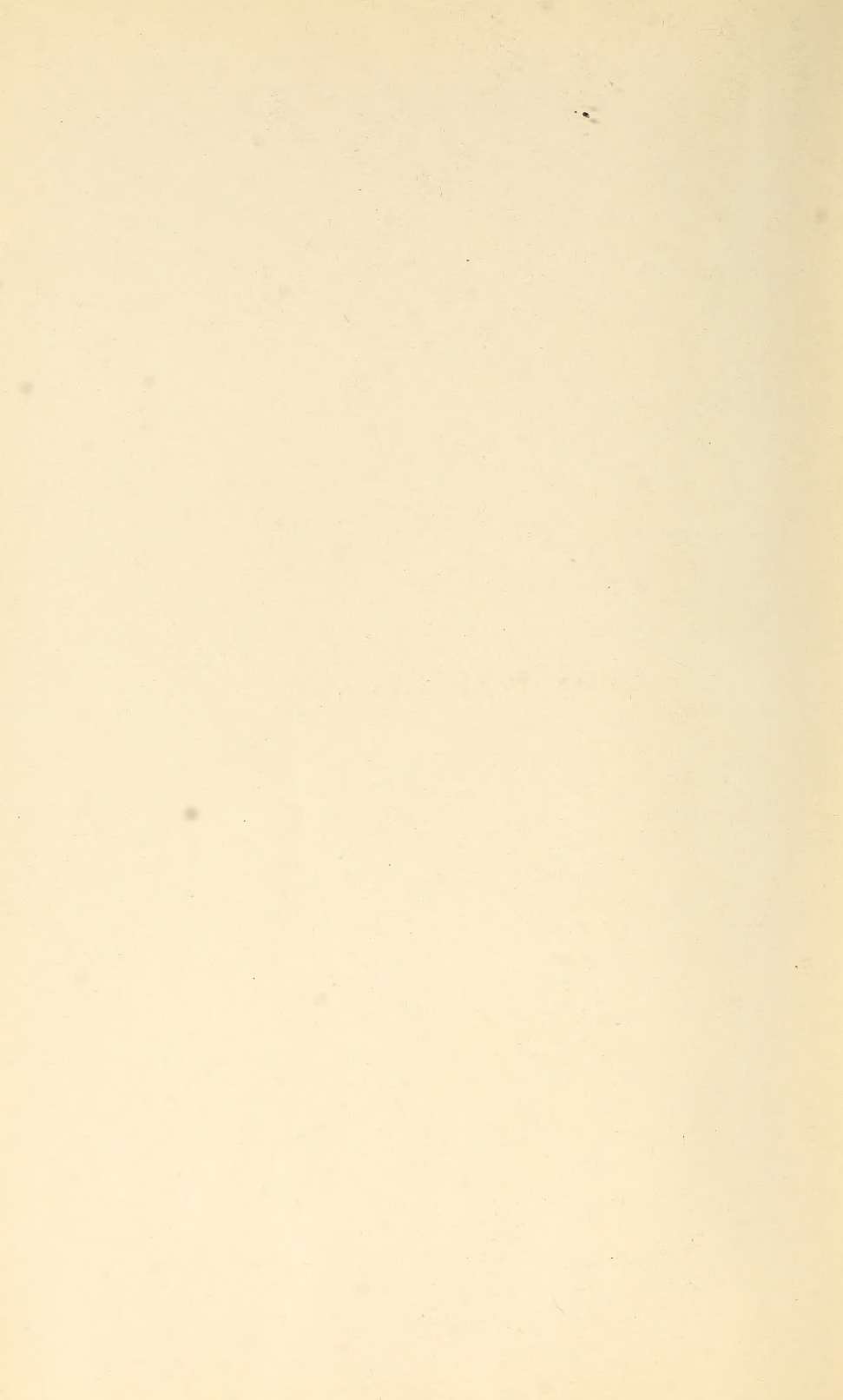


Class RC 76

Book R 7

1921





PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS

PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS

BY
W. D. ROSE, M.D.,

Lecturer on Physical Diagnosis and Associate Professor of Medicine in the
University of Arkansas; Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine and Chief
of the Medical Section of the Isaac Folsom Clinic; Visiting
Physician Logan H. Roots Memorial (City) Hos-
pital, Little Rock, Arkansas

SECOND EDITION

THREE HUNDRED NINE ILLUSTRATIONS

3
5 3 2 1
3 3
3 0 3
3 3

ST. LOUIS
C. V. MOSBY COMPANY
1921

RC 76

R7

1921

COPYRIGHT, 1917, 1921, BY C. V. MOSBY COMPANY

(All rights reserved)

Printed in U. S. A.

3

JUN 10 1921

Press of
C. V. Mosby Company
St. Louis

©CL A617290

220.1

DEDICATED TO
MORGAN SMITH, M.D., LL.D.

DEAN OF THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ARKANSAS

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

The exhaustion of the present edition and the persistent demand for the book are the incentives for this revision, in the preparation of which the author has availed himself of the suggestions contained in the kindly criticisms of the reviewers of the original edition of the work.

In the preparation of the present volume the text has been largely rewritten and supplemented by new material in order to cover the recent advances in the subject. The clinical anatomy of the various thoracic and abdominal organs has been carried a step further in this edition, and the intimate correlation of anatomy, pathology, and physical signs has been emphasized throughout the text. Additional space has likewise been allotted in the present edition to the physical principles underlying the various physical signs which are generated within the thorax and abdomen in health and in disease.

In the present edition, many of the borrowed illustrations of the first edition have been replaced by original drawings.

The chapter dealing with the x-ray as an aid in diagnosis has been revised and amplified by Dr. Dudley E. Mackey, of New York, formerly Instructor in Roentgenology, Cornell School of Military Roentgenology.

W. D. R.

Little Rock, Ark.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

In the preparation of this volume the author has had in mind the medical student and the busy practitioner, and it has been his purpose to incorporate in a brief work the principles of physical diagnosis, together with the physical findings in the commoner diseases of the respiratory and circulatory systems. In this connection anatomy and pathology have been considered from the clinical standpoint, emphasis being laid upon these subjects as they influence the physical manifestations of disease of the thorax and abdomen.

In addition to the physical examination of the thoracic and abdominal viscera, it has seemed proper and practical to include in the work the principal diagnostic signs referable to the head, neck, and limbs, together with a minimum examination of the nervous system.

The work has been profusely illustrated, in the belief that free illustration is the nearest approach to personal contact in the teaching clinic.

The author wishes to express his appreciation to Dr. C. E. Shinkle, whose diagnostic table on the Bárány Tests is reproduced in the volume, for valuable assistance in preparing the section dealing with these tests. Many illustrations have been taken from other books, all of which have been credited in the text. He also wishes to thank Mrs. T. W. Marks for assistance rendered in the preparation of original drawings for the text; and the publishers for many courtesies during the preparation and publication of the volume.

W. D. ROSE.

Little Rock, Ark.

CONTENTS

PART I—THE THORAX

SECTION I

CHAPTER I—CLINICAL ANATOMY OF THE THORAX

Clinical Anatomy of the Thorax, 25.

SECTION II

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS

CHAPTER II—INSPECTION

Inspection, 52; The Chest Wall, 53; The Size and Shape of the Thorax, 56; The Normal Thorax, 56; Deformities of the Thorax, 59.

CHAPTER III—PALPATION

Palpation, 86; Thoracic Vibrations, 89; Vocal Fremitus, 89; Pathologic Variations, 98; Rhonchal Fremitus, 102; Pleural Friction Fremitus, 103; Tussile Fremitus, 104; Succussion Fremitus, 104; Hydatid Fremitus, 105; Crepitation, 105; Local Tenderness, 105; The Intercostal Spaces, 107; The Ribs and Sternum, 107; Local Pulsation, 108; Fluctuation, 109.

CHAPTER IV—PERCUSSION

Percussion, 111; Palpatory Percussion, 115; Auscultatory Percussion, 116; Respiratory Percussion, 117; Superficial and Deep Percussion, 117; Attributes of the Percussion Sound, 118; Degree of Resistance, 118; Normal Percussion Sounds, 119; The Respiratory Excursion of the Lung, 125; Abnormal Percussion Sounds, 126; Tympany, 130; Wintrich's Change of Sound, 135; Wintrich's Interrupted Change of Sound, 135; Freidreich's Respiratory Change of Sound, 137; Gerhardt's Change of Sound, 138; Biermer's Phenomenon, 139; Skodiac Resonance, 139; Williams' Tracheal Tone, 141; Amphoric Resonance, 141; The Cracked-Pot Sound (Bruit de pot fêlé; Money-Chink Resonance), 142; Gairdner's Coin Test (Bell Tympany; Anvil Test), 144.

CHAPTER V—AUSCULTATION

Auscultation, 145; Normal Respiratory Sounds, 148; Abnormal Respiratory Sounds, 153; Vocal Resonance, 155; Pathologic Variations, 156; Modified Vocal Resonance, 158; Adventitious Sounds, 159; Râles, 159; The Metallic Tinkle (Gutta Cadens; Falling-drop Sound), 167; Hippocratic Succussion (Splashing Sound), 168; The Pleural Friction Sound, 169; The Lung-Fistula Sound, 171.

CHAPTER VI—THORACOMETRY, CYRTOMETRY, AND THORACENTESIS

Thoracometry, Cyrtometry, and Thoracentesis, 173.

CHAPTER VII—RADIOGRAPHIC DIAGNOSIS (By DUDLEY E. MACKEY, B. S., M.D., NEW YORK)

Radiographic Diagnosis, 176; Bones and Joints, 176; The Long Bones, 184; Arthritis, 186; The Head, 187; The Thorax, 188; The Urinary Tract, 201; The Gastrointestinal Tract, 203.

SECTION III

DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS

CHAPTER VIII—DISEASES OF THE BRONCHI

Diseases of the Bronchi, 205; Acute Bronchitis, 205; Chronic Bronchitis, 207; Fibrinous Bronchitis, 212; Bronchiectasis, 214; Bronchial Asthma, 219; Tracheobronchial Stenosis, 224.

CHAPTER IX—CIRCULATORY DISTURBANCES OF THE LUNGS

Circulatory Disturbances of the Lungs, 226; Pulmonary Congestion (Congestion of the Lungs), 226; Pulmonary Edema (Edema of the Lungs), 227; Pulmonary Infarction, 229.

CHAPTER X—DISEASES OF THE LUNGS

Diseases of the Lungs, 232; Lobar Pneumonia (Croupous, or Fibrinous Pneumonia), 232; Bronchopneumonia (Lobular or Catarrhal Pneumonia), 240; Chronic Interstitial Pneumonia (Productive Pneumonia; Cirrhosis or Fibrosis of the Lung), 245; Tuberculosis of the Lungs, 249; Acute Miliary Tuberculosis of the Lungs, 251; Acute Pneumonic Phthisis, 252; Acute Bronchopneumonic Phthisis, 254; Chronic Ulcerative Phthisis, 255; Fibroid Phthisis, 264; Pulmonary Syphilis, 266; Pneumonokoniosis, 268; Atelectasis, 272; Hypertrophic Emphysema, 274; Atrophic Emphysema, 278; Compensatory Emphysema, 279; Acute Vesicular Emphysema, 281; Interstitial Emphysema, 282; Abscess of the Lung, 283; Gangrene of the Lung, 289; Tumors of the Lung, 295.

CHAPTER XI—DISEASES OF THE PLEURA

Diseases of the Pleura, 297; Acute Fibrinous Pleurisy (Acute Plastic Pleurisy; Pleuritis Sicca), 297; Serofibrinous Pleurisy (Pleurisy with Effusion, Pleuritis Exudativa), 299; Local Pleurisy, 306; Diaphragmatic Pleurisy, 306; Loculated, Sacculated, or Encysted Pleurisy, 307; Interlobar Pleurisy, 307; Purulent Pleurisy (Empyema), 308; Chronic Adhesive Pleurisy, 311; Hemothorax, 313; Chylothorax, 313; Hydrothorax, 313; Pneumothorax (Hydro-, Hemo-, or Pyo-Pneumothorax), 314.

SECTION IV

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF THE CIRCULATORY ORGANS

CHAPTER XII—CLINICAL ANATOMY

Clinical Anatomy, 317; The Heart, 317; The Cardiac Valves, 320; The Bundle of His, 321; The Pericardium, 321; The Aorta, 322; The Pulmonary Artery, 324; Topographical Anatomy, 324.

CHAPTER XIII—INSPECTION

Inspection, 327; Precordial Bulging, 327; Precordial Retraction, 328; Abnormal Areas of Pulsation, 328; The Venous Pulse, 332; The Centripetal Venous Pulse, 333; Thoracic Retraction (Broadbent's Sign), 333; The Cardiac Impulse (Apex Beat), 334; Displacement of the Cardiac Impulse, 336; Variations in the Area of the Cardiac Impulse, 339; Variations in the Force of the Cardiac Impulse, 340; Double Impulse, 340; Systolic Recession, 341; Capillary Pulsation (The Capillary Pulse), 341.

CHAPTER XIV—PALPATION

Palpation, 343; Valve Shock, 343; Pericardial Friction Fremitus, 344; Thrills, 344; The Cardiac Impulse, 346; The Pulse, 346; Technic of Taking the Pulse, 346; The Sphygmographic Tracing, 349; Variations in the Sphygmogram, 350; Changes in the Artery, 350; Analysis of the Pulse, 350.

CHAPTER XV—PERCUSSION

Percussion, 359; Technic of Cardiac Percussion, 361; Variations in the Areas of Cardiac Dullness, 361; Vascular Dullness, 365.

CHAPTER XVI—AUSCULTATION

Auscultation, 366; The Normal Heart Sounds, 366; Auscultatory Valve Areas, 367; Variations in Intensity of the Cardiac Sounds, 368; Reduplication of the Heart Sounds, 371; Cardiac Arrhythmia, 372; Adventitious Sounds, 380; Endocardial Murmurs, 380; Characteristics of Endocardial Murmurs, 381; Mitral Murmurs, 383; Pulmonary Murmurs, 389; Functional Murmurs, 390; Multiple Murmurs and Their Diagnosis, 391; Cardiorespiratory Murmur, 392; Pericardial Friction, 393; Pericardial Succussion Sound, 393; Vascular Murmurs, 394; Arterial Murmurs, 394; Venous Murmurs, 395; Blood Pressure, 396.

SECTION V

DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY ORGANS

CHAPTER XVII—DISEASES OF THE PERICARDIUM

Diseases of the Pericardium, 407; Pericarditis, 407; Acute Fibrinous Pericarditis (Pericarditis Sicca), 407; Serofibrinous Pericarditis (Pericarditis with Effusion; Pericarditis Exudativa), 410; Chronic Adhesive Pericarditis, 413; Hydropericardium (Hydrops Pericardii), 416; Hemopericardium, 416; Pneumopericardium (Hydro-, Hemo-, or Pyo-Pneumopericardium), 416.

CHAPTER XVIII—DISEASES OF THE ENDOCARDIUM AND VALVES

Diseases of the Endocardium and Valves, 418; Acute Endocarditis, 418; Chronic Endocarditis, 421; Chronic Valvular Disease, 423; Aortic Regurgitation (Aortic Insufficiency; Aortic Incompetence; Corrigan's Disease), 425; Aortic Stenosis, 434; Mitral Regurgitation (Mitral Insufficiency; Mitral Incompetence), 441; Mitral Stenosis, 451; Pulmonary Regurgitation (Pulmonary Insufficiency; Pulmonary Incompetence), 457; Pulmonary Stenosis, 459; Tricuspid Regurgitation (Tricuspid Insufficiency; Tricuspid Incompetence), 462; Tricuspid Stenosis, 465.

CHAPTER XIX—DISEASES OF THE MYOCARDIUM

Diseases of the Myocardium, 467; Acute Myocarditis (Acute Myocardial Degeneration), 467; Chronic Myocarditis (Chronic Fibrous Myocarditis; Chronic Interstitial Myocarditis), 469; Cardiac Hypertrophy, 470; Left Ventricular Hypertrophy, 472; Right Ventricular Hypertrophy, 473; Left Auricular Hypertrophy, 473; Right Auricular Hypertrophy, 473; Cardiac Dilatation, 474; Congenital Heart Disease, 478; Aneurysm of the Aorta, 480.

PART II—THE ABDOMEN

SECTION I

GENERAL EXAMINATION OF THE ABDOMEN

CHAPTER XX—CLINICAL ANATOMY OF THE ABDOMEN

Clinical Anatomy of the Abdomen, 485; Anatomical Landmarks of the Abdomen, 486; Topographical Anatomy, 489; Topographical Regions of the Abdomen, 490.

CHAPTER XXI—INSPECTION OF THE ABDOMEN

Inspection of the Abdomen, 495; The Skin of the Abdomen, 495; Enlargement of the Superficial Veins of the Abdomen, 496; The Umbilicus, 496; Enlarged Glands, 498; Visible Peristalsis, 499; Abolition of the Respiratory Movements of the Abdomen, 501; Variations in the Contour of the Abdomen, 501; Obesity, 501; Pregnancy, 501; Meteorism, 503; Ascites, 503; Visceroperitosis, 506; Asymmetrical Variations, 509; Abdominal Retraction, 510.

CHAPTER XXII—PALPATION, PERCUSSION, AUSCULTATION, AND MENSURATION OF ABDOMEN

Palpation, 511; Percussion, 516; Auscultation, 517; Mensuration, 518.

SECTION II

SPECIAL EXAMINATION OF THE ABDOMINAL VISCERA

CHAPTER XXIII—THE STOMACH, INTESTINES, AND PANCREAS

Examination of the Stomach, 520; Examination of the Small Intestine, 532; Examination of the Large Intestine, 535; Examination of the Pancreas, 544.

CHAPTER XXIV—EXAMINATION OF THE LIVER AND GALL BLADDER

Examination of the Liver and Gall Bladder, 549.

CHAPTER XXV—EXAMINATION OF THE SPLEEN, KIDNEYS, BLADDER AND URETERS

Examination of the Spleen, 570; Examination of the Kidneys, 583; Examination of the Bladder, 596; Examination of the Ureters, 597.

PART III—THE HEAD, NECK, AND EXTREMITIES

SECTION I

THE HEAD AND NECK

CHAPTER XXVI—EXAMINATION OF THE HEAD

Examination of the Head, 599.

CHAPTER XXVII—EXAMINATION OF THE FACE

Contour of the Face, 605; The Color of the Face, 609; Spasm of the Face, 610; The Forehead, 611; The Eyes, 611; The Nose, 614; The Lips, 616; The Breath, 620; The Teeth, 620; The Gums, 621; The Tongue, 621; The Buccal Cavity, 626; The Pharynx, 627; The Tonsils, 627.

CHAPTER XXVIII—EXAMINATION OF THE NECK

Examination of the Neck, 629.

SECTION II

EXAMINATION OF THE HAND AND ARM

CHAPTER XXIX—THE HAND

The Nails, 636; The Fingers, 638; Shape of the Hand, 641; Tremor of the Hand, 644.

CHAPTER XXX—THE FOREARM AND ARM

Examination of the Forearm, 647; Examination of the Arm, 647.

SECTION III

EXAMINATION OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES

CHAPTER XXXI—THE FOOT, LEG, AND THIGH

The Toes, 650; The Foot, 650; The Leg, 651; The Thigh, 653.

PART IV—EXAMINATION OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

SECTION I

MOTOR AND SENSORY PHENOMENA

CHAPTER XXXII—STATION, GAIT, AND MUSCULAR POWER—TREMOR

Station, Gait, and Muscular Power—Tremor, 657.

CHAPTER XXXIII—SENSORY PHENOMENA—THE REFLEXES

Sensory Phenomena—The Reflexes, 663.

CHAPTER XXXIV—THE CRANIAL NERVES

The Olfactory Nerve, 673; The Optic Nerve, 674; The Third, Fourth, and Sixth Cranial Nerves, 678; Trigeminal Nerve, 681; The Facial Nerve, 682; The Auditory Nerve, 684; The Bárány Tests, 685; The Glossopharyngeal Nerve, 696; The Pneumogastric Nerve, 696; The Spinal Accessory Nerve, 697; The Hypoglossal Nerve, 697.

APPENDIX

Appendix, 698; Case History, 698.

ILLUSTRATIONS

FIG.	PAGE
1. Relations and surface markings of thoracic and abdominal viscera. (Anterior view.)	26
2. Relations and surface markings of thoracic and abdominal viscera. (Posterior view.)	27
3. Relations of the lungs with the anterior thoracic wall	29
4. The Bronchial tree	32
5. Pulmonary capillaries	38
6. Illustrating the normal borders of the lungs and the location of the interlobular septa. (Anterior view.)	40
7. Illustrating normal borders of the lungs and interlobular septa. (Posterior view)	41
8. Illustrating the normal borders of the lungs and the location of the interlobular septa. (Lateral view.)	42
9. Showing the position of the bifurcation of the trachea and the peritracheal and peri-bronchial glands projected upon the anterior surface of the chest in a young adult	43
10. Showing the position of the bifurcation of the trachea with the peritracheal and peri-bronchial glands projected upon the posterior surface of the chest in a young adult	43
11. Topographic regions of the thorax. (Anterior view.)	47
12. Topographic regions of the thorax. (Posterior view.)	48
13. Normal thorax (in repose)	57
14. Normal thorax (full inspiration)	58
15. Normal thorax (full expiration)	59
16. Cross section of normal thorax	59
17. Emphysemic chest. (Front view.)	61
18. Emphysemic chest. (Lateral view.)	62
19. Cross section of emphysematous thorax	63
20. Phthisical thorax	64
21. Phthisical thorax. (Anterior view.)	65
22. Phthisical thorax. (Lateral view.)	66
23. Phthisical thorax. (Posterior view.)	67
24. Cross section of rachitic thorax	68
25. Cross section of pigeon breast	68
26. Kyphosis due to vertebral caries	69
27. Illustrating the movements of the diaphragm and thoracic and abdominal walls, as well as the change in position of the intrathoracic and intraabdominal viscera, during respiration of the abdominal type	73
28. Showing the movements of the diaphragm and thoracic and abdominal walls, as well as the change in position of the intrathoracic and intraabdominal viscera, when combined thoracic and abdominal breathing are pronounced	74
29. Cheyne-Stokes respiration	78
30. Palpation of anterior thoracic surface	86
31. Ulnar palpation of thorax	86
32. Palpation of upper anterior thorax	87
33. Palpation of pulmonary apices	87
34. Detection of lagging at apices	87
35. Detection of lagging at pulmonary bases	87
36. Linear palpation of thorax	88

FIG.	PAGE
37. Palpation of the intercostal spaces	88
38. Normal variations in vocal fremitus	90
39. Normal variations in vocal fremitus	91
40A. Illustrating the importance of variations in the thickness of the thoracic wall upon the interpretation of physical findings upon palpation of the thorax	92
40B. Section through body 6 cm. to the right of the median plane, view from the right. Showing the importance of the soft tissues as influencing physical examination of different areas of the chest	93
40C. Section through body 6 cm. to the left of the median plane viewed from the right. Showing the importance of the soft tissues as influencing physical examination of different areas of the chest	95
41. Percussion hammer	112
42. Hard rubber pleximeter	112
43. Immediate percussion of clavicle	113
44. Immediate percussion of pulmonary bases	113
45. Percussion of pulmonary apices	114
46. Percussion of lateral thoracic region	114
47. Percussion of posterior thorax	114
48. Auscultatory percussion	116
49. Limitation of pulmonary resonance of apices	124
50A. Areas of dullness in apical pulmonary tuberculosis	126
50B. Areas of dullness in apical pulmonary tuberculosis	126
51. Physical causes of change in percussion note	127
52A. Area of dullness in moderate pleural effusion	128
52B. Area of dullness in moderate pleural effusion	128
53A. Percussion findings in serofibrinous pleurisy with effusion	128
53B. Percussion findings in serofibrinous pleurisy with effusion	128
54A. Dullness of aortic aneurysm	129
54B. Dullness of aortic aneurysm	129
55. Physical causes of change in percussion note	131
56. Physical basis of pathologic physical signs upon percussion and auscultation of the thorax	133
57A. Illustrating the physical basis of Wintrich's interrupted change of sound	136
57B. Illustrating the physical basis of Wintrich's interrupted change of sound	137
58A. Illustrating the physical basis of Gerhardt's change of sound	138
58B. Illustrating the physical basis of Gerhardt's change of sound	139
59. Illustrating Bell tympany, or Gairdner's coin test	144
60. Hawksley's monaural stethoscope	146
61. Bowles' stethoscope	146
62. Binaural stethoscope	146
63. Auscultation of thorax	147
64. Normal distribution of bronchial and bronchovesicular breathing. Anterior thoracic surface	148
65. Normal distribution of bronchial and bronchovesicular breathing. Posterior thoracic surface	149
66. Physical basis of pathologic physical signs upon percussion and auscultation of the thorax	150
67. Illustrating the physical basis of pathologic physical signs upon auscultation of the thorax	160
68. Usual site of pleural friction sound	169
69. Potain's aspirator	174
70. Compound-comminuted fractures of phalanges and metacarpal of hand	177
71. Stellate fracture of great trochanter of femur	178
72. Impacted fracture of head of humerus with separation and displacement of head	179
73. Depressed fracture of the skull	180
74. Linear fracture of the vault. Stellate in type	181

FIG.	PAGE
75. Linear fracture of the skull involving the frontal sinus	182
76. Accessory sinus. Frontals clear, ethmoids clear, and antrum clear	182
77. Absence of frontal sinus	183
78. Large frontal sinus. Right antrum cloudy	184
79. Frontal sinus clear, ethmoids clear, both antra cloudy	185
80. Absence of one frontal sinus. Ethmoids clear, both antra cloudy	186
81. Sella turcica well defined—normal sphenoidal sinus clear	187
82. Mastoid cells normal. Large type	188
83. Apical abscess	189
84. Old unextracted root	190
85. Unerupted teeth. Early life	190
86. Unerupted molar. Adult	191
87. Impacted molar	192
88. Unerupted canine	193
89. Normal heart diagram method of estimating size by use of radio-graph	194
90. Normal stomach—normal cap	195
91. Penetrating ulcer of lesser curvature	195
92. Hourglass stomach	196
93. Appendix visible	197
94. Normal kidney	198
95. Injected sinus	199
96. Calculi in bladder	200
97. Calculi in bladder	201
98. Calculus after removal	202
99. Encapsulated empyema. Right	202
100. Tuberculosis of the chest with typical drop heart	203
101. Tuberculosis of the lung	204
102. Sacculated bronchiectasis	216
103. Curschmann's Spirals	220
104. Eosinophiles. A considerable percentage of the pus cells of asth-matic sputum are eosinophiles. This is probably indicative of chronic intoxication	220
105. Charcot-Leyden crystals. These crystals are formed in sputum of chronic bronchitis, especially if asthma exists	222
106. Consolidation of bronchopneumonia	241
107. Interstitial pneumonia with emphysema	246
108. Illustrating caseous tuberculosis. Large cavities at the apex and many small cavities throughout the lung	253
109. Illustrating pulmonary tuberculosis, with thickened pleura, many bronchiectatic cavities, and generalized cavity formation	256
110. Roentgenogram. The special features of this picture are the prom-inent bronchi, showing induration; the diffuse shadows through-out the lungs, indicating tuberculosis; small tent-like raised areas in the diaphragm, indicating pleural adhesions and the large right heart	258
111. Lung. Chronic phthisis, showing a large irregular cavity in the upper lobe. In the lower lobe there are scattered acute nodules grouped in clusters around the small bronchi; and also several small more acute cavities	259
112. Illustrating compensatory change in right lung with depression of the diaphragm following extensive cavitation of left lung	260
113. Pneumonia alba of newborn	267
114. Anthrocosis	269
115. Pulmonary capillaries	275
116. Cardiac displacement as result of compensatory emphysema of the right lung following sclerosis of left lung	280
117. Relation of chambers of unopened heart to anterior thoracic wall	325
118 <i>A</i> . Site of normal cardiac impulse	335
118 <i>B</i> . Site of normal cardiac impulse	335

FIG.	PAGE
119. Illustrating moderate displacement of the heart toward the left in compensatory emphysema of the right lung, with elevation of the left vault of the diaphragm and displacement toward the left of the structures in the median line of the neck	338
120. Illustrating cardiac displacement toward the right in compensatory emphysema of the left lung, which is attended by depression of the diaphragm upon the left side and by displacement of the structures of the median line of the neck toward the right side	338
121. Demonstration of capillary pulse	341
122A. Sites of palpable thrills and pericardial friction fremitus	345
122B. Sites of palpable thrills and pericardial friction fremitus	345
123. Palpation of cardiac impulse (first maneuver)	347
124. Palpation of cardiac impulse (second maneuver)	347
125. Palpation of cardiac impulse (third maneuver)	348
126. Palpation of the radial pulse	348
127. Normal sphygmogram	349
128. Sphygmograms of pathologic types of pulse	353
129. Sphygmograms of pathologic types of pulse	355
130. Method of detection of water-hammer pulse	357
131. Testing the symmetry of the radial pulses	357
132. Areas of cardiac and hepatic dullness and flatness	360
133. Extension of cardiac dullness toward the right and toward the left and downward in combined right and left ventricular hypertrophy	362
134. General extension of cardiac dullness in extensive pericardial effusion	363
135. Extension of cardiac dullness toward the left and downward in left ventricular hypertrophy	364
136. Extension of cardiac dullness toward the right in right ventricular hypertrophy	364
137A. Auscultatory valve areas of the heart	367
137B. Auscultatory valve areas of the heart	367
138. Sound chart	369
139. Same as Fig 138	369
140. Same as Fig. 138	370
141. Same as Fig. 138	370
142. Same as Fig. 138	371
143. Same as Fig. 138	372
144. Illustrating the physical basis of murmurs generated by diminution of lumen	381
145A. Point of maximum intensity of mitral presystolic murmur	383
145B. Point of maximum intensity of mitral presystolic murmur	383
146A. Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of mitral systolic murmur	385
146B. Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of mitral systolic murmur	385
147A. Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of aortic systolic murmur	386
147B. Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of aortic systolic murmur	386
148A. Points of maximum intensity and lines of transmission of aortic diastolic murmur	387
148B. Points of maximum intensity and lines of transmission of aortic diastolic murmur	387
149A. Point of maximum intensity of tricuspid presystolic murmur	388
149B. Point of maximum intensity of tricuspid presystolic murmur	388
150A. Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of tricuspid systolic murmur	389
150B. Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of tricuspid systolic murmur	389

FIG.	PAGE
151A. Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of pulmonary systolic murmur	390
151B. Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of pulmonary systolic murmur	390
152A. Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of pulmonary diastolic murmur	391
152B. Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of pulmonary diastolic murmur	391
153. Cook's modification of Riva-Rocci's blood pressure instrument	397
154. Stanton's Sphygmomanometer	398
155. The Erlanger sphygmomanometer with the Hirschfelder attachments by means of which simultaneous tracings can be obtained from the brachial, carotid, and venous pulses	399
156. The Janeway sphygmomanometer which has been found a convenient and practicable instrument	400
157. Rogers' "Tycos" dial sphygmomanometer	402
158. Illustrating the Faught blood pressure instrument. Detail of the dial in the "Tycos" instrument	402
159. Method of taking blood pressure with a patient in sitting position . . .	404
160. Method of taking blood pressure with patient lying down	404
161. Observation by the auscultatory method and a mercury instrument . . .	405
162. Acute fibrinous pericarditis	408
163. Pericardial adhesions	414
164. Endocarditis, verrucose form	419
165. Chronic endocarditis	422
166. Fenestration of semilunar valves	425
167. Normal ventricular systole. Mitral valve is closed; aortic valve is open	426
168. Normal ventricular diastole. Mitral valve is open. Aortic valve is closed	427
169. Aortic regurgitation. Mitral and aortic valves are open during diastole	428
170. Aortic stenosis. Mitral valve is closed during ventricular systole. Aortic orifice is stenotic	435
171. Chronic endocarditis with coalescence of two aortic cusps	437
172. Mitral regurgitation. Mitral and aortic valves open during ventricular systole	442
173. Mitral stenosis. Ventricle during late diastole or presystole	452
174. Enormous hypertrophy of left ventricle due to prolonged increased peripheral resistance	471
175. Aortic incompetence with hypertrophy and dilatation of left ventricle, the result of arteriosclerosis affecting the aortic valves . .	476
176. Reptilian heart	479
177. Anatomical landmarks of abdomen	487
178. The abdominal surface with the rib margins and the iliac crests outlined	488
179. Another abdominal surface, with the ribs and crests outlined	490
180. The usual anatomic division of the abdomen into nine regions by two transverse lines and two vertical lines	491
181. The abdominal surface divided into quadrants	493
182. Another abdomen divided with the circle and short horizontal lines, and showing the names on the primary regions	494
183. Establishment of collateral circulation in portal vein obstruction and mediastinal tumor	497
184. Abdominal arteries in a case of double iliac thrombosis of typhoid origin	498
185. A small umbilical hernia with a relaxed abdominal wall	499
186. A large ventral hernia at the site of an operation scar	499
187. Stenosis in the vicinity of the splenic flexure	500
188. Stenosis of the lower ileum from peritoneal adhesion	502

FIG.	PAGE
189. Normal intestinal peristalsis	503
190. Median grooving of the abdominal wall where there is separation of the recti muscles	504
191. Obesity. (Patient lying.)	504
192. Obesity. (Patient standing.)	505
193. Obesity, mistaken for pregnancy by patient	506
194. Contour of the abdomen in pregnancy with patient recumbent	506
195. Tympanites, mistaken for pregnancy by the patient	507
196. Extreme ascites	507
197. Showing the area of dullness in moderate ascites, with the patient lying on her back	508
198. Showing the reason for the disposition of the dull and resonant areas in a case of moderate ascites	508
199. Ascites. Representing the patient turned on one side	508
200. Indicating the area of dullness in moderate ascites, with the patient standing	509
201. Indicating the area of dullness in a case of moderate ascites, with the patient turned on the left side	510
202. Abdominal enlargement due to ovarian cyst	510
203. Palpation of the abdomen. First step.	512
204. Palpation. Depressing the wall with the fingers of one hand, in various situations	512
205. Palpation with both hands	512
206. Deep palpation with both hands	512
207. Testing the thickness of the abdominal wall	513
208. Testing the thickness of the abdominal wall (second step)	513
209. Various areas of significant point-tenderness	514
210. Trying for a fluid wave across the abdomen	515
211. Differentiating a fat wave from a fluid wave	515
212. Ordinary percussion, which is usually rather superficial	517
213. Deep percussion	517
214. Showing the lines for mensuration	518
215. The central upper abdomen	521
216. Palpation of the epigastrium	525
217A. Traube's semilunar space	527
217B. Traube's semilunar space	527
218. Illustrating point of epigastric tenderness in gastric ulcer	528
219. Illustrating dorsal pressure point in gastric ulcer	529
224. Palpating for tenderness or a mass in the appendix region	539
stomach or pancreas	530
221. The left upper abdomen	533
222. The right lower abdomen	536
223. Indicating the point to seek for appendix tenderness	539
224. Palpating for tenderness or a mass in the appendix region	539
225. Palpating for the appendix itself, to determine whether or not there is any appreciable infiltration and thickening of it	540
226. Another method of palpating the appendix	540
227. The left lower abdomen	541
228. Palpation of the ascending colon	543
229. Palpation of the descending colon	544
230. Relation of pancreas to adjacent viscera	545
231. The right upper abdomen	550
232. Corset liver	552
233. Indicating the site for tenderness or a mass due to disease of the gall bladder	557
234. Palpation of liver	558
235. Hepatic enlargement due to carcinoma of head of pancreas	559
236. Dorsal pressure point in cholelithiasis	560
237. Palpating for general tenderness of the liver	561
238. Showing the site for tenderness of the left lobe of the liver	562

FIG.	PAGE
239. Indicating the region for dullness from enlarged liver	566
240. Indicating the area in which to search for splenic tenderness or enlargement	573
241. Palpation of the spleen	574
242. Indicating the region for dullness from enlarged spleen	579
243. Splenic enlargement in leukemia	580
244. Surface markings of kidneys, ureters and abdominal vessels. Anterior view	584
245A. Topographic anatomy of kidneys and ureters	585
245B. Topographic anatomy of kidney and ureters	585
246. Palpation of kidney	588
247. Indicating the region for kidney tenderness in front, on the right side	589
248. The point for kidney tenderness laterally	590
249. The point for kidney tenderness posteriorly	590
250. The area for left kidney tenderness in front	591
251. Method of palpating for a mass in the kidney region	592
252. Points for kidney tenderness laterally	593
253. Points for kidney tenderness in the back	594
254. Indicating the site to search for tenderness of the right ureter	597
255. Palpating for tenderness or thickening about the right ureter	597
256. Alopecia areata	601
257. Alopecia areata	602
258. Syphilitic alopecia	603
259. Face of acromegaly	606
260. A case of congenital myxedema	606
261. Face of myxedema	607
262. Leprosy	607
263. Facial hemiatrophy	608
264. Saddle-nose	615
265. Mucous patches	616
266. Chancre of the lip of one month's duration	616
267. Prickle-celled carcinoma of the lower lip in a young man, which arose after treating a clinically benign lesion with caustic pastes	617
268. Double harelip and cleft palate	618
269. Case of complete double cleft in which at birth a tooth hung from the lateral margin of the alveolar cleft by a thin pedicle of soft tissue	618
270. Complete double cleft of the lip. This is here accompanied by a double cleft of the palate. The intermaxillary bone carries three incisors	619
271. Noma. A piece has been removed from the left cheek for examination	619
272. Hutchinson's teeth	620
273. Illustrating tuberculous lesions of the tongue	623
274. "Cobblestone tongue" due to gummosis deposits two years after infection	624
275. Goiter	630
276. Palpation of thyroid gland	630
277. Palpation of submaxillary and submental glands	631
278. Congenital hemangioma of neck	632
279. Hodgkin's disease	633
280. Branchial cyst	634
281. Hypertrophy of the nails	637
282. Symmetrical atrophy of nails	637
283. Hebra's nodes	639
284. Pulmonary osteoarthropathy	639
285. Arthritis deformans	640
286. Morvan's disease	640
287. Spade hand	642
288. Claw hand	642

FIG.	PAGE
289. Accoucheur's hand	643
290. Wrist-drop	643
291. Pellagra	645
292. Pellagra in child less than 3 years old	646
293. Lipoma of arm	648
294. Gangrene of toes	650
295. A case of rickets	652
296. A case of rickets	652
297. Showing extreme case of bowlegs	653
298. Varicose ulcer of leg	654
299. Osteosarcoma of femur	655
300. Little's disease	660
301. Little's disease	660
302. Percussion hammer	667
303. Elicitation of Babinski's sign	669
304. Elicitation of patellar tendon reflex	670
305. Elicitation of ankle clonus	671
306. Facial paralysis	683
307. Facial paralysis	683
308. Chart	699
309. Chart	701

PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS

PART I. THE THORAX

SECTION I

CHAPTER I

CLINICAL ANATOMY OF THE THORAX

The bony thorax resembles in shape a truncated cone with an anteroposterior flattening, which causes the transverse diameter to exceed the anteroposterior diameter by one-fourth. When the thorax is viewed in the living subject, however, the upper portion, which corresponds to the apex of the cone which is formed by the bony thorax, exceeds in transverse diameter the lower portion of the thorax as a consequence of the investment of the thoracic cage by the bulky muscles of the shoulder girdle. The thoracic walls are formed by the rigid vertebral column posteriorly, and the ribs posteriorly, laterally, and anteriorly. The sternum enters into the formation of a large portion of the anterior wall; and posteriorly the thorax is reinforced by the overlying scapulæ, which cover the ribs upon either side of the vertebral column from the spinous processes of the second to the seventh dorsal vertebræ.

The intercostal spaces are occupied by the intercostal muscles, which are further reinforced by the investing fascia and the parietal pleura. These spaces are traversed by the intercostal vessels and nerves, the latter sending out their lateral cutaneous branches in series at points situated midway between the spines of the thoracic vertebræ and the sternum. Similarly, the terminal filaments of the intercostal nerves emerge at points in series near the lateral margins of the sternum. In the presence of intercostal neuralgia the points of exit of these cutaneous nerves are not infrequently subject to pain upon pressure, constituting Valleix's points of tenderness.

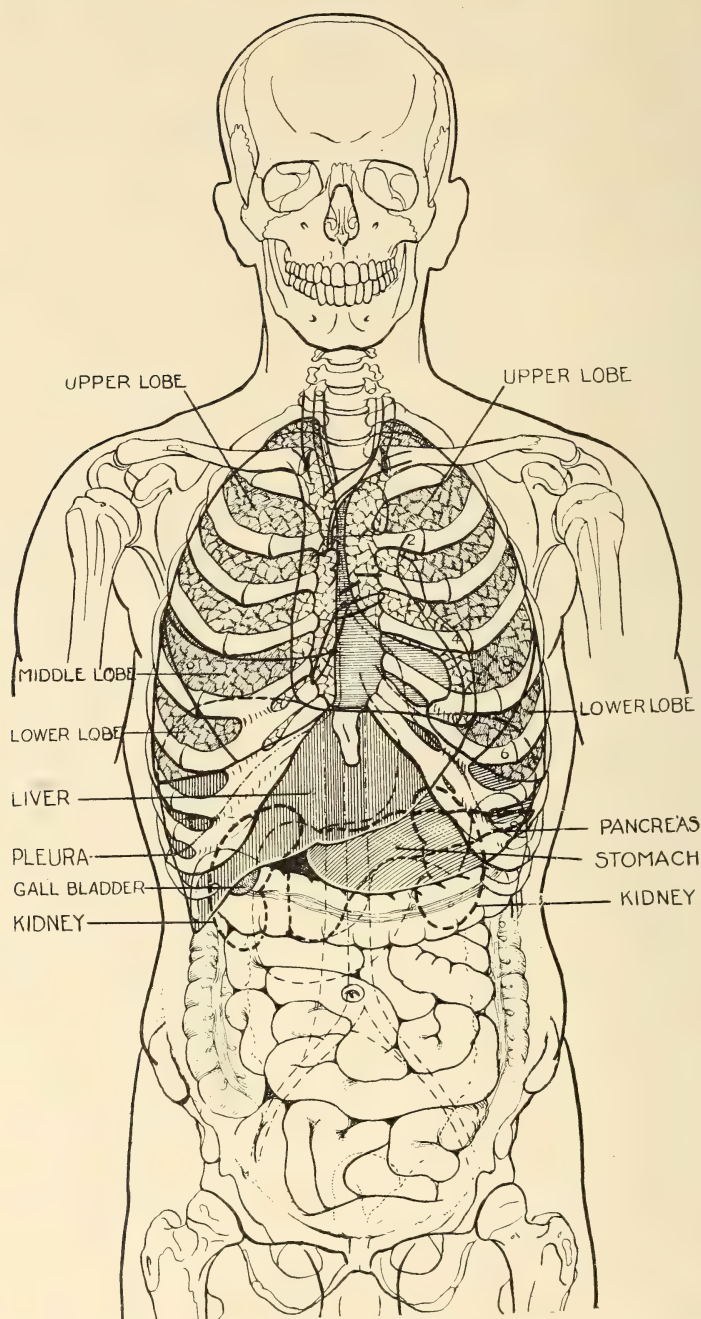


Fig. 1.—Relations and surface markings of thoracic and abdominal viscera.
(Anterior view.)

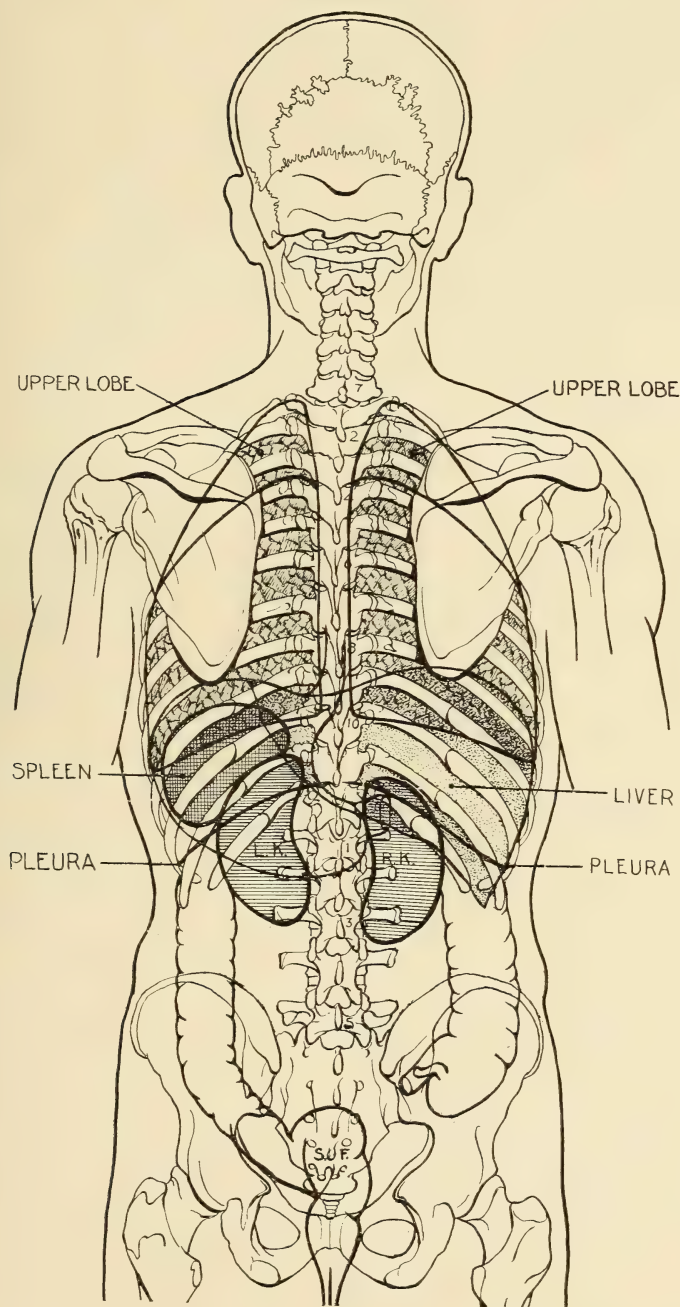


Fig 2.—Relations and surface markings of thoracic and abdominal viscera.
(Posterior view.)

The *thoracic wall* varies in thickness in different regions of the chest, and also with the degree of physical development of the individual. Clothed in all parts by the overlying musculature, it is further reinforced posteriorly by the interposition of the osseous scapulæ, and anteriorly by the mammary gland in the female subject. In the axillary, infraaxillary, interscapular, and subscapular regions, on the other hand, the thoracic wall does not attain great thickness; consequently in these regions physical signs arising within the thorax are more clearly transmitted to the examining ear. In the subject of excessive muscular development as well as in the presence of general obesity a thick chest wall is the rule, while in the poorly nourished individual with imperfect development of the muscular system, the walls of the thorax are unduly thin and the scapulæ are readily displaced from their normal beds. The thoracic wall possesses less thickness in the female subject than in the male, owing to the greater degree of muscular development in the latter class. In the child, again, the chest wall is very thin and resilient, and physical signs arising within the thorax are transmitted thence with a corresponding increase of intensity.

The thoracic wall of the normal subject possesses an inherent elasticity, yielding readily to variations of pressure exerted from without or from within the cavity of the thorax. Consequently, characteristic deformity of the contour of the thorax readily results from occupation or from disease as, for example, the funnel-breast deformity of the shoemaker or carpenter, the barrel-chest of hypertrophic emphysema, or the elongated, alar thorax of chronic phthisis. As a result of this great plasticity of the thoracic parietes, careful inspection of the contour of the thorax assumes a very important rôle in physical diagnosis.

The *thoracic cavity*, containing the great organs of respiration and circulation, is limited inferiorly by the diaphragm and superiorly by the dome of the parietal pleura, which is reinforced in this region by a thickening of the investing fascia, Sibson's fascia. The capacity of the thoracic cavity is not commensurate with the external dimensions of the thorax. Inferiorly the dome of the diaphragm ascends as high as the upper border of the fifth rib in the right midclavicular line, and to the lower border of the fifth rib in the corresponding line upon the opposite half of the thorax; but, as if to compensate in some degree for this deficiency inferiorly, the cavity ascends beneath the dome of the pleura into the

root of the neck to a height varying from one to one and one-half inches above the clavicle.

The thoracic cavity is divided by reflections of the parietal pleura into three chambers; namely, a *pleural cavity* upon either side of the median line, intervening between which is a third cavity, the *mediastinum*.

The *pleural cavities*, occupying the lateral regions of the thoracic cavity, extend upward into the base of the neck to the extent of one to one and one-half inches above the clavicle, and downward as low as the attachment of the diaphragm to the thoracic walls. The vertical diameter of each pleural cavity is diminished by the ascent

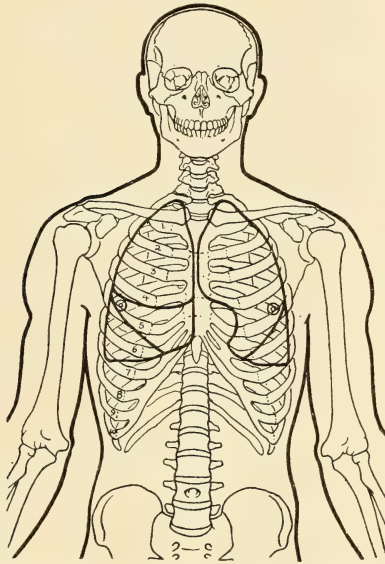


Fig 3.—Relations of the lungs with the anterior thoracic wall.

of the diaphragm during expiration, whereas the transverse and anteroposterior diameters of the cavity are increased by the excursion of the chest wall during inspiration.

The pleural cavity is lined internally by a thin serous membrane, the pleura, which closely invests its walls, in which situation it is termed the *parietal pleura*. For purposes of description and accurate localization, several subdivisions of the parietal pleura are recognized according to the distribution of the membrane. The portion of the membrane which invests the anterior, lateral, and posterior walls of the cavity constitutes the *costal pleura*; the portion which clothes the superior surface of the diaphragm, forming

the inferior limit of the pleural cavity, is designated the *diaphragmatic pleura*; while the folds which are reflected from the anterior to the posterior thoracic walls, forming in this wise the lateral walls of the mediastinum, are termed the *mediastinal pleura*. The same membrane is reflected from the mediastinal wall on to the lung at its root, clothing the external surface of the lung completely and dipping into the fissures of the organ, forming the *visceral pleura*.

In the normal subject the pleural membrane is moistened with a small amount of serous fluid, which permits the visceral and the parietal pleura to glide noiselessly over each other during the movements of the lung and the chest wall during respiration. In the presence of inflammation of the membrane, however, the pleural surface loses its smooth, glistening appearance, and becomes coated with a variable amount of fibrinous exudate, giving rise to a coarse or grating sound during the respiratory movements, which is recognized by the clinician as the pleural friction sound.

The *mediastinum*, the central portion of the thoracic cavity intervening between the pleural cavities, is limited anteriorly by the sternum and costal cartilages, and posteriorly by the bodies of the thoracic vertebræ, while its lateral walls are formed by the reflection of the parietal pleura from the anterior to the posterior wall of the thorax. This important portion of the thoracic cavity is arbitrarily divided into four subdivisions; namely, the superior, posterior, anterior, and middle mediastina.

The *superior mediastinum* is represented by the portion of the mediastinal space which is situated above the lower border of the manubrium sterni anteriorly and the lower border of the body of the fourth dorsal vertebra posteriorly. As in the case of the remaining subdivisions of the mediastinum, its lateral walls are formed by the mediastinal reflections of the parietal pleura. This space contains the intrathoracic portion of the trachea together with the tracheal glands, the esophagus, and the superior portion of the thoracic duct. The superior mediastinum also lodges the arch of the aorta, with the initial portions of the three great arterial trunks which spring from its convexity; and here also are found the innominate veins, uniting to form by their confluence the superior vena cava.

The *posterior mediastinum* represents the downward continuation of the posterior portion of the superior mediastinum, whence it extends as low as the upper surface of the diaphragm, which separates it from the abdominal cavity. Bounded laterally by the mediastinal pleura and posteriorly by the bodies of the dorsal

vertebræ, the posterior mediastinum is in direct relation anteriorly with the pericardium and heart. The posterior mediastinum contains the descending thoracic aorta, the esophagus in close relation with the pneumogastric nerves, a portion of the thoracic duct, and likewise a portion of the azygos veins. The space also lodges a chain of lymphatic glands, which are apt to become enlarged in the presence of intrathoracic malignant disease.

The *middle mediastinum* is situated immediately below the anterior portion of the superior mediastinum, and it is interposed between the anterior mediastinum ventrally and the posterior mediastinum dorsally, while its inferior limit or floor is formed by the central tendon of the diaphragm. That this is the most important subdivision of the mediastinum to the student of physical diagnosis is evident, when it is recalled that this limited space contains the pericardium and heart, the ascending aorta, the pulmonary artery with its two primary branches, the bifurcation of the trachea, the primary bronchi with their related bronchial glands, as well as the lower portion of the superior vena cava and its junction with the azygos veins.

The *anterior mediastinum* is a narrow space situated immediately behind the sternum. It is limited posteriorly by the pericardium and laterally by reflections of the parietal pleura from the anterior thoracic wall. The space is of little diagnostic interest, save that it lodges a few lymphatic glands, which may become enlarged or become the seat of malignant disease.

As the mediastinum is traversed by such a variety of important structures, it is evident that physical signs arising from mediastinal disease are apt in many instances to manifest themselves in the form of pressure symptoms. Pressure generated within this space, being exerted upon the large blood vessels, upon the large lymphatic tract represented by the thoracic duct, upon the esophagus or upon the air passages, will in each instance produce physical signs of definite localizing value. Moreover, as a result of the close contiguity of so many vital anatomic structures within a restricted space, inflammation of a single structure is apt to involve adjacent organs, resulting in the formation of inflammatory adhesions or frank abscess formation.

The *thoracic viscera* comprise the air passages, represented by the larynx, trachea, and bronchi; the essential organs of respiration, the lungs; and the circulatory organs, represented by the pericardium and heart with the great vessels arising from its base.

The *larynx* must be considered in conjunction with the trachea

and bronchi, as it constitutes an essential portion of the air passages. This important structure occupies a position in the neck between the base of the tongue and the trachea, and opposite the bodies of the fourth, fifth, and sixth cervical vertebræ. In the ventral portion of the neck the larynx forms a visible prominence, the pomum Adami, lateral displacement of which is often significant of intrathoracic disease. Similarly, abnormalities in the res-

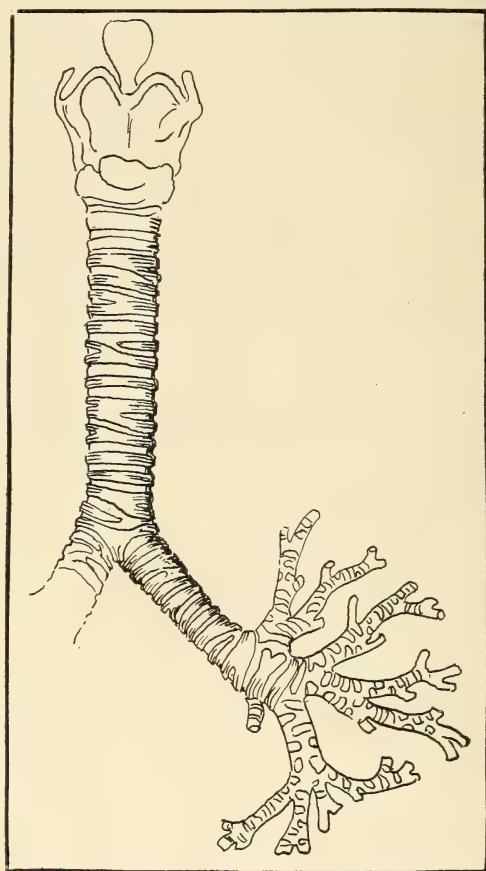


Fig. 4.—The bronchial tree. The walls of the bronchi contain cartilage in incomplete rings or plates distributed about their entire circumference. The cartilage and the elastic tissue make the tubes firm-walled; only the fine branches of one mm. or less in diameter have no cartilage, and are consequently collapsible. (From Brown.)

piratory movements of the larynx are often the deciding factor in the determination of the cause of dyspnea; while a palpable tug of the larynx is not infrequently symptomatic of aortic aneurysm.

The cavity of the larynx contains the true and false vocal cords, intervening between which is the ventricle. The slight interval

between the true cords constitutes the chink of the glottis or rima glottidis, variations in the dimensions of which influence the intensity of physical signs which are dependent upon the spoken voice for their production.

The mucous lining of the upper portion of the larynx is quite thick and vascular, and, in the presence of inflammatory affections of neighboring structures, is apt to swell from effusion into the submucous coat with the production of edema of the glottis, and stridulous respiration. The close adhesion of the mucous membrane to the true vocal cords prevents the effusion from extending below these structures.

The *trachea*, the second portion of the respiratory passage, has the form of a cylindrical tube with slight flattening of the posterior wall. Extending from its junction with the cricoid cartilage of the larynx opposite the sixth cervical vertebra to its bifurcation to form two primary bronchi at the level of the fourth dorsal vertebra, in the neck it is covered by the flat infrahyoid muscles, the isthmus of the thyroid gland, and the integument; while within the thorax it is covered by the thymus gland in the child, and by the remnant of this gland and by the arch of the aorta in the adult subject. The trachea of the adult is from four to four and one-half inches in length.

The trachea is a composite structure formed by from sixteen to twenty incomplete cartilaginous rings, invested externally by a fibrous membrane and lined internally by mucous membrane containing numerous mucous glands, whose secretion prevents excessive dryness of the sensitive mucous lining of the tube. In the presence of tracheobronchial irritation and inflammation, these glands pour out an excessive, tenaceous secretion.

The free ends of the cartilaginous rings, of which the trachea is largely composed, are directed posteriorly, in which situation the deficiency in the wall of the tube is closed by transverse bundles of involuntary muscle, constituting the trachealis muscle of Todd and Bowman. The transverse bands of this muscle, the contraction of which serve to diminish the lumen of the trachea, are invested externally by bands of nonstriated muscular fibers which extend the entire length of the tube.

The *bronchi* pass obliquely downward and outward from their origin at the tracheal bifurcation to enter the roots of their respective lungs. The *left bronchus*, which is approximately two inches in length, enters the root of the left lung at a point opposite the sixth thoracic vertebra. In its course the left bronchus crosses

the esophagus, thoracic duct, and descending aorta. The left pulmonary artery occupies a position at first superior to, and in its course finally comes to occupy a position posterior to, the bronchus. The arch of the aorta crosses above the left bronchus; and, in the presence of aneurysm of this portion of the vessel, is apt to produce a downward displacement of the bronchus which is responsible for the systolic tracheal tug which not infrequently characterizes this condition. As the left bronchus is smaller and more deeply situated in the thoracic cavity than is the corresponding bronchus of the right side, and as it forms a more acute angle with the trachea than does the right bronchus, physical signs arising within it are not conducted to the surface of the thorax with the same degree of intensity as are similar sounds generated within the right bronchus.

The *right bronchus*, approximately one inch in length, passes almost vertically downward to enter the root of the right lung opposite the fifth thoracic vertebra. The vena azygos major courses upward behind the right bronchus; and, arching over the tube, joins the superior vena cava, which is in relation with the bronchus anteriorly. The right pulmonary artery occupies initially a position below the corresponding bronchus, and in its further course occupies a position anterior to it.

The *tracheobronchial lymph nodes* are collected into four principal groups along the course of the trachea and bronchi. A group of these glands occupies the angle between the trachea and right bronchus upon the right side, while a similar group occupies the angle between the trachea and the left bronchus upon the opposite side. A large group of glands is clustered in the angle which is formed by the tracheal bifurcation. Finally, the interbronchial nodes occupy the angles of bifurcation of the larger bronchi throughout the pulmonary parenchyma. With advancing age these glands become deeply pigmented as a result of the deposition of carbonaceous material from the pulmonary alveoli and finer bronchioles; and in the presence of malignant disease they become chronically enlarged with the production of pressure signs.

The *lungs*, suspended by their respective roots, and covered upon their surfaces by the visceral pleura, hang free within the pleural cavities. The lungs during life entirely fill the pleural sacs, so that the latter represent only potential cavities. Each lung possesses an apex, which ascends one to one and one-half inches above the clavicle beneath the dome of the pleura; a base, which rests

upon the convex superior surface of the diaphragm; a convex or costal surface, which is in contact with the anterior lateral, and posterior thoracic walls; and an irregular internal surface, which bears the imprint of a number of structures contained within the mediastinum with which it is in relation.

The *left lung* is divided into two lobes by a deep fissure, which extends well in toward the root of the lung, and which is lined by a reduplication of the visceral pleura. In inflammation of the pleura the portion of the membrane which dips into the fissure may be the only portion of the membrane involved, with the consequent production of a condition of interlobar pleurisy very difficult of detection by physical means.

The upper lobe of the left lung comprises a large portion of the external surface and the entire anterior border of the lung, while the lower lobe comprises the entire base and the greater portion of the posterior border of the lung. This is an anatomic fact of considerable importance, as during a physical examination it is frequently desirable to ascertain whether a morbid process having its inception in the apex or upper lobe of the lung has progressed to the lower lobe.

The *right lung* is divided into three lobes by two fissures. The upper lobe comprises the apex, a little more than half of the external surface, and the portion of the anterior border of the lung above the level of the fourth costal cartilage. The lower lobe comprises the entire base of the lung, but only a limited portion of the external surface. The middle lobe of the right lung is a wedge-shaped portion interposed between the upper and lower lobes, comprising the anterior portion of the external surface of the lung below the level of the fourth costal cartilage.

The external surface of each lung is convex; whereas the internal surface, which is in contact with the mediastinum, presents depressions corresponding to the mediastinal structures with which it is in relation.

The internal surface of each lung is marked by a rather deep depression, which receives the pericardium and heart. This depression is much more distinctly marked upon the left lung, owing to the projection of the heart to the left side of the median line of the thoracic cavity. Situated immediately above and behind the cardiac depression, each lung presents the hilus or pulmonary root, for the entrance of the primary bronchus with the accompanying vessels, lymphatics, and nerves of the lung; while extending down-

ward from the hilus is a fold of the reflected pleura, the ligamentum latum pulmonis.

In addition to these impressions, the internal surface of the left lung is traversed by a fairly deep groove, which curves above the left bronchus and descends behind this tube, and which lodges the aorta. A second groove, which lodges the subclavian artery, passes upward from the aortic groove at the point where the latter arches over the pulmonary root.

The internal surface of the right lung is traversed by a groove which, arching over the right bronchus, lodges the vena azygos major. Extending upward from the fore part of this groove is a second groove which is traversed by the superior vena cava.

The lungs present certain individual differences which have an influence upon physical signs emanating from the two sides of the thorax. The apex of the right lung mounts to a greater height in the root of the neck beneath the dome of the pleura than does that of the left lung. Similarly, the base of the right lung occupies a higher level than does the base of the left lung. But, in addition to its slightly higher position with reference to the opposite lung, the right lung has a greater transverse diameter than its fellow of the opposite side. Moreover, the anterior border of the right lung is approximately vertical, approaching the median line; whereas the corresponding border of the left lung falls away from the median line in an oblique direction, exposing a portion of the right ventricle and pericardium in the interval which is created in this manner.

The extent to which the anterior borders of the lungs approach each other varies with the depth of inspiration and the integrity of the pulmonary parenchyma, as well as with the state of the mediastinal structures. In the absence of mediastinal disease, upon forced inspiration the anterior pulmonary borders come forward and cover the base of the heart and the great vessels arising therefrom and enveloped by the pericardium. At the completion of inspiration the anterior borders of the lungs are in contact from the lower border of the manubrium sterni to a point corresponding to the level of the fourth costal cartilage. At this stage of the respiratory cycle the anterior border of the right lung is vertical and parallel with the median line of the thorax, while the obliquely directed anterior border of the left lung covers all of the pericardium and heart save a limited portion corresponding to the lower third of the right ventricle. During tranquil respiration the anterior borders of the lungs do not come into contact at any

point. Owing to the projection of the heart toward the left of the median line, the anterior border of the right lung is the more mobile of the two, and during tranquil inspiration approaches nearly to the median line behind the sternum.

Various factors may, however, modify the excursions of the anterior pulmonary borders. In the presence of excessive cardiac hypertrophy or extensive pericardial effusion the borders do not meet over any portion of the pericardium. The same condition obtains in the absence of cardiac or pericardial disease when the heart is pushed forward by disease in the posterior mediastinum. Moreover, the excursion of the pulmonary borders is restricted by the formation of adhesions between visceral and parietal pleura, or by cirrhotic changes in the pulmonary parenchyma.

As the anterior border of the right lung enjoys a greater freedom of movement than does the corresponding border of its fellow, so also the lower border of the right lung expands more freely than does that of the left lung. The apex of the left lung, on the contrary, expands more freely than does that of the right lung. During both tranquil and forced respiration the posterior portions of the lungs remain quietly in relation with the walls of the pleural cavities, while the apices, anterior borders, and bases expand and recede with inspiration and expiration. The excursion in any of these directions is apt to become deficient as the result of traction from adhesions or retrogressive changes in the lung.

The internal structure of the lung is very intimately related to many symptoms and signs which are manifested during disease of these organs. The primary bronchus, which enters the lung at the hilus, divides dichotomously until, after repeated divisions, very fine branches termed bronchioles are formed. The bronchioles have no communicating branches with the result that when an obstruction of one branch develops, air is withheld from the vesicles in which it terminates, and a condition of localized atelectasis inevitably results.

In the bronchiole there is a gradual transition of the stratified columnar epithelium of the bronchus into simple columnar epithelium, which in turn, near the distal end of the terminal bronchiole, gives place to small groups or islands of flat epithelial cells, *respiratory epithelium*. The epithelial lining of the terminal bronchiole is supported by a thin basement membrane, beneath which is a tunic containing numerous elastic fibers and circularly disposed bands of involuntary muscular fibers, spasm of which possibly plays a part in the production of the paroxysm of bronchial asthma.

Each terminal bronchiole terminates in an irregularly pyramidal chamber, the *infundibulum*, which constitutes the "blood-vascular unit" of the lung. The walls of the infundibula comprise a series of minute, blind pouches, the *alveoli*, which are lined with a single layer of flat respiratory epithelium supported by a delicate basement membrane containing numerous elastic fibers. These elastic fibers render the infundibular walls very resilient and play an important part in the expansion and recession of the lung during respiration.

Each infundibulum is invested by a dense capillary plexus de-

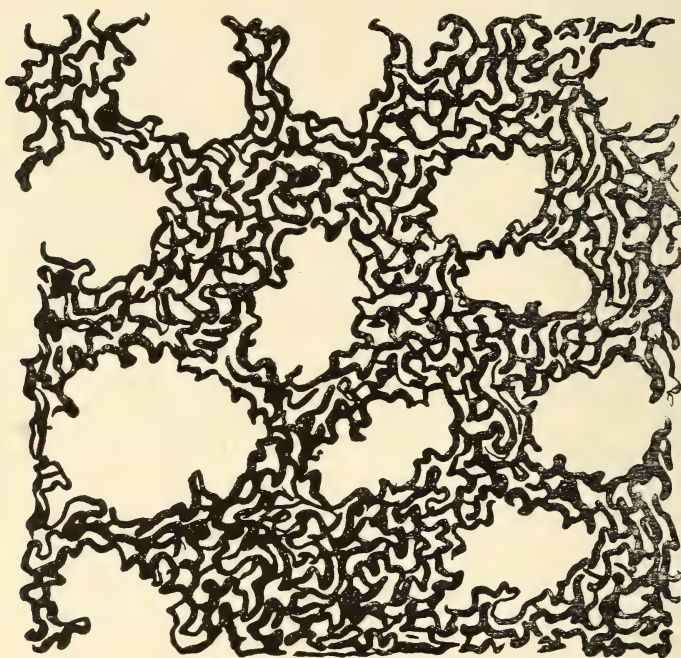


Fig. 5.—Pulmonary capillaries. The walls of the alveoli are thickly studded with capillaries; any marked alteration of alveolar air tension will therefore have a profound effect upon the circulation. (Brown, after Böhm, Davidoff, and Huber.)

rived from branches of the pulmonary artery, which accompany the bronchi and bronchioles in their ramifications throughout the lung. The capillary plexus surrounding each infundibulum is disposed in a single layer, and there is no communication with the vessels of adjacent infundibula. The blood content of these capillaries is very intimately exposed to the air in the infundibula, as they are separated only by three very thin membranes; namely, the endothelium of the capillary wall, the delicate basement mem-

brane of the infundibulum, and the single layer of infundibular epithelium. In hypertrophic emphysema, when the intervalveolar septa are destroyed, as the capillary plexus of each infundibulum is distinct and has no communication with those of adjacent infundibula, the amount of blood exposed to the air in the large cavities which are formed by coalescence of several infundibula is considerably reduced, leading to dyspnea upon slight exertion in this class of patients.

The *lymphatics* of the lungs drain into the tracheo-bronchial lymph nodes and the mediastinal glands, with the result that these glands are early involved in tuberculous infection of the lungs, or when the lung is the seat of malignant disease. Similarly, these glands serve as filters for the irritant dusts which are conveyed to them by phagocytes from the finer bronchioles and infundibula in pneumonokoniosis.

Topographical Anatomy of the Thorax

The Pleura.—The surface markings of the pleura correspond to a line drawn from either sternoclavicular articulation downward and inward to the transverse ridge which marks the junction of the manubrium and gladiolus of the sternum. Thence the anterior borders of the reflections of the pleural membranes pass vertically downward slightly to the right of the median line to the level of the fifth intercostal space. At this point upon the surface of the thorax the two membranes separate, and in their further course diverge the one from the other.

The right pleura continues vertically downward almost to the junction of the gladiolus and the ensiform cartilage, whence it pursues an oblique course, passing outward, downward, and backward toward the vertebral column. In its course the lower border of the pleura crosses the seventh rib in the midclavicular line, the ninth rib in the midaxillary line, and the eleventh rib in the scapular line.

At the level of the fifth intercostal space the left pleura pursues a course toward the left and then downward to gain the posterior surface of the sixth costal cartilage in the left parasternal line. The membrane crosses the sixth costal cartilage vertically and from its lower border is reflected downward, outward, and backward toward the vertebral column, occupying a slightly lower level than does the lower border of the right pleura. In the interval which remains between the left sternal border and the left pleural mem-

brane in the fifth intercostal space, an interval which corresponds accurately with the *incisura cardiaca* of the anterior border of the left lung, a limited portion of the right ventricle is brought into direct relation with the anterior thoracic wall.

The superior limit of the supraclavicular portion of the pleura, representing the dome of the pleural cavity, is indicated by a line drawn obliquely upward and outward from the sternoclavicular articulation upon either side, crossing the lower portion of the root

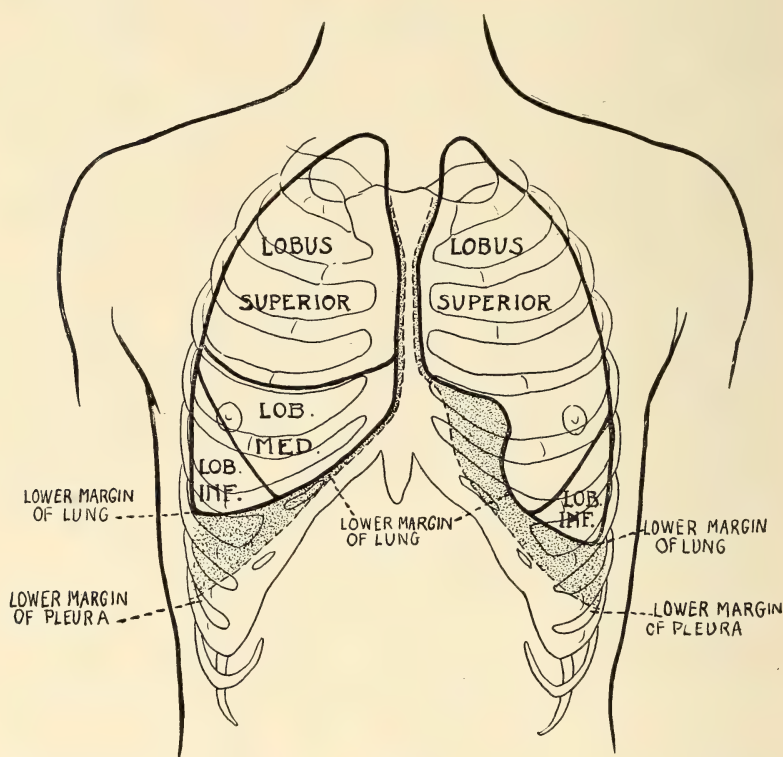


Fig 6.—Illustrating the normal borders of the lungs and the location of the interlobular septa. Anterior view. (Pottenger, after Corning.)

of the neck so as to curve upward and descend to the spine of the seventh cervical vertebra. The maximum height of the curve, which corresponds to the apex or dome of the pleural cavity, is one to one and one-half inches above the clavicle.

Upon the posterior surface of the thorax the course of the pleural reflection is represented by a vertical line drawn along either side of the vertebral column from the level of the seventh cervical

vertebra to the articulation of the eleventh rib with the vertebral column, whence the line is continued downward and outward in a gentle curve to meet the line of reflection of the anterior portion of the membrane.

The Lungs.—The borders of the lungs correspond accurately with the line of reflection of the pleura, save that inferiorly the lower borders of the lungs fall short of the pleura by one inter-

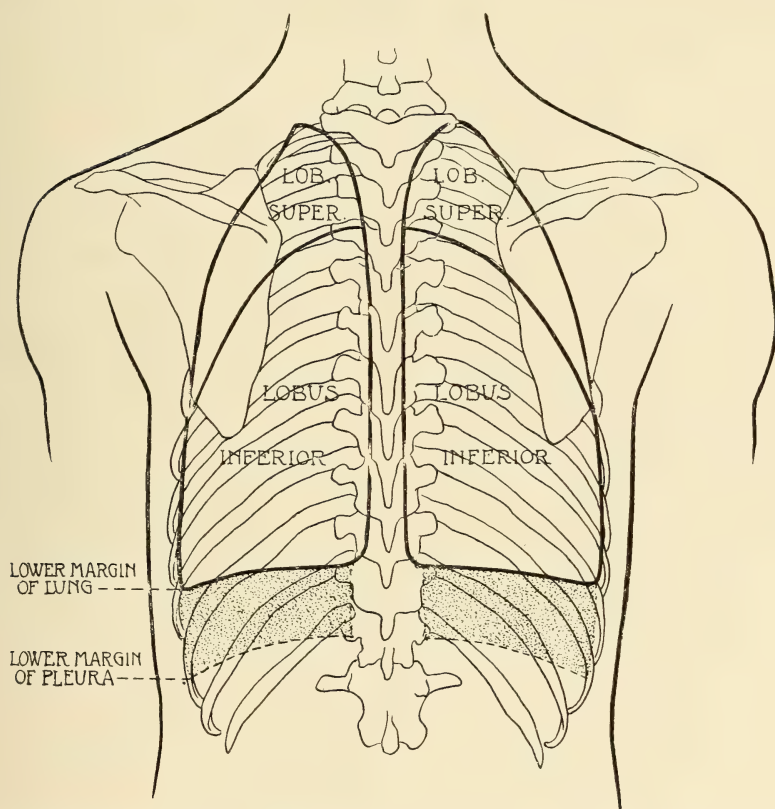


Fig. 7.—Illustrating normal borders of the lungs and interlobular septa. Posterior view. (Pottenger, after Corning.)

costal space, being found at the level of the sixth rib in the mid-clavicular line, the eighth rib in the midaxillary line, and the tenth rib in the scapular line. The interval between the lower border of the lung and the inferior limit of the pleural reflection upon either side, representing one intercostal space upon the surface of the thorax, is the *complementary sinus*, into which the lower border of the lung descends during forced inspiration. These surface

markings should be borne in mind when determining the total expansion of the lungs by percussion.

Fissures and Lobes of the Lungs.—The position of the great fissure, which is common to both lungs and which intervenes between the upper and lower lobes, is represented by a line drawn upon the surface of the thorax from the spinous process of the third thoracic vertebra obliquely downward and forward to the lower border of the sixth rib in the midclavicular line. The shorter fissure, intervening between the upper and middle lobes of the right lung is represented by a line drawn upon the surface of the thorax

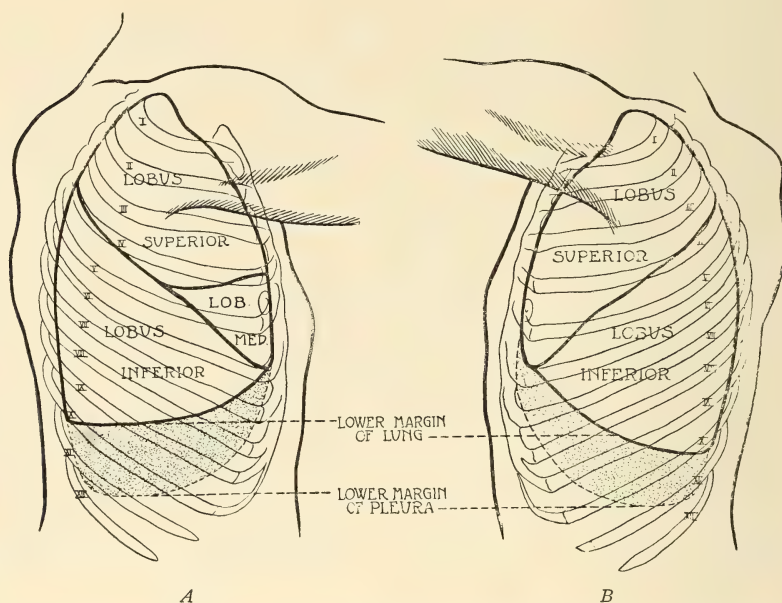


Fig. 8.—Illustrating the normal borders of the lungs and the location of the interlobular septa. Lateral view. A, right; B, left. (Pottenger, after Corning.)

from the apex of the axilla almost horizontally forward to meet the sternum at the level of the fourth right costal cartilage.

Trachea and Bronchi.—The course of the trachea corresponds to a broad line passing vertically downward from the upper margin of the manubrium sterni to the level of the upper border of the second rib in the median line of the thorax. At this point upon the surface of the thorax the trachea divides to form the two primary bronchi, which diverge from each other in a downward and outward direction, the right bronchus inclining more directly downward than does the left.

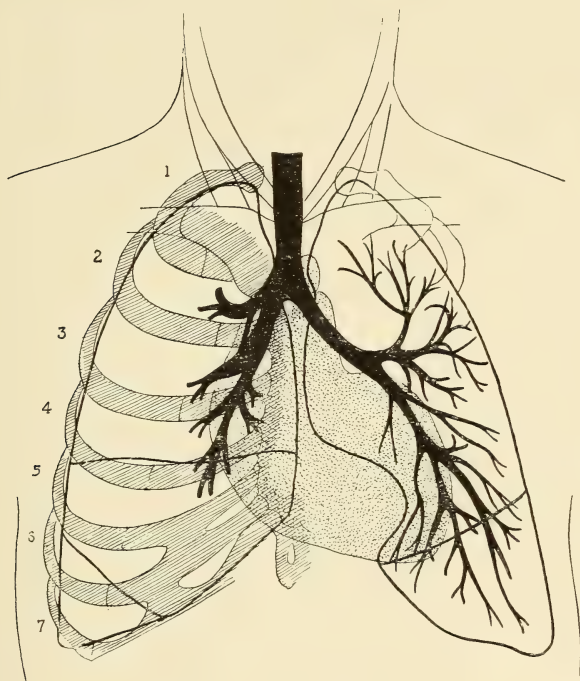


Fig. 9.—Showing the position of the bifurcation of the trachea and the peri-tracheal and peri-bronchial glands projected upon the anterior surface of the chest in a young adult. (Pottenger, after Gerhartz.)

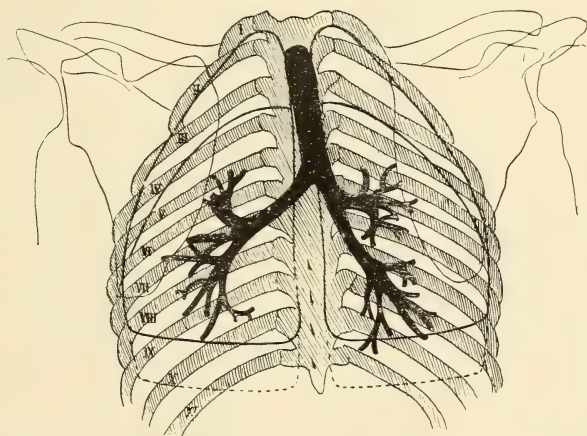


Fig. 10.—Showing the position of the bifurcation of the trachea with the peri-tracheal and peri-bronchial glands projected upon the posterior surface of the chest in a young adult. (Pottenger, after Piersol.)

Anatomic Landmarks of the Thorax

The thorax presents a number of anatomic structures which are visible or palpable, and which may be utilized as landmarks in the localization and description of morbid conditions arising within the thoracic cavity.

At the superior border of the manubrium sterni there is normally a visible depression of moderate depth, occupying the interval between the sternal attachments of the sternomastoid muscles, the *episternal* or *suprasternal notch*, which is occasionally the site of abnormal pulsations. At the completion of expiration the superior border of the manubrium, which limits the episternal notch inferiorly, occupies a position on a level with the disk between the second and third thoracic vertebræ. The interval between the vertebral column and the notch, representing the inlet of the thorax, measures approximately two inches in the normal subject.

At the inferior extremity of the ensiform cartilage there is a second visible depression, the *scrobiculus cordis*, or pit of the stomach, which corresponds to the level of the midpoint of the body of the ninth thoracic vertebra.

The *sternum* occupies the median line of the anterior surface of the thorax, surmounted by the episternal notch, and with the *scrobiculus cordis* at its lower extremity. Of variable prominence in different subjects, and readily palpable throughout its entire extent, the sternum is approximately six inches in length in the normal adult.

The *angulus Ludovici*, or *angle of Louis*, is a transverse ridge upon the sternum, which marks the junction of the manubrium and the gladiolus. It is usually visible upon the surface of the thorax and is always palpable. This ridge corresponds to the level of the junction of the second costal cartilage with the sternum, and it is frequently utilized as a starting point in counting the ribs and intercostal spaces.

The *clavicle*, at all times a conspicuous landmark upon the anterior chest wall, in apical lesions of the lungs becomes very prominent, contrasting markedly with the *supraclavicular fossa* above it and with the *infraclavicular fossa* situated immediately below the bone.

Upon either side of the thorax there are twelve *ribs* and eleven *intercostal spaces*. The first rib, situated rather deeply beneath the clavicle, is palpated with difficulty; but the remaining ribs are readily palpable and commonly visible in the form of moderate protrusions in the lower axillary and infraaxillary regions. Each

intercostal space is named in accordance with the number of the rib immediately above it; hence the first intercostal space occupies the interval between the first and second ribs.

In *counting the ribs* one of several methods may be employed. In counting the ribs upon the anterior surface of the thorax it is convenient to commence the enumeration at the angle of Louis, which corresponds accurately to the second chondrosternal articulation. In counting the ribs upon the posterior surface of the thorax the inferior angle of the scapula may be utilized as a point of departure, as the tip of this bone overlies the seventh rib when the thorax is in repose. In the enumeration of the ribs upon the lateral aspect of the thorax the highest digitation of the serratus magnus muscle becomes the normal landmark, as this portion of the muscle overlies the sixth rib. The muscle may be rendered tense by abduction of the arm to a horizontal position. Certain clinicians prefer to proceed from below in counting the ribs, beginning with the extremity of the twelfth rib, which is palpable in the majority of subjects.

The *mammary gland* in the male subject is a rudimentary structure. In the female subject, however, it is well developed, and extends from the third to the seventh intercostal space in the mid-clavicular line. In the male subject the *nipple* is a reliable guide to the fourth intercostal space; but in the female, owing to the pendulous condition of the breast, it is an unreliable landmark.

The *scapula* overlies the dorsal aspect of the bony thorax, extending along the vertebral column from the second to the seventh rib. Always readily palpable, the bone stands out prominently in the form of the "winged scapula" of the alar thorax of chronic phthisis.

The *vertebral column*, or *spine*, in persons of excessive muscular development is represented by a linear, median furrow, and the spinous processes are palpated with difficulty. But in thin subjects and in children many of the spinous processes are visible with the patient in the erect posture; and upon bending the trunk forward they are readily palpated and counted. The spinous process of the seventh cervical vertebra is always a conspicuous landmark, and it may be employed as a point of departure in the enumeration of the vertebræ. Also the inferior angle of the scapula, which corresponds to the level of the spinous process of the seventh thoracic vertebra, may be utilized as a starting point in the enumeration. Lateral curvature of the vertebral column (scoliosis) or abnormal degrees of anteroposterior curvature (lordosis) may be encountered in con-

nection with the thoracic deformities of rickets, hypertrophic emphysema, and in other forms of pulmonary disease.

Topographical Lines and Regions

For purposes of clinical description and for convenience in localizing lesions arising within the thorax, a number of regions may be outlined upon the surface of the thorax by means of arbitrary vertical and horizontal lines. It is of the first importance that the student should become thoroughly familiar with the relations of the thoracic viscera to these several regions.

Vertical Lines.—The *midsternal line* is a verticle line erected upon the anterior aspect of the thorax, traversing the midportion of the sternum from the midpoint of the superior border of the manubrium sterni to the tip of the ensiform cartilage.

The *sternal line* conforms to the lateral border of the sternum from the sternoclavicular articulation to the junction of the gladiolus with the ensiform cartilage, whence it is continued in a direction downward and outward along the course of the lower border of the costal arch to meet the anterior axillary line.

The *midclavicular line* is a verticle line dropped upon the anterior thoracic surface from the midpoint of the clavicle. It frequently, though not invariably, passes through the nipple and hence is frequently termed the *nipple line*, or the *mammary line*.

The *parasternal line* is a vertical line occupying a position upon the anterior aspect of the thorax midway between the sternal and the midclavicular lines.

The *anterior axillary line* is a vertical line dropped along the lateral thoracic wall from the anterior fold of the axilla.

The *midaxillary line* is a vertical line which passes down the lateral wall of the thorax from the apex of the axilla.

The *posterior axillary line* is a line which is dropped along the lateral thoracic wall from the posterior fold of the axilla.

The *scapular line* is a vertical line drawn upon the posterior surface of the thorax in such fashion as to pass through the tip of the inferior angle of the scapula.

The *midspinal line* is a vertical line which conforms to the series of spinous processes of the vertebræ.

Horizontal Lines.—The *cricoclavicular line* is drawn from the prominence of the cricoid cartilage outward and with a slight inclination downward to meet the prominence caused by the outer extremity of the clavicle.

The *clavicular line* is a horizontal line passing outward from the sternoclavicular articulation, conforming to the course of the clavicle.

The *third costal line* is drawn horizontally outward from the sternal line at the level of the third costal cartilage to meet the anterior axillary line.

The *sixth costal line* is a horizontal line commencing at the sternal line at the level of the sixth chondrosternal articulation, which, after crossing the anterior axillary and midaxillary lines, terminates at the posterior axillary line.

The *scapular spinal line* is a horizontal line projected outward

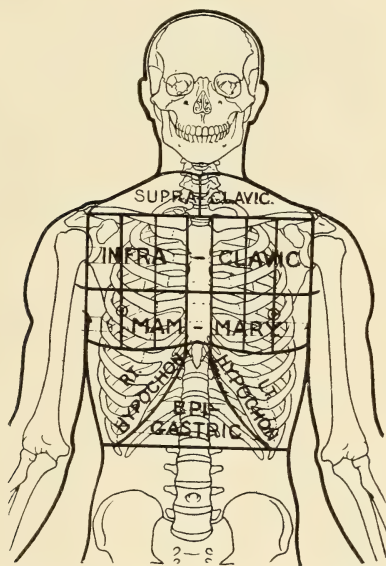


Fig. 11.—Topographic regions of the thorax. (Anterior view.)

upon the posterior thoracic wall from the scapular line, and conforming to the course of the spine of the scapula.

The *infrascapular line* is a line drawn horizontally across the posterior surface of the thorax at the level of the inferior angles of the scapulæ.

The *twelfth dorsal line* is drawn from the point overlying the spinous process of the last thoracic vertebra, passing downward and outward to meet the posterior axillary line.

Regions of the Thorax.—Through the medium of these various vertical and horizontal lines, a number of regions are mapped out upon the surface of the thorax.

The *sternal region* overlies the sternum and is bounded above by the episternal notch, below by the scrobiculus cordis, and laterally by the sternal lines. The upper portion of the sternal region, overlying the manubrium sterni, contains the anterior borders of the lungs, together with the bifurcation of the trachea, and the arch of the aorta. This region also is traversed by the left innominate vein and the beginning of the superior vena cava. The lower portion of the sternal region, corresponding to the distribution of the gladio-

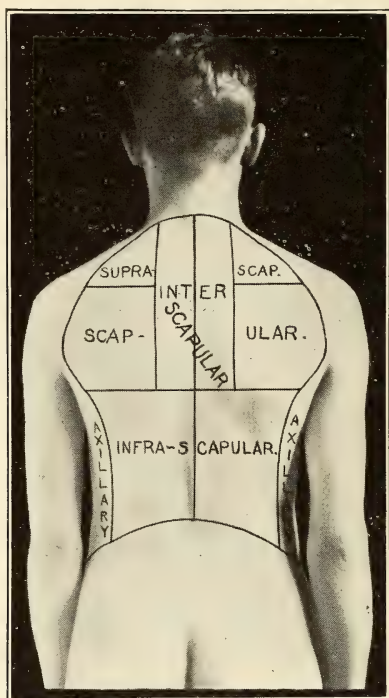


Fig. 12.—Topographic regions of the thorax. (Posterior view.)

lus, overlies the greater portion of the right ventricle together with the edge of the left ventricle, as well as a portion of the anterior borders of both lungs. Within this region also are found the origin of the pulmonary artery and the ascending aorta, and the space also includes the right auricle. This region overlies the attachment of the pericardium to the diaphragm, and also a limited portion of the left lobe of the liver.

The *supraclavicular region* lies in the base of the neck, above the clavicle, bounded above by the cricoclavicular line and inferiorly by the clavicular line. These regions, upon either side, con-

tain the apices of the lungs, the common carotid and subclavian arteries, together with the subclavian and jugular veins.

The *infraclavicular region* is situated immediately below the clavicle. It is bounded above by the clavicular line, below by the third costal line, internally by the sternal line, and externally by the anterior axillary line. The anatomic structures lying within the limits of the infraclavicular regions differ upon the two sides of the thorax. The *left infraclavicular region* overlies the upper lobe of the left lung; and, adjacent to the left sternal border, a portion of the left auricle and the left pulmonary artery, as well as a portion of the left bronchus. The *right infraclavicular region* contains within its limits the greater portion of the upper lobe of the right lung, with the termination of the right bronchus, and the right pulmonary artery.

The *mammary region* lies immediately below the infraclavicular region, upon either side of the thorax, limited above by the third costal line, below by the sixth costal line, internally by the sternal line, and externally by the anterior axillary line.

As in the case of the infraclavicular regions, so also in the mammary regions the structures which are contained within the limits of these regions vary widely upon the two sides of the thorax. The *left mammary region* contains a portion of both lobes of the left lung, as well as the greater portion of the heart and pericardium, the latter partially overlapped by the anterior border of the left lung. The *right mammary region* contains a portion of the right auricle and right ventricle, partially overlapped by the anterior border of the right lung, which occupies the major portion of this region. The right lobe of the liver, clothed by the diaphragm, ascends in this region as high as the upper border of the fifth rib in the midclavicular line.

The *hypochondriac region* lies immediately below the mammary region, upon either side of the thorax, between the sixth costal line, the anterior axillary line, and the downward and outward continuation of the sternal line along the line of the costal arch. The contents of the regions vary upon the two sides of the thorax.

The *left hypochondriac region* contains the complementary sinus into which the lower border of the left lung descends during inspiration, the cardiac end of the stomach, the diaphragm, and the tip of the left lobe of the liver. The *right hypochondriac region*, in addition to the lower border of the right lung, contains within its limits the right lobe of the liver, covered by the diaphragm.

The *axillary region* occupies the superior portion of the lateral

aspect of the thorax, limited superiorly by the apex of the axilla, inferiorly by the sixth costal line, anteriorly by the anterior axillary line, and posteriorly by the posterior axillary line. This region upon both sides of the thorax contains only pulmonary tissue, hence upon percussion it yields a frankly resonant note.

The *infraaxillary region*, lying immediately below the axillary region upon the lateral aspect of the thorax, is bounded by the anterior and posterior axillary lines, the sixth costal line, and the downward prolongation of the sternal line along the costal arch.

The *left infraaxillary region* contains the lower portion of the left lung, the lower border of which reaches the eighth rib in the midaxillary line. The space also contains the diaphragm, and below this muscle a portion of the stomach and the spleen. The *right infraaxillary region* contains, in addition to the right lung and the diaphragm, a portion of the right lobe of the liver.

The *suprascapular region* overlies the supraspinous fossa of the scapula upon the posterior wall of the thorax, and is limited below by the scapular spinal line. The only structure within this region is the pulmonary apex upon either side of the thorax.

The *scapular region*, overlying the infrapinnous fossa of the scapula, is limited superiorly by the scapular spinal line and inferiorly by the infrascapular line. This region upon either side of the thorax contains the posterior voluminous portions of the lungs, including a portion of both upper and lower lobes.

The *infrascapular region* upon either side of the thorax is limited superiorly by the infrascapular line, inferiorly by the twelfth dorsal line, and externally by the posterior axillary line. The anatomic structures within the limits of this region vary upon the two sides of the thorax.

The *left infrascapular region* overlies the lower lobe of the left lung, its inferior margin reaching the tenth rib in the scapular line. This region also contains the thoracic aorta in the lower portion of its course, and below the diaphragm a portion of the left kidney and of the spleen. The *right infrascapular region* contains, in addition to the lower lobe of the right lung, a portion of the right lobe of the liver, and of the right kidney.

The *interscapular region* occupies the interval upon either side of the thorax between the scapular line and the midspinal line, limited inferiorly by the infrascapular line. The structures contained in the two regions are different upon the two sides of the thorax.

The *left interscapular region*, in addition to the left lung, con-

tains a portion of the left bronchus; and, near the midspinal line, the descending thoracic aorta, the esophagus, and the thoracic duct. The *right interscapular region* overlies the right lung and right bronchus in a portion of its course. The trachea extends downward in front of the bodies of the thoracic vertebræ from its junction with the larynx opposite the sixth cervical vertebra to the fourth dorsal vertebra, where it bifurcates to form the bronchi. The tracheobronchial glands are clustered about the angles formed by the bifurcation.

SECTION II

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS

CHAPTER II

INSPECTION

Object and Technic.—In the study and analysis of disease of the respiratory organs, inspection is employed to determine the condition of the surface of the thorax, various unilateral and bilateral variations from the normal contour and size of the thorax, the presence of local prominences and depressions, the character and frequency of the respiratory movements of the thorax, the relative and absolute degree of expansion of the two sides, the presence of local abnormal pulsations upon the surface of the thorax, and in fluoroscopic study of the thoracic viscera.

During inspection of the thorax the clothing should be removed to the waist, as a full and direct exposure of the chest is essential to a proper examination by all the methods employed in physical diagnosis. During the routine examination the erect posture, with the patient seated or standing, is preferable. During the inspection of the thorax, as in all physical examinations, the attitude of the patient should be natural and unconstrained. In the routine inspection of the front of the thorax the arms should hang naturally at the sides. During inspection of the lateral regions of the thorax the hands should be clasped behind the head, allowing a free exposure of the axillary and infraaxillary regions. In examining a patient in the erect posture, the examiner should view the chest from the front, from the sides, and from behind the patient. Finally, he should assume a position above the patient and look downward over the shoulders of the patient. In the event that it is necessary to examine a patient in the recumbent posture, the thorax should be inspected from below, the examiner assuming a position near the feet of the patient, as well as from above, the examiner standing near the head of the patient, with the patient in such posture as to

allow a free exposure of the lateral and anterior regions of the thorax. Moreover, in such event, the patient must be turned a sufficient number of times during the examination to insure the inspection of all portions of the thorax. The element of position of the patient is one of the most important factors which enter into physical examination, as a faulty or constrained attitude upon the part of the patient is a fruitful source of erroneous conclusions upon the part of the examiner.

During the examination of the patient in the erect posture the light should, in the first instance, fall directly upon the area under examination, the source of illumination preferably passing over the left shoulder of the examiner. After having inspected the thorax by direct illumination, the same procedure should be observed with the patient exposed to oblique illumination. The latter method of examination will often reveal a patch of deficient expansion so slight as to have escaped detection during the examination by direct light. The preferable source of illumination in all cases is daylight, as artificial illumination, aside from altering the appearance of any pigmentation that may be present upon the surface of the thorax, is apt to produce shadows which may result in erroneous conclusions.

THE CHEST WALL

Inspection of the chest wall is apt to reveal changes in the condition of the skin, alterations in the subcutaneous tissues and musculature, changes in the superficial vessels of the thorax, changes in the mammary gland, or abnormalities of the ribs and intercostal spaces.

The *skin* of the thorax in health is smooth and glossy and is lubricated with an adequate amount of sebaceous material. The skin of the adult male thorax is frequently clothed with a variable amount of hair, which is apt to obscure the true state of the skin and which may become a source of error in the application of the various maneuvers which are employed in the physical examination of the thorax.

The *color* of the skin varies normally in different individuals. Aside from this normal variation in pigmentation, certain diseases which are not directly referable to the respiratory organs produce more or less characteristic pigmentation of the skin, notably Addison's disease, syphilis, chronic malarial intoxication, hepatic disorders, and following herpes zoster; whereas chlorosis and pernicious anemia lend a greenish or lemon-yellow tint to the skin of the

thorax as indeed to that of the entire body. In arthritis of long standing the thoracic integument is shiny and frequently covered with the pustules of acne. In the cachexia of malignant disease it is thinned and presents a yellow, straw-colored tint; while in advanced chronic phthisis the skin of the thorax is dry, with general pallor, and with here and there irregular, yellowish spots of pityriasis versicolor from which it is easy to detach a thin layer of epidermis. The skin of the thorax is subject to the eruptions of the acute, exanthematous fevers; and the skin of this region not infrequently presents scars, the result of trauma or of syphilis.

Occasionally the examiner will encounter silvery striæ, analogous to the striæ developing upon the abdomen during pregnancy in patients who have suffered from thoracic distention during early life and adolescence. The striæ are ordinarily situated upon the posterior and inferior portions of the thorax and pursue a course parallel with the intercostal spaces. They are observed in the train of extensive lobar pneumonia, serofibrinous pleurisy with effusion, chronic ulcerative phthisis, and pneumothorax. In these pathologic states of the thoracic viscera the striæ develop upon the side opposite the disease process which cripples the corresponding lung and leads to vicarious distention of the opposite lung as a consequence of the compensatory emphysema which develops. Gilbert, Troisier, and Menetrier explain their production as the result of rupture of the elastic fibers of the deeper portions of the thoracic integument along the course of the intercostal spaces, a rupture which is especially likely to occur in this class of patients on account of the unusual elasticity and resilience of the thoracic cage at this time of life.

The condition of the *subcutaneous tissues* and *musculature* of the thorax is influenced by the state of general nutrition of the patient, and varies as this is good, moderately good, or poor. The extensive atrophy of these tissues in chronic ulcerative phthisis presents a striking contrast with the prominence of the ribs in this disease, while a similar wasting of these tissues may be the result of chronic pressure from a pleural effusion of prolonged duration.

The *superficial veins* of the thoracic wall, scarcely visible in the normal subject, become engorged and tortuous when intrathoracic lesions interfere with the venous return to the right heart. Thus, engorgement of the superficial veins of the thorax is significant of compression of the large intrathoracic venous trunks by mediastinal tumor, aortic aneurysm, or excessively hypertrophied heart. Similarly, distention of the veins over the lower region of the

thorax, communicating with similarly distended veins over the abdomen, and not infrequently associated with the caput medusæ, is indicative of stasis in the distribution of the portal vein and inferior vena cava.

The *mammary gland*, an imperfectly developed and rudimentary structure in the male subject, in the presence of pulmonary tuberculosis in this sex has occasionally been observed to undergo an extensive hypertrophy. In other instances hypertrophy of this gland in the male sex is congenital and devoid of diagnostic significance. In the latter event the glandular hypertrophy is commonly bilateral. In the female subject, on the contrary, hypertrophy of the mammary gland is a normal accompaniment of pregnancy and lactation, and enlargement of the gland also attends malignant disease.

Edema of the thoracic wall may be encountered in a general or a local form. General edema of the chest wall attends general anasarca. Moderate edema of the thoracic wall, limited to one side of the thorax, is almost invariably indicative of suppurative disease within the thoracic cavity. When it develops in the course of serofibrinous pleurisy with effusion, it is suggestive of a purulent alteration of an effusion which has been serofibrinous. When empyema is rapidly extending and rupture through the thoracic wall is imminent, there commonly develops a localized, edematous prominence, usually with moderate discoloration of the integument, *empyema necessitatis*. When this is located upon the left side of the thorax, in close proximity to the heart, the contractions of the heart are apt to provoke systolic pulsation of the contained purulent material, with the consequent production of a condition of *pulsating empyema*.

The *intercostal spaces* are normally slightly depressed, contrasting with the adjacent ribs. In the presence of wasting of the subcutaneous tissues and intercostal musculature as the result of the emaciation of chronic pulmonary tuberculosis, diabetes mellitus, or paralysis of the intercostal muscles, the normal depression of the intercostal spaces is accentuated, rendering the ribs unduly prominent. On the other hand, in the presence of extensive pleural effusion and in pneumothorax the intercostal spaces upon the affected side occupy the same plane as their corresponding ribs, in marked contrast to the normal depression of these spaces upon the opposite side of the thorax. Actual bulging of the intercostal spaces is very rarely encountered, save in empyema of extensive duration.

The *ribs*, not clearly perceptible upon inspection in the normal

subject save in the lower axillary and infraaxillary regions, in the presence of chronic wasting disease become conspicuous landmarks upon the surface of the thorax. In rickets, moreover, there is permanent deformity at the junction of the ribs and costal cartilages, constituting the *rachitic rosary* of this disease.

The course pursued by the ribs is suggestive of certain diseases of the respiratory organs. In the alar thorax of chronic ulcerative phthisis the ribs pass sharply downward from the vertebral column, bending sharply upward to meet the sternum, resulting in a very acute subcostal angle. In the barrel chest of hypertrophic emphysema, on the contrary, the ribs pass horizontally forward from the vertebral column with the consequent production of a very obtuse subcostal angle. In rickets, moreover, the ribs are compressed laterally, with consequent diminution in the lateral diameter of the thorax; and in the pigeon breast the ribs are markedly compressed anterior to their angles, resulting in the keel breast of advanced rickets.

The *costal cartilages*, normally elastic and mobile, with advancing age become progressively less resilient through advancing calcification, limiting the freedom of excursion of the thorax during respiration.

THE SIZE AND SHAPE OF THE THORAX

The size and shape of the thorax vary greatly in the normal subject, and are remarkably perverted from the normal state in a number of diseases of the respiratory organs, as well as in certain diseases of other origin, and not infrequently as the result of occupation. Persons who habitually pursue strenuous occupations present a generally overdeveloped thorax, whereas carpenters and cobblers are apt to exhibit the funnel-chest. Similarly, the thorax of the person engaged in clerical work is apt to present an elevation of the right shoulder, which is quite normal in this instance. Moreover, in certain diseases, notably in rickets, hypertrophic emphysema, and chronic ulcerative phthisis, the thorax becomes permanently fixed in deformity, and a diagnosis is frequently suggested during a casual inspection by the characteristic configuration of the thorax.

THE NORMAL THORAX

The various modifications to which the normal thorax is subject can only be recognized after extensive clinical experience. Es-

entially, the size and shape of the thorax are governed by the degree of intrathoracic contents, and in the normal subject the thorax presents quite a varied picture in different cases.

Two general types of normal thorax may be distinguished; namely, the *inspiratory type* of thorax of the physically robust subject; and the *expiratory type* of thorax of the subject of moderate physical development. In the latter the thorax is rather shallow with moderate anteroposterior flattening in the infraclavicular and mammary regions, slightly elongated, and presents a rather acute subcostal angle; whereas in the former the chest is deep, the anteroposterior diameter of the thoracic cavity approaching but not at-

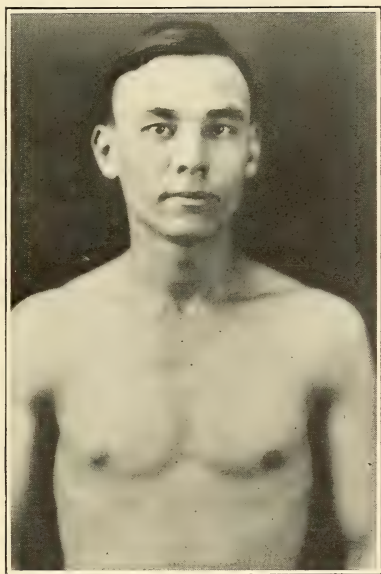


Fig. 13.—Normal thorax (in repose).

taining to the dimensions of the lateral diameter, and with quite an obtuse subcostal angle.

In the normal subject the shoulders usually occupy the same level, though moderate dropping of one shoulder is not infrequent. The clavicles are not unduly prominent; but moderate depression of the supraclavicular and infraclavicular fossæ is not incompatible with perfect physical well being. The two halves of the thorax are seldom perfectly symmetrical, as the right side is usually more fully developed than is the left side owing to the greater employment of the right arm in right-handed individuals.

The sternum of the normal thorax presents a moderate forward convexity, which attains its maximum degree in the central portion of the bone. At the junction of the manubrium with the gladiolus the sternum usually is marked by a transverse ridge, the angle of Louis, which corresponds to the level of the second chondrosternal articulation. The ensiform cartilage may be depressed or may exhibit a moderate forward inclination without possessing unto-ward significance.

In the inspiratory type of thorax there is frequently a moderate anteroposterior convexity of the thoracic wall at the junction of

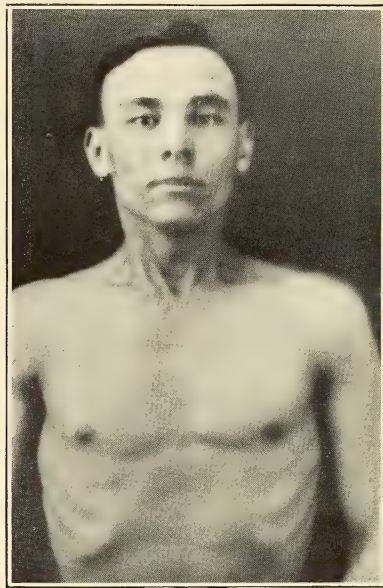


Fig. 14.—Normal thorax (full inspiration).

the ribs with their costal cartilages, whereas in the thorax of the expiratory type there is apt to be flattening at the costochondral articulations over the upper portion of the thorax.

The normal bony thorax is clothed with a muscular and subcutaneous tunic of moderate thickness so that the intercostal spaces are neither depressed nor unduly prominent. The thoracic skin is smooth and is lubricated by a moderate amount of sebaceous material.

Upon cross-section the normal thorax is reniform, with the hilum which corresponds to the vertebral column directed posteriorly, the transverse diameter exceeding the anteroposterior diameter by

one-fourth in the adult subject. In the thorax of the child this relation between the transverse and the anteroposterior diameters of the cavity does not obtain, as the infantile thorax is almost circular upon section.

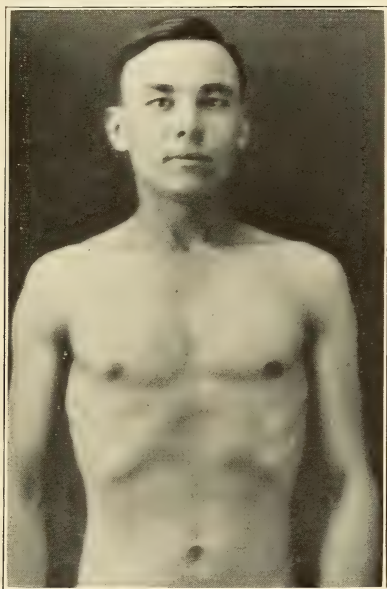


Fig. 15.—Normal thorax (full expiration).

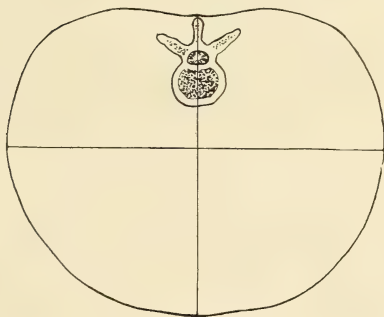


Fig. 16.—Cross section of normal thorax.

DEFORMITIES OF THE THORAX

Deformities of the thorax may be congenital; they may be the result of occupation; or they may be caused by pulmonary or by constitutional disease. In the main, deformities of the thorax, if not due to congenital maldevelopment or to rickets, are caused by

obstruction of the upper respiratory passages by hypertrophied tonsils or adenoid vegetations, in children; while deviations from the normal contour of the thorax in the adult, on the contrary, are caused by, and are secondary to, pathologic changes in the thoracic viscera, such as collapse or fibroid retraction of a lung, excessive inflation of the lungs by hypertrophic emphysema, the presence of aneurysm of the thoracic aorta, excessive cardiac hypertrophy, or the development of an intrathoracic neoplasm. From these considerations, it follows that deformity of the thorax may be bilateral, unilateral, or local, depending upon the nature of the underlying etiologic factors.

Bilateral Deformities

The Emphysematous Thorax (Barrel-chest).—In hypertrophic emphysema the thorax presents characteristic deviations from the normal contour, constituting the barrel-chest of this disease. The thorax is increased in all of its diameters, but particularly in the anteroposterior diameter, which in marked contrast to the normal thorax, exceeds the transverse diameter. The thorax is thick and relatively short, and is maintained in a position of distention which exceeds that which normally obtains at the completion of full inspiration. The thorax upon cross section is almost circular, with the maximum degree of enlargement corresponding to the level of the central point of the sternum.

The thorax presents the greatest degree of distention in the upper and central portions, for the reason that the chronic catarrhal inflammation of the smaller bronchioles throughout the voluminous bases presents an obstacle to the free ingress of the inspired air to these portions of the lungs, whereas the apices and anterior borders of the lungs expand compensatorily. For the same reason, the excursion of the diaphragm during respiration is limited, throwing an increased burden upon the upper intercostal muscles and the accessory muscles of respiration, all of which tends to accentuate the discrepancy between the expansion of the upper and lower halves of the thorax. However, owing to the acquired rigidity of the costal cartilages in the emphysematous thorax, there is little expansion of the chest; but in compensation for this deficiency on the part of the normally resilient costal cartilages, the thorax during respiration rises and falls *en masse*.

The ribs in the upper half of the thorax pass almost horizontally forward from the vertebral column to meet the sternum, while the normal obliquity of the lower ribs is likewise diminished, resulting

in a very obtuse costal angle, and a corresponding increase in the outlet of the thorax. Owing to the horizontal course of the ribs and the general distention of the thorax, the intercostal spaces are abnormally wide, and peculiarly hard and unyielding upon palpation. Not infrequently there is visible retraction of the lower intercostal spaces during inspiration.



Fig. 17.—Emphysemic chest. (Front view.)

As a rule, the sternum occupies the same plane as the costal cartilages, without noticeable bulging or recession, though the bone is not infrequently bent slightly at the junction of the manubrium and gladiolus, resulting in an unduly prominent *angulus Ludovici*.

The scapulæ are closely applied to the back of the bony thorax. The normal dorsal curve of the vertebral column is accentuated,



Fig. 18.—Emphysemic chest. (Lateral view.)

simulating kyphosis in the extreme case. The clavicles are elevated, and the neck is short and thick, often with conspicuous engorgement of the cervical veins. The sternomastoids are unduly prominent and the head is slightly thrown backward in the effort to bring the accessory muscles of respiration into play.

The condition of the supraclavicular and infraclavicular fossæ is variable. Frequently these spaces have disappeared and the integument occupies the level of the clavicle or even presents a local bulging.

Kyphosis acquired during laborious occupations or developing as the result of dorsal caries may be mistaken for the barrel-chest of emphysema, as may also thoracic distention due to malignant disease of the thoracic viscera, or thoracic deformity due to extensive pleural effusion or to enlargement of the liver or of the spleen.

The Phthisical Thorax (Alar, Pterygoid, or Paralytic Thorax).—The phthisical thorax presents a marked contrast to the emphysematous chest. In the phthisical thorax the anteroposterior

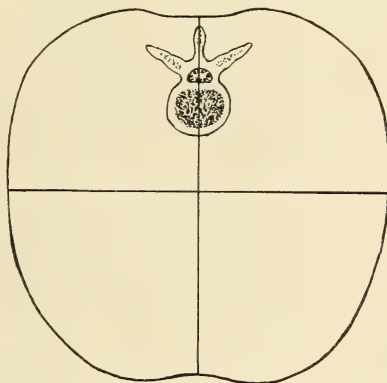


Fig. 19.—Cross section of emphysematous thorax.

diameter is greatly diminished, and the thorax is long and flat, presenting a picture of extreme emaciation, owing largely to wasting of the pectoral and deltoid muscles. The clavicles stand out prominently, in striking contrast to the deep recession of the supraclavicular and infraclavicular fossæ above and below the bones.

The inner borders of the scapulæ stand out upon the posterior thoracic wall like wings, hence the name “alar thorax” which is frequently applied to this type of thoracic deformity. The wing-like scapulæ enjoy an abnormal mobility upon the posterior

thoracic wall, owing to atrophy of the investing musculature. The shoulders, which seldom occupy the same level, are inclined forward, while the head habitually droops anteriorly.

The ribs pursue a very oblique course downward from the vertebral column and bend sharply upward in front of their angles to meet the sternum, producing a very acute subcostal angle. The intercostal spaces are wide; and the intercostal muscles are wasted, yielding readily to palpation with the finger-tips. The elongated, flat thorax is surmounted by a long, tapering neck in

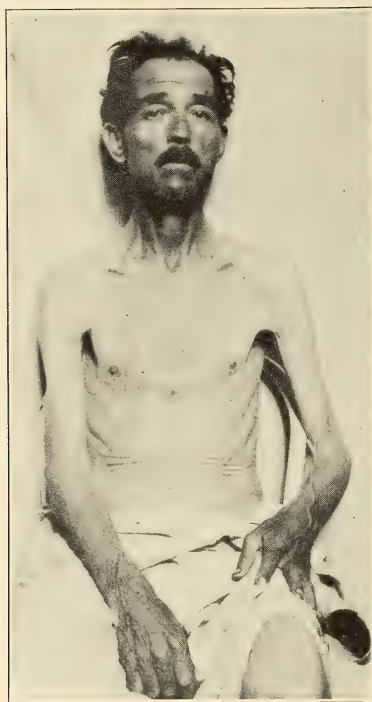


Fig. 20.—Phthisical thorax.

which the sternomastoid muscles and the larynx stand out prominently.

The phthisical thorax in its full development is one of the signs of chronic ulcerative phthisis. In its partially evolved form it is encountered in inanition and in subjects with a predisposition to phthisis.

The Rachitic Thorax.—Advanced rickets is accompanied by a characteristic deformity of the thorax. In this type of thoracic

deformity the anteroposterior diameter is increased, while the lateral diameter is diminished as the result of muscular action upon the abnormally yielding ribs, causing the sternum to jut forward and to assume an unduly prominent position. A cross

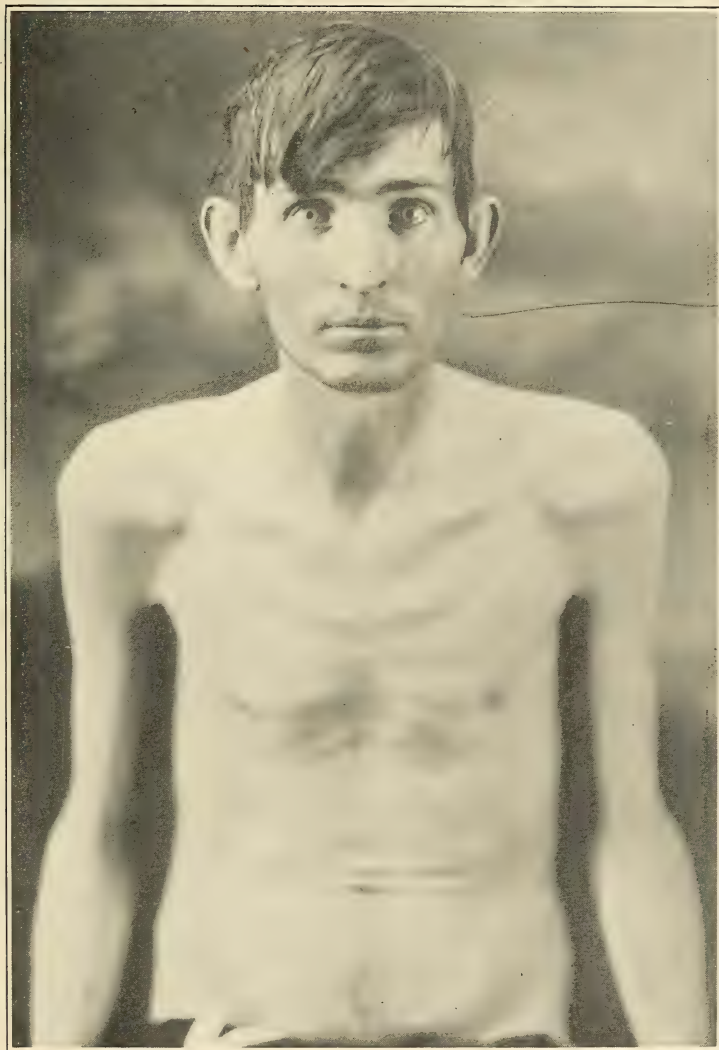


Fig. 21.—Phthisical thorax. (Anterior view.)

section of the rachitic chest shows a marked increase in the anteroposterior diameter with an actual decrease in the transverse diameter of the thorax.

At the junction of the ribs with their costal cartilages the rachitic thorax presents a series of nodular swellings, due to enlargement of the osteocartilaginous junctional tissues, the *rachitic rosary*. As a result of the lateral compression of the thorax, the



Fig. 22.—Phthisical thorax. (Lateral view.)

costal angle is abnormally acute. Not uncommonly the lower ribs flare outward anteriorly. The rachitic thorax is attended by various types of spinal curvature, as kyphosis, lordosis, or scoliosis.

The rachitic chest is not significant of any disease of the respiratory organs; but the compressed thorax is not sufficiently capacious for the lungs to properly expand and to attain their

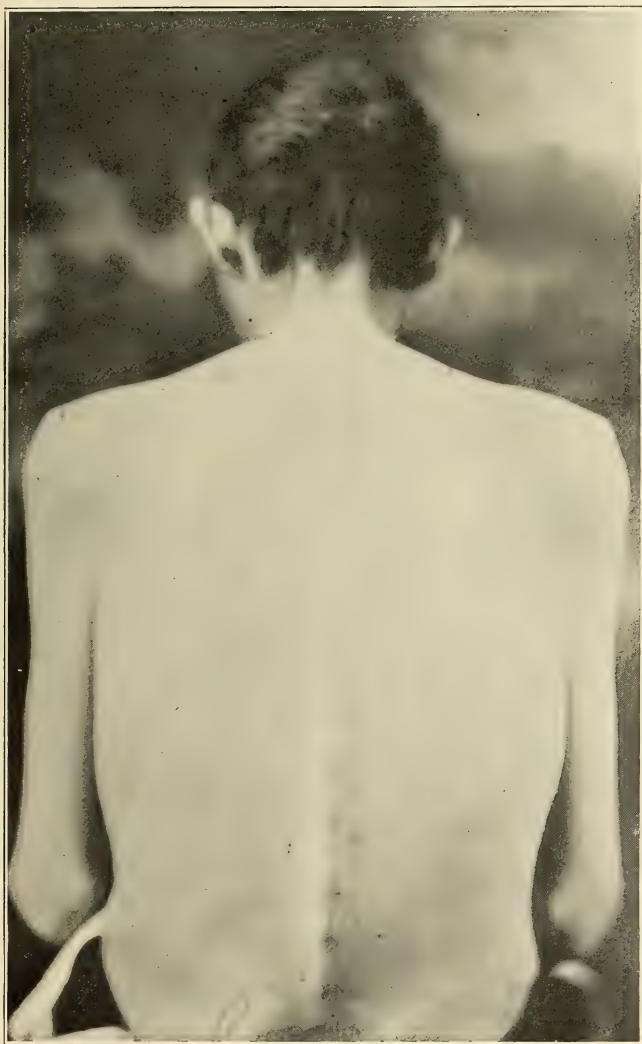


Fig. 23.—Phthisical thorax. (Posterior view.)

full development, and hence this type of thoracic deformity predisposes to disease of the organs of respiration.

Harrison's Sulcus.—Harrison's sulcus is a groove or depression extending downward and outward upon either side of the thorax

from the ensiform cartilage toward the infraaxillary regions. It is often a sign of early rickets; it almost invariably accompanies the rachitic thorax; and it is also caused in early life by obstructive lesions of the upper air passages, in which event it is to be attributed to the external atmospheric pressure compressing the soft ribs which are not supported by full inflation of the lungs. The deformity is particularly common in the negro race.

The Pigeon-Breast. (Keel-Breast: Pectus Carinatum).—In this type of thoracic deformity the ribs are compressed and straightened in front of their angles, causing the sternum to jut forward and to become unduly prominent. Upon cross section the thorax is roughly triangular. The anterior portion of the thoracic cavity is encroached upon by the incurvation of the ribs,

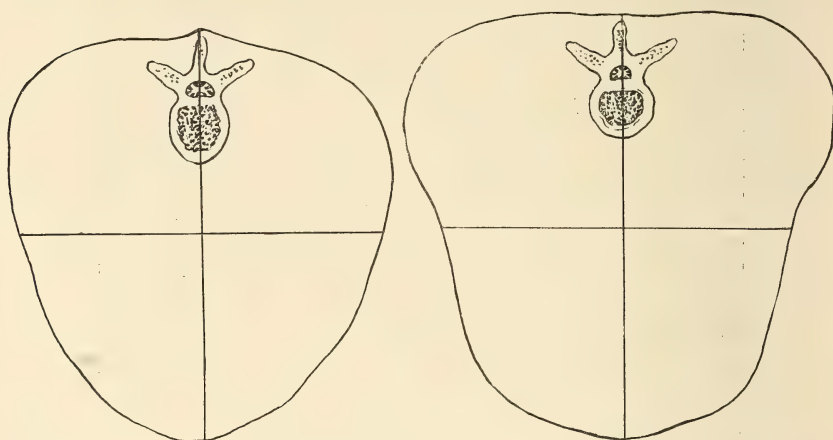


Fig. 24.—Cross section of rachitic thorax. Fig. 25.—Cross section of pigeon breast.

while the posterior portion of the cavity is compensatorily voluminous. Harrison's sulcus is frequently present upon the lateral regions of the thorax.

The pigeon-breast occurs most frequently in cases of advanced rickets; but it may also be produced by the paroxysms of pertussis or by greatly hypertrophied tonsils during early life.

The Funnel-Chest.—In this type of thoracic deformity the lower end of the sternum is depressed, the hollow or depression occasionally extending as high as the third rib. The funnel-chest is in the vast majority of instances a congenital deformity; it has been noted in connection with advanced rickets; and it occasionally develops as the result of an occupation which requires the application of an instrument constantly against the lower portion of the sternum as in the case of the cobbler or the

carpenter. The funnel-chest is not essentially a sign of pulmonary disease; but, by decreasing the capacity of the thorax, it predisposes to disease of the bronchopulmonary system.

Deformity of the Spine.—Kyphosis, lordosis, and scoliosis are noted as part and parcel of the thoracic deformities attending

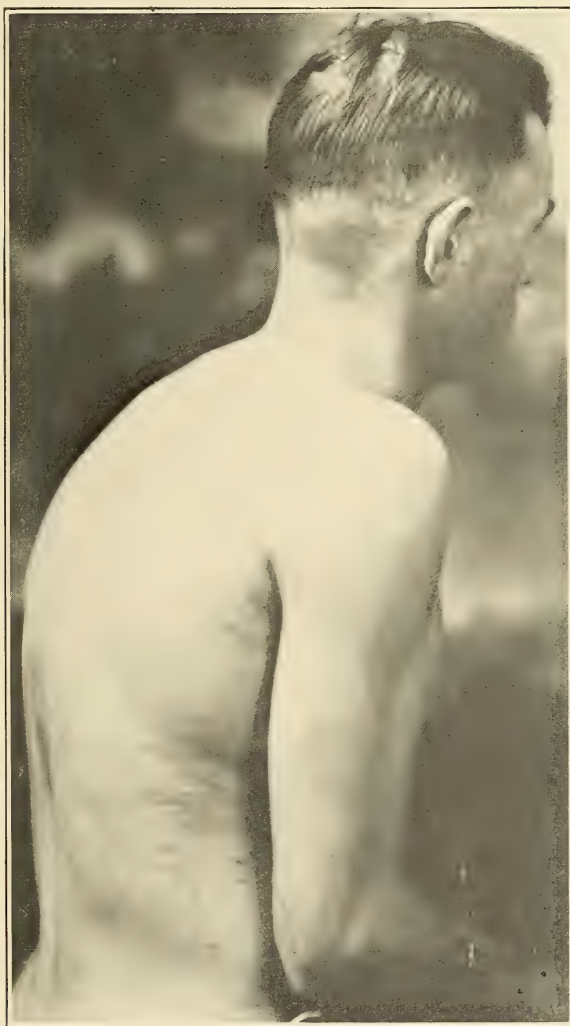


Fig. 26.—Kyphosis due to vertebral caries.

rickets. Lateral deviation of the spine is noted in the presence of large pleural effusions, extensive empyema, and in the presence

of intrathoracic neoplasm. In vertebral caries kyphosis is a frequent finding.

Unilateral Deformities

Unilateral Enlargement.—Enlargement or bulging of one side of the thorax is caused by an increase in the size of the visceral content of the corresponding side, or by the presence of abnormal material, which may be air, gas, serum, pus, or blood. The enlargement may be significant of compensatory emphysema of one entire lung, arising as the result of vicarious distention of the lung to compensate for crippling of the opposite lung by cavitation, compression, or fibrosis, in which event the retraction of the diseased side of the thorax adds materially to the apparent bulging of the emphysematous side. The presence of air or gas in the pleural cavity in open or closed pneumothorax produces unilateral bulging of varying degree. The compression of the lung in these cases also results in compensatory emphysema of the opposite lung; but the latter does not attain such a degree as to equalize the enlargement of the two sides of the thorax. Extensive pleural effusion, hemothorax, empyema, and hydrothorax cause similar disproportion between the two halves of the thorax; and in these cases, in which the enlargement is due to the presence of fluid, the bulging is most pronounced in the lower portion of the thorax; the costal angle is rendered more obtuse; and the intercostal spaces occupy an equal plane with the ribs or show slight bulging.

In unilateral enlargement of the thorax the circumference and anteroposterior diameter of the affected side are increased, and the intercostal spaces are wider than normal. The shoulder upon the affected side is slightly elevated, and the vertebral column deviates toward the side of the bulging.

Unilateral Diminution.—Diminution of the size of one-half of the thorax is indicative of a corresponding diminution in the size of the intrathoracic contents upon the affected side. Chronic pulmonary tuberculosis of the corresponding lung is the most prolific cause of this deformity. In other instances it is due to bronchial obstruction with subsequent collapse of an extensive portion of the lung. Fibrosis of the lung in the course of chronic interstitial pneumonia, fibroid phthisis, and pulmonary syphilis results in unilateral retraction or flattening of one side of the thorax. A further causative factor in the production of this type of thoracic deformity is the traction of adhesions which bind

the visceral to the parietal pleura, or total obliteration of the potential pleural cavity, the result of chronic adhesive pleurisy.

All of these conditions are attended by compensatory emphysema of the opposite lung, thus accentuating the disproportion between the two sides of the thorax. In this deformity the circumference of the affected side is diminished, as is the anteroposterior diameter; whereas the transverse diameter is increased. In cases due to chronic pulmonary tuberculosis, the retraction is most marked upon the upper half of the thorax; whereas in cases dependent upon chronic adhesive pleurisy the deformity is most noticeable over the lower thoracic region.

In addition to the diminution in the size of the affected side, the corresponding shoulder droops, and the vertebral column deviates, with its concavity directed toward the retracted side. This curvature of the spine is apt to prove a source of error in the casual examination of cases presenting minor degrees of unilateral retraction, as lateral spinal curvature from other causes may simulate unilateral diminution of the thorax in its absence. The intercostal spaces upon the retracted side of the thorax are narrowed; and, in cases of extreme retraction, the ribs may actually overlap in the lower thoracic region.

Local Deformities

Local deformity of the thorax may have reference to changes in the organs of respiration or to alterations in the circulatory system. Those which are referable to the former possess a variable significance, depending upon the location upon the thoracic surface in which they occur and upon their general physical characteristics.

Local Prominence.—Upon the anterior or lateral thoracic wall a local prominence is indicative of a localized serofibrinous pleurisy; a large neoplasm of the mediastinal structures, lung, or chest wall; or of a large pulmonary cavity which is filled with fluid. A local prominence which is associated with edema or discoloration of the integument of the thorax signifies empyema necessitatis. Rarely congenital diaphragmatic hernia is responsible for local prominence of the chest wall. Undue prominence of the sternum, when not caused by aneurysm of the aortic arch, is frequently due to malignant disease of the mediastinal glands. Local prominence of the left hypochondriac region points to splenic enlargement, while a similar enlargement over the right hypo-

chondriac region is indicative of hepatic enlargement or of a low right-sided pleural effusion.

Upon the posterior thorax a local prominence in the median line, overlying the vertebral column, accompanies vertebral caries and spina bifida; while upon either side of the median line in the paralytic thorax the inner borders of the alar scapulæ stand out prominently.

Local Retraction.—Undue depression of the supraclavicular and infraclavicular regions, with unduly prominent clavicles, points in the first instance to apical pulmonary tuberculosis, and secondarily to fibrosis of the lung or to traction by pleural adhesions. Local retractions upon the anterior thoracic wall, adjacent to the lateral sternal borders, frequently indicate pulmonary excavation due to chronic ulcerative phthisis or to bronchiectasis; while a circumscribed area of flattening or of moderate depression upon the posterior wall of the thorax accompanies pulmonary abscess. Local retraction over the lower portion of the sternum constitutes the essential feature of the funnel-chest, whereas upon the lateral walls of the thorax Harrison's sulcus is frequently noted in rachitic patients. As a general rule, local retractions in the lower anterior and lateral thoracic regions are the result of traction by pleural adhesions.

Movements of the Thorax

A study of the movements of the thorax in health and in disease constitutes an important part of every physical examination. These movements are influenced by the rate, rhythm, and the type of respiration obtaining in a given case; and the movements are influenced and modified by disease arising within the thorax or in other portions of the body. Observation of the thoracic mobility reveals the degree of expansion of the thorax, as well as the diaphragmatic phenomenon of Litten. Finally, circumscribed mobility of the thorax is noted in the form of normal and abnormal pulsations.

Respiratory Movements of the Thorax.—The respiratory movements of the thorax comprise an inspiratory excursion and an expiratory recession, the latter being followed by a slight pause during which the thorax is in a state of repose. The inspiratory movement is an active process, which is initiated and executed by muscular contraction; whereas the expiratory recession is a passive movement, the thoracic walls receding upon the cessation

of the muscular action. Of the two phases, the expiratory recession is of longer duration than is the inspiratory excursion.

The *frequency* of the respiratory movements of the thorax in health varies with the age and sex of the subject. In the normal adult the frequency is fourteen to eighteen respirations per minute. In the newly born, on the contrary, the respiratory rate

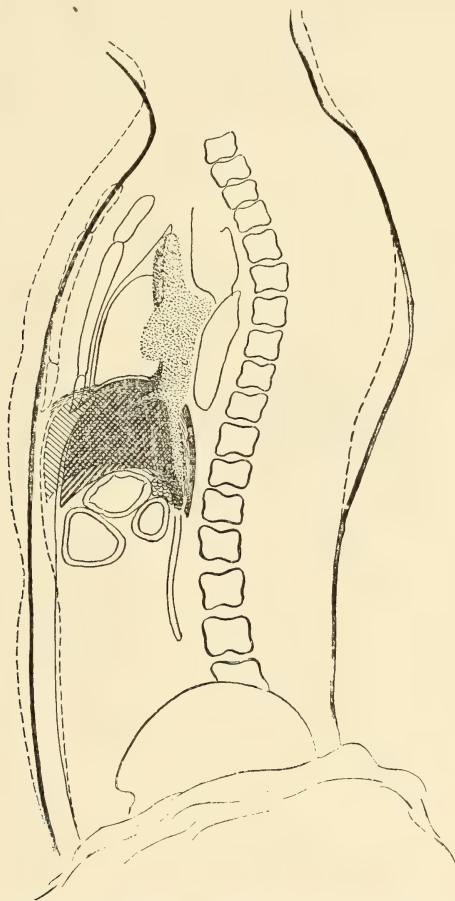


Fig. 27.—Illustrating the movements of the diaphragm and thoracic and abdominal walls, as well as the change in position of the intrathoracic and intraabdominal viscera, during respiration of the abdominal type. The movements are from the solid lines on expiration to the broken lines on inspiration. (Pottenger, after Hasse.)

is approximately forty-four to the minute, while at five years of age it averages twenty-six respirations per minute. The respiratory rate in the female subject is normally slightly in excess of that which obtains in the male.

The *character* of the respiratory movements of the thorax also

varies with the age and sex of the subject, and two types of normal respiration are recognized; namely, the *costal type*, and the *costo-abdominal type* of respiration.

In the adult female subject and during childhood the costal type of respiration obtains, in which the thoracic movement is much more conspicuous than is that of the abdomen. In this type of res-

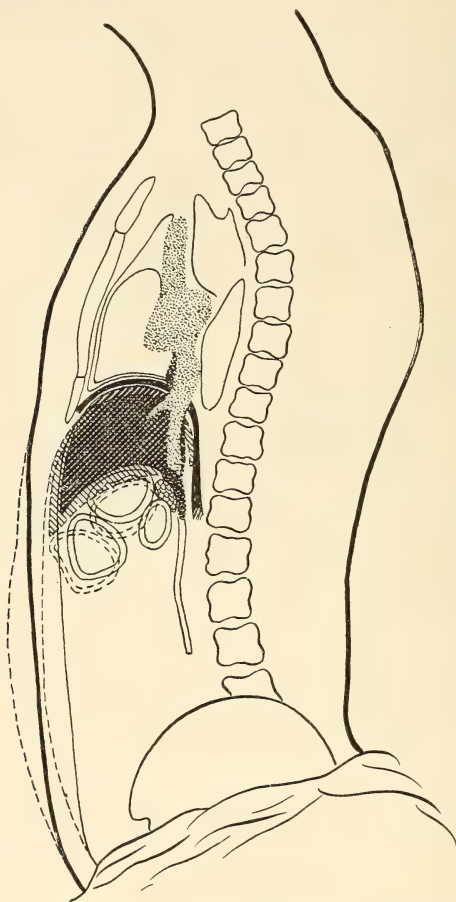


Fig. 28.—Showing the movements of the diaphragm and thoracic and abdominal walls, as well as the change in position of the intrathoracic and intraabdominal viscera, when combined thoracic and abdominal breathing are pronounced. The movements are from the solid lines on expiration to the broken lines of inspiration. (Pottenger, after Hasse.)

piration the upper portion of the thorax, above the level of the third rib, shows the maximum degree of expansion, the lower thoracic region expanding less conspicuously; hence the name “upper thoracic type” which is sometimes employed to describe it. The diaphragm participates in but a minor degree in this movement so

that there is little or no noticeable epigastric bulging during inspiration.

In the adult male subject, on the contrary, the respiration is of the costoabdominal type, in which the maximum expansion is noted over the lower thorax and the upper abdomen. The diaphragm is a prime factor in the execution of this type of respiration, and by virtue of its descent during inspiration, this phase of the respiratory cycle is marked by excursion of the lower thoracic walls and epigastric bulging, while the costal angle becomes more obtuse. At the same time the sternum is elevated; the ribs assume a more horizontal position; and there is an increase in both the anteroposterior and the transverse diameters of the thorax.

Yet while these distinct types of normal respiration obtain in the two sexes, an exaggeration of either the costal or the costoabdominal type, or the substitution of the one for the other, is abnormal; and such alteration possesses definite diagnostic significance. Thus, exaggeration of the costal type of respiration in the female subject or the presence of this type in the male is indicative of immobilization of the diaphragm by subphrenic pressure or of paralysis of this important muscle. Excessive subphrenic pressure, preventing the descent of the muscle during inspiration may be due to ascites, large abdominal tumor, tympanites, or peritonitis.

Similarly, accentuation of the costoabdominal type of respiration in the male or its presence in the female subject points to premature calcification of the costal cartilages or scleroderma, destroying the normal elasticity of the upper thorax; or it may signify inhibition of thoracic excursion due to the pain of an acutely inflamed pleura, of pleurodynia, or of a recent fracture of a rib. Such a reversal of the normal type of respiration is also noted in the presence of extensive disease of the thoracic viscera, notably in massive pneumonia, bilateral pleurisy with effusion, pulmonary tuberculosis, or pulmonary neoplasm.

The Diaphragmatic Phenomenon (Litten's Sign).—At the completion of expiration the upper surface of the diaphragm is in apposition with the lateral walls of the thoracic cavity from the seventh to the tenth ribs. During inspiration the diaphragm, which at the completion of expiration is in close apposition with the chest wall in its lower portion, becomes separated from the thoracic parietes gradually and progressively in its descent. The gradual separation of the two apposed surfaces during inspiration causes a slight undulation or "shadow" to pass downward upon the lateral thoracic walls from the seventh to the tenth ribs when

the patient is exposed to oblique illumination. During expiration, as the diaphragm in its ascent again adapts itself to the chest wall, there is an ascending undulation in the same area, which, however, is not as readily perceptible as is the descending "shadow" which occurs during inspiration.

To elicit Litten's sign the patient is placed in the dorsal posture with the head comfortably elevated, and with the hands clasped above the head, with the feet directed toward the source of illumination, preferably an open window, the light from which should fall obliquely upon the side under observation. The examiner assumes a position near the feet of the patient, with his back toward the source of illumination; whereupon in a normal thorax the undulation is perceived to descend for the space of two inches or more during inspiration and, under favorable circumstances, to ascend to an equal degree during expiration.

Restriction of, or abolition of the "shadow" points to an abnormal condition within the thorax or abdomen which interferes with the free excursion of the diaphragm or to paralysis of this muscle. In the thorax it may signify pneumothorax, pneumonia, pleurisy with effusion, adhesions between the visceral and parietal pleura, hypertrophic emphysema, intrathoracic neoplasm or pulmonary tuberculosis, interfering with the proper inflation of the lungs. In the abdomen abolition of the undulation may be indicative of increased subphrenic pressure from hepatic or splenic enlargement, subphrenic abscess, ascites, or large abdominal tumor.

Pathologic Respiratory Variations.—In the presence of disease of the thoracic viscera and in many instances of disease of distant portions of the bodily economy, as well as in numerous constitutional affections, the respiration presents typical variations from the normal rhythm and type. The predominant change may be an increase or a diminution in the frequency or depth of respiration, or it may consist in a prolongation of one or the other phase of the respiratory cycle. In other instances the respiration becomes stridulous, sterterous, or it assumes the meningeal or Cheyne-Stokes type. In yet other instances the respiration becomes so labored as to be distinguished as dyspnea or orthopnea, which may or may not be attended by cyanosis.

Rapid Respiration (Polypnea).—Simple increase in the rate of the respiratory movements of the thorax is observed as a result of active physical effort, during mental and emotional excitement, and not infrequently is induced by the consciousness on the part of the patient of the examination, without possessing untoward

significance. Febrile movement is attended by polypnea, as are certain forms of cerebral disease and hysteria. Pulmonary lesions which decrease the air space of the lungs as do the consolidations of pneumonia and tuberculosis; compression of the lung by pneumothorax, pleurisy with effusion, or mediastinal tumor; and elevation of the diaphragm by subphrenic abscess, ascites or abdominal neoplasm; all result in acceleration of respiration. During imperfectly compensated valvular heart disease the respirations are rapid; and during the course of diabetes mellitus and uremia elevation of the respiratory rate of varying degree is noted.

Slow Respiration (Oligopnea).—Diminution of the respiratory movements of the thorax, the number falling below fourteen respirations in the minute, is observed in states of collapse and in the coma of uremia or diabetes. Increased intracranial pressure from tumor, abscess, hemorrhage, or meningitis is attended by an abnormally slow respiratory rate. The respiratory movements are also diminished during the course of infectious diseases which are associated with mental torpor. In these states, in addition to the diminution in the frequency of the respiratory movements, the rhythm of the respiration is usually disturbed.

Prolonged Inspiration.—Inspiration is unduly prolonged in tracheal and laryngeal obstruction from spasm, compression, new growth, or foreign body. In these states the lower intercostal spaces and the upper abdomen are retracted during the violent inspiratory effort.

Prolonged Expiration.—The expiratory phase of the respiratory cycle is unduly prolonged in hypertrophic emphysema and in bronchial asthma, the muscles of expiration being called into play in the effort to expel the tidal air from the lung, substituting an active for a passive process. In the paroxysm of bronchial asthma, in addition to the prolongation, expiration is dotted with numerous râles.

Stertorous Respiration (Snoring Breathing).—During the coma of uremia, diabetes, and apoplexy respiration is frequently attended by stertor. The same type of respiration is frequently noted in cases of palatal paralysis. Less frequently stertorous respiration is encountered in the presence of large postpharyngeal abscess, with extensive adenoid vegetations in the nasopharynx, in chronic tonsillar hypertrophy, and in quinsy. Aside from these local causes, stertorous respiration is frequent in the coma

resulting from poisoning from illuminating gas, alcohol, opium, or other narcotic drug.

Stridulous Respiration (Hissing Breathing).—Stridulous respiration is indicative of laryngeal or tracheal obstruction by infiltration, compression, new growth, or foreign body. It is produced by compression of these structures by enlarged glands, mediastinal tumor or an excessively hypertrophied heart. Hissing breathing also occurs in spasm and edema of the glottis, which is apt to develop in the course of syphilis or tuberculosis of the larynx, during diphtheria and acute laryngitis, or as a complication of one of the acute infectious fevers. Stridor also accompanies the paroxysms of pertussis and the attacks of laryngismus stridulus, the stridor in these instances being more pronounced during, or entirely limited to, inspiration. The stridor of laryngeal obstruction is as a rule accompanied by aphonia.

Cheyne-Stokes Respiration.—In this type of respiration, following a period of transient apnea, the respirations become progres-

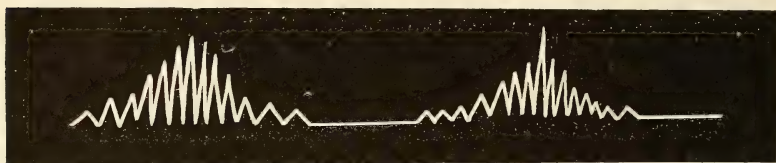


Fig. 29.—Cheyne-Stokes respiration.

sively deeper until a maximum depth is attained, whereupon they gradually become more shallow to finally terminate in another apneic period. The period of apnea lasts from ten to twelve seconds as a rule, and during this time the patient is apt to become unconscious, with cyanosis, slowing of the pulse rate, and myosis. Persisting for a period of time varying from a few hours to several months, this type of respiration is of grave prognostic significance. It is frequently a sign of impending dissolution. Associated particularly with cerebrospinal meningitis, cerebral tumor, and apoplexy, Cheyne-Stokes respiration is also frequently noted during the coma of uremia and diabetes, and more rarely with arteriosclerosis and chronic valvular heart disease, and very rarely indeed it develops during the course of typhoid fever and lobar pneumonia.

Biot's Respiration (Meningeal Breathing).—In this type of pathologic respiration there are periodic interruptions in the respiratory sequence, during which the patient is apneic. The

periods of apnea vary in duration and recur at irregular intervals. The periods of apnea lack the definite regularity which is noted in Cheyne-Stokes respiration. In addition, there is marked irregularity in the depth and rhythm of the individual respirations.

Occurring most frequently during the course of meningeal inflammation, Biot's respiration is also observed occasionally in cerebral hemorrhage and tumor, and during the periods of somnolence of acute infectious fevers.

Dyspnea

Dyspnea, difficult or labored breathing, is recognized clinically by the increased frequency of the thoracic excursions and by the participation of the accessory muscles of respiration in the movements. Dyspnea may be present in varying grades, ranging from a slight increase in the frequency of the respirations to extreme difficulty accompanied by blueness of the lips and finger-tips (cyanosis).

Dyspnea may be entirely limited to inspiration, as when the air passages are obstructed by a foreign body, or it may be expiratory as is the case in hypertrophic emphysema and bronchial asthma. Usually there is present a combination of inspiratory and expiratory dyspnea.

Dyspnea may arise as a result of deficient aeration of the blood content of the lungs arising as a result of an obstruction to the free ingress of air to the lungs, the causes of which are indeed varied. The obstruction may reside in hypertrophy of the turbinates or in adenoid vegetations in the nasopharynx, retropharyngeal abscess, or excessive tonsillar hypertrophy. The obstruction may reside in the larynx in the form of edema of the glottis, spasm of the rima glottidis, cicatricial stenosis from syphilitic laryngitis, or from lodgment of a foreign body in this portion of the air passages. Inspiratory dyspnea may also be caused by partial stenosis of the trachea, occurring as a sequence of cicatricial stenosis of the tube of intratracheal origin, or from compression of the trachea from without by an enlarged thyroid gland, a mediastinal tumor, or aneurysm of the aorta. Similarly, inspiratory dyspnea may arise from obstruction of a principal bronchus by cicatrix, pleural adhesions, or foreign bodies.

In all of these states the interference with respiration is inspiratory, as recognized by the prolongation of the inspiratory phase of the respiratory cycle. Inspiration is prolonged unduly,

frequently with the development of an audible stridor, whereas expiration is brief and is attended by little movement of the thoracic walls.

Dyspnea involving principally expiration is noted in subjects of hypertrophic emphysema and during the paroxysm of bronchial asthma. In these diseases following upon a fairly rapid inspiration, there succeeds an unduly prolonged expiratory phase during which the inspired air is ejected tardily and with obvious effort upon the part of the subject of the disease. In bronchial asthma the expiratory phase is dotted with numerous piping sibilant and snoring, sonorous râles.

When the pulmonary alveoli are filled with the consolidations of pneumonia or phthisis, and when the lung is compressed by a large pleural effusion or mediastinal tumor, dyspnea develops as a result of an actual diminution of the aerating surface of the lung in which the circulating blood is exposed to the action of the aerial content of the lungs. A similar state obtains in the presence of extensive effusion into the peritoneum or in the presence of a large intraabdominal tumor or marked tympanites, conditions in which the diaphragm is displaced upward, partially immobilizing the thorax.

Dyspnea also develops in the presence of extreme weakness of the muscles concerned in the respiratory excursion of the thorax or with paresis of these muscles. A somewhat analogous state obtains when the thoracic excursions are voluntarily inhibited as a result of the pain incident to an acute fibrinous pleurisy or a fractured rib.

One of the most productive causes of dyspnea is to be found in valvular heart disease, in which regurgitant lesions of the left heart produce passive congestion of the pulmonary circulation. A similar state is induced by mechanical congestion of the lungs, in which the pressure of new growths or enlarged glands upon the pulmonary veins retards the flow of blood from the lungs to the heart. Under these circumstances dyspnea is extreme, amounting to orthopnea.

Acute infectious fevers associated with toxemia are productive of dyspnea, arising from the action of circulating toxins upon the respiratory centers. A more serious dyspneic state follows upon the action upon these centers of the toxins of uremia and diabetes, as evinced by the excessive dyspnea designated as the "air hunger" of Kussmaul.

Primary or secondary anemia, associated with a marked dimi-

nution in the hemoglobin or oxygen-carrying content of the blood occasions dyspnea, which may amount in certain cases to *orthopnea*, an extreme grade of dyspnea in which the subject is able to breathe only in the erect or sitting posture.

Cyanosis.—The conditions which result in cyanosis are so closely related to the causes of dyspnea, and the two conditions are so frequently concomitant signs of disease of the thoracic viscera that the significance of cyanosis may most logically be discussed in this connection. The dusky, bluish hue of the integument in this condition is due to deficient oxygenation of the blood, to which is frequently added a variable degree of venous stasis.

The causes of cyanosis which are referable to the respiratory organs may have their site at any point from the upper air passages to the remotest ramifications of the bronchioles. Any interference with the free ingress of air to the pulmonary parenchyma, such as laryngeal or tracheal stenosis from infiltration, pseudomembrane, new growth, compression, or foreign body results in deficient aeration of the blood content of the lung and consequent cyanosis. Conditions which limit the air space of the lungs by accumulation within the infundibula or compression of the lung from without, result in cyanosis. Cyanosis of varying degree attends extensive consolidations of pneumonia and tuberculosis in the late stages, as well as edema of the lungs; whereas, a massive pleural effusion, hemothorax, pneumothorax, or large mediastinal tumor, by compression and immobilization of the lung leads to a similar derangement.

The principal extrapulmonary cause of cyanosis is to be found in valvular heart disease, congenital or acquired, with imperfect compensation, particularly when associated with loss of vasomotor tone. However, compression of the pulmonary veins by large mediastinal tumor, aneurysm of the thoracic aorta, or extensive pericardial effusion, acting in a similar manner, results in cyanosis of varying degree. Moreover, the ingestion of excessive doses of coal tar products produces cyanosis which may be mistaken for cyanosis of pulmonary or cardiac origin.

Cyanosis may be manifested in varying grades, and it may be general or local in its manifestations. General cyanosis is present only in the presence of grave respiratory or circulatory disease, or after overdosage with coal tar derivatives. Less extreme grades of cyanosis become manifest as local cyanosis, which is principally noticeable in the lips, cheeks, buccal mucous mem-

brane, ears, and beneath the finger-nails. The surface temperature of cyanotic areas is invariably reduced.

Abnormalities of Thoracic Expansion

Abnormalities in the degree of expansion of the thorax may be manifest in the form of bilateral or unilateral variations from the normal, or the anomaly may be circumscribed to certain, definite areas of the surface of the thorax. The normal degree of thoracic expansion is a variably quantity, varying with the degree of physical development of the individual and with the vital capacity of the lungs. The thorax of the athlete exhibits a power of expansion greatly in excess of that which is possessed by persons who habitually engage in sedentary occupations; and it is only by comparative study of various types of thorax that the examiner may form conclusive opinions as to what degree of thoracic expansion is to be considered abnormal in the individual case under investigation.

Bilateral Variations.—Increased general expansion of the thorax in all of its diameters is observed after active physical effort and during violent emotional excitement without possessing untoward significance. In hypertrophic emphysema, and in the course of a paroxysm of bronchial asthma, as well as in purely costal respiration due to abdominal disease, a general increase in the expansion of the thorax is the rule.

Decreased general expansion of the thorax in its several diameters is characteristic of the small chest of elderly patients with atrophic emphysema. A similar decrease in expansion occurs as a result of general muscular weakness and in paralysis of the intercostal muscles. Obstruction of the upper air passages by limiting the free ingress of air to the lungs is attended by limitation of the thoracic expansion; and bilateral pleurisy with effusion and the bilateral consolidation of double pneumonia result in a similar diminution of the inspiratory excursion of the chest wall. The pain of diaphragmatic pleurisy, pleurodynia, and intercostal neuralgia causes a general diminution of thoracic expansion. Scleroderma affecting the chest wall and premature calcification of the costal cartilages result in general limitation of expansion.

Unilateral Variations.—Increased expansion of one side of the thorax occurs in the presence of vicarious expansion of one lung in compensation for a crippling of its fellow. The cause of the imperfect expansion of the unsound lung may reside in the lung

itself in the form of tuberculous or pneumonic consolidation, the collapse of atelectasis, or the fibrosis of chronic interstitial pneumonia, fibroid phthisis, or pulmonary syphilis; or, on the contrary, the cause of malfunction may be extraneous to the lung, and may assume the form of pulmonary compression by pleural effusion, pneumothorax, or mediastinal tumor.

Decreased expansion of one side of the thorax is noted as a consequence of diminution of the air space of the lung by the consolidation of phthisis or pneumonia or the fibrosis of chronic interstitial pneumonia, pulmonary syphilis, or fibroid phthisis. Stenosis of a principal bronchus, resulting in extensive atelectasis, leads to diminution or abolition of expansion upon the corresponding side of the thorax. Pleural effusion, pneumothorax, or tumor of the lung or pleura, impairs the thoracic expansion upon the side of the disease and results in compensatory expansion of the opposite side. Unilateral diaphragmatic paralysis, as well as increased subphrenic pressure due to extensive enlargement of the liver or spleen and the traction of pleural adhesions, cause limitation of thoracic expansion upon one side.

Not infrequently the lesion which is responsible for the deficient expansion produces deformity of the thorax as well, which in certain instances is characteristic of the cause. In large pleural effusion and in pneumothorax, in addition to the unilateral immobilization of the thorax, there is unilateral bulging of the chest wall. In limitation of expansion due to pleural adhesions and to advanced phthisis, on the contrary, there is apt to be unilateral retraction of the thorax. Moreover, a unilateral retraction which is most marked in, or which is limited to, the upper thorax is suggestive of phthisis, whereas a similar retraction of the lower anterolateral thorax points rather strongly to postpleuritic adhesions as the cause.

Local Variations.—Circumscribed areas of increased thoracic expansion are encountered over the apices and the bases of the lungs, and the location of the vicarious expansion in these cases is of potent diagnostic import. Increased expansion over a pulmonary apex, limited to the supraclavicular and infraclavicular regions, occurs in the consolidation of lobar pneumonia involving the lower lobe of the lung, and in compression of the lung by pleurisy with effusion, mediastinal tumor, or excessively hypertrophied heart. In the presence of extensive tuberculous consolidation of the apex, on the contrary, the lower portion of the

thorax expands vicariously in compensation for the deficient expansion of the upper lobe of the lung.

Local or circumscribed diminution in the degree of expansion of the thorax at the pulmonary apex in the supraclavicular and infraclavicular regions is noted in apical pulmonary tuberculosis. A similar limitation in expansion of the lower anterolateral regions of the thorax is commonly due to the traction of pleural or of pleuropericardial adhesions.

Wavy expansion of the thorax is occasionally encountered in connection with lobar pneumonia, when successive areas of the thorax appear to expand in an irregular sequence, one area expanding prior to the expansion of adjacent areas.

Inspiratory retraction of the lower intercostal spaces in the lower axillary and infraaxillary regions is a normal phenomenon in the first half of the inspiratory phase of the respiratory cycle. During the first half of the act of inspiration the interspaces are moderately retracted in this area, to become flattened out upon the same plane as the ribs during the second half of the respiratory act, but never exceeding this level throughout the respiratory cycle. Bäumler holds that this initial respiratory retraction of the interspaces in the normal subject is due to the contraction and descent of the diaphragm prior to the contraction of the intercostal muscles, in this wise creating a transitory diminution in intrathoracic pressure or a negative thoracic pressure, with the result that the atmospheric pressure exerted upon the exterior of the thorax during the initial stage of the inspiratory act causes recession of the lower interspaces at this time.

Pathologic inspiratory recession of the lower intercostal spaces differs from this normal inspiratory recession in the fact that the period of the recession consumes the entire time of the act of inspiration. The distribution of the retraction possesses definite localizing value in these cases. As the obvious cause of the retraction in this case is the inability of the lung to become fully inflated with air, if the retraction is bilateral, affecting both lungs to an equal degree, the seat of obstruction is situated above the tracheal bifurcation; whereas, if one entire side of the thorax exhibits pathologic inspiratory retraction of the intercostal spaces, the seat of the stenosis is evidently in one of the primary bronchi. Circumscribed areas of inspiratory retraction signify stenotic lesions of the smaller bronchial tubes.

Local Pulsation

Local areas of pulsation of the thoracic surface possess varied significance, depending upon the character and the location of the pulsation. A systolic pulsation immediately above the base of the heart points to aortic aneurysm. A similar pulsation upon the left anterior thorax, between the second and the sixth ribs, is frequently a sign of pulsating pleurisy. A local, pulsating area overlying the left lung upon the posterior wall of the thorax, below the angle of the left scapula, is occasionally due to a large pulmonary cavity containing fluid, to which the impact of the heart is communicated during ventricular systole. A circumscribed pulsation over the lower anterolateral surface of the thorax, attended by local edema of the chest wall, occurs in empyema necessitatis when rupture is imminent.

CHAPTER III

PALPATION

Object and Technic.—Palpation is employed in physical examination of the organs of respiration to confirm the findings upon inspection as to the size and shape of the thorax, the respiratory movements, and degree of expansion of the chest, and to detect slight deficiencies of expansion which are so slight as to have escaped detection during inspection. Palpation is also employed in the detection and analysis of several types of vibration or *fremitus* arising in the thorax during health and in diseased states. The systematic and skillful practice of palpation also re-

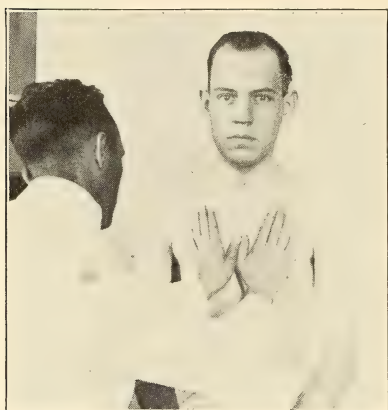


Fig. 30.—Palpation of anterior thoracic surface.

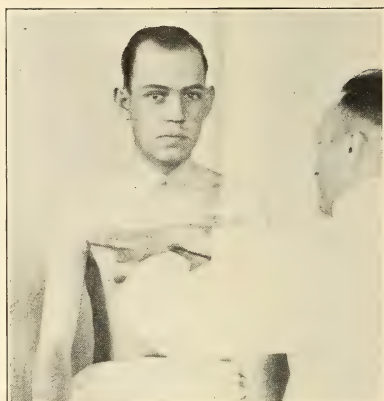


Fig. 31.—Ulnar palpation of thorax,

veals the degree of resistance of certain lesions developing within the thorax, as also the presence of local tenderness, local areas of pulsation, and fluctuation. Moreover, palpation yields information as to the tension of the muscular wall of the thorax, the presence of local edema, and the condition of the ribs and the intercostal spaces.

As employed in the routine physical examination, palpation consists in the application in the first instance of the palmar surfaces of the hands to the surface of the thorax for the purpose of appreciating and analyzing variations in the tactile impressions which are conveyed to the palpating hands. This maneuver

is employed in the examination of the anterior, lateral, and posterior regions of the thorax. In palpation of the supraclavicular and infraclavicular regions, on the contrary, as well as in palpa-



Fig. 32.—Palpation of upper anterior thorax.



Fig. 33.—Palpation of pulmonary apices.



Fig. 34.—Detection of lagging at apices.

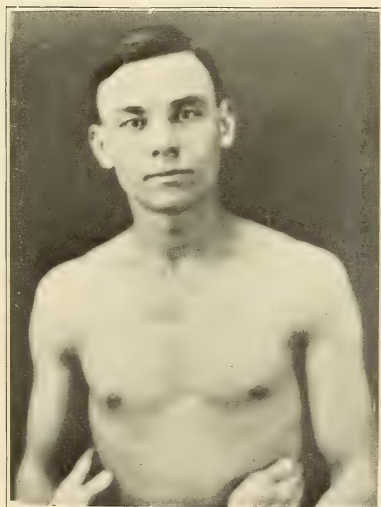


Fig. 35.—Detection of lagging at pulmonary bases.

tion of the intercostal spaces, palpation with the finger-tips alone is more serviceable. Certain clinicians recommend the employment of the ulnar border of the hand in preference to the palm in the practice of palpation; but as a rule, the tactile sensations

which are appreciated by this portion of the hand are not as fine as are those which may be detected by the more sensitive palms.

During palpation of the thorax the clothing should be removed to the waist so that no fabric may intervene between the palms of the examiner and the thorax of the subject.

Palpation may be practiced with the patient in the sitting or recumbent posture, preferably in the former; and during examinations in the recumbent posture it is essential that the patient be turned a sufficient number of times to insure palpation of all portions of the thorax. In either position the patient should be in a state of complete muscular relaxation. The hands of the

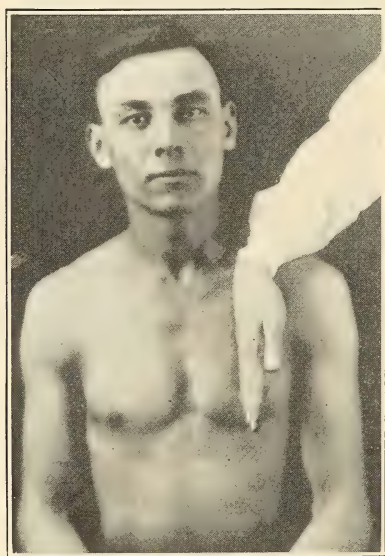


Fig. 36.—Linear palpation of thorax.

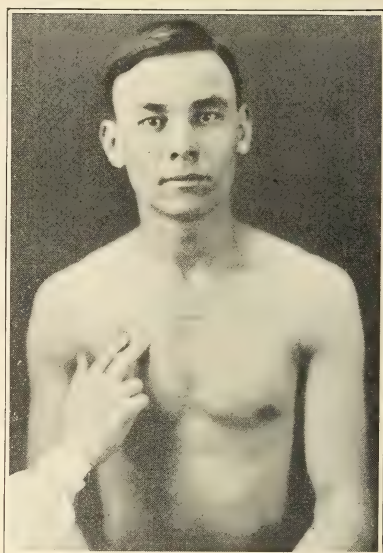


Fig. 37.—Palpation of the intercostal spaces.

examiner should be warm, and they should be applied firmly and evenly to the area under examination.

In testing the expansion of the pulmonary apices the examiner should stand behind the patient, and with the index and middle fingers in the supraclavicular and infraclavicular regions, respectively, he should estimate the degree of expansion of the apices at the completion of full inspiration. In the detection of deficient expansion of the lateral regions of the thorax the examiner should assume a position in front of the patient and apply the palms of the two hands to the lower lateral regions of the thorax during inspiration. In testing the anteroposterior

expansion, he should stand beside the patient, and, placing one palm upon the middle of the sternum and the other between the scapulæ, should note the degree of expansion at the completion of inspiration.

Palpation, to be serviceable, must be systematic, the entire surface of the thorax being gone over in orderly succession and corresponding regions upon the two sides should be compared. Hasty and unsystematic palpation is a frequent source of erroneous conclusions.

THORACIC VIBRATIONS

Palpable vibration of the thoracic wall (fremitus) is produced by the vibrations of the vocal cords during phonation, by the movement of the roughened surfaces of an inflamed pleura, by the action of coughing, by the forcible movement of fluid in the pleural cavity, and during the percussion of the thorax in the presence of hydatid cyst. These various forms of tactile fremitus are manifested in characteristic manner, and each form furnishes valuable data upon which the examiner may base conclusions.

VOCAL FREMITUS

Vocal fremitus is manifested in the form of a palpable vibration of the thoracic wall, which is conveyed to the palms when these are applied to the surface of the thorax during phonation. The vibration, which has been likened to the sensation which one experiences upon placing the hand upon a resonating box in which a tightly stretched wire or cord is caused to vibrate rapidly, is appreciated immediately upon the act of phonation. Its duration corresponds almost, but not quite, exactly to the duration of the spoken words, the tactile fremitus being prolonged during a very brief space of time after the cessation of speech on the part of the subject.

These vibrations, which originate in the vocal cords of the larynx, and which are the physical basis of the production of the voice, are communicated directly to the two columns of air situated respectively above and below these cords. The aerial column situated below the true vocal cords constitutes a continuous conducting medium throughout the larynx, trachea, bronchi, bronchioles, and pulmonary alveoli, a medium which thus extends to the periphery of the lungs. From the pulmonary alveoli the vocal vibrations are conducted by way of the alveolar walls and

the investing pleura to the thoracic walls, and by these walls to the palpating hand placed upon the surface of the thorax.

As the air passages form a closed system, the vibrations arising in the vocal cords are naturally conducted downward, since the lateral propagation of the waves is effectually prevented by the walls of the tubes. Doubtless the solid walls of the air passages are also concerned to a minor degree in the conduction of the vocal vibrations along their course to the thoracic wall; but in this function these structures can play only a minor rôle, in accordance with the physical principle that the transmission of

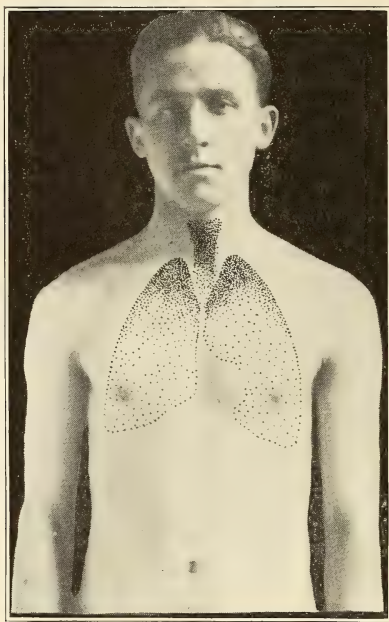


Fig. 38.—Normal variations in vocal fremitus.

vibrations along a solid structure is enfeebled in direct proportion to the degree of variation in the structure of the conducting medium. Certainly the waves of vibration encounter numerous adverse changes of structure in the course of their conduction by way of the solid structures from their origin in the larynx to the termination of the finer bronchioles in the periphery of the lung.

In eliciting vocal fremitus the examiner should apply the palms or the ulnar borders of the hands to the surface of the thorax while the patient is directed to count “one, two, three,”

or to repeat the words "ninety-nine" in a deep voice of uniform intensity, the examiner meanwhile noting the intensity with which the vibrations are transmitted to the palpating hand in the various regions of the thorax.

The intensity of vocal fremitus in the normal subject is governed by the intensity of the voice during phonation; by the pitch of the speaking voice; by the variations in the relations of the primary bronchi to the thoracic wall; and by the varying thickness of the thoracic wall in different regions of the thorax.

The intensity of vocal fremitus varies directly with the intensity of the speaking voice. Just as the voice is stronger in pro-

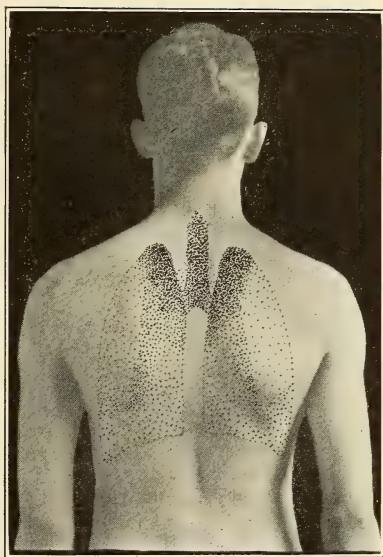


Fig. 39.—Normal variations in vocal fremitus.

portion as the amplitude of each vibration is greater, so also are vocal vibrations of greater amplitude manifested by tactile vibrations of corresponding intensity. If, during palpation of the thorax, the patient is directed to speak continuously in a voice of progressively increasing intensity, the resulting vocal fremitus will be observed to become progressively more intense. If, on the contrary, the speaking voice is so modulated as to become progressively less intense, there is witnessed a corresponding diminution in the degree of tactile fremitus, which indeed is completely abolished when the voice is reduced to a whisper. Hence, it is of the first importance during the elicitation of vocal

fremitus for diagnostic purposes to see that the subject speaks in a voice of uniform intensity throughout the examination.

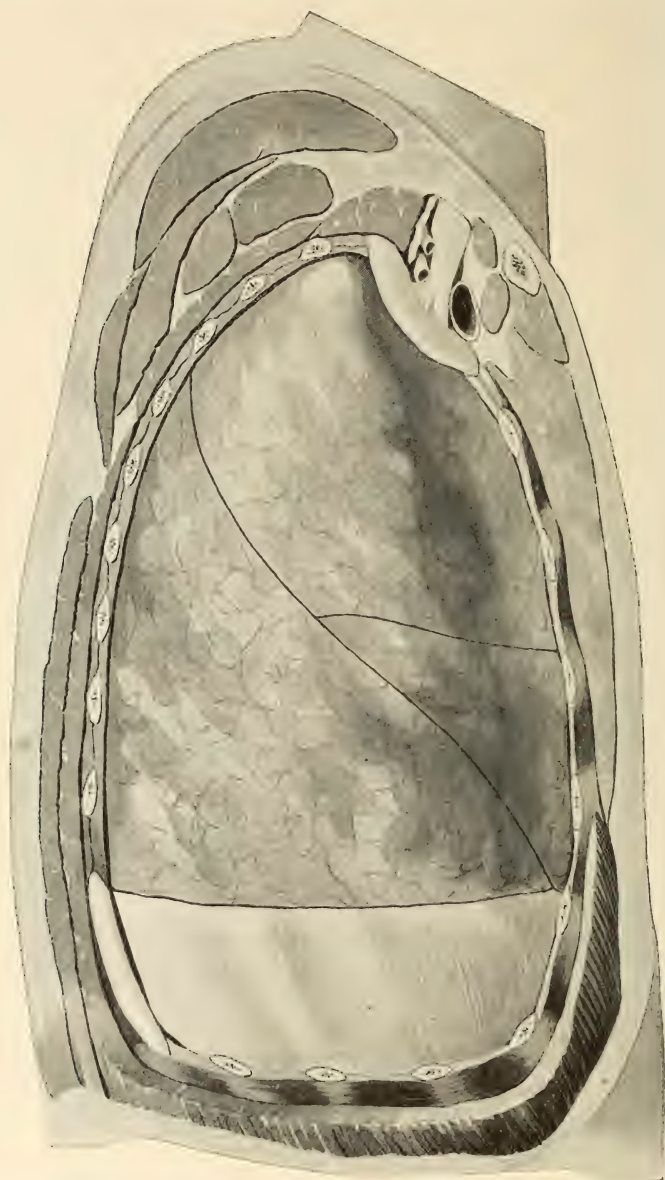


Fig. 40-A.—Illustrating the importance of variations in the thickness of the thoracic wall upon the interpretation of physical findings upon palpation of the thorax.

The pitch of the voice exerts a striking influence upon the intensity of vocal fremitus, the tactile vibration being most intense in subjects with deep, bass voices, and possessing the min-

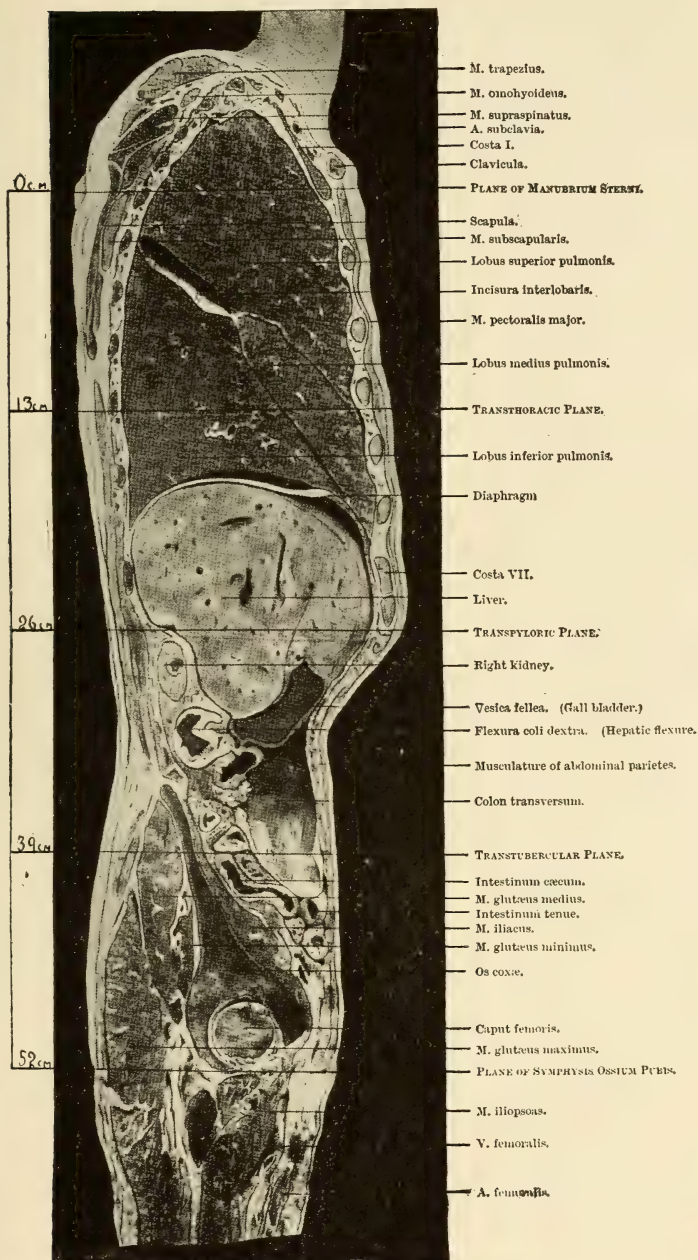


Fig. 40-B.—Section through body 6 cm. to the right of the median plane, view from the right. Showing the importance of the soft tissues as influencing physical examination of different areas of the chest. (Pottenger, after Berry.)

imum of intensity in subjects of high supranal voices. Indeed if, in a suitable subject, the examiner will palpate the thorax during phonation of progressively ascending pitch, in the case of the high supranal voice, a point will be reached at which the tactile fremitus disappears. The underlying physical basis of this progressive enfeeblement of vocal fremitus resides in the fact that as the pitch of the voice ascends, the sound waves become progressively more rapid with a corresponding diminution in their amplitude, until the point is reached at which palpable vibration of the thoracic wall is no longer produced. Upon these physical principles it is readily understood that vocal fremitus is normally more intense in the adult male subject with his naturally deep voice called forth by waves of moderate rate and wide amplitude; and that it is correspondingly less intense in the adult female subject and in children, in whom the voice possesses less volume but gains in pitch, or, in other words, in whom the sound waves possess a more limited amplitude but a higher rate of vibration.

Vocal fremitus in the normal subject is slightly more intense upon the right side of the thorax than upon the opposite side, because of the greater caliber of the right bronchus and because of its anatomical situation in closer proximity to the anterior thoracic wall than that of the left bronchus. It follows that during phonation a more considerable column of air is set in motion in the right bronchus, and its closer relation to the thoracic wall further facilitates the transmission of the vibrations to the palpating hand. Vocal fremitus is naturally most pronounced in those regions of the thorax where the larger bronchi approach the thoracic parietes; and it exhibits impairment in those areas where the bronchi are separated from the chest wall by the intervention of aerated pulmonary tissue. Hence, it presents its maximum intensity in the root of the neck, immediately over the course of the larynx and the trachea, and is more intense over the right apex than upon the corresponding area of the opposite side.

The condition of the thoracic wall exercises a considerable influence upon the intensity of vocal fremitus. The deep, muscular thorax of the robust subject and the thorax which is clothed with a thick *panculus adiposus* in the obese subject present a striking enfeeblement of the vocal vibrations; whereas these are unduly intense upon palpation of the thin, poorly muscled thorax of the emaciated subject, as well as in the thin

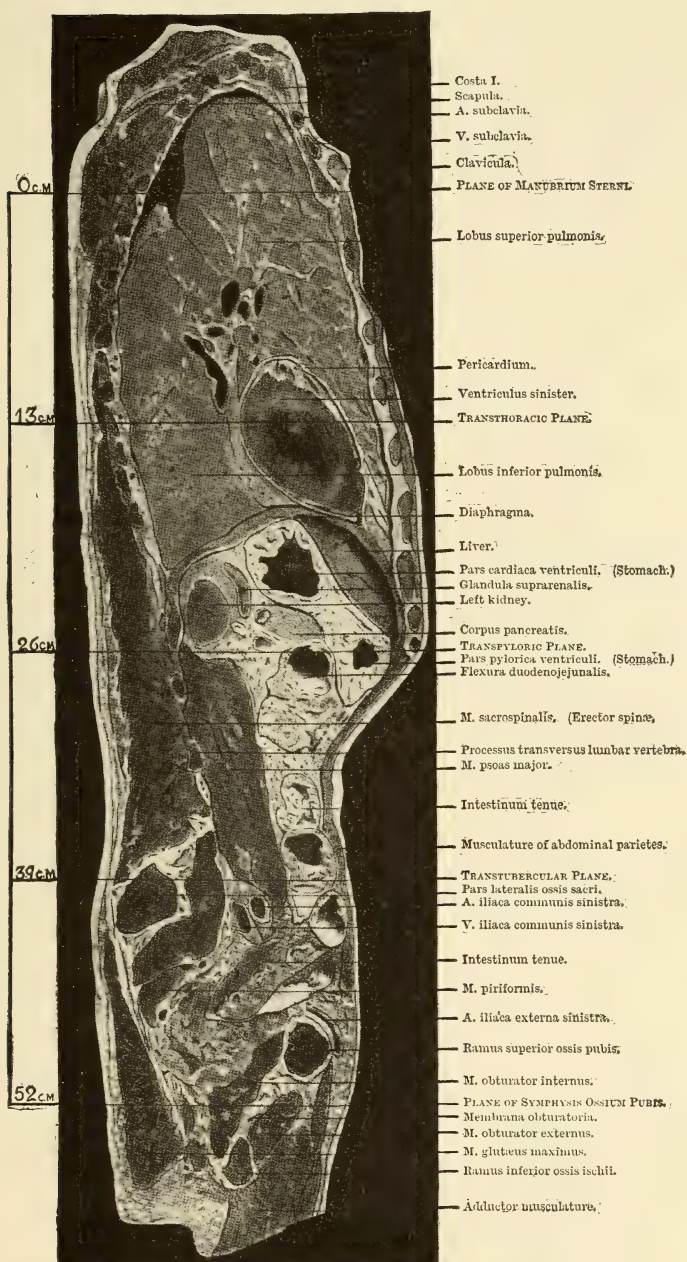


Fig. 40-C.—Section through body 6 cm. to the left of the median plane viewed from the right. Showing the importance of the soft tissues as influencing physical examination of different areas of the chest. (Pottenger, after Berry.)

and elastic thorax of the female subject and the child. Extensive edema and local suppuration of the thoracic wall similarly mask the integrity of the tactile vibrations. Upon more minute examination, it can usually be demonstrated that vocal fremitus is normally more intense over the intercostal spaces than it is in the regions which overlie the ribs. It is very natural that the intercostal musculature should respond more readily to the intrathoracic vibrations than the less elastic osseous ribs.

Vocal fremitus presents certain *regional variations* in the intensity with which it is transmitted to the palpating hand in various regions of the thorax. Considering the thorax as a whole, the fremitus in the normal subject is most intense upon the anterior thoracic wall; it is slightly less intense upon the lateral walls; and it exhibits its minimum of intensity upon the posterior wall of the thorax. A number of variations in the relative intensity of the fremitus in the normal subject are to be encountered upon each of these three aspects of the thorax.

Upon the anterior surface of the thorax the fremitus is less intense in the supraclavicular region, which corresponds to the anterior surface of the apex of the lung, than upon any other portion of this surface with the exception of the narrow zone immediately overlying the bony clavicle and over the distribution of the mammary gland in the female subject. In the supraclavicular region the fremitus becomes progressively more intense as the examiner palpates inward toward the median line, owing to the proximity of the trachea to the inner portion of this region.

Upon palpation of the narrow zone immediately superjacent to the clavicle, the tactile fremitus is greatly enfeebled, contrasting in a striking manner with the more pronounced vibrations which are encountered in the supra- and infra-clavicular regions above and below the bone. But even this limited area of the thoracic surface presents certain variations in the intensity of the fremitus, which exhibits its greatest strength upon palpation of the inner third of the clavicle, near its junction with the sternum. In the middle third of the bone the fremitus exhibits a moderate diminution over that of the inner third, a diminution which progressively increases in the outer third of the bone as the palpating hand approaches the scapula.

Upon passing from the clavicular area to the infra-clavicular region, there is a very appreciable reinforcement of the fremitus. This intensity is moderately reduced in the mammary region in

the male subject, and quite markedly reduced over the mammary gland in the female subject.

In the areas in which the heart and the liver come into direct contact with the anterior thoracic wall there is an abrupt cessation of vocal fremitus. Linear palpation with the ulnar border of the hand is very serviceable in accurately determining the precise points at which the fremitus terminates in relation to these organs.

In the median line of the thorax, in the sternal region, at least three variations in the intensity of vocal fremitus may be detected. In this region the fremitus is most feeble over the upper portion, which corresponds anatomically to the manubrium sterni; it attains its maximum strength over the gladiolus; and it is again enfeebled in the lower portion of the region, which overlies the ensiform cartilage.

In the ventral aspect of the neck, in the region in the median line which overlies the larynx and trachea, vocal fremitus is elicited in its purest form. Even in this restricted region, however, certain variations in its intensity may be appreciated by careful palpation. Its point of maximum intensity corresponds to the level of the inferior border of the thyroid cartilage, from which point the vibrations become progressively enfeebled as the palpating hand travels upward toward the floor of the mouth and downward toward the episternal notch.

Upon the lateral thoracic walls vocal fremitus is most intense in the upper portion of the axillary region, becoming progressively more feeble as one palpates downward over the lower axillary and infraaxillary regions. Upon the right side of the thorax the fremitus is interrupted abruptly at the upper border of the eighth rib by the apposition of the liver with the thoracic wall. Similarly, upon the left lateral aspect of the thorax the fremitus is interrupted at the upper border of the ninth rib by the apposition of the spleen with the thoracic wall.

Upon the posterior wall of the thorax vocal fremitus presents its greatest intensity in the interscapular regions, overlying the trachea and its bifurcation to form the two primary bronchi. In the subscapular regions, overlying the pulmonary bases, the fremitus undergoes a considerable diminution in intensity by reason of the considerable distance of these regions from the site of production of the vocal vibrations. In the regions overlying the scapulæ the fremitus is more feeble than elsewhere upon the posterior thoracic wall, the point of minimum intensity corresponding accurately to the course of the spine of the scapula.

PATHOLOGIC VARIATIONS

In the presence of disease of the respiratory organs numerous gradations in the intensity of vocal fremitus are encountered. As a result of morbid changes in the bronchi, lungs, pleura, or thoracic wall, the fremitus may be found to be increased in intensity, to be diminished in intensity, or to be entirely abolished over certain regions of the thorax. In general, affections of the pleura are attended by diminution of vocal fremitus, while disease of the lungs is manifested by exaggeration of the fremitus; but in the interpretation of the findings in any case it is to be remembered that affections of the bronchi and of the thoracic wall are capable of causing either diminution or reinforcement of vocal fremitus independently of disease of the lung or the pleura.

Increased Vocal Fremitus.—Vocal fremitus is increased in intensity in all conditions which are attended by solidification of the pulmonary tissues with a concomitant diminution in the air content of the area in question. This condition of solidification and anaeration obtains in the consolidations of pneumonia, phthisis, and hemorrhagic infarction of the lung; in the presence of diffuse carcinomatous infiltration of the lung, provided that this infiltration does not cause bronchial occlusion; in pulmonary atelectasis from external pressure; and in indurative contraction of the lung from fibroid phthisis, chronic interstitial pneumonia, or pulmonary syphilis. It is essential, however, for consolidations to yield exaggerated tactile fremitus, that the consolidated areas be situated in the periphery of the lung, and that the bronchi which terminate in the consolidated areas be free from occlusion.

The physical basis for the exaggeration of vocal fremitus under these circumstances is readily appreciated, since a continuous medium of uniform structure conducts vibrations with far greater intensity than does a conducting medium which is constantly undergoing variations in structure, as are the normal pulmonary alveoli, in which thin walls of pulmonary tissue constantly are interrupted by minute air-containing spaces. When a solid neoplasm of the lung occupies the peripheral portion of this organ and at the same time extends so deeply into the lung as to come into contact with one or more of the larger bronchi, the physical conditions are eminently favorable for the transmission of vocal fremitus to the surface of the thorax with the maximum degree of exaggeration.

In the presence of compression of the pulmonary tissues by a

pleural effusion, the exaggeration of vocal fremitus is ordinarily suppressed over the lower portion of the thorax, corresponding to the area occupied by the effusion, only to be increased in intensity in the region immediately above the level of the effusion, as a result of compression and relaxation of the pulmonary tissues in the upper portion of the pleural cavity. It is quite otherwise in the case of pulmonary compression by an extensive pericardial effusion. In this instance the compression operates upon the internal surface of the inferior lobe of the left lung, leading to exaggeration of vocal fremitus over the compressed lobe. Excessive abdominal distention in ascites, meteorism, or large abdominal tumor, can operate in a similar manner, and exhibit exaggeration of vocal fremitus over the lower segment of the thorax.

Pulmonary cavities with free communication with a bronchus, when they are situated in the periphery of the lung, are productive of exquisite refinements of vocal fremitus. In this case the cavity acts as a resonating chamber for the amplification of the vocal vibrations. It is essential, however, that the cavity in these cases be free from fluid secretion, which may obstruct the bronchial orifice and consequently suppress vocal fremitus over its distribution. Bronchiectases, when peripherally distributed, cause similar exaggeration of tactile fremitus, bronchiectasis being the sole affection of the bronchi which is capable of increasing the intensity of vocal fremitus.

Diminished Vocal Fremitus.—Partial stenosis of the bronchi by tenaceous secretions in the course of chronic bronchitis, or stenosis arising as a consequence of the lodgment of foreign bodies, or of bronchial compression by cicatricial bands, aneurysm, or extensive pericardial effusion, results in a diminution of vocal fremitus over the ultimate distribution of the affected tubes. When it is a case of partial occlusion by accumulated secretions, the fremitus is occasionally restored in its integrity after a severe paroxysm of cough.

Pleural thickening, sometimes noted at one apex as a result of chronic tonsillar infection, as well as in other portions of the pleural membrane as a sequel of pleural inflammation, is an occasional cause of diminution of vocal fremitus. That pleural thickening is not invariably attended by diminution of vocal fremitus was conclusively demonstrated by Wintrich in his experiments upon the cadaver. In his experiments he demonstrated that upon investing the exposed pleura with membranes prepared from the stomach or intestine there was no appreciable

change in the intensity of the vocal vibrations when an assistant spoke into a tube which was inserted into the primary bronchus of the corresponding lung.

A very important group of cases, a group which is often quite confusing to the examiner at the bedside, is composed of certain cases of pulmonary infiltration and consolidation which, instead of yielding exaggeration of vocal fremitus upon palpation, exhibit an enfeeblement or abolition of tactile vibrations upon palpation. This condition is encountered in massive pneumonia, in which the terminal bronchi become occluded by fibrinous exudate with consequent suppression of vocal fremitus, and strongly simulating in this respect the picture of extensive pleural effusion. With less frequency, in the presence of carcinomatous infiltration of the lung, the neoplastic new productions develop in the interior of the bronchi, causing partial or complete occlusion of these passages, with consequent diminution or abolition of vocal fremitus over the area of the thorax corresponding to their distribution.

When the lung is separated from the thoracic wall by pleural effusion or by the accumulation of air or gas in the pleural cavity, vocal fremitus is enfeebled or is abolished. In the case of pleural effusion, it is possible for extensive adhesions between the visceral and the parietal pleura to transmit the vibrations across the effusion; and in these cases, also, the fremitus is ordinarily accentuated over the portion of the lung which is compressed into the superior part of the pleural cavity above the level of the effusion.

It is desirable, but not always possible, in connection with a pleural effusion to determine whether the presence of the fluid in the pleural cavity is the sole cause of diminution of the fremitus. Occasionally compression of the lung by the effusion results in compression and occlusion of the larger bronchi, a factor which plays an important part in suppressing the vocal fremitus. Moreover, in the presence of extensive effusions the thoracic wall is in a state of abnormal tension, which interferes with the transmission of vibrations arising within the thorax.

In dealing with pleural effusions, if the upper limit of the area of impaired vocal fremitus is carefully marked upon the thorax, the examiner is enabled to judge, during consecutive examinations, of the progress of the malady. In this disease, however, a sudden and pronounced descent of the level of the fluid is more apt to be due to relaxation of the diaphragm upon the affected side than to a sudden and pronounced resorption of the fluid.

In the case of encysted or loculated pleurisy, the examiner can occasionally delimit the effusion with fair accuracy by means of careful palpation with the ulnar border of the hand. However, Jaccoud, who has studied multilocular pleurisies with special reference to the variations in vocal fremitus, warns the examiner against the possibility of error in reaching a diagnosis of encysted pleurisy through the findings of palpation alone.

The accumulation of gas or air in the pleural cavity is attended by diminution of vocal fremitus over its distribution. In the case of pneumothorax limited to the apex of the pleural cavity, which yields a tympanitic note upon percussion, the enfeeblement or abolition of vocal fremitus over this area is of considerable aid in the differential diagnosis between a gaseous accumulation and a large tuberculous cavity in the apex of the lung.

In the interpretation of data obtained by the study of variations in the intensity of vocal fremitus in the various regions of the thorax, it is essential that the examiner be constantly upon the alert to detect any changes in the thoracic wall which might influence the intensity of the fremitus as appreciated by the palpating hand. In the presence of atrophy of one great pectoral muscle or of the muscles of the shoulder girdle, there is a corresponding exaggeration of vocal fremitus in the corresponding region, which might, during a casual examination, suggest the presence of apical consolidation. Circumscribed areas of edema of the thoracic wall and the presence of peripleuritic suppuration, on the other hand, are capable of producing a circumscribed diminution of vocal fremitus in the absence of bronchial or pleural disease. In the thorax which is the seat of extensive deformity from osseous or pulmonary disease deductions should be drawn from variations in vocal fremitus with caution and circumspection.

Absence of Vocal Fremitus.—All of the pathologic conditions which are capable in the course of pulmonary disease of abolishing vocal fremitus have been enumerated in the foregoing paragraphs. The fremitus is abolished over the circumscribed area of the thoracic surface which corresponds to a large pulmonary or bronchiectatic cavity which is filled with fluid secretions, which deprive the cavity of aerial content and occlude the communicating bronchus. A similar circumscribed area of abolished fremitus is occasionally encountered at the level of an aortic aneurysm or over a solid tumor of the lung or pleura which is not in intimate relation with a bronchus.

Vocal fremitus is abolished over an extensive area of the lower segments of the thorax in the presence of massive pleural effusion; and over areas of the lung in which the bronchus supplying the part has become completely obstructed from any cause. Also, in massive pneumonia vocal fremitus may be abolished over the area of consolidation as the result of obstruction of the bronchioles and bronchi by fibrinous plugs.

RHONCHAL FREMITUS

The term rhonchal fremitus, or bronchial fremitus, was first applied by Guttman to the vibrations which are generated by the passage of air in the respiratory passages through serum, mucus, pus, or blood in the bronchial tubes. The vibrations which are thus produced are readily appreciated by the palpating hand applied to the thorax. The lesions which are ordinarily responsible for the production of rhonchal fremitus are situated in the larger and medium-sized bronchial tubes when it is a question of the passage of air through tenaceous secretions; but the lesions which are provocative of the fremitus also not infrequently assume the form of tuberculous cavities containing fluid with a bronchial communication situated below the level of the fluid, through which air ascends during inspiration and creates bubbling sounds which are transmitted to the thoracic surface in the form of rhonchal fremitus. Hence, it follows that rhonchal fremitus may possess a variable diagnostic and prognostic significance depending upon the mechanism of its production and the region of the thoracic surface upon which it is encountered.

The rhonchal fremitus which originates in the larger and medium-sized bronchi in the course of chronic bronchitis and bronchial asthma, and which is not of especially grave prognostic import, is encountered in the upper sternal, lower infraclavicular, and upper mammary regions. Rhonchal fremitus encountered in these regions has a very considerable intensity, and it is commonly felt over a considerable area of the thoracic surface. Rhonchal fremitus which is engendered in a tuberculous cavity, on the contrary, is ordinarily encountered in the supraclavicular and infraclavicular regions, corresponding to the apices of the lungs; it has not the intensity of the fremitus generated in the larger bronchi; and it is of grave prognostic import. In palpating in these regions, the examiner will not infrequently encounter crepi-

tations which are due to the contractions of the great pectoral muscle, particularly when dealing with robust subjects, and which may easily be mistaken for rhonchal fremitus.

Similarly, rhonchal fremitus is apt to be confused with pleural friction fremitus. In this connection it is to be remembered that in dealing with pleural friction fremitus, the latter is exaggerated upon compression of the intercostal spaces; that pleural friction fremitus is ordinarily attended by pain which is exaggerated by pressure exerted with the finger-tips in the intercostal spaces; and that rhonchal fremitus arising in the bronchial tubes is frequently abolished by the act of coughing, whereas pleural friction fremitus is not influenced by this act.

Rhonchal fremitus is transmitted to the thoracic surface with the maximum intensity in women and children, in whom the thoracic wall is thin and elastic, and in the emaciated patient; and due allowance should be made for the relative thickness of the thoracic parietes in interpreting the intensity of rhonchal fremitus in any case in which it is encountered.

PLEURAL FRICTION FREMITUS

In the normal subject the visceral and the parietal pleura are moistened by a small quantity of serous fluid which enables the membranes to glide over each other during the respiratory movements of the lungs and the thoracic walls without the production of sound. In the presence of pleural inflammation, however, the surface of the membrane becomes invested by a coating of fibrinous exudate of varying thickness, by virtue of which there is produced during the respiratory movements an audible rubbing sound, the pleural friction sound. Upon palpation of the thorax over the region of production of the pleural friction sound there is frequently encountered a palpable vibration or fremitus, which Guttman first designated as pleural friction fremitus. The tactile impression which one obtains is that of grating, which is variable in intensity in different cases and which is dependent upon the respiratory excursions for its generation. It is most frequently encountered in the infraaxillary region and the lower mammary region; and it is most frequently generated in a vertical direction, with less frequency in an oblique direction, and still less frequently in a horizontal direction.

The fremitus is appreciated most frequently during inspiration,

with less frequency during inspiration and expiration, and very rarely during expiration alone. It is not infrequent that the intensity of the fremitus is so slight that it is not perceived during tranquil respiration, but is brought to the fore by a series of deep inspirations. Also, it is not infrequent for the fremitus to disappear after a series of deep inspirations, probably by reason of the smoothing out upon the pleural surface of the rugosities of exudate which called the fremitus into being. At any rate, the fremitus frequently reappears upon deep inspiration following a period of tranquil respiration on the part of the patient. The intensity of the fremitus can be reinforced by pressure upon the intercostal spaces in the area of its production, a procedure which is attended by exaggeration of the thoracic pain.

Pleural friction fremitus is encountered in the presence of acute fibrinous pleurisy and during the incipient stage of serofibrinous pleurisy. In the latter disease the fremitus is present prior to the development of the effusion; it disappears with the free establishment of effusion; and it very frequently recurs with partial or complete absorption or evacuation of the effusion.

TUSSILE FREMITUS

Tussile or tussive fremitus is a palpable thoracic vibration which is produced upon coughing. It is not invariably present; it does not possess great value in physical examination; and it is not frequently elicited during the routine physical examination. It is to be employed in dealing with patients who are subject to aphonia from any cause, when it is not possible to elicit vocal fremitus.

SUCCUSSION FREMITUS

Succussion fremitus is a palpable thoracic vibration which is produced when a patient whose pleural cavity contains air and fluid is suddenly jarred or shaken. Under these circumstances the impact of the fluid is felt against the palpating hand as a vibration.

Occasionally extensive pulmonary cavities which are situated in the peripheral portions of the lung give the vibration, if they contain air and fluid. However, the physical conditions are not ideal for the elicitation of this sign from pulmonary cavities; and it is much more frequently encountered in hydro-, hemo-, or pyo-pneumothorax.

HYDATID FREMITUS

In the presence of hydatid cyst of the lung with visible protrusion of the thoracic wall, it is occasionally possible to elicit hydatid fremitus by placing the fingers, widely separated upon the bulging area and percussing lightly upon one of the fingers. Under these circumstances a vibration which is caused by the impact of the daughter cysts is occasionally appreciated by the fingers.

CREPITATION

In cases of surgical emphysema, when the subcutaneous tissues of the thorax contain small beads of air, a fine crepitation is often demonstrable upon palpation of the affected area with the fingertips. Air may gain access to the subcutaneous tissues of the thorax as a result of trauma or operation upon the neck or chest, or from the rupture of dilated infundibula in hypertrophic emphysema.

LOCAL TENDERNESS

In the presence of disease of the pleura and in disease of the lung complicated with pleurisy, palpation frequently reveals areas of local tenderness upon the thoracic surface. The pain in these cases is elicited and is also defined by finger-tip palpation of the intercostal spaces. Such localized tenderness is suggestive, in the first place, of acute fibrinous pleurisy; and with less constancy it points to intercostal neuralgia, pleurodynia, fracture or caries of the ribs, deeply seated disease of the lung, or disease of abdominal organs.

Bau and Bouillaud explain the local sensibility of certain intercostal spaces in connection with acute fibrinous pleurisy on the basis of a neuritis of the corresponding intercostal nerves. They call attention to the fact that the intercostal nerves in the posterior third of their course are in direct relation with the under surface of the pleural membrane, and Bau has demonstrated microscopically that neuritis occurs in connection with this pain in association with acute fibrinous pleurisy and pleuro-pneumonia.

The fact that the pleural pain is manifested not upon the posterior thoracic surface, but upon the lateral and anterior aspects of the chest is explained by the fact that irritation of the nerve trunk is transmitted throughout its terminal expansions. The predominance of the pleural sensibility in the sixth and seventh

intercostal spaces is due to the fact that this region of the thorax is more mobile than other portions, and the extreme mobility of these interspaces intensifies the pain upon pressure with the finger-tips.

Malloizel, who has studied pleural pain with special reference to interlobar pleurisies, was able in many instances of this disease to elicit tenderness which corresponded accurately to the course of the interlobar fissure, commencing in the neighborhood of the third dorsal vertebra, and radiating toward the lateral and anterior thoracic regions along the course of the interlobar fissure in question.

While as a general rule even extensive inflammatory disease of the lung is unattended by pain upon pressure exerted in the intercostal spaces, in pleural inflammation of whatever intensity this local tenderness is almost invariably present. However, in the case of lobar pneumonia, Hutinel and Paisseau have described a submammary painful point in adults, whereas in infants and children the pain is commonly referred to the right iliac region, simulating that of acute appendicitis in this class of patients.

The pain of intercostal neuralgia is not infrequently limited to a single intercostal space, but in this space it commonly involves the entire area from the vertebral column to the sternum. Moreover, it is attended by the three painful points of Valleix, pressure upon which accentuates the pain. These points correspond to the points of emergence of the cutaneous filaments of the intercostal nerves. One of these points is situated in the posterior extremity of the intercostal space close to the vertebral column; another is situated upon the lateral thoracic wall equi-distant from the vertebral column and the sternum; while the third is situated upon the anterior thoracic surface adjacent to the lateral sternal border. In addition to the presence of these painful points, the pain of intercostal neuralgia is paroxysmal in its character.

Neuralgia of the phrenic nerve causes characteristic tenderness of the thorax. In this condition pain is elicited upon the exertion of pressure upon the antero-lateral thoracic wall at the insertions of the digitations of the diaphragm into the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth ribs; upon the insertion of the muscle to the twelfth rib adjacent to the vertebral column; and upon the spinous processes of the third and fourth cervical vertebræ, which correspond to the origin of the cervical plexus. While neuralgia of this nerve occasionally develops without apparent

cause, in many instances the underlying factor is a diaphragmatic pleurisy or a pericardial effusion.

The pain of pleurodynia is most frequently observed upon the left side of the thorax, involving usually the intercostal muscles, and with less frequency the pectoralis major and the serratus magnus. Pressure exerted with the finger-tips, movements of the thoracic wall during respiration, and bending and turning of the trunk intensify the pain. The distribution of the pain is more diffuse than is the case with intercostal neuralgia, and the pain is constant and not paroxysmal as is the case with neuralgia of the intercostal nerves. When pleurodynia involves the pectoralis major muscle the pain is greatly aggravated when the examiner compresses the body of the muscle between the fingers.

In periostitis or caries of a rib, the tenderness is limited to the rib in question, and usually to a single portion of the rib, while compression of the adjacent intercostal spaces is almost devoid of pain. Occasionally there is local bulging and discoloration of the integument over the site of the lesion. Localized pain upon pressure upon a rib is frequently encountered as a result of fracture of a rib.

Local tenderness due to peripleuritic abscess is commonly attended by a local bulging of the thoracic wall, and in the later stages of the condition, when perforation of the chest wall is imminent, there is local bulging and discoloration of the integument.

THE INTERCOSTAL SPACES

In addition to the elicitation of local tenderness, palpation of the interspaces is employed in the estimation of their relative width in cases of pleurisy with effusion, chronic ulcerative phthisis, and in unilateral and local deformities of the thorax due to pulmonary fibrosis or extensive bronchiectasis. In the presence of pleurisy with effusion, the consolidations of lobar pneumonia and phthisis, and in cases of excessive pleural thickening, as well as in fully developed cases of hypertrophic emphysema, finger-tip palpation of the intercostal spaces yields a sensation of increased resistance.

THE RIBS AND STERNUM

In addition to the elicitation of tenderness in the presence of inflammation and caries of the ribs, palpation of these structures

in syphilitic subjects occasionally reveals the presence of gummatous nodules. In rickets the rachitic rosary is often present in the form of a series of palpable or even visible nodes occurring in series upon either side of the thorax at the junction of the ribs with their costal cartilages.

Palpation of the sternum is serviceable in the detection of minor variations in the prominence of the angulus Ludovici, and also frequently reveals the presence of caries of this bone. Painful enlargement of the sternoclavicular articulation is more common in connection with gonorrheal rheumatism than in any other disease. Prominence of the superior portion of the sternal region, attended by pain of a dull, boring character, is significant of aneurysm of the aortic arch.

LOCAL PULSATION

Palpation is serviceable in confirming the findings of inspection as to pulsation of various regions of the thoracic surface; for detecting minor degrees of thoracic pulsation which may have escaped detection during inspection; and to gauge the force or lifting power of a thoracic pulsation.

In empyema, when this involves the left pleural cavity, the impact of the heart is communicated to the fluid during cardiac systole, creating thus a systolic pulsation in the lower left antero-lateral thoracic region. Frantzel has described a similar systolic pulsation which was transmitted to a purely serous pleural effusion, and Eichhorst has encountered in the child similar pulsations in serous effusions of the right pleura, in this instance localized to the right lower anterolateral thoracic region. Similarly, when the lingula of the left lung which overlies the heart in the left mammary region becomes the seat of dense consolidation in pneumonia or is invaded by dense carcinomatous infiltration, there is generated a systolic pulsation or pulsion of this region of the thoracic wall with each ventricular systole.

In the presence of empyema necessitatis of the left antero-lateral thoracic wall, there is produced, just as in the case of aortic aneurysm, a systolic pulsation which is expansile in character, occurring in all directions. This expansile pulsation of the protrusion may be determined with ease by applying the fingers widely separated to the various walls of the sac simultaneously, whereupon the fingers will be moved apart with each systole of the heart which is transmitted to the contained fluid.

In the differentiation of such a pulsating empyema necessitatis from aneurysm Müller calls attention to the fact that empyema is situated in the lower left antero-lateral region of the thorax, whereas aneurysm is localized in the upper and right portion of the thorax; that in the case of empyema, progressive, gentle pressure exerted upon the protrusion will cause its reduction by evacuation of the purulent contents into the pleural cavity through the fistulous communication between the pus sac and this cavity; that in empyema the zone of dullness extends well beyond the limits of the tumor; and that in empyema no systolic bruit is audible as is the case with aneurysm.

A peripleuritic abscess overlying the ventricle of the heart is attended by a systolic pulsation in this area; but in this instance, as the purulent accumulation is enclosed in a cavity with relatively dense walls, the pulsation is manifested as a simple raising and recession and is not expansile.

A palpable pulsation occurring over a relatively broad area upon the left side of the posterior wall of the thorax below the angle of the scapula, is occasionally noted in connection with an extensive tuberculous excavation of the left lung, when this cavity is filled with fluid, to which the impact of the heart is transmitted during systole.

FLUCTUATION

Fluctuation is not ordinarily demonstrable in connection with disease of the thoracic viscera, on account of the rigidity of the thoracic wall. Pleural effusion, if it is very extensive and is attended by marked widening of the intercostal spaces, occasionally yields fluctuation upon tapping the thoracic wall while the fingers of the opposite hand are pressed firmly into the intercostal space. This fluctuation is more frequently demonstrable in the case of children with empyema.

In cases of empyema necessitatis, in which the accumulation of purulent material is extensive and rupture is imminent, pitting upon pressure is readily obtained, and fluctuation is not infrequent. It is elicited by placing the palm of the palpating hand over the protruding area and rather forcibly striking the opposite side of the thorax with the free hand, a procedure which is not devoid of danger in all cases. In most cases of empyema necessitatis the local bulging may be made to disappear by progressive pressure exerted upon the tumor by the palm of the

hand. Upon removal of the pressure the tumor resumes its former dimensions. Not infrequently the size of the protrusion caused by empyema necessitatis is variable, depending upon the depth of the respirations. Fluctuation is occasionally demonstrable in the presence of abscess of the pectoral wall, whether due to disease of the thoracic musculature, the ribs, or caries of the bodies of the dorsal vertebræ. Aneurysm of the aortic arch, with erosion of the sternum, presents an expansile, fluctuating tumor, above the base of the heart.

CHAPTER IV

PERCUSSION

Object and Technic.—Percussion was first applied to the exploration of pathologic states of the respiratory organs by Auenbrugger of Vienna in 1761. However, the value of percussion was not fully appreciated until the year 1808, when the French physician Corvisart, physician to Napoleon I., revived the subject and further elaborated the technic of percussion. During the same epoch Piorry of France introduced topographical percussion of the thoracic viscera, and Skoda of Vienna published his studies upon the probable genesis of hyperresonance and tympany in connection with pulmonary relaxation and compression. The technic of percussion and the attributes and mode of production of the various percussion findings were further elucidated by the epoch-making researches of such investigators as Wintrich, Traube, Biermer, Gerhardt, and Weil. Indeed, so thorough were the studies undertaken by these latter investigators, that modern investigation has accomplished little in the way of additions to the physical laws which were enunciated by these authors in relation to the generation of the various characteristics of the percussion sounds.

Percussion is employed in the study of disease of the respiratory organs for the purpose of eliciting sounds which are normal to the pulmonary parenchyma and sounds which only arise in the presence of diseased states of these organs; to determine the situation of the borders of the intrathoracic organs; and also to note the degree of resistance offered to the percussion stroke by the tissues under examination.

Percussion, as commonly practiced, consists in striking the surface of the area under examination with a view primarily to eliciting sound, and secondarily for the determination of the degree of resistance offered to the percussion blow. During this maneuver the percussion blow may be directed with the finger or with a specially devised percussion hammer, and either directly upon the part under examination, or upon an intervening medium, usually a finger of the opposite hand of the examiner, or in other instances plates of metal, glass, ivory, or hard rubber. The in-

strument with which the blow is struck, finger or hammer, is termed the *plexor*; the intervening medium, finger or plate, is termed the *pleximeter*. When an intervening medium or pleximeter is employed, the percussion is termed *mediate percussion*; whereas when no such intervening instrument is present, but the blow is delivered directly upon the part which is under examination, the percussion is termed *immediate percussion*.

Immediate Percussion.—In the practice of immediate or direct percussion the pleximeter is dispensed with and the blow is struck directly upon the chest wall. The finger-tips or the palm of the hand may be employed, the former in the percussion of the clavicles to determine the presence of consolidation of the apices of the lungs, and the latter in lightly slapping the two halves of the thorax in the effort to demonstrate the presence of dullness over a relatively large area, usually at the bases posteriorly.

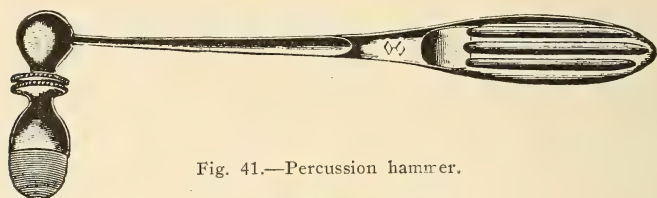


Fig. 41.—Percussion hammer.



Fig. 42.—Hard rubber pleximeter.

Mediate Percussion.—This, the most frequently employed mode of percussion, is practiced by two methods; namely, by *instrumental percussion*, and by *finger percussion*. Each method has its inherent advantages; but it is advisable for the student to perfect himself in one method and to discard the other.

In instrumental percussion the blow is directed upon a pleximeter of glass, ivory, rubber, or metal by means of a special percussion hammer. It is essential that the pleximeter shall be sufficiently narrow to fit into the intercostal spaces without overlying the adjacent ribs, and it is necessary that the plexor be equipped with a head of soft rubber in order to avoid the production of adventitious sound during the delivery of the percussion blow.

In the practice of finger percussion a finger of the left hand of the examiner is applied firmly and evenly with the palmar aspect

down upon the area under examination while the blow is delivered by one or more fingers of the right hand, the plexor finger or fingers being flexed as nearly as possible at a right angle. The stroke should preferably be directed upon the base of the nail or upon the second phalanx of the middle finger of the pleximeter hand.

To obtain satisfactory data by finger percussion it is essential that the pleximeter finger be applied firmly and evenly upon the part; that the percussion stroke be delivered quickly and in a vertical direction; that the plexor finger be raised immediately and not be permitted to remain in contact with the pleximeter;

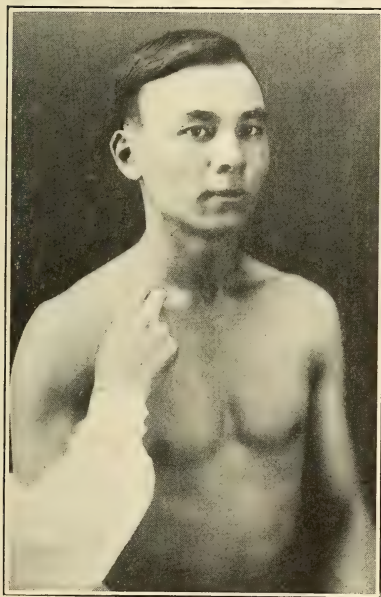


Fig. 43.—Immediate percussion of clavicle.

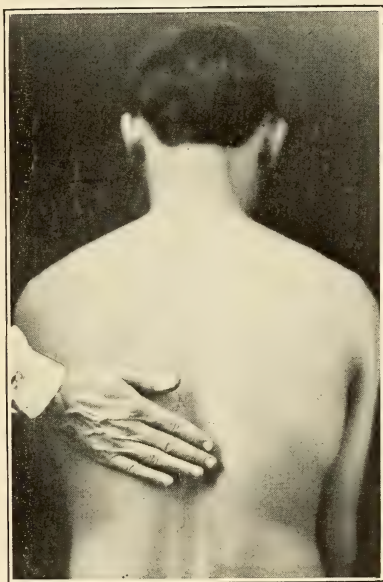


Fig. 44.—Immediate percussion of pulmonary bases.

that the percussion blow be delivered entirely by a wrist movement, the forearm not participating; and that the successive blows be delivered with uniform intensity.

Finger percussion is preferable to instrumental percussion for the reason that the pleximeter finger becomes a sensitive palpating medium, appreciating minor variations in the degree of resistance which the chest wall offers to the percussion stroke. Moreover, the finger may be more firmly applied to the area under investigation, excluding the possible intervention of air between chest wall and pleximeter.

In the practice of mediate percussion only a few strokes should be employed in a given region. As much information is to be obtained by four or five strokes properly directed as by a greater number, which tend to impair the nicety of the auditory appreciation of the tones which are elicited. In comparing the quality of

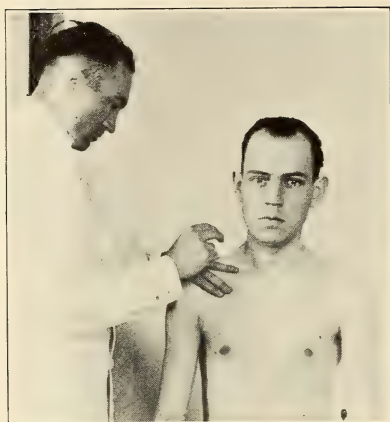


Fig. 45.—Percussion of pulmonary apices.

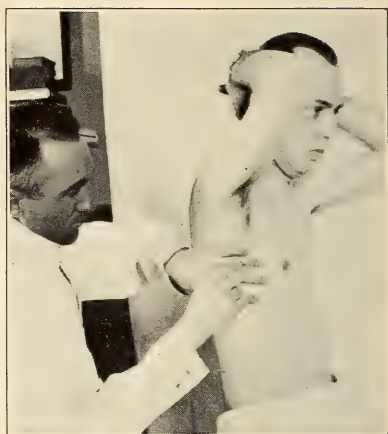


Fig. 46.—Percussion of lateral thoracic region.

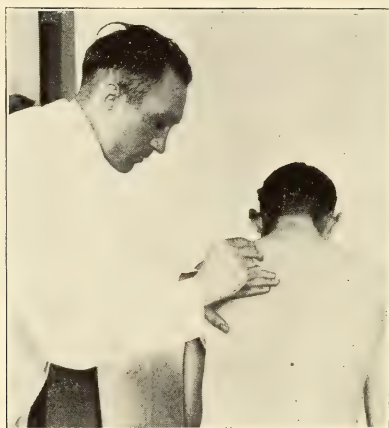


Fig. 47.—Percussion of posterior thorax.

the sound elicited upon the two sides of the chest, exactly corresponding points should be selected upon either side; and the percussion blows should be delivered with uniform force in each instance.

Percussion is practiced with most satisfactory results with the

patient in the sitting or standing posture. During percussion of the anterior surface of the thorax, as well as in percussion of the supraclavicular regions, the hands should hang naturally at the sides, the head should be held symmetrically in the median plane of the body, and the entire attitude of the patient should be natural and unconstrained. In percussion of the supraclavicular and infraclavicular regions, the examiner, assuming a position at the side of the patient should apply the pleximeter fingers firmly and evenly to the integument in these regions, the index and middle fingers occupying the infraclavicular region and the ring finger occupying the supraclavicular region. During percussion of the lateral regions of the thorax a good exposure is obtained by directing the patient to clasp the hands behind the head, the arms meanwhile being drawn backward. In percussion of the posterior thoracic wall the patient should bend the trunk forward, meanwhile crossing the arms upon the chest, and approximating the elbows. In this attitude the scapulæ are widely separated and are closely applied to the bony thorax. When it is necessary to practice percussion with the patient in the recumbent posture the examiner should bear in mind the adventitious impairment of resonance in the dependent portion of the thorax; and the patient must be turned a sufficient number of times to insure the percussion of all regions of the thorax in the most favorable posture obtainable.

PALPATORY PERCUSSION

In the practice of this method of percussion the primary object is the determination of the degree of resistance afforded by the underlying structures rather than the production of sound. Palpatory percussion is employed in both direct and indirect methods. In the former the chest wall is struck with the pads of the finger-tips with a pushing movement, the sensitive finger-tips noting the degree of resistance to the blow. Indirect or mediate palpatory percussion is practiced by striking the pleximeter finger with a tardy, pushing movement rather than with the sharp, quick stroke of routine percussion, and allowing the plexor to remain for an instant upon the pleximeter.

Palpatory percussion is of service in determining the presence of fluid in the pleural cavity and in outlining the borders of a hypertrophied heart or a large pericardial effusion by the gradations which are encountered in the resistance to the percussion blow.

AUSCULTATORY PERCUSSION

This method of percussion, which combines auscultation with mediate or immediate percussion, is employed for the purpose of outlining the borders of solid organs, consolidations, neoplasms, and collections of fluid. In the practice of auscultatory percussion the chest-piece of the stethoscope is applied over the organ, consolidation, or structure which is to be outlined, and is retained in position by the patient or an assistant while the examiner, after first percussing near the bell of the instrument and fixing in his mind the quality of the note which is elicited, proceeds to percuss toward the instrument from the several directions upon the surface of the thorax. In the performance of this

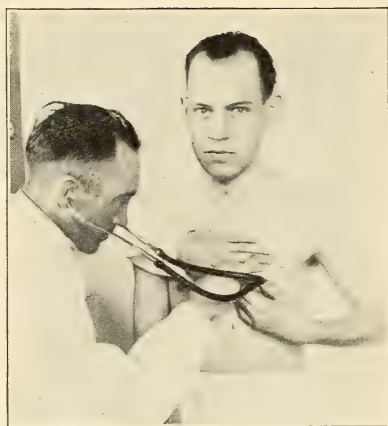


Fig. 48.—Auscultatory percussion.

maneuver mediate percussion may be employed or direct palpatory percussion, or immediate percussion in the form of rapid finger flicking. Instead of employing percussion, the same result is obtained if the vibrating tuning-fork is drawn over the integument of the thorax toward the bell of the instrument; or, in the absence of this instrument, by drawing the rubber eraser of an ordinary pencil over the skin.

In auscultatory percussion of solid structures which are covered by pulmonary tissue the note is observed to undergo two successive alterations: a primary impairment of resonance, which is followed secondarily by frank dullness or flatness. The several points at which the percussion note is observed to change may be marked upon the skin with a dermatographic pencil; and, when

connected by a line drawn through each of them, will indicate the borders of the organ or structure under examination. Most frequently employed in outlining the areas of relative and absolute cardiac dullness, auscultatory percussion is also useful in differentiating by tonal variations between the dullness of the liver and that due to pneumonic consolidation of the right base or pleural effusion of the right side. Similarly, it is an invaluable aid in differentiating consolidations of the left lung from the dullness of the heart.

RESPIRATORY PERCUSSION

This mode of percussion consists in percussion of the two sides of the thorax during quiet respiration and again during forced inspiration with the object of determining minor variations in the pulmonary resonance upon the two sides of the thorax. The method is particularly useful in the detection of minor degrees of consolidation. In incipient phthisis upon consecutive percussion during quiet and during forced inspiration, the dullness upon the consolidated side remains unaltered, while the sound side exhibits an increase of resonance.

SUPERFICIAL AND DEEP PERCUSSION

The terms superficial and deep as applied to percussion have special reference to the force of the percussion blow, and each method has its indications in the examination of the thoracic viscera. In practicing superficial percussion the thorax is tapped quickly and lightly, whereas in deep percussion the blow is delivered with sufficient force to set up vibrations in the deeper structures. In the examination of persons with thin chest walls as well as in the examination of children, superficial percussion is to be employed. It is also to be preferred in the delimitation of consolidations which are situated immediately beneath the chest wall, in order to obviate the establishment of confusing vibrations in the deeper structures.

In the examination of patients with thick chest walls, on the contrary, and in the elicitation of dullness of deep consolidations which are covered by normal pulmonary tissue, forcible or deep percussion is to be employed. This method of examination is useful in eliciting the dullness of central pneumonia, deeply situated aortic aneurysm, and in estimating the upper limit of hepatic dullness.

ATTRIBUTES OF THE PERCUSSION SOUND

The sound which is elicited upon percussion of the thorax possesses certain inherent attributes or properties; namely, *quality*, *pitch*, *intensity* or *volume*, and *duration*.

Quality.—Quality is the property or attribute by which a given sound is distinguished from a sound of different origin. It is by the quality of the sounds that the sound which is produced upon striking a piece of iron is distinguished from that which is produced upon striking a piece of wood, and by which the sound which is produced upon percussing over the normal lung is differentiated from that which is elicited upon percussing over a solid organ. It is their quality which gives to the various sounds which are elicited upon percussion their individuality and much of their localizing value.

Pitch.—The pitch of a sound is determined by the rapidity of the vibrations by which the sound is produced. When the surface of the thorax overlying the lung is percussed, the air content of the innumerable pulmonary alveoli is thrown into vibration. Pitch may be high or low, depending as it does upon the rapidity of these vibrations, rapid vibrations producing a note of high pitch, while slow vibrations produce one of low pitch. The rate of the vibrations is in turn influenced by the size of the cavity containing the air and by the force of the percussing blow, being more rapid in small cavities and with forcible percussion blows.

Intensity.—Intensity, or volume, has reference to the loudness of the sound, this in turn depending upon the amplitude of the vibrations which are generated, the force of the percussion blow, the thickness of the chest wall, and the amount of air in the area under examination. With heavy percussion over an area of lung containing an excess of air and with a thin chest wall, an intense sound is produced; while a similar stroke over a region containing little air, overlaid by thick chest walls, produces a sound of minor intensity.

Duration.—The duration or length of the percussion sound possesses less of diagnostic significance than do the other attributes. In general, it may be stated that the clearer the note and the higher the pitch, the shorter the duration; the duller the note and the lower the pitch, the longer the duration.

DEGREE OF RESISTANCE

Aside from eliciting sound, percussion is employed to determine the degree of resistance as appreciated by the pleximeter. In

many instances the degree of resistance encountered affords as valuable information as does the sound which is elicited; and in cases where for any reason the sounds produced are not typical, it may be the sole guide of the examiner. Increased resistance to the percussion blow as appreciated by the pleximeter indicates a decrease in the air content of the part and a corresponding increase in solid structure or the presence of fluid. A high pitched note with well marked sense of resistance indicates that the air content is small while the proportion of solid material is correspondingly in excess of the normal amount.

NORMAL PERCUSSION SOUNDS

Pulmonary Resonance

The sound which is elicited upon percussion of the surface of the thorax which overlies normal crepitant pulmonary tissue is termed *pulmonary resonance*, or *normal vesicular resonance*. When the thoracic surface is percussed, the aerial content of the pulmonary infundibula and alveoli which are situated within the range of the shock of the percussion blow is caused to vibrate, with the consequent production of sound. The quality of this sound is distinctive, and is only afforded by percussion of normal pulmonary tissue containing its normal quota of air separated by innumerable interalveolar septa. The intensity and pitch of the sound depend upon the amplitude and rate of the vibrations which are generated in the aerial content of the closed spaces, by the distance of these air-containing spaces from the thoracic surface, and by the thickness of the chest walls. With strong percussion, vibrations of greater amplitude are generated with the production of a more intense sound than that which is produced by feeble percussion. Similarly percussion of the thorax in the infraclavicular and axillary regions, situations in which the pulmonary tissue is closely apposed to the thoracic walls is attended by a more intense sound than is percussion of the region of the shoulder girdle where the lung is separated by voluminous musculature and bony structures from the surface of the thorax. Similarly in the thin thorax of the female subject and the child the resonant note of percussion of the normal lung possesses greater intensity than in the corresponding region in the normal adult male subject.

The normal thorax presents certain *regional variations* in pulmonary resonance with which it is essential that the examiner be familiar. Pulmonary resonance of maximum purity is obtained

upon percussion of the first two intercostal spaces in the infraclavicular region for the reason, as Seitz has shown, of the greater width of the intercostal spaces, and the relative thinness of the thoracic wall in this region. In these interspaces, however, the resonance exhibits minor variations in its intensity. It attains its maximum intensity in the midclavicular line, from which point it diminishes in intensity as one percusses outward toward the shoulder where the great pectoral muscle becomes more voluminous, and inward toward the sternum, in which situation the anterior border of the lung becomes progressively thinner, and presents a less voluminous pulmonary parenchyma in the sphere of the shock of the percussion blow. In right-handed subjects the resonance is usually slightly less intense upon the right side of the thorax in the first two interspaces, owing to the more excessive development of the pectoral muscles upon this side. It is, moreover, frequently noted that the resonance which is elicited in the first intercostal space is slightly less intense than that which is produced upon percussion of the second interspace, a fact which is explained by the fact that the first intercostal space is more deeply situated than is the second owing to the backward course of the first rib beneath the clavicle, and by the fact that in the act of mediate percussion the pleximeter is forced in the majority of cases to rest partially upon these bones.

During percussion of the first two intercostal spaces, careful comparison of the intensity of the resonance should be made upon the two sides of the thorax. In percussion of the regions of the anterior thoracic surface below the second interspace such comparison is useless on account of the influence which the projection of the heart toward the left has upon the intensity of the two sounds.

In the third and fourth intercostal spaces the pulmonary resonance is less pure than in the first two spaces, owing to the extensive distribution of the great pectoral muscle in these regions, to the thickness of the panniculus adiposus of the mammary gland, and, upon the left side, the projection of the heart to the left of the sternal border. Seitz holds that the more pronounced narrowing of the intercostal spaces as one descends upon the anterior thoracic wall plays an important part in the progressive enfeeblement of pulmonary resonance which is encountered.

In the fifth intercostal spaces pulmonary resonance is variable upon the two sides of the thorax. Upon the left side of the thorax in the male subject the intensity of the resonance is moderately impaired by the presence of the mammary gland, and markedly

impaired by the same gland in the female subject. Moreover, internal to the midclavicular line upon this side of the thorax in the area of relative cardiac dullness, corresponding to the region in which the heart is invested by the anterior pulmonary border, which becomes progressively less voluminous, there is marked impairment of pulmonary resonance. Similarly, upon the right side of the thorax in the fifth interspace the area of relative hepatic dullness is encountered in which the upper diaphragmatic surface is clothed by the thin lower border of the lung, yielding a diminution of resonance which is soon to terminate in frank flatness when the area is attained in which the liver is directly apposed to the anterior thoracic wall. In the right fifth intercostal space the areas of relative cardiac and relative hepatic dullness meet at almost a right angle, forming an angle of pulmonary resonance immediately to the right of the sternum in this interspace, *Ebstein's cardiohepatic angle*.

In the sixth right intercostal space pulmonary resonance exhibits an abrupt transition into flatness, indicating in this situation the superior limit of the area of hepatic flatness, in which the liver is in immediate apposition, beneath the diaphragm with the anterior thoracic wall.

In all regions of the thorax percussion over the ribs and bony structures yields pulmonary resonance of less purity than that which is obtained upon percussion of the intercostal spaces. Indeed, as one percusses inward in the superior intercostal spaces toward the sternum, as this bone is encountered, the *osteal resonance* afforded by percussion of this bone blends with the pulmonary resonance of the intercostal spaces.

In the supraclavicular regions pulmonary resonance is encountered which becomes progressively more intense as one percusses inward toward the median line, to finally give place in this location to the tympany of the trachea. The progressive increase in intensity of pulmonary resonance under these circumstances should be in all cases attributed to its real cause, the proximity of the trachea to the pulmonary apices in the median line of the body. Of quite different significance is hyperresonance encountered in these regions, when this is encountered throughout the region and extends well outward toward the distal extremity of the clavicle.

Percussion of the clavicle yields resonance of impaired intensity, which contrasts markedly with the purity of the pulmonary resonance in the infraclavicular region. Excessive curving of this bone

further impairs the purity of the resonance as do also irregularities due to former fractures or osseous disease.

Percussion of the sternal region, overlying the sternum and ensiform cartilage, yields three distinct variations in pulmonary resonance. Aside from the influence which the osteal resonance of the bone exerts upon the pulmonary resonance, there are distinct variations in the quality and intensity of the pulmonary resonance as a result of the influence upon the latter of the anatomic structures with which the sternum is in relation in different portions of its distribution. Percussion of the manubrium sterni and the portion of the gladiolus above the level of the fourth costal cartilage yields upon forcible percussion resonance blended with the tympany of the subjacent trachea and primary bronchi. Below this level percussion of the gladiolus yields rather marked impairment of resonance, corresponding to the area of relative cardiac dullness in which the heart is covered by the thin borders of the lungs. Percussion of the ensiform cartilage yields frank dullness or flatness, on account of its apposition with the left lobe of the liver. However, in the presence of extreme distention of the stomach with gas, this flatness may be replaced with gastric tympany, which has nothing in common with the quality of pulmonary resonance.

Upon the lateral walls of the thorax pulmonary resonance is somewhat less intense than upon the anterior wall; but it is decidedly more intense than is the case upon the posterior wall of the thorax. In this regard, the three aspects of the thorax present the same relative variations in regard to the intensity of pulmonary resonance as was observed in the same regions in the study of vocal fremitus.

However, whereas in the case of vocal fremitus the tactile vibrations are observed with slightly exaggerated intensity upon the right lateral wall of the thorax, in the case of pulmonary resonance the reverse obtains; pulmonary resonance is slightly diminished upon the right lateral thorax, a diminution which is caused by the same factors which make for increased vocal fremitus in this area.

In the axillary region pulmonary resonance is slightly less intense than in the infraaxillary region; but in the upper axillary region the note is slightly tympanitic on account of the closer proximity to the chest wall in this region of the larger bronchi. Upon percussion of the lateral thoracic wall the resonance is observed to augment in intensity as one descends until the seventh intercostal space is reached. At this level upon the right side of the

thorax pulmonary resonance is impaired by the advent of the area of relative hepatic dullness; while at the same level upon the left side of the thorax, it is replaced by the tympanitic sound generated in the stomach and colon.

In every portion of the posterior surface of the thorax pulmonary resonance is less intense than upon the anterior and lateral regions of the thorax. Upon the posterior thoracic wall resonance of greatest purity is obtained upon percussion of the pulmonary bases in the infrascapular region. Next in order of purity comes the resonance in the inferior half of the interscapular region, and this is followed by the superior half of the same region. In the suprascapular and scapular regions, overlying the bony scapulæ with their thick investment of musculature, pulmonary resonance is less intense than in any other portion of the posterior thoracic surface. In this region the minimum intensity is encountered along the course of the spine of the scapula.

The Normal Limits of Pulmonary Resonance.—The normal limits of pulmonary resonance correspond accurately to the anatomical site of the borders of the lungs. The superior limit extends into the base of the neck from one to one and one-half inches above the clavicles, extending a short distance higher over the right than over the left apex. Anteriorly the limits of resonance lie behind the sternum in the upper portion of the thorax, the osteal resonance of this bone interfering greatly in the delimitation of the anterior pulmonary borders in this region. At the level of the fourth intercostal space, however, the anterior limit of resonance is displaced to the left by the interposition of the heart between the left lung and the chest wall, in the areas of relative and absolute cardiac dullness. The inferior limits of normal pulmonary resonance are encountered at the level of the sixth rib in the mid-clavicular line, the eighth rib in the midaxillary line, and the tenth rib in the scapular line.

Variations in the Limits of Pulmonary Resonance.—In bronchopulmonary disease any lesion which increases the expansion of the lung in any direction results clinically in a corresponding increase in the area of pulmonary resonance; and any lesion which decreases the extent of the lung in any direction produces a corresponding limitation of the resonance to the extent of the lesion. It follows that in disease of the lung or pleura there may be a general increase or decrease of resonance at all of the pulmonary borders; that the variation may involve two corresponding bor-

ders; or that only a single area of the lung may present an abnormal variation in the extent of pulmonary resonance.

A *general increase* of pulmonary resonance in all directions, all of the borders of the lungs occupying a position beyond their normal limits, is characteristic of hypertrophic emphysema and is noted during the paroxysm of bronchial asthma. A similar general increase is frequently noted in dyspneic patients with uncompensated heart disease, and occasionally in subjects of chronic bronchitis.

A *general decrease* of pulmonary resonance, due to general retraction of the pulmonary borders, occurs with atrophic emphy-

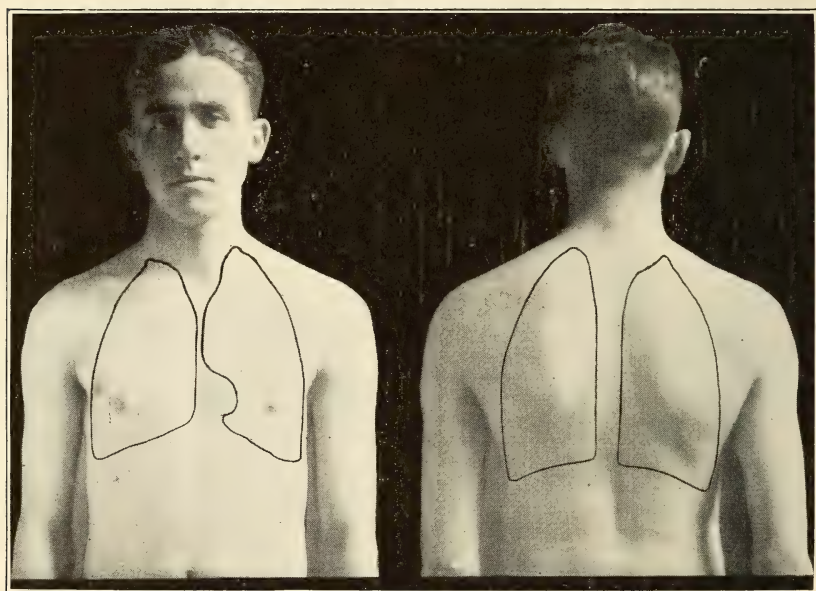


Fig. 49.—Limitation of pulmonary resonance at apices. A. Anterior view. B. Posterior view.

sema, in which the lungs are symmetrically shrunk and atrophic.

Extension of resonance at the apices occurs in connection with the paroxysms of bronchial asthma and pertussis as a result of the acute vesicular emphysema which attends these attacks. When hypertrophic emphysema involves the apices extensively, there is extension of the limits of resonance in the supraclavicular regions.

Decreased resonance at the apices, associated with dullness of the percussion note and depression of the supraclavicular fossæ, is a valuable sign of chronic ulcerative phthisis. Retraction of the

limit of resonance in this direction also occurs with fibroid phthisis, apical pneumonia, pulmonary collapse from bronchial obstruction, and as a result of traction of adhesions in chronic adhesive pleurisy. The apical limitation of resonance in phthisis is commonly bilateral, whereas that of apical pneumonia and chronic adhesive pleurisy commonly involves one apex.

Extension of resonance of the anterior borders of the lungs so that they encroach upon or obscure the area of cardiac dullness occurs in established hypertrophic emphysema. During the transient acute vesicular emphysema of the paroxysm of bronchial asthma and of pertussis the anterior border of the left lung encroaches upon the area of cardiac dullness.

Decreased resonance of the anterior border of one or both lungs is indicative of fibroid retraction of the lung in chronic interstitial pneumonia or fibroid phthisis or of displacement of the pulmonary border by a hypertrophied heart or by pericardial or pleural effusion. In the case of fibroid retraction of the left lung the cardiac impulse is diffuse, occupying a wide area in the third, fourth, and fifth interspaces; whereas in the presence of pleural or pericardial effusion the impulse is displaced or is invisible.

Increased resonance of the lower border of the lungs is part and parcel of the general extension of resonance accompanying hypertrophic emphysema or bronchial asthma. It may also occur with fibrinous bronchitis and uncompensated heart disease.

Decreased resonance of the lower borders of one or both lungs points to fibroid retraction of the lung due to chronic interstitial pneumonia or fibroid phthisis; or to elevation of the diaphragm due to paralysis of that muscle or to the subphrenic pressure of ascites, abdominal tumor, hepatic, or splenic enlargement. In atelectasis and in pleurisy with effusion the lower border of the lung is likewise elevated with diminution in the area of pulmonary resonance in this direction.

THE RESPIRATORY EXCURSION OF THE LUNG

In estimating the respiratory excursion of the lungs, the lower limit of pulmonary resonance should be defined by percussion in the midclavicular, midaxillary, and scapular lines during quiet and during forced inspiration, and the difference noted. Usually measuring approximately one inch, the respiratory excursion is very much reduced in subjects of hypertrophic emphysema and during asthmatic attacks, as well as in cases of limited dia-

phragmatic excursion occurring as a result of increased subphrenic pressure or painful thoracic affections.

ABNORMAL PERCUSSION SOUNDS

Impaired Resonance.—The percussion note exhibits slight impairment of the purity of vesicular resonance, not amounting to dullness, which is the next gradation, when there is only a moderate increase in the solid over the normal crepitant structure of the lung. Impaired resonance is elicited particularly in the

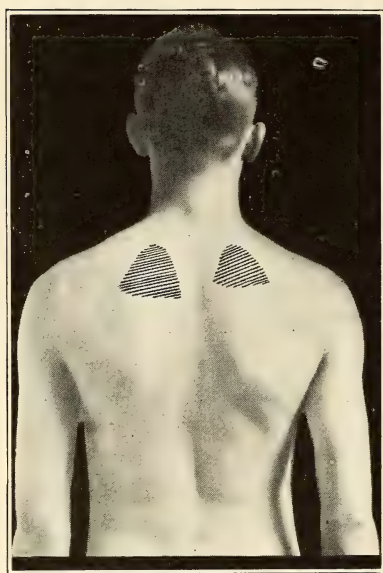


Fig. 50-A.—Areas of dullness in apical pulmonary tuberculosis.

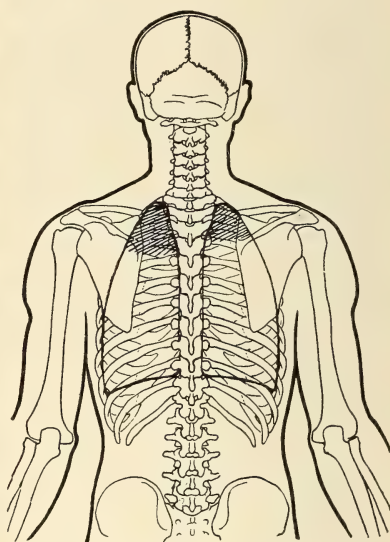


Fig. 50-B.—Areas of dullness in apical pulmonary tuberculosis.

early stages of phthisis at the apices of the lungs. Impairment of resonance is also a sign of moderate pleural thickening and incipient consolidation from pneumonia or other cause. It is the first step toward dullness, but is not so pronounced in its change of quality.

The note which is elicited upon percussion over airless structures which are separated from the chest wall by the intervention of normally crepitant lung is termed *relative dullness*. This note is elicited in percussion of the areas of relative cardiac and relative hepatic dullness, in which these organs are overlapped by the borders of the lungs.

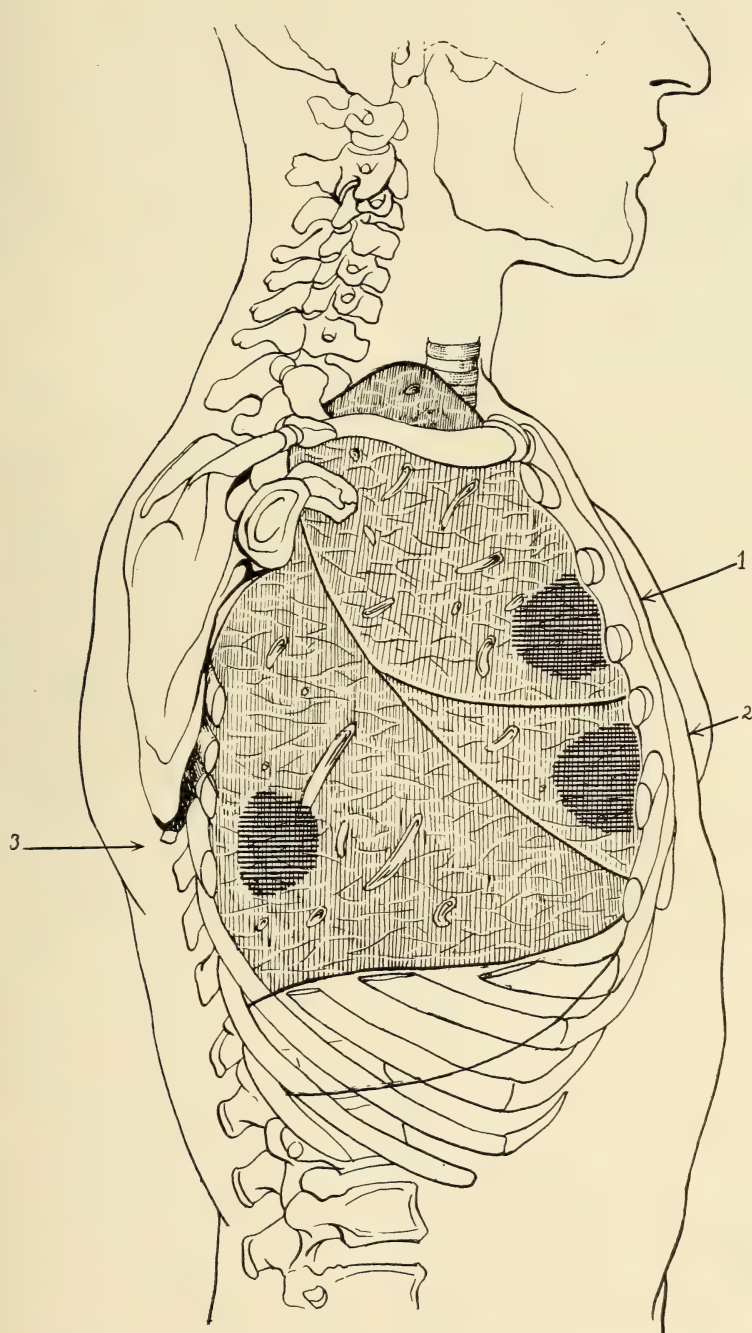


Fig. 51.—Physical causes of change in percussion note. 1-2, dullness upon percussion; 3, deep dullness masked by intervening lung.

Dullness.—As in the case of impaired resonance, dullness indicates a decrease in the air-content of the part and a corresponding increase in the solid elements in the area under examination; but the note is more materially altered than it is in impairment of

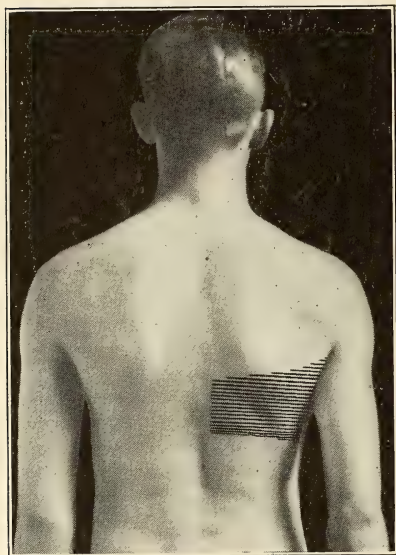


Fig. 52-A.—Area of dullness in moderate pleural effusion.

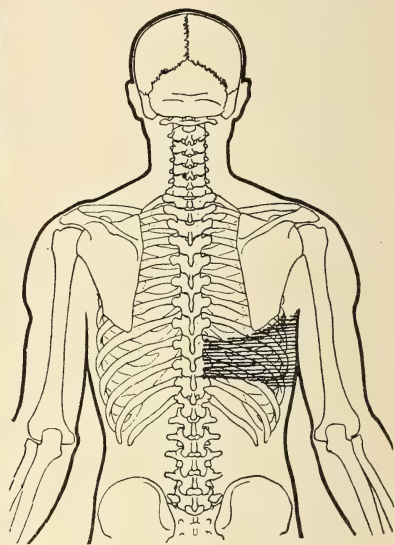


Fig. 52-B.—Area of dullness in moderate pleural effusion.

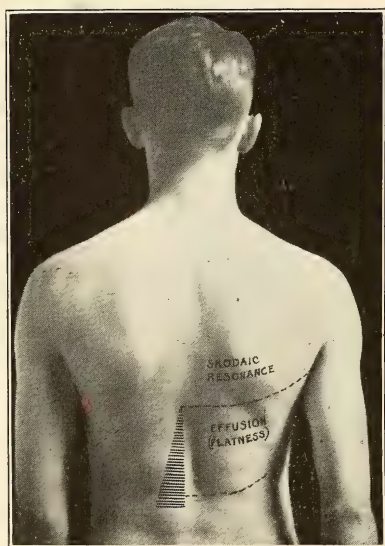


Fig. 53-A.—Percussion findings in sero-fibrinous pleurisy with effusion.

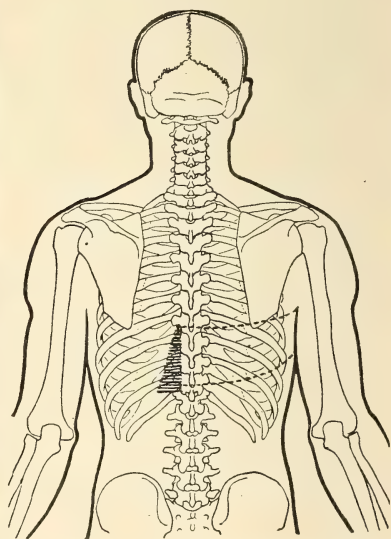


Fig. 53-B.—Percussion findings in sero-fibrinous pleurisy with effusion.

resonance. A dull note is elicited upon percussion in the presence of the consolidations of pneumonia and phthisis, infiltration of the lung with edema and hypostatic congestion, in carcinomatous infiltration, in the presence of considerable pleural thickening, in the area of a lung which is compressed by a tumor, in atelectasis which is extensive in distribution, and in pulmonary syphilis and in hemorrhagic infarction of the lung.

Dullness localized to a special region is encountered in pleurisy with effusion, owing to compression or condensation of the mediastinal structures and their deflection toward the side of the thorax opposite to the effusion. Thus, in pleurisy with effusion there is fre-

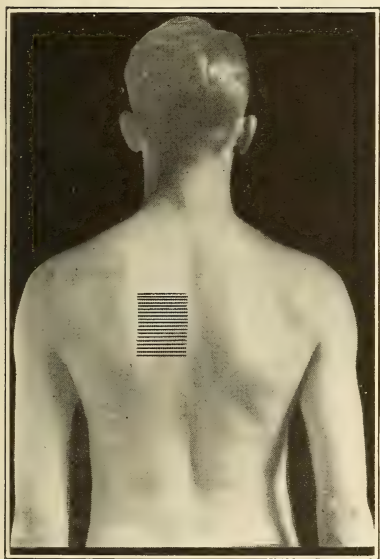


Fig. 54-A.—Dullness of aortic aneurysm.

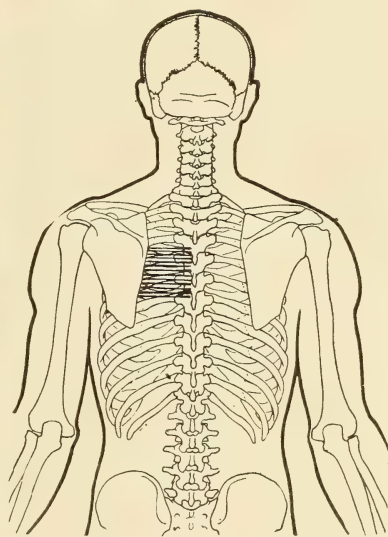


Fig. 54-B.—Dullness of aortic aneurysm.

quently a triangular area of paravertebral dullness opposite the side of the effusion, at the level of the twelfth dorsal spine, constituting *Grocco's sign* of this disease.

Dullness which is circumscribed to the left interseapular region is noted in connection with aneurysm of the thoracic aorta. Dullness in this region may, however, signify enlargement of the bronchial glands or mediastinal tumor. Apical dullness, when associated with normal pulmonary resonance over other portions of the lung, points to incipient phthisis; but similar dulling of the note in this region is present in apical pneumonia and in pleural thickening.

Flatness.—Flatness, a percussion note which is entirely devoid of resonance, is indicative of entire absence of air from the area percussed. It is elicited upon percussion over a consolidated lobe in fibrinous pneumonia, over a pleural effusion, a tumor of the lung or pleura, a greatly hypertrophied heart, a cirrhotic lung, hydrothorax, or a pulmonary cavity which is filled with fluid. A deeply seated consolidation, which is overlaid by normal lung, frequently fails to give dullness or flatness owing to compensatory emphysema of the intervening lung and requires deep percussion to elicit dullness.

Flatness of one base posteriorly, associated with skodiac resonance of the apex of the corresponding lung, frequently accompanied by Grocco's sign in the opposite paravertebral region, is indicative of serofibrinous pleurisy or empyema. Flatness in the same area, shifting with change of posture is very suggestive of hydropneumothorax. Flatness anteriorly, obscuring the normal gastric tympany of Traube's semilunar space, occurs with left-sided pleural effusion, while flatness in Ebstein's cardiohepatic angle accompanies right-sided effusion.

Hyperresonance.—Hyperresonance, an increase in normal vesicular resonance, is characterized by an abnormal clearness of the percussion sound, as a result of an increase of the air content of the area which is percussed. Hyperresonance may be bilateral, unilateral, or localized to a limited area of the chest. When bilateral hyperresonance is elicited, it usually indicates hypertrophic emphysema; when unilateral, compensatory emphysema is the usual underlying cause; while localized hyperresonance is elicited over a small portion of a lung which is the site of vicarious distention to compensate for an adjacent focus of compression, collapse, or consolidation. Such a localized area of hyperresonance is often indicative of a deeply seated patch of consolidation, which requires deep percussion to indicate its presence.

TYMPANY

Tympany represents the acme of hyperresonance, percussion of the thorax yielding in this instance a tympanitic or drum-like sound. Its prototype in the human economy is produced by percussion over the stomach when this viscus is moderately distended with gas and by percussion over the larynx and trachea. Tympany is encountered upon percussion over pulmonary cavities which contain air, whether these possess a patent bronchial

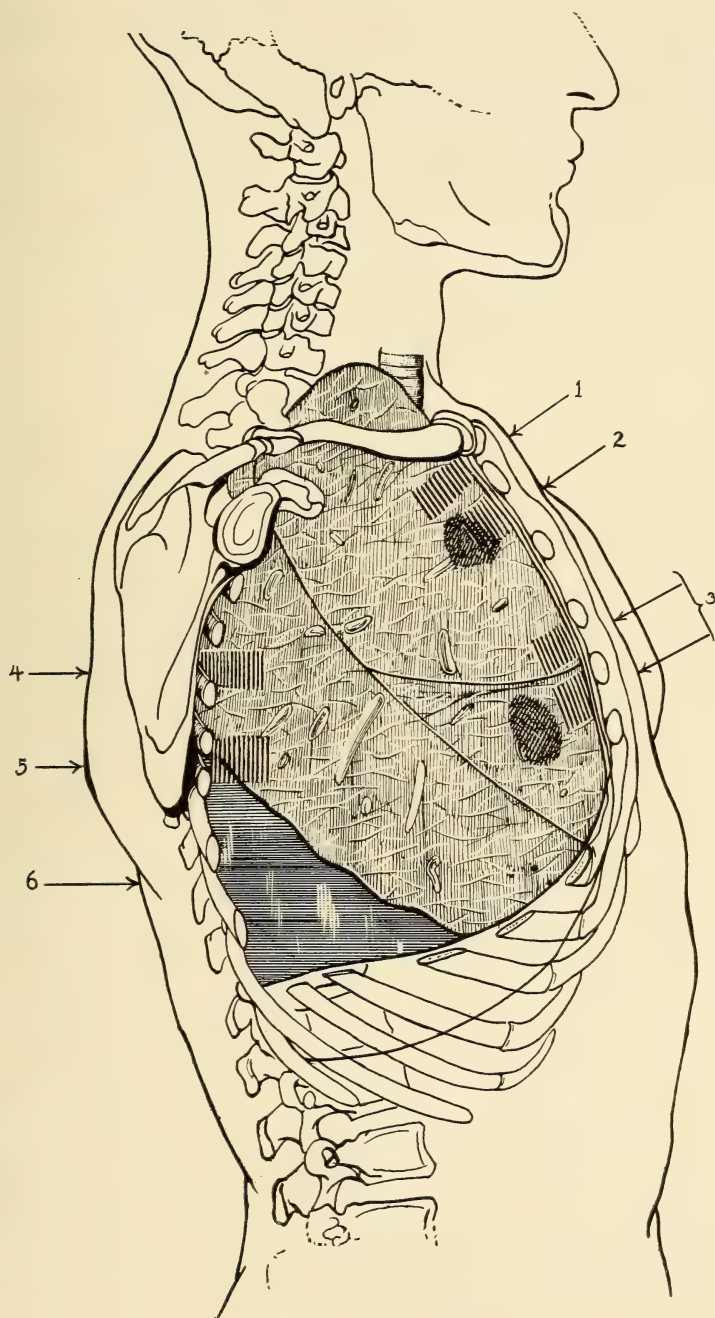


Fig. 55.—Physical causes of change in percussion note. 1, normal vesicular resonance; 2-3, impaired resonance, or relative dullness; normal vesicular resonance upon superficial percussion, impaired resonance upon deep percussion; 4, normal vesicular resonance; 5, dullness; 6, flatness of fluid origin.

communication or are closed, and upon percussion of pulmonary tissue which is in a state of relaxation or compression.

The intensity of the tympanitic note depends upon the amplitude of the vibrations which are generated within the area percussed, upon the distance of the area in question from the thoracic walls, and upon the thickness of these walls. The intensity of the sound is greater in the case of large superficial cavities than in the case of cavities of smaller size owing to the greater mass of air which is set in vibration and the readiness with which the vibrations are transmitted to the exterior of the thorax.

The pitch of the tympany depends upon the size of the cavity; upon the presence or absence of a patent bronchial communication; upon the diameter of the bronchial communication when such is present; and upon the tension of the walls of the cavity. In interpreting variations in the pitch of the tympanitic sound in any case the student should bear in mind the physical principles governing the pitch of the tympanitic sound as generated by percussion over pulmonary excavations; namely, that the pitch of the tympany is in inverse proportion to the length of the column of air which is set in vibration upon percussion of the cavity, and in direct proportion to the diameter of the bronchial communication, if there be one; that the shorter the air column which is set in vibration, or in other words, the smaller the dimensions of the cavity, the higher is the pitch of the tympany; that the greater the diameter of the bronchial communication, the higher is the pitch, and the smaller the transverse diameter of the bronchial communication, the lower is the pitch; that of two *closed* cavities the tympany will be of higher pitch in the one which shall have the lesser vertical diameter, and vice versa; and that percussion of a large closed cavity may yield a tympanitic note of higher pitch than a smaller cavity which has a bronchial communication of small diameter, the lowering of the pitch in the latter instance being determined by the narrow orifice of the bronchial communication. From this last consideration it follows that before basing conclusions as to the probable dimensions of a pulmonary cavity upon the pitch of the tympany, it is necessary to establish whether the cavity is closed or open by the changes of sound of Wintrich and Friedreich, to be described in a subsequent paragraph.

The influence of the length of the air column upon the pitch of the tympanitic percussion note is readily demonstrated by percus-

sing a pleximeter successively above the orifices of glass cylinders which are filled with varying quantities of water, or upon percussion above the mouth of a glass cylinder while an assistant slowly pours water into the cylinder along its walls. Under these circumstances, it is observed that as the water mounts in the cylinder and as the column of air becomes progressively smaller, the percussion note becomes progressively higher in pitch.

The influence of the diameter of the orifice of the bronchial communication upon the pitch of the percussion note can be demonstrated in an experimental manner by percussing above glass

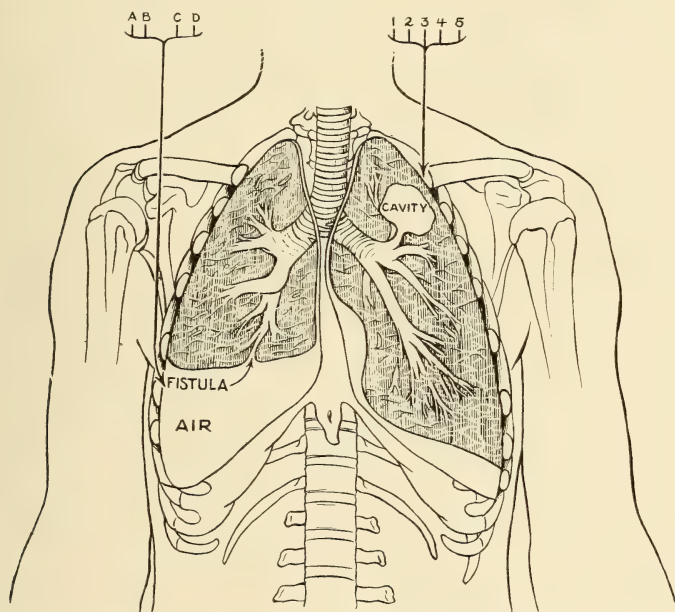


Fig. 56.—Physical basis of pathologic physical signs upon percussion and auscultation of the thorax.

A, cracked-pot sound; *B*, Biermer's phenomenon; *C*, pectoriloquy; *D*, lung-fistula sound; *1*, cracked-pot sound; *2*, Wintrich's change of sound; *3*, Friedrich's change of sound; *4*, bronchial or amphoric respiration; *5*, whispering pectoriloquy.

cylinders which are covered with pieces of cardboard in which are perforations of variable diameter, or by percussing above a single cylinder, first with the mouth of the cylinder uncovered, and successively as it is covered with pieces of cardboard with perforations of progressively descending diameter. Under these circumstances it will be observed that the percussion tympany is of highest pitch in the case of the uncovered cylinder, and that its pitch becomes progressively lower as the orifice of the cylinder becomes smaller.

The mechanism of generation of the tympanitic percussion sound

and its quality when generated are in very intimate relationship the one with the other. Upon percussion of a pulmonary cavity with smooth walls vibrations are created in the air of varying amplitude. In the case of cavities with smooth walls and with free bronchial communication the state of affairs is in some degree analogous to that which obtains in the pipes of an organ or other wind instrument in which the quality and pitch of the notes depend upon variations in the length of the vibrations which are produced. Like the pipe of the organ, a pulmonary cavity with smooth walls and free bronchial communication acts as a resonator for certain of the vibrations which are created in the air content upon percussion. The quality of the tympany which is elicited depends upon the rate of vibration of the fundamental vibrations, which are the slowest vibrations which the chamber is capable of responding to, and the rapidity of these vibrations is in direct relation to the length of the column of air contained in the cavity, or, in other words, to the length of the cavity. It is thus that is explained the change of sound of Wintrich, which will be discussed in a subsequent paragraph.

It is essential that a cavity possess smooth walls in order to yield a tympanitic sound upon percussion; and when the walls of a cavity become coated with fibrinous exudate or tissue debris, the tympanitic character of the sound elicited upon percussion is lost. Wintrich found in his experiments that upon percussion above the orifice of a cylinder sunk in soft, dry snow that he obtained tympany, whereas upon percussion above the ragged depression left after removal of the cylinder that tympanism was absent. He also demonstrated the absence of tympany upon percussing above vessels of leather, felt, and other materials of irregular surface.

A pulmonary cavity must attain certain dimensions in order to yield a tympanitic percussion sound. Wintrich places the minimum diameter at six centimeters; while Skoda failed to obtain tympany in cavities approximately the size of the fist.

While all pulmonary cavities which contain air and possess a patent bronchial communication present the physical requirements for the production of tympany upon percussion, it frequently happens that cavities are too deeply seated in the lung to yield tympany upon percussion. It is only when such a cavity is situated in the periphery of the lung that tympany is to be elicited, and even in these cases cavitation is frequently not detected by the experienced examiner.

The tympanitic percussion sound is capable of exhibiting four changes of sound under appropriate conditions; namely, the *change of sound of Wintrich*, the *interrupted change of sound of Wintrich*, the *respiratory change of sound of Friedreich*, and the *change of sound of Gerhardt*.

WINTRICH'S CHANGE OF SOUND

Wintrich demonstrated that upon percussion of a superficial pulmonary cavity with patent bronchial communication the tympany is of higher pitch with the patient's mouth open and of lower pitch when the lips are tightly closed during the percussion. The accepted physical basis for this change in pitch is, in brief, that the buccal cavity, which acts as a resonating chamber for the vibrations which are conducted to it from the pulmonary cavity by way of the respiratory passages, is tuned for different vibrations accordingly as the lips are opened or as they are closed; that is to say, that with the lips closed the buccal cavity acts as a resonator for the waves of longer amplitude and lower rate of vibration, whereas with the lips parted the buccal cavity is adapted best to the waves of less extensive amplitude and more rapid vibration, which it magnifies to the exclusion of the slower vibrations of greater amplitude.

In the elicitation of the change of sound of Wintrich the patient should occupy the seated position, as Bäumlér has shown that during examination in the dorsal decubitus the root of the tongue often tends to close more or less completely the orifice of the larynx and to prevent the change of pitch of the percussion sound upon opening the lips. Also the change of sound should be elicited during the same phase of the respiratory cycle, as the chink of the glottis is subject to changes in diameter during the two respiratory acts. Moreover, the act of deglutition, by occluding the laryngeal orifice effectually masks the change of sound.

WINTRICH'S INTERRUPTED CHANGE OF SOUND

When a pulmonary cavity contains fluid which is freely mobile and shifts its position readily with change in the posture of the patient, alternately occluding and leaving unoccluded the bronchial communication of the cavity, there is frequently witnessed the alternate presence and absence of Wintrich's change of sound upon changes in the attitude of the patient. When the posture

of the patient is such that the bronchial communication is situated above the level of the fluid, Wintrich's change of sound is demonstrable upon percussion; whereas with the shifting of the fluid and occlusion of the bronchus with change of posture the change of sound is abolished. As a result of the entrance of air beneath the surface of the fluid which is contained within the cavity,

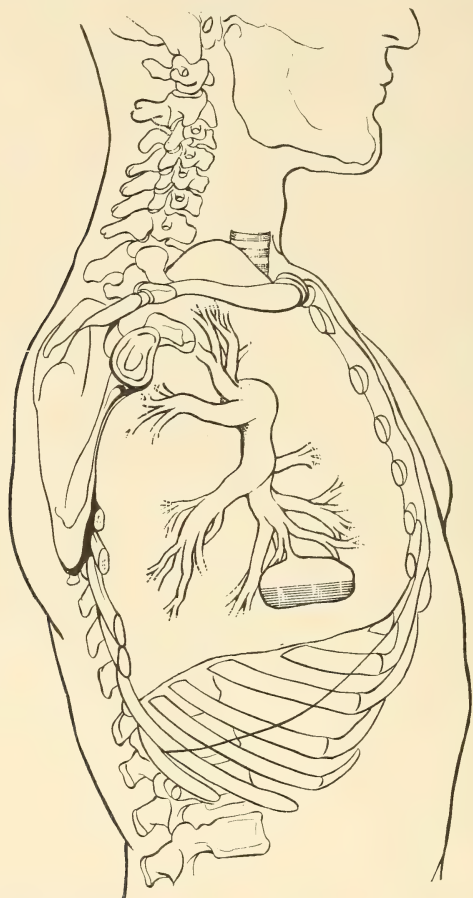


Fig. 57-A.—Illustrating the physical basis of Wintrich's interrupted change of sound.

gurgling râles are not infrequently audible upon the change of the patient's posture.

When this sign can be elicited, it is of service in determining whether the bronchial communication of the cavity is situated upon its base, or upon the anterior, posterior, or lateral wall of the cavity. If the bronchus communicates with the base of the cavity, with the patient in the upright attitude the fluid occupies the base

of the cavity and effectually prevents the change of sound of Wintrich. Upon placing the patient in the dorsal decubitus, the mobile fluid occupies the posterior portion of the cavity and the sign of Wintrich reappears. If the bronchial orifice is situated on the posterior wall of the cavity, the opposite condition of affairs obtains, and the change of note is demonstrable in the erect position and is abolished in the dorsal decubitus. If, on the other hand, the change of sound is demonstrable in both the erect posture and in the dorsal decubitus, but is abolished upon placing the patient in the genupectoral position, the bronchial orifice is evidently situated upon the anterior wall of the cavity. If, finally, the change of sound persists in all three of the above-named attitudes, then

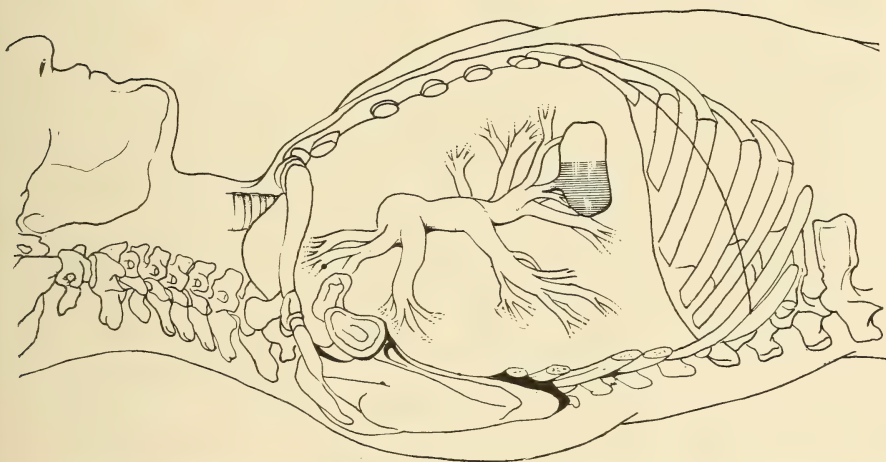


Fig. 57-B.—Illustrating the physical basis of Wintrich's interrupted change of sound.

the bronchial orifice is situated upon one of the lateral walls of the cavity, and the change of note is obliterated upon placing the patient upon the side of the orifice.

FRIEDREICH'S RESPIRATORY CHANGE OF SOUND

Friedreich noted that the tympany which is elicited upon percussion of a superficial pulmonary cavity with patent bronchial communication possesses a higher pitch during inspiration than during expiration. This change of pitch is explained upon the basis of the increased diameter of the chink of the glottis during inspiration, the glottic slit in this instance, in continuous communication through the bronchial system with the pulmonary cavity, acting as the true orifice of the cavity and its breadth

determining the pitch of the percussion tympany during the two phases of respiration. Moreover, the increased tension of the walls of the cavity during inspiration causes a slight increase in the pitch of the percussion note, which at the same time loses a portion of its tympanitic quality. Of definite diagnostic value when present, this sign is rather difficult to elicit in most cases.

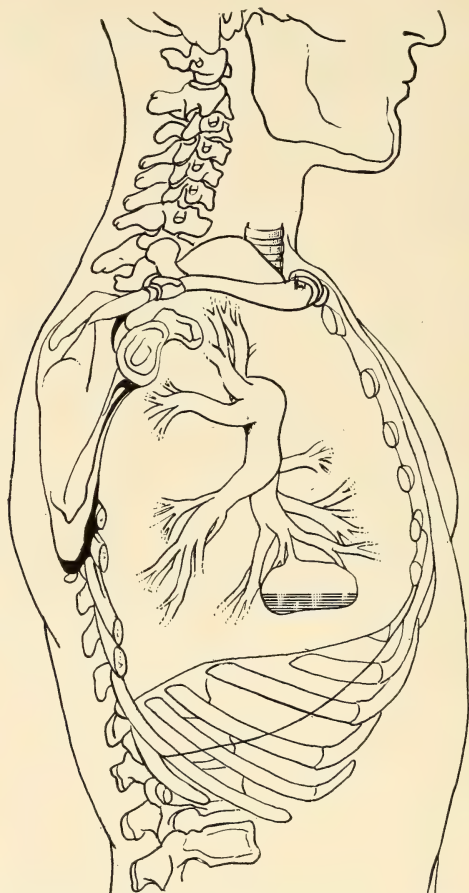


Fig. 58-A.—Illustrating the physical basis of Gerhardt's change of sound.

GERHARDT'S CHANGE OF SOUND

When a superficial pulmonary cavity is partially filled with mobile fluid, and when its vertical and horizontal diameters are unequal, there is noted a definite change in the pitch of the percussion tympany with changes in the posture of the patient. When the patient is so placed that the greater diameter of the

cavity is horizontal, the percussion note is of lower pitch than it is when the greater diameter of the cavity is vertical, as the result of the differences in the length of the air column which is set in vibration during percussion. Thus, it is observed that this sign can in the case of closed cavities be utilized in the estimation of the direction of the greater diameter of a cavity; but, as in the case of open cavities similar changes of note are observed with changes of posture, it is essential in the first place to determine

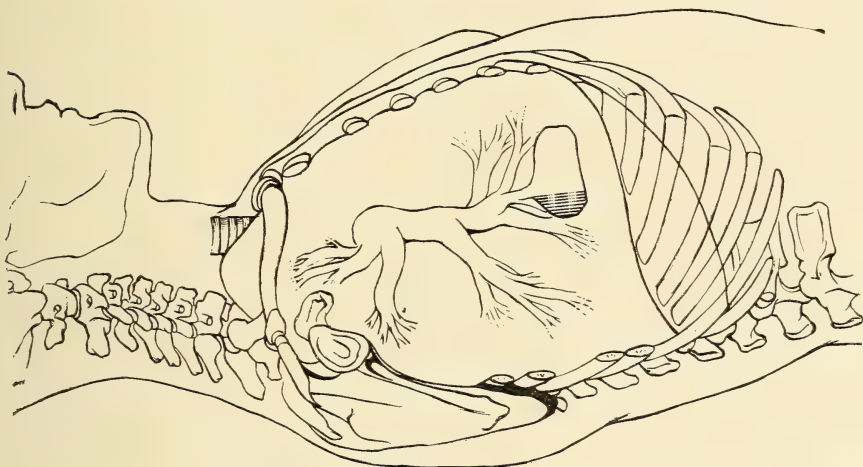


Fig. 58-B.—Illustrating the physical basis of Gerhard's change of sound.

through the signs which have already been described whether or not the cavity is closed.

BIERMER'S PHENOMENON

Biermer noted a change of sound in the presence of hydropneumothorax analogous to the change of sound of Gerhard; namely, that the tympanitic note elicited upon percussion over a hydropneumothorax was of lower pitch when the patient was placed in the recumbent posture, and changed to a note of higher pitch when the patient assumed the sitting posture. The variation in this instance is attributable to the change in the relative diameters of the air-containing cavity, as a result of gravitation of the fluid to the most dependent portion of the sac.

SKODAIC RESONANCE

Skodaic resonance is a tympanitic sound which is elicited upon percussion of a portion of the lung which is in a state of relaxa-

tion or of compression. This variety of tympany may be elicited in the presence of disease of the bronchi, alveolar disease, or in disease of organs adjacent to the lungs, as the pleura, pericardium, heart, or the abdominal viscera. Skodaic resonance is differentiated from tympany due to pulmonary excavation by the fact that the pitch of the tympanic sound is uniform and is not altered upon opening or closing the mouth or upon changes of posture.

In respect to the relative frequency of the etiologic factors which are concerned in the generation of Skodaic resonance, pulmonary compression stands first and foremost, and is followed by alveolar disease, and by bronchial affections.

In the presence of extensive pleural effusion the lung is elevated and is crowded into the superior portion of the pleural cavity, leading to compression and relaxation of the alveoli of the upper lobes. Hence, in this disease the examiner frequently encounters Skodaic resonance upon percussion of the thorax above the level of the fluid in these conditions. In the case of extensive pericardial effusion pressure is exerted upon the mediastinal surface of the upper lobe of the left lung, leading to compression and relaxation of this portion of the organ and the production of Skodaic resonance upon percussion of the first and second left intercostal spaces. Upon the posterior surface of the thorax, on the contrary, below the angle of the left scapula, the examiner commonly encounters dullness upon percussion, associated with bronchovesicular or bronchial breathing and increased vocal fremitus, due to a compression of the inferior lobe of the left lung to such a degree that the air is in the main forced from the alveoli, constituting Bamberger's sign of this disease. Immense cardiac hypertrophy is not infrequently attended by Skodaic resonance, which is distributed along the superior and left lateral boundaries of the area of relative cardiac dullness. Occasionally, though by no means frequently, Skodaic resonance is elicited over the superior portion of the thorax in the presence of upward displacement of the diaphragm by excessive intraabdominal pressure due to ascites, tympanites, or large abdominal tumor.

Skodaic resonance is present in the case of certain affections of the pulmonary alveoli, when the latter contain simultaneously fluid and semisolid materials. These conditions are met during the first and the third stages of lobar pneumonia, during catarrhal pneumonia, during pulmonary edema, and in pulmonary

infarction of extensive distribution. The presence of dullness over both bases posteriorly with Skodaic resonance over the superior portions of the thorax anteriorly is very suggestive of catarrhal pneumonia. Hutinel and Paisseau hold that Skodaic resonance in the infraclavicular regions is the first intimation of the presence of infantile catarrhal pneumonia, making its advent before the development of impaired resonance is manifested over the bases posteriorly.

When, in the development of acquired atelectasis due to bronchial obstruction, the obstruction becomes complete, the air which is contained in the alveoli distal to the bronchial occlusion is gradually absorbed, and with the consequent relaxation of the pulmonary tissues, Skodaic resonance makes its appearance.

WILLIAMS' TRACHEAL TONE

Upon percussion of the apices of the lungs in the supraclavicular and infraclavicular regions, in the presence of apical consolidation the percussion sound frequently has imparted to it the tympany of the adjacent trachea, constituting the tracheal tone of Williams. As the fundamental cause of the sound is the vibration which is generated in the aerial content of the trachea, the tympany of Williams is subject to the variation in pitch of Wintrich upon opening and closing the mouth. In the elicitation of the note, forcible percussion is employed over the supraclavicular and infraclavicular regions.

AMPHORIC RESONANCE

Amphoric resonance is a tympanitic note of clanging, echoing, metallic quality, and of decidedly longer duration than pure tympany. A similar resounding note is elicited upon striking the side of a barrel which is empty or partially filled with water, or upon speaking in a loud voice in an empty chamber with high ceiling or in a vaulted cellar.

Amphoric resonance is generated in percussion of superficial pulmonary cavities of irregular configuration, and with smooth, tense walls, which are free from secretion. The sound is elicited over both open and closed cavities, and the pitch of the note varies with the vertical diameter of the cavity. Wintrich explained the generation of the amphoric sound on the assumption of the creation during percussion of vibrations in the air content of varying amplitude, the more rapid overtones dying away

more quickly than does the fundamental tone of greater amplitude, producing an echoing sound of considerable duration.

The intensity of the amphoric percussion sound is influenced by the thickness of the walls of the cavity, by the distance of the cavity from the thoracic wall, by the thickness of the thoracic wall, and by the force of the percussion blow. In the case of open cavities, the intensity is increased when the mouth is opened.

THE CRACKED-POT SOUND (BRUIT DE POT FÊLÉ; MONEY-CHINK RESONANCE)

The cracked-pot sound is a variety of tympany in which the percussion note bears some resemblance to the sound which is produced upon tapping the side of a cracked metal jar, or to the muffled chink of coins, whence the name money-chink resonance. Neither of the above comparisons gives a true conception of the quality of the sound, which is hissing rather than metallic in quality; and its quality is more aptly imitated by the sound which ensues upon suddenly striking the clasped palms upon the knee with the sudden escape of the air confined between the palms.

The essential element in the production of the cracked-pot sound is the sudden expulsion of air from a portion of the lung or pleural cavity, whether it be from a pulmonary cavity with free bronchial communication, from a relaxed portion of the lung, or from a pneumothorax with communicating bronchial fistula. Hence, the sound bears a variable significance, depending upon the concomitant signs in the given case. In infants and young children a cracked-pot sound possesses little significance, as it is frequently a normal phenomenon upon percussion of the thin, resilient chests of this class of subjects.

In the elicitation of the cracked-pot sound the percussion blows should be delivered slowly and forcibly during expiration, with the subject's lips parted, the examiner's ear meanwhile being held near the lips of the patient.

In the case of pulmonary cavities the sound is only elicited in cavities possessing a patent bronchial communication, whence it follows that the cracked-pot sound is attended by the change of sound of Wintrich. In the event that the cavity contains fluid which, upon change of posture, causes interruption of the change of sound of Wintrich, the cracked-pot sound also disappears. A further essential for the elicitation of the cracked-pot sound from pulmonary cavities is that the cavity be situated in the periphery

of the lung and that the thoracic parietes be sufficiently thin and elastic to permit the expulsion of the air from the cavity during the delivery of the percussion blow. Grancher has noted the disappearance of the cracked-pot sound over superficial cavities after a few percussion blows and its reappearance following several deep inspirations. He assumes that the air is totally expelled from the cavity during the primary percussion, and that the sound only again becomes evident upon replacement of the aerial content of the cavity during deep inspiration. In the case of a cavity containing fluid or viscid secretion, abolition of the sound may be due to bronchial occlusion.

In the presence of apical pneumonia, apical consolidation of chronic phthisis, or in compression of the superior lobe of the lung by an immense pleural effusion it is occasionally possible to obtain a cracked-pot sound upon percussion of the anterior thoracic wall in the first and second intercostal spaces. In this case the cracked-pot sound is likely to be attended by the tracheal tone of Williams.

During the first and third stages of lobar pneumonia the cracked-pot sound is occasionally demonstrable in the infra-clavicular and mammary region upon the side of the disease. Cockle has observed the sign in simple catarrhal bronchitis in children; and Rollet has encountered it in bronchopneumonia.

In the case of open pneumothorax, whether the fistulous opening be external upon the surface of the thorax, or internally as a result of rupture of a tuberculous cavity of the lung, the cracked-pot sound is frequently to be elicited. Nothnagel, Oppolzer, Frerichs, and Eichhorst have encountered the sound in association with this disease.

When the cracked-pot sound is encountered at the apices, it is plainly a question of pulmonary compression or of pulmonary cavity with bronchial communication, which is probably tuberculous in origin. In cases of tuberculous origin Loeb holds that the sound is most frequently encountered over the right apex.

Bronchiectatic dilatations of the bronchi furnish all of the physical requirements for the generation of the cracked-pot sound, the chink of the glottis in this instance playing the rôle of the constricted orifice through which the air is expelled during percussion. However, bronchiectases are usually too deeply seated in the pulmonary parenchyma to be materially influenced by the force of the percussion blow, and, moreover, bronchiectasis is not a disease which is commonly encountered.

GAIRDNER'S COIN TEST (BELL TYMPANY; ANVIL TEST)

In cases of pneumothorax, when the stethoscope is applied to the base of the thorax posteriorly while an assistant percusses the anterior surface of the thorax with two coins employed as

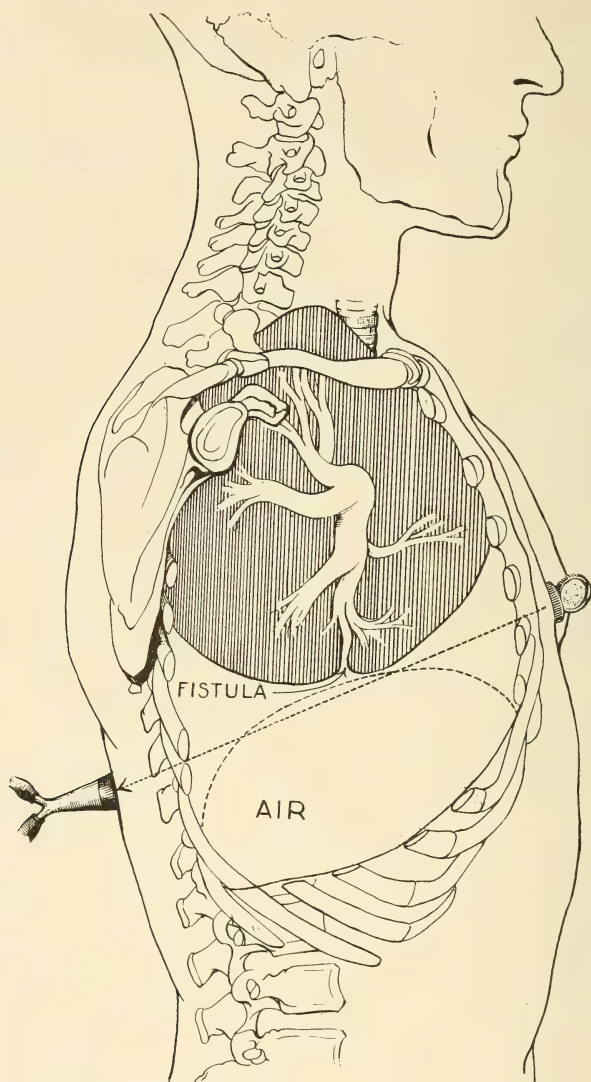


Fig. 59.—Illustrating bell tympany, or Gairdner's coin test.

pleximeter and plexor, respectively, an echoing, metallic sound is appreciated through the stethoscope, possessing a ringing quality analogous to the distant ring of a hammer upon an anvil.

CHAPTER V

AUSCULTATION

Object and Technic.—Auscultation is the act of listening to sounds which are generated within the thorax or abdomen with the unaided ear or with a specially devised instrument, the stethoscope. When the unaided ear is employed, the procedure is termed *immediate auscultation* in contradistinction to instrumental auscultation, which is termed *mediate auscultation*. Auscultation, which is the most important single method of physical examination, is employed in the study of the lungs, heart, and digestive organs, and in eliciting certain vascular phenomena.

Stethoscopes are monaural and binaural, as they are equipped with one or two earpieces, respectively. The monaural instrument is seldom employed by American clinicians, having yielded place to several types of binaural stethoscope. The modern binaural stethoscope consists of a bell or chestpiece of hard rubber or metal, which is connected with the earpieces by rubber tubing, the principle involved being the clear transmission of sound from the subject to the ear of the examiner and the exclusion as far as possible of all extraneous noises. In the Bowles stethoscope the bell is replaced by a chestpiece containing a vibrating diaphragm. This type of instrument is very useful in the examination of bed-ridden patients and during hasty examination of female subjects, when the chestpiece is readily slipped beneath the clothing. Stethophones have been employed in the practice of auscultation, the object of the instruments being to magnify the intensity of the sounds which are elicited; but their use should be guarded, as they are poor conductors of high-pitched sounds, and from a clinical standpoint the clearness and quality of the sounds are of greater importance than is an artificial magnification of the intensity of the sounds elicited. In the selection of a stethoscope, whatever type is adopted, care should be exercised to secure an instrument whose bell and tubing are sufficiently heavy to exclude as far as possible extraneous noises and whose earpieces fit snugly in the ears of the examiner.

Immediate Auscultation.—In the practice of immediate auscultation the ear of the examiner is applied directly to the part

under examination, only a thin garment or a towel intervening between the ear and the chest wall. The position of the patient should conform to that which obtains during mediate auscultation.

Mediate Auscultation.—In the practice of mediate auscultation the bell of the stethoscope is applied firmly and evenly to the chest wall, but without the exertion of undue pressure. The bell of the instrument is retained in position by grasping it near the

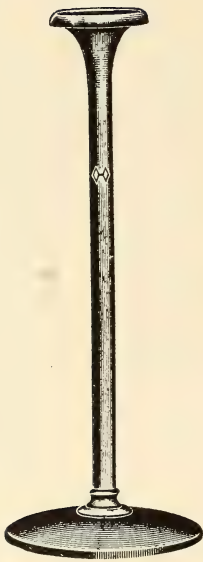


Fig. 60.—Hawksley's monaural stethoscope.

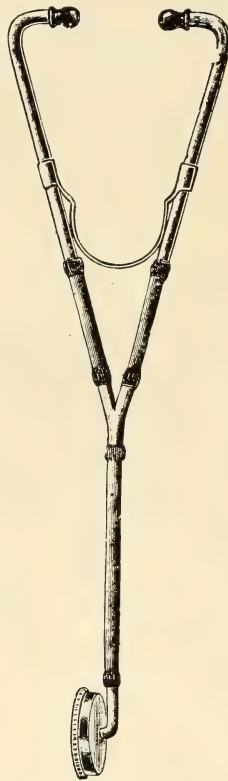


Fig. 61.—Bowles stethoscope.

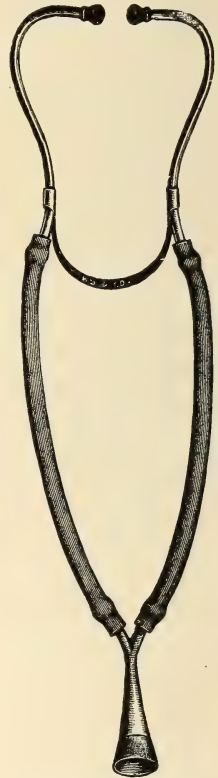


Fig. 62.—Binaural stethoscope.

base with the index finger and the thumb. No article of wearing apparel should be permitted to intervene between the bell of the instrument and the surface of the thorax.

During auscultation of the respiratory organs the examiner should note the character of the sounds which are generated during quiet, moderately deep, and forced respiration, being ever on the alert for any deviation from the normal sounds.

Auscultation is practiced by preference with the patient in the sitting posture. During auscultation of the anterior surface of the thorax the arms of the patient should hang naturally at the sides, and his position should be natural and free from undue muscular tension. In auscultation of the axillary and infra-axillary regions the patient should raise the arms laterally only so far as is necessary to ensure a free access to this portion of the thorax. During auscultation of the posterior aspect of the thorax the patient should incline the trunk forward and clasp the arms across the chest to ensure a wide separation of the scapulæ.

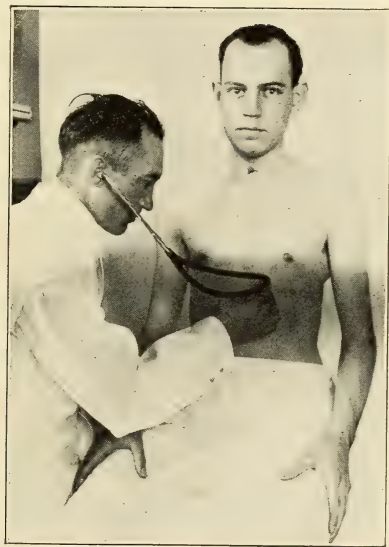


Fig. 63.—Auscultation of thorax.

Auscultation of the thorax should be practiced methodically, the examiner progressing downward from the apices to the bases of the lungs. In each instance the sound which is elicited upon one side should be compared with the sounds elicited over the corresponding area upon the opposite side of the thorax. Wandering and hasty auscultation of the thorax, without comparison of the sounds upon the two sides, is a productive source of error in physical examinations.

The ear of the examiner should be trained to disregard all extraneous noises, such as the friction produced by the rubbing together of the tubes of the instrument, the contact of the hand with the instrument, and crepitation due to contact of the bell

of the stethoscope with a hairy chest wall. This last annoying feature may be eliminated by moistening the bell of the instrument prior to its application to a hairy chest wall. The beginner in auscultation usually experiences some difficulty in separating the pulmonary and the cardiac sounds; but concentration and practice will enable him to disregard the one while studying the other.

NORMAL RESPIRATORY SOUNDS

Upon auscultation of the various regions of the thorax of the normal subject three types of respiratory murmur are encountered; namely, *bronchial breathing*, *vesicular breathing*, and *broncho-vesicular breathing*.

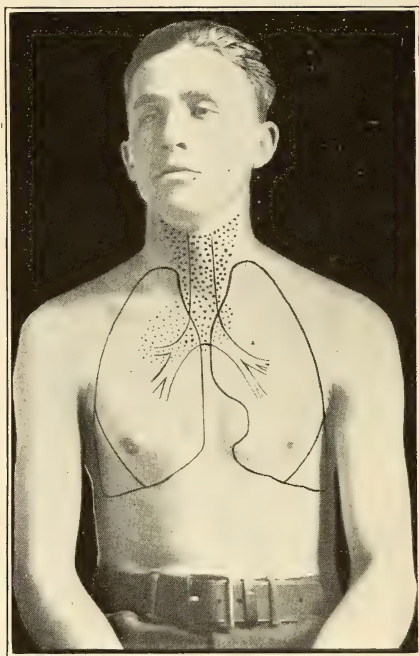


Fig. 64.—Normal distribution of bronchial and broncho-vesicular breathing. Anterior thoracic surface.

Bronchial Breathing.—Bronchial breathing is a blowing, tubular sound, the inspiratory and expiratory phases of which are as a rule of equal duration, though occasionally expiration is slightly prolonged. The inspiratory and expiratory phases of the murmur are separated by a distinct interval; and the intensity and pitch

of the two phases are different, for physical reasons which will be detailed in succeeding paragraphs.

Bronchial breathing in its maximum purity and intensity is elicited upon auscultation of the larynx and trachea, over the site of production of the aerial whorls which call the sounds into being. The sound is also commonly audible in the interscapular regions in the area situated between the seventh cervical and fourth dorsal vertebra, and over the manubrium sterni anteriorly, the latter two levels corresponding to the level of the tracheal bifurcation. These are the regions of the thorax in which bronchial breath sounds are encountered during tranquil respiration.

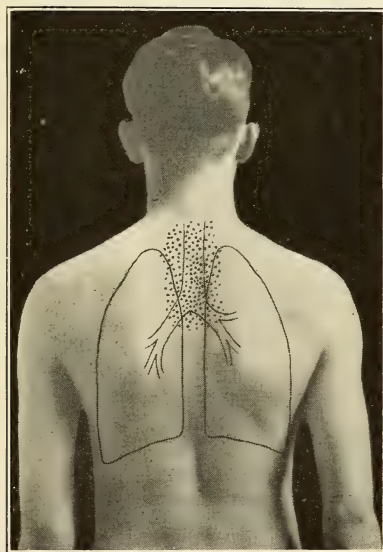


Fig. 65.—Normal distribution of bronchial and bronchovesicular breathing. Posterior thoracic surface.

In the presence of extreme grades of dyspnea, with marked increase in the force and depth of the respirations, it is not uncommon for bronchial breath sounds to become audible over the entire thoracic surface.

When during inspiration the inspired air passes through the orifice of the glottic slit and enters the wider cavity of the larynx beyond, aerial whorls are generated in the air content of this cavity, whorls which are conducted downward into the trachea and larger bronchi in the form of the inspiratory phase of bronchial breathing. Similarly, when during expiration the expired air passes through the chink of the glottis into the broader

pharyngeal cavity beyond, similar whorls are induced with the production of the expiratory phase of bronchial breathing.

As the genesis of the sound in each instance lies in the passage of air through the glottic slit, it is easy to comprehend the influence of the diameter of this opening upon the intensity and the pitch of the two phases of bronchial respiration. The physical laws governing aerial currents teach us that the intensity of the sound engendered by such currents varies in direct proportion with the degree of stenosis or narrowing of the orifice. Hence, the expiratory phase of bronchial respiration, corre-

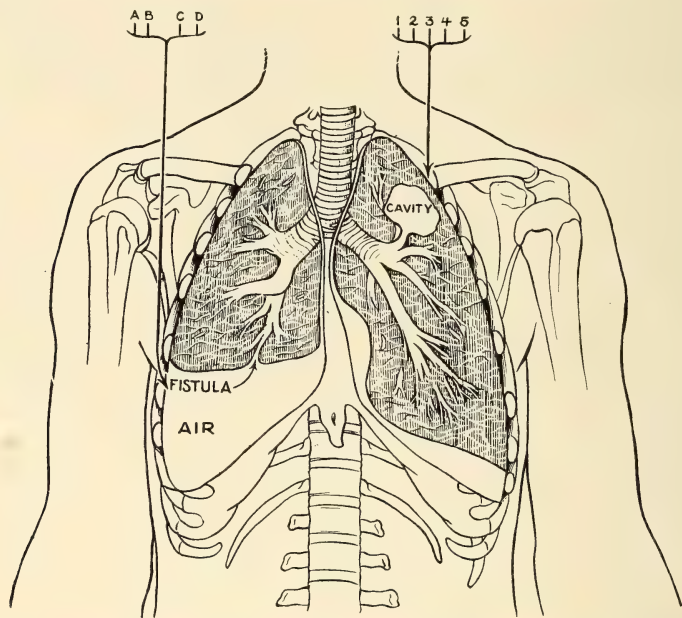


Fig. 66.—Physical basis of pathologic physical signs upon percussion and auscultation of the thorax.

A, cracked-pot sound; *B*, Biermer's phenomenon; *C*, pectoriloquy; *D*, lung-fistula sound; *1*, cracked-pot sound; *2*, Wintrich's change of sound; *3*, Friedreich's change of sound; *4*, bronchial or amphoric respiration; *5*, whispering pectoriloquy.

sponding to the narrowing of the glottis at this time, is more intense than the inspiratory phase of bronchial breathing. Similarly, since according to the physical laws governing the pitch of sounds generated in this manner the pitch is in direct proportion to the size of the opening, one readily understands that the inspiratory phase of bronchial breathing, corresponding to the widening of the chink of the glottis during inspiration, is of distinctly lower pitch than is the expiratory phase.

The tendency for these vibrations to be conducted downward

throughout the bronchial system and outward to the thoracic wall by way principally of the aerial content of these tubes and secondarily by the walls of the tubes themselves, is combated by the great mass of aerated pulmonary parenchyma which intervenes between the principal bronchi and the thoracic walls. In the presence of extensive consolidation of the pulmonary alveoli, however, and in the presence of extensive cavitation of the lung with free communication with the bronchial system, the bronchial sounds generated in the larynx are conducted to the thoracic wall with an intensity and clearness which justifies the descriptive term of "tubular breathing."

Vesicular Breathing.—Upon auscultation of the infraclavicular and mammary regions anteriorly, of the axillary and infraaxillary regions laterally, and of the infrascapular regions posteriorly, regions of the thoracic surface which overlie portions of the lungs which are comparatively remote from the principal bronchial tubes, the respiratory sounds possess a soft, breezy sound of low pitch, which is termed vesicular or alveolar breathing. The murmur consists of two phases, inspiratory and expiratory, which are separated by a short interval. The inspiratory murmur is maintained approximately three times as long as is the expiratory murmur. The quality of vesicular breathing has been compared to the sound produced by the soft rustling of the leaves of a tree when agitated by a gentle breeze. The quality of the sound can also be rather closely simulated by approaching the lips nearly in contact and inspiring strongly.

The physical genesis of the vesicular murmur has not as yet been accounted for in an adequate manner. Laennec erroneously attributed the sound to the rubbing of the inspired and expired air against the walls of the bronchi and pulmonary alveoli, an explanation which rests upon no adequate physical basis. Blakiston held that during inspiration the involuntary muscular fibers, disposed in a circular manner around the walls of the smaller bronchioles, contracted with the consequent production of partial stenosis of these tubules with the generation of the vesicular murmur, a theory which is not substantiated entirely from either the physiologic or physical point of view. Leaning would have us believe that the murmur is a purely muscular sound, generated by contraction and relaxation of the smooth muscle bands of the bronchioles during inspiration and expiration. Gerhardt attributed the vesicular murmur to vibrations of the alveolar walls during inspiration. At the present time the most probable ex-

planation of the sound, it would seem, is that of Baas and Penzoldt, who state that the vesicular murmur is merely bronchial breathing softened in its transmission from the larynx along the aerial column contained in the trachea and bronchi, mingled with the soft crepitation of innumerable pulmonary alveoli during their inflation and subsequent collapse.

Whatever may be the precise genesis of the vesicular breath sound, clinical experience has taught us to construe its presence to mean that in any region of the thorax where it is encountered, the pulmonary alveoli and bronchioles are permeable to air. It does not follow from this, however, that its presence assures a normal condition of these structures. In the small, disseminated patches of consolidation attending miliary tuberculosis of the lungs and lobular pneumonia it is possible for the intervening aerated areas of the lung to suppress any enfeeblement of the murmur which might arise as the result of the exclusion of the air from the minute and scattered areas of alveolar consolidation.

The intensity of the vesicular murmur is dependent upon the force of the respiratory efforts and the thickness of the thoracic walls in the normal subject. The influence of the depth of the respiratory act upon the murmur is well illustrated upon auscultation of the thorax during Cheyne-Stokes respiration, when the intensity of the vesicular murmur will exhibit all gradations from accentuation of the murmur at the height of the dyspneic period to its total abolition during the period of comparative apnea. In children and in the female subject, owing to the thinness and elasticity of the thoracic parietes the vesicular murmur is more intense than is the case in the adult male subject. The age has a direct bearing upon the intensity of vesicular breathing. Up to the twelfth year of life, vesicular respiration is more intense than it is subsequent to that age; while in the aged subject there is a progressive diminution in the vesicular element of the respiratory sounds, which come to approach the quality of bronchial breathing or bronchovesicular breathing.

The pitch of vesicular breathing varies with the age and sex of the subject. It is uniformly of higher pitch in the infant and young child than it is in the adult subject; and it is of higher pitch in the female than in the male subject. The variation in the pitch of the murmur is in each of these instances caused by the smaller diameter of the glottic slit in the first class of subjects. Again, in the aged subject, without regard to sex, there is

an increase in the pitch of vesicular breathing, the result in this instance of senile rarefaction of the pulmonary tissues.

Bronchovesicular Breathing.—This type of respiration, as its name implies, combines the qualities of bronchial and of vesicular breathing. It is audible over regions of the normal thorax in which the larger bronchi are in fairly close proximity to the thoracic wall, but are nevertheless covered by aerated pulmonary tissue. Thus, bronchovesicular breathing is normally audible over the lower portion of the manubrium sterni and adjacent to its right lateral border anteriorly, and in the interseapular regions posteriorly at the level of the fourth dorsal vertebra.

ABNORMAL RESPIRATORY SOUNDS

In the presence of disease of the respiratory organs, various modifications of the normal respiratory sounds are encountered. The alteration may consist of the presence of bronchial or bronchovesicular breathing in a region of the thorax where it is not normally present; of the assumption by bronchial breath sounds of certain cavernous or amphoric qualities which are not normally attributable to them; of variations in the intensity of the vesicular murmur in regions of the thorax where it is normally present; or of variations in the frequency or rhythm of the respiratory sounds.

Bronchial Breathing.—When bronchial breath sounds are detected in a region of the thorax where they are not normally audible, it most frequently points to consolidation of the lung, the solidification conducting the murmur from the large bronchi to the surface of the thorax. Other factors which act similarly comprise pulmonary compression and collapse, hemorrhagic infarction, cirrhosis of the lung, enlarged bronchial glands, a tumor overlying a large bronchus, or a pulmonary cavity situated near the chest wall with a free bronchial communication.

Bronchial breathing which is referable to a cavity with patent bronchial communication frequently has a peculiar hollow quality engrafted upon it to which the term *cavernous breathing* is applied. In this subtype of bronchial breathing expiration is frequently of lower pitch than is inspiration. Similarly, a cavity with patent bronchial communication or a pneumothorax with an open bronchial fistula often gives rise to bronchial breathing of rather musical quality, closely simulating the sound which is generated by gently blowing across the mouth of an empty bottle, *amphoric breathing*.

Vesicular Breathing.—In disease of the respiratory organs the intensity and rhythm of the normal vesicular murmur is frequently so altered as to possess definite diagnostic significance.

Diminution in the intensity or entire abolition of the vesicular murmur is normal in aged subjects and in subjects with very thick chest walls. The murmur is also diminished in the presence of painful diseases of the chest wall such as incipient pleurisy and pleurodynia, which cause the patient to inhibit the respiratory excursions of the chest. A similar diminution occurs with moderate pleural thickening, edema of the lung, the early stage of lobar pneumonia, and in the presence of a closed pneumothorax.

Abolition of the vesicular murmur is noted over a region of the thorax in which the main bronchus is occluded, over a large pleural effusion, and over a pulmonary cavity which is filled with fluid.

Increased Intensity (Puerile Breathing).—Exaggeration of the vesicular murmur is noted over a lung which is the site of compensatory emphysema due to crippling of the opposite lung, over a circumscribed portion of a lung which is expanding vicariously to compensate for consolidation in an adjacent focus, in catarrhal inflammations of the smaller bronchioles, and during the dyspnea of imperfectly compensated cardiac disease.

Prolongation of the expiratory phase of the vesicular murmur accompanies hypertrophic emphysema and bronchial asthma. In these states the alteration in the phases of the sound is noted over both sides of the thorax; and in the case of asthma expiration is dotted with râles. Unilateral prolongation of the expiratory phase at an apex is suggestive of incipient pulmonary tuberculosis, particularly if noted at the left supraclavicular fossa.

Cog-wheel Breathing.—In certain diseases of the respiratory organs the respiratory murmur, and particularly the inspiratory phase of the murmur, occurs in a series of short gasps or jerks, closely simulating the sound emitted by a sobbing child. This jerking or cog-wheel modification of the vesicular murmur is a valuable sign of incipient phthisis. It is noted with far less constancy in hysteria, bronchial asthma, chorea, local catarrhal conditions of the bronchioles, in the pain of a fractured rib, pleurodynia, and pleurisy.

Bronchovesicular Breathing.—When encountered in an area of the thorax where it is not normally audible, this type of respiration points to a moderate degree of the same pathologic changes which produce frank bronchial breathing. It is a sign of partial

or incomplete consolidation, as in the early stage of pneumonia or phthisis, or of a cavity or a solid tumor of the lung which is covered by normal crepitant pulmonary tissue.

VOCAL RESONANCE

Vocal resonance is the transmission of inarticulate or articulate sound to the ear of the examiner upon auscultation of the thorax during the act of phonation. In eliciting the phenomena of vocal resonance, the bell of the stethoscope is applied firmly and evenly to the surface of the thorax while the patient is directed to count "One, two, three," or to repeat the words "ninety-nine" in a voice of uniform intensity and with the face turned from the examiner. According to the aim of the examination, the patient repeats the words either aloud or in a whisper. In either event, it is essential that the intensity of the voice remain uniform throughout the examination. In the course of the examination the intensity of the sounds elicited from various regions of the thorax should be studied, and the intensity upon symmetrical regions should be carefully compared.

The intensity of vocal resonance presents regional variations in the various regions of the thorax which correspond accurately to the regional variations in the intensity of vocal fremitus in the normal subject. As in the case of vocal fremitus, vocal resonance is elicited in its maximum intensity and purity upon auscultation of the larynx. Upon auscultation over the thyroid cartilage the sound is so intense that it is frequently painful to the ear, *laryngophony*. Moreover, the quality of the voice as appreciated upon auscultation is observed to have quite completely altered in quality. It possesses upon auscultation a distinct nasal quality, which is rather closely simulated when the subject speaks with the nares closed or with a membrane stretched tightly across the lips.

The causes of the alteration in the quality of the voice are multiple, being due to the propagation of the vocal vibrations across the solid cartilages of the larynx instead of through free air; to the fact that the propagation does not follow the direction of the molecular oscillations, but occurs perpendicularly to them; and to a simultaneous mingling of the vibrations of the laryngeal cartilages with the vocal vibrations (Eichhorst).

Upon auscultation of the median line of the root of the neck and the episternal notch, corresponding to the course of the

trachea, the vocal vibrations possess great clearness and intensity, *tracheophony*, but which does not equal the purity of the resonance as elicited over the larynx. Again, upon auscultation of the interseapular region at the level of the fourth dorsal vertebra, overlying the origin of the principal bronchi, the intensity of the resonance is also extremely pure, *bronchophony*.

Upon auscultation of the infraclavicular, mammary, axillary, infraaxillary, and infraseapular regions, regions of the thorax which overlie crepitant pulmonary tissue in which the larger bronchi are comparatively remote from the thoracic surface, the examiner appreciates in the normal subject only certain rumbling, inarticulate sounds, which arise in the vocal cords and are transmitted downward into the lung and to the thoracic surface by the air column of the trachea and bronchi and the pulmonary parenchyma.

As in the case of vocal fremitus, again, the intensity of vocal resonance depends upon the intensity and pitch of the voice, and upon the thickness and elasticity of the thorax; whence it follows that it is relatively less intense in the case of young children and in the female subject. In the aged subject, on the contrary, owing to wasting of the investing musculature of the thorax and to the progressive calcification of the bronchial cartilages, vocal resonance becomes progressively more intense with increasing age. In this class of subjects the sound very frequently assumes a quavering, nasal quality, analogous to egophony in younger subjects, on account of the natural quaver of the senile voice.

PATHOLOGIC VARIATIONS

As the intensity of vocal fremitus is modified by various lesions of the thoracic viscera, so also vocal resonance, the auscultatory equivalent of vocal fremitus, under similar circumstances exhibits variations which, in the main, are very similar and closely akin to the variations in vocal fremitus. In addition, in the presence of certain diseases of the bronchopulmonary system, vocal resonance exhibits definite and more or less pathognomonic modifications in its quality.

Diminution or Absence.—The intensity of vocal resonance is impaired in the presence of hypertrophic emphysema or compensatory emphysema, owing to the distention of the lung incident to these conditions. It is similarly diminished or abolished in the presence of pleural thickening, moderate pleural

effusion, and bronchial stenosis. A pulmonary cavity containing fluid causes abolition of vocal resonance in the area in which it lies. While in the case of pleural effusion the usual finding is abolition of vocal resonance over the distribution of the fluid and exaggeration of the resonance above the limit of the fluid, yet in the presence of pleural adhesions which traverse the fluid effusion, it is possible for vocal resonance to be manifest in circumscribed portions of the thoracic surface overlying the effusion.

Increased Vocal Resonance.—Vocal resonance is increased by the same factors which cause an increase of vocal fremitus; namely, consolidations, pulmonary compression, and cavities with free bronchial communication. The various gradations of increased vocal resonance are designated by different names.

Bronchophony is a form of increased vocal resonance in which the transmitted voice is very distinctly audible, sounding as if it were very near the ear. However, the speech is not articulate as it is in the next ascending grade, pectoriloquy. Bronchophony points to dense consolidation, particularly to consolidation which overlies or is superimposed upon one of the principal bronchi.

Pectoriloquy, the transmission of the articulate voice upon auscultation, is evidence of a very dense consolidation overlying a principal bronchus, or of a pulmonary cavity or pneumothorax with free bronchial communication. With less frequency pectoriloquy is elicited upon auscultation of a portion of the lung which is compressed by a pleural effusion. In the cases in which the voice is transmitted with great distinctness it is very suggestive of a pulmonary cavity.

Whispering pectoriloquy, the transmission of the articulate whisper upon auscultation, represents the highest refinement of vocal resonance; and when elicited it is almost conclusive evidence of the presence of a pulmonary cavity with patent bronchial communication or of pneumothorax with bronchial fistula. In the normal subject the whispered voice is audible as such only upon auscultation immediately over the trachea. In extensive consolidations and conditions of pulmonary compression and collapse the whispered voice is frequently audible but is not articulate. An articulate whisper upon auscultation is very good evidence of a pulmonary cavity with free bronchial outlet.

Bacelli's Sign.—The whispered voice is transmitted through a serous pleural effusion, but is not transmitted through a purulent effusion. This sign is employed in differentiating between the two types of pleural effusion. While it is often a valuable means of

differentiation, it not infrequently is not demonstrable, as the whispered voice frequently is not transmitted through a serous effusion of large extent.

MODIFIED VOCAL RESONANCE

Egophony.—In the presence of moderate pleural effusion, upon auscultation of the thorax immediately above the level of the fluid during phonation, the vocal sounds are apt to assume a peculiar, quavering, nasal tone, somewhat resembling the plaintive bleat of a goat. This peculiar sound constitutes the egophony of Laennec. Most readily elicited posteriorly near the angle of the scapula, the note is occasionally audible upon auscultation of the anterior surface of the thorax above the level of a pleural effusion.

The persistence of egophony in connection with pleural effusions is very variable. When an effusion of medium grade undergoes rapid augmentation, the egophony soon disappears; and when an extensive effusion is undergoing resorption, the sign appears with the gradual diminution in the fluid.

The cause of the sound is a moderate compression of the bronchi due to pulmonary compression, a compression which leads to partial stenosis, yet to a stenosis which can readily be overcome by the force of the vocal vibrations (Eichhorst). Hence, the sign disappears whenever the compression becomes too strong, as well as when the compression has been removed.

Commonly encountered in connection with pleurisy with effusion, egophony is encountered with less constancy over areas of pulmonary collapse and in pulmonary compression in the presence of the consolidation of lobar pneumonia.

Amphoric Vocal Resonance; (Amphorophony; Cavernous Voice).—In the presence of a large superficial pulmonary cavity with bronchial communication or of pneumothorax with a communicating bronchial fistula, the spoken voice upon auscultation frequently has imparted to it an echoing, metallic quality, the sound prolonging itself beyond the emission of the spoken word. The phenomenon is analogous to the amphoric character of the respiratory murmur and of the amphoric percussion sound under similar circumstances and obeys the same physical laws which govern the production of the peculiar quality of the sounds in these instances. The echoing, cavernous quality of the spoken voice under these circumstances constitutes amphoric vocal resonance,

amphorophony, or the cavernous voice. When elicited, it constitutes a reliable sign of a cavity containing an air column which vibrates simultaneously with the waves reaching it from the vocal cords.

ADVENTITIOUS SOUNDS

New, superadded, or adventitious sounds, which are engendered in pathologic states of the organs of respiration, may originate in the larynx, trachea, bronchi, lungs, or in the pleural cavity. They comprise various types of râles, the metallic tinkle, the succussion sound, the lung-fistula sound, and the pleural friction sound.

RÂLES

Râles are adventitious sounds which are generated in the larynx, trachea, bronchi, bronchioles, or pulmonary alveoli, as a result of interference with the free ingress and egress of air during inspiration and expiration. The lesion which is responsible for the production of râles, and which will be studied more in detail in connection with the detailed description of the various types of râles, may consist in a diminution of the lumen of the air passage by compression from without, or by turgescence of the mucous membrane within; it may be an obstacle imposed by the presence of serum, mucus, pus, or blood within the bronchial tubes; or it may consist in the cohesion of the walls of the terminal bronchioles and alveoli, which are glued together by a coating of tenacious secretion or fibrinous exudate.

Râles are classified primarily as *dry râles* and *moist râles*, depending upon whether or not moisture is, in the opinion of the examiner, the essential factor in their production.

Dry râles, or *rhonchi*, which are invariably signs of stenosis, are produced by an obstacle to the free ingress and egress of air during respiration in the form of varying degrees of stenosis of the air passages, whether these passages be narrowed by the presence upon their walls of accumulations of tenacious secretion; whether the bronchial lumen be diminished by turgescence of the mucous membrane; or whether the constriction be due to external pressure exerted upon the bronchial tube by bands of adhesions or enlarged thoracic viscera. The generation of the sound in each instance is caused by the passage of the inspired or expired air through a bronchial stenosis into a wider portion of the tube

beyond, with the consequent production of aerial whorls. The quality of the râle is dependent for this reason upon the size of the bronchus in which it is generated and the diameter of the constriction which is the causative agent.

Upon the acoustic influences of these two factors, it is possible to subdivide dry râles into *sonorous râles*, of low pitch, and snoring, often musical quality; and *sibilant râles*, of high pitch, and hissing, whistling, or squeaking quality. Now, since only a very moderate turgescence of the mucous membrane of the smaller bronchi and bronchioles, or the presence of even minimal amounts

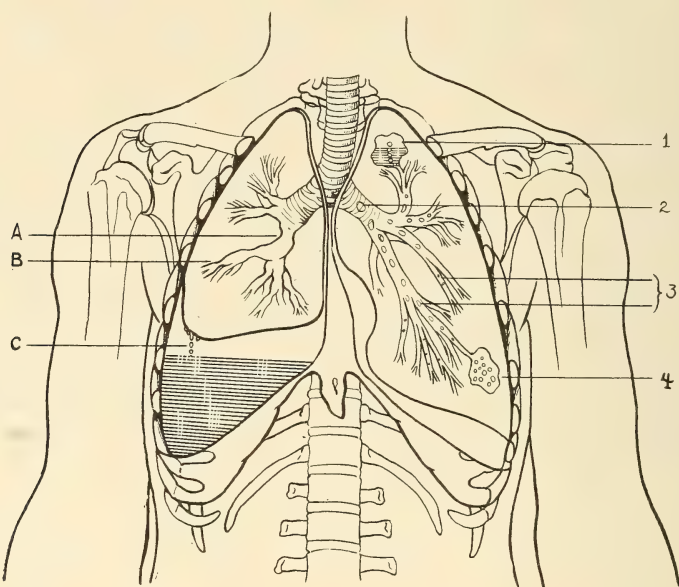


Fig. 67.—Illustrating the physical basis of pathologic physical signs upon auscultation of the thorax. *A*, Sonorous râles; *B*, sibilant râles; *C*, metallic tinkle, or succussion sound; 1, gurgling or bubbling râles; 2, coarse or mucous râles; 3, fine or subcrepitant râles; 4, crepitant râles.

of secretion upon the walls of these tubes produces considerable stenosis in these small passages, and as their caliber is so limited that the distal portion of the tube cannot act in any considerable degree as a resonating chamber for the aerial whorls which are called into being by the passage of the air through the constricted portion, sibilant râles are practically confined to the distribution of the smaller bronchi and bronchioles, while sonorous râles are produced only in the larger bronchi, the trachea, and the larynx.

Dry râles are most frequently audible during inspiration; less frequently they are audible during inspiration and expiration; and

very infrequently indeed are they audible during expiration alone. Dry râles, and this is true of moist râles as well, are frequently audible at some distance from the region of the thorax which overlies the site of their generation; but they always present a point of maximum intensity, which is situated over the portion of the bronchial system in which they are produced. When dry râles are encountered universally over the thorax, as is the case in bronchial asthma, it is commonly observed that sonorous râles are audible in the main during the first half of inspiration; whereas the sibilant râles come to the fore during the latter half of this act, as a result of the progressive penetration of the inspired air to the ultimate ramifications of the bronchial system. If the râles are audible also during expiration, the opposite sequence of events is observed. The preponderance of dry râles during inspiration and their frequent absence during expiration is doubtless in intimate relation with the rapidity of the aerial current through the bronchial system during the two phases of the respiratory cycle. In order that whorls of sufficient intensity may be produced in the air passages to produce sound, it is essential that the air pass the stenosis with a fair degree of rapidity, a physical state which obtains during inspiration to a much greater degree than it is present during expiration. This assumption is further substantiated by the fact that dry râles are frequently inaudible during tranquil respiration, to come out clearly during deep inspirations upon the part of the patient.

The relative pitch of dry râles is very readily appreciated even by the inexperienced examiner, the high pitched, squeaking, whistling sibilant râles contrasting markedly with the deep snoring of the sonorous râles. This variation in pitch possesses in this manner a distinct localizing value in diagnosis.

The intensity of dry râles varies with the force of the respiratory movements, with the degree of stenosis which engenders them, with the site of their production in relation to the thoracic wall, and with the thickness of this wall. When dry râles of considerable initial intensity are generated in the depth of the lung, where they are covered by thick masses of aerated pulmonary parenchyma, the intensity is greatly masked in the transmission of the râles to the thoracic surface. When, on the contrary, râles are generated in bronchial tubes of more superficial distribution, their intensity is as much greater upon auscultation, and they are frequently attended by rhonchal fremitus upon palpation.

Dry râles assume a special intensity and a distinct change in quality when they are engendered in a bronchus which terminates

in portions of the lung which are the seat of compression and collapse, and when the bronchus terminates in a pulmonary cavity situated in the periphery of the lung. In this instance the pulmonary excavation acts as a resonating chamber for the bronchial vibrations, with the production of the *consonating râles* of Skoda. The râles in this case are attended by blowing, bronchial breathing and amphoric resonance upon percussion over the cavity.

Dry râles are audible in the earliest stages of bronchial inflammation as a result of moderate turgescence of the bronchial mucous membrane, prior to the pouring out of secretion into the lumina of the tubes, and in the paroxysm of bronchial asthma as a result of constriction of the bronchioles. The *bruit de drapeau* is a dry râle which is audible in certain cases of fibrinous bronchitis, and which is produced by the flapping back and forth of a fragment of adherent exudate or detached mucosa during inspiration and expiration. Sonorous râles are generated in the trachea in the presence of extreme compression of this tube by aneurysm, mediastinal tumor, or enlarged mediastinal glands, as well as in cicatricial stenosis of this tube. Similar râles occasionally arise in the larynx as a result of laryngeal diphtheria and in edema of the glottis.

Moist râles, produced by the passage of air through serum, mucus, pus, or blood in the larger bronchi, or by separation of the walls of the terminal bronchioles and alveoli, which have become adherent as a result of the presence of tenacious exudate, comprise the *crepitant râle*, the *subcrepitant râle*, the *mucous râle*, and the *gurgling râle*.

Crepitant Râle.—The crepitant râle is produced by the separation of the walls of the alveoli, which have become glued together by tenacious secretion during the expiratory recession of the lung. Hence, the râle is audible toward the termination of inspiration.

The crepitant râle is the finest of all râles. Its quality has been compared by Laennec to the series of sharp cracklings which ensue upon throwing a pinch of salt upon a heated stove. Williams compares the quality of the râle to the sound which is produced upon rolling a lock of hair between the thumb and finger when held near the ear. Both comparisons are inexact, as moisture is an essential element in the production of the crepitant râle. The quality of the râle is aptly imitated upon moistening the tips of the thumb and forefinger, pressing them together, and separating them while the hand is held near the ear. The quality of the crepitant râle is readily confused with the pleural friction

sound, when the latter possesses a minor intensity. The differential points between the two sounds are considered in connection with the pleural friction sound in a subsequent paragraph.

The crepitant râle is not infrequently audible upon auscultation of the pulmonary bases in the normal subject who has passed a night breathing tranquilly in the dorsal decubitus. In this instance, however, a few deep inspirations serve to fully inflate the alveoli and to abolish the râle in this area. As this râle is dependent upon a wet lung for its production, it is natural that in the diseases in which it is present it is encountered over the bases in the majority of cases. In all cases in which crepitant râles are encountered over the apices of the lungs, the prognostic significance is grave; and if the râles are localized in this area to the exclusion of other portions of the lungs, it is very suggestive of phthisis as the underlying lesion.

The crepitant râle is detected during the first stage of fibrinous pneumonia, constituting the *crepitus indux* of this disease. It is also audible over the bases of the lungs in the presence of inflammation of the mucous membrane of the terminal bronchioles and pulmonary alveoli in catarrhal pneumonia or capillary bronchitis; and it is audible in the same regions in the presence of pulmonary edema, hemorrhagic infarction of the lung and in partial atelectasis. During the evolution of chronic ulcerative phthisis, and with less constancy in the stage of incomplete consolidation in fibrinous pneumonia, there is occasionally audible a fine, high-pitched crepitant râle, the *mucous click*. As in the case of all crepitant râles, the mucous click is elicited toward the completion of inspiration, when the inspired air has attained the ultimate ramifications of the bronchial system.

Subcrepitant Râle.—The subcrepitant râle is a moist râle, a trifle coarser in quality than is the crepitant râle. It is produced by separation of the walls of the terminal bronchioles which have become adherent as a result of a coating of tenacious secretion or exudate; hence, it is audible during both inspiration and expiration. The subcrepitant râle occurs during the period of resolution of fibrinous pneumonia, in which disease it constitutes the *crepitus redux*; during the evolution of acute and chronic catarrhal bronchitis; and in the presence of bronchial inflammation in catarrhal pneumonia, pulmonary infarction, and pulmonary edema.

Mucous Râle.—Mucous râles are generated in the larger bronchi and in pulmonary cavities. They are audible during in-

spiration and expiration; and in quality they present a series of bubbling sounds, analogous to that which is produced by a fluid undergoing rapid fermentation, or the passage of bubbles of air through liquid contained in a container. Their intensity depends upon the quantity of fluid secretion which is present, upon the size of the bronchus or cavity in which they are produced, upon the energy of the respiratory movements, and upon the location of their site of production with reference to the thoracic surface. Mucous râles are most frequently encountered in the evolution of chronic ulcerative phthisis; less frequently in the presence of acute and chronic catarrhal bronchitis, and in the later stages of the paroxysm of bronchial asthma.

Gurgling râles are mucous râles which are generated in the presence of a pulmonary cavity containing fluid, and with a free bronchial communication, which is situated below the level of the fluid. The râles are manifested by a series of gurgling, bubbling sounds which make their appearance toward the completion of inspiration, or merely upon change of posture of the patient. They are due to the passage of the inspired air through the fluid contained in the excavation, and are to be encountered during the advanced stages of chronic ulcerative phthisis associated with cavitation.

As moist râles depend upon moisture of the lung for their production, their characteristics are readily influenced by the depth of the respiratory movements and by the act of coughing, factors which cause shifting of the fluid elements which call the râles into being. Following a particularly deep inspiration or a violent fit of coughing, it is not infrequent for moist râles to disappear transiently, only to reappear with the further accumulation of the pulmonary secretions.

In the interpretation of râles the examiner should take into consideration the number, the size, the uniformity, the time of appearance, the intensity, and the quality of the râles, and whether or not they are consonating.

The *number* of moist râles which may be encountered over the thorax is variable in different instances. In one case there may be only a few râles, well circumscribed to one region of the thorax, and which are only brought out upon deep inspiration. If these discrete râles appear at the termination of inspiration over the bases posteriorly, they frequently disappear after a few inspirations. In this event they are merely crepitant râles which are generated by the full inflation of alveoli which have remained closed during

tranquil respiration, and are devoid of pathologic significance. A limited number of moist râles, encountered over the apical portion of the thorax, on the contrary, is of grave prognostic significance, if they are persistent and are encountered in the same area upon consecutive examinations. Circumscribed moist râles in this region are very suggestive of phthisis; but Rosenbach has directed attention to the extreme importance of not mistaking muscular sounds in this region for moist râles, particularly in subjects with powerfully developed pectoral muscles.

Again, as in the case of acute and chronic catarrhal bronchitis and bronchial asthma, moist râles are distributed universally over both sides of the thorax, and are frequently in the latter disease of such intensity as to be audible without the aid of the stethoscope.

The number of the râles is largely dependent upon the amount of the pathologic secretion which is present in the bronchial system, upon the energy of the respiratory movements, and upon the site of the causative lesion with reference to the thoracic surface. When the bronchial secretions are unduly abundant and when the respiratory action is very pronounced, if the lesion is deeply seated in the central portion of the lung, there will be a minimal number of râles demonstrable on account of the interference with their conduction which is offered by the intervening areas of aerated pulmonary tissue.

It occasionally happens that in a given case moist râles are so abundant that the character of the respiratory sounds are determined with difficulty, as the quality of the respiratory murmur is effectually masked by the predominance of the râles. In such event Lasègue recommends auscultation of the respiratory murmur immediately following vigorous coughing efforts upon the part of the patient, at which time the râles are temporarily in abeyance and the quality of the respiratory murmur may be studied.

The *size* of râles is dependent upon the character of the bronchial secretions, the energy of the respiratory movements, and the site of the lesions with reference to the thoracic wall. In respect to their size, râles are divided into large râles, medium râles, and small râles. Large and medium râles are only encountered in the presence of fluid secretions in the lumina of the larger bronchi, while small râles are engendered by the presence of fluid in the bronchi of smaller caliber. In the case of the large and medium-sized mucous râles, the intensity of the râles is in direct proportion to the energy of the respiratory movements and the proximity of the bronchus in question to the thoracic wall.

The *uniformity* of the râles which are encountered should be studied in every case in which moist râles are encountered. In this manner the student determines whether he is dealing with only one type of r  le or with various types of râles, and from this information he deduces conclusions as to the portion of the bronchopulmonary system which is at fault. Even in the case of râles of the same character it is occasionally possible to detect differences in the quality and pitch of the râles. Thus, Laennec held that the crepitant r  le of lobar pneumonia is uniformly more intense and of higher pitch than is the crepitant r  le of pulmonary edema.

The *time of appearance* of râles with reference to the events of the respiratory cycle is of aid in determining the character of r  le with which the examiner is confronted, and serves as a basis for conclusions as to the site of the lesion of the bronchial system.

Thus, the crepitant r  le and the great majority of gurgling râles become apparent toward the completion of inspiration; whereas the subcrepitant r  le is demonstrable during both inspiration and expiration. Similarly the muc  us r  le generated in the larger bronchial tubes is audible during both phases of the respiratory cycle. The study of the time of appearance of râles should be abetted by the careful study of the quality of the râles in question.

The *intensity* of râles depends upon the site of their production, the number of the râles, the size of the râles, and the state of the superimposed pulmonary parenchyma. R  les which are developed in the superficial bronchi are naturally more intense than are râles developing in bronchi of the central portions of the lungs. However, the intensity of râles developing in the depths of the lungs is influenced by the state of the pulmonary parenchyma which is superjacent to these bronchial tubes, and as this is consolidated, compressed, or excavated by phthisis, they assume an undue intensity and special qualities which will be described in a subsequent paragraph. When râles are very abundant and universally distributed throughout the lungs, their intensity is augmented by their number alone, not infrequently to the extent that they are audible without the aid of the stethoscope or, indeed, at some distance from the patient. The size of the r  le exerts a perceptible influence upon its intensity. The large and medium râles of the larger bronchi possess a greater intensity than do the small râles which are generated in the smaller bronchial tubes.

The *quality* of the moist r  le is more difficult to seize and to define than in the case of dry râles. However, it is upon this difference in quality between dry and moist râles that the examiner

bases his conclusions as to whether he is dealing with a dry or with a wet lung. The bubbling quality of gurgling râles is readily appreciated and the incidence of the crepitant and subcrepitant râle at different periods of the respiratory cycle serves as a check in some measure upon these râles.

Moreover, when moist râles are generated in pulmonary tissue which is in close proximity to pulmonary excavations, or not infrequently even when the stomach or colon is excessively distended, the râles take on a musical quality which is closely akin to the quality of the consonating râles of Skoda.

Consonating moist râles possess the musical quality to a marked degree; and, as either pulmonary excavation with bronchial communication or pulmonary relaxation and collapse, furnish excellent conducting media, these râles are transmitted to the surface of the thorax with undue intensity. These râles are attended by bronchial breathing, exaggeration of vocal fremitus and vocal resonance, and by the amphoric percussion sound.

THE METALLIC TINKLE (GUTTA CADENS; FALLING-DROP SOUND)

During auscultation of the thorax which is the seat of hydro-hemo- or pyo-pneumothorax, and with less constancy during auscultation over a large pulmonary cavity which contains fluid, a sound is occasionally audible during inspiration and expiration which resembles that which is produced by drops of water falling from a height upon the surface of water contained in a cistern. The sound has a hollow, echoing, metallic quality; it is most frequently present during inspiration, though occasionally heard during expiration as well; and it is frequently brought out by changes of posture, speaking, coughing, or by jarring or shaking the subject.

The physical genesis of the falling-drop sound is obscure, and several theories have been evolved in the attempt to explain the mode of production of the sound in the various pathologic cases in which it has been encountered. Laennec originally attributed the sound to the dripping of fluid from the retracted inferior border of the lung to the surface of an accumulation of fluid occupying the lower portion of the pleural cavity. Baas opposed this theory, asserting that droplets of fluid which are formed upon the superior walls of a cavity have a tendency to glide along the walls of the cavity, instead of falling abruptly from these supe-

rior regions. Leichtenstern, however, encountered a very pure falling-drop sound in a case of pyo-pneumothorax, which was only demonstrable when the patient passed from the dorsal decubitus to the sitting posture. Upon autopsy the case presented villousities of the pleural surface, which were immersed in the fluid with the patient in the dorsal decubitus, and which dripped fluid when the patient was placed in the upright posture.

Another theory of the mode of production of the metallic tinkle is the assumption of the bursting of bubbles which are formed upon the surface of an accumulation of fluid in the pleural cavity. Force is lent to this explanation in certain cases by the fact that the sound is elicited immediately following the succussion sound upon jarring the subject.

Debove and Trémolières find a striking similarity between the quality of the falling-drop sound and that of the Hippocratic succussion sound when the latter is elicited by gentle agitation of the patient. These authors believe that the metallic tinkle is due neither to the dripping of fluid from the retracted borders of the lung nor to the bursting of bubbles upon the surface of the pleural fluid; but that it is due to the generation of a light wave upon the surface of the fluid enclosed in the pleural cavity, the latter acting as a resonating chamber for the slight sound which is so generated. They hold that the rhythmical diaphragmatic movements are alone sufficient to call into being the causative waves in the intrapleural fluid.

It has also been asserted that the metallic tinkle is only generated in connection with accumulations of fluid in the pleural cavity when there is a patent bronchial communication with the pneumothorax; and that the sound is to be attributed to the bursting of a bubble which has formed at the orifice of the bronchopulmonary fistula at the moment of full inspiration.

HIPPOCRATIC SUCCUSSION; (SPLASHING SOUND)

In the presence of hydro- hemo- or pyo-pneumothorax, when the upper portion of the trunk is abruptly jarred or shaken, the ear of the examiner meanwhile being applied closely to the thoracic wall, a distinct sound of splashing is frequently audible, which is analogous to that which is produced by suddenly moving a partially filled cask. The succussion sound is a reliable sign of the presence of air and fluid in the pleural cavity; hence it is absent in pleurisy with effusion. The succussion sound arising

within the pleural cavity should not be confused with similar splashing sounds which are generated within a dilated stomach.

While in the case of large pulmonary cavities containing air and fluid the physical conditions are ideal for the generation of Hippocratic succussion, it is rare that these excavations are so favorably situated with reference to the thoracic surface that succussion sounds are appreciable over them.

THE PLEURAL FRICTION SOUND

In the normal subject, as a result of the smooth, polished surface of the visceral and the parietal pleura, moistened by a moderate amount of serous fluid, these membranes glide noiselessly over each

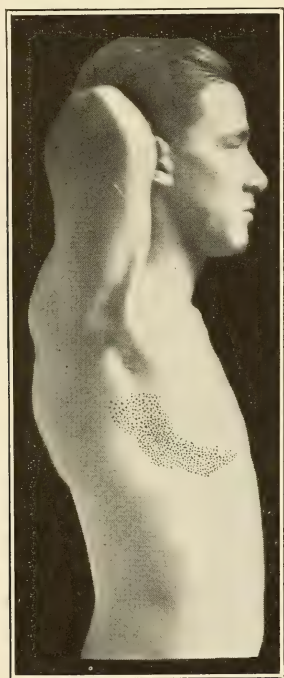


Fig. 68.—Usual site of pleural friction sound.

other during the respiratory movements. During inflammation of the membrane, however, and as a result of the excessive extraction of the body fluids which accompanies prolonged diarrhea and profuse hemorrhage, as well as in the presence of miliary tuberculosis and carcinomatous infiltration of the pleura, there is generated a pleural friction sound, which is audible upon auscul-

tation of the surface of the thorax. Jürgensen and Waldenburg would make a distinction between pleuritic friction, which is due to inflammatory processes of the pleural membrane, and pleural friction, which occurs with roughening of the membrane by the nodules of acute miliary tuberculosis, carcinomatous infiltration of the pleura, and osseous excrescences of the ribs, which they do not regard as essentially inflammatory in origin. As the pleural membrane is extremely prone to undergo inflammatory changes in the presence of even minor grades of irritation, it is not improbable that all of these conditions are attended by pleuritis of varying intensity.

The pleural friction sound presents extensive variations in its quality and intensity. In cases of slight pleural involvement it possesses a very light, grazing sound, analagous to that which is produced when the finger lightly strokes a silken fabric. In the presence of more severe pleural inflammation, the sound is very similar to that which is produced upon walking upon dry, new-fallen snow, or to the creaking of a new leathern saddle, which has given rise to the name of the *bruit de cuir neuf*.

While in many instances the pleural friction sound is a continuous sound, appreciated throughout the greater duration of the respiratory phase in which it is audible, in other cases it presents one or more interruptions, as if the roughened pleura were successively surmounting obstacles during the excursion of the lung.

The intensity of the pleural friction sound is in direct proportion to the intensity of the respiratory movements, to the extent of the pleura which is diseased, and to the severity of the inflammatory process. In cases of very limited pleural involvement the sound is very faint, requiring a trained ear for its detection. In other cases the sound is so intense as to be audible without the aid of the stethoscope, and is accompanied by distinct pleural friction fremitus upon palpation. Voluntary acceleration of the respiratory rate and increased depth of inspiration serve to increase the intensity of the sound. The intensity of the friction sound may be artificially increased by the exercise of pressure in the intercostal spaces of the area in which it is encountered. Occasionally the friction sound is transitorily suppressed after several deep inspirations, probably as the result of smoothing out of the rugosities of the membrane, as the sound reappears upon resuming respiration after its temporary suspension.

Pleural friction is most frequently audible during inspiration; with less frequency during inspiration and expiration; and very rarely indeed is it audible during expiration alone.

The localization of pleural friction naturally corresponds with the distribution of the inflammatory disease of the pleura. It is encountered most frequently in the lower axillary and infra-axillary regions, where it is most frequently observed along an ascending and descending plane. When, in these areas, the friction seems to occur in a transverse direction, it is suggestive of the limitation of the vertical excursion of the lung by pleural adhesions. Pleural friction is not frequently encountered over the apical portions of the lungs, as these regions enjoy only a limited range of mobility during the respiratory movements; but when pleural friction is encountered here, it is very suggestive of tuberculous lesions which are complicated by a fibrinous pleurisy.

The duration and persistence of pleural friction are subject to wide variations. During the course of serofibrinous pleurisy the friction sound appears prior to the development of the effusion; it disappears with the advent of the effusion; and not infrequently it again becomes audible with resorption of the effusion, occasionally to persist thereafter during the entire life of the individual. In cases of abortive acute fibrinous pleurisy, the sound may be present upon one examination, to disappear immediately thereafter. When pleural friction develops in the supra- and infraclavicular regions in connection with chronic ulcerative phthisis, the sounds commonly persist throughout the course of the disease.

As pleural inflammation very frequently complicates diseases of the lungs which are attended by râles, it is natural that pleural friction and râles of various types are frequently present in the same subject; and in many instances their differential diagnosis is attended by some difficulty. In this connection it is to be recalled that upon exerting pressure with the stethoscope in the intercostal spaces the intensity of pleural friction is commonly accentuated, while this maneuver is without influence on the intensity of râles. Moreover, râles are more continuous than is the case with pleural friction; râles change in character or transiently disappear after coughing attacks; and compression of the thorax in the presence of pleural disease is acutely painful, while similar compression of the chest in pulmonary disease unattended by pleurisy is provocative of only slight pain if indeed there is any pain.

THE LUNG-FISTULA SOUND

In the presence of hydropneumothorax with a bronchial communication opening into the pleural cavity below the level of the fluid, Riegel first described the lung-fistula sound. The sound is

manifested by a series of bubbling, gurgling sounds upon auscultation of the diseased side under suitable conditions. When, under proper maneuvers, the aerial content of the pleural cavity is rarefied in the region superjacent to the fluid, during inspiration a portion of the inspired air enters the cavity below the level of the fluid, and in ascending to the surface, engenders bubbles which produce the gurgling, lung-fistula sound. Unverricht noted the sound following partial aspiration of a hydro-pneumothorax, the superjacent air in this instance being rarefied by the evacuation of the fluid.

In Riegel's case the sound appeared without aspiration of the fluid. In this case, as soon as the patient was placed in the sitting posture, he expectorated a considerable quantity of the pleural fluid, which passed by way of the bronchial fistula. Following this partial evacuation of the fluid, the balance between the aerial pressure in the bronchial system and in the pleural cavity was disturbed; and during inspiration a portion of the inspired air entered the pleural cavity below the level of the fluid, and in its ascent through this latter engendered the lung-fistula sound.

The sound may be elicited without aspiration or expectoration of the fluid by the procedure of Meezenbroek. This author has the patient assume the lateral decubitus, lying upon the side of the disease. He then seizes the dependent side of the thorax between the hands, and by compression evacuates a portion of the pleural fluid into the air passages through the fistulous opening. When the patient assumes the sitting posture and the pressure is gradually released from the diseased side, the air penetrates into the pleural cavity through the fistulous opening and produces the lung-fistula sound.

CHAPTER VI

THORACOMETRY, CYRTOMETRY, AND THORACENTESIS

Thoracometry, or mensuration of the thorax, is employed to determine at consecutive examinations variations in the total circumference of the chest; to determine the presence of unilateral bulging or retraction of the thorax; and to estimate the total expansion of the chest.

In the determination of the total expansion of the thorax the difference between the circumference of the chest during complete expiration and during complete inspiration is taken, the difference between the two measurements taken at the level of the nipples indicating the total expansion or vital capacity of the thorax. A total expansion of three to four inches obtains in the average adult male subject, though slight discrepancies below or above these figures are not to be considered pathologic.

In the determination of unilateral variations in the size of the two sides of the thorax it is customary to measure from the midspinal line to the midsternal line upon each side and note any discrepancy in the two measurements. Allowance must be made for the fact that the right half of the thorax is normally slightly larger than is the left half. In making all measurements of the thorax the common tape measure is the appliance of choice, save in calculating the various diameters of the thorax, when a specially devised calipers is employed.

In determining the anteroposterior and transverse diameters of the thorax the calipers is used. In the estimation of the anteroposterior diameter one point of the instrument is placed over the midspinal line and the other over the midsternal line, and the measurement is read off on the scale of the instrument. The transverse diameter of the thorax is determined by applying a point of the calipers to each midaxillary line and reading the diameter as indicated upon the scale.

Cyrtometry, the determination of the curves of the surface of the thorax, is practiced by applying the cyrtometer accurately to the surface of the thorax. The cyrtometer consists of two pieces of flexible metal connected at one end by a hinge. In practicing cyrtometry of the thorax the hinge is placed over the midspinal

line, and the blades of the instrument are accurately moulded to the surface of the thorax. Upon removal of the instrument a tracing may be made, showing the shape of a cross-section of the thorax, and revealing any unilateral variations of the two sides of the chest.

Thoracentesis, the aspiration of fluid from the pleural cavity, is usually preceded in practice by *exploratory puncture* of the pleural sac. The latter maneuver is frequently performed in order to establish the diagnosis of fluid in the pleural cavity and

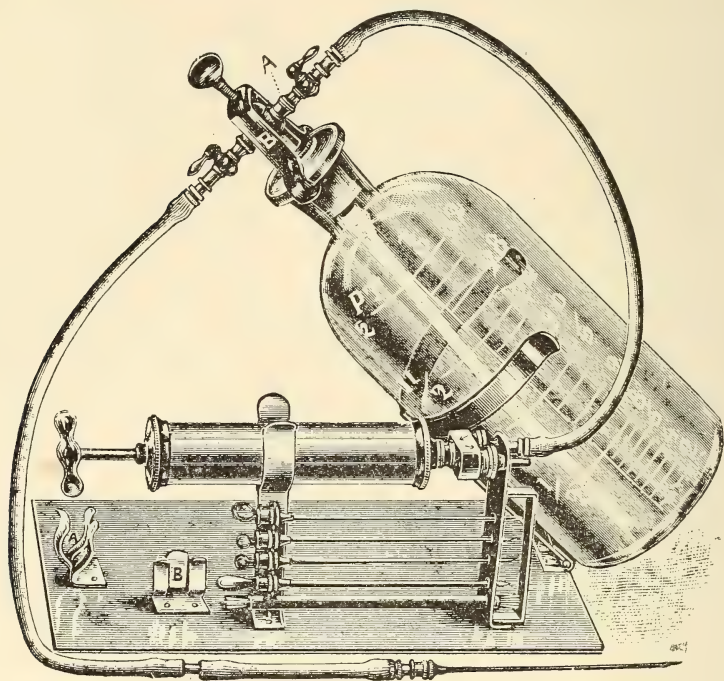


Fig. 69.—Potain's aspirator.

for the purpose of securing a specimen of fluid for microscopic and bacteriologic examination.

In the performance of the slight operation of exploratory puncture of the pleura, a large hypodermic syringe equipped with a heavy needle should be employed. Aseptic precautions should be strictly observed throughout the procedure in order to avoid the introduction of infective organisms into the pleural cavity, thus converting a serous into a purulent effusion. The pleural cavity may be entered in the scapular line in the seventh intercostal space or in the midaxillary line in the sixth interspace with

equally satisfactory results. In securing a specimen by exploratory puncture, only a few cubic centimeters should be withdrawn, which should immediately be transferred to a sterile test tube for microscopic and bacteriologic study.

As exploratory puncture is performed for purposes of diagnosis, so aspiration is practiced for therapeutic purposes. In the practice of aspiration a large needle, connected by rubber tubing with a closed jar from which the air has been exhausted, is inserted into the pleural cavity beneath the level of the fluid and the fluid is gradually drawn off into the vacuum. In the insertion of the needle, the intercostal artery, which courses along the lower border of the rib, should be avoided.

During aspiration it is not advisable to withdraw entirely the fluid which occupies the pleural cavity at a single sitting. Moreover, if at any time during the aspiration the patient complains of distress, the procedure should be immediately suspended.

CHAPTER VII

RADIOGRAPHIC DIAGNOSIS

BY DUDLEY E. MACKEY, B.S., M.D., NEW YORK.

The purpose of this chapter upon radiographic diagnosis is to treat only of the x-ray with reference to its use as a link in the chain of clinical data, as a means of examination which will aid the student of medicine or the physician in rendering a diagnosis. The principal aim throughout will be to present as nearly as possible in the space employed definite facts which are used and brought out in radiographic examination of various regions of the human body. Obviously it is impossible in this place to deal with technic and the use of apparatus.

Remarkable progress has been made in the advance of radiographic diagnosis since its introduction in 1895, and this has been especially made so by the invention of the Coolidge tube, which has given such good service in the recent war.

In this chapter the subject matter will embrace radiographic diagnosis of bones and joints; the head with the accessory sinuses, mastoids, and teeth; the thorax, gastrointestinal tract, and urinary tract.

BONES AND JOINTS

In dealing with the bones and joints, radiography is of value in enabling us to determine whether a fracture is present, the position and number of the broken parts, the best method of correction, and serves as a means of observation after a retentive dressing has been applied.

Radiographically, fractures are classed as simple and as comminuted. The simple fracture may be further subdivided according to the direction of the fracture. Fractures may be studied with the x-ray either fluoroscopically or by the plate method. For a permanent record the plate method is preferable. If the plate method is employed, two views of the part examined should always be required, while in the examination of joints a diagnosis should not be attempted without the use of stereoscopic plates. The latter method of examination will sometimes bring



Fig. 70.—Compound-comminuted fractures of phalanges and metacarpal of hand.

out fine, hair-line fractures which would be overlooked on a flat plate.

In the examination of a fracture, before rendering a diagnosis, it is necessary to observe the area involved, the shaft, tissue surrounding the fracture, the bone or bones involved, its condition, displacement, position, type of fracture, and number of fragments. If the case is one of long standing with bone changes, search should be made for sequestra, giving their size and position. Observation should also be made as to whether the joint surfaces are invaded by the fracture. Under no circumstances

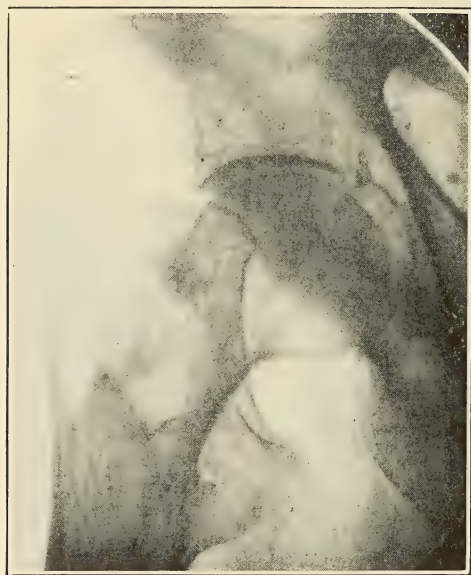


Fig. 71.—Stellate fracture of great trochanter of femur.

should the splints or bandages be removed during radiography without the consent of the attending surgeon.

The student who would become proficient in the interpretation of plates must gain a thorough knowledge of the bony skeleton, together with the study of normal radiography. It is essential that he should study the normal adult subject. The study of the ossification of the epiphyseal lines radiographically is very important, and any standard work upon anatomy will give this information. Comparative plates of both right and left will sometimes differentiate between a fracture and an epiphyseal separation in a doubtful case.

Fractures of the skull are in some cases very difficult to diagnose, because of the presence of sutures and blood vessel markings. The diagnostician should be very careful not to mistake a suture line for a fracture. Indeed, a fracture of the skull may not give marked evidence of the break in continuity, yet may cause injury to the blood vessels, nerves, and brain substance.

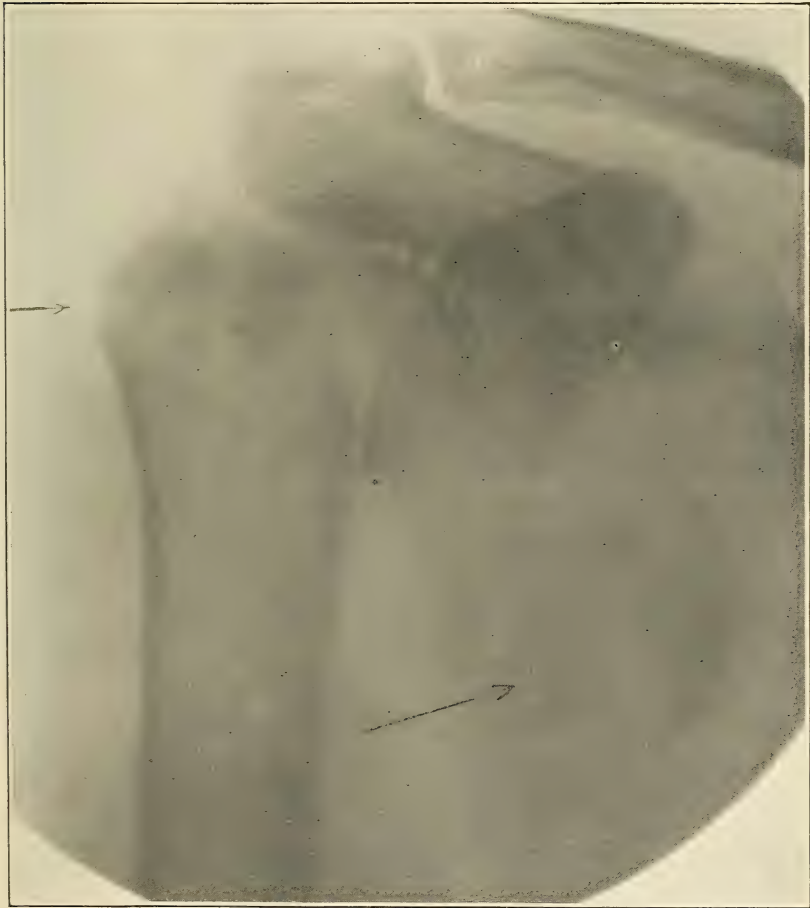


Fig. 72.—Impacted fracture of head of humerus with separation and displacement of head

The diagnosis of fracture of the skull should not be attempted without the use of stereoscopic plates. With these for observation, a thorough examination of the skull should be made, keeping ever in mind the fact that blood vessel markings and sutures have been mistaken for fractures.

In dealing with suspected fractures of the skull the examiner should systematically examine the contours of the inner plate for any break in continuity. Here especially the student should be familiar with all the shadows and markings which appear upon the normal plate. The technic is very important in the correct reading of plates in head injuries.



Fig. 73.—Depressed fracture of the skull.

Radiographic diagrams of the spine should always be made, if possible, from stereoscopic plates, together with a lateral view. Fluoroscopic examination of the spine is of very limited value, except in certain cases of the cervical spine or lumbar region. A careful examination of each vertebra should be made before rendering a decision, keeping the normal picture ever in mind.



Fig. 74.—Linear fracture of the vault. Stellate in type.

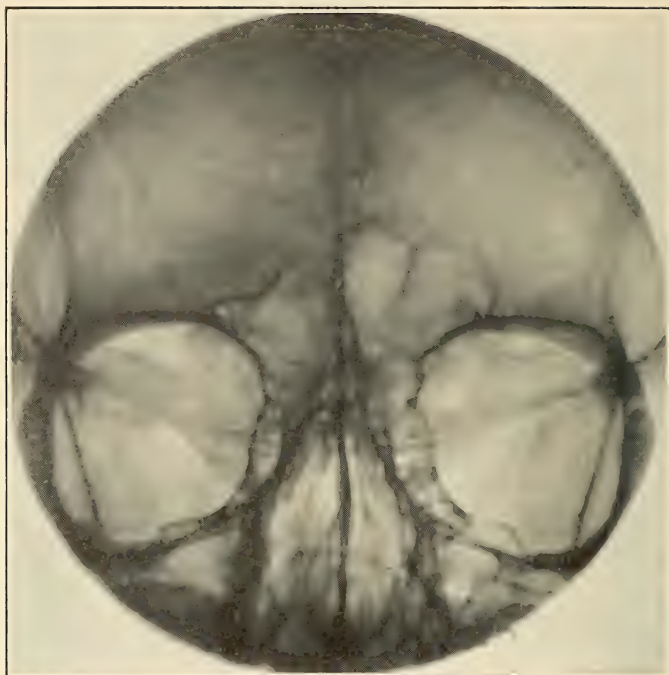


Fig. 75.—Linear fracture of the skull involving the frontal sinus.



Fig. 76.—Accessory sinus. Frontals clear, ethmoids clear, and antrum clear.

Pathologic conditions found in the spine comprise lesions involving the bodies of the vertebræ, and lesions involving the articulating surfaces. Among the lesions of the articulating surfaces we class arthritis, infectious and hypertrophic, and the beginning of tuberculosis. Lesions may have their inception in the articulating surface and invade the body, notably tuberculosis in the second stage, neuropathic conditions, and fractures. We may have new growths and osteomyelitis, both of which may involve the body of the articulating surface.



Fig. 77.—Absence of frontal sinus.

Tuberculosis is a bone-destroying process, not a bone producer. In tuberculosis of the spine the anterior portion of the body becomes softened and gives way, becoming characteristic in appearance, triangular in shape, with the apex anteriorly and the base of the triangle posteriorly, leading in time to tubercular kyphosis.

Differential diagnosis between tuberculous of the spine, fracture, neuropathic conditions, and bone lesions:

	SHAPE	DISPLACEMENT	BONE PRODUCTION
Tuberculosis	Angulation	Anteroposterior	None
Fracture	Angulation	Lateral	New bone
Neuropathic	Angulation	Lateral	New bone
New Growth	None	None	Bony detritus. Narrowing of body, production depending on type

THE LONG BONES

Obviously my discussion of the pathologic lesions will be brief. Radiographically two changes take place; namely, bone produc-

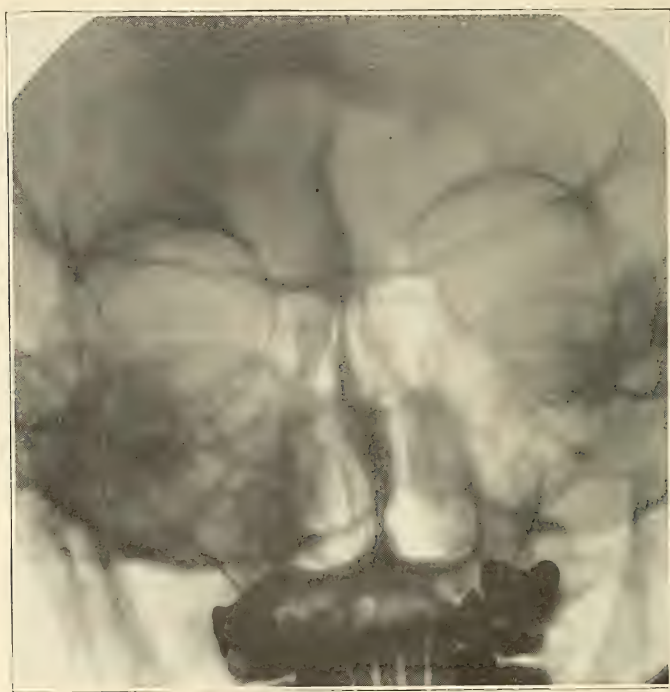


Fig. 78.—Large frontal sinus. Right antrum cloudy.

tion, and bone destruction. Also it is necessary to determine in each case whether we are dealing with a malignant or with a benign condition.

To aid the student in diagnosis, we will classify bone lesions as follows: origin, bone production, cortex, and invasion. In the first place, does the growth begin in the medullary canal, in the cortex, or in the periosteum? In the second place, are we dealing with bone production or with bone destruction? Thirdly,

are there evidences of infiltration? By the use of the following classification, the student will be enabled to study and analyze the radiographic findings:

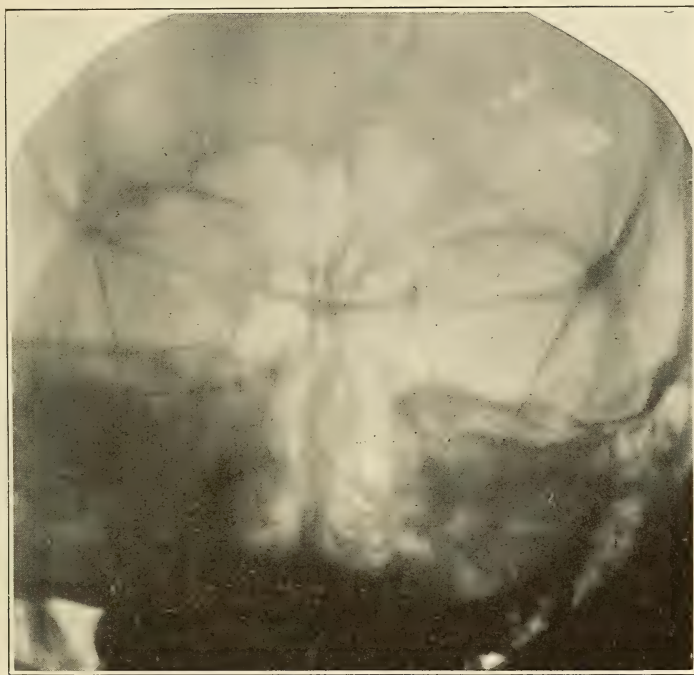


Fig. 79.—Frontal sinus clear, ethmoids clear, both antra cloudy.

LESION	ORIGIN	BONE PRODUCTION	INFILTRATION	TYPE
Exostosis	Shaft	Present	Absent	Benign
Osteoma	Cortex	Present	Absent	Benign
Osteosarcoma	Cortex	Present, with destruction	Present	Malignant
Periosteal sarcoma	Periosteum	Present in soft tissues	Present	Malignant
Giant cell sarcoma	Medulla,	Absent	Expected	Benign
Cyst	Medulla Cortex	Absent	Expected	Benign
Ossifying hematoma	Periosteum, hemorrhage	Present	Absent	Benign
Periostitis	Periosteum, inflammatory, luetie	Present	Absent	Benign
Osteomyelitis	Shaft	Present, with bone destruc- tion	Present	Benign
Carcinoma	Medulla, near nutrient artery	Absent	Present	Malignant

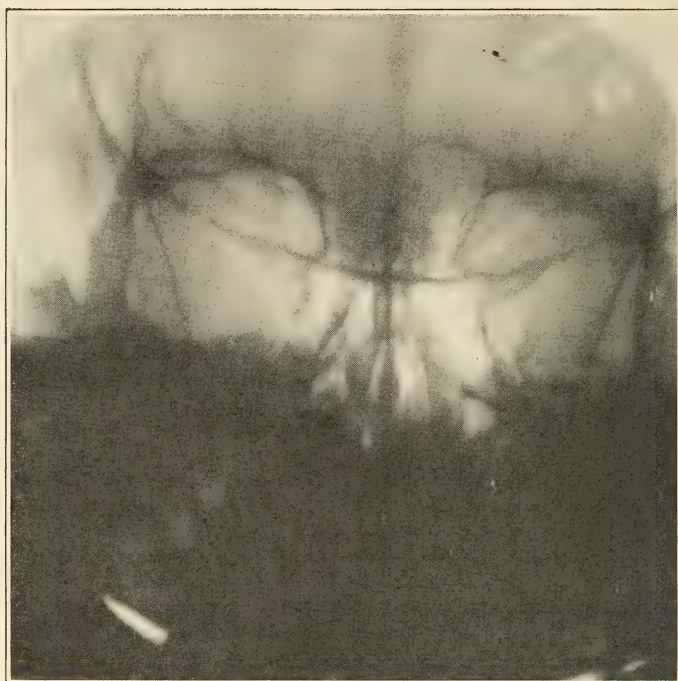


Fig. 80.—Absence of one frontal sinus. Ethmoids clear, both antra cloudy.

ARTHRITIS

In arthritis we have to deal with three structures; namely, synovial fluid, synovial membrane, and cartilage. The diagnosis, therefore, must be made upon the changes encountered in the above structures. Radiographically, we may classify arthritis as follows:

ARTHRITIS	AGE	FLUID	BONE	SYNOVIAL MEMBRANE	DESTRUCTION OF CARTILAGE
Polyarthritis	Any	Increased	Negative	Swollen	Absent
Infectious, first stage	Adult	Increased	Negative	Swollen	Absent
Infectious, second stage	Adult	Absorbed	Atrophy	Swelling decreased	Absent
Infectious, third stage	Adult	None	Atrophy	None	Eroded
Atrophic	Early, middle	Absent	Atrophy	None	Absorption
Hypertrophic	Middle, old age	Absent	None	None	Present with exostosis
Joint tuber- culosis	———	Absent	Hazy	Thickened	None
Tuberculosis subsides	———	Absent	clear but eroded	None	Present
Syphilitic	———	Present	Periostitis	Thickened	None
Charcot	———	Present	Destruction	Thickened	Destruction, new bone
Gonorrheal	———	Present	Change and exostosis	None	Ankylosis patel- lar cartilage

THE HEAD

The radiographic study of the head should be made from stereoscopic plates, as the complexity of the shadows is such that a clear reading of the plates cannot be made from flat plates.

One of the most difficult and one of the most frequently overlooked conditions is the diagnosis of fracture of the skull. As stated, blood vessel markings and sutures have frequently been mistaken for fracture lines.



Fig. 81.—Sella turcica well defined—normal sphenoidal sinus clear.

Fractures of the skull are generally of two classes; namely, linear, and depressed. The depressed fracture, which is caused by a blow from without, may affect the inner table only, and it is most important that this type of fracture should be detected. Without stereoscopic plates it is not apt to be clearly defined.

The study of the *mastoid area* is of the utmost importance, and requires for proficiency an extensive study in the interpretation of shadows. The size of the cells, which do not appear before the age of five years, has an important bearing upon the prognosis. Both right and left mastoids should be made for comparison, as

they are generally similar in structure. It is very difficult for the student to acquire a knowledge of mastoid conditions from printed matter, as the observation of a large number of plates and a study of the operative findings is necessary for the attainment of proficiency in this field of work. The same is equally true of the accessory sinuses, since when pathology is present, the accuracy of the diagnosis depends entirely upon the technic of making the plate and the comparison with the normal shadow.

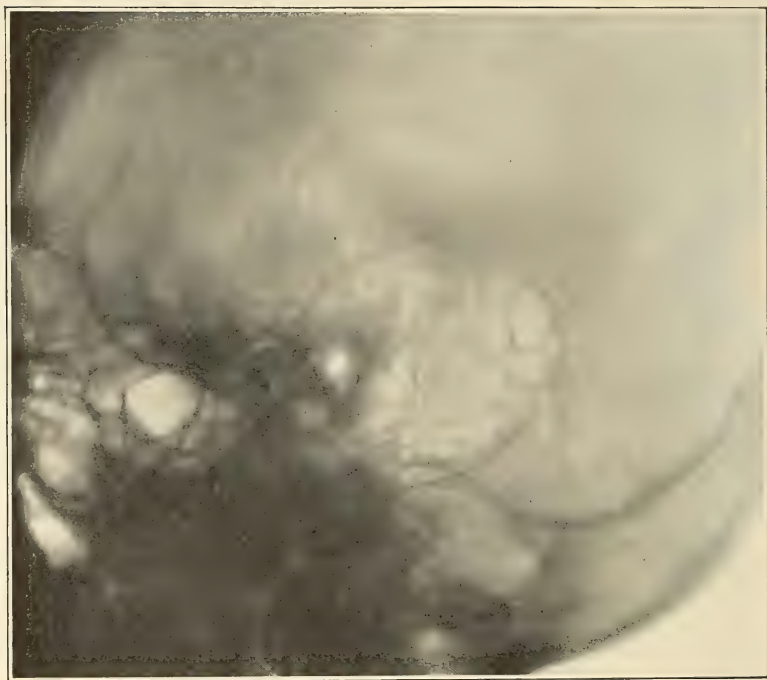


Fig. 82.—Mastoid cells normal. Large type.

The technic should be such that the frontal sinus, ethmoids, sphenoid sinus and antrum will be clearly defined.

We will not dwell upon dental diagnosis, even though it is of the utmost importance, as the student will find available several good works upon dental diagnosis. Several illustrations showing common pathologic dental findings are, however, hereto appended.

THE THORAX

The diagnosis of intrathoracic conditions should never be attempted from flat plates. The study of the normal picture is very

necessary, as the appearance of the lung changes as the subject advances in age and also as the result of disease.

The air vesicles of the normal lung cast no shadows; but the lymphatics cast shadows which are more dense at the hilus and which decrease in distinctness toward the periphery. It is the various gradations in density from the normal to the pathologic



Fig. 83.—Apical abscess.

lung which enable us to read the diagnosis into the plate. In a large number of cases the wrong opinion has been given in the reading of plates, especially in the case of pulmonary tuberculosis, owing to the lack of a clear interpretation of the shadow densities. This knowledge is only to be obtained through the reading of numerous plates under proficient guidance. There are numerous shadows present upon the plate which have no relation

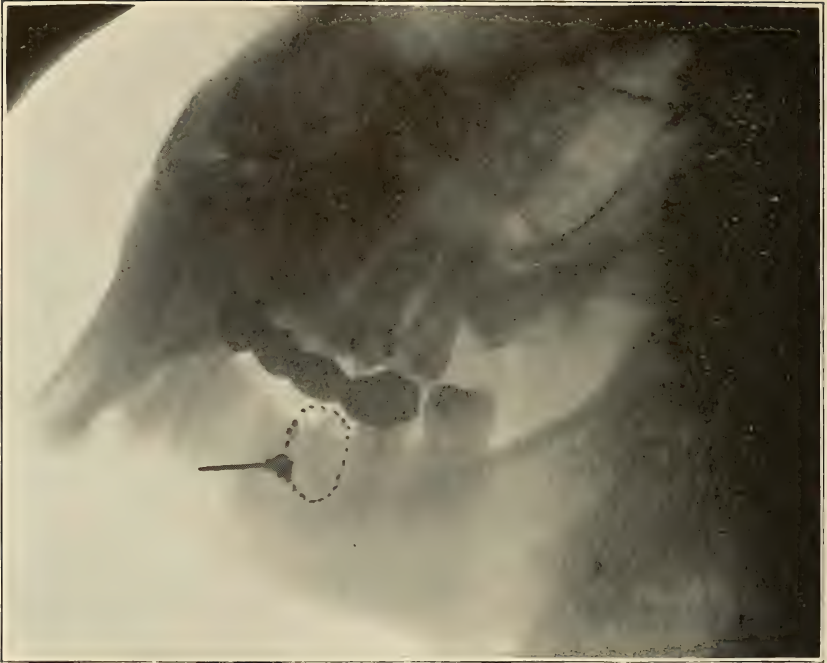


Fig. 84.—Old unextracted root.



Fig. 85.—Unerupted teeth. Early life.

to the disease. Blood vessels, bronchi, calcareous areas, all are found in normal pulmonary tissue, and should not be mistaken for pathology. The breast of the female subject, the pectoral muscles, and the scapulæ should be carefully noted in each case. Similarly, the hilus of the lung and the trachea cast shadows, which should be borne in mind when interpreting any plate.

The Diaphragm.—Radioscopy affords the most reliable means of studying limitations and variations in the movements of the diaphragm. Upon fluoroscopic examination, variations in the movements, position, and general outline of this important muscle may be noted. Unilateral limitation of the mobility of the dia-



Fig. 86.—Unrupted molar. Adult.

phragm is often significant of incipient phthisis (Williams' sign). However, similar limitation of movement of the muscle may be caused by increased subphrenic pressure or by the traction of pleural adhesions.

The general outline of the diaphragm is altered in diaphragmatic paralysis and in the presence of diaphragmatic hernia. In the case of the latter affection straining or coughing will increase the herniation of the sac contents.

Pulmonary Tuberculosis.—In tuberculosis of the lungs radioscopy of the thorax reveals multiple patches of mottling in the area involved, a diminution in the transparency of the pulmonary tissues, which is not, however, as dense or as sharply circum-

scribed as is the shadow cast in lobar pneumonia. On the contrary, in pulmonary tuberculosis there are multiple areas of impaired transparency, often superimposed, and frequently not exceeding one-fourth inch in diameter. In incipient tuberculosis



Fig. 87.—Impacted molar.

the mottling is usually circumscribed to the apical or axillary regions, the inferior portions of the lungs remaining clear at this stage of the disease.



Fig. 88.—Unrupted canine.

Partially healed tuberculous lesions associated with calcareous deposit give a greater diminution of transparency and a greater density, producing an altogether more clear-cut picture than that afforded by recent or active tuberculous lesions. The peribronchial lymph glands, when involved, cast shadows which must

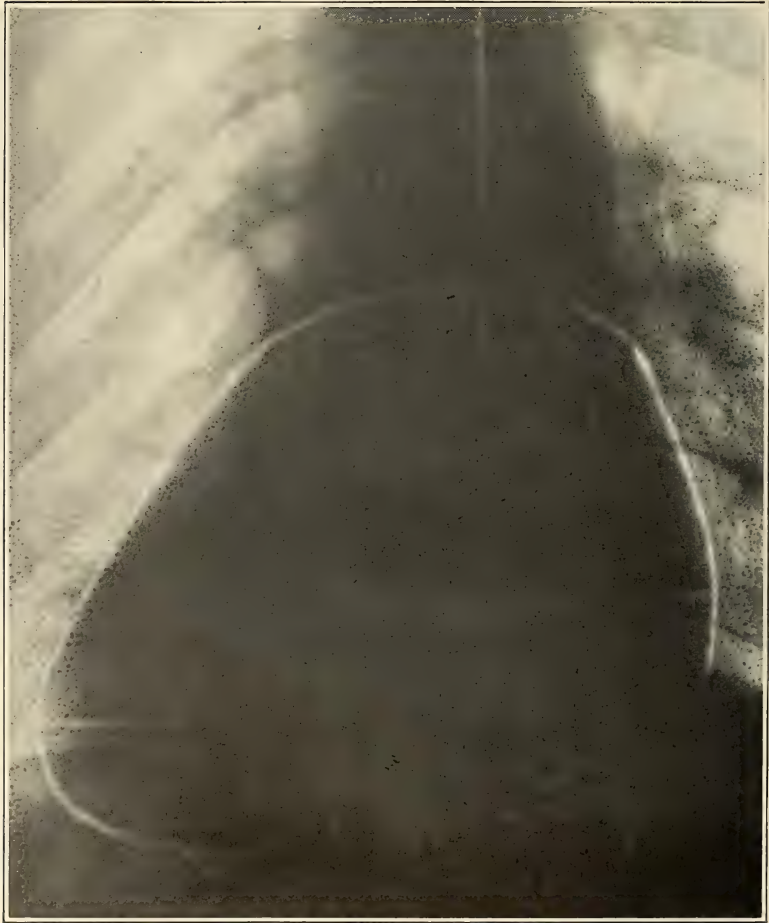


Fig. 89.—Normal heart diagram method of estimating size by use of radiograph.

be differentiated clinically from similar shadows due to enlargements of these glands, which are dependent upon the acute infectious diseases or syphilis. Cavities, when empty, are represented by transparent zones, usually surrounded by a darker zone, corresponding to adjacent pulmonary consolidation.

Syphilis of the lung gives a picture closely simulating that of



Fig. 90.—Normal stomach—normal cap.



Fig. 91.—Penetrating ulcer of lesser curvature.

pulmonary tuberculosis; so much so, indeed, in many instances that the course of the disease must be studied in the differential diagnosis.

Abscess and **gangrene** of the lung yield signs of pulmonary excavation, the differential diagnosis from tuberculosis resting upon the history and clinical manifestations of the disease.

Pneumonia.—In lobar pneumonia, during the early stage with imperfect consolidation, there is a diminution of the transparency of the pulmonary tissues, usually having its inception around

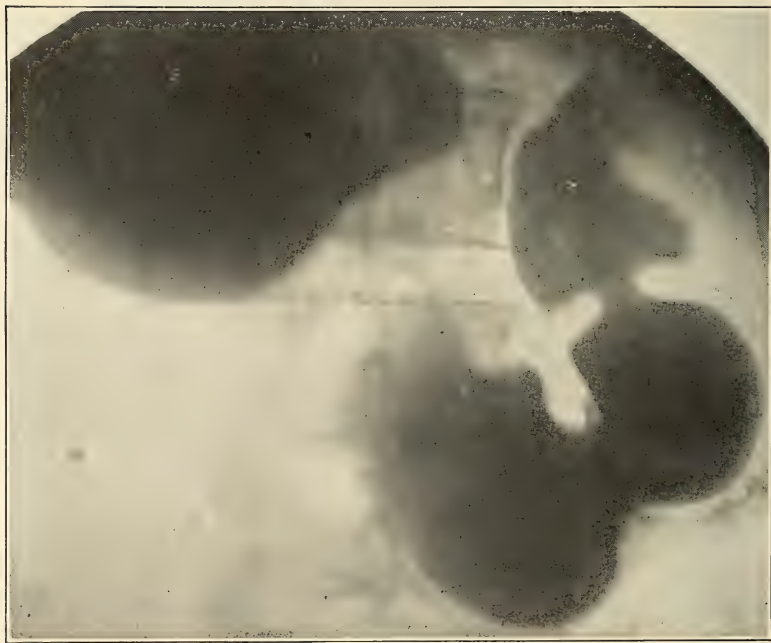


Fig. 92.—Hourglass stomach.

the bronchi, more rarely peripherally. When consolidation is fully established, a dark shadow with well-defined borders is cast, corresponding to the lobe or lobes involved in the disease. The shadow is occasionally so extremely dense as to obscure the shadows cast by the ribs overlying the area of consolidation.

Bronchopneumonia produces multiple small shadows, often superimposed, and distributed universally over both lungs. The picture closely resembles that of acute miliary tuberculosis of the lungs with its numerous widely disseminated areas of consolidation.

Chronic interstitial pneumonia gives a characteristic shadow when radiographed. Shadows corresponding to fibrous bands of induration extend outward in various directions from the hilus of the lung toward the periphery.

Pulmonary Neoplasms.—A large, single tumor of the lung or pleura is revealed by a dense shadow corresponding in extent to the area of distribution of the growth. Small, disseminated,

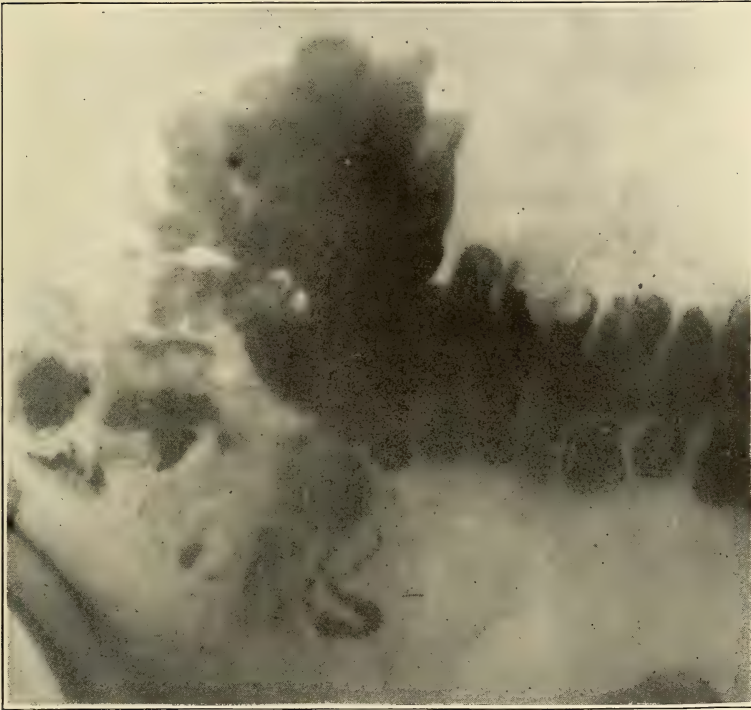


Fig. 93.—Appendix visible.

metastatic growths, on the contrary, give a picture which is with difficulty differentiated from well-established tuberculosis of the lungs.

Pleural Thickening.—Thickening of the pleura produces a homogeneous shadow, the density of which corresponds closely with the degree of thickening which is present. A small area of excessively thickened pleura gives a picture closely simulating that produced by a pulmonary neoplasm.

Pleural Effusion.—Pleural effusion produces a homogeneous shadow, which contrasts markedly with the transparency of the

opposite side of the thorax. The diaphragm upon the side of the disease is displaced downward and the heart and mediastinal structures are displaced toward the opposite side of the thorax.

Pneumothorax.—Pneumothorax is distinguished from other intrathoracic conditions by the uninterrupted transparency over the area involved, indicative of the absence of the pulmonary tis-



Fig. 94.—Normal kidney.

sue from this portion of the pleural cavity. In pyopneumothorax this zone of transparency is bordered inferiorly by the dense shadow cast by the purulent collection, the superior border of which may be observed to undulate upon forcible percussion of the thorax during fluoroscopy.

Mediastinal Tumors.—In the case of tumors of the mediastinum the shadow of the tumor is fairly accurately reproduced and its

size, extent, and relation to surrounding structures may be studied. A solitary, large tumor casts a relatively dense shadow, whereas multiple small, metastatic growths show multiple patches of impaired transparency within a fairly small space in the upper portion of the mediastinum.



Fig. 95.—Injected sinus.

The Heart.—Radioscopy affords a valuable means of investigating the size, shape, and position of the heart and pericardium. Upon fluoroscopic examination, which is a ready and convenient method of studying cardiac conditions, during forced inspiration the transverse diameter of the cardiac shadow appears to

diminish, to return again to its normal dimensions upon full expiration. Upward displacement of the diaphragm, due to increased intraabdominal pressure, causes an increase in the transverse shadow of the heart. Immense hypertrophy and dilatation also are indicated by an increase in the transverse diameter of the cardiac shadow, whereas unilateral hypertrophy imparts an irregular contour to the cardiac shadow. Radioscopy also reveals displacement of the heart toward the right or left by disease in the opposite lung or pleural sac; displacement upward by increased subphrenic



Fig. 96.—Calculi in bladder.

pressure; or displacement downward from the weight of an aneurysm of the aortic arch, or the pressure of the lungs in hypertrophic emphysema.

Pericarditis.—Acute fibrinous pericarditis yields no characteristic changes in the cardiac shadow. In serofibrinous pericarditis with effusion, however, the shadow cast by the precordial structures is increased transversely, particularly toward the right, encroaching upon the normal transparency in the cardiohepatic angle of Ebstein. The shadow, however, is not as dense as that

produced by immense cardiac hypertrophy, and in addition, it is roughly triangular with the base resting upon the diaphragmatic shadow, not infrequently causing downward displacement of the left side of this muscle.

Aneurysm of the thoracic aorta affords a shadow in the course of the vessel, and shows its relation to surrounding structures and its relative size.

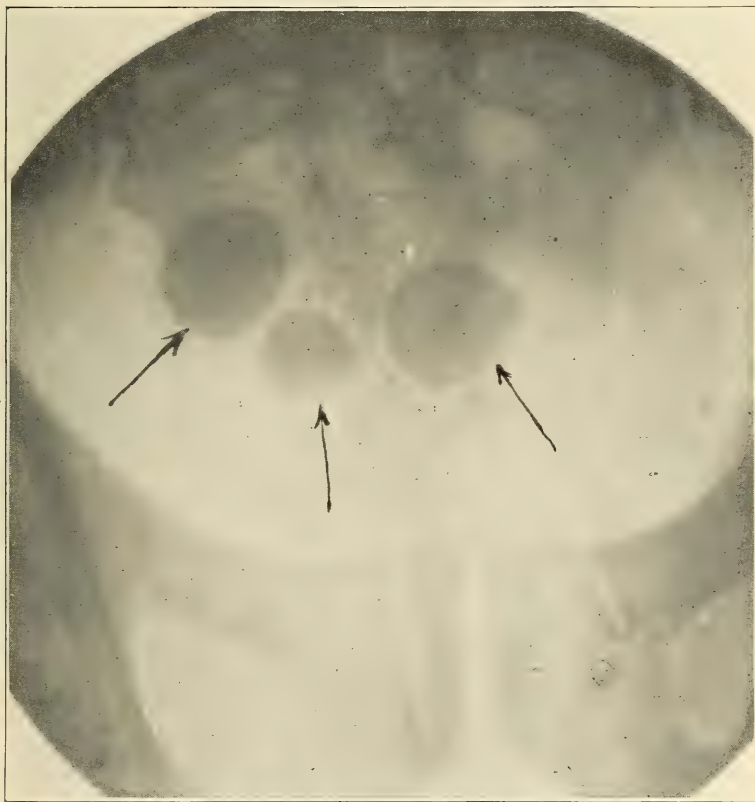


Fig. 97.—Calculi in bladder.

THE URINARY TRACT

The urinary tract is worthy of due consideration radiographically. The former methods of diagnosis are materially aided by the use of correct and careful examination of the bladder, ureter, and kidney. Even though a stone is observed upon the plate, it is impossible to state its exact position, especially if lying above the bladder. Here accurate and correct technic is absolutely nec-

essary in order to render a clear-cut diagnosis. Cystoureteropyeloroentgenography will aid materially in the diagnosis.

Pyelography.—The injection of certain substances which are opaque to the rays will demonstrate the renal pelvis and calyces,



Fig. 98.—Calculus after removal.

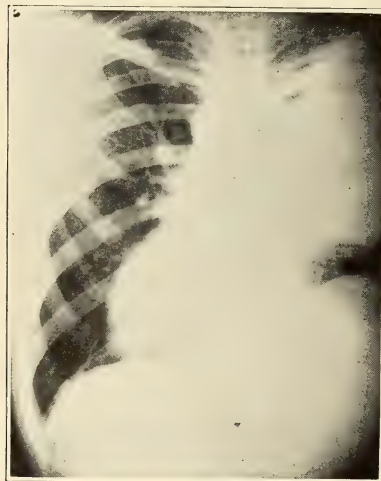


Fig. 99.—Encapsulated empyema. Right.

also the position of the ureters and bladder. Thorium nitrate, collargol, and argyrol have been used. At present we are using sodium iodide, which is found to be very satisfactory and non-irritating to the patient. It gives an excellent contrast on the plate.

THE GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT

The examination of the gastrointestinal tract radiographically is to a certain extent not fully understood by the average practitioner. The technic of this examination radiographically is of paramount importance, provided the diagnosis is made by an experienced radiologist. The serial examination of the tract is very necessary to determine the presence or absence of pathologic

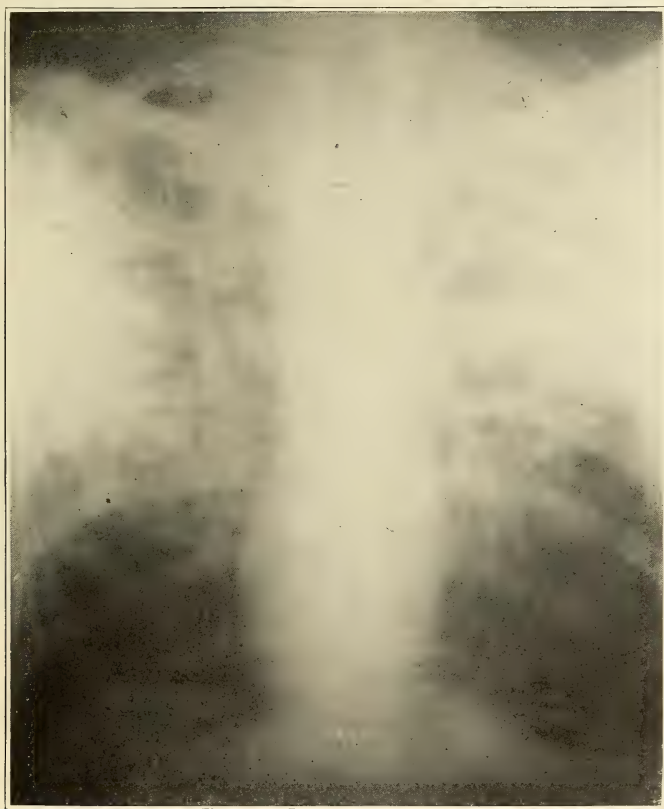


Fig. 100.—Tuberculosis of the chest with typical drop heart.

changes. The one or two plate method following a barium meal is to be condemned as a waste of the time of both physician and patient.

The findings of the gastrointestinal tract which we most commonly search for are gastric ulcer, duodenal ulcer, adhesions, gall bladder disease, stones, and malignant disease. The space allotted to this subject will not suffice for a discussion of the

different diagnostic points; but I wish to insist upon the fact that a thorough study of the case should be made before a diagnosis is rendered.

The illustrations in this chapter it is hoped will afford the



Fig. 101.—Tuberculosis of the lung.

reader an adequate conception of the conditions which are best studied radiographically; and the perusal of a text together with the observation of a large number of plates will perfect the student in radiographic diagnosis.

SECTION III
DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS
CHAPTER VIII
DISEASES OF THE BRONCHI

ACUTE BRONCHITIS

Clinical Pathology.—Acute bronchitis, an acute catarrhal inflammation of the mucous membrane of the medium-sized and larger bronchi, occurs as a primary affection, and as a complication of many of the acute infectious diseases, notably the exanthematous fevers, influenza, typhoid fever, and malaria.

The disease is most prevalent during the sudden changes of early spring and late autumn. Among predisposing causes may be mentioned particularly acute coryza, affecting the upper respiratory passages; and passive congestion of the lungs incident to regurgitant heart disease, acting upon the lower portions of the bronchial tree. The organism which is most frequently causative is the pneumococcus, alone or in conjunction with the staphylococcus, the colon bacillus, the micrococcus catarrhalis, or the bacillus typhosus.

During the early stages of the inflammation the mucous membrane of the bronchi is swollen and red, but is dry. During the further evolution of the disease, however, the congested mucous membrane becomes bathed with secretion, mucopurulent or purulent in character, containing large numbers of desquamated epithelial cells and bacteria.

Physical Signs.—Mild cases of acute bronchitis yield few physical signs which are characteristic of the affection. In the more severe grades of bronchial inflammation physical signs are more in evidence, but often require a very careful examination to afford definite diagnostic data.

Inspection in the milder cases usually reveals nothing abnormal, but in more severe cases there is moderate acceleration of the respirations; while if there is a complicating or concomitant inflammation of the finer bronchioles (capillary bronchitis), the

condition is attended by a considerable degree of dyspnea, and in the young subject, cyanosis.

Palpation, negative in cases of moderate severity, in well-developed cases of acute bronchitis may reveal slight rhonchal fremitus distributed over both lungs.

Percussion seldom elicits any alteration of the normal vesicular resonance in cases of frank acute bronchitis. Occasionally in very severe cases a slight impairment of resonance is evident over the bases posteriorly. The bases should be carefully percussed daily in order that a complicating bronchopneumonia may be recognized in its inception.

Auscultation during the early stage of the disease reveals the presence of sibilant and sonorous râles well distributed over both lungs. In a later stage of the affection, after the secretion has become freely established, moist râles appear, the crepitant râle predominating the clinical picture.

Vocal resonance is not perceptibly altered. The respiratory murmur is harsh or puerile; but in uncomplicated acute bronchitis the breath sounds are never purely bronchial.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of acute bronchitis rests upon the absence of physical signs other than puerile breathing and a few râles distributed over both sides of the thorax, coupled with certain subjective symptoms, as an initial chill or chilliness followed by moderate fever, a dry hacking cough which loosens with the establishment of the bronchial secretions; a feeling of rawness and pain beneath the sternum; and a general feeling of malaise and pain in the back and limbs.

Differential Diagnosis.—In its abrupt onset the disease frequently is suggestive of *lobar pneumonia*; but this disease is eliminated by the absence of physical signs of consolidation; namely, increased vocal fremitus and resonance, flatness, and blowing, tubular breath sounds. Moreover, lobar pneumonia is almost invariably a unilateral affection, whereas acute bronchitis is bilateral in its manifestations. The constitutional toxemia and depression of lobar pneumonia far surpass that which attends acute bronchitis.

Bronchopneumonia is usually gradual and insidious in its primary manifestations; and, in addition to the physical signs of a diffuse acute bronchitis, presents multiple areas of impaired resonance, over which the respiratory sounds are bronchial or at the least are bronchovesicular. The constitutional disturbance

accompanying bronchopneumonia is more pronounced, and the dyspnea is of a more extreme grade.

Pertussis, during the first week or ten days, cannot be differentiated from acute bronchitis; but after the development of the first "whoop" the diagnosis is readily made. A history of exposure to pertussis is often to be elicited.

CHRONIC BRONCHITIS

Clinical Pathology.—Chronic inflammation of the bronchial mucous membrane occurs secondarily to a great variety of bodily states. Adults and elderly persons are most frequently the subjects of chronic bronchitis, the disease constituting the regularly recurring "winter cough" of many persons past middle life.

A certain percentage of cases of chronic bronchitis develop as the result of frequently repeated attacks of acute bronchitis. There is naturally great diversity of opinion as to the period at which an acute bronchitis shall be said to have become chronic, Gintrac including in the latter group any case which persists longer than forty days.

In other instances the disease is secondary to circulatory disturbances in the lungs, developing as the result of valvular disease of the left heart, aneurysm of the thoracic aorta, general arteriosclerosis, or renal disease. In this group should also be placed the cases developing so frequently in obese subjects.

Next in frequency to these causes of chronic bronchial inflammation comes chronic pulmonary disease. Hypertrophic emphysema is quite constantly attended by chronic bronchitis, as are also chronic ulcerative phthisis, pneumokoniosis, bronchiectasis, and bronchial asthma.

Certain constitutional diseases are causative of or are frequently attended by chronic bronchitis. This is notably true of gout and uremia, particularly in elderly subjects of these maladies. Rachitic subjects are very prone to develop chronic bronchial inflammation as are those of a strumous, scrofulous predisposition. Subjects of chronic eczema for some reason frequently suffer from chronic bronchial symptoms, this group of cases constituting the "endormoses" of Gueneau de Mussy.

As the continual exposure to irritating gases and dusts is provocative of pneumokoniosis and pulmonary fibrosis, so also are these factors in milder concentration causative of chronic bronchitis. These cases constitute the "mechanical bronchitis"

of Walshe. Similarly, constant inhalation of unwarmed air by mouth breathing due to nasal obstruction results in chronic catarrhal inflammation of the bronchial mucous membrane.

Chronic bronchitis occurs in a hypertrophic and in an atrophic form. In the former there is proliferation of the mucous or goblet cells of the mucous membrane, which pour out a viscid grayish secretion containing innumerable desquamated epithelial cells mixed with bacteria. The lumen of the bronchus is diminished in numerous areas by hypertrophic thickening of the mucous membrane. In the atrophic form, on the contrary, the mucosa in certain areas of the bronchial distribution is thinned; the muscularis is replaced by fibrous connective tissue; and the weakened bronchial wall shows fusiform or saccular ectases.

In addition to the simple catarrhal form of the disease, chronic bronchitis occurs in the form of several modified or special forms; notably as *purulent bronchitis*, the *catarrhe sec* of Laennec, *bronchorrhoea serosa* or *catarrhe pituiteux* of Laennec, as *fetid* or *putrid bronchitis*, and as *eosinophilic bronchitis*.

Purulent bronchitis, a form of extensive duration, is characterized by the expectoration of large quantities of purulent sputum of offensive odor, the foulness of the sputum, however, not approaching that of the putrid form of the disease. When the purulent expectoration is very abundant the term *bronchoblenorrhoea* is applicable to the disease. These cases sometimes exhibit a febrile movement which may simulate chronic ulcerative phthisis; and in other instances the temperature is septic, with colliquative sweats, causing excessive discomfort to the patient, and occasionally actually endangering life.

The *catarrhe sec* of Laennec is a form of chronic bronchial inflammation which is attended by paroxysms of dyspnea and cough, simulating the picture of bronchial asthma, but with the distinguishing feature of very scanty expectoration. Cough is more pronounced toward the end of the attack, and with the establishment of free cough attended by expectoration the dyspnea is relieved to a moderate degree. The paroxysms of cough excite pain in the thorax which is usually circumscribed to definite limited areas of the chest wall corresponding to the attachment of the diaphragm.

The expectoration, which is absent during the initial dyspneic period of the disease, contains in addition to a few desquamated epithelial cells with leucocytes and bacteria, many small grayish pellets of mucus, the "crachats perles" of Laennec. Cursch-

mann's spirals and Charcot-Leyden crystals are occasionally present in the sputum.

Believed by Laennec to occur only in subjects of gouty diathesis, this form of chronic bronchitis undoubtedly has a predilection for those subjects; but it has been noted as an intercurrent condition in the course of other forms of chronic bronchitis and in cases of moderate pulmonary congestion, when this is not sufficient in degree to produce frank pulmonary edema. Catarrhe sec is very prone to cause emphysema, and the two conditions are not infrequently associated.

The bronchial mucous membrane in subjects of this disease is hypertrophied and acutely congested, leading to diminution of the bronchial lumen and predisposing to emphysema. Affecting in the main the smaller bronchi and the bronchioles, these are in certain instances completely occluded by the turgescence of the mucosa, constituting the "catarrhal bronchostenosis" of Cantani.

In *bronchorrhea serosa*, or *catarrhe pituiteux* of Laennec, the pathologic antithesis of catarrhe sec is observed. This form of chronic bronchitis is characterized by the expectoration of large amounts of fluid, which in cases of moderate duration is thin, clear and frothy, containing small numbers of Curschmann's spirals and Charcot-Leyden crystals; but which in cases of extensive duration is cloudy, mucopurulent, or finally purulent in character. The expectoration is very abundant, as much as a liter being raised in twenty-four hours in many instances. Cough is persistent, and, occurring in paroxysms, has led to the name "asthma humidum" which is occasionally applied to the condition.

The bronchial mucous membrane is atrophic, and the weight of the accumulating secretion predisposes to bronchiectasis, which is not infrequently present in the purulent form of the disease. The purely serous form, true bronchorrhea serosa, has been attributed to nervous hypersecretion.

Fetid or *putrid bronchitis* is distinguished by the exceedingly foul odor of the expectoration, which contains characteristic small, gray pellets, composed of mucus, with bacteria, pus cells, fatty acid crystals and cellular detritus, Dittrich's plugs. The sputum is yellowish-gray, abundant, and upon standing separates into three layers: an upper of yellowish froth, a middle of transparent clear fluid, and a lower of purulent sediment. In addition to putrid bronchitis, purulent expectoration occurs in bronchiectasis, chronic ulcerative phthisis with cavitation, pulmonary abscess and gangrene, and empyema with pulmonary fistula. Putrid

bronchitis is apt to produce aspiration pneumonia, pulmonary abscess, or gangrene of the lung, the patient exhibiting signs of sepsis, which are of grave prognostic import.

In the *eosinophilic bronchitis* of Teichmüller there are paroxysms of dyspnea which lead ultimately to emphysema of the apices and anterior borders of the lungs. The sputum is colorless and mucoid, containing many eosinophiles, desquamated epithelial cells and occasionally Curschmann's spirals and Charcot-Leyden crystals. Occurring in paroxysms, the disease is really to be considered a rudimentary form of bronchial asthma in which the chronic catarrhal symptoms predominate the clinical picture.

The ultimate result of persistent chronic bronchitis is pulmonary emphysema. The partial occlusion of the bronchioles combined with the paroxysms of violent cough are the prime factors in the production of this condition. However, the chronic bronchial irritation also results in peribronchial fibrosis, which by favoring interstitial sclerosis of the lung, also predisposes to bronchiectasis from traction. In other instances signs of right heart incompetence are manifested, as the result of interference with the pulmonary circulation, and in the absence of emphysema there is evidence of chronic venous stasis.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—The subject of chronic bronchitis is liable to chronic shortness of breath, often attaining to the degree of actual dyspnea, upon moderate exertion. The paroxysms of violent cough in certain cases are suggestive of bronchial asthma. In the cases in which emphysema is coexistent the barrel chest of this disease with its limitation of expansion is noted, while in the circulatory group of cases there is apt to be cyanosis and edema from venous stasis.

Palpation.—Usually negative, palpation in cases associated with abundant secretion may reveal the presence of rhonchal fremitus of bilateral distribution. Vocal fremitus is little altered if indeed at all.

Percussion.—The percussion note in chronic bronchitis is often quite normal. However, in cases attended by emphysema the note is hyperresonant; whereas in cases of fetid bronchitis associated with bronchiectasis, dullness is encountered over large superficially filled ectases, the note changing to hyperresonance or tympany upon the expulsion of the contents of the cavities. Similarly there is in cases of cardiac origin not infrequently impairment of resonance over the bases posteriorly as the result of moderate pulmonary edema.

Auscultation.—Auscultatory signs in chronic bronchitis are abundant and very variable. In chronic bronchitis of extensive duration the respiratory murmur is harsh and by reason of the accompanying emphysema expiration is prolonged. Râles of all types are audible over both sides of the thorax, particularly over the bases posteriorly, at the inferior angle of the scapula, and anteriorly in the infraclavicular and mammary regions. In simple chronic catarrhal bronchitis large and small râles are in evidence as is also the case in bronchorrhea serosa, associated with bronchiectasis. In catarrhe sec, on the contrary, the râles are dry, high pitched, and sibilant, moist râles being present in but small number if indeed at all.

Auscultation of the heart in chronic bronchitis yields variable and suggestive signs in many instances. In simple catarrhal bronchitis of comparatively brief duration the cardiac tones are unaltered; whereas in cases of cardiac origin and in cases which are associated with well-established emphysema, the second sound of the heart at the pulmonic area is accentuated; and in cases which are dependent upon chronic valvular disease the murmurs of the provocative lesions are audible. In cases of renal origin, on the contrary, the second sound at the aortic area is very frequently accentuated.

Diagnosis.—With a history of chronic cough recurring every winter, with râles distributed universally throughout both lungs, unattended by fever or loss of weight, in an elderly person who presents a thorax approaching the emphysematous type, the diagnosis of chronic catarrhal bronchitis is suggested. It should be borne in mind, however, that aortic aneurysm or mediastinal tumor are occasionally productive of chronic cough; but in these cases there is apt to be more or less pronounced stridor owing to unilateral vocal cord paralysis.

Catarrhe pituiteux, with its abundant, serous frothy expectoration, is apt to be confused with pulmonary edema; whereas putrid bronchitis with its foul sputum is apt to simulate the clinical picture of bronchiectasis. In most cases a differential diagnosis between putrid bronchitis and bronchiectasis with decomposition of the contents of the ectases may only be made when the latter disease forms cavities of sufficient size to give distinctive and definite physical signs.

In dealing with a disease which is so frequently secondary to other pathologic changes in the thorax, the diagnosis cannot be considered complete until the causative lesion is in each case

determined. In cases of cardiac origin auscultation of the precordia frequently reveals the presence of regurgitant lesions or signs of myocardial degeneration; while in cases dependent upon chronic renal disease the aortic second sound is accentuated and frequently there are signs of left ventricular hypertrophy. Again in cases of putrid bronchitis associated with pulmonary abscess or gangrene, careful physical examination will elicit confirmatory signs of the conditions. The eosinophilic form of chronic bronchitis is differentiated from bronchial asthma by the history in the latter disease of attacks of expiratory dyspnea and orthopnea dating from adolescence or early life, with intervals during which the patient is entirely free from pulmonary symptoms. The blood picture shows a higher degree of eosinophilia in true bronchial asthma.

It is of the utmost importance in cases of long standing chronic bronchitis to exclude the presence of chronic ulcerative phthisis, as the former is often part and parcel of the latter. In such event a careful search should be made for disease of the heart, arteries, or kidneys which might be responsible for the chronic bronchial inflammation. It should be recalled that a nontuberculous chronic bronchitis is not attended by febrile elevation, marked anemia, or loss of weight. Moreover, the physical signs in chronic bronchitis are bilateral, whereas in phthisis they are apt to be unilateral and to manifest a predilection for the pulmonary apices. In purulent and putrid bronchitis the sputum contains characteristic bodies in the form of Dittrich's plugs, Curschmann's spirals, and Charcot-Leyden crystals, whereas tissue shreds and elastic fibers, signs of tuberculous excavation of the lung, and the tubercle bacillus are absent from the sputum.

FIBRINOUS BRONCHITIS

Clinical Pathology.—Fibrinous coagula are formed in the smaller bronchial tubes under a variety of conditions. They have been noted in chronic disease of the lungs and heart; as a result of the inhalation of irritative gases, notably ammonia gas; as the result of infection of the bronchial mucous membrane by the pneumococcus or the Klebs-Loeffler bacillus, in the last instance the morbid process constituting a bronchial diphtheria. Following hemoptysis fibrinous masses are not infrequently expectorated, which may simulate those of fibrinous bronchitis.

Aside from these conditions, there are two conditions which may be classed as true fibrinous bronchitis with the expectoration of fibrinous moulds of the bronchial tubes amid paroxysms of dyspnea and cough. This essential fibrinous bronchitis occurs in two forms; namely, as *acute fibrinous bronchitis*, and as *chronic idiopathic fibrinous bronchitis*. The acute form of the disease is occasionally noted as a complication of the acute infectious fevers, notably in the course of scarlatina, measles, pneumonia, influenza, variola, tuberculosis, and typhoid fever. Fifteen cases of this type of the disease are reported by Bettman. Chronic idiopathic fibrinous bronchitis occurs as a chronic, recurrent malady, and the disease invariably attacks the same portion of the bronchial tree. In Bettman's collection of cases ten were accompanied by organic cardiac disease; fourteen developed during the course of pulmonary tuberculosis; five cases were associated with bronchial asthma; and four cases were attended by edema of the lungs.

The distinguishing feature of the disease is the expulsion from the bronchi and bronchioles of branching, fibrinous casts with the expectoration at the conclusion of a paroxysm of dyspnea and cough, which is relieved by the expulsion of the casts. The casts, which correspond in shape and size to the ramifications of the portion of the bronchial system which lodged them, vary in length and have been found to exceed ten centimeters in length. The body of the cast, which is composed largely of superimposed laminae of fibrin with epithelial cells, leukocytes, bacteria, cellular detritus, and occasionally Charcot-Leydon crystals, corresponds in diameter with the lumen of the bronchial tube from which it was expelled.

Much confusion still remains as to the exact nature of the pathologic changes which occur in the mucous membrane of the bronchi in the affected areas. Weigert and Kretschy reasoned that the epithelial surface must desquamate in order to render possible the formation of the casts. Bettman, quoting Schittenhelm, describes a desquamative catarrhal inflammation of the alveoli with exudation into the alveoli, bronchioles, and smaller bronchioles.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—During the paroxysms of dyspnea and cough which characterize the attacks the patient is usually orthopneic, the clinical picture simulating that of the paroxysm of bronchial asthma. The dyspnea is often relieved by the sudden

copious expectoration, while in other instances the attack is attended by distressing cough with very scanty expectoration.

Palpation.—As a rule, palpation yields but limited data in this disease. However, when one of the larger bronchi is occluded by a cast, vocal fremitus is absent over the distribution of its radicles, and the expansion of the corresponding side of the thorax is diminished.

Percussion.—In the absence of concomitant disease of the lung, percussion of the thorax is usually negative in cases of fibrinous bronchitis. However, when a large bronchus is occluded the note is impaired over the area of the thorax corresponding to its distribution, to become resonant once more upon the expulsion of the offending cast. Moreover, it is occasionally possible to elicit a moderately hyperresonant note over the adjacent pulmonary tissues in the presence of bronchial occlusion, as a result of compensatory emphysema of the neighboring vesicles.

Auscultation.—Moist râles are frequently encountered, while occasionally the bruit de drapeau is audible. When present, it is of considerable diagnostic value. The respiratory murmur is absent over the distribution of an occluded bronchus, only to become re-established with the expulsion of the cast and the restoration of the patency of the tube. The intensity of vocal resonance undergoes similar modifications under the same conditions.

Diagnosis.—Fibrinous bronchitis with its attacks of paroxysmal dyspnea may readily be confounded with bronchial asthma. The ultimate differential diagnosis depends upon the recognition of typical fibrinous casts in the sputum. While the physical signs are rarely typical of the disease, the presence of the bruit de drapeau is of great aid in diagnosis; and Andral has called attention to the importance of the transient abolition of the respiratory murmur over a circumscribed area of the thorax combined with normal pulmonary resonance. In all cases the presence of bronchial diphtheria and hemoptysis must be excluded.

BRONCHIECTASIS

Clinical Pathology.—Bronchiectasis is in the vast majority of cases a secondary disease, complicating previously existing disease of the bronchi, the lungs, or the pleura.

The dilatation may be produced by increased pressure exerted upon a weakened bronchial wall from within, or by traction exerted upon the bronchial wall from without. In chronic bron-

chitis of long standing, with its paroxysms of violent cough, combined with the accumulation of the abundant secretion in the purulent and putrid forms of the disease, the weakened bronchial wall is apt to yield and lead to bronchiectasis. The violent paroxysmal cough of pertussis may result similarly. Bronchial dilatation follows stenosis of the bronchi occurring as a result of syphilitic or tuberculous ulceration, and it has developed as a result of bronchial compression by mediastinal tumor or aneurysm.

The traction of adhesions upon the bronchial wall in chronic interstitial pneumonia, pulmonary syphilis, and fibroid phthisis is one of the most productive etiologic factors in the production of bronchiectasis. In these cases the cicatricial bands may pass from a thickened pleura to the affected bronchus, or they may pass from one bronchus to another. Bronchiectasis has followed the lodgment of foreign bodies in the bronchi. In these cases Cohn holds that the dilatation develops at the site of the foreign body as a result of irritation and consequent ulceration, and not distal to it as a result of stenosis. Bronchiectasis occasionally develops in connection with lobar or lobular pneumonia, chronic ulcerative phthisis, and pulmonary neoplasm. Moreover, bronchiectasis occurs in a congenital form, the "bronchiectasis universalis" of Grawitz.

Bronchiectasis is not a common disease. The cases have usually developed in young adults and in persons of middle age; and males have been affected with the disease more frequently than have females.

The bronchial dilatations are found most frequently in the right lung, in which they affect principally the bronchi of the middle and lower lobes. The dimensions of the ectases are variable, ranging from a moderate increase in the lumen of the tube to large cavities in which the bronchial communication is often obliterated. Two principal forms of dilatation are encountered; namely, the *saccular* and the *cylindrical*. Cylindrical dilatation is most frequently observed in connection with the smaller bronchial tubes; but it is also encountered in the larger bronchi; and the two forms, saccular and cylindrical, are not infrequently found in the same lung.

The pulmonary tissue adjacent to the larger ectases presents areas of compensatory emphysema, alternating with areas of sclerosis in which the pleura often participates. The number and distribution of the bronchiectatic areas are always variable; but as

a rule a single large bronchiectasis occupies a position rather deep within the interior of the lung, whereas multiple small bronchiectases show a more superficial distribution.

The state of the mucous membrane of the dilatations varies. In certain instances scarcely altered, in practically all extensive dilatations it is thickened, with polypoid elevations upon the surface; while in cavities containing abundant secretion the mucosa is not infrequently ulcerated. The exudation from the walls of extensive bronchiectatic dilatations is usually purulent

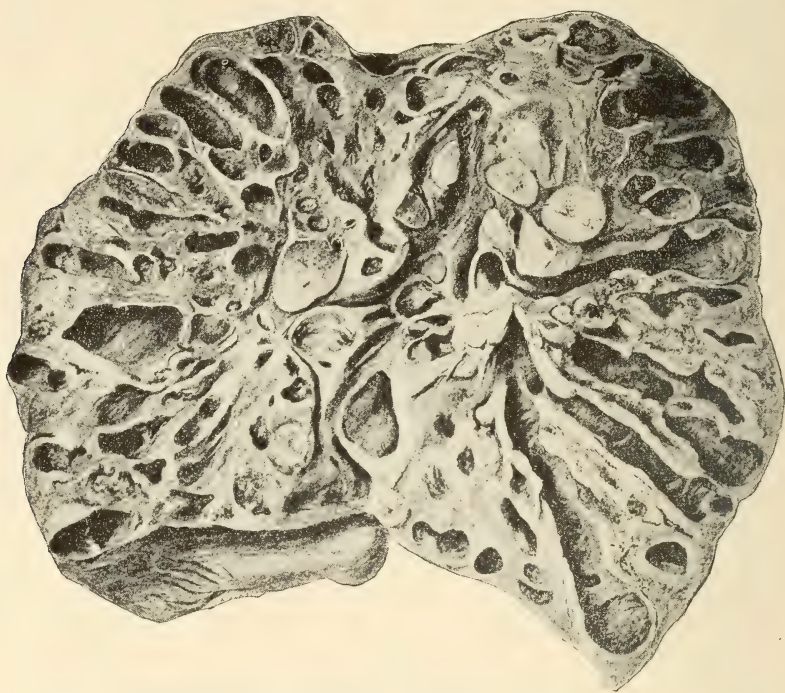


Fig. 102.—Sacculated bronchiectasis. (Pottenger, after Powell and Hartley.)

and abundant; but occasionally it is scanty and cheesy in consistence.

The expectoration, which represents the contents of the ectases, is gray or brown in color, mucopurulent in character, and in cases with large cavities is abundant and fetid. Upon standing, the sputum separates into three strata; an upper of brownish froth, a middle of semiopaque fluid, and a lower composed of granular sediment containing cellular detritus, bacteria, fatty acid crystals, leucocytes, and occasionally Charcot-Leyden crystals. The disease is occasionally, though rarely, attended by hemoptysis.

Bronchiectasis not infrequently results in emphysema, and these cases, constituting the "dry cases" of the disease, give the most favorable prognosis. In cases with large ectases and cavitation, associated with the collection of abundant secretion, abscess or gangrene of the lung is apt to supervene. Abscess of the brain has been noted in connection with bronchiectasis, usually upon the side corresponding to the site of the dilatation.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—The presence of small bronchiectases produces no characteristic physical signs. In the fully established case of bronchiectasis, however, in which the dilatations have attained considerable size, there is impairment of expansion of the corresponding side of the thorax and occasionally retraction of the affected side with drooping of the shoulder. The decubitus of the patient, while variable, in advanced cases is suggestive; as the patient usually prefers to lie upon the affected side, and a change of posture is frequently followed by a severe paroxysm of cough due to shifting of the contents of the cavities.

Fluoroscopy in advanced cases is apt to reveal a shadow in the area of an extensive dilatation which contains mucopurulent material, this area clearing perceptibly upon evacuation of the contents during a paroxysm of cough. Clubbing of the fingertips from enlargement of the terminal phalanges is present in many cases of long standing.

Palpation.—In the presence of a large bronchiectatic cavity with patent bronchial communication, situated superficially in the thorax, vocal fremitus is very markedly increased when the cavity is empty, to become abolished over the same area when the cavity is filled with fluid.

Percussion.—The findings upon percussion in bronchiectasis are variable, depending upon whether the cavity under investigation is empty or is filled with secretion. If the cavity contains fluid, even though it has a patent bronchial outlet, the percussion note is flat; whereas, if the cavity is empty, it yields tympany or a cracked-pot sound upon percussion. In suitably situated cavities all of the signs of pulmonary cavity, such as Wintrich's change of sound, Friedreich's respiratory change of sound, and the change of sound of Gerhardts, may be elicited.

In every case in which the signs of cavitation are evanescent, present and absent at successive examinations, the possibility of bronchiectasis should be borne in mind, as these cavities fill with secretion which masks all physical signs, and then the signs of

cavitation reappear with the evacuation of the contents of the dilatations.

Auscultation.—In cases of bronchiectasis which are of relatively short duration, auscultation yields only the signs of chronic bronchitis, puerile breath sounds, and râles. If, however, a rather large dilatation be properly situated with reference to its bronchial communication, amphoric breathing is encountered. If a large dilatation is situated near the periphery of the lung, and if it has a free bronchial outlet, vocal resonance is very greatly exaggerated, perhaps to the extent of affording bronchophony or whispering pectoriloquy.

Diagnosis.—Cases of moderate bronchiectasis are distinguished from chronic bronchitis with difficulty, of which disease indeed it is often a sequela. In well-established cases, however, in which more extensive organic change has occurred in the bronchial system, the expectoration of a copious amount of mucopurulent sputum at one time, followed by an absence of expectoration for several hours, is suggestive of bronchiectasis; and when in addition signs of cavitation can be elicited over the base of the lung the presence of bronchiectasis may be assumed.

Differential Diagnosis.—The most important point in differential diagnosis is the possibility of mistaking bronchiectasis for chronic ulcerative phthisis with cavity formation. However, vomicae in the latter disease are usually situated in the pulmonary apex, a region of the lung which is rarely invaded by bronchiectasis. Moreover, percussion of the lung adjacent to the cavity in bronchiectasis is apt to yield hyperresonance due to compensatory emphysema, whereas in phthisis similar percussion elicits dullness of consolidation, which at this advanced stage of the disease is usually demonstrable also upon percussion of the opposite lung. In phthisis the sputum is raised at frequent intervals and is apt to contain the tubercle bacillus and elastic fibers. Moreover, chronic ulcerative phthisis produces characteristic deformity of the thorax with fever, anemia, and night sweats, while the course of the disease is progressively downward to a fatal termination. In bronchiectasis, on the contrary, unless it develops upon a tuberculous basis, the physical signs persist for a long period, while the patient remains in a comparatively good state of health.

Empyema with rupture into a bronchus is attended by the sudden expectoration of a large amount of purulent sputum; but instead of signs of cavity over the lower lung, there is the dullness of the

original empyema, with the probable presence of Grocco's sign.

Pulmonary abscess and gangrene, which may simulate bronchiectasis, are excluded by their more rapid evolution, and by the presence of signs of sepsis. Putrid bronchitis is excluded by its bilateral distribution.

BRONCHIAL ASTHMA

Clinical Pathology.—Bronchial or spasmodic asthma consists essentially of a paroxysmal dyspnea which is almost entirely expiratory in type, the subject of the disease during the paroxysms being unable adequately to expel the air from the lungs. Bronchial asthma has nothing in common with the so-called cardiac asthma or renal asthma.

Numerous theories and hypotheses have been advanced in the attempt to explain the cause of bronchial asthma. It is generally agreed that there is a marked neurotic element in the subject of the disease. It is suggested that the attack is initiated by a sudden spasm of the bronchial musculature; also that the obstacle to the egress of the air from the lungs is due to narrowing of the lumen of the bronchioles by temporary and transeient turgescence of the mucous membrane. Curschmann holds that the underlying cause is a special form of inflammation of the smaller bronchial tubes, the so-called *bronchiolitis exudativa* of this author. Spasm of the diaphragm has been advanced as a probable cause of the paroxysm.

Very little has been recorded with reference to the morbid anatomy of the disease, as but half a dozen autopsies are contained in the literature. In such cases as have been examined, the ciliated epithelium of the bronchi has been found in a state of desquamation, with bronchial congestion and exudation rich in eosinophilic cells. The blood during the paroxysm of bronchial asthma contains an excess of eosinophiles, these cells representing 25 per cent to 35 per cent of all the leucocytes.

The sputum in bronchial asthma is characteristic of the disease. In the early stages it is scanty and very tenacious, containing Curschmann's spirals and Charcot-Leyden crystals. Macroscopically Curschmann's spirals are white or yellow, taking the form of twisted threads or of small balls. The length of the spiral rarely exceeds half an inch, but it may exceed two inches in certain instances. Under the microscope they appear as mucous threads containing a clear central fiber, around which are wound

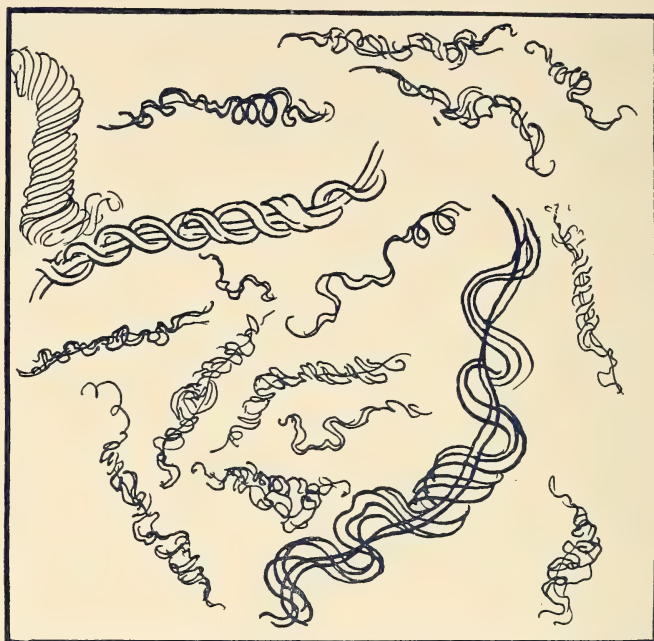


Fig. 103.—Curschmann's spirals. (From Brown.)

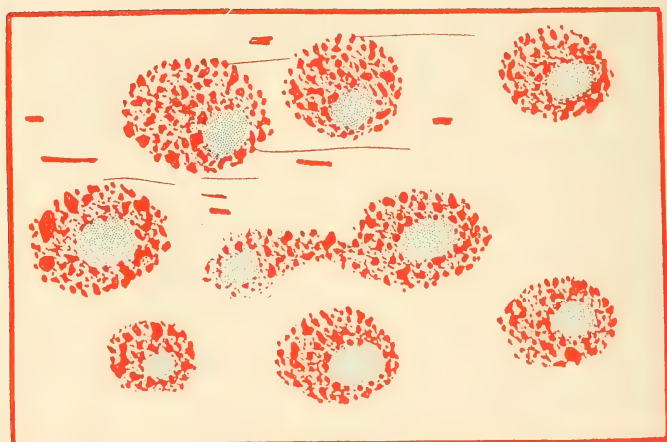


Fig. 104.—Eosinophiles. A considerable percentage of the pus cells of asthmatic sputum are eosinophiles. This is probably indicative of chronic intoxication. (From Brown.)

many fine fibrils. Eosinophiles are frequently found entangled in the meshes of the fibrils. Charcot-Leyden crystals occur as colorless, pointed, octohedral crystals, the average length of which is about three times the diameter of a red blood cell. They are often absent in freshly expectorated sputum, but they appear after it has stood for a short time.

During the later stages of the attack these two pathognomonic elements of the sputum disappear, the expectoration becoming more abundant and mucopurulent in character.

Chronic bronchitis is frequently a concomitant affection in subjects of bronchial asthma; while the repeated paroxysms of the disease, with their typical expiratory dyspnea, tend to the production of emphysema and bronchiectasis.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—During the paroxysm of bronchial asthma, which is very abrupt in onset, dyspnea of the expiratory type dominates the other physical signs. There is little if any increase in the number of respirations; and indeed, owing to the great prolongation of expiration, the number may be actually diminished. Inspiration is short and powerful, but adds little to the degree of expansion of the thorax, which remains fixed in a position of relatively full inspiration. Bamberger describes the inspiratory phase as that of normal inspiration with the participation of the accessory muscles of respiration in the act. Expiration, which lasts three to four times as long as inspiration, follows the latter promptly without the intervention of the normal pause between these phases, the accessory muscles of expiration being called into play in the attempt to empty the thorax.

During the course of the paroxysm the patient becomes orthopneic; the cervical veins become engorged; and the lips, face, and hands are apt to become cyanotic. The thorax is large and semi-fixed in the position of inspiration; the diaphragm is depressed; and the moderate degree of expansion during inspiration is exerted largely in the vertical direction, the thorax rising and falling *en masse* much in the same manner as in hypertrophic emphysema.

Palpation.—During the paroxysm vocal fremitus, if its intensity can be determined, is diminished as a result of the rarefaction of the transient acute vesicular emphysema or of bronchial obstruction by turgescence of the bronchial mucosa or of spasm of the bronchial muscles. Rhonchal fremitus is present to a striking degree, and is bilateral in its distribution. The cardiac impulse is often masked by the concomitant emphysema of the anterior pul-

monary borders. Pulsation is frequent in the cervical vessels and in the episternal notch.

Percussion.—The quality of the percussion note in bronchial asthma varies from a moderate hyperresonance during mild attacks to a note which closely approximates tympany in severe attacks in emphysematous subjects. The limits of pulmonary resonance are extended in all directions, upward in the supraclavicular regions, downward encroaching upon the hepatic and splenic dullness, and anteriorly, causing diminution in the area of cardiac dullness. In

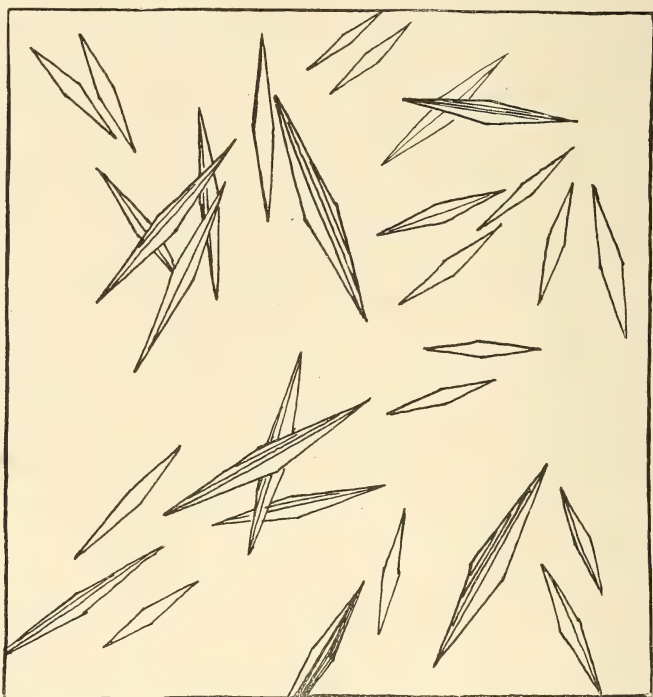


Fig. 105.—Charcot-Leyden crystals. These crystals are formed in sputum of chronic bronchitis, especially if asthma exists. They have been repeatedly found in other locations. They seem to indicate decomposition. (From Brown.)

advanced cases, which are associated with marked emphysema, the area of cardiac dullness is frequently displaced downward. The respiratory excursion of the pulmonary borders is strikingly diminished in these subjects.

Auscultation.—The vesicular murmur is obscured by numerous loud, sibilant and sonorous râles, which are so pronounced as frequently to be audible at some distance from the patient. Late in the paroxysm, after the bronchial secretion has become freely es-

tablished, the dry râles give place to numerous moist and bubbling râles. Inspiration is frequently entirely inaudible, whereas the expiratory phase of the vesicular murmur is greatly prolonged and is punctuated with numerous râles.

Diagnosis.—Owing to the paroxysmal character of the asthmatic attack, with its well-marked expiratory dyspnea dotted with râles, the overdistention and relative fixation of the thorax, and the characteristic elements of the sputum, a diagnosis of bronchial asthma is often readily made. However, it is not infrequently necessary to differentiate the disease from attacks of dyspnea arising from other causes. Prominent among the latter is dyspnea due to laryngeal obstruction from spasm or edema of the glottis. In this case the dyspnea is distinctly of the inspiratory type, often with stridor, and as a rule is attended by marked respiratory movement of the larynx. There is often aphonia; the thorax is of normal size; and there is apt to be inspiratory recession of the lower intercostal spaces. The absence of râles in the presence of laryngeal obstruction is in marked contrast to the numerous râles of the asthmatic attack.

Differential Diagnosis.—Bronchial compression by enlarged glands, tumors, or aneurysm, and stenosis resulting from the ingestion of foreign bodies are to be excluded before a diagnosis of bronchial asthma is to be made upon the presence of paroxysms of severe dyspnea.

Hypertrophic emphysema, chronic bronchitis, and bronchial asthma are often differentiated with difficulty, and indeed they are frequently concomitant diseases. However, in pure hypertrophic emphysema the expiratory prolongation and the attendant physical signs are constant and are not paroxysmal in their manifestation. Moreover, in emphysema the vital capacity of the lungs is permanently diminished, whereas in bronchial asthma in the intervals between the paroxysms this capacity closely approximates the normal, to become abruptly impaired during the asthmatic attack. Moreover, the microscopic examination of the sputum in bronchial asthma reveals the presence of characteristic elements. As to chronic bronchitis and bronchial asthma, the former may be assumed to be present when in the intervals between the paroxysms physical signs of moist bronchial inflammation are persistently discovered upon successive examinations.

TRACHEOBRONCHIAL STENOSIS

Clinical Pathology.—Diminution of the lumen of the tracheobronchial system arises from intrabronchial and from extra-bronchial causes. Intrabronchial stenosis occurs with tracheal and bronchial diphtheria, as the result of the development and growth of polypoid tumors of the mucous membrane, as a consequence of turgescence of the mucosa following the inhalation of irritating gases, in cicatricial formations following syphilitic ulceration, and in the presence of foreign bodies. The trachea may be compressed above the bifurcation by an enlarged thyroid gland or a mediastinal tumor, as also in the course of caries of the vertebral column and by extension of esophageal disease. Below the bifurcation the tracheobronchial tree is liable to compression from aortic aneurysm, pericardial effusion, or an excessively hypertrophied heart, pulmonary tumor, or enlarged bronchial glands. Aneurysm of the ascending aorta usually compresses the right bronchus, whereas aneurysm of the arch or of the descending aorta causes compression of the left bronchus.

The ultimate effect of the stenosis upon the lungs varies with the degree and with the site of the obstruction. Stenosis above the tracheal bifurcation results in deficient, but prolonged expansion of the lungs. Total and permanent obstruction of a principal bronchus results in ultimate collapse of the lung which it supplies. Complete stenosis of a bronchial tube of the second or third order results in atelectasis of a considerable area of a lung; while stenosis of several of the small bronchi exerts little influence upon the lung as a whole, as the area of atelectasis is compensated by vicarious expansion of the adjacent pulmonary lobules.

Upon complete stenosis of any portion of the tracheobronchial system, the air in the infundibula supplied by the affected tube is gradually absorbed and the pulmonary lobules collapse, constituting the so-called *obturation atelectasis*. The lobules immediately adjacent to an area of atelectasis are compensatorily emphysematous, and by their vicarious expansion and increased aerial content mask the physical signs which would naturally be produced by the area of atelectasis.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of tracheobronchial stenosis vary with the site and the degree of the obstruction. In tracheal obstruction the signs are bilateral in their distribution, affecting both lungs to an equal degree; whereas in stenosis of a principal bronchus the physical manifestations of the condition are unilateral, but affect an entire lung. In stenosis of a small

bronchus physical signs are slight in degree or are entirely absent.

Inspection.—In tracheal stenosis the clinical picture is that of inspiratory dyspnea with inspiratory retraction of the lower intercostal spaces and epigastrium, and with bilateral diminution in the thoracic expansion. In extreme grades of tracheal stenosis there is cyanosis of the mucous membranes and extremities. In stenosis of a principal bronchus, expansion is limited over the side of the affected lung. Tracheobronchoscopy is often of service in the detection of stenosis, revealing the site and the degree of the obstruction.

Palpation.—Vocal fremitus is diminished or absent over the distribution of the obstructed tube, the alteration in intensity being bilateral in tracheal stenosis, and unilateral in bronchial obstruction.

Percussion.—In stenosis of a principal bronchus the percussion note is dull over the area of distribution of the bronchus, or over the entire lung. In minor degrees of stenosis the note is scarcely changed, and indeed it may be hyperresonant as a result of the compensatory emphysema of the infundibula adjacent to the area of atelectasis.

Auscultation.—Upon auscultation over the area of an occluded bronchus of considerable magnitude the respiratory murmur is feeble or is entirely abolished, while over the opposite lung it is exaggerated or puerile. Coarse, sonorous râles are occasionally to be elicited over the site of the obstruction. Vocal resonance is abolished over the affected lung in the presence of obstruction of a principal bronchus; but it is little affected in minor degrees of stenosis.

Diagnosis.—The presence of inspiratory dyspnea, sibilant and sonorous râles, confined to a circumscribed area, unilateral deficiency of expansion and dullness over an entire lung, are signs suggestive of obstruction of a principal bronchus. In cases of stenosis above the tracheal bifurcation it is important to differentiate laryngeal from tracheal stenosis. In laryngeal stenosis there is vigorous respiratory movement of the larynx; the head is fixed and thrown somewhat backward; and the respiration is stridulous. The employment of the laryngoscope reveals the constriction or the obstructing body. Tracheal stenosis is attended by less stridor, with limitation of the laryngeal movement during respiration, and frequently the patient is orthopneic. Fluoroscopy reveals the site of foreign bodies when these are the underlying cause of the stenosis.

CHAPTER IX

CIRCULATORY DISTURBANCES OF THE LUNGS

PULMONARY CONGESTION (Congestion of the Lungs)

Clinical Pathology.—Congestion of the lungs occurs in two forms; namely, as *active congestion*, and as *passive congestion*.

Active congestion of the lungs occurs in the early stages of inflammation of these organs, as in the period of engorgement of lobar pneumonia. But active congestion of the lungs frequently occurs in conditions which do not attain the gravity of the first stage of lobar pneumonia; notably after the inhalation of irritating gases, of hot or cold air; and it occurs as a collateral congestion due to disease of an adjacent area of the lung. Active pulmonary congestion while not usually dangerous in itself, has in rare instances terminated fatally. Postmortem the lung in active congestion is enlarged, is deep red, its consistence is increased, yet the lung is crepitant and will float when placed in water.

Passive congestion of the lungs occurs in two forms; namely, as *mechanical congestion*, and as *hypostatic congestion* of the lungs.

Mechanical congestion of the lungs results from an obstacle which is interposed to the free return of blood from the lungs to the heart. The most common cause operating in this manner is mitral regurgitation, while a less frequent cause is a tumor pressing upon the pulmonary veins. Mitral stenosis and aortic insufficiency and stenosis operate similarly to produce mechanical congestion of the lungs.

Hypostatic congestion of the lungs is encountered in adynamic and asthenic states, particularly in elderly subjects who have been long in the recumbent posture during a continued fever or chronic wasting disease. The congestion in this instance is localized to the posterior and inferior portions of the lungs, and is largely dependent upon general asthenia and relaxation of the pulmonary vessels. That it is not entirely due to the supine posture is evinced by the fact that it only occurs in subjects who are weakened by disease.

In passive congestion of the lungs the vessels of the lung are dilated and the interalveolar septa are distended with fluid, while

the alveolar spaces contain serous fluid, desquamated alveolar cells containing blood pigment, and a few leucocytes and red blood cells.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In pulmonary congestion the respiratory movements of the thorax are hurried but are limited in amplitude, the degree of thoracic expansion being below the normal degree. In acute congestion the face exhibits a variable degree of cyanosis; the expression is that of great anxiety; and the *alæ nasi* move with respiration.

Palpation.—In active congestion palpation reveals a moderate exaggeration of vocal fremitus, which is most readily detected over the bases posteriorly. In passive congestion, on the contrary, there is diminution of the fremitus over this area of the thorax.

Percussion.—In active congestion of the lungs the percussion note is apt to be slightly hyperresonant, as a result of the increased tension of the pulmonary tissues; whereas in passive congestion there is impairment of resonance over the bases posteriorly, owing to the gravitation of the blood to these regions of the pulmonary system.

Auscultation reveals in active congestion bronchovesicular breathing; and, in cases of passive congestion shows in addition the valvular lesion which is responsible for the congestion. In each instance the pulmonic second sound is accentuated as a result of the increased tension in the pulmonary circulation. In passive congestion moist or bubbling râles are not infrequently audible over the bases posteriorly.

Diagnosis.—Dyspnea with anxious facies, in conjunction with a history of violent physical exertion, or exposure to irritant vapors or in the presence of active pulmonary disease, with limited excursion of the thorax is suggestive of acute pulmonary congestion, particularly if the acute symptoms develop abruptly without warning. The presence of dullness, impaired vocal fremitus, and moist or bubbling râles over the bases posteriorly in an asthenic or bed-ridden patient, is suggestive of passive congestion of the lungs; while, if a valvular lesion of the heart is coupled with the respiratory findings, the diagnosis is yet more probable.

PULMONARY EDEMA (Edema of the Lungs)

Clinical Pathology.—Edema of the lungs occurs in an acute and a chronic form and as general and local edema.

Acute pulmonary edema complicates the acute infectious diseases,

as during the course of lobar or lobular pneumonia, scarlatina, influenza, acute rheumatic fever, variola, and typhoid fever. Less frequently it has developed during pregnancy and in hysterical patients.

Chronic pulmonary edema occurs as a result of cardiac weakness during the course of myocarditis, valvular disease, chronic interstitial nephritis, or general arteriosclerosis.

General pulmonary edema involves the whole of both lungs, the manifestations of the stasis being more marked in the bases as a result of gravitation of the fluid toward the dependent portions of the lungs. The lung of general pulmonary edema is sodden, and heavy; the alveoli of the bases contain serous fluid, while the inter-alveolar walls are thickened and edematous. The lung pits upon pressure, and upon section serous fluid exudes from the surface of the section. The alveoli contain numerous desquamated alveolar epithelial cells which contain blood pigment, the so-called "heart-failure cells."

Local pulmonary edema occurs as a collateral edema about foci of active pulmonary inflammation in the course of pneumonia, phthisis, and pulmonary infarction. In these cases the signs of the primary affection in the main obscure those of the local edema.

General pulmonary edema is attended by the expectoration of abundant, clear, thin, frothy sputum, which is raised in large quantities.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—The subject of pulmonary edema is suddenly siezed with dyspnea, which rapidly progresses to orthopnea, with anxious facies, and frequently with cyanosis of the lips and buccal mucosa. Thoracic expansion is diminished in extent, but is increased in frequency. There is constant, harassing cough, the cough of the wet lung, which is attended by the raising of abundant, frothy expectoration.

Palpation.—Vocal fremitus is diminished in intensity over the bases of the lungs, while rhonchal fremitus, the tactile equivalent of the numerous moist râles which are present, is well brought to the fore. The skin of the extremities is moist and cold. The pulse is rapid, with diminution in the volume and force of the waves.

Percussion.—The resonance of the percussion note is impaired over the bases posteriorly, whereas over the anterior surface of the chest in the infraclavicular and mammary regions skodaic resonance is not infrequently encountered.

Auscultation.—The respiratory murmur over the infraclavicular and mammary regions is commonly bronchovesicular, while over

the bases vesicular respiration is masked by numerous moist and bubbling râles. The heart sounds are increased in frequency, and exhibit a diminution in their intensity, save that the pulmonic second sound is frequently moderately accentuated. In extreme cases of general pulmonary edema, associated with cardiac dilatation, embryocardia is frequently present late in the course of the disease.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of pulmonary edema rests upon the occurrence of dyspnea, frequently amounting to orthopnea, accompanied by impairment of resonance and moist râles over the pulmonary bases, in a subject with an obstacle to the return of blood to the left heart or in an asthenic state from an acute infection or the subject of chronic nephritis or arteriosclerosis.

Pulmonary edema is differentiated from bronchial asthma by the fact that in the former the dyspnea involves both phases of the respiratory cycle, and by the essential characteristics of the expectoration in the two affections.

PULMONARY INFARCTION

Clinical Pathology.—Infarction of the lung occurs as a result of occlusion of one or more terminal branches of the pulmonary arteries. The condition develops most frequently in connection with valvular heart disease, particularly with acute or chronic endocarditis. Pulmonary infarction is almost invariably of the hemorrhagic type.

The areas of infarction are situated most frequently in the lower lobes, and involve the right lung more frequently than the left. Usually of limited extent, a pulmonary infarct may become very extensive, involving the greater part of a lobe of the lung. The infarcts are commonly situated at the periphery of the lung; they are wedge-shaped; and the base of the wedge is directed toward the free surface of the lung. When recent, the areas of infarction are dark red upon section, resembling a blood clot. Later, as organization progresses and the hemoglobin is partially removed by phagocytes, they assume a denser consistence and a yellowish color. Eventually, in the absence of pyogenic organisms, the infarct undergoes organization, leaving a puckered scar at the site of infarction. The pleura overlying an area of infarction exhibits signs of local inflammation.

Microscopically the alveoli of the lung in the area of infarction are filled with erythrocytes in various stages of disintegration.

The vessels of the alveolar walls are likewise filled with red blood cells and in places are apt to exhibit thrombus formation.

The ultimate termination of a pulmonary infarct depends upon the character of the causative embolus. If the embolus which occluded the terminal artery is noninfectious, the infarct gradually undergoes organization, and eventually is converted into a mass of cicatricial tissue at the site of infarction. If, on the contrary, the embolus is of septic origin, the area of infarction is frequently the point of incidence of a pulmonary abscess or of pulmonary gangrene. It is probable that in the case of large areas of infarction, involving the major portion of a lobe of the lung, partial resolution analogous to that which follows the consolidation of lobar pneumonia ensues.

Infarction of the lung is not infrequently attended by the expectoration of viscid, mucoid sputum containing numerous erythrocytes, and occasionally by frank hemoptysis.

Physical Signs.—The signs which are referable to pulmonary infarction are variable, depending as they do upon the number, the size, and the distribution of the infarcts. In the case of small infarcts and of infarction of central portions of the lung, physical signs may be entirely lacking; or the only signs elicited may be referable to the associated pleural inflammation, and may be in no way distinctive of infarction.

Inspection.—In cases of extensive pulmonary infarction the respiratory excursion of the thorax is limited upon the side of the disease. In addition, the subject is apt to exhibit moderate or severe dyspnea, with anxious facies and occasionally hemoptysis.

Palpation.—Palpation may show increased vocal fremitus if the area of infarction is of considerable extent and is situated near the periphery of the lung; whereas, if the infarct is centrally placed, near the root of the lung, no alteration of vocal fremitus is demonstrable. When a peripheral infarct overlies a principal bronchus, vocal fremitus is markedly exaggerated.

Percussion.—Over large infarcts dullness is elicited upon percussion; whereas in the case of a large infarct which is superimposed upon a principal bronchus, the tympany of the bronchus is engrafted upon the dullness of the percussion note. Gerhardts calls attention to the frequency of pulmonary infarction upon the right side in the area of the lung lying between the vertebral column, the diaphragm, and the angle of the scapula, whence the importance in this disease of signs of consolidation over this area.

Auscultation.—In suitably situated infarcts with reference to a

main bronchus, loud, bronchial or tubular breath sounds are elicited upon auscultation, as well as râles which are transmitted from the bronchial tube. In cases of multiple infarcts, or of deeply seated infarction, the breath sounds are at the most bronchovesicular, and in many instances they are frankly vesicular.

Pleural friction is frequently to be elicited over areas of superficial infarction; and indeed in the case of infarction of limited extent, involving the peripheral portion of the lung, this is occasionally the only sign of the disease.

Diagnosis.—The physical signs of infarction of the lung are essentially those of pulmonary consolidation, and the diagnosis of infarction is made with difficulty. When signs of consolidation are elicited in a patient suffering with valvular heart disease, from which pulmonary embolism might arise, infarction of the lung becomes a possibility; and, when the physical signs of consolidation are attended by hemoptysis, pulmonary infarction may be assumed to be present. As the area of infarction is frequently situated in the lower lobe of the right lung posteriorly, the physical signs of consolidation simulate closely those of lobar pneumonia.

An infarct of moderate size occupying a central portion of the lung produces no physical signs by which a diagnosis of infarction may be made. A limited, superficial infarct, on the contrary, is apt to produce a local friction rub, which is apt to be mistaken for a simple pleurisy. Septic infarction, if extensive, is attended by signs of septic intoxication, with the supervention of signs of pulmonary abscess or of pulmonary gangrene.

CHAPTER X

DISEASES OF THE LUNGS

LOBAR PNEUMONIA (CROUPOUS, OR FIBRINOUS PNEUMONIA)

Clinical Pathology.—Lobar, croupous, or fibrinous pneumonia is an inflammation of the lung; which is attended by a variable degree of constitutional reaction and toxemia.

The causative microorganism of lobar pneumonia is the pneumococcus or *Diplococcus pneumoniae*, first discovered in the sputum of pneumonia patients by Sternberg and Pasteur in 1880, and recognized as the cause of the disease by Fraenkel in 1884. The organism may be found in pure culture in the sputum of pneumonia patients or associated with the streptococcus, staphylococcus, or Friedländer's bacillus. Lobar pneumonia is very prevalent at the extremes of life, affecting especially young infants and elderly persons; but no age is exempt from the disease. The majority of cases develop during the late winter and the early spring months.

The morbid pulmonary changes incident to lobar pneumonia present four fairly well-defined stages; namely, the stage of engorgement, the stage of red hepatization; the stage of gray hepatization; and, if the patient recovers from the disease, the stage of resolution. However, these stages of the inflammation are not invariably recognizable as distinct and separate entities; and it is not uncommon to find one stage more or less blended with another.

The stage of engorgement is of brief duration, rarely exceeding twenty-four hours, as it is early followed by hepatization of the lung. During the period of active hyperemia which constitutes the stage of engorgement, the lung is dark red in color, and firm to the touch; but it is still crepitant, and the lung will float if placed in water. Microscopically during this stage the capillaries are distended with erythrocytes; the alveolar walls are thickened; and the alveolar spaces contain a variable number of erythrocytes, leucocytes, and desquamated epithelial cells.

During the stage of red hepatization the pulmonary tissue in

the portion of the lung which is the site of the disease is solid, firm, and devoid of air. The lung is slightly enlarged, and frequently the surface presents indentations corresponding to the ribs with which it is in contact. Upon section, the surface of section is dry, reddish or brown in color, and very friable. Upon scraping the cut surface with the knife, small fibrinous plugs are apt to come away from the cut surface of the lung. The lung is not crepitant in the area of the disease; and a section of the lung will sink when placed in water. Microscopically the alveoli are filled with a dense, fibrinous exudate, which contain erythrocytes, leucocytes, bacteria, and desquamated epithelial cells, embedded and entangled in a matrix of fibrin, the erythrocytes predominating during this stage of the disease.

In the stage of gray hepatization the pulmonary tissue loses its reddish color upon section, the surface of section presenting a gray or grayish-white appearance. Section shows a moister surface than in the preceding stage, and but few fibrinous plugs come away upon scraping the surface with the knife. Microscopically, polymorphonuclear leucocytes predominate the picture, though a variable number of erythrocytes, as well as desquamated epithelial cells and bacteria are present in the fibrinous mass. However, notwithstanding the partial clearing of the alveoli, the lung is still noncrepitant, and a section of the diseased area will sink when placed in water.

During the stage of resolution, if it occurs, the fluid is drained from the lung by the lymphatics; the debris is removed by phagocytes, and is also expectorated with the sputum; and the lung gradually resumes its normal structure. The area of disease once more becomes crepitant, and a section floats when placed in water.

The expectoration during the active stage of lobar pneumonia is thick and viscid, and of a brownish color, the so-called "prune juice sputum." Frequently the viscosity is so great that the sputum will not separate from its container when the latter is inverted.

During the inflammation of the lung in lobar pneumonia the pleura is practically always involved over the area of consolidation, becoming coated with a variable quantity of fibrinous exudate, and not infrequently pouring out a moderate amount of serous fluid into the pleural cavity. However, in central pneumonia, in which the consolidation is deeply situated near the root of the lung, the pleura escapes. It is, however, questionable

whether lobar pneumonia ever remains central, or whether every lobar pneumonia which has its point of inception near the root of the lung eventually does not progress and involve the periphery of the lung.

Lobar pneumonia, as the name implies, usually involves the major portion of a lobe or an entire lobe of the lung. The disease is in the majority of instances unilateral. In relative frequency the different portions of the lungs are involved in the following order: lower right lobe, lower left lobe, upper right lobe, an entire lung, or rarely both lungs.

According to the distribution of the disease several clinical types of lobar pneumonia are recognized:

Apical pneumonia affects only the apex of the lung.

Migratory pneumonia successively involves lobe after lobe of the lung in regular progression.

Double pneumonia involves both lungs simultaneously.

Massive pneumonia is a form of the disease in which, in addition to the alveoli, the bronchial tubes of an entire lobe or lung are plugged with fibrinous exudate.

Central pneumonia is a form in which the disease is situated deeply at the root of the lung, and does not at once involve the peripheral portions.

While lobar pneumonia, under favorable circumstances, terminates in resolution with removal of the debris of the consolidation, the disease may terminate by sclerosis, resulting in chronic interstitial pneumonia, while in other instances the morbid process goes on to the formation of pulmonary abscess or gangrene.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—The decubitus of the patient is often suggestive in lobar pneumonia. He may be found lying upon the diseased side or may be found sitting up in bed with the spine curved toward the side of the disease. Herpes labialis is a very common finding in lobar pneumonia; and a red spot or flush upon the cheek of the side of the disease is not an infrequent sign of the disease. The respirations are short, and are frequently accompanied by an expiratory grunt.

In a case of unilateral pneumonia, and the disease in the vast majority of cases is unilateral, inspection reveals restriction of the excursion of the thorax upon the side of the disease, with exaggerated excursion of the sound side. The diseased side does not expand to its normal physiologic capacity for two reasons: the air space in the lung is actually decreased by consolidation; and, moreover, the pleurisy accompanying the pneumonic process causes the

patient to inhibit the respiratory movements as much as possible. The sound lung, on the contrary, expands vicariously in the effort to compensate as far as may be for the deficiency of expansion of the diseased lung. Litten's diaphragmatic shadow is abolished upon the affected side of the thorax.

In cases in which the left lung is involved anteriorly, the cardiac impulse is frequently unduly prominent and extensive, as the portion of this lung which overlaps the heart is enlarged and more or less firm and is pushed forward before the heart with each impact of that organ during ventricular systole.

Palpation.—Upon palpation of the thorax over the area of consolidation in the stage of red hepatization vocal fremitus is markedly exaggerated. This increase of fremitus over the base posteriorly, where it is usually encountered in lobar pneumonia, is very striking since under normal conditions of the lung, the fremitus is very faint in this region. The fremitus presents little alteration during the period of engorgement; it reaches its maximum intensity during the stage of red hepatization; and it gradually resumes the normal intensity with the supervention of resolution.

There are two conditions under which vocal fremitus is entirely abolished over an area of consolidation in lobar pneumonia. If the main bronchus leading into this area becomes plugged with fibrinous exudate, as is frequently the case in massive pneumonia, the vocal vibrations are not appreciable to the palpating hand. Again, if there be extensive involvement of the pleura with considerable effusion, the fluid effectually masks the otherwise palpable vibrations during phonation.

During the stage of engorgement and the early days of the stage of red hepatization the pulse is full and bounding, the heart acting powerfully as a result of the raised blood pressure in the pulmonary circuit. In the later stages of the disease, in asthenic subjects, and when the constitutional toxemia of the disease is excessive, the heart is prone to undergo more or less severe parenchymatous myocarditis, the pulse then becoming rapid, running, and feeble.

Percussion.—During the period of engorgement, during the first twenty-four hours of the disease, percussion yields frequently hyperresonance of the Skodaic type. Percussion during the stage of red hepatization reveals dullness or flatness over the consolidated lobe, while percussion immediately above the consolidation, on the contrary, yields Skodaic resonance, due to relaxation of the tissues which are compressed by the consolidation.

In a case of central pneumonia, percussion reveals only vesicular

resonance; or, at most, only slight impairment of resonance, because the lung immediately beneath the chest wall is not consolidated. It is here that deep percussion occasionally reveals the presence of the deep consolidation. During the latter portion of the stage of gray hepatization and during the stage of resolution, the lung exhibits a gradual return to the normal vesicular resonance over the area of disease.

Auscultation.—During the period of engorgement the breath sounds are quiet and partially suppressed, while at the completion of full inspiration there occurs a very valuable physical sign; namely, a fine crepitant râle, the crepitus induratus. This râle is produced by the separation of the walls of the infundibula, which have become adherent by tenacious secretion, and it presents to the ear of the examiner a shower of fine crackling sounds.

When the consolidation is fully established, in the stage of red hepatization, the crepitus induratus is replaced by distinct bronchial or tubular breathing. During the latter portion of the stage of gray hepatization and during the period of resolution, when the consolidation becomes macerated and partially dissolved, the bronchial breath sounds are replaced by bronchovesicular breathing and subcrepitant râles, constituting the crepitus redux of this disease.

The pulmonic second sound is accentuated as a result of the increased load which is thrown upon the right heart as the result of the obstacle which is offered to the passage of the blood through the pulmonary circulation. In prolonged cases of lobar pneumonia there is frequently a reduplication of the second sound of the heart due to asynchronous closure of the aortic and pulmonic valves, caused by the unequal tension in the general and the pulmonary circulations.

Diagnosis.—In a case of frank lobar pneumonia in an adult, with abrupt onset with pain in the side, initial chill, and rapidly rising fever, coupled with the development of rusty tenacious sputum, the diagnosis of lobar pneumonia is not difficult. But in young children, in the aged, in alcoholic subjects, and in terminal or secondary pneumonias which are engrafted upon other conditions as carcinoma, nephritis, or diabetes, the diagnosis is often reached with considerable difficulty.

In a case of frank uncomplicated lobar pneumonia the physical signs are definite and distinctive; lessened or deficient expansion of the diseased side of the thorax, exaggeration of vocal fremitus, dullness or flatness upon percussion, and bronchial breathing, with the crepitant râle on auscultation. But it should be borne in

mind that in massive pneumonia vocal fremitus is apt to be diminished or abolished over the diseased area owing to plugging of the principal bronchus supplying the part. Moreover, in ordinary pneumonia, in the routine case, the dullness is preceded and followed by a vesiculotympanitic note, occurring prior to and following complete hepatization of the pulmonary tissues in the area of the disease. So also the bronchial breath sounds are absent or atypical in the presence of incomplete hepatization of the lung, in partial plugging of a bronchus, and in the presence of a complicating pleurisy with effusion. Additional data for diagnosis are the facts that the fever commonly terminates by crisis at the seventh or ninth day; that the onset is very abrupt; that the pulse-respiration ratio is markedly altered; that herpes labialis is particularly frequent in this disease; and that there is commonly a hectic flush upon the cheek upon the side of the disease.

The localization of the disease in the lung is prone to influence the physical signs and to occasion difficulties in diagnosis. In massive pneumonia the ordinary physical signs are apt to be lacking over a large area of the lung, giving physical signs simulating pleurisy with effusion. In this class of cases it is occasionally possible to dislodge the plugging exudate by coughing.

Central pneumonia fails to give the typical signs of frank lobar pneumonia. Here the lesion, starting deeply within the lung, overlaid as it is by normal pulmonary tissues, yields a broncho-vesicular respiratory murmur and only moderate impairment of pulmonary resonance, if indeed there is any. Deep percussion in these cases may serve to elicit dullness. However, as a rule, these cases can only be said to be central in their incipency, as they usually eventuate in a peripheral lobar pneumonia involving one or more lobes of the lung.

Lobar pneumonia is not infrequently a source of pain in the right lower portion of the abdomen, thus simulating acute appendicitis. In other instances the disease is attended by constipation, abdominal pain and meteorism, simulating intestinal obstruction. In drunkards the cerebral symptoms of pneumonia predominate; while in children cerebral symptoms are prominent and the rusty sputum is frequently absent throughout the course of the disease.

Differential Diagnosis.—Lobar pneumonia must be differentiated from acute pneumonic phthisis, bronchopneumonia, pulmo-

nary infarction, pulmonary edema, pulmonary congestion from cardiac defects, and from pleurisy with effusion.

Acute Pneumonic Phthisis.—In the early stages of the disease it is often impossible to differentiate between this disease and lobar pneumonia. This form of pulmonary tuberculosis begins abruptly with chill, pain in the side, and cough which is attended by sputum which is at first mucoid, and later rusty. The physical signs are those of consolidation of one or more lobes, or possibly of an entire lung. The chill is followed by a rapid rise of fever, and the picture is for a time that of frank lobar pneumonia. But at the seventh or ninth day no crisis occurs; on the contrary, the fever persists, and is attended by night sweats, while elastic fibers and tubercle bacilli appear in the sputum. Evidences of softening soon become manifest, with moist or gurgling râles and signs of cavitation.

Bronchopneumonia.—Bronchopneumonia is usually gradual in onset and is usually secondary to other infectious fevers, as measles, influenza, scarlatina, or typhoid fever; or it occurs as the result of the aspiration of material from disease of the upper respiratory passages, or from the decomposition of the contents of bronchiectatic dilatations.

The distribution of the disease is of assistance in differentiation, bronchopneumonia being bilateral, whereas lobar pneumonia, as a rule, affects one lobe or one lung. Moreover, the age at which the two diseases are most prevalent differs. Bronchopneumonia is most frequently encountered in young subjects, under three years of age frequently, whereas lobar pneumonia is more common after the third year and in elderly subjects.

The physical signs of bronchopneumonia are diffuse, the patches of consolidation being scattered widely over both lungs, so that the percussion note is never frankly dull or flat, but there is bilateral impairment of pulmonary resonance of moderate degree. Similarly, bronchopneumonia is not attended by frank bronchial breathing, but by bronchovesicular breath sounds. Crisis does not occur in bronchopneumonia, the fever resolving by lysis.

Pulmonary Infarction.—Infarction of the lung is abrupt in onset, with dyspnea and cough; and the expectoration is not viscid, but is fluid and often tinged with blood or the disease is attended by frank hemoptysis. In simple infarction the febrile movement does not equal that of lobar pneumonia; but in septic infarction a local pneumonia frequently develops at the site of the infarct, and results in pulmonary abscess with its hectic temperature and colliq-

uative sweats. There are often signs of an associated valvular heart lesion, as the disease often occurs in persons with chronic endocarditis.

Unless they are very extensive, pulmonary infarcts produce very few definite physical signs, though extensive infarction of the lower lobe of the lung produces bronchovesicular or bronchial breathing when properly situated with reference to a large bronchus.

Pulmonary edema develops commonly in patients with valvular heart lesions or nephritis, producing extreme dyspnea or orthopnea, with numerous moist or bubbling râles over the bases posteriorly. The respiratory sounds are diminished in intensity rather than purely bronchial. The sputum is abundant and characteristic; and the disease in its manifestations is bilateral, affecting the bases of both lungs, and it is not attended by fever.

Pulmonary Congestion.—The variety of pulmonary congestion which most closely simulates lobar pneumonia is the acute active congestion which is described by the French authors as Woillez's disease, a form of active congestion of sudden onset, which really constitutes a larval type of pneumonia. Hypostatic congestion is bilateral in its manifestations, with moist râles at the bases of the lungs; but there is no fever, and the sputum is not viscid or rusty.

Serofibrinous pleurisy with effusion may be confused with lobar pneumonia; but there are sufficient diagnostic points to differentiate the two diseases with comparative ease.

In pleurisy with effusion the onset is gradual, with chilly sensations rather than abrupt with a distinct chill as in the case of lobar pneumonia. Pleurisy in the early stage is almost always accompanied by a pleural friction sound, which disappears as the effusion accumulates in the pleural cavity. Pleuritic fever resolves by lysis, while the fever of lobar pneumonia terminates by crisis. In pleurisy with effusion there is often a tuberculous history obtainable in connection with the pleurisy. In pleurisy with effusion vocal fremitus is abolished, instead of exaggerated as is the case in lobar pneumonia. There is flatness upon percussion, whereas in pneumonia the note is dull or flat, but is preceded and followed by a hyperresonant note during the stages of incomplete hepatization. Instead of the crepitant and subcrepitant râles of pneumonia, in pleurisy with effusion there is total abolition of respiratory sounds as a rule over the effusion. Aspiration of the thorax reveals fluid in the case of pleurisy with effusion.

Herpes labialis is rare in pleurisy, and very common in lobar

pneumonia. Egophony may be elicited below the scapular angle with fair constancy in pleurisy with effusion; and the cardiac apex beat is displaced to the side opposite to the effusion. The intercostal spaces are more apt to be obliterated or to bulge in pleurisy with effusion than in pneumonia. Visceral displacement is always more pronounced in pleurisy than is the case with lobar pneumonia.

BRONCHOPNEUMONIA (LOBULAR OR CATARRHAL PNEUMONIA)

Clinical Pathology.—Bronchopneumonia, catarrhal, or lobular pneumonia is an acute inflammation of the terminal bronchioles, spreading secondarily to the adjacent alveoli, which become filled with inflammatory exudate from the terminal bronchioles.

Bronchopneumonia is almost invariably a secondary disease, following many of the infectious fevers, as pertussis, measles, influenza, diphtheria, scarlatina, variola, or typhoid fever, diseases which during their course have been associated with a greater or less degree of acute bronchitis. In these instances the development of bronchopneumonia merely represents a downward extension of the acute bronchitis to the finer bronchioles, where it constitutes a capillary bronchitis.

Bronchopneumonia also follows the aspiration into the bronchi of particles of food, or of secretions, or of blood from the upper respiratory passages (aspiration or deglutition pneumonia). In apoplexy, and during comatous states from other causes, particles are prone to be aspirated into the bronchi and to set up a bronchopneumonia. Aspiration pneumonia occurring in the newly born is due to the aspiration of secretions from the birth canal during labor.

Bronchopneumonia is very common in infancy, attacking many children under one year of age. In this class of patients the presence of rickets or severe diarrhea predisposes to the development of the disease.

A primary bronchopneumonia occasionally develops in adults and children who are below par, in which the onset of the disease is abrupt, simulating in this respect lobar pneumonia.

The organisms which are most frequently responsible for bronchopneumonia are Friedländer's bacillus and the pneumococcus of Fraenkel. These organisms may occur alone or in association with the streptococcus, influenza bacillus, colon bacillus, or staphylococcus.

In bronchopneumonia the lung presents upon its surface scattered patches of consolidation, which are separated by areas of compensatory emphysema. The consolidated patches are red or grayish, and slightly elevated above the surrounding surface of the lung. The disease is bilateral, affecting both lungs, which remain crepitant despite the multiple areas of consolidation, and the lung will float when it is placed in water.

When the lung is sectioned, the pneumonic patches of consolidation are observed to be situated in and confined to the peripheral portions of the lung, just subjacent to the pleura.

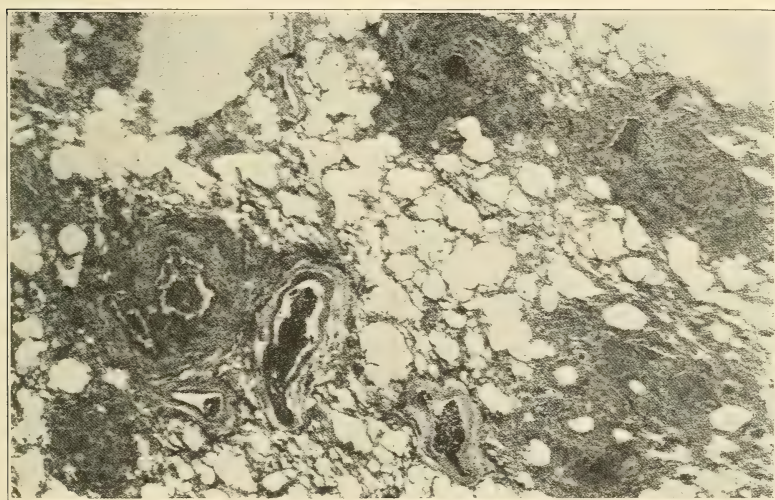


Fig. 106.—Consolidation of bronchopneumonia. (From Delafield and Prudden.)

The terminal bronchioles are filled with mucopurulent exudate; while the peribronchial tissues are consolidated in the immediate vicinity of the bronchus, and exhibit splenization for some distance beyond the area of consolidation. Microscopically the bronchial walls present swelling and desquamation of the lining cells, while the bronchial lumen is filled with mucopurulent exudate, composed mainly of desquamated bronchiolar cells and with very few erythrocytes and leucocytes. The bronchial walls and interalveolar septa in the consolidated areas show infiltration with leucocytes.

The distribution of the disease varies. As the name implies, the disease has a tendency to involve lobules rather than lobes of the lung. As a rule, this principle holds true in the distribution of the lesions, which usually assume one of two types. Thus, in the dis-

seminated form of bronchopneumonia lobules are consolidated throughout the two lungs, the areas of consolidation being separated by areas of crepitant lung. In the pseudolobar form, however, a number of lobules in one lobe are consolidated, perhaps affecting the greater portion of a lobe of the lung.

Bronchopneumonia may terminate in resolution, in abscess, in fibrosis, or in gangrene. In the cases which terminate by resolution the cellular exudate in the bronchioles and alveoli becomes liquefied, largely as a result of fatty degeneration, and is borne away by the lymphatics or is expectorated.

The pleura is frequently involved in bronchopneumonia, but not to the same degree as in lobar pneumonia; but when pleurisy develops with bronchopneumonia it is very apt to be of the purulent type.

The expectoration in bronchopneumonia is tenacious and glairy, containing no characteristic elements.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—Bronchopneumonia is constantly attended by signs of obstruction of the terminal bronchioles, as evinced by inspiratory dyspnea, with participation of the accessory muscles of respiration and inspiratory retraction of the lower intercostal spaces and epigastrium. In infancy and childhood there is frequently cyanosis of the mucous membranes and extremities, with suffocative attacks; and in infancy the disease is occasionally ushered in with convulsions. In the fully established case of bronchopneumonia the thoracic expansion is bilaterally restricted; and, moreover, in instances of extensive consolidation of the bases the upper portion of the thorax exhibits a greater degree of expansion than does the lower portion. Atelectasis of the anterior border of the left lung, which overlies the heart, results in a cardiac impulse of increased extent, whereas compensatory emphysema of the left pulmonary borders causes a corresponding diminution in the area of cardiac pulsation in other cases.

Palpation.—Palpation reveals increase of vocal fremitus when there is a patch of consolidation of sufficient size and favorably situated with reference to a bronchus. However, the intervening emphysematous portions of the lung tend to mask the fremitus, which may be actually diminished. Similarly, occlusion of a bronchus by exudate may abolish the fremitus. In the pseudolobar form of the disease there is invariably increase of vocal fremitus, whereas in the disseminated form such an increase is not to be expected.

During the early stage of the disease the pulse rate is accelerated,

with full volume and normal rhythm. During the late stage of the disease, in unfavorable cases, the rhythm of the pulse is disturbed, the pulse becoming rapid, readily compressible, and often dicrotic.

Percussion.—In bronchopneumonia during the first twenty-four hours of the disease, percussion of the thorax elicits only normal pulmonary resonance; but in a suspected case the bases posteriorly should be percussed daily; and in most instances at the expiration of forty-eight hours one or more areas of dullness will have become demonstrable in these regions. However, the thorax of the young child, in whom the disease is frequently encountered, is normally slightly hyperresonant; and, moreover, the areas of compensatory emphysema, which surround and separate the patches of consolidation, tend to mask any dullness which would be produced by the presence of the consolidated areas, and to impart a vesiculotympanic quality to the percussion note. In the disseminated form of bronchopneumonia frank dullness is not to be expected, as the hyperresonance of the associated compensatory emphysema effectually masks the dullness of the consolidation. In the pseudolobar form, on the contrary, dullness may always be elicited by careful daily percussion of the bases posteriorly. In demonstrating the dullness of superficial patches of consolidation it is essential to employ very light superficial percussion; while in eliciting the dullness of deeply seated areas of solidification more forcible, deep percussion should be employed.

Percussion of the anterior portion of the thorax in the infraclavicular and mammary regions yields Skodaic resonance. The presence of bilateral dullness over the bases posteriorly with Skodaic resonance anteriorly is very suggestive of the consolidation of bronchopneumonia.

Auscultation.—Auscultation reveals upon consecutive examinations the downward extension of the original bronchitis. In addition to the râles arising in the bronchial tubes incident to the bronchitis, the crepitant râle is audible upon the completion of inspiration over the bases posteriorly, indicating the participation of the alveoli in the inflammatory process. At times the râles are obscured by plugging of the bronchioles by inflammatory exudate; but coughing usually serves to bring them again to the fore.

As the patches of consolidation form, the respiratory sounds assume a bronchovesicular character; but they never become purely bronchial as is the case in lobar pneumonia. The pulmonic second sound is accentuated during the height of the disease; and if the

right heart fails, edema of the lungs supervenes, with the characteristic signs of that condition.

In the presence of considerable consolidation of the bases, bronchophony is occasionally to be elicited just above the level of the consolidation. Over the anterior surface of the thorax, in the region of compensatory emphysema, the expiratory murmur is slightly prolonged, and is accompanied by piping, sibilant râles.

Diagnosis.—While the physical signs of bronchopneumonia are bilateral in distribution, they are seldom present to the same degree upon both sides of the thorax, one lung usually being involved to a greater extent than is the other. Whenever physical signs of consolidation are elicited over one lung, a careful search for similar signs should be made over the opposite lung.

Very frequently a diagnosis of bronchopneumonia cannot be made upon the physical signs alone, as these are often misleading; and as the mode of onset of the disease is not infrequently atypical. The physical findings should be considered in conjunction with the fever, cough, dyspnea, and pain in the thorax, arising during the course of an acute infectious disease, or engrafted upon a previously existing acute bronchitis. Moreover, occurring as the disease does during the course of, or convalescence from, another acute disease, the clinical picture is often modified for a time at least by the characters of the primary affection. But a history of fever, with dyspnea, cough, and pain in the chest, arising during the course of an acute infection or engrafted upon a previous bronchitis is suggestive of a complicating bronchopneumonia.

Differential Diagnosis.—From *acute bronchitis* the disease is differentiated by the absence of areas of hyperresonance and impaired resonance in the former, and by the finer quality of the râles in bronchopneumonia. Moreover, in acute bronchitis there is little or no fever, and the disease is altogether milder in its manifestations.

From *lobar pneumonia*, bronchopneumonia presents many points of differentiation. Bronchopneumonia is usually secondary to another disease and is of insidious onset; whereas lobar pneumonia is usually a primary disease, with abrupt onset and stormy course. Moreover, bronchopneumonia is a bilateral pulmonary disease, producing multiple areas of impaired resonance over both lungs, rather than a single area of dullness or flatness over one or more lobes of a lung. Also, the fever of bronchopneumonia terminates gradually by lysis, whereas that of lobar pneumonia terminates by

crisis between the seventh and the ninth days in the majority of cases. As a rule, bronchopneumonia attacks subjects of impaired vigor who are below par physically, whereas lobar pneumonia frequently attacks robust persons in the prime of health.

In the rarely encountered primary form of bronchopneumonia, and in those cases in which the disease assumes the pseudolobar form, in which the pneumonic patches fuse and involve the greater portion of a lobe of the lung, the differentiation from lobar pneumonia is attended with considerable difficulty. In this class of cases the physical signs are very similar if not identical; but in bronchopneumonia there is almost invariably apparent, even if to a slight degree, some involvement of the opposite lung. Moreover, in lobar pneumonia the sputum is fairly characteristic, differing markedly from the viscid, glairy expectoration of bronchopneumonia.

From *acute bronchopneumonic phthisis*, bronchopneumonia cannot be differentiated in the incipient stage. Involvement of the apices by the disease is suggestive of phthisis; but in certain cases of bronchopneumonic phthisis the apical involvement is not particularly prominent. However, in phthisis the temperature is prone to remain more uniformly high, and to be interrupted early in the course of the disease by night sweats. There is usually obtainable a history of intimate association with a tuberculous person or evidence of a tuberculous focus at some point. Moreover, in acute bronchopneumonic phthisis emaciation progresses rapidly, the course of the disease being progressively downward, until eventually tubercle bacilli are demonstrable in the sputum.

Bronchopneumonia in infancy is sometimes with difficulty differentiated from meningitis, as the disease in this class of patients is often accompanied by marked cerebral symptoms, as delirium or convulsions. Time and observation are essential to a differential diagnosis under these circumstances.

CHRONIC INTERSTITIAL PNEUMONIA (PRODUCTIVE PNEUMONIA; CIRRHOSIS OR FIBROSIS OF THE LUNG)

Clinical Pathology.—Chronic interstitial pneumonia, productive pneumonia, cirrhosis or fibrosis of the lung, is a chronic indurative pulmonary disease, the ultimate result of continued irritation of various areas of the lung. The predominant feature of the disease is the formation of an excess of fibrous connective

tissue, which by subsequent contraction decreases the size and the vital capacity of the lung.

Chronic interstitial pneumonia occurs in three forms; namely, the *massive* or *lobar form*; the *insular*, or *bronchopneumonic form*; and the *pleurogenous form* of the disease. To these three principal groups may be added the cases of local or circumscribed pulmonary fibrosis, which result from the inhalation of irritant dusts, or which develop in the evolution of pulmonary tuberculosis and syphilis of the lung.

The *massive or lobar form* of the disease is almost invariably a

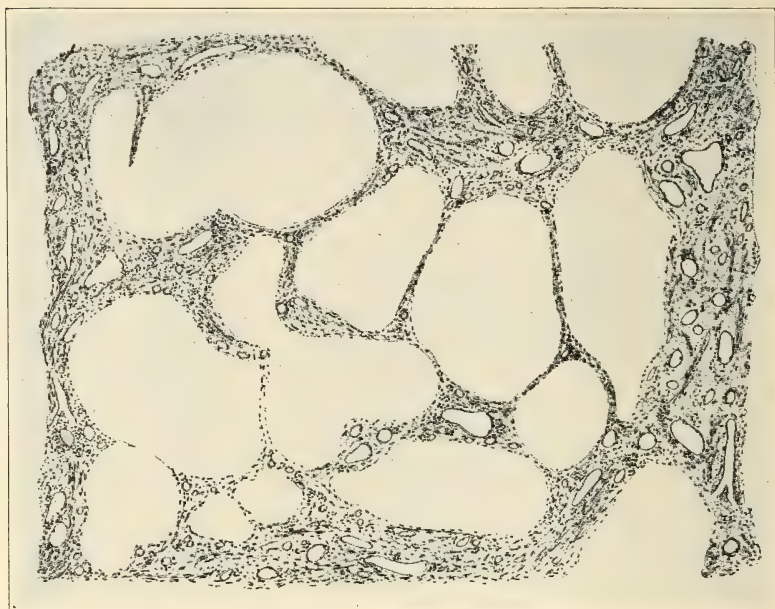


Fig. 107.—Interstitial pneumonia with emphysema. (From Delafield and Prudden.)

unilateral affection, involving the lower lobe to a greater degree than the upper lobe of the lung. In the rarer instances of bilateral involvement the induration is much more pronounced in one lung than in its fellow. Massive chronic interstitial pneumonia occurs as a result of incomplete resolution after lobar or after bronchopneumonia; as a terminal change in extensive atelectasis; and occasionally as a result of prolonged compression of the lung by chronic pleural effusion. In this form of the disease the pleura is but slightly involved. The interalveolar septa are greatly thickened by the formation of an excess of fibrous connective tissue, and the alveoli are reduced in size.

In the *insular* or *bronchopneumonic* form of the disease the induration has its inception as a peribronchial fibrosis, involving principally the lower lobe, though the upper lobe is not infrequently involved as well. By traction of the fibrous bands bronchiectatic dilatations of variable dimensions are produced during the evolution of the disease.

Pleurogenous interstitial pneumonia develops as a consequence of pulmonary compression by chronic pleural effusion. The pleura is excessively thickened, and fibrous bands pass from the visceral pleura along the interalveolar septa to the bronchi in the deeper portions of the lung.

The ultimate result of chronic pulmonary fibrosis is very similar in the three types of the disease. The indurated lung is shrunken, hard, and diminished in size, occupying a position in the upper portion of the pleural cavity near the vertebral column. Dense adhesions are apt to form between the visceral and parietal pleuræ, binding the lung to the chest wall. Upon section, bronchiectases of variable dimensions are encountered, in various stages of evolution, ulceration, or abscess formation.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In chronic interstitial pneumonia the thorax upon the side of the disease is restricted in its expansion, and occasionally it is immobile during the respiratory excursion of the opposite side. Retraction of the side with drooping of the shoulder is noted in advanced cases of the disease. The cardiac impulse is displaced toward the affected side; and when the disease attacks the left lung there is not uncommonly a very wide area of pulsation in the third and fourth interspaces. As a result of the retraction of the diseased side, the nipple and the scapula approach more nearly to the median line than is normal. The spinal processes present lateral curvature, with the concavity directed toward the side of the cirrhotic lung.

In cirrhosis of the right lung the cardiac impulse is frequently invisible, as it is not infrequently displaced so far toward the right as to lie behind the sternum. Even in those cases in which the right-sided cirrhosis is not so great as to displace the impulse behind the sternum, the apex-beat may yet be invisible owing to overlapping of the apex of the heart by the compensatorily emphysematous left lung.

Palpation.—In the vast majority of cases of chronic interstitial pneumonia vocal fremitus is exaggerated upon the side of the disease, although in cases of pleurogenous origin which are associated with excessive pleural thickening, it may be diminished.

In these cases a pleural friction fremitus can occasionally be detected upon palpation. Vocal fremitus is very greatly increased when a large bronchial dilatation approaches the chest wall, which occurs most frequently in the axillary region.

Percussion.—As a rule, percussion of the thorax over the area of the retracted lung yields a dull or flat note; but percussion of the upper axillary region in many instances yields tympany due to the close proximity to the chest wall of a bronchiectasis. Percussion of the sound lung yields a moderately hyperresonant note, as the result of compensatory emphysema. The superior limit of pulmonary resonance is diminished on the side of the disease as a result of retraction of the apex of the lung. Similarly, in involvement of the right lung the lower border of pulmonary resonance is elevated, the liver pushing the diaphragm upward; whereas in left sided disease the tympany of Traube's semilunar space extends to an abnormally high level.

Auscultation.—Auscultation of the affected side reveals bronchial breathing over the retracted and shrunk lung, which, over dilated bronchi or bronchiectatic cavities, frequently has an amphoric or cavernous quality engrafted upon it. Over the lower portion of the thorax of the affected side, and in cases which are associated with excessive pleural thickening, the respiratory murmur is distant or is entirely abolished. Over the pulmonary apex and in the axillary region, where the bronchial dilatations are apt to approach most nearly to the chest wall, the respiratory murmur is bronchial or amphoric. Over the sound lung the respiration is puerile as the result of compensatory emphysema. In cases of pleurogenous origin a pleural friction sound is frequently audible over the cirrhus lung.

The pulmonic second sound is accentuated; and late in the course of the disease is apt to become weakened, the tricuspid systolic "safety-valve" murmur then becoming audible, betokening imminent right heart failure.

Diagnosis.—In a subject presenting unilateral retraction of the thorax with drooping of the corresponding shoulder and signs of pulmonary collapse of extensive duration, following pneumonia or chronic serofibrinous pleurisy, chronic interstitial pneumonia is suggested. Early diagnosis of the disease is rendered difficult by the fact that limited areas of fibrosis, whether situated peripherally or centrally, yield few physical signs. A slowly

growing neoplasm of the lung or pleura closely simulates the physical signs of chronic interstitial pneumonia.

It is to be borne in mind that the physical signs of fibroid phthisis are very similar to those of chronic interstitial pneumonia. In phthisis, however, the disease is more frequently bilateral, and the persistence of moist râles at an apex speaks for phthisis. The detection of the tubercle bacillus in the sputum is in the end the deciding factor in the differential diagnosis of the two diseases.

TUBERCULOSIS OF THE LUNGS

In the incidence of pulmonary tuberculosis the tubercle bacillus may reach the lung directly through the inhalation of the dried sputum of a tuberculous patient or by droplet infection. A break in the continuity of the mucous membrane of the respiratory tract is not essential for infection with the tubercle bacillus; but catarrhal inflammation of the air passages predisposes to infection with the organism.

Aside from direct, aerial infection, pulmonary tuberculosis has followed the ingestion of infected food. In this method of infection it is possible that the bacilli are absorbed through the tonsils, passing primarily to the cervical lymph nodes; but in the majority of instances the organisms reach the intestine, whence they pass through the mucous membrane and enter the lymphatics which form the radicles of the thoracic duct, ultimately reaching the blood stream and causing general infection with the tubercle bacillus.

Race, social environment, and the state of health of the individual all influence the incidence of pulmonary infection with the tubercle bacillus. The American Indian and the Negro exhibit a marked susceptibility to pulmonary tuberculosis, though in the latter race it is difficult to separate the racial predisposition to the disease from the effects of social environment. Doubtless the most important single contributing factor is that of the environment in any case, a factor which accounts in many instances for the so-called family predisposition to the disease. Catarrhal inflammation of the respiratory tract incident to pneumonia, pertussis, measles, and influenza predispose to infection with the tubercle bacillus; whereas constitutional diseases, as diabetes mellitus and symptomatic anemia, render the patient also more

subject to the disease. Aside from the production of a soil which is favorable for the growth of the organism, these diseases are apt to call into activity a latent or residual tuberculous lesion of the lung.

The primary lesion of pulmonary tuberculosis is a minute, grayish mass of inflammatory tissue, the miliary tubercle. By the growth of the miliary tubercle and by the coalescence of adjacent tubercles more extensive areas of tuberculous infiltration and consolidation arise within the pulmonary tissues. As a result of the histological structure of the tubercle, as the mass extends by peripheral growth, the central portion, representing the original tubercle, becomes ischemic and tends to undergo softening and caseation. The usual termination of an area of caseation is pulmonary excavation, containing caseous material which, by admixture with serum, constitutes the so-called tuberculous pus. In rare instances a focus of softening is replaced by fibrous tissue, constituting "healing by sclerosis."

When a tuberculous focus is established in the lung its tendency is almost invariably toward progressive extension. When the bronchial tubes are involved, a tuberculous chronic bronchitis ensues, and infective material is conveyed to adjacent portions of the lung by the propulsive action of the inspired and expired air during respiration. The infection also progresses by continuity of the pulmonary tissues, the infective focus progressively involving adjacent lobules of the lung. The infective organism is also disseminated by the medium of the pulmonary lymphatics and by the blood stream. During the evolution of the tubercle a vein is apt to be eroded and the bacilli widely disseminated throughout the lung and indeed throughout the general circulation. Infection of an entire lung is usually explained in this way.

The initial lesion of pulmonary tuberculosis develops in the vast majority of cases in the apical portion of the lung. The apparent predilection of the tubercle bacillus for this portion of the lung is probably due to the fact that the apices of the lungs are less mobile than are the bases, resulting in a relative retardation of the flow of blood and lymph in this region, which favors infection with the tubercle bacillus.

Pulmonary tuberculosis occurs in four forms; namely, *acute miliary tuberculosis*; *acute tuberculo-pneumonic phthisis*, of which there are two varieties, the *pneumonic*, and the *bronchopneumonic*; *chronic ulcerative phthisis*; and *fibroid phthisis*.

ACUTE MILIARY TUBERCULOSIS OF THE LUNGS

Clinical Pathology.—This form of pulmonary tuberculosis results from the erosion of a vein by a tuberculous focus, whereupon the bacilli are distributed throughout the lungs and by way of the blood stream to various organs of the body. The disease has not infrequently followed attacks of pertussis and measles during childhood. For a time following the erosion of the vessel and the dissemination of the organisms through the body the subject of the disease presents the picture of an acute generalized infection with hepatic and splenic enlargement. After a variable period the symptoms and signs become localized in the bronchopulmonary system, and the lungs upon autopsy are found studded with innumerable miliary tubercles, while the bronchi and bronchioles are the seat of a tuberculous bronchitis.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—The physical signs of acute miliary tuberculosis of the lungs are in the main those of acute catarrhal bronchitis, with, however, a more extreme grade of dyspnea, cyanosis developing upon very slight exertion. Cough is persistent, and is attended by the raising of mucopurulent sputum, which early in the course of the disease becomes sanguineous, with the coincident presence of tubercle bacilli.

Palpation.—Palpation of the thorax in acute miliary tuberculosis seldom yields any diagnostic data. The pulse is unduly accelerated from the onset of the disease, frequently exceeding 160 beats per minute. Palpation of the spleen reveals enlargement of that organ.

Percussion.—In acute miliary tuberculosis of the lungs the findings upon percussion of the thorax are variable. As a rule, the note is moderately hyperresonant, despite the wide dissemination of miliary tubercles throughout the lungs. In the case of children, in whom the disease has arisen as a sequela of measles or pertussis, the percussion findings are very similar to those of nontuberculous bronchopneumonia, with scattered areas of dullness over the bases and Skodaic resonance in the infraclavicular and mammary regions. In cases which are attended by pleural effusion dullness or flatness is elicited over the dependent portions of the lungs.

Auscultation.—Moist râles are demonstrable over both lungs, becoming more numerous and assuming the mucous type toward the termination of the disease. Pleural friction is occasionally encountered; and Jürgensen has described a fine crepitation which is caused by the presence of miliary tubercles upon the pleura. In

children the breath sounds over the bases posteriorly are often bronchovesicular or even frankly bronchial in type.

Diagnosis.—The extreme degree of dyspnea and cyanosis upon the slightest exertion serve to place the disease above the signs of a simple catarrhal bronchitis of nontuberculous origin. In children it is difficult for a time to differentiate the disease from a nontuberculous bronchopneumonia. When, however, the sputum becomes sanguineous and when tubercle bacilli are detected in the expectoration, the differential diagnosis is plain. In the adult subject the progressive downward course of the disease and the failure of the fever to terminate by crisis serve to eliminate the possibility of lobar pneumonia.

ACUTE PNEUMONIC PHTHISIS

Clinical Pathology.—In acute pneumonic phthisis the disease involves the greater portion of a lobe, or indeed an entire lung, the morbid process having its inception in a tuberculous focus in one apex. This form of phthisis attacks males with greater frequency than females, and the subjects of the disease frequently have been in robust physical condition until the inception of the disease. Exposure to the elements is not infrequently the immediate precursor to the onset of the acute symptoms, while in other instances the disease develops during convalescence from an attack of influenza or other acute infectious disease.

During the early stage of the disease the alveoli are the seat of dense consolidation which resembles that of lobar pneumonia during the stage of hepatization. In the further evolution of the disease, excavation of the lung ensues with cavity formation. The pleura corresponding to the area of pulmonary disease is inflamed, and is clothed with a variable amount of fibrinous exudate.

The sputum, which is at first scanty and mucoid, becomes abundant and serosanguineous, containing elastic fibers and tubercle bacilli. The latter are occasionally demonstrable in the sputum during the first week of the disease.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of acute pneumonic phthisis correspond in the main to those of lobar pneumonia, with certain differences in the area of distribution of the principal signs of the diseases.

Inspection.—Respiration is rapid and labored, and occasionally the disease is attended by repeated attacks of imminent suffocation,

with cyanosis. The cheeks commonly wear a hectic flush; and herpes labialis, which is so frequently observed in lobar pneumonia, is only occasionally noted in acute pneumonic phthisis.

Palpation.—Vocal fremitus is exaggerated over the consolidated area, which usually occupies the apex or upper lobe of one or both

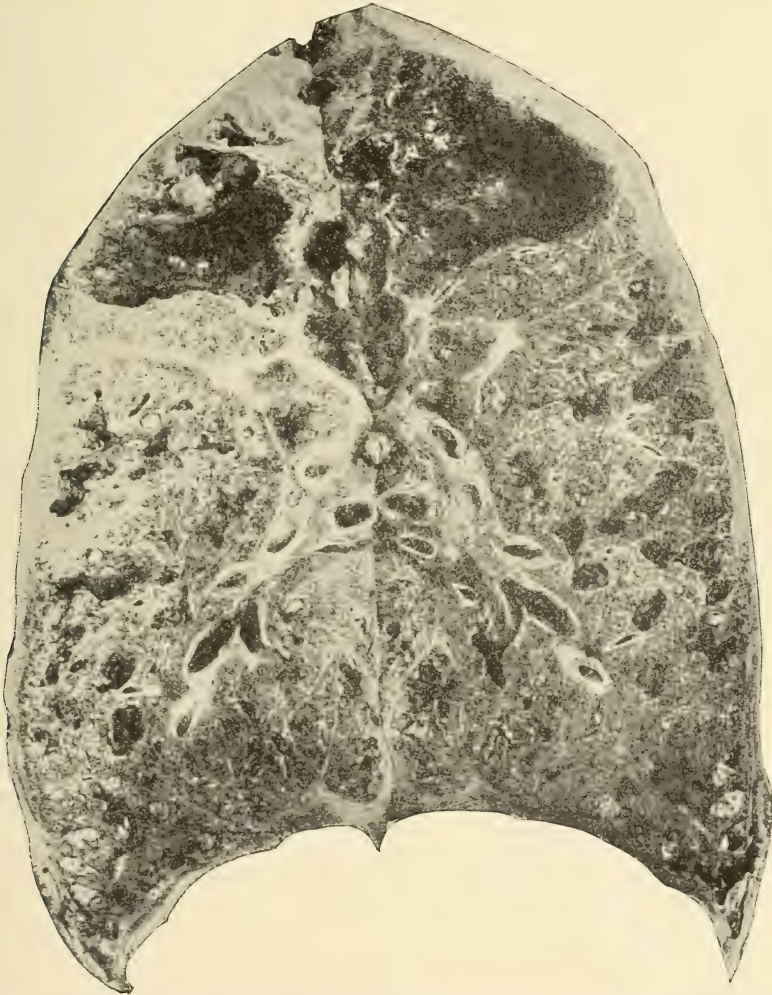


Fig. 108.—Illustrating caseous tuberculosis. Large cavities at the apex and many small cavities throughout the lung. (Pottenger, after Tendeloo.)

lungs. Palpation of the supraclavicular regions during inspiration reveals deficient inspiratory expansion of the apices of the lungs.

Percussion.—Percussion of the thorax during the first few days

of the disease reveals normal resonance, or indeed, a slightly hyper-resonant note, which early is succeeded by dullness due to consolidation. Late in the course of the disease, after cavitation has supervened, the note changes again and it is possible in many instances to elicit one or more of the classical signs of cavity.

Auscultation.—The earliest auscultatory findings are a partial suppression of the vesicular murmur, which later in the evolution of the disease becomes bronchovesicular or purely bronchial in character. This purely tubular breathing persists for a week or ten days, when, instead of clearing and disappearing as is the case in lobar pneumonia, signs of cavity formation, indicating softening and excavation of the lung, supervene.

Diagnosis.—Acute pneumonic phthisis must be differentiated from lobar pneumonia, which it closely resembles during the early stages. However, it is to be remembered that phthisis is prone to have its inception in the apices while lobar pneumonia is prone to involve the base of the lung. Moreover, at the seventh or ninth day, instead of terminating by crisis with amelioration of the more acute symptoms, the disease progresses and pursues an aggravated course, with sweats, and the appearance of elastic fibers and tubercle bacilli in the sputum. Moreover, in the case of phthisis the opposite lung is apt to yield similar physical signs, though to a minor degree; and it is occasionally possible to obtain a history of previous tuberculosis in the subject.

ACUTE BRONCHOPNEUMONIC PHTHISIS

Clinical Pathology.—Acute bronchopneumonic phthisis, “phthisis florida,” or “galloping consumption,” is most frequently observed in children, in whom it arises as an independent affection, but with far greater frequency as a sequela of one of the acute infections, notably after measles and pertussis. With less frequency the disease attacks adults, and not infrequently those who are in the prime of health.

The disease is a caseous bronchopneumonia, with its point of inception in the terminal bronchioles, which early become occluded by a caseous material, while the alveoli are filled with the products of an acute catarrhal pneumonia. The areas of consolidation are as a rule widely disseminated throughout the upper lobes of the lungs. By fusion of adjacent areas of consolidation, almost an entire lobe may become airless; but in most instances

the patches of consolidation are separated by bands of crepitant pulmonary tissue.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—The subject of bronchopneumonic phthisis is liable to attacks of extreme dyspnea and cyanosis, with cough, progressive emaciation, and hectic flushing of the cheeks. As the disease progresses, the patient becomes dull and somnolent, with dry lips and tongue, and a general appearance of torpor.

Palpation.—Palpation frequently reveals exaggeration of vocal fremitus in the infraclavicular and mammary regions, and palpation of the supraclavicular fossæ shows lagging expansion of the apices during inspiration.

Percussion.—The note upon percussion is seldom frankly dull. Rather it has a vesiculotympanitic quality, owing to the presence of multiple patches of consolidation separated by areas of crepitant lung.

Auscultation.—The respiratory murmur over the areas of consolidation is bronchovesicular, not attaining to the purely bronchial type, with crepitant and subcrepitant râles. Late in the disease, with the supervention of softening and cavitation, amphoric or cavernous breathing is apt to be encountered.

Diagnosis.—Acute bronchopneumonic phthisis must be differentiated from nontuberculous bronchopneumonia, a problem which requires time and observation of the patient. A bronchopneumonia which has its inception in the apices is strongly suggestive of phthisis. The rapid emaciation of the subject points to the same origin of the disease; while with the detection of signs of pulmonary excavation and with the advent of the tubercle bacillus in the sputum, the diagnosis is assured.

CHRONIC ULCERATIVE PHTHISIS

Clinical Pathology.—Chronic ulcerative phthisis has its inception in a tuberculous focus in one or both apices and the disease extends progressively downward, involving lobule after lobule, and lobe after lobe of the lung. From an apical lesion infective material is aspirated into the bronchial tubes of uninfected portions of the lung and here sets up tubercle formation about the finer bronchioles. Thence the disease spreads to the infundibula, and with less frequency, ascending infection occurs, leading to infection of the bronchi immediately above the smaller bronchioles.

The infective process also travels by continuity of tissue from

a primary focus to the immediately surrounding portions of the lung. Infection frequently travels by the lymphatics or the blood stream, infecting other portions of the lung. Through

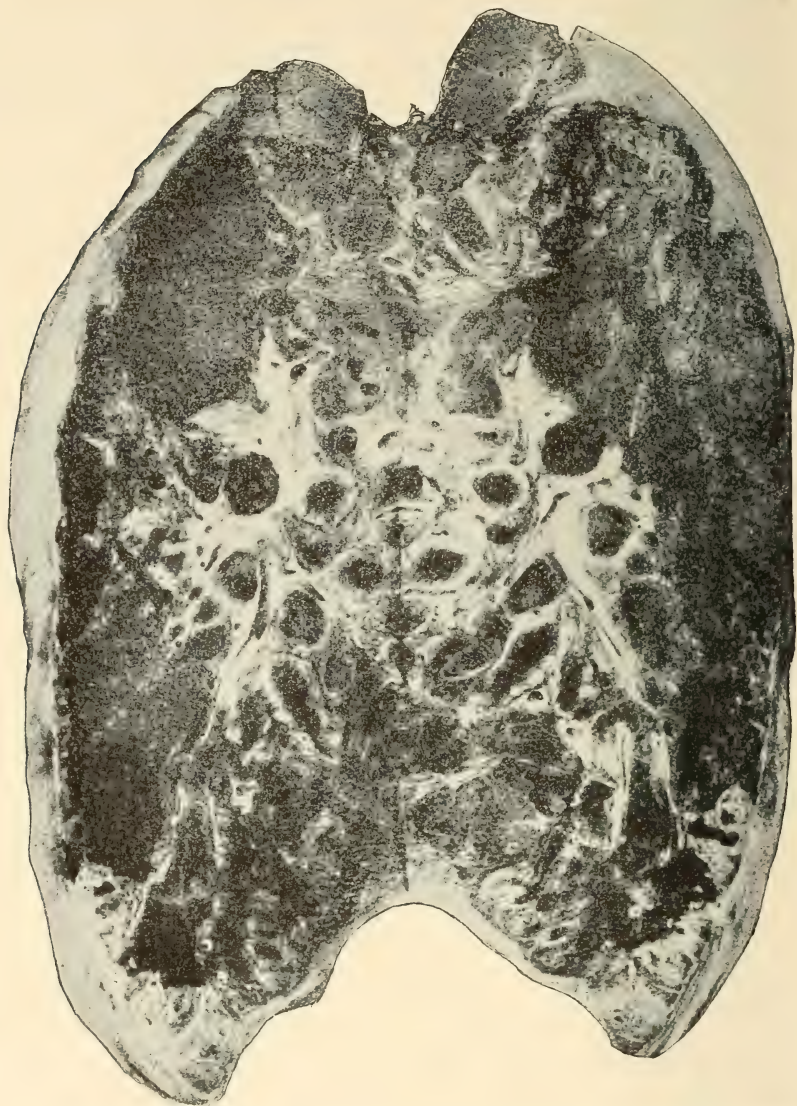


Fig. 109.—Illustrating pulmonary tuberculosis, with thickened pleura, many bronchiectatic cavities, and generalized cavity formation. (Pottenger, after Tendeloo.)

these avenues the infection of the lung when once established, progressively attacks the several portions of the lung.

In the further evolution of the disease different portions of the

lung show tubercles in different stages of infiltration, caseation, or softening, leading eventually to cavity formation. Ulceration of the walls of the bronchial tubes not infrequently permits stretching of these walls during paroxysms of cough or from the weight of stagnant secretion, with the formation of bronchiectatic dilatations.

Aside from the bronchiectatic cavities, excavation of the lung occurs apart from the bronchi. The walls of these cavities in certain instances are smooth, while in other cases they are uneven and rugged. In these cavities blood vessels which have not been destroyed may be found traversing the cavities; and by rupture they may produce copious hemorrhage, which may prove fatal. Cavities of moderate size by coalescence often lead to the formation of extensive excavations, which, in exceptional instances may embrace the greater portion of a lobe of the lung. The cavities of chronic ulcerative phthisis occur with great frequency in the upper lobe of the lung, whereas the cavity which is of bronchiectatic origin is commonly situated in the lower lobe.

When the peripheral portions of the lung are involved, a cavity is apt to form immediately subjacent to the pleura, and by rupture through that membrane is apt to produce pneumothorax. In other instances, instead of rupturing with the formation of a fistulous communication between the lung and the pleural cavity, adhesions may form between the visceral and the parietal pleura as the result of localized pleurisy overlying the tuberculous lesion of the lung. These pleural adhesions are frequently quite extensive, to a great extent serving to immobilize the lung.

Instead of undergoing caseation and softening with consequent cavity formation, tuberculous foci in the lung may undergo a process of sclerosis. Sclerosis is a reparative process, tending to inhibit the spread of infection; but it is uncommon for sclerosis to occur to an extent which is sufficient to save a tuberculous lung. Lime salts may be deposited in sclerotic and caseous foci and limit the spread of the infection temporarily; but an attack of a bronchial affection such as influenza is prone to "light up" these dormant or residual foci of infection.

The bronchial glands do not escape the tuberculous infection. Infiltration, caseation, abscess formation, and rupture of the glands are frequently encountered.

Physical Signs.—The physical manifestations of chronic ulcerative phthisis are variable, depending upon the duration and the progress of the individual case. All gradations are encountered,

from the incipient case with few definite physical signs to the advanced case with the characteristic deformity of the thorax and the distinctive hall marks of the disease.



Fig. 110.—Roentgenogram. The special features of this picture are the prominent bronchi, showing induration; the diffuse shadows throughout the lungs, indicating tuberculosis; small tent-like raised areas in the diaphragm, indicating pleural adhesions and the large right heart. (From Brown.)

Inspection.—The incipient case of chronic ulcerative phthisis occasionally presents the classical phthisical thorax; but this is by no means uniformly present at this early stage of the disease.

A more frequent anatomic change consists in moderate flattening of the thorax, together with supraclavicular depressions of unequal depth. Also there is lagging expansion at one apex, which is often so slight as to require palpation of the supraclavicular area for its detection. Moderate pallor of the skin and mucous



Fig. 111.—Lung. Chronic phthisis, showing a large irregular cavity in the upper lobe. In the lower lobe there are scattered acute nodules grouped in clusters around the small bronchi; and also several small more acute cavities. The bronchial glands are enlarged and caseous. (Edinburgh University Anatomical Museum.) (Woolley after Beattie and Dickson.)

membranes is often in evidence. Many subjects of incipient phthisis exhibit an abnormal flattening and mobility of the sternal angle (Rothschild's sign); while in other cases there is early ankylosis and preternatural rigidity of the vertebral column in the thoracic region (Lorenz's sign).

In advanced cases of chronic phthisis the phthisical or alar thorax is in evidence, with undue prominence of the bony thorax and atrophy of the soft structures. Unilateral deficiency of expansion is noted, most markedly in the infraclavicular and mammary regions. In the very late case the thorax frequently

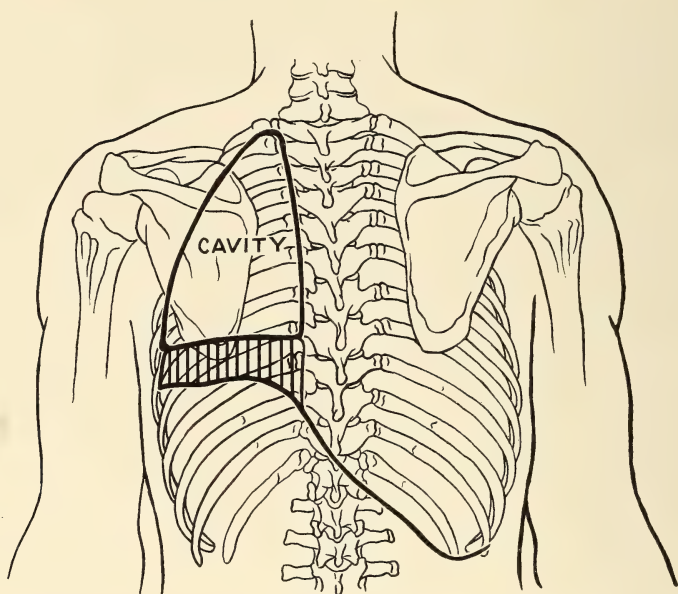


Fig. 112.—Illustrating compensatory change in right lung with depression of the diaphragm following extensive cavitation of left lung.

exhibits bilateral deficiency of expansion, the principal respiratory movement of the thorax occurring in a vertical direction. In the presence of advanced tuberculosis of the left lung the heart exhibits a wide impulse in the third and fourth interspaces. In not a few instances the pupil corresponding to the side of the principal pulmonary disorganization is dilated as a result of pressure exerted upon the cervical sympathetic fibers. In cases of extreme unilateral disease the vertebral column is bowed with the concavity directed toward the side of the disease. Local retraction of the chest wall is frequently to be noted, indicating areas of pul-

monary collapse or the traction of pleural adhesions. The fingers are often Hippocratic, presenting clubbing of the terminal phalanges.

As the disease progresses, dyspnea becomes a prominent feature of the picture, partially as a result of pulmonary excavation, and partially as a consequence of the development of emphysema; and late in the course of the disease as a manifestation of right heart failure. Coincidentally the pallor of the skin and mucous membranes increases; the skin of the thorax is apt to present patches of yellowish-brown pigmentation; and, as the right heart fails, edema of the feet and ankles develops rapidly.

The sputum is characteristic of the disease. Scanty and almost purely mucoid in the early stages of the disease, later the sputum becomes abundant, mucopurulent, or purulent, containing leucocytes, epithelial cells, elastic fibers, tubercle bacilli, and various associated bacteria. Small yellowish caseous masses are frequently found in the sputum, which are most intimately associated with the tubercle bacillus. Occasionally the sputum is blood-tinged or contains free blood. Hemoptysis is a valuable sign of the disease.

Palpation.—In incipient phthisis palpation of the apices is apt to reveal the presence of deficient expansion at one apex. In apical consolidation palpation of the infraclavicular region yields increased vocal fremitus. In view of the fact that vocal fremitus is normally more intense over the right apex than it is over the left, an equalization of the fremitus upon the two sides points to consolidation of the left apex.

In advanced phthisis, over densely infiltrated or consolidated areas of the lung vocal fremitus is exaggerated. The fremitus exhibits the acme of exaggeration over a superficial cavity with patent bronchial communication. Extensive pleural thickening, pleural exudate, or pleural effusion effectually masks or abolishes the vocal fremitus. With less constancy it is possible to elicit friction fremitus or rhonchal fremitus upon palpation of the thorax over an area of consolidation.

Early in the course of the disease the pulse is moderately increased in rate, but not out of proportion to the fever, and its volume is maintained. In the further evolution of the disease the frequency is increased with diminution in the volume combined with arrhythmia of the pulse.

Percussion.—In incipient phthisis percussion of the apices in the supraclavicular, infraclavicular, suprascapular, and upper

interseapular regions is apt to yield moderate impairment of resonance over one apex. While the percussion note as elicited by percussion over the right apex is normally of slightly higher pitch than the note which is elicited over the opposite apex, the difference is not sufficiently marked to become a serious source of error in a carefully conducted examination. Dullness of one apex may be elicited by immediate percussion by tapping the clavicle upon either side and noting any discrepancy in the quality and pitch of the notes which are elicited. In incipient phthisis occasionally sharp pain is elicited by percussion of the infraclavicular region, constituting Roussel's sign of the disease.

In advanced phthisis percussion of the thorax yields dullness over areas of consolidation and flatness in the presence of coexisting pleural effusion. A tympanitic note elicited during this stage of the disease is indicative in the vast majority of instances of tuberculous or bronchiectatic cavity formation. A similar tympanitic note may, however, be produced by an area of superficial consolidation which is immediately superimposed upon a large bronchus. In the presence of cavitation, it is usually possible to elicit the cracked-pot sound by percussion; and with less constancy the signs of Wintrich, Friedreich and Gerhardt may be elicited. Signs of cavity in the upper lobes point strongly to a tuberculous rather than to a bronchiectatic origin. An apical cavity which contains fluid yields dullness rather than tympany upon percussion. However, it is frequently possible by repeated percussion blows delivered over such a cavity to excite a paroxysm of cough, which effectually expels the contents of the cavity, whereupon percussion over the cavity yields cavernous tympany (Erni's sign).

Upon percussion of the pectoral muscles in advanced phthisis a sudden, localized contraction of the muscle ensues (myoidema) which merely indicates that atrophy is progressing rapidly and is in no wise pathognomonic of chronic ulcerative phthisis.

Auscultation.—Auscultation of the lungs usually affords the earliest evidence of the presence of chronic ulcerative phthisis. In incipient phthisis the respiratory murmur is partially suppressed; and in certain cases it is possible to detect jerky or cog-wheel breathing, in which during inspiration the murmur is interrupted at several points, producing a sound similar to that of a sobbing child. With less constancy in the early period of the disease a pleural friction sound is audible.

One of the earliest signs of the disease is the crepitant râle. As the consolidation increases, the breath sounds become broncho-

vesicular and finally bronchial, associated with increase of vocal resonance, bronchophony, or pectoriloquy. A pulmonary cavity is indicated by the development of whispering pectoriloquy, with cavernous or amphoric breathing. On the contrary, a cavity which is filled with fluid or whose bronchial outlet is occluded gives forth no physical signs upon auscultation. But when such a cavity is only partially filled, there are frequently audible moist and gurgling râles upon change of posture, and less frequently the metallic tinkle or the succussion sound, if the cavity be of sufficient size and peripherally located.

The presence of the lung-fistula sound indicates that pneumothorax has occurred, as a result of rupture of a subpleural cavity. The mucous click, a sharp clicking subcrepitant râle, is audible in certain cases of advanced phthisis, and is thought to indicate rapid softening.

Diagnosis.—Chronic ulcerative phthisis in its evolution and course produces a multiplicity of physical signs; and in the diagnosis of the disease no sign, however slight it may appear in itself, should be overlooked. The greatest difficulty in diagnosis arises in the incipient cases; but it is in just these cases, in which the possibility of ultimate recovery from the disease has not absolutely passed, that it is most important to diagnose the disease.

Signs and symptoms which point surely to chronic ulcerative phthisis comprise emaciation, anemia, often marked in degree, fever, a symptom which is invariably present, night sweats, cough, pain in the thorax, dyspnea on exertion, and hemoptysis. Add to this the characteristically deformed thorax, the hectic flush of the established case, and the diagnosis is yet more probable. A history of the disease in the antecedents, or the discovery of a tuberculous focus somewhere in the body is of service in arriving at a diagnosis. The diagnosis is confirmed by the detection of the tubercle bacillus in the sputum. In the young subject the tuberculin reaction is of value.

In interpreting the physical signs, especial weight should be laid upon areas of deficient expansion, dullness at the apices, harsh and prolonged expiration, and râles which persist and are repeatedly audible in the same area.

Differential Diagnosis.—*Malaria* may be simulated by the fever of chronic ulcerative phthisis, with chills and sweats; but the blood is negative for the malarial plasmodium, and the sputum is apt to

show the tubercle bacillus. Moreover, there is frequently a history of tuberculosis in one of the antecedents.

Consolidations of the lung due to lobar or lobular pneumonia are differentiated from that of tuberculosis by the different clinical courses of these diseases and by the absence of the tubercle bacillus from the sputum.

Bronchiectasis, pulmonary abscess, and pulmonary gangrene, while productive of physical signs suggestive of phthisis, are differentiated by the distribution of the signs and the absence of tubercle bacilli from the sputum.

FIBROID PHTHISIS

Clinical Pathology.—Fibroid phthisis is a form of chronic pulmonary tuberculosis, in the evolution of which the predominant feature is the formation of an excessive amount of fibrous connective tissue. In the incidence of the disease the tuberculous infection of the lung may be the primary affection, and through the process of reparative sclerosis the disease may assume the fibroid type. On the contrary, the tuberculous infection may be engrafted upon a lung which was previously fibrosed, either as a result of pneumonokoniosis or chronic interstitial pneumonia following an unresolved lobar pneumonia which has healed by sclerosis, or a pleurogenous interstitial pneumonia.

In the cases which are primarily tuberculous, the disease has its inception in an apex of one or both lungs; and, as in other forms of the disease, it progresses downward, involving the lower lobes in regular progression. In this class of cases one apex may be sclerosed, or the entire lung may be sclerotic and shrunken, showing cavities and bronchial dilatations, which may be empty or which may be filled with caseous material. In many instances the only way of determining whether a pulmonary fibrosis is tuberculous or nontuberculous is by the presence or absence of the tubercle bacillus in the sputum during the life of the patient.

The distribution of the fibrosis is largely influenced by the manner of production of the disease. In cases which arise from inhalation through the respiratory passages, the formation of connective tissue assumes the character of a peribronchial fibrosis, and is most pronounced around the bronchi and bronchioles; whereas in the cases which develop as a sequela of tuberculous pleurisy the peripheral portions of the lung are most extensively

involved and bands of fibrous connective tissue pass from the pleura into the deeper portions of the lung.

Whatever the mode of production of the disease, the ultimate result is a marked diminution in the size of the lung which is shrunken, pigmented, and occupies a very small area of the upper portion of the pleural cavity near the vertebral column.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—The physical findings in fibroid phthisis are almost identical with those of chronic interstitial pneumonia. The side of the thorax corresponding to the fibrosed lung is shrunken, presenting local retractions, with drooping shoulder, and a minimal degree of expansion in the advanced case of the disease. Scoliosis is frequently present with the thoracic deformity, with the concavity directed toward the side of the disease. Likewise, the cardiac impulse is displaced toward the side of the cirrhotic lung. In left-sided disease there is frequently a wide impulse in the third and fourth interspaces; while in disease of the right lung the impulse is frequently invisible, as it is displaced toward the right to such degree as to lie behind the sternum.

The intercostal spaces are narrowed, and the ribs occasionally overlap upon the side of the diseased lung. The depressions of the supraclavicular and infraclavicular regions are abnormally deep, and the clavicles are unduly prominent. The sound side of the thorax presents vicarious expansion as a result of compensatory emphysema of the sound lung.

Palpation.—In incipient cases palpation is serviceable in detecting slight degrees of deficient expansion which have escaped detection during inspection of the thorax. Vocal fremitus varies in intensity with the condition of the lung and the pleura. Palpation of the thorax overlying a cirrhotic lung which is immediately subjacent to the chest wall and palpation over pulmonary cavities yield exaggeration of vocal fremitus; whereas in the presence of excessive pleural thickening, and when the lung is shrunken and is not in contact with the thoracic parietes, vocal fremitus is diminished in intensity or is abolished. Similarly, when the fibrosis is centrally situated and is covered by normal pulmonary tissue, vocal fremitus is unaltered or is actually diminished. Upon palpation of the thorax over the sound lung, in unilateral disease, vocal fremitus is diminished as a result of rarefaction of the lung due to compensatory emphysema.

Percussion.—Percussion of the apex upon the diseased side usually elicits impairment of resonance owing to retraction of

the pulmonary apex. Cavitation in the upper lobe of the lung is indicated by hyperresonance or tympany in the infraclavicular region. In cases with excessive pleural thickening the percussion note is impaired and there is a marked sense of resistance as appreciated by the pleximeter finger. Tympany over the lower lobe of the lung is indicative of cavitation which is commonly bronchiectatic in origin. Percussion of the sound lung in unilateral disease yields hyperresonance.

Auscultation.—The respiration over the upper lobe of the lung in the infraclavicular region is commonly bronchovesicular or frankly bronchial; and in the presence of cavitation in this region is amphoric or cavernous. At the bases there is frequently distinct bronchial breathing, unless the disease be so advanced that the lung is retracted into the upper portion of the pleural cavity, in which event the respiratory murmur is distant or entirely inaudible. Râles of chronic bronchitis are quite constantly present over the diseased lung. The pulmonic second sound is apt to show accentuation.

Diagnosis.—Deformity of the thorax, the wide area of the cardiac impulse in left-sided disease and absence of the impulse very frequently in right-sided disease, the bronchial or amphoric breath sounds over an apex of the lung, associated with dullness or tympany as the case may prove, indicate fibrosis of the lung with cavity formation. Whether or not this is tuberculous in origin is to be determined by the examination of the sputum for the tubercle bacillus. But in fibroid phthisis, in contradistinction from the fibrosis of chronic interstitial pneumonia, the disease is apt to be bilateral, whereas in the case of fibrosis from chronic interstitial pneumonia it is apt to be unilateral. It follows that careful examination of both lungs should be practiced for the purpose of detecting signs of disease in an apparently normal lung.

PULMONARY SYPHILIS

Clinical Pathology.—Syphilis attacks the lung in two forms; namely, as *congenital syphilis*, and as *acquired syphilis* of the lung.

Congenital syphilis of the lung was first described by Virchow as “*pneumonia alba*.” The lung in congenital syphilis is enlarged, showing on its external surface indentations corresponding with the ribs with which it is in contact. The lung is white or slightly tinged with yellow; it is firm; and upon section the cut surface resembles

macroscopically a section of pancreatic tissue, a condition to which Lorain and Robin applied the term "pancreatization."

Microscopically the interalveolar septa show an overgrowth of fibrous connective tissue, leading to thickening of the alveolar walls, the alveolar spaces being smaller than normal and densely packed with desquamated epithelial cells, cellular detritus, and fat. Hoffman called attention to a thickening of the vascular walls in the interalveolar septa, analogous to that which occurs in syphilitic fetal tissue elsewhere, the vessels often presenting, as well, evidences of hyaline degeneration.

The lesions of acquired syphilis of the lung may assume three types; namely, gummata, interstitial sclerosis analogous to chronic

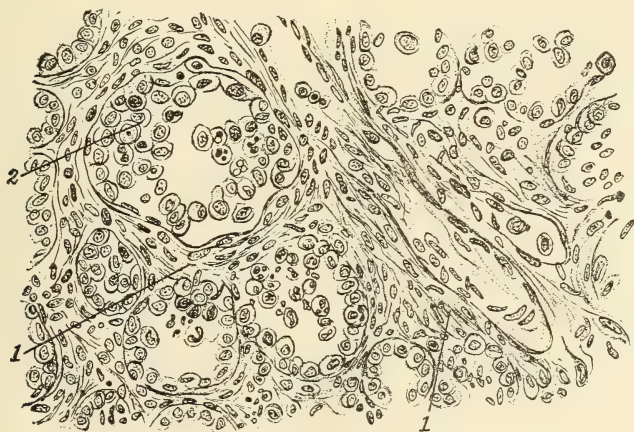


Fig. 113.—Pneumonia alba of newborn. (From McFarland.)

interstitial pneumonia from other causes, and syphilitic bronchopneumonia.

The gummata are situated deeply near the root of the lung, varying in size from a hazelnut to a hen's egg or larger. They are prone to soften and to break into a bronchus or to undergo sclerosis and by traction lead to bronchiectatic dilatations. Gummata are the rarest of syphilitic lesions of the lungs. Wagner and Henop described gummata in both the upper and lower lobes of the lung, situated principally toward the root, usually containing in their center a dilated bronchus with chronically inflamed mucous membrane. The lung intervening between the gummata was partially crepitant, while the apices and anterior borders of the lungs were in a state of compensatory emphysema.

The interstitial sclerosis attending acquired syphilis of the lung

has its inception near the root of the lung, and extends thence in various directions between the lobules of the lung. The patches of insular sclerosis often extend in all directions from gummata situated near the pulmonary root, dividing the lung into a number of artificial subdivisions. Traction diverticula are formed, which lead to bronchiectases.

The bronchopneumonia of syphilis does not differ essentially from bronchopneumonia of other causes, Pavloff describing a bilateral, syphilitic bronchopneumonia with patches of consolidation interspersed between areas of normal tissue in both lungs. The alveoli are filled with desquamated epithelial cells, with a variable number of erythrocytes and leucocytes, the pneumonic patches being dull slate-colored upon section.

Physical Signs.—Congenital syphilis of the lung must in certain instances be differentiated from atelectasis, which it closely simulates; but there are usually sufficient evidences of congenital syphilis upon the exterior of the body to render the diagnosis clear.

The physical signs of acquired syphilis are not characteristic, the clinical picture being often that of chronic interstitial pneumonia, from other causes, chronic ulcerative phthisis, or ordinary bronchopneumonia. However, there are certain localizations of the principal signs emanating from pulmonary syphilis which are of considerable aid in diagnosis. Thus, the lesions are usually situated near the root of the lung, gummata and sclerosis in this situation giving rise to dullness upon percussion and bronchial breath sounds upon auscultation along the lateral sternal borders, over the roots of the lungs, which signs decrease in intensity as the examiner progresses outward, upward, and downward from this area. Grandidier lays great emphasis upon the localization of the physical signs in these regions of the thorax, while Pankritius points out the importance of dullness in the inter-scapular regions at the same level.

The disease is productive of chronic cough, which is not infrequently attended by hemoptysis and fever, simulating rather closely the picture of chronic ulcerative phthisis; but there can often be found evidences of syphilis in other regions of the body, and the specific tests for syphilis are available.

PNEUMONOKONIOSIS

Clinical Pathology.—Pneumonokoniosis is a chronic induration of the lungs due to the inhalation of various dusts and mineral

particles. Depending upon the nature of the exciting cause, the disease is subdivided into several different types: *siderosis*, from the inhalation of iron filings; *chalicosis*, from the inhalation of stone particles; and *anthracosis*, from the inhalation of coal dust. Similar pulmonary changes ensue upon the continued inhalation of

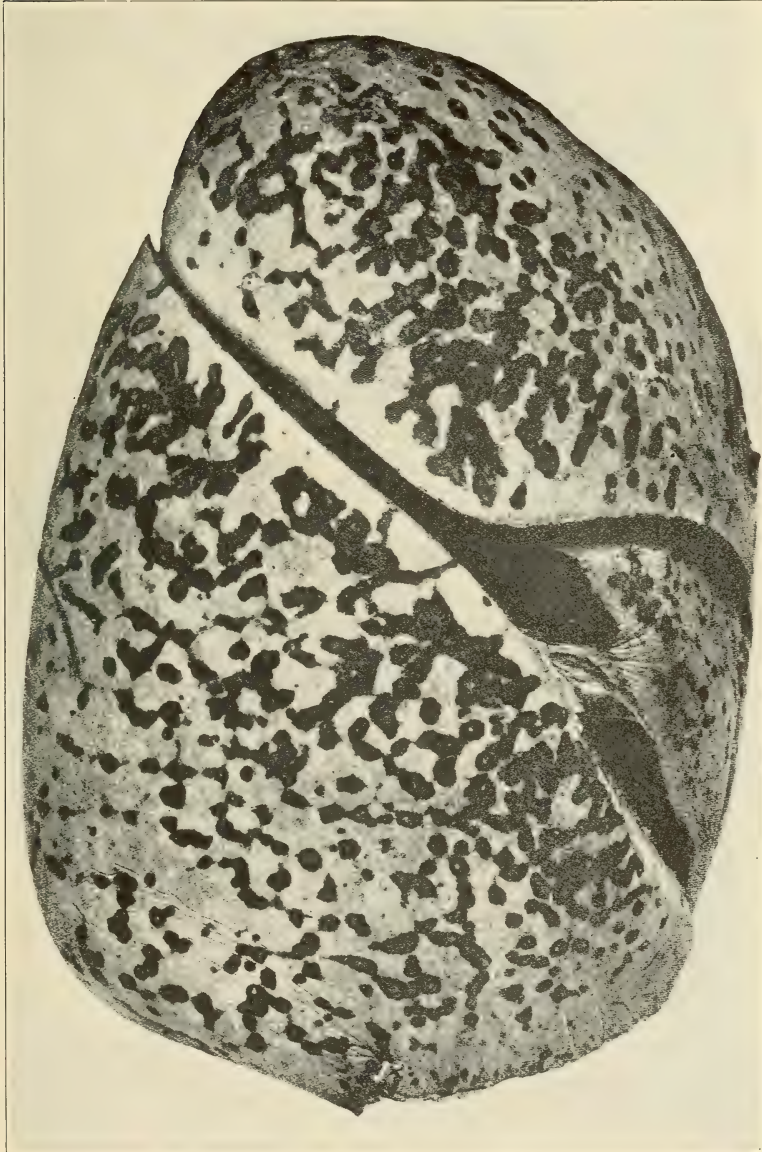


Fig. 114.—Anthracosis. (From Delafield and Prudden.)

the fibers of wool, flax, cotton, tobacco, or particles of glass, bone, or horn, in the course of an occupation.

Anthraxis, or "coal miner's disease," arises as the result of the prolonged inhalation of fine particles of coal. The minute amounts of this dust which are usually inhaled by persons who do not pursue an occupation which habitually brings them into contact with coal dust are absorbed by the leucocytes which are present upon the surfaces of the respiratory passages; and they are carried upward by the action of the ciliated epithelium of the respiratory tract, and are expectorated. When, however, the dust is inhaled in larger amount, some of the coal particles penetrate the bronchial mucous membrane and find lodgment in the subjacent connective tissue layer, or enter the lymph stream and are conveyed to the smaller lymphatic glands around the blood vessels, the bronchi, the pleura, or in the mediastinum. The lungs of all dwellers in cities are moderately pigmented from the inhalation of coal dust and soot, while the lungs of persons who have lived all their days in the open country, remote from large manufacturing industries, are frequently pink in color and free from this pigmentation.

When soot or coal dust is inhaled in excessive quantities, as in the case of the coal miner, a portion of it penetrates to the ultimate ramifications of the bronchioles and to the pulmonary alveoli. In the lungs which are the seat of this extreme grade of anthracosis the organs are distinctly black. The irritation of the fine grains of dust in the interstices of the pulmonary tissues excites the proliferation of fibrous connective tissue, resulting in fibrosis in insular foci. Upon section these fibrosed areas are hard to the touch and they exude a black fluid. Diffuse induration of an entire lung, or of the greater portion of a lung, is commonly encountered at autopsy.

The bronchial and mediastinal lymphatic glands share in the general induration, and they are frequently the seat of periaadenitis by virtue of which they adhere to the adjacent large vessels, and by rupture into the same they distribute the pigmentation to various organs of the body, as the liver, spleen, kidneys, and mesenteric lymphatic glands.

Bronchial perilymphadenitis may lead to the formation of adhesions between the glands and the pericardium, producing a chronic mediastinopericarditis. Adhesions are apt to form between these glands and the esophagus, and lead to the formation of esophageal diverticulum. Similarly adhesions are prone to form between the mesenteric glands and the aorta, with subsequent erosion of that vessel with fatal hemorrhage. Adhesive bands may also constrict

the trachea or adjacent blood vessels, producing tracheal stenosis with stridulous respiration, or vascular constriction with the production of murmurs. Adhesions may produce aspiration pneumonia when a gland erodes a bronchus and discharges its contents by that avenue. Moreover, the chronically inflamed glands may produce vagus or recurrent laryngeal nerve paralysis by pressure upon these nerves.

Chalicosis, due to the inhalation of the fine dust of alumina, quartz, or sandstone, is known as "stone-cutter's phthisis," mill-stone maker's phthisis," "grinders rot," or "potter's asthma." Chalicosis produces a greater degree of induration of the lung than does any other form of pneumokoniosis.

Siderosis is a fibrosis of the lung due to the inhalation of iron filings or iron dust. The changes in the lungs and the mediastinal and bronchial glands are similar to those which accompany anthracosis; but the induration attains a greater degree than it does in anthracosis.

The areas of insular sclerosis which are formed throughout the lungs, in certain cases undergo softening and form pulmonary cavities. In other instances the softening is due to subsequent infection with the tubercle bacillus; although, as a rule, the pneumokoniotic lung does not appear to prove a fertile field for the ravages of the tubercle bacillus. As a result of the chronic inflammation which is induced by the continual aspiration of the irritant dusts, the bronchial tubes show a chronic bronchitis, which is followed in many cases by emphysema, while the lung slowly undergoes a slow, insular sclerosis.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of pneumokoniosis are modified and influenced by the coincident chronic bronchitis, emphysema, or interstitial sclerosis, with occasional signs of excavation of the lung engrafted upon these signs. Signs of cavity suggest chronic ulcerative phthisis or bronchiectasis, and it should be borne in mind that both diseases are possible complications of pneumokoniosis. In a typical case of pneumokoniosis the physical signs are evolved with a fair degree of regularity. The earliest signs to become manifest are those of a chronic bronchitis; then there appears the picture of a gradually developing hypertrophic emphysema; and finally signs of chronic interstitial pneumonia become evident, with or without signs of bronchiectasis or cavitation.

The sputum in these cases is frequently of assistance in establishing the diagnosis. In anthracosis it is black from the content

of coal dust; in siderosis it is reddish or brown; while in chalicosis the shining particles of stone dust can be seen microscopically.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis is to be founded upon a history of an occupation which requires the long-continued inhalation of dusts, and upon physical signs of chronic bronchitis, emphysema, and insular sclerosis of the lung, with or without evidences of cavity formation, and upon the characteristic sputum. Late in the course of the disease, the sputum in a suspected case may show the tubercle bacillus from subsequent tuberculous infection.

ATELECTASIS

Clinical Pathology.—Imperfect expansion of the lung or partial collapse of a lung which has become fully expanded may be congenital or acquired. In the congenital form of atelectasis the lung has never attained its proper degree of expansion; while in the acquired form, which is a disease of later life, there occurs from various causes a partial collapse of the lung.

Congenital atelectasis is a disease of the newly born, developing usually as a result of insufficient inflation of the lung due to the aspiration of meconium or mucus during parturition, or from abnormal weakness of the respiratory muscles subsequent to birth. In atelectatic children who survive, the anterior borders and the apices of the lungs are partially inflated, while the central and lower portions of the lungs are brownish red, vascular, and fail to crepitate upon manipulation.

As the child gains strength the anterior and upper portions of the lungs become emphysematous from compensatory emphysema, while the deeper portions are very tardy in attaining their proper degree of expansion. Congenital atelectasis is a bilateral disease, affecting both lungs, and usually to a similar degree. It is probable that the central portions of the lungs of atelectatic children never attain to full inflation, as the tendency is rather for secondary changes to occur, which lead to sclerosis and contraction of the deeper portion of the lung near the pulmonary root.

Acquired atelectasis is frequently the result of compression of the lung by a pleural effusion, a tumor, aneurysm, or deformity of the thoracic wall. The most fruitful source of the disease, however, is bronchial obstruction from foreign bodies, or external pressure from a pulmonary tumor or aortic aneurysm. Similarly, in the course of capillary bronchitis or bronchopneumonia the terminal bronchioles are obstructed by inflammatory exudate, leading to

circumscribed areas of atelectasis. Conditions of great debility, the result of malnutrition or lying long in the recumbent posture with an exhausting disease, occasionally induce areas of circumscribed atelectasis.

The atelectatic area of the lung is darker than the adjacent tissues, is depressed below the surface of adjacent areas of the lung, and is usually distributed in a number of areas corresponding to lobules of the lung. Upon section the areas are usually dry, but they may be moist from the presence of chronic passive congestion.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of atelectasis are influenced and modified by the primary manifestations of the disease or condition which has been the occasion of the atelectatic state of the pulmonary tissues. The signs also vary in intensity with the volume of lung involved in the atelectasis and the condition of the undiseased portion of the bronchopulmonary system. It is obvious that the physical signs arising from collapse of an entire lobe or an entire lung will differ markedly in distribution and degree from those which are referable to a few scattered areas of pulmonary collapse.

Inspection.—Extensive atelectasis, involving a considerable area of a lung, gives rise to dyspnea and occasionally to cyanosis, with inspiratory retraction of the lower intercostal spaces and the epigastrium. In congenital atelectasis the child suffers with repeated suffocative attacks during which immediate dissolution seems to be imminent. The expansion of the thorax is materially diminished in extensive atelectasis.

Palpation.—Vocal fremitus over the area of disease may be diminished, absent, or exaggerated, depending upon the state of the pulmonary parenchyma. Collapsed, toneless pulmonary tissue fails to conduct the vocal vibrations with the normal intensity; and if a main bronchus is completely obstructed, there is absence of vocal fremitus over the distribution of the bronchus. However, when secondary changes have been established in a case of atelectasis with partial bronchostenosis, the fremitus is transmitted by the consolidated or sclerotic tissues with undue intensity to the thoracic wall. Pleural friction fremitus is occasionally demonstrable, due to involvement of the pleura over the atelectatic area.

Percussion.—The dullness which would be produced by small patches of atelectasis is effectually masked by the hyperresonance of the adjacent emphysematous areas. In order to afford dullness upon percussion an area of atelectasis must be large and situated in the peripheral portion of the lung. A patch which directly over-

lies a large bronchus yields the tympany of the bronchus upon forcible percussion. Deeply seated areas of atelectasis fail to yield dullness, owing to the intervention of the normal crepitant tissues between the area of disease and the chest wall.

Auscultation.—The vesicular murmur is feeble or abolished over an area of atelectasis, unless the area of collapse overlies a large bronchus, in which event the murmur is bronchovesicular or frankly bronchial. In the presence of nonextensive areas of collapse the only auscultatory sign may be the presence of a few crepitant râles upon full inspiration. This holds true of the cases of atelectasis which develop in the dependent portions of the lungs in patients who have been long in the recumbent posture with exhaustive disease. In cases of extensive atelectasis the second sound of the heart is accentuated at the pulmonary area.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of pulmonary atelectasis is frequently for a time difficult or impossible. The finding of respiratory embarrassment and the location of some adequate causative lesion such as bronchial obstruction or pulmonary compression is suggestive. The physical signs are seldom definite and distinctive, as small areas of collapse have their physical signs effectually masked by the emphysematous state of the surrounding lung. Moreover, as a larger area of collapse is apt to overlie a large bronchus and to have its tympanitic note engrafted upon the dullness of the atelectasis, a pulmonary cavity is apt to be suspected where none exists. The fact that the physical signs have a tendency to improve and to regress with changes of posture and with deep inflation of the lungs is suggestive of atelectasis.

HYPERTROPHIC EMPHYSEMA

Clinical Pathology.—In hypertrophic emphysema, idiopathic, or substantive emphysema, or the large-lunged emphysema of Jenner, the lungs are enlarged, the air cells are greatly distended with air, and the interalveolar septa are thinned and atrophic. The disease is also known by the names of chronic and diffuse emphysema.

The disease is usually encountered in persons who suffer with chronic bronchitis or whose occupations require forcible expiration with the glottis closed, as in the case of glass-blowers and players upon wind instruments. It is probable that impaired nutrition of the alveolar walls, with the result that the elastic

tissue is unable to contract and adequately expel the air from the infundibula plays a part in the production of the disease. Freund's theory of the mechanism of production of hypertrophic emphysema assumes that it is primarily a disease of the costal cartilages; that there is a chronic hyperplasia of these cartilages, which by ossifying prematurely cause the thoracic wall to lose its elasticity, the emphysema of the lungs developing secondarily as a result of lack of proper support to the lungs.

Hypertrophic emphysema is a bilateral disease, and involves both lungs to a similar degree. The distention of the lungs is

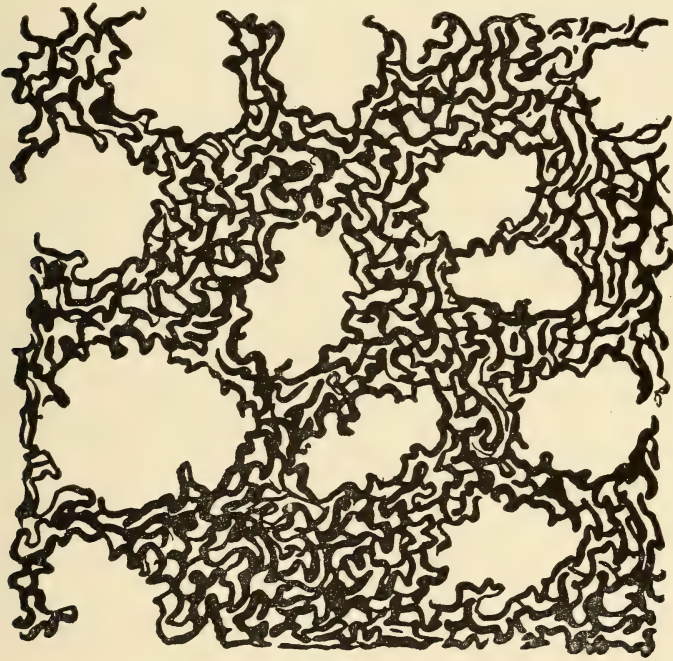


Fig. 115.—Pulmonary capillaries. The walls of the alveoli are thickly studded with capillaries; any marked alteration of alveolar air tension will therefore have a profound effect upon the circulation. (Brown, after Böhm, Davidoff, and Huber.)

general in all directions, but it attains its maximum degree in the anterior pulmonary borders, which, overlapping the heart, give rise to a diminution of the area of that organ which is in contact with the anterior chest and causes a consequent diminution in the area of cardiac dullness. The lungs are enlarged; they are pale; they are light and feathery to the touch; and they do not collapse readily when the thorax is opened at autopsy.

Microscopically the alveoli are observed to be abnormally

large, and it is observed that in many instances the interalveolar septa are atrophic and have ruptured, leading to the production of larger cavities by the coalescence of several alveoli. With the destruction of the alveolar septa, the capillaries which they supported are destroyed, and the quantity of blood which is exposed to the air in the infundibula is commensurately diminished, resulting in deficient aeration of the blood, with consequent dyspnea and occasionally cyanosis upon moderate exertion.

The pleura covering the lung loses its pigmentation in patches, a condition which was termed by Virchow "albinism of the lung." The bronchi and bronchioles show signs of chronic bronchitis, and bronchiectatic dilatations are common.

The right heart gradually hypertrophies, as a result of the increased burden which is thrown upon it, and the tricuspid ring is usually enlarged so that the valve segments often fail to close the orifice completely.

Rupture of the atrophic walls of the infundibula subjacent to the pleura may result in the production of pneumothorax.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—Hypertrophic emphysema produces a definite alteration in the size and shape of the thorax, the barrel-chest of this disease. In this type of thorax, the antero-posterior diameter is increased to such a degree that it equals or exceeds the transverse diameter. The expansion of the chest is minimal, the thorax rising and falling vertically *en masse*. The expiratory movement is of longer duration than is the inspiratory effort.

The cardiac impulse is often invisible, and there is frequently visible epigastric pulsation, while pulsation of the jugular veins is common. In the late period of the disease, when cardiac failure is imminent, the patient is dyspneic, and frequently cyanotic. Not infrequently there is a delicate tracery of distended veins over the lower portion of the thorax, produced by intrathoracic obstruction to the venous return.

The facies of hypertrophic emphysema is fairly characteristic of the disease. The eyes are slightly prominent; the nose is somewhat thickened and cyanotic; while the head is thrown slightly backward in the effort to bring the accessory muscles of respiration into play. The neck is short and thick with prominent sternomastoids and trapezii.

Litten's diaphragmatic shadow is abolished in the established case of hypertrophic emphysema; the subject presents persistent

chronic cough; and the terminal phalanges of the fingers are frequently clubbed.

Palpation.—As a consequence of the excessive aerial content of the lungs, vocal fremitus is diminished in intensity over both sides of the thorax. However, in cases with marked chronic bronchitis, rhonchal fremitus is occasionally encountered. Also occasionally the intervention of the voluminous anterior pulmonary borders between the heart and the chest wall obscures the cardiac impulse.

Frequently there is a palpable impulse in the epigastrium which is due to the powerfully acting right ventricle. The liver is seldom displaced sufficiently to render its lower border freely palpable below the right costal arch; but in late cases, when right heart failure is imminent, palpation of the liver frequently reveals the systolic pulsation of tricuspid regurgitation. The spleen is rarely displaced in hypertrophic emphysema. In late cases palpation of the abdomen may reveal the presence of moderate ascites.

Palpation reveals the deficient expansion of the thorax; and upon finger-tip palpation the intercostal spaces are hard and unyielding.

Percussion.—Percussion yields a hyperresonant note over both lungs; and the limits of pulmonary resonance are extended in all directions, upward into the root of the neck, anteriorly, encroaching upon the area of cardiac dullness, and inferiorly over the areas of hepatic and splenic dullness. Percussion is useful in detecting downward displacement of the liver, and the presence of ascites by eliciting dullness in the flanks with tympany in the median line of the abdomen.

The respiratory excursion of the lungs, as determined by percussing the lower borders of the lungs during expiration and inspiration, respectively, is greatly diminished in hypertrophic emphysema, rarely indeed exceeding half an inch.

Auscultation.—The respiratory sounds are distant, with prolongation of the expiratory phase. The expiratory murmur is harsh and is not infrequently dotted with râles which are due to chronic bronchitis. The inspiratory murmur is always short, and often it is entirely inaudible during quiet breathing. Vocal resonance, like vocal fremitus, is impaired over both lungs.

The heart sounds as a whole are diminished in intensity, owing to the intervention of the distended anterior borders of the lungs between the heart and the chest wall. Of the individual sounds, the pulmonary sound is accentuated, as a result of the obstacle which is offered to the pulmonary circulation. Late in the disease the murmur of tricuspid regurgitation is often audible.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of hypertrophic emphysema is frequently to be made during a casual examination. It rests upon the characteristic deformity of the thorax, associated with dyspnea and cyanosis, persistent chronic cough, the short or absent inspiratory murmur, and the prolonged, harsh expiratory murmur.

Differential Diagnosis.—*Chronic bronchitis*, with its chronic cough, shortness of breath upon exertion, and slightly prolonged expiratory murmur, simulates hypertrophic emphysema; but this disease is not attended in its early stages by deformity of the thorax, neither does it as a rule show general extension of the limits of pulmonary resonance, which forms so distinctive a feature of hypertrophic emphysema. However, the two diseases frequently coexist.

Pneumothorax, which in its incipency may resemble hypertrophic emphysema, is a unilateral affection, which develops rapidly, affording a hollow and tympanitic note upon percussion, frequently also the succussion sound, the metallic tinkle, and the coin test, which serve to differentiate it from hypertrophic emphysema.

ATROPHIC EMPHYSEMA

Clinical Pathology.—Atrophic emphysema, a pulmonary disease in which the total bulk of the lung is decreased, is a senile change, a part of the general wasting of the tissues of the body incident to advanced age. The disease, if such it may be styled, is associated with persistent chronic cough, lasting over a period of many years, and associated with chronic shortness of breath upon exertion.

In the subject of atrophic emphysema the thorax is abnormally small, the obliquity of the ribs is increased, and the excursion of the thorax during respiration is distinctly limited.

The lung as a whole is reduced in size; the pleura is deeply pigmented; and the pulmonary parenchyma shows evidence of pulmonary congestion, edema, or infarction. The bronchial tubes frequently present dilatations, which are surrounded by areas of induration.

Microscopically there is atrophy and rupture of many of the interalveolar septa, leading to the formation of larger chambers by the coalescence of several smaller ones. The capillaries which the alveolar walls supported are destroyed in the areas of alveolar

rupture, decreasing the quantity of blood which is exposed to the air in the infundibula.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In the subject of atrophic emphysema the thorax is small; the intercostal spaces are narrowed; the ribs pursue a more oblique course than normally; the supraclavicular and infraclavicular fossæ are of abnormal depth; and the thoracic excursion during respiration is slight. The dyspnea of atrophic emphysema, instead of being chiefly expiratory as in hypertrophic emphysema, is mixed, the duration of the two phases of the respiratory cycle being approximately equal.

Palpation.—Upon palpation of the small thorax of the subject of atrophic emphysema vocal fremitus is as a rule moderately exaggerated, owing to the increased density of the lungs and to the diminution in their air content.

Percussion.—In atrophic emphysema the limits of pulmonary resonance are decreased in all directions. Even within the areas of resonance, as determined by percussion of the thorax, there is moderate impairment of the normal vesicular quality of the resonance, attributable over the apices to fibrosis and condensation of the pulmonary tissues, and over the bases posteriorly to edema, congestion, or infarction. The area of cardiac dullness is extended, as a result of shrinking of the lungs, exposing a large area of the heart to the anterior chest wall. Similarly, the upper limits of the areas of hepatic and splenic dullness occupy an abnormally high position, owing to contraction of the lungs.

Auscultation.—The respiratory murmur over the entire thorax is commonly feeble; but occasionally broncho-vesicular respiration is encountered. In the presence of chronic bronchitis, which often coexists with the emphysema, the moist râles of this condition are in evidence over the bases of the lungs.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of atrophic emphysema is readily made in an elderly subject with symmetrically diminished thorax, with a generally “dried up” appearance, chronic shortness of breath, and chronic cough of extensive duration.

COMPENSATORY EMPHYSEMA

Clinical Pathology.—In compensatory emphysema certain portions of a lung, or indeed an entire lung, contain an excess of air, as a result of a diminution of the air space of a portion of the same or of the opposite lung. Usually of transient duration, compensatory emphysema may become permanent. In inflammation

of the terminal bronchioles with turgescence of the mucous membrane, obliteration of the lumen of the tubes is produced and the air in the infundibula is prevented from escaping during expiration, and the tendency is toward atrophy and ultimate rupture of the interalveolar septa. If the obstacle to the egress of the air persists, bullæ or air spaces of variable size are formed from the coalescence of several contiguous infundibula and a state of permanent emphysema is established.

A diffuse compensatory emphysema, involving an entire lung, usually results from massive pneumonia, chronic interstitial pneu-

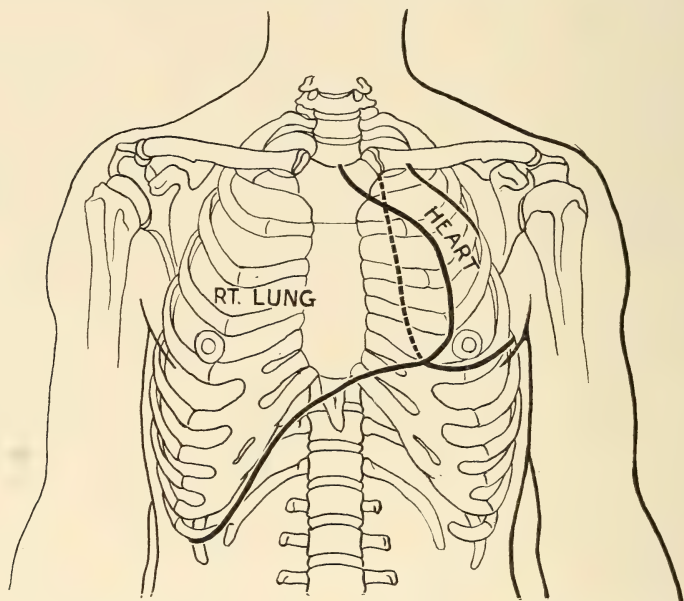


Fig. 116.—Cardiac displacement as result of compensatory emphysema of the right lung following sclerosis of left lung.

monia, or a large pleural effusion interfering with the expansion of the opposite lung during inspiration. Localized areas of compensatory emphysema occur in a lung which is the seat of atelectasis, the multiple patches of consolidation of bronchopneumonia and phthisis, and in the presence of local fibrosis of the lung.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of compensatory emphysema vary with the distribution of the emphysema and its degree, whether involving an entire lung or merely portions of a lung; and in the latter event, varying with the extent of the lung which is rendered emphysematous.

Inspection.—Upon inspection in a case in which the entire lung is compensatorily emphysematous, there is unilateral bulging of the thorax corresponding to the side of the emphysema; and this bulging is accentuated by the retraction of the opposite side, which is diminished as a result of disease of the lung which has occasioned the emphysematous state of its fellow. Small areas of localized compensatory emphysema produce no alteration in the contour of the thorax.

Palpation.—Vocal fremitus over a unilateral compensatory emphysema is diminished in intensity as a result of the rarefaction of the pulmonary tissues. Over the opposite lung the fremitus is of variable intensity, being influenced by the state of the lung which has resulted in the compensatory emphysema of its fellow. In the presence of consolidation the fremitus is commonly exaggerated, whereas in the presence of extensive pleural effusion it is totally abolished over the effusion.

Percussion.—Percussion in the case of compensatory emphysema of an entire lung yields a hyperresonant note over the emphysema, with dulling of the note over the crippled lung. Localized emphysema of limited extent produces no alteration in the normal resonance of the lung upon percussion.

Auscultation.—Over an emphysematous lung the respiratory murmur is puerile, with slight prolongation of the expiratory phase. Over the opposite lung the murmur is influenced by the condition which was responsible for the unilateral compensatory emphysema, being bronchovesicular or frankly bronchial in the presence of consolidation of the lung, and being absent over the distribution of a large pleural effusion.

Diagnosis.—A diagnosis of compensatory emphysema can rarely be made upon the physical signs alone, as these are frequently atypical. The history of the case should be elicited, with the discovery of some adequate cause of compensatory emphysema. Hyperresonance of one side of the thorax with puerile respiration and vicarious expansion, with dullness of the opposite side with possibly retraction of the thorax, and with deficient expansion speaks strongly in favor of compensatory emphysema.

ACUTE VESICULAR EMPHYSEMA

Clinical Pathology.—Acute vesicular emphysema is a condition in which the infundibula are acutely distended from expiratory efforts or fits of coughing in the presence of an obstacle to the

free egress of air from the lungs. The disease is apt to develop during bronchopneumonia, bronchial asthma, tracheal and bronchial stenosis, and during the extreme dyspneic attacks of cardiac failure.

The distention of the lungs occurs abruptly; but the alveoli are merely transiently distended; and large cavities are not produced by rupture of the interalveolar septa as in hypertrophic emphysema; for recovery ensues or death occurs ere this change supervenes.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of acute vesicular emphysema resemble in the main those of the hypertrophic form of the disease. There is general extension of the areas of pulmonary resonance; the percussion note is hyperresonant or even tympanitic; and upon auscultation there are sibilant râles universally over both lungs, with prolongation of the expiratory murmur. However, these signs are transient, and auscultation of the heart reveals no accentuation of the pulmonic second sound.

INTERSTITIAL EMPHYSEMA

Clinical Pathology.—In interstitial emphysema a variable quantity of air or gas is present in the interlobar or interlobular septa, or beneath the pleura. Air may gain access to these regions as a result of traumatism or as a consequence of violent expiratory efforts, when rupture of the lining epithelium affords ingress of air to the subjacent structures. It has also occurred during convulsions, during parturition, and as a sequence of straining at stool. It may be caused by ulceration of the bronchi, or by abscess or gangrene of the lung. Interstitial emphysema in the newly born has been caused during violent efforts to mechanically inflate the lungs, and it has resulted from spasmodic closure of the glottis.

When air or gas has gained access to the stroma of the lung, it collects in the form of beads or bullæ of variable size. In certain instances they are very small, while in other cases they attain to the size of a walnut. The beads of air are prone to make their way toward the root of the lung and into the mediastinum and thence to pass upward along the trachea and to appear beneath the skin of the base of the neck. Or the opposite sequence of events may be observed. Following tracheotomy wounds, air has entered the tissues and burrowed downward into the roots of the lungs and invaded the stroma of these organs. Not infre-

quently the beads of air form bullæ immediately subjacent to the pleura, and by rupture produce limited pneumothorax.

Physical Signs.—Interstitial emphysema produces few physical signs, and the condition may escape detection entirely during a casual examination. When the air makes its way upward into the root of the neck and appears subcutaneously, it is apt to produce a protrusion, which, upon palpation with the finger-tips, yields a peculiar crackling crepitus. Large beads of air subjacent to the pleura are apt to yield a sound closely simulating the pleural friction sound.

ABSCESS OF THE LUNG

Clinical Pathology.—The cases of pulmonary abscess which come before the clinician may be classified as bronchogenic, pneumogenic, or extraneous in origin.

The cases of bronchogenic origin develop as the consequence of the aspiration into the bronchial tubes of infectious material during or subsequent to operative procedures upon the buccal or nasopharyngeal structures, and as the result of the lodgment in the bronchi of aspirated foreign bodies.

The initial alteration in the postoperative case is the establishment of a local bronchitis at the site of implantation of the aspirated infectious material. Local ulceration of the bronchial mucous membrane ensues, and is attended by thinning and yielding of the bronchial wall, with the consequent production of bronchiectasis. With the further disintegration of the bronchial wall and by the extension into the bronchioles and infundibula of the septic bronchitis, a deglutition or aspiration bronchopneumonia is established, which is prone to eventuate in pulmonary abscess.

When an aspirated foreign body becomes arrested in a bronchus, local inflammation and ulceration of the bronchial mucous membrane occurs at the site of lodgment, with the development, as demonstrated by Cohn, of bronchiectasis at this point, and not distal to the occlusion as was formerly believed. The progressive disintegration of the bronchial wall in these cases, combined with the implantation of pyogenic organisms, not infrequently is productive of pulmonary abscess.

In the pneumogenic group of cases are comprised the cases of pulmonary abscess arising as a sequence of lobar pneumonia, bronchopneumonia complicating influenza or other acute infec-

tious diseases, pulmonary tuberculosis, syphilis, or actinomycosis of the lung.

Pulmonary abscess complicating lobar pneumonia occurs in two forms; namely, as a widespread purulent infiltration of the lung, and as single or multiple circumscribed abscesses. A purulent infiltration of the lung represents an extreme grade of gray hepatization with tardy resolution. Tuffier found that among forty-nine cases of pulmonary abscess treated surgically, in twenty-three lobar pneumonia only could be assigned as the cause; while, in a series of one hundred cases, Wessler found thirty-seven cases to be distinctly of pneumonic origin.

Chronic ulcerative phthisis in the course of its evolution frequently results in pulmonary abscess. The tuberculous abscess is discrete and circumscribed, develops during the latter part of the course of the disease, and is associated with caseation and cavity formation.

The cases of pulmonary abscess of extraneous origin comprise the cases of pyemic origin, and the "perforating abscesses" of Stokes. When an infectious embolus from an area of osteomyelitis or from a vegetation upon one of the cusps of a cardiac valve which is the seat of malignant endocarditis occludes a branch of the pulmonary artery, an infarct of the pulmonary tissues is apt to form and through secondary infection to eventuate in abscess of the lung. Pyemia is usually attended by the formation of multiple pulmonary abscesses of limited dimensions. They are usually situated in the periphery of the lung, immediately subjacent to the visceral pleura; and they assume primarily a conical form, with the base of the cone directed toward the pleura.

Stokes designated as "perforating abscesses" of the lung the numerous cases of pulmonary abscess in which collections of pus from extraneous sources involve the lung secondarily by contiguity of structure. The source of the pus in this class of cases is variable. It may originate in an abscess of the thoracic wall, an abscess of the liver, a perforating ulcer of the stomach, carcinoma of the esophagus, or suppuration of the mediastinal glands.

Perforating wounds of the thorax occasionally eventuate in abscess of the lung. A penetrating missile may thus carry into the lung fragments of wearing apparel or other bacteria-laden material, which results in suppuration of the pulmonary parenchyma.

In its dimensions a pulmonary abscess may be quite small or it may be very extensive, indeed, may involve the major part of a lobe of the lung. The pulmonary abscess is usually solitary; but in

pyemic cases multiple abscesses of limited dimensions are commonly dispersed widely throughout the lungs.

The shape of the pulmonary abscess is very irregular; and an abscess is occasionally divided by tissue bands into two or more chambers or loculi. The internal surface of the abscess is irregular, presenting mural shreds and occasionally excrescences protruding into the cavity from a pyogenic membrane, which in turn is supported by a more or less well-defined fibrous capsule, which in the latter stages of the disease becomes the point of inception of a variable degree of insular sclerosis of the involved lobe of the lung.

Pulmonary abscess is usually, though not invariably, situated in the peripheral portion of the lung, subjacent to the visceral pleura; and in the majority of cases it occupies the lower lobe of the lung. In the case of the postoperative abscess of bronchogenic origin, however, the abscess is not infrequently situated in the upper or middle lobe, especially in the case of children. Wessler found, upon analysis of the distribution of the lesions in his series, that among the postoperative aspiration cases the abscess was localized in the upper lobe in eighteen cases, in the lower lobe in nine cases, and in the middle lobe in one instance; while among the nonaspiration cases the abscess was situated in the upper lobe in twenty-four cases, in the lower lobe in forty-four cases, and in the middle lobe in three of the subjects.

The contents of a pulmonary abscess is purulent, containing shreds of elastic tissue, bacteria, cholesterin crystals, and necrotic debris. The organisms which are commonly present comprise the pyogenic streptococci and staphylococci, the pneumococcus, bacillus influenzae, and the bacillus of Friedländer, with the occasional association of the bacillus pyocyaneus, bacillus coli communis, or the bacillus tuberculosis.

Spontaneous evacuation of a pulmonary abscess is apt to occur by rupture into an adjacent bronchus, in which event the purulent contents of the abscess cavity is partially expectorated, the shreds of elastic tissue in the sputum aiding materially in the diagnosis; or, if the abscess is situated immediately subjacent to the pleura, this membrane may be penetrated, permitting the abscess to discharge into the pleural cavity with the consequent induction of pyo-pneumothorax.

When an intact pulmonary abscess occupies the peripheral portion of the lung, closely subjacent to the visceral pleura, pleuritis is a constant accompaniment of the disease. The surface of the inflamed pleura is early clothed with fibrinous or fibrinopurulent

exudate, occasionally with the subsequent supervention of frank empyema.

Bronchiectasis and pulmonary abscess are very frequently concomitant diseases. The existence of uncomplicated bronchiectasis lends a strong predisposition to the development of pulmonary abscess; while pulmonary abscess of bronchogenic origin induces a variable degree of bronchiectasis during its evolution.

Postpneumonic pulmonary abscess, whether it assumes the form of purulent infiltration or of multiple circumscribed abscess cavities, produces chronic induration of the lung with diminution in its total bulk, marked destruction of capillary circulation, and multiple bronchiectases.

Septic thrombosis of the cerebral vessels, with the induction of abscess of the brain, has proved a fatal complication in a considerable number of cases of pulmonary abscess.

Physical Signs.—The physical manifestations of pulmonary abscess vary with the character and with the distribution of the lesion. Multiple small abscesses, distributed widely throughout the lung, and likewise a very diffuse purulent infiltration, yield no distinctive physical signs by which alone the condition could surely be detected. Similarly, a solitary circumscribed abscess, which is situated in the depths of the lung and which is separated from the thoracic wall by a tolerably thick bed of crepitant pulmonary tissue, successfully eludes detection during a physical examination. It is in the cases in which the abscess is situated in the periphery of the lung, or when it is superimposed upon one of the larger bronchial tubes that a diagnosis is most readily achieved by the methods of physical examination.

Inspection.—The subject of pulmonary abscess generally presents an appearance of septic intoxication, with pallor of the skin and mucous membranes, which is not infrequently associated with a variable degree of cyanosis of the lips, ears, and finger-tips. If the abscess is at all extensive, there is acceleration of the respiration, which is shallow, and there is visible impairment of expansion of the side of the thorax corresponding to the disease of the lung.

The decubitus of the patient will vary with the site of the disease. When the abscess is situated in the lower lobe, the patient assumes the upright posture in order to maintain the sensitive mucous membrane of the communicating bronchial tubes free from the purulent contents of the abscess cavity. When, on the contrary, a solitary abscess involves the upper lobe, the subject is prone

for similar reasons, to assume the recumbent or semirecumbent posture in bed.

When contact of the contents of the cavity with the bronchial mucous membrane occasions a paroxysm of cough, or when a closed abscess cavity ruptures into a bronchus, copious expectoration of fairly characteristic sputum ensues. The sputum occasionally possesses a somewhat sweetish odor, though the rule is rather for foul expectoration, which is raised in mouthfuls; but the sputum of pulmonary abscess never attains the excessive foulness of the expectoration attending pulmonary gangrene. Frequently the sputum contains shreds of elastic tissue; and, in the cases of extensive duration, crystals of cholesterin may be found.

Clubbing of the fingers is not uncommon in abscess of the lung, and in this acute disease these changes become manifest much earlier in the course of the disease than in phthisis.

Upon fluoroscopic examination, pulmonary abscess yields in the vast majority of cases a very definite shadow, which is of service in accurately localizing the disease; but in any equivocal case the examiner should be guided by the physical findings rather than by the radiogram.

Palpation.—When pulmonary abscess is situated in the peripheral portion of the lung, closely subjacent to the visceral pleura, friction fremitus which is produced by a coincident pleuritis may occasionally be detected upon palpation of the thorax. Finger-tip palpation of the intercostal spaces over this area yields a sensation of increased resistance when the abscess cavity is filled, which gives place to a sensation of markedly diminished resistance upon partial or complete evacuation of the purulent contents of the subjacent cavity.

Numerous transient variations in the intensity of vocal fremitus are encountered upon palpation of the thoracic surface over an extensive pulmonary abscess which occupies the periphery of the lung. In the cases in which the abscess cavity is closed, there is persistent diminution or abolition of the vocal vibrations in the localized area of increased resistance. When, however, the abscess possesses a patent bronchial communication by which its purulent contents is evacuated at intervals, the variations in vocal fremitus are striking. Under these circumstances tactile fremitus is absent over the filled cavity, and reappears in exaggerated form upon partial evacuation of the secretions of the abscess cavity.

Percussion.—Pulmonary abscess involving the peripheral portion

of the lung yields dullness upon percussion, when it is filled, with hyperresonance over the adjacent areas as a result of compensatory emphysema of the neighboring air vesicles. When, however, the abscess has recently discharged a considerable portion of its purulent contents, the sound elicited by forcible percussion of the thorax is tympanitic or amphoric. In other words, the sounds elicited now are those of pulmonary excavation; and, if the abscess cavity possesses a patent bronchial communication, the examiner may be successful in eliciting a cracked-pot sound or the phenomena of Wintrich, Friedreich, or Gerhardt.

Auscultation.—In the presence of abscess of the lung, whether the cavity be filled or empty, auscultation of the zone surrounding the disease reveals the presence of numerous crepitant and subcrepitant râles, which arise as a consequence of a local bronchiolar inflammation and pulmonary edema. If the abscess is of considerable dimensions and is filled with secretions, the vesicular murmur is abolished over the corresponding area of the thoracic surface, while vocal resonance is markedly impaired in the same area. If, however, the abscess cavity be only partially filled, blowing bronchial or amphoric breathing is encountered, together with exaggerated vocal resonance upon auscultation.

Diagnosis.—Signs of sepsis such as chills, fever, and colliquative sweats, with copious expectoration of purulent sputum, combined with signs of pulmonary excavation, usually involving a lower lobe of the lung, following upon one of the conditions which may be provocative of pulmonary abscess, suggest the diagnosis of abscess of the lung. When a patient with lobar pneumonia continues to run a temperature with sweats after the crisis of the disease has occurred, one should think of the possible supervention of a purulent infiltration upon the pneumonic state.

Thoracic pain is frequently a prominent symptom in the cases in which the abscess is subpleural with complicating inflammation of this membrane. In cases of pyemic origin signs referable to the small, disseminated abscesses are often obscured by the general symptoms of pyemia. In the later stages of the disease emaciation is striking, with pallor of the skin and cyanosis of the lips and digits, while the patient is frequently somnolent or delirious. When, in closed cases, a bronchus is perforated and copious expectoration of purulent sputum containing elastic fibers occurs, the diagnosis is assured. Upon perforation of the visceral pleura by a subpleural abscess, signs of pyopneumothorax are in evidence.

Differential Diagnosis.—Pulmonary abscess must be differentiated from *bronchiectasis*, *empyema*, *pulmonary gangrene*, and *chronic ulcerative phthisis*.

Bronchiectasis is attended by copious expectoration of mucopurulent or purulent sputum, with frequently signs of pulmonary excavation. The sputum of bronchiectasis, however, is free from elastic shreds; and the history and course in the two affections are entirely dissimilar, bronchiectasis being a distinctly chronic disease of extensive duration and mild symptomatology, while pulmonary abscess is an acute disease of relatively brief duration and stormy course.

Empyema of extensive duration produces signs of septic intoxication with pallor, emaciation, chills, and sweats; but in empyema the disproportion between the two sides of the thorax is more extreme; there is demonstrable an extensive area of flatness laterally and posteriorly, with absence of respiratory sounds; and the sputum does not contain elastic fibers.

From *pulmonary gangrene*, which in its evolution also produces cavitation, abscess is differentiated by the absence of the extreme fetor of the expectoration of the former disease, a fetor which rapidly pervades a house or hospital ward and immediately suggests the diagnosis of gangrene. Moreover, the sputum in gangrene of the lung contains shreds of decomposing pulmonary tissue, which frequently present the characteristic structure of the alveoli of the lung.

In *chronic ulcerative phthisis* the vomicæ are prone to appear in the upper lobes, where they are encompassed by zones of infiltrated and consolidated pulmonary tissue. Phthisis is a chronic disease, and bilateral disease commonly can be detected in the presence of cavitation. In every case repeated examinations of the sputum should be made for the detection of the tubercle bacillus.

GANGRENE OF THE LUNG

Clinical Pathology.—As invasion of the lung in which the circulation is normal by pyogenic bacteria or infectious material from the upper respiratory passages is apt to eventuate in abscess of the lung, so a similar invasion of the lung in which the circulation is deficient is prone to result in pulmonary gangrene. It is upon this impairment of the vascular integrity of the pulmonary tissues that rests the predisposition to pulmonary gangrene in subjects of diabetes mellitus, chronic valvular disease of the heart, and chronic alcoholism.

Gangrene of the lung, as first recognized by Laennec, occurs in two forms; namely, as circumscribed pulmonary gangrene, and as diffuse gangrene of the lung. The two classes of cases differ as widely in their mode of inception and evolution as they do in their physical manifestations.

Circumscribed pulmonary gangrene has its point of inception in the pulmonary arteries, in the bronchi, or in cavities of bronchiectatic or tuberculous origin.

Embolic gangrene of the lung, in which infectious embolism arises as a result of malignant endocarditis, osteomyelitis, or suppurative otitis media, is of arterial origin. In this group of cases the area of gangrene is situated peripherally, not infrequently closely subjacent to the visceral pleura. Occasionally pulmonary gangrene ensues upon noninfectious embolism of the pulmonary artery.

Pulmonary gangrene of bronchial origin follows the lodgment of aspirated foreign bodies in the smaller bronchial tubes, or it ensues upon the aspiration into the finer bronchioles of infective material from the upper respiratory passages. Cohn has demonstrated that following the lodgment of a foreign body in the bronchial system, inflammation and ulceration of the mucous membrane with subsequent disintegration of the bronchial wall occurs, with the establishment of bronchiectasis, pulmonary abscess, or pulmonary gangrene as the concomitant factors may determine. Similarly, the aspiration of infective material from the upper respiratory passages is prone to induce an aspiration pneumonia or a putrid bronchitis at the area of arrestment, in which, in the words of Hensel, "the putrid properties of the aspirated particles lend a gangrenous tendency to the catarrhal pneumonia which they produce."

Gangrene of the lung arising from pulmonary excavation is encountered as a sequence of bronchiectasis with the accumulation of purulent secretions, chronic ulcerative phthisis with cavity formation, and abscess of the lung.

Traumatism in the form of penetrating wounds of the lung has caused pulmonary gangrene, as has also trauma in the form of contusion or laceration of the pulmonary tissue without perforation of the chest wall.

Diffuse gangrene of the lung is an occasional terminal complication of lobar pneumonia; but more frequently it arises as a sequence of catarrhal pneumonia of the aspiration or deglutition type. The disease has similarly been induced by carcinoma of

the lung, and it has arisen as a result of pulmonary compression by aortic aneurysm and mediastinal tumor. Grisolle, in an analysis of 305 cases of lobar pneumonia, found not a single case terminating in gangrene; but he noted the great constancy of pneumonic consolidation in the area surrounding gangrenous areas of the lung, consolidation which he attributed to the proximity of the gangrenous area.

In the circumscribed form of pulmonary gangrene the disease assumes either the form of a single area of pulmonary mortification, or of multiple areas of gangrene, separated by partially crepitant pulmonary tissue. The disease most frequently involves the inferior lobe, in which it is prone to develop in the periphery of the lung. In the early stage of the disease the gangrenous area is reddish-brown, green, or black, and is firm; but in the further evolution of the morbid process softening and destruction of the pulmonary tissues occur, with the production of a central excavation with irregular, rugged walls, and which contains a greenish offensive fluid. In the subpleural cases the finger of the pathologist penetrates readily into the area of gangrenous tissue. In the cases in which the gangrene is more centrally situated, the gangrenous area is surrounded by a zone of pulmonary tissue which is the seat of local pulmonary congestion with imperfect consolidation or splenization, while adjacent to the area of congestion the lung is the seat of collateral edema.

In rapidly spreading gangrene of the lung a branch of the pulmonary artery is apt to be eroded, eventuating in pulmonary hemorrhage, which may be so copious as to prove fatal. Owing to the usual peripheral distribution of the pulmonary lesion, the visceral pleura is also apt to be perforated, with the establishment of pyopneumothorax.

Bronchitis is a constant concomitant state, as a result of the continuous irritation of the bronchial mucous membrane by the fetid contents of the gangrenous cavity. Gangrene of the lung is likewise occasionally associated with abscess of the brain. In pulmonary gangrene of bronchial origin varying degrees of bronchiectasis are frequently present in the lung, and pulmonary abscess is not infrequently complicated by gangrene of the adjacent portions of the lung.

In pulmonary gangrene there is a rapid reduction in the erythrocytes and a commensurate reduction in the hemoglobin of the circulating blood stream; and, in cases of pyemic origin, septicemia is not infrequently demonstrable. Leucocytosis is the

exception and not the rule. The course of the disease is brief and stormy, the subject succumbing in the vast majority of cases in a period varying from a few weeks to a few months from the onset of his disease.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of pulmonary gangrene vary with the site and the distribution of the lesions which are present in the lung. When the gangrenous area occupies the peripheral portion of the lung, and when there is active pulmonary excavation, the physical signs are those of cavity, the manifestations of the disease varying naturally as the cavity possesses a patent bronchial communication or is closed. When, on the contrary, the area of gangrene is centrally situated, is devoid of all communication with the bronchial system, and is separated from the thoracic parietes by a tolerably thick bed of crepitant pulmonary tissue, the physical signs are anomalous or entirely wanting. In the majority of cases, in addition to the signs which are attributable to the gangrenous process, the characteristic signs of coexistent bronchial inflammation and partial consolidation are in evidence.

Inspection.—The subject of pulmonary gangrene commonly presents a picture of extreme septic intoxication. Emaciation is rapid and the skin is pallid, frequently with cyanosis of the lips, auricles, and digits. The patient is wracked by persistent paroxysms of cough, arising as a result of irritation of the sensitive bronchial mucous membrane by the acrid contents of the gangrenous cavity.

The patient instinctively assumes the posture in which the contents of the cavity is prevented from coming in contact with the mucosa of the communicating bronchi. When the gangrene attacks an inferior lobe of the lung, the patient is prone to assume the semirecumbent posture; whereas, when the area of gangrene is situated in an upper lobe, the subject rests most comfortably in the recumbent posture with the shoulders lower than the remainder of the trunk.

Hemoptysis is frequently to be noted in gangrene of the lung. It may consist in an admixture of traces of blood with the sputum, or it may occur in the form of copious pulmonary hemorrhages.

The breath is exceedingly foul in pulmonary gangrene, a fact which constitutes a valuable sign of the disease when considered in conjunction with the sputum, which is characteristic of the condition. The latter is abundant; and, upon standing for several hours, separates into three strata: an inferior stratum composed of heavy or brown sediment containing shreds of elastic tissue, bacteria,

blood cells, fatty-acid crystals, leucin and tyrosin; a median layer composed of brown or greenish serous fluid; and a superior stratum of grayish-brown froth.

Fluoroscopy reveals the distribution and dimension of the gangrenous involvement of the lung.

Palpation.—In the subject of pulmonary gangrene the inspiratory excursion of the thoracic wall is strikingly diminished; the respiratory movements are at the same time more frequent and often irregular or jerking; and the lifting power of the thoracic cage is practically nil.

When, in the presence of central gangrene of the lung, the adjacent zone of infiltration and consolidation attains to the visceral pleura, there is frequently appreciable to the palpating hand a minor exaggeration of vocal fremitus, an increase which is further exaggerated when adhesions have been established between the visceral and the costal pleura. When pulmonary gangrene originates in the cavities of chronic ulcerative phthisis, bronchiectasis, or pulmonary abscess, occupying the peripheral portion of the lung as these lesions are prone to do, tactile fremitus is markedly exaggerated over the site of the lesion, and to a lesser degree over the adjacent zone of consolidated pulmonary tissue.

Percussion.—The percussion findings in cases of pulmonary gangrene have been variable; and, unless they are construed in connection with other manifestations of the disease, they are apt to result in confusion, especially in cases of closed or latent gangrene of the lung. When the gangrenous area is covered by a bed of densely consolidated pulmonary tissue, the examiner encounters dullness upon percussion, a dull note upon which there is not infrequently engrafted a tympanitic quality when the gangrene has resulted in pulmonary excavation. A suggestive feature of the dullness which attends pulmonary gangrene resides in the fact that the area of impaired resonance frequently extends uninterruptedly over an interlobar fissure, as gangrene is frequently not limited to a single pulmonary lobe, but is prone to involve contiguous portions of adjacent lobes of the lung.

Careful percussion of the thoracic surface will frequently reveal a zone of moderate hyperresonance surrounding the area of dullness which is induced by the pulmonary consolidation, a hyperresonance which is to be attributed to local compensatory emphysema of the pulmonary alveoli in these regions.

Auscultation.—The vesicular murmur in pulmonary gangrene is frequently distant and feeble over the entire thorax as a result of

the general debility of the subject of the disease. Occasionally bronchial breathing is to be elicited over an area of consolidation or pulmonary excavation. The crepitant râle is very frequently in evidence as an indication of the concomitant bronchial inflammation.

In the presence of gangrene of the peripheral portion of the lung a fine pleural friction sound is occasionally to be detected, a rub which develops as a consequence of a complicating local pleuritis.

In cases of embolic origin auscultation of the precordia not infrequently reveals the murmurs of coexistent valvular lesions.

Diagnosis.—The signs and symptoms upon which the diagnosis of pulmonary gangrene must be based comprise progressive emaciation and prostration, dyspnea, elevation of temperature, rapid cardiac action, foulness of the breath, the suggestive decubitus of the patient, and the characteristic sputum, when it is present. The occurrence of hemoptysis and the detection of shreds of disintegrated alveolar tissue in the expectoration are determining factors in arriving at a diagnosis. But in cases of latent pulmonary gangrene the breath is not foul, neither is the sputum characteristic, as in this class of cases the area of gangrene is definitely circumscribed and is devoid of any communication with the bronchial system. This type of the disease is prone to develop in diabetic and insane patients, and in these cases an error in diagnosis is almost certain to arise. A history of diabetes, bronchopneumonia, valvular heart disease, or bronchiectasis should serve in some measure to place the physician upon his guard when interpreting obscure physical findings in a debilitated subject.

Differential Diagnosis.—Mere foulness of the breath in any suspected case of pulmonary gangrene does not suffice to establish a positive diagnosis, as a foul breath may result from putrid bronchitis, decomposition of the purulent contents of bronchiectatic cavities, or even from carious teeth, in the absence of gangrene of the lung.

In *pulmonary abscess*, while the sputum is abundant and purulent, the odor of the breath is sweetish rather than fetid, as in gangrene. Moreover, the sputum in abscess is copious, occurring frequently as "mouthful expectoration;" it more frequently contains bacteria and cholesterin crystals; and shreds of alveolar tissue are not as abundant as in the case of gangrene.

Chronic ulcerative phthisis with cavity formation is attended by

foulness of the breath and purulent expectoration containing elastic fibers; but the sputum in this disease contains tubercle bacilli, and the foulness of the breath never approaches the stench of pulmonary gangrene. The vomicæ of phthisis are prone to involve the upper lobe, and at this advanced stage of the disease bilateral involvement of the lungs is demonstrable. Unfortunately, in gangrene of the lung acid-fast bacilli closely resembling the tubercle bacillus morphologically are apt to be encountered in the sputum and to result in an erroneous diagnosis.

In *putrid bronchitis* the breath is excessively foul; but in this disease the expectoration which is raised is free from elastic shreds, while it contains characteristic elements in the form of Dittrich's plugs. While the prostration attending certain cases of putrid bronchitis is remarkable, it does not equal that of advanced gangrene of the lung.

TUMORS OF THE LUNG

Clinical Pathology.—Tumors of the lung may arise primarily in this organ, or may be secondary to tumor arising elsewhere in the body and implicating the lung as a result of metastasis. Of the two varieties of pulmonary neoplasms, the primary form is decidedly rare, and the secondary is the usual type of tumor of the lung.

The *primary tumors* of the lung comprise carcinoma, sarcoma, and endothelioma. Carcinoma in its evolution involves usually one lung, where it forms a large mass, and later breaks down with the formation of a pulmonary cavity. But in other instances there develops instead a diffuse cancerous infiltration of the lung, simulating in its physical manifestations chronic ulcerative phthisis.

The *secondary tumors* of the lung comprise all varieties of malignant growths. Secondary carcinoma of the lung rarely forms a large single tumor, but is usually multiple, and not uncommonly involves the pleura. The carcinomatous nodules are diffusely scattered over both lungs. This disease represents metastases from a primary tumor which may be situated in the breast, the gastrointestinal tract, the genitourinary tract, or bone. Hodgkin's disease may affect the lung, traveling by way of the mediastinal and bronchial lymphatic glands.

Carcinoma of the lung produces swelling of the bronchial and mediastinal glands and occasionally of the glands of the neck. Pleurisy is a common complication or accompaniment of pulmonary

carcinoma, and it may assume the hemorrhagic type of the disease.

Men are affected more frequently with primary neoplasms of the lungs, while women are more often the victims of secondary tumors in this region.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of tumor of the lung may be caused by the presence of the tumor or they may be due to the accompanying pleural effusion, when the latter is present. In the latter event the signs of pleurisy with effusion overshadow the other signs which might be present.

The superficial veins of the thorax and the veins of the neck may be tortuous and distended, owing to compression of the superior vena cava within the thoracic cavity. The contour of the thorax is altered. In the case of a very large growth there is unilateral bulging and widening of the intercostal spaces; whereas in the case of a small growth, causing collapse of the adjacent pulmonary tissues, or owing to traction by adhesions, there is restriction of the expansion of the thorax and local depression of the chest wall.

Vocal fremitus is occasionally exaggerated, while at other times it is diminished in intensity. A hyperresonant note is elicited upon percussion when the tumor has broken down and resulted in pulmonary excavation; whereas dullness or flatness is elicited over a large growth which involves an extensive area of the lung.

The breath sounds are suppressed in many instances; but with the presence of a growth of some size which is superimposed upon a large bronchus, the breath sounds are bronchial. In the presence of pulmonary excavation the breathing is apt to be amphoric.

Diagnosis.—In primary cases a diagnosis is made with difficulty; but the presence of strictly unilateral signs, attended by glandular enlargement, is suggestive of pulmonary neoplasm. The x-ray is of material aid in the diagnosis. In the case of carcinoma of the lung occasionally carcinomatous tissue is demonstrable in the sputum; and late in the course of the disease the growth is apt to perforate the chest wall. In a suspected case of pulmonary neoplasm, mediastinal tumor and aortic aneurysm must be eliminated.

CHAPTER XI

DISEASES OF THE PLEURA

ACUTE FIBRINOUS PLEURISY (ACUTE PLASTIC PLEURISY; PLEURITIS SICCA)

Clinical Pathology.—Acute fibrinous pleurisy, acute plastic pleurisy, or pleuritis sicca, occurs in a primary form and as a secondary disease.

Primary acute fibrinous pleurisy is frequently noted following exposure to cold, particularly in patients who are debilitated by the excessive use of alcohol, or from other causes. Primary pleurisy has also followed violent contusion of the thorax.

Secondary acute fibrinous pleurisy occurs secondarily to disease of the lung, notably lobar and lobular pneumonia, and secondarily to disease in more remote portions of the body. It develops in connection with tuberculosis of the lungs or of the bronchial glands, bronchiectasis, pulmonary infarction, and in abscess and gangrene of the lung. Acute fibrinous pleurisy also occurs as a complication of the acute exanthematous fevers and occasionally during the course of other acute infectious diseases.

Among primary lesions without the lungs which may be followed by acute fibrinous pleurisy may be mentioned endocarditis, pericarditis, tonsillitis, pyorrhea alveolaris, arthritis, and typhoid fever.

The inflammation usually involves the lower lateral and anterior portions of the pleura, in which site it may be localized to a very limited area, or it may involve the greater portion of the visceral pleura. Under the influence of the inflammatory process the pleura becomes dull and lusterless, with a rather granular, irregular surface. The membrane is thickened and the surface is covered with one or more layers of fibrinous exudate. During the movements of respiration the exudate is apt to be rolled into folds upon the surface of the pleura, or it may be thrown up into exuberant masses. There is a small amount of cloudy fluid exuding from the inflamed surface; but it never attains the degree which is seen in serofibrinous pleurisy or pleurisy with effusion.

Microscopically, the pleura presents desquamation and degen-

eration of the covering endothelium at the site of the inflammation, patches of the pleura being found entirely devoid of endothelial covering. At the same time, the subserous connective tissue layer of the membrane is edematous and exhibits a variable degree of leucocytic infiltration. The vessels in the zone of the inflammation are dilated and are filled with erythrocytes. Upon microscopic examination of the exudate which is thrown out, it is found to contain fibrin, serum, and a variable number of pus cells.

In cases of acute fibrinous pleurisy of extensive duration the visceral and parietal layers of the pleura not infrequently become adherent, impairing the movement of the lung to a variable extent during respiration.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In acute fibrinous pleurisy the respirations are moderately accelerated and are apt to be jerky and irregular. The thoracic expansion upon the side of the disease is limited, and the diaphragmatic shadow is abolished. The trunk is commonly inclined toward the side of the disease, with slight drooping of the corresponding shoulder.

Palpation.—Palpation of the thorax reveals in many instances pleural friction fremitus, which is produced by the rubbing together of the roughened surfaces of the visceral and parietal pleuræ. If the pleural inflammation involves the portion of the visceral pleura which overlies the pericardium, the friction fremitus assumes the pleuropericardial type. Vocal fremitus seldom presents any alteration in acute plastic pleurisy; but, if there is considerable pleural thickening, the intensity of the vocal vibrations is diminished over the area of the disease. Palpation confirms the presence of minor deficiencies of expansion of the affected side of the thorax.

Percussion.—The note which is elicited upon percussion of the thorax over an area of acute fibrinous pleurisy in an initial attack of the disease betrays no departure from normal pulmonary resonance; but, in the case of repeated attacks, there may be sufficient pleural thickening to cause moderate impairment of resonance upon the side of the disease. Percussion of the inferior pulmonary borders during inspiration yields a pertinent sign of the disease in the limitation of the respiratory excursion of the diseased lung. Pain is not infrequently elicited upon percussion in this disease.

Auscultation.—Auscultation over the site of the disease reveals the pathognomonic sign of the disease, the pleural friction sound; and, in suitably placed lesions, pleuropericardial friction. The vesicular murmur is retained, but its intensity is diminished upon

the side of the disease as a result of the pain which attends full inspiration. In the presence of considerable pleural thickening the murmur is abolished over the site of the thickened pleura. Vocal resonance is as a rule unchanged; but in the presence of excessive pleural thickening, its intensity is diminished.

Diagnosis.—The pleural friction sound, when it is elicited, is pathognomonic of acute fibrinous pleurisy. The disease is also attended by moderate fever and by darting, stabbing pain, which is most commonly referred to the region of the axilla or the nipple, and which is accentuated by coughing and by deep inspirations, signs which are not pathognomonic of the disease.

Differential Diagnosis.—*Pleurodynia* is attended by pain in the side, but the pain of this disease is continuous and is aggravated by movement of the trunk as well as by the movements of respiration. Moreover, there is absence of the friction sound and the localization of the pain is not as distinct and clear-cut as it is in pleurisy, the pain occasionally ceasing upon one side of the thorax to appear upon the opposite side of the chest. *Pleurodynia* is not attended by febrile movement.

Intercostal neuralgia is characterized by sharp, paroxysmal pain over the distribution of the nerve trunks. In this condition there are points of tenderness upon palpation over the points of exit of the nerves upon the lateral and anterior chest walls. Developing as the disease does most frequently upon a neurotic basis, pleural friction and fever are absent in intercostal neuralgia.

SEROFIBRINOUS PLEURISY (PLEURISY WITH EFFUSION; PLEURITIS EXUDATIVA)

Clinical Pathology.—Serofibrinous pleurisy, pleurisy with effusion, or pleuritis exudativa, frequently follows exposure to cold or a severe wetting, when it is attributed to an attack upon the pleura by organisms which are present in the bodily economy; but in certain instances exposure is the only apparent cause of the disease.

Lobar pneumonia, by involving the pleura over a consolidated lobe, often causes serofibrinous pleurisy; but there is occasionally seen a primary pleurisy with effusion which is caused by the pneumococcus and which arises independently of disease of the lung. Serofibrinous pleurisy is an occasional complication of nephritis and acute rheumatic fever, in which it is due either to the associated toxemia or to the bacteria which are associated with these diseases.

The organism which is most frequently associated with serofibrinous pleurisy is the tubercle bacillus. In these cases the tuberculous focus may be situated in the lung or in a distant portion of the body. The streptococcus pyogenes is the causative agent in certain cases of serofibrinous pleurisy, with or without the coincident development of a streptococcic bronchopneumonia. In the female subject pleurisy with effusion has developed in subjects with tuberculous salpingitis.

Pleurisy with effusion attacks males with greater frequency than females, usually attacking persons between twenty and fifty years of age, though no age is exempt from the disease.

In serofibrinous pleurisy there is an initial dulling and loss of luster with roughening of the surface of the pleural membrane; and this is succeeded in a few hours by the exudation of a serofibrinous exudate. In a period varying from a few hours to several days there is more or less copious exudation of serous fluid from the surface of the inflamed pleura.

The fluid gravitates to the dependent portions of the pleural sac, and mounts up higher and higher as the effusion develops. In certain instances the effusion becomes so excessive that it reaches the level of the clavicle. The lung, which is compressed by the increasing fluid, is crowded into the upper and posterior portions of the pleural cavity, occupying a comparatively small area in the upper portion of the cavity near the vertebral column.

The effusion consists of straw-colored fluid possessing a specific gravity of approximately 1,020, containing flocculi of fibrin together with numerous desquamated endothelial cells, pus cells, bacteria and blood cells. Upon withdrawal of the fluid, spontaneous coagulation is occasionally noted. The solid constituents of the effusion occupy the dependent portion of the pleural sac, and the fibrinous material adheres to the surface of the pleura, in which position when the fluid is absorbed or is withdrawn, it aids in the formation of fibrous adhesions between the visceral and the parietal pleura.

These adhesions vary in distribution in individual cases. In certain instances they are relatively few and are local; in other cases they are universally distributed over the entire pleura except for a pocket here and there; while in yet other instances they may obliterate the pleural sac entirely, resulting in chronic adhesive pleurisy. When a patient with numerous adhesions has a second attack of serofibrinous pleurisy, only the nonadherent

portions of the membranes are involved, with the formation of a loculated, sacculated, or encysted pleurisy.

In serofibrinous pleurisy the amount of the effusion varies from a few ounces to four liters. After pursuing a variable course, it tends to spontaneous absorption, often leaving extensive pleural adhesions in its wake.

In cases of serofibrinous pleurisy which are associated with excessive effusion, there is visceral displacement. The liver or the spleen is displaced downward and the heart is displaced toward the side opposite the effusion.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In serofibrinous pleurisy the respiratory excursion upon the side of the effusion is restricted or is abolished. With all large effusions there is unilateral bulging of the chest wall and the intercostal spaces are obliterated upon the side of the disease. Litten's diaphragmatic shadow is absent.

In effusions of the right pleural sac the cardiac impulse is displaced toward the left, and is occasionally elevated to the fourth interspace. It is not infrequently localized in the left midclavicular line, or even in the left axillary region. In the case of left-sided effusion, on the other hand, the cardiac impulse is displaced toward the right, and it often occupies a position behind the sternum. In extreme cases, however, the apex beat may be visible to the right of this bone in the third or fourth intercostal space.

The respirations are shallow and accelerated, as a result of compression of the lung by the effusion, with consequent diminution in the air space. There is visible scoliosis, the vertebral column deviating toward the side of the effusion. The sound side of the thorax expands vicariously during inspiration as a result of compensatory emphysema.

The decubitus of the patient is not infrequently suggestive in serofibrinous pleurisy. During the incipient stage of the disease, prior to the pouring out of the effusion, the patient is apt to lie upon the sound side in the effort to protect the sensitive pleura from pressure, while, after the effusion is established, he usually lies upon the side of the effusion in order to facilitate the full expansion of the sound lung. The shoulder upon the side of the effusion is upon a slightly higher level than is its fellow. Similarly, the nipple and the scapula upon the side of the effusion are farther from the median line than on the opposite side of the thorax.

Palpation.—During the incipient stage of the disease, prior to

the development of the effusion, palpation of the thorax reveals the presence in most cases of pleural friction fremitus. If, indeed, the lappet of lung which overlies the heart is involved, there is pleuropericardial friction fremitus. Friction fremitus is demonstrable during the incipient, dry stage of the disease; it usually disappears with the development of the effusion; and it reappears with the absorption or after the withdrawal of the fluid. Yet not infrequently friction fremitus can be detected during the height of the effusion along its upper level, where the inflamed pleural membranes come in contact. The friction fremitus not infrequently persists for years after recovery from the disease, as many subjects of the disease can attest.

Vocal fremitus varies according to the degree of the associated effusion. In the presence of moderate effusion, which does not fill the pleural sac, vocal fremitus is normal above the level of the effusion, while over the area corresponding to the effusion it is abolished. Posteriorly, near the vertebral column, over the area which is occupied by the compressed lung, vocal fremitus at the height of the effusion is apt to show exaggeration. In interpreting the intensity of vocal fremitus in this disease it must be borne in mind that dense pleural adhesions traversing a pleural effusion will and do transmit the vibrations to the palpating hand despite the presence of fluid in the pleural sac.

Palpation of the precordia confirms displacement of the apex-beat, and palpation of the lateral thoracic regions shows deficient expansion of the diseased side. There is seldom edema of the chest wall in serofibrinous effusion, this sign being more commonly present in purulent effusions. In effusion of the right pleural sac palpation reveals the inferior border of the liver at an abnormally low level below the right costal margin.

Percussion.—During the incipient stage of serofibrinous pleurisy the percussion note is unchanged. In the further evolution of the disease, however, as the effusion develops, there is a progressive impairment of vesicular resonance, finally amounting to flatness over the effusion. Percussion of the thorax immediately above the level of the effusion elicits Skodaic resonance.

With the patient in the upright posture, Ellis' line of flatness, indicating the upper limit of the effusion, can occasionally be mapped out by percussion. In pleurisy with effusion this line, which represents the upper limit of the effusion is not horizontal; it is higher posteriorly than anteriorly; and in effusions of moderate degree the line begins low down in the posterior region of the

thorax and proceeds upward and forward in a curve resembling the letter "S" to the axillary region, and thence proceeds in a gradual decline to the sternum.

Grocco's triangle of paravertebral dullness is demonstrable in most cases of serofibrinous pleurisy. This triangular area, with a width of two to five centimeters, with its apex directed upward, occupies the side of the thorax opposite the effusion at the level of the 11th and 12th ribs. It is probably due to displacement of the mediastinal structures by the pressure of the effusion. (See Fig. 53, p. 128.)

In right-sided effusion the dullness of the fluid blends anteriorly and laterally with the dullness of the liver; whereas an effusion of the left side encroaches upon the tympany of Traube's semilunar space. In serofibrinous pleurisy it is only occasionally possible to detect movable dullness upon change of posture. While not always present in this disease, movable dullness when elicited is an infallible sign of fluid in the pleural cavity.

Forceful percussion over the upper portion of the lung, above the level of the effusion, occasionally elicits a cracked-pot sound, produced by the sudden forcible expulsion of air from the relaxed lung. Similarly, upon strong percussion over the infra-clavicular region in the presence of large effusions, Williams' tracheal tone may sometimes be elicited.

During absorption of the effusion the dullness gradually is superseded by normal vesicular resonance, save at the bases posteriorly, where the resonance is apt to remain impaired for a long period. Areas of impaired resonance elsewhere point to areas of pleural thickening or to encysted fluid.

Auscultation.—In the incipient stage of the disease, prior to the development of effusion, a pleural friction sound is frequently audible upon auscultation. It is usually best detected in the lower axillary or mammary region. The friction sound usually though not invariably disappears at the height of the effusion, to become once more audible with the inception of absorption of the effusion. When the portion of the pleura which overlies the pericardium is involved, a pleuropericardial friction sound is audible.

The vesicular murmur is abolished over the area of the thorax which overlies the effusion, while above the effusion, the respiratory sounds are puerile. While this statement as a rule holds true, yet in very large effusions there is occasionally distant bronchial breathing over the effusion, due to the dense compression of the lung by the fluid which occupies the pleural cavity. The respi-

ratory murmur over the sound lung is exaggerated as a result of compensatory emphysema.

Vocal resonance over the effusion is abolished, unless a patch of pleura be bound to the chest wall by adhesions, in which event the resonance is of approximately normal intensity in the area in question. Upon auscultation just above the level of the effusion during phonation, particularly near the angle of the scapula posteriorly, egophony is frequently elicited. Baccelli's sign, the transmission of the whispered voice through a serous while not through a purulent effusion serves to differentiate the latter condition from the former.

Upon auscultation of the heart, the sounds are often rather diffusely audible, owing to cardiac displacement. The pulmonic sound is usually accentuated and a systolic murmur may be audible, which is produced by traction upon the vessels by the cardiac displacement.

Mensuration.—Mensuration of the thorax reveals an increase in the circumference of the diseased side of from one-half to one and one-half inches. In interpreting the findings of mensuration allowance must be made for the fact that the right half of the thorax is normally larger than is the left side.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of serofibrinous pleurisy rests upon the deficient expansion and frequently the unilateral bulging of the diseased side, the presence of the initial friction sound which disappears with the advent of effusion, the absence of vocal fremitus over the effusion, the flat percussion note over the fluid, the absence of respiratory sounds over the effusion, with the presence of puerile or bronchial sounds elicited above the level of the fluid, and the presence of visceral displacement, together with certain special phenomena such as bronchophony, egophony, or Baccelli's sign. The presence of fluid in the pleural cavity and its character are determined by exploratory puncture. But exploratory puncture does not in every positive case reveal the presence of fluid. Even if the needle is inserted in an area of flatness, it may penetrate a region where a thickened pleura is adherent to the chest wall and so fail to secure fluid, though fluid is present.

Differential Diagnosis.—Serofibrinous is occasionally differentiated from lobar pneumonia with difficulty. The points of differentiation between these diseases have been enumerated under lobar pneumonia.

From large *pericardial effusion*, serofibrinous pleurisy is some-

times differentiated with difficulty, particularly in the cases of effusion into the left pleural cavity. But in pericardial effusion the base of the lung yields resonance instead of flatness; there is Skodaic resonance over the adjacent portion of the lung which is compressed by the effusion; the cardiac impulse is not displaced to the right; the heart sounds are feeble; the pulse is apt to be of the pulsus paradoxus type, trailing off toward full inspiration; and the degree of dyspnea is extreme and out of proportion to the extent of the effusion. Moreover, in pericardial effusion the area of dullness occupies the precordia and is pear-shaped with the base resting upon the diaphragm.

Unilateral hydrothorax presents physical signs which are largely identical with those of serofibrinous pleurisy. But in hydrothorax there is absence of the initial friction sound; there is no primary stitch in the side, or fever, but instead there is a history of heart disease, or of nephritis. Moreover, hydrothorax is frequently attended by edema of dependent portions of the body.

Ellis' curve is not present in hydrothorax and upon exploratory puncture the fluid of hydrothorax is more serous, and is of lower specific gravity; it contains less than three per cent of albumin; and it never coagulates spontaneously upon standing. In hydrothorax movable dullness is usually readily elicited, as the fluid of hydrothorax readily shifts with change of posture, while in pleurisy with effusion this sign is elicited with difficulty if, indeed, it is elicited at all.

Intrathoracic neoplasms may simulate serofibrinous pleurisy. They frequently produce displacement of the cardiac impulse, as does pleurisy with effusion. The dullness of neoplasm, however, occupies the upper portion of the thorax and is of minor extent, and it is surrounded by a zone of compressed lung, yielding Skodaic resonance. Vocal fremitus and vocal resonance are increased rather than diminished. The breath sounds are frequently suppressed, and at other times distinctly bronchial. Pulmonary neoplasm often coexists with moderate pleural effusion. Malignant neoplasms are prone to produce glandular enlargement in the supraclavicular region, and are eventually attended by emaciation and cachexia. These growths also cause enlargement of the mediastinal glands, producing in this wise pressure paralysis of the recurrent laryngeal nerves. Moreover, in the case of neoplasm, the physical signs are not influenced by change of posture.

Hepatic enlargement from abscess, echinococcus cyst, or enlarge-

ment from subphrenic abscess may simulate pleurisy with effusion. But the upper limit of dullness is immovable; it presents a convex outline directed upward; and it frequently exhibits a friction sound in the midst of the area of dullness, which would not be true if the pleural surfaces were separated by effusion. These conditions are not infrequently attended by moderate pleural effusion and hence coexistent therewith. Upon exploratory puncture the pus from an hepatic abscess may perhaps contain liver cells or bile, and occasionally amebæ. Grocco's sign is absent in hepatic enlargement. Occasionally hydatid fremitus may be elicited upon percussion over an echinococcus cyst of the liver.

Pneumothorax produces unilateral bulging of the thorax with immobilization; but the percussion note is hyperresonant or tympanitic; and the disease is attended by characteristic physical signs, as the coin test, the metallic tinkle, and the succussion sound.

LOCAL PLEURISY

Under the head of local or circumscribed pleurisy are embraced *diaphragmatic pleurisy*; *loculated*, *sacculated*, or *encysted pleurisy*; and *interlobar pleurisy*.

DIAPHRAGMATIC PLEURISY

Clinical Pathology.—In diaphragmatic pleurisy the inflammation is limited to the parietal pleura which invests the superior surface of the diaphragm and to the visceral pleura which is in contact with it.

The pleural inflammation as a rule assumes the dry, plastic type; but there is sometimes moderate effusion, which may be serous or purulent in character.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of diaphragmatic pleurisy are slight in comparison with the subjective symptoms, which are unusually severe in their manifestations. There is urgent dyspnea; and the lower region of the thorax is fixed, moving very slightly with respiration. A friction sound can occasionally be elicited over the hepatic area in right pleural inflammation, or over Traube's semilunar space in left-sided inflammation.

There is tenderness upon pressure upon the lower intercostal spaces near the vertebral column, and extreme pain upon pressure over the insertion of the diaphragm at the tenth rib. There is occasionally tenderness upon pressure over the course of the

phrenic nerve in the cervical region. Dysphagia is occasionally present, as a result of involvement of the esophageal orifice in the diaphragm; and hiccough and vomiting may accompany left-sided diaphragmatic pleurisy. The vomiting and respiratory movements exaggerate the pain of the disease. Pain is constant in the epigastric region, simulating in this respect acute disease of the abdominal viscera. The diaphragm is fixed, and the respiration is purely costal in type.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of diaphragmatic pleurisy rests upon the great severity of the subjective symptoms and the meagerness of physical signs. Gueneau de Mussy states that pain extending from the tenth rib to the ensiform cartilage is pathognomonic of diaphragmatic pleurisy. Andral has noted cases attended by excessive dyspnea and attacks simulating angina pectoris.

LOCULATED, SACCULATED, OR ENCYSTED PLEURISY

Clinical Pathology.—This type of pleurisy may be serofibrinous, but is more frequently purulent. In this form of pleurisy the fluid is circumscribed by adhesions between the visceral and parietal pleuræ into one or more pockets or loculi, which may or may not communicate with one another. While these loculi of effusion may develop in any portion of the pleural cavity, they are most frequently situated in the region between the midaxillary line and the midspinal line, or upon the thoracic aspect of the diaphragm. In these cases the fluid may be bounded by adhesions, the result of a previous attack of pleurisy; or an empyema may become limited and circumscribed by newly formed inflammatory adhesions.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs in this type of pleurisy are few and are frequently atypical. Areas of dullness may be elicited in certain cases; but this is by no means the rule; and vocal fremitus may be clearly transmitted by the adhesions despite the presence of fluid in the pleural cavity. Fluoroscopy and the free use of the aspirating needle are the surest means of diagnosis.

INTERLOBAR PLEURISY

Clinical Pathology.—In the evolution of serofibrinous or purulent pleurisy the pleura clothing the interlobar fissures of the lung is also implicated in the inflammation, and not infrequently

becomes adherent, enclosing between the two pleural layers a variable quantity of serofibrinous or purulent fluid.

Also in cases of lobar pneumonia and pulmonary tuberculosis an interlobar pleurisy may occur, with adhesions of the pleural surfaces and retention of effusion. Interlobar pleurisy is usually purulent, and in its physical manifestations it frequently closely simulates pulmonary abscess. Such a collection of pus may perforate and discharge into a bronchus and lead to the expectoration of purulent sputum.

Interlobar pleurisy develops with the greatest frequency near the root of the right lung, involving the pleura which dips into the fissure between the upper and middle lobes of the lung.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of interlobar pleurisy are frequently atypical and confusing. As a rule, there is little or no dullness upon percussion; but in certain cases a zone of dullness corresponding to the course of the fissure between the upper and middle lobes of the right lung can be found, limited above and below by a zone of Skodaic resonance.

Diagnosis.—The x-ray is of aid in the diagnosis. Aspiration is dangerous, as the lung is apt to be infected during withdrawal of the needle. The clinical picture frequently closely simulates that of pulmonary abscess.

PURULENT PLEURISY (EMPHYEMA)

Clinical Pathology.—Purulent pleurisy or empyema occurs in rare instances as a primary disease, chiefly in young infants; but in the vast majority of cases it is secondary to disease or injury of the lung or thorax.

Purulent pleurisy complicates many acute infectious diseases, as scarlatina, lobar or lobular pneumonia, and pulmonary tuberculosis; and it may be a sequela of abscess or gangrene of the lung. It may be caused by penetration of the chest wall by a fractured rib or by other perforating wound. Perforation of the diaphragm by subphrenic abscess is frequently followed by empyema; and carcinoma of the esophagus is prone to penetrate the pleura and may be productive of empyema.

While it is quite possible by secondary infection for a primarily serous pleural effusion to become purulent, yet empyema is usually purulent from the outset of the disease. The pneumococcus is responsible for the greater number of cases of empyema, either having its inception as lobar pneumonia, or attacking the pleura

primarily. Next in the order of their frequency come the pyogenic micrococci, the tubercle bacillus, the bacillus influenzae and the colon bacillus. Empyema is especially frequent in young children, although no age is exempt from the disease.

In purulent pleurisy the pleural cavity contains a variable amount of pus, which is frequently quite large, often amounting to two or more liters. The solid constituents of the purulent effusion gravitate toward the dependent portions of the pleural sac, while the upper strata consist of turbid fluid. This fact may be productive of an error in diagnosis; because, if the aspirating needle is entered above the level of the distinctly purulent stratum, only turbid fluid may be withdrawn, suggesting the presence of a serofibrinous effusion. While the separation of the fluid into two strata obtains during the early stage of the effusion, yet in cases of long standing the fluid is uniformly thick and purulent and contains shreds of fibrin. Depending upon the character of the infecting organism the pus may be odorless or may be extremely fetid.

In the evolution of the disease, subsequent to the development of the purulent effusion, the tendency is toward spontaneous absorption; and it is possible for the effusion to be absorbed in its entirety. Following absorption of the effusion the pleura undergoes thickening from organization of the fibrinous layer with which it is clothed, tending to impair the transmission of sounds arising within the lung. The pleural thickening is most pronounced in the visceral layer of this membrane.

Pleural adhesions are almost invariably present in empyema, which may represent the remnants of a former pleurisy, or which may be of recent formation, serving to circumscribe the effusion into one or more pockets or loculi. They are situated principally over the upper portions of the lung, probably because this portion of the pleura is in contact, while the lower portion is separated by the effusion. The adhesions may be limited, or they may be numerous, extending well down toward the base of the lung.

Purulent pleurisy is constantly attended by changes in the lung. The effusion occupies space in the pleural cavity which was previously occupied by the lung, so that this organ is compressed, and its expansion is materially restricted. This tends toward condensation and atelectasis of the lung, and in large effusions the lung occupies a small portion of the pleural cavity near the vertebral column. In the further evolution of the disease the lung becomes splenized, and finally cirrhotic, airless, and of dark color.

The heart is displaced by the effusion, and the impact of this organ against the fluid during ventricular systole causes "pulsating empyema." The liver and spleen are apt to be displaced downward.

Extensive purulent pleurisy produces permanent deformity of the thorax. As the effusion accumulates, the side of the thorax corresponding to the disease bulges, and the intercostal spaces are obliterated or actually bulge from the pressure which is exerted upon the intercostal muscles. The diaphragm is depressed and its excursion is limited, resulting in an increase in the vertical diameter of the thorax. Following the absorption or evacuation of the purulent effusion, the intercostal spaces are retracted, and the side of the thorax corresponding to the disease partially collapses, the shoulder droops, and the spinal column is bowed toward the side of the disease.

The pus of empyema is apt to burrow beneath the costal pleura and to point subcutaneously, constituting "empyema necessitatis." Spontaneous evacuation of the effusion is apt to occur, unless it is relieved by prompt aspiration. Or, on the other hand, the pus may perforate the visceral pleura and discharge into a bronchus, with the production of pyopneumothorax.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—The physical signs of purulent pleurisy which are noted upon inspection are in the main very similar to those of serofibrinous pleurisy; but the diseased side presents a greater degree of unilateral bulging, and there is more apt to be bulging of the intercostal spaces, particularly over the lower regions of the thorax. Edema of the chest wall is noted when the parietal pleura is extensively involved, and in empyema necessitatis there is visible protrusion of a localized region of the chest wall with discoloration of the integument when rupture is imminent. The cardiac impulse is displaced toward the opposite side of the thorax, and the weight of the purulent effusion produces downward displacement of the diaphragm, with consequent downward displacement of the liver, which may produce bulging below the right costal margin. The subcutaneous veins of the thorax are apt to be tortuous over the lower thorax; and the diaphragmatic shadow is abolished upon the side of the effusion. In pulsating empyema there is systolic pulsation which is synchronous with the cardiac systole.

Palpation.—Vocal fremitus is abolished over the distribution of the purulent effusion, while above the level of the fluid, over

the compressed lung, the fremitus is occasionally exaggerated. Pulsating empyema yields a palpable systolic pulsation, while in empyema necessitatis the edematous chest wall may pit upon pressure with the finger-tips.

Percussion.—There is dullness amounting to flatness over the purulent effusion, with Skodaic resonance above the level of the fluid, as in serofibrinous pleurisy. Percussion of the opposite lung yields a slightly hyperresonant note as the result of compensatory emphysema. Grocco's triangular area of paravertebral dullness is usually well-marked in empyema.

Auscultation.—The respiratory murmur is abolished over the purulent effusion, while it is puerile over the compressed lung above the level of the effusion. In children there is frequently blowing bronchial breathing above the level of the fluid.

Diagnosis.—Purulent pleurisy closely resembles serofibrinous pleurisy in its physical manifestations; but in empyema the disproportion between the two sides of the thorax is more marked; there is more apt to be intercostal bulging in empyema; and the visceral displacement in purulent pleurisy is more extreme. Edema of the thoracic wall points to purulent rather than to serofibrinous pleurisy. Moreover, empyema is attended by a greater degree of dyspnea than is serofibrinous effusion, the labored breathing frequently amounting to orthopnea. Purulent pleurisy is attended by less local pain than is serofibrinous pleurisy; but there are in empyema greater emaciation and signs of a generally septic state. Aspiration reveals the presence of purulent effusion in the pleural cavity. Baccelli's sign is occasionally of aid in the differential diagnosis.

CHRONIC ADHESIVE PLEURISY

Clinical Pathology.—Chronic adhesive pleurisy, or chronic plastic pleurisy is most frequently a sequence of serofibrinous pleurisy, more rarely of empyema, and occasionally it develops as a primary affection of the pleura.

Following the aspiration or absorption of a pleural effusion of the serofibrinous or purulent type, the surface of the pleura is covered with an exudate which is rich in fibrinous elements and moreover there are usually scattered areas in which the surface endothelium has desquamated, exposing the subjacent connective tissue basis of the pleural membrane. The surfaces of the

visceral and the parietal pleuræ, coated as they are with fibrinous exudate, have a tendency to adhere to one another; and, the fibrinous exudate having undergone organization, the two surfaces become bound together by fibrous adhesions of variable extent. In extreme cases the surfaces may adhere throughout their entire extent, obliterating the potential pleural cavity, and restricting the respiratory excursion of the lung.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of chronic adhesive pleurisy vary with the duration of the disease and with the extent of the pleural adhesions, varying from moderate dyspnea to extreme embarrassment of the respiratory function and striking thoracic deformity.

Inspection.—In cases of chronic adhesive pleurisy with moderate adhesions slight dyspnea may be the only sign of the disease, and even this sign may not be in evidence. But in the more extreme grade of the disease, in which numerous adhesions between the visceral and the parietal pleura bind the lung to the thoracic wall, local retraction or absolute immobilization of the corresponding side of the thorax is in evidence.

Palpation.—Upon palpation of the thorax pleural friction fremitus is demonstrable over the sites of pleural roughening and thickening. Palpation is apt to detect minor degrees of expansion and thoracic retraction in cases of moderate adhesions. In cases with considerable thickening of the pleura the intensity of vocal fremitus is diminished.

Percussion.—The percussion note is but little altered in cases of moderate pleural involvement; but the note is strikingly dull and the resistance to the pleximeter is marked in cases with obliteration of extensive portions of the potential pleural cavity. The respiratory excursion of the lung is greatly diminished, occasionally to complete immobilization, upon the side of the disease. The note upon percussion of the opposite lung in the extreme case is hyperresonant as a consequence of compensatory emphysema.

Auscultation.—In chronic adhesive pleurisy the respiratory murmur is very apt to be enfeebled over various areas or indeed in the extreme case over the entire side of the thorax. Over areas of pleural roughening the pleural friction sound is audible; and very frequently the râles of an associated chronic bronchitis are audible upon the side of the disease.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis is made upon the presence of the pleural friction sound, the thoracic deformity and respiratory embarrassment, with a history of previous acute pleurisy.

HEMOTHORAX

Clinical Pathology.—The collection of blood in the pleural cavity may result from rupture of an aneurysm of one of the larger intrathoracic arteries or from erosion of an intercostal vessel in the presence of pleural disease. Hemothorax also arises as a result of trauma to the chest wall, notably after perforating wounds from missiles or from a fractured rib. Gangrene of the lung may be responsible for the hemorrhage, or it may be a portion of a hemorrhagic diathesis. Rupture of aneurysm of the aorta usually produces hemothorax of the left pleural cavity.

The onset of hemothorax is usually very abrupt, and if one of the larger intrathoracic vessels is the source, it is usually rapidly fatal. In bleeding from an intercostal vessel the bleeding is apt to be slowly continuous for a variable time, after which it spontaneously ceases.

The amount of blood which is extravasated into the pleural cavity is variable. If infection does not occur, following arrest of the hemorrhage, complete absorption may occur; not, however, without leaving pleural adhesions.

Physical Signs.—The initial signs of hemothorax are those of internal hemorrhage; namely, pallor, with dyspnea, rapid pulse, and collapse. Superimposed upon these signs are those of effusion in the pleural cavity; and exploratory puncture reveals the presence of sanguineous fluid.

CHYLOTHORAX

Clinical Pathology.—Effusion of chyle or chyliform fluid into the pleural cavity is only occasionally encountered. The fluid may be derived from rupture of the thoracic duct or may be discharged by transudation from the lacteals. The thoracic duct may be ruptured by trauma to the thorax; or the duct may be obstructed by the pressure of an intrathoracic tumor. Again, a chylous ascites may discharge into the pleural cavity by way of the lymphatics. Or, again, occlusion of the left subclavian vein, into which the thoracic duct empties its contents, may result in chylothorax.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of chylothorax are essentially those of fluid in the pleural cavity. The nature of the effusion is determined by exploratory puncture of the pleura.

HYDROTHORAX

Clinical Pathology.—The transudation of serous, noninflammatory fluid into the pleural cavity occurs most frequently in connection with cardiac or renal disease, conditions which are not infrequently attended by general anasarca. Hydrothorax of cardiac origin is more pronounced upon the right side, and, indeed, the fluid transudation is occasionally confined entirely to the right pleural cavity. The predilection of this type of the disease for the right pleura is commonly ascribed to pressure which is presumably exerted upon the azygos veins by an enlarged heart.

The hydrothorax of renal origin is bilateral and the transudation does not attain to the degree which is commonly observed in connection with regurgitant cardiac lesions. Unilateral hydrothorax is occasionally caused by compression of the large veins by mediastinal tumor, aortic aneurysm, or pleural neoplasm.

In hydrothorax the fluid is clear and of slightly yellowish hue, with a specific gravity of 1,010 to 1,013, and is devoid of fibrin. Upon standing a slight sediment of flat, desquamated endothelial cells is demonstrable microscopically.

The pleura shows little alteration in uncomplicated cases of hydrothorax. In the presence of coincident pleurisy the membrane presents the characteristic changes of this disease, and the fluid contains a variable number of polynuclear leucocytes. Old pleural adhesions occasionally produce a condition of loculated or encysted hydrothorax.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of hydrothorax are essentially those of effusion into the pleural cavity, without, however, the initial pleural friction sound of pleurisy. Occasionally limited entirely to the right pleural sac, the effusion is invariably greater upon the right side of the thorax. In cases of cardiac origin the murmurs of cardiac insufficiency are apt to be in evidence as well as definite changes in the cardiac outline; while in cases which are dependent upon renal disease signs referable to the kidneys are usually present. In the absence of general anasarca, moderate edema of the feet and ankles is frequently demonstrable in hydrothorax.

Exploratory puncture reveals the presence and the character of the fluid.

PNEUMOTHORAX (HYDRO-, HEMO-, OR PYO-PNEUMOTHORAX)

Clinical Pathology.—The accumulation of air or gas in the pleural cavity may result from trauma or may arise as a complication of pulmonary disease. Pneumothorax is not infrequently produced by perforating wounds of the chest wall by missiles or the sharp extremity of a fractured rib; and it may be similarly established by the rupture of empyema necessitatis.

Diseases of the lung by creating a communication between the bronchial system and the pleural cavity occasionally result in pneumothorax, as, for example, following the rupture of a tuberculous cavity which is situated immediately subjacent to the pleura. The development of the *Bacillus aerogenes capsulatus* in the pleural cavity causes primary pneumothorax.

In pneumothorax the pleural cavity contains air or gas, which compresses the lung, which becomes shrunken and carnified. The pleural cavity may be closed, with no communication with the exterior, constituting a closed pneumothorax; or it may possess a communication with a bronchus or externally through the chest wall, constituting an open pneumothorax. Associated with the pneumothorax there is commonly a variable quantity of serous fluid, pus, or blood, constituting, respectively, hydro-, pyo-, or hemo-pneumothorax.

The liver or spleen is apt to be displaced downward, and the heart is displaced toward the opposite side of the thorax.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In pneumothorax the patient is usually dyspneic and the facial expression is anxious. The affected side of the thorax presents a variable degree of unilateral bulging, and the intercostal spaces are frequently obliterated. Expansion upon the side of the disease is nil, and is in striking contrast with the vicarious expansion of the opposite side of the thorax. The cardiac impulse is displaced laterally, toward the side of the sound lung. The patient as a rule prefers to lie upon the side of the pneumothorax in order to give the sound lung free play, though occasionally the dyspnea is so great that the upright posture is assumed. The diaphragmatic shadow is abolished upon the side of the disease.

Palpation.—Vocal fremitus is abolished over the pneumothorax, unless it is conducted to the surface of the thorax by pleural adhesions. The intercostal spaces offer increased resistance upon palpation with the finger-tips.

Percussion.—The percussion findings are variable in pneumothorax, depending upon the degree of tension of the air in the pleural cavity and the amount of fluid which is present therewith. When the pleural cavity contains a considerable quantity of fluid, percussion of the dependent portion of the cavity yields flatness, changing abruptly to a tympanitic note when the upper border of the fluid is passed. The limit of pulmonary resonance is extended upward above the clavicle, and in the absence of fluid downward over the areas of hepatic and splenic dullness as well. The coin test of Gairdner is readily elicited in pneumothorax, and when fluid is present, movable dullness is demonstrable.

Pneumothorax with patent bronchial communication frequently yields a cracked-pot sound upon forcible percussion, and occasionally Wintrich's change of note may be elicited. Also in these cases Biermer's phenomenon, an alteration in the pitch of the percussion sound with change in the patient's posture, may be elicited. The area of dullness of the heart is frequently diminished, percussion over the precordia yielding hyperresonance or tympany as a result of cardiac displacement. The dullness of the liver or the spleen is apt to extend to an abnormally low level.

Auscultation.—As a rule, the respiratory murmur is absent over a pneumothorax, though in some cases distant amphoric breathing is audible. The voice sounds are ringing and amphoric. Over the opposite side the breathing is puerile from compensatory emphysema. The metallic tinkle is audible in many cases, as well as the succussion sound upon suddenly jarring the patient. In cases with patent bronchial fistula the lung-fistula sound is apt to be elicited. The heart tones frequently possess a hollow, echoing sound, due to the proximity of the air in the pleural cavity.

Diagnosis.—The unilateral bulging, with suppressed or absent breath sounds, tympanitic percussion note, the falling-drop sound, and the succussion sound, with cardiac and visceral displacement, constitute a characteristic picture.

The differential points between pneumothorax, pleural effusion, and hydrothorax, have been discussed in a previous section (see pp. 305, 306).

SECTION IV

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF THE CIRCULATORY ORGANS

CHAPTER XII

CLINICAL ANATOMY

THE HEART

The heart, the great muscular pump by which the column of blood is propelled through the vessels, is a roughly conical organ, situated obliquely in the middle mediastinum between the lungs, whose anterior borders partially overlap its ventral surface. The heart presents for examination a base, which is directed upward and toward the right, an apex, which is directed downward and toward the left, and three borders; namely, right, left, and inferior. The heart does not occupy the midpoint of the thoracic cavity; but projects farther to the left of the median line than to the right. Approximately one-third of the organ lies in the right half of the thoracic cavity, and two-thirds to the left of the median line.

The heart is a hollow muscular organ, comprising four chambers or cavities, an *auricle* and a *ventricle* upon either side, the cavities of the one side being separated from those of the opposite side by a muscular septum. Each auricle, on the contrary, communicates with the corresponding ventricle through the auriculo-ventricular orifice. The left auricle and ventricle contain arterial blood, while the right auricle and ventricle contain venous blood.

The external surface of the heart presents definite markings, in the form of transverse and longitudinal furrows, which accurately indicate the internal subdivisions of the organ. The auriculo-ventricular groove encircles the heart transversely at a point somewhat nearer the base than the apex of the heart. This groove corresponds upon the surface of the heart to the site of the auriculo-ventricular septa, and lodges the coronary arteries. The inter-ventricular furrows pass downward from the auriculoventricular furrow in the direction of the long axis of the heart, upon its

anterior and posterior surfaces, respectively, terminating at the inferior sharp margin of the heart, which they reach a little distance to the right of the apex.

The cardiac wall is formed by bundles of specialized involuntary muscular fibers, the cardiac muscle, or *myocardium*, the bundles of which have a characteristic arrangement. The muscular bundles take origin from the fibrous rings which guard the auriculoventricular and aortic orifices. In the auricles the bundles are arranged in two layers, a superficial and a deep lamina, the latter composed of looped and annular fibers.

In the ventricles the bundles are likewise disposed in superficial and deep strata. The deep bundles encircle the ventricles, while the superficial fibers pursue a spiral course, coiling inward at the apex in the form of a whorl or vortex.

The myocardium is not of uniform thickness. The auricular walls are much thinner than are those of the ventricles; and the right ventricle does not attain to the same thickness as does the corresponding ventricle of the opposite side. The cavities of the heart are lined by a serous membrane, the *endocardium*, which is reflected over the cusps of the cardiac valves. The external surface of the myocardium is clothed by a similar serous membrane, the *epicardium*, which constitutes a portion of the visceral layer of the pericardium.

The *right auricle* consists of two portions: a principal cavity, the *sinus venosus*, or *atrium*; and an anterior recess, the *auricular appendix*. The walls of the right auricle represent the thinnest portion of the myocardium, and they readily dilate when an increased load is thrown upon the right side of the heart by an obstacle to the circulation of the blood through the pulmonary circuit. The interauricular septum presents a depression upon the inner wall of the auricle, the *fossa ovalis*, corresponding to the foramen ovale of the fetus. In certain cases of congenital heart disease, and indeed in 14 per cent of adults, this foramen does not close completely, its patency often producing obscure physical signs. The capacity of the right auricle averages sixty cubic centimeters, slightly exceeding the capacity of the left auricle. The right auricle communicates with the right ventricle by the auriculoventricular orifice, which is guarded by the tricuspid valve; while it receives venous blood from the large superior and inferior venæ cavæ, the former returning blood from the head, neck, and upper extremities; the latter returning blood to the heart from the trunk and lower extremities.

The *left auricle*, smaller than the right auricle, has thicker walls than the latter and hence its contractile power is greater. Like the right auricle, it is composed of an atrium and an auricular appendix. The left auricle communicates with the left ventricle by the bicuspid or mitral valve and it receives blood from the lungs through the large pulmonary veins. These large vessels usually empty their contents by four orifices in the base of the auricle; but not infrequently these orifices are reduced to three, the two left pulmonary veins terminating in a common trunk.

The *right ventricle*, triangular in contour, extends from the right auricle to the lower sharp border of the heart, reaching almost to the apex of the organ. Its anterior surface is convex and constitutes the major portion of the ventral aspect of the heart, the portion which is in relation to the anterior chest wall in the interval between the incisura cardiaca of the left lung and the left sternal border. The posterior surface of the ventricle is flattened and rests upon the central tendon of the diaphragm. The right ventricle has a capacity of about ninety cubic centimeters, and its walls are not as thick as are those of the left ventricle. The ventricular wall is thinnest in the region of the superior and internal angle of the ventricle, the *conus arteriosus*, which overlies the opening of the pulmonary artery. In addition to the opening of the pulmonary artery, which is guarded by the semilunar valves, the ventricle communicates with the right auricle by the right auriculoventricular orifice, which is guarded by the tricuspid valve.

The internal surface of the ventricle presents numerous muscular columns, *columnæ carneæ*, projecting from the myocardium and invested with endocardium. Three, or it may prove to be four, of these muscular columns are very well developed and constitute the *papillary muscles*, which are connected with the margins of the cusps of the tricuspid valve by delicate tendinous cords, *chordæ tendineæ*.

The *left ventricle*, longer, thicker, and more conical in shape than the right ventricle, forms only a limited portion of the anterior surface, but the major portion of the posterior surface of the heart. The inferior extremity of the left ventricle alone forms the apex of the heart. The capacity of the left ventricle varies from eighty to one hundred cubic centimeters, and its walls are thicker than any other portion of the myocardium.

The interior of the left ventricle is similar anatomically to that of the right ventricle. The ventricular cavity communicates with the left auricle by the left auriculoventricular orifice, which is

guarded by the bicuspid or mitral valve; and anteriorly and to the right of this valve it presents the aortic orifice, guarded by the semilunar valves. The right cusp of the mitral valve intervenes between the auriculoventricular and the aortic orifices; and, in the presence of aortic insufficiency, this cusp is apt to become the target of two streams of blood entering the left ventricle in opposite directions, the one from the left auricle and the other regurgitating from the aorta, and to be thrown into vibration with the production of a murmur, the murmur of Austin Flint, which will be described in a subsequent paragraph.

THE CARDIAC VALVES

The left auriculoventricular, *bicuspid*, or *mitral valve*, intervening between the left auricle and left ventricle, consists of a fibrous ring supporting two semilunar segments, or cusps. The concavity of each of these cusps is directed toward the ventricle; and when, during ventricular systole their free margins are approximated, the auriculoventricular orifice is securely closed, and regurgitation of blood from the ventricle into the auricle is effectually prevented. Inversion of the valve segments during ventricular systole is prevented by traction upon their free borders by the papillary muscles through the medium of the chordæ tendineæ.

The right auriculoventricular, or *tricuspid valve*, comprises three segments or cusps, supported at their bases by a fibrous ring. Their action is in all respects identical with that of the mitral valve, and their inversion during ventricular systole is similarly prevented by contractions of the papillary muscles with their chordæ tendineæ.

The *aortic valve* consists of a fibrous ring supporting three semilunar cusps, with their concave surfaces directed toward the lumen of the aorta. This valve is devoid of chordæ tendineæ and papillary muscles; but each segment is reinforced by a thin cartilaginous plate, the *corpus arantii*. The valve is closed by the force of the blood column which is ejected into the aorta during the systole of the left ventricle. Hence, the closure of this valve is diastolic, whereas that of the mitral and of the tricuspid valves is systolic in time. Opposite each segment of the aortic valve the wall of the aorta presents a small pouch or dilatation, the *sinus of Valsalva*, from two of which arise the coronary arteries, which nourish the myocardium.

The *pulmonary valve*, which intervenes between the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery, is similar anatomically to the aortic valve and its closure is effected in the same manner.

The function of the cardiac valves is to maintain a constant flow of blood in one direction. Owing to the delicacy of their structure, they become ready targets for infectious material which may gain access to the blood stream. As a result of such infection, structural changes, resulting in permanent deformity of the cusps, are apt to ensue, thus destroying the integrity of one or more of the valves. Such changes are inevitably followed by the sequence of events described under the effects of chronic valvular disease. Or, in the absence of infection and structural alteration in the valve segments, in the presence of malnutrition or excessive physical strain the fibrous rings at the orifices may stretch, with the result that the normal segments can no longer close the abnormally large orifice. In certain instances congenital deformities of one or more of the cardiac valves are the cause of imbalance of the circulation.

THE BUNDLE OF HIS

The only continuous muscular connection between the auricles and ventricles is the auriculoventricular bundle of His, which originates in the sinoauricular node of Tawara beneath the epicardium between the superior vena cava and the right auricle. Passing downward in the interauricular septum to the auriculoventricular junction, the bundle crosses the junctional tissues at this point and continuing its course in the interventricular septum, divides to form two principal branches, right and left, respectively. These two trunks pass downward on either side of the interventricular septum, splitting into smaller and smaller divisions as the cardiac apex is approached. Eventually the finer terminals of the bundle reach the papillary muscles, and beneath the endocardium are distributed generally to the entire ventricular musculature.

It is now generally conceded that the bundle of His transmits the impulse which results in systolic contraction from the auricles to the ventricles and that disease, affecting the integrity of these fibers, plays an important part in the production of auricular and ventricular fibrillation as well as Stokes-Adams' disease.

THE PERICARDIUM

The pericardium is a conical seromembranous sac situated between the lungs in the middle mediastinum, and enveloping the heart and the great vessels arising from its base. With its apex directed upward and its base moored to the central tendon of the diaphragm by areolar tissue, the pericardium lies behind

the sternum and the costal cartillages of the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh ribs of the left side. Anteriorly the pericardium is separated from the chest wall in the greater portion of its extent by the anterior borders of the lungs; but a small portion of the sac is in direct relation with the thoracic wall in the interval between the left sternal border and the anterior border of the left lung in the fourth and fifth intercostal spaces. The posterior surface of the sac is in contact with the bronchi, the esophagus, and the thoracic aorta.

In the presence of inflammatory affections of the structures with which the pericardium is in contact, adhesions are apt to form, causing displacement of the sac with its contents. Or, adhesions may form between the sac and the chest wall, resulting in retraction of the surface of the thorax.

The pericardium is composed of an outer fibrous coat, which is prolonged upward upon the great vessels which arise within the sac, finally to blend with the deep cervical fascia; and of an internal serous coat, which is reflected on to the heart as the epicardium. This layer secretes a small amount of serous fluid, enabling the parietal and visceral layers of the pericardium to glide noiselessly over each other during the cardiac contractions. In the presence of inflammation of the membrane, however, the membranes become dry and covered with exudate, with the production of a to-and-fro friction sound, corresponding fairly closely with the cardiac systole and diastole.

In pericarditis with effusion the fluid is prone to collect on either side of the heart and below it, causing a gradual elevation and a final obliteration of the visible cardiac impulse. The pericardium and heart are separated by the diaphragm from the left lobe of the liver, and upon the extreme left, corresponding to the position of the apex of the heart, from the stomach. Hence in pericardial effusions the fluid gravitates toward the left, as the diaphragm yields more readily to pressure on this side than it does upon the right, where it is in relation to the left lobe of the liver.

THE AORTA

The aorta, the principal arterial trunk of the greater or general circulation, arises from the aortic orifice at the superior and posterior portion of the left ventricle near the center of the heart at the level of the third left costal cartilage. The course of the thoracic aorta roughly resembles a shepherd's crook; and the

vessel is divided into three portions, the ascending aorta, the aortic arch, and the descending aorta. The ascending aorta, which is enveloped by the apical portion of the pericardium, is approximately one and one-eighth inches in diameter, presenting near its origin the sinuses of Valsalva. The ascending aorta is two inches long, and at the upper border of the second right costal cartilage becomes continuous with the arch of the aorta. The ascending aorta occupies a position one-fourth inch behind the posterior surface of the sternum, separated from this bone by the enveloping pericardium and the right pleural sac. Near its termination the ascending aorta presents a dilatation, the *sinus maximus* which renders the lumen of the vessel at this point fusiform or oval. An aneurysm of the vessel at this point upon rupture discharges its blood directly into the pericardium with speedily fatal result. Prior to rupture an aneurysm of this portion of the aorta is prone to compress the right auricle, superior vena cava, or pulmonary artery, leading to embarrassment of the circulation and engorgement of the superficial veins of the neck.

The *aortic arch* commences at the level of the upper border of the second right costal cartilage and arches upward, backward, and to the left behind the manubrium sterni and in front of the trachea just above its bifurcation. Thence the vessel crosses over the left bronchus and passes downward to the left side of the body of the fourth thoracic vertebra, where it becomes continuous with the descending thoracic aorta. In the superior mediastinum three large arterial trunks, the innominate, the left common carotid, and the left subclavian, spring from the convexity of the arch; while by its lower concave aspect it is connected with the pulmonary artery by a fibrous cord, the ligamentum arteriosum, the remnant of the obliterated ductus arteriosus of the fetus.

Aneurysmal dilatation of the posterior wall of the aortic arch is apt to compress the trachea, producing cough, stridor, hemoptysis or fatal hemorrhage in the event of rupture. Pressure may also be exerted upon the esophagus with the production of dysphagia or upon the thoracic duct, resulting in lymph stasis or chylothorax. Similarly aneurysm of the anterior aspect of the arch may cause sternal protrusion with boring pain beneath the sternum. Through irritation of the left recurrent laryngeal nerve, which winds around this portion of the vessel, laryngeal symptoms may be induced, and through disturbance of the sympathetic nervous system pupillary changes may occur.

The *descending aorta*, commencing at the left side of the lower

border of the fourth thoracic vertebra, descends in the deep portion of the posterior mediastinum to the aortic orifice of the diaphragm, through which it passes in front of the body of the twelfth thoracic vertebra. Aneurysm of this portion of the aorta, which is not an uncommon disease, usually extends backward along the left side of the vertebral column, where it causes boring pain and absorption of the bodies of the vertebræ, resulting in scoliosis or lordosis. When developing upon the anterior wall of the vessel, an aneurysm exerts pressure upon the pericardium and heart, pushing these structures before it, and giving rise to physical signs which suggest cardiac hypertrophy or pericarditis with effusion. In either situation rupture may occur into the mediastinum or pleural cavity with fatal termination.

Congenital abnormalities of the aorta are not common, though occasionally the aortic valve may present an abnormality. This may consist of adhesions between the borders of the valve cusps, or fenestration of the segments; or in rarer instances the orifice may be represented by a narrow slit, the button-hole orifice of Corrigan.

THE PULMONARY ARTERY

The pulmonary artery, springing from the base of the right ventricle at the conus arteriosus, lies anterior to all of the great vessels which are connected with the base of the heart. A short wide trunk, two inches in length and embraced by the right and left auricular appendages, the pulmonary artery passes upward and backward to reach the concavity of the aortic arch, where, in front of the bifurcation of the trachea, at the level of the fourth dorsal vertebra, it divides to form the right and left pulmonary arteries, which enter the roots of their respective lungs.

Opening into the left auricle are the four *pulmonary veins*, which return arterial blood from the lungs to the left heart, while emptying into the right auricle are the *superior vena cava*, returning venous blood from the upper portion of the general circulation, and the *inferior vena cava*, returning venous blood from the abdominal cavity and lower extremities.

TOPOGRAPHICAL ANATOMY

The Heart.—The *base* of the heart, formed by the right and left auricles, corresponds to a line crossing the sternum obliquely from the lower border of the second left costal cartilage at a point one-half inch to the left of its junction with the sternum to the upper

border of the third right costal cartilage at a point one inch beyond its sternal junction.

The *right border* of the heart, formed by the right auricle, corresponds to a curved line, with its convexity directed toward the right, extending from the upper border of the third right costal cartilage one inch from its junction with the sternum, to the sixth right chondrosternal articulation.

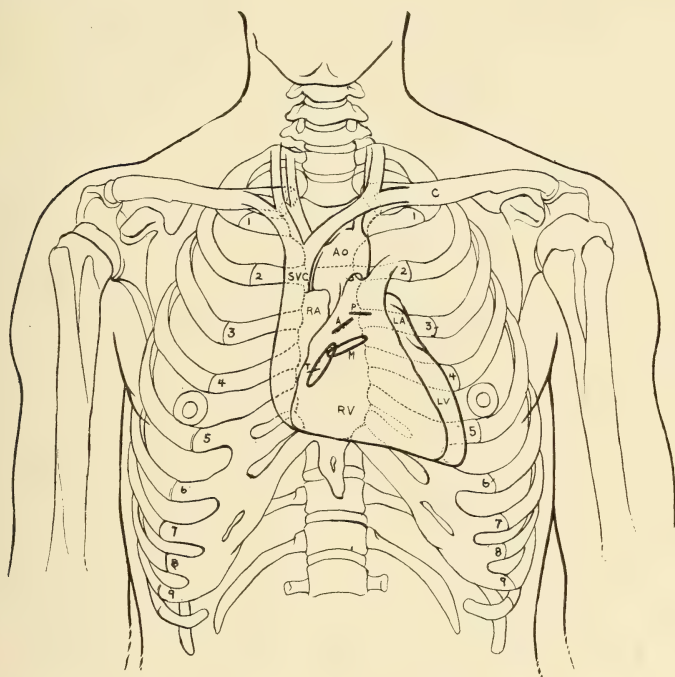


Fig. 117.—Relation of chambers of unopened heart to anterior thoracic wall. *LA*, left auricle; *LV*, left ventricle; *RA*, right auricle; *RV*, right ventricle; *P*, pulmonic valve; *A*, aortic valve; *M*, mitral valve; *T*, tricuspid valve; *AO*, aorta; *SVC*, superior vena cava.

The *inferior border* of the heart, formed almost entirely by the right ventricle, and to a minor extent by the left ventricle, corresponds to a line drawn from the sixth right chondrosternal articulation to the site of the normal cardiac impulse in the fifth left intercostal space one-half inch internal to the midclavicular line.

The *left border* of the heart, formed by the left ventricle, is represented by a curved line drawn with its convexity directed upward and toward the left, from the fifth left intercostal space one-half inch internal to the midclavicular line to the lower border of the second left costal cartilage, one-half inch to the left of its articulation with the sternum.

The *cardiac valves* all lie within a small ellipse extending from the third left chondrosternal articulation to the junction of the sixth right costal cartilage with the sternum. Within this elliptical area the *pulmonary valve* lies behind the third left chondrosternal articulation at the level of the upper border of the third costal cartilage. The *aortic valve* occupies a position behind the sternum a little distance to the right of the pulmonary valve at the level of the third intercostal space. The *mitral valve* lies behind the left sternal border at the level of the fourth costal cartilage. The *tricuspid valve* occupies a position behind the body of the sternum corresponding to the central point of a line drawn obliquely across the midsternal line from the third left to the sixth right chondrosternal articulation. In relation to the anterior wall of the thorax, the pulmonary valve is most superficial; the tricuspid is next in depth; the aortic more deeply placed than the tricuspid; while the mitral valve occupies the position most remote from the chest wall. This area overlies the anatomic site of the valves, and is not the area in which the sounds produced at the several valves are best appreciated acoustically.

The Aorta.—The ascending portion of the aorta is represented on the surface of the thorax by a broad line drawn from the third left chondrosternal junction to the upper border of the second right costal cartilage at its junction with the sternum. From this point the arch of the aorta takes a course backward and toward the left behind the manubrium sterni, its convexity ascending to a point one inch below the episternal notch, its concavity corresponding to the level of the angle of Louis.

The *pulmonary artery* corresponds to a broad line drawn from the second left intercostal space to the upper border or the second left costal cartilage, the point of bifurcation of the artery to form its two primary branches.

The Precordia.—The term precordia is applied to the area of the surface of the thorax which overlies the heart and pericardium. The name does not refer merely to the limited region in which the heart is directly in apposition with the thoracic wall, but also to the region in which the anterior borders of the lungs overlap the pericardium and heart. The region embraces the areas of cardiac dullness and cardiac flatness, to be described in a subsequent section. The precordia presents sharp lines of demarkation superiorly and upon the left; but upon the right side and inferiorly it is continuous with the areas of hepatic dullness and flatness.

CHAPTER XIII

INSPECTION

Object and Technic.—Inspection is employed in the examination of the circulatory organs for the purpose of detecting undue prominence or recession of the precordial region, the presence of abnormal pulsations within the limits of this region or along its lateral borders, to determine the site of the cardiac impulse, or apex beat of the heart, as well as the presence of capillary pulsation in Corrigan's disease.

During the examination of the precordia the patient should assume the sitting posture or the dorsal decubitus. The latter position is to be preferred in all cases in which it is not contraindicated by subjective symptoms on the part of the patient. As subjects of myocardial and valvular disease of the heart frequently complain of urgent dyspnea and insupportable pain upon assuming the dorsal decubitus, it is necessary to make the examination in the sitting or semi-sitting posture in many cases.

In whatever attitude it may be necessary to examine the subject, the thorax should be bare to the waist; and the illumination should fall equally and uniformly upon the two halves of the thorax. As in the case of inspection of the thorax in the presence of disease of the respiratory organs, daylight is the preferred source of illumination.

During the course of the examination the student should proceed methodically to the examination of the precordial region for undue prominence or recession; for the presence of abnormal pulsations within or without the confines of this important area; he should make a detailed study of the cardiac impulse, as to its site, displacement of the impulse from its normal site, its extent, and its force; and should take note of capillary pulsation in the extremities, if this sign is present.

PRECORDIAL BULGING

Bulging of the precordia develops as a result of intracardiac and extracardiac causes. As a general rule, undue prominence of the precordia which is referable to intracardiac lesions is restricted to

the area along the left sternal border between the second and the seventh ribs; but this is not an invariable rule, as in the presence of extensive pericardial effusion and cardiac aneurysm the bulging may be manifest beyond the right parasternal line. The degree of precordial bulging is influenced to a marked degree by the age and sex of the patient. The thin, plastic chest wall of childhood, as well as the thin chest wall of the spare female subject yields readily to intrathoracic pressure which is exerted in the precordial region.

Cardiac hypertrophy and dilatation, as well as pericarditis with effusion, results in rather conspicuous prominence of the precordia. Aneurysm of the aortic arch produces bulging of the upper portion of the precordial space, the prominence in this instance extending well beyond the limits of the precordia. Precordial bulging of extracardiac origin arises as the result of the continuous growth of a neoplasm of the mediastinal structures, lung, pleura, or chest wall; as a local manifestation of a localized pleural effusion or empyema necessitatis; or as the result of caries of the sternum.

PRECORDIAL RETRACTION

Undue recession of the precordia is frequently the result of traction of pericardial or pleural adhesions. A not infrequent cause of retraction in this region is fibroid retraction of the anterior border of the left lung during the course of fibroid phthisis or chronic interstitial pneumonia. A similar recession constitutes the funnel-chest, whether as the result of occupation or occurring as a congenital defect. Precordial recession is occasionally encountered in which the underlying cause is extensive cavitation in the left lung in the course of chronic ulcerative phthisis.

ABNORMAL AREAS OF PULSATION

Pulsation within the limits of the precordia, in the regions immediately adjacent to this space, or less frequently in more remote regions possesses a varied significance, depending upon the localization and mode of production of the pulsation and its temporal relation to the events of the cardiac cycle.

Pulsation at the Base.—A visible pulsation at the base of the heart, over the manubrium sterni, which is synchronous with ventricular systole, is indicative in the vast majority of cases of aneu-

rysm of the transverse portion of the aortic arch. As a rule, when a visible pulsation is present in this region the aneurysm has eroded the bone, and is attended by pain of a dull, boring character. With less constancy pulsation at the base is referable to extreme cardiac hypertrophy or dilatation.

Pulsation at the Right Sternal Border.—A visible pulsation along the right margin of the sternum, ranging from the second to the fifth interspace, points to aneurysm, cardiac enlargement, or displacement of the heart. The pulsation of aneurysm is situated in the second interspace and corresponds to ventricular systole. A presystolic pulsation in the second, third, or fourth interspace is indicative of right auricular dilatation or of fibroid retraction of the anterior border of the right lung, which normally intervenes between the right auricle and the anterior chest wall. Systolic pulsation along the right sternal border is most frequently indicative of cardiac displacement, the result of the traction of adhesions between the right pleura and pericardium, or developing as the result of the pressure of a left pleural effusion, pyopneumothorax, or subdiaphragmatic abscess.

Pulsation at the Left Sternal Border.—Systolic pulsation along the left sternal border in the second and third interspaces, most prominent between the left sternal and left parasternal lines, accompanies aneurysm of the aortic arch. Presystolic pulsation in the same area points to dilatation of the left auricle. In the presence of fibroid retraction of the anterior border of the left lung, in the absence of definite vascular disease, arterial pulsation is occasionally visible adjacent to the upper portion of the left sternal border. Visible pulsation localized between the left sternal and midclavicular lines in the third, fourth, and fifth interspaces, not infrequently occurs as a consequence of cardiac displacement toward the left as the result of the pressure of air or fluid occupying the right pleural cavity, or as the result of traction of adhesions which have formed between the left pleura and the pericardium.

Sternal Pulsation.—Systolic pulsation in the upper sternal region is indicative of erosion of the sternum by aneurysmal dilatation of the aorta or, less frequently, of the innominate artery. The pulsation is accompanied by boring pain over the site of the erosion.

Episternal Pulsation.—A systolic pulsation in the base of the neck, immediately above the episternal notch, accompanies aneur-

ysm of the transverse portion of the aortic arch with great constancy. A similar pulsation of minor intensity occurs in this region when the subclavian artery is exposed by fibroid retraction of the lung. Visible pulsation in the episternal notch is frequently encountered in anemic states, after the ingestion of stimulants, and such pulsation is not infrequently a normal phenomenon in elderly subjects.

Supraclavicular Pulsation.—Systolic pulsation in the right supraclavicular region is a constant sign of aneurysmal dilation of the innominate or subclavian artery, and the pulsation is usually accompanied by a palpable thrill. Similarly, a systolic pulsation in this region is a valuable sign of tricuspid regurgitation. In this instance, moreover, the pulsation may be abolished by exerting pressure over the lower portion of the jugular vein. In the presence of cardiac hypertrophy and in incompetence of the aortic valve there is frequently bilateral pulsation of the carotid region in the supraclavicular fossæ.

Hepatic Pulsation.—Systolic pulsation of the liver accompanies tricuspid regurgitation, and is usually attended by a variable degree of edema of the feet and ankles. Not infrequently a hepatic pulsation which is not visible is yet distinctly palpable upon bimanual palpation of the hepatic region. True expansile pulsation of the liver, which occurs with incompetence of the tricuspid valve, must be differentiated from the impulse which is frequently transmitted to the liver by an overacting right ventricle.

Epigastric Pulsation.—Systolic pulsation of the epigastrium is occasionally noted in the normal subject without possessing untoward significance. Moreover, a systolic epigastric pulsation may accompany the condition of bathycardia, an abnormally low position of the heart in the thoracic cavity. Pathologic shortness of the sternum likewise causes a pulsation in the epigastrium, systolic in time. A systolic epigastric pulsation accompanies hypertrophy of the right ventricle, and occurs also when the heart is displaced to the right so that the apex lies behind the sternum.

Diastolic pulsation of the epigastrium accompanies states of anemia and neurasthenia and is noted in patients with chronic gastric indigestion with great frequency. A diastolic pulsation in this region accompanies a tumor of an abdominal organ overlying the aorta, the pulsation being transmitted to the tumor at each pulsation of the vessel. A similar pulsation accompanies

aneurysm of the vessel. These pulsations are often not visible, but plainly palpable.

Jugular Pulsation.—Systolic pulsation of the jugular veins, affecting particularly the right jugular, is an important sign of tricuspid regurgitation, a portion of the contents of the right ventricle during systole regurgitating into the corresponding auricle and producing a visible pulsation in the great vessels which empty their contents into the right side of the heart. A less frequent cause of systolic jugular pulsation is mitral regurgitation in the presence of an imperfectly closed foramen ovale, in which event the force of the regurgitation is exerted through this abnormal communication between the auricles upon the column of blood which is being discharged into the right auricle. True jugular pulsation is closely simulated by the communication to the vein of the impulse of the subjacent carotid artery. A communicated pulsation of this nature is identified by emptying the vein by stripping it upward with the fingers, in which event the vein does not refill from below.

Turgescence of the jugulars is a prominent feature of venous compression by mediastinal tumor, adhesive mediastinitis, aneurysm, or enlargement of the mediastinal glands. Normally exhibiting moderate distention during expiration, this respiratory overfullness attains to the degree of turgescence or engorgement during the dyspnea of bronchial asthma and hypertrophic emphysema.

Jugular Collapse.—Diastolic collapse of the jugulars accompanies chronic adhesive pericarditis, constituting *Friedreich's sign* of this disease. In chronic adhesive pericarditis the traction of mediastinopericardial adhesions produces retraction of the thoracic parietes during cardiac systole, the flexible walls of the thorax expanding during diastole, in this wise exerting an aspirating action upon the contents of the great veins at the base of the right auricle, and by aspirating the blood from these vessels, causes diastolic collapse of the jugular veins. Unilateral jugular collapse, which does not disappear when the vein is compressed immediately above the clavicle, is indicative of lateral sinus thrombosis.

Carotid Pulsation.—Pulsation over the distribution of the carotids accompanies cardiac hypertrophy and is a common sign of Corrigan's disease. With less constancy carotid pulsation is noted in emaciated subjects without possessing untoward significance.

THE VENOUS PULSE

The venous pulse, as recorded in the jugular veins, is encountered in either of two forms: (1) the *negative venous pulse* of health; and (2) the *positive venous pulse* of pathologic significance.

Negative Venous Pulse.—The negative, auricular, or presystolic venous pulse is represented by a sequence of presystolic pulsations, usually demonstrable in the external jugulars, and only rarely in the internal jugular veins. The negative venous pulse can only be demonstrated in the thin subject. In this type of venous pulse the presystolic pulse wave is initiated by the systole of the right auricle, which, in addition to forcing the auricular contents onward through the right auriculoventricular valve, also causes coincidentally an impulse which is transmitted to the blood column in the superior vena cava and innominate veins, resulting in a presystolic impulse which is visible or palpable over the external jugular veins, particularly upon the right side of the neck.

These veins, during late diastole or just prior to ventricular systole, the time which corresponds to auricular systole, are filled, owing to the increased intraauricular tension; whereas, during ventricular systole, corresponding to auricular diastole, the veins collapse, owing to lowering of the intraauricular tension, which promotes the unimpeded flow of blood from the veins.

Sphygmograms from the external jugular vein of the negative venous pulse show often but a single wave, which corresponds to the auricular systole. But there may be two or even three waves, the second wave occurring during ventricular systole and corresponding to the closure of the right auriculoventricular valve; the third wave occurring during ventricular diastole, and corresponding to the closure of the pulmonary valve.

In determining the time of the negative venous pulse the examiner should palpate the jugular vein with the finger-tips of the left hand, while applying the tips of the fingers of the opposite hand to the opposite carotid artery or to the cardiac apex. This maneuver serves to distinguish the normal, negative venous pulse, which is presystolic, from a false venous pulse transmitted from the subjacent carotid artery, which is systolic in time. Moreover, if digital compression is applied to the vein near the middle of the neck, after it has been emptied by pressure applied from below upward to the point of constriction, in the case of the negative venous pulse the proximal portion of the vessel remains empty, while the distal portion, the portion beyond the point of

compression, becomes overfilled and tortuous. Under these circumstances in a false venous pulse the carotid pulsation is not transmitted to the lower, collapsed portion of the vein; but it is increased over the portion of the vein above the site of compression.

Positive Venous Pulse.—The positive, ventricular, or systolic venous pulse is represented by a sequence of systolic pulsations of the internal jugular veins. This type of venous pulse is caused by direct regurgitation of blood into the right auricle from the ventricle during systole, as a result of incompetence of the tricuspid valve. Hence, it is a purely pathologic physical finding. Usually first demonstrable in the right jugular, owing to its closer proximity to the right auricle, the pulse eventually develops in the left jugular vein as well. In thoroughly competent jugular veins the impulse is interrupted at the supravalvular valve. Under these circumstances the impulse is appreciable in the intersternomastoid fossa, just above the sternoclavicular articulation. But, as a rule, the valve above the bulb is not entirely competent and permits the impulse to be transmitted upward into the veins of the neck.

While the provocative lesion of the positive venous pulse is in the great majority of cases tricuspid insufficiency, such a pulse is also produced in the rarer cases of mitral incompetence associated with patent foramen ovale. The positive venous pulse is usually accompanied by systolic pulsation of the liver.

THE CENTRIPETAL VENOUS PULSE

A visible pulsation, the centripetal or penetrating venous pulse, is occasionally visible in the veins of the dorsum of the hand or foot or in the delicate mammary veins. This pulse is most frequently associated with aortic insufficiency, and less commonly with anemic states in which it represents an exaggeration of the capillary pulse of Quincke.

THORACIC RETRACTION (BROADBENT'S SIGN)

In chronic adhesive pericarditis, with extensive adhesions between the pericardium and the diaphragm, with each ventricular systole there is a systolic retraction of the thoracic wall. Broadbent directed attention to the frequency with which systolic retraction is visible upon the left side of the thorax posteriorly, be-

low the angle of the scapula in the tenth and eleventh interspaces in this disease. There is frequently a similar systolic retraction of the anterior chest wall in the eighth and ninth interspaces in the left parasternal line. Aside from chronic adhesive pericarditis, localized systolic retraction in this area may accompany excessive cardiac hypertrophy.

THE CARDIAC IMPULSE (APEX BEAT)

With each systole of the ventricles of the heart there ensues a circumscribed elevation of the thoracic wall which is superjacent to this portion of the organ, constituting the cardiac impulse, or apex beat of the heart. This impulse, which corresponds topographically to the limited area of the chest wall which is in apposition with the apex of the right ventricle, is in most instances distinctly visible; and in the rarer cases in which it is not to be detected upon inspection, the impulse is readily detected and localized by palpation. It is to be remarked, however, that in the case of deep chested subjects with voluminous lungs, as well as in the very obese subject, and in those cases in which the right ventricular apex occupies a position directly behind a rib, the impulse is occasionally neither visible nor palpable.

In the normal adult subject the cardiac impulse is localized in the fifth left intercostal space one-half inch internal to the mid-clavicular line. While the impulse in the normal subject occupies this circumscribed area, yet it is important to bear in mind that its site is influenced by the age of the subject, by the structure of the thorax, by the movements of respiration, by changes in the attitude of the body, and by the presence of excessive physical exertion or emotional excitement. As displacements of the cardiac impulse from its normal site possess definite diagnostic significance, which varies with the direction of the cardiac displacement, it is important that the student be familiar with the displacements which may be caused by the factors enumerated above, and which are not to be considered pathologic.

During infancy and early childhood, as a consequence of the relative shortness of the thoracic cavity and the relative increase in the vertical diameter of the abdominal cavity, the cardiac impulse not infrequently is encountered in the fourth intercostal space. Also, in this class of subject, owing to the relatively large heart which obtains at this time of life, it is not infrequent to encounter the impulse external to the midclavicular line. In the

aged subject, on the contrary, partially as a result of hardening and straightening of the thoracic aorta, and partially as a result of falling of the abdominal viscera, the cardiac impulse commonly occupies an abnormally low position in the thoracic cavity, being encountered in the sixth, or even in the seventh intercostal space.

The structure of the thorax influences the normal site of the cardiac impulse in many instances. In subjects of unduly short thoraces, the impulse is not infrequently encountered in the fourth interspace; whereas in cases in which the thorax is unduly

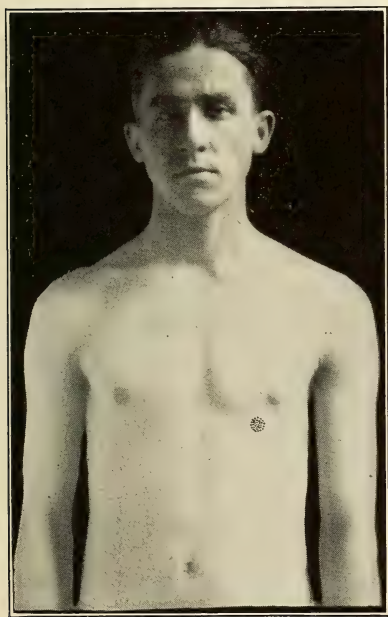


Fig. 118-A.—Site of normal cardiac impulse.

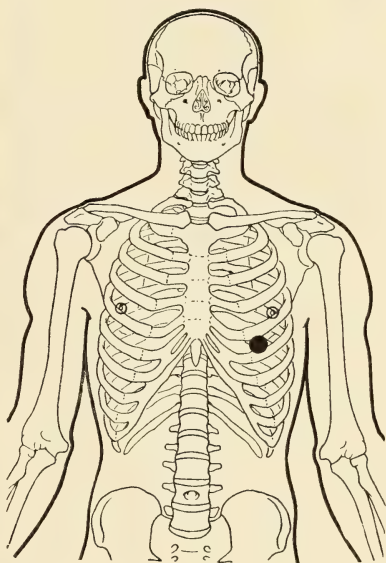


Fig. 118-B.—Site of normal cardiac impulse.

elongated, it is not uncommon to find the impulse situated in the sixth intercostal space. Moreover, thoracic deformities due to scoliosis frequently produce displacements of the apex beat in the absence of cardiac disease.

During deep, forcible inspiration the cardiac impulse is not infrequently displaced to the extent of one interspace, to ascend to the fifth interspace during expiration. The excursions of the lungs, during tranquil respiration, on the contrary, produce no appreciable displacement of the cardiac impulse. In the presence of marked stenosis of the larger bronchi, it occasionally happens that during inspiration the diaphragm not only does not descend,

but ascends into the thoracic cavity more forcibly than is the case during normal expiration. In this event there is observed a reversal of the ordinary train of events, with upward displacement of the apex beat during forcible inspiration. During deep inspiration in the normal subject, the cardiac impulse, in addition to its depression, becomes more powerful and exhibits a slight increase in its extent, owing to its more intimate apposition with the anterior thoracic wall.

Following active physical effort, and frequently in the train of violent emotional excitement, the cardiac apex is increased in extent and assumes a position a little nearer the midclavicular line than is the case in the normal subject in repose.

The attitude of the body exercises a powerful influence upon the site of the cardiac impulse as noted upon inspection with the subject in the various attitudes. When the patient assumes the left lateral decubitus the apex beat is displaced toward the left axillary line to the extent of one to two inches. Upon assuming the right lateral decubitus, owing to the natural lateral mobility of the heart, the apex beat shifts toward the sternal border, but the mobility of the organ in this direction never equals its mobility toward the left side of the thorax. In whatever site the cardiac impulse is detected, a correct localization of the area of impulse affords very accurate information as to the position of the heart within the thoracic cavity.

The normal cardiac impulse covers an area of approximately one inch upon the surface of the thorax, being less extensive in the recumbent than in the sitting posture. In the area of the impulse there is an elevation of the chest wall corresponding to each ventricular systole, while around this area of protrusion there is a minor synchronous retraction of the soft structures, constituting the *negative impulse* of the heart. In the normal subject the elevation of the thoracic integument equals, but never exceeds the height of the adjacent regions of the thoracic surface.

The cardiac impulse should be studied with a view to the detection of displacement from its usual site, of variations in its area or extent, and alterations in its force.

DISPLACEMENT OF THE CARDIAC IMPULSE

Aside from the physiologic displacements to which the cardiac impulse is subject, and which have been described in a previous paragraph, the apex beat is displaced as a result of pathologic

changes in the myocardium, by the pressure or traction which is exerted upon the heart by the adjacent thoracic or abdominal viscera, and by extensive deformities of the thorax. The direction and the degree of the apical displacement not infrequently yield a clue to the cause of the displacement.

Upward displacement of the cardiac impulse is noted in the presence of cardiac atrophy; in the presence of diaphragmatic hernia; and in the presence of elevation of the diaphragm by increased subphrenic pressure which occurs as the result of subphrenic abscess, ascites, tympanites, peritonitis, large abdominal tumor, or enlargement of the liver or spleen. In the presence of extensive retraction of the left lung as a sequence of fibroid phthisis, chronic interstitial pneumonia, or pulmonary syphilis, the impulse is elevated and is commonly visible over an extensive area along the left sternal border. In the presence of an extensive effusion into the right pleural sac, it occasionally happens that the liver is depressed, and rotates about its axis in such manner as to tilt the narrow left lobe of the organ upward, leading to elevation of the superjacent heart and displacement of the cardiac impulse upward and toward the left.

Downward displacement of the cardiac impulse occurs as a consequence of the progressive development of an aneurysm of the aortic arch, or of a mediastinal tumor which presses upon the base of the heart. A similar displacement frequently attends hypertrophic emphysema as a result of pressure exerted upon the heart by the voluminous anterior borders and apices of the lungs in this disease.

Extensive pericardial effusion, prior to the obliteration of the cardiac impulse, is frequently attended by downward displacement of the apex beat. In this instance, the cardiac muscle, having a greater specific weight than the liquid sinks downward; and to this factor is added the weight of the effusion superimposed upon the superior diaphragmatic surface, which causes depression of the diaphragm and left lobe of the liver.

In addition to these extra-cardiac pulsion and traction displacements, the impulse is displaced downward and toward the left in left ventricular hypertrophy and dilatation, the impulse under these circumstances not infrequently occupying the seventh or eighth interspace in the anterior axillary line.

Displacement to the Left.—In addition to the left lateral displacement of the cardiac impulse which occurs in left ventricular hypertrophy and dilatation, a further important cause of such

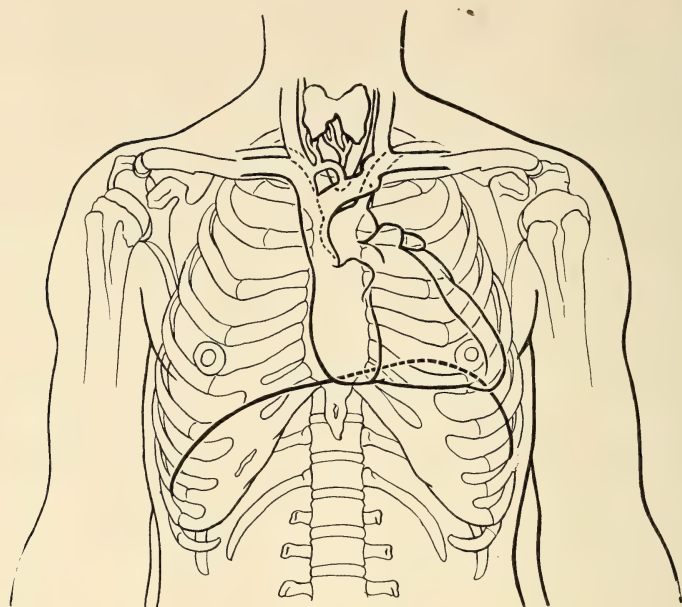


Fig. 119.—Illustrating moderate displacement of the heart toward the left in compensatory emphysema of the right lung, with elevation of the left vault of the diaphragm and displacement toward the left of the structures in the median line of the neck.

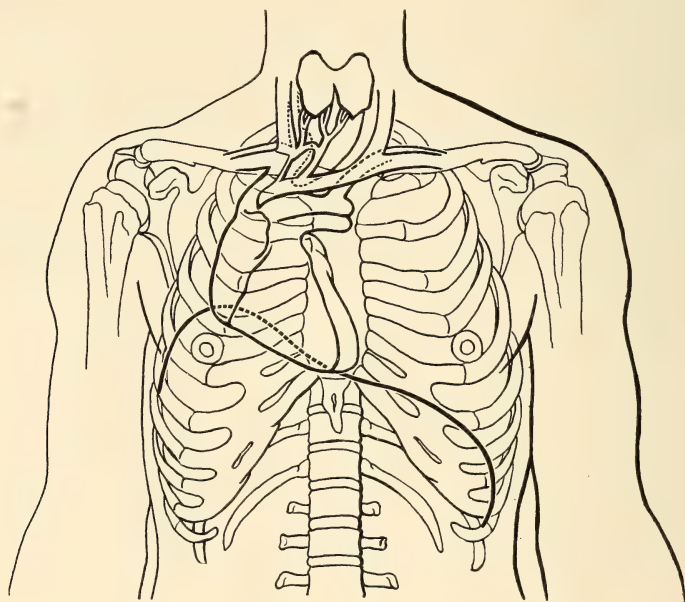


Fig. 120.—Illustrating cardiac displacement toward the right in compensatory emphysema of the left lung, which is attended by depression of the diaphragm upon the left side and by displacement of the structures of the median line of the neck toward the right side.

displacement is right ventricular dilatation, in which the apex-beat is frequently localized external to the left midclavicular line. Horizontal displacement of the impulse to the left occurs as a consequence of the pressure exerted by the progressive accumulation of fluid or gas in the right pleural cavity, and as a result of the traction of adhesions between the pericardium and left lung. Fibroid retraction of the left lung leads to left lateral displacement and elevation of the impulse, as does also hepatic enlargement or gastric distention. Similar displacement of the apex-beat attends pericardial effusion of moderate degree.

Displacement to the Right.—The cardiac impulse is displaced toward the right by the pressure of fluid or gas in the left pleural cavity, and is drawn to that side by the traction of right pleuro-pericardial adhesions. Compensatory emphysema of the left lung when marked may push the impulse to the right. In right ventricular hypertrophy and dilatation the impulse is displaced toward the right, perhaps lying behind the sternum. A similar displacement is noted in the rare cases of congenital transposition of the thoracic viscera.

VARIATIONS IN THE AREA OF THE CARDIAC IMPULSE

Normally occupying an area of approximately one inch upon the surface of the thorax, the cardiac impulse in disease presents marked variations in the extent of the visible pulsation. Under these circumstances the impulse may occupy an abnormally extensive area; it may be decreased in extent; or it may be totally absent.

Increased Extent.—The area of the cardiac impulse is increased in emotional states and following great physical exertion or excitement, without possessing untoward significance. The extent of the impulse is increased in the cardiac overaction accompanying acute fevers or disorders of cardiac innervation. The area of impulse is increased by a mediastinal tumor pushing the heart forward, as also in cardiac hypertrophy and dilatation, in which latter it is observed over a very wide area. An increased area of cardiac impulse occurs when fibrosis of the anterior border of the left lung exposes an increased extent of the cardiac wall to the thoracic parietes, and when the left lung is drawn aside by pleural adhesions.

Decreased Extent.—In hypertrophic emphysema, owing to the crowding of the anterior borders of the lungs between the heart

and chest wall, the area of impulse of the heart is decreased, and occasionally is entirely abolished. In the extreme grades of cardiac dilatation, instead of occupying an abnormally wide area upon the surface of the thorax, the cardiac impulse is decreased in area or is invisible. Moreover, in deep-chested subjects there is apt to be a very slight impulse, and it is not infrequently entirely absent. An absence of the impulse may in some instances be explained by the fact that the apex is situated directly behind a rib.

VARIATIONS IN THE FORCE OF THE CARDIAC IMPULSE

As the cardiac impulse in the presence of disease of the heart and adjacent thoracic viscera presents variations in its area of impulse, so also under somewhat similar circumstances the force of the impulse is altered, with or without possessing untoward significance.

Increased Force.—In cardiac hypertrophy, in addition to being more diffuse than normally, the cardiac impulse possesses undue force. Displacements of the impulse are constantly found with major grades of hypertrophy. During active physical exertion and during strong emotional excitement there is a temporary increase in the force of the impulse. Following the ingestion of stimulants, during the course of acute fevers, and during acute myocarditis, the impulse is abnormally strong.

Decreased Force.—Diminution in the force of the cardiac impulse occurs when cardiac dilatation supervenes upon hypertrophy, as well as in conditions of fatty change in the myocardium and in cardiac atrophy. In the presence of edema and inflammation of the chest wall the strength of the cardiac impulse is diminished, and in pericardial effusion or hypertrophic emphysema it is weakened or is entirely obliterated. In pericarditis with effusion the impulse occasionally becomes visible when the patient bends forward, to disappear when the erect posture is resumed.

DOUBLE IMPULSE

Occasionally the area of the cardiac impulse presents two distinct pulsations to a single arterial pulse as recorded in the carotids. This discrepancy in the cardiac and arterial impulses may be due to the fact that the two ventricles contract asynchronously, or to the fact that ventricular systole occurs with variable

intensity, not every ventricular systole possessing sufficient force to produce an arterial pulse.

SYSTOLIC RECESSION

During the forcible contraction of an excessively hypertrophied heart, and with less constancy in the presence of cardiac dilatation, there is a systolic recession about the area of the cardiac impulse, as the result of the action of atmospheric pressure. Such systolic recession is not to be confused with the normal negative impulse or with the more extensive traction recession of chronic adhesive pericarditis.

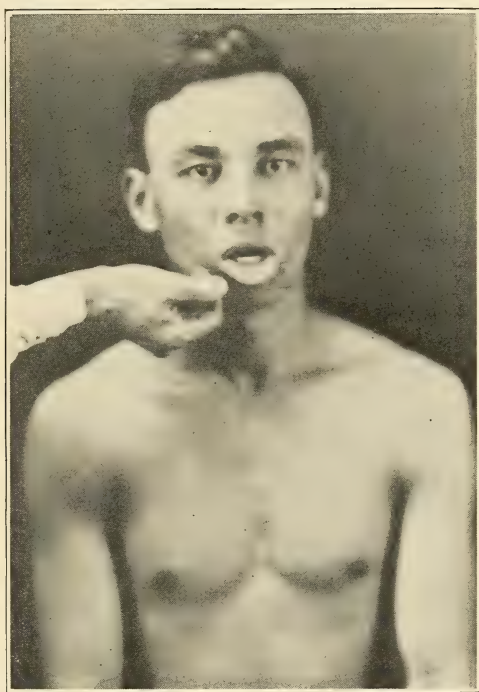


Fig. 121.—Demonstration of capillary pulse.

CAPILLARY PULSATION (THE CAPILLARY PULSE)

Systolic pulsation in the capillaries is sometimes a normal phenomenon; it may be the result of temporary loss of vasomotor tone during anemia or febrile diseases; but it is a very valuable sign of aortic insufficiency or Corrigan's disease.

There are several methods of demonstrating capillary pulsation. A serviceable method is by blanching the finger nail by the exertion of slight pressure upon the tip of the nail, whereupon a systolic flushing and a diastolic blanching of the subungual tissues will be observed, the capillary pulse. Another method of demonstrating the phenomenon is by drawing the nail over the forehead, producing a line, which is alternately red and blanched. A third method of detecting capillary pulsation is by covering the lower lip by a glass slide and observing the systolic flushing and diastolic blanching of the lip which is compressed by the slide. The capillary pulse is frequently accompanied by visible pulsation in the veins of the dorsum of the hand or foot, the centripetal venous pulse.

CHAPTER XIV

PALPATION

In the study of cardiovascular disease palpation is employed in the localization of the cardiac impulse when it is not visible upon inspection. In palpation of the apex-beat information is gained as to increase or decrease in the area of the impulse, exaggeration or enfeeblement of its force, its quality, whether slow and heaving as in cardiac hypertrophy, or quick and slapping as in cardiac dilatation; or whether the apex-beat is regular or irregular. Shock from closure of the cardiac valves may be appreciated and, finally, friction fremitus and thrills may be detected by palpation of the precordia. Palpation is also employed in the study of the radial pulse. Palpation also serves to confirm the findings of inspection as to prominence or retraction of the precordia, and pulsation within or without the precordia.

VALVE SHOCK

Valve shock is due to closure of the valves of the heart, and can be appreciated when the palm of the hand is applied flatly over the valve area in question. It may be felt over the auriculo-ventricular valves, but more distinctly over the semilunar valves in the aortic or the pulmonic area. In both instances it is more intense in persons with thin chest walls. In the aortic and pulmonic areas valve shock is accentuated in the presence of cardiac hypertrophy.

The pulmonic shock is intensified by left-sided valvular lesions and in the presence of obstruction to the pulmonary circulation, such as occurs in emphysema and cirrhosis of the lung, conditions which raise blood pressure in the pulmonary circulation.

The aortic shock is intensified in arteriosclerosis, chronic interstitial nephritis, and other conditions which are associated with increased blood pressure in the greater circulation.

The shock of the auriculoventricular valves is systolic; that of the semilunar valves is diastolic.

PERICARDIAL FRICTION FREMITUS

Friction fremitus of pericardial origin is appreciable as a tactile vibration, which is generated by the apposition of the surfaces of the parietal and visceral layers of the pericardium, which have become roughened by inflammation in the development and evolution of acute fibrinous pericarditis or in the early stage of serofibrinous pericarditis. The fremitus in the latter disease is prone to disappear with the gradual accumulation of the effusion, which separates the layers of the pericardium, though it is not uncommon for the fremitus to persist at the base of the heart.

Pericardial friction fremitus does not extend beyond the precordia, and it is frequently attended by moderate pain, which is aggravated by pressure over the lower portion of the sternum.

THRILLS

Upon light palpation of the precordia of a patient who is the subject of valvular disease of the heart, aneurysm, or anemia in certain instances, a local palpable vibration of the chest wall is apt to be noted at one or more points, which is not dissimilar to the sensation which is conveyed to the hand when it is placed upon the throat of a purring cat, *fremissement cataire*. This vibration is termed a thrill.

Thrills are cardiac, vascular, or hemic in origin; and in their clinical manifestations they are presystolic, systolic, or diastolic. A cardiac thrill is generated by the same mechanism which is responsible for the production of an endocardial murmur; namely a narrowing of an orifice through which the blood stream is projected into a larger chamber beyond. So long as normal blood flows through normal vessels and orifices of normal caliber, no tactile vibration is generated; but when the lumen at one point is diminished, the blood passing through this orifice into the wider distal portion is thrown into whorls, the so-called "fluid veins," the vibrations of which are conveyed to the precordia as a tactile vibration or thrill, which is the palpatory equivalent of a murmur.

As thrills of cardiac origin are confined to limited areas of the precordia, they are most surely detected in the first instance by light palpation with the palm of the hand, after which they may be more definitely defined by finger-tip palpation. Firm pressure with the palm frequently serves to obliterate a thrill. The intensity of a thrill is very variable, often disappearing in the

case of a feebly acting heart, to reappear with improvement in the state of the myocardium. The quality of a thrill varies with the rate of the vibrations, rapid vibrations of the blood stream producing fine thrills and murmurs of high pitch, whereas less rapid vibrations result in coarse thrills and murmurs of lower pitch.

In general, a systolic thrill at the base of the heart is indicative of aortic aneurysm, exophthalmic goiter, or valvular disease of the aortic or pulmonary valves. The thrill of aortic aneurysm is commonly localized in the second and third interspaces to the

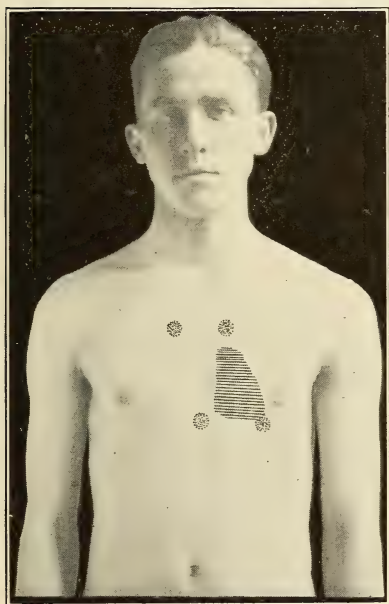


Fig. 122-A.—Sites of palpable thrills and pericardial friction fremitus.

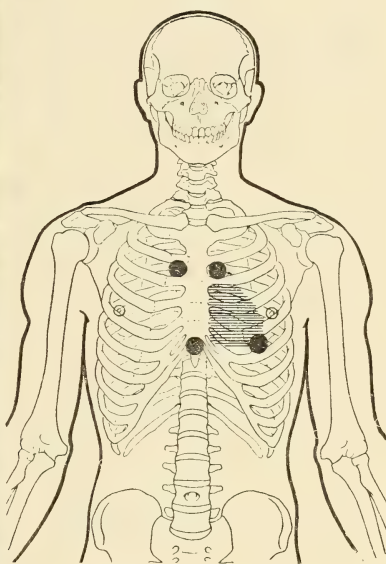


Fig. 122-B.—Sites of palpable thrills and pericardial friction fremitus.

right of the sternum; that of aortic stenosis in the second right intercostal space at the right of the sternal border, while the thrills of pulmonary stenosis and of exophthalmic goiter are palpable in the left second interspace adjacent to the left sternal border. Diastolic thrills at the aortic and pulmonary areas occasionally accompany regurgitant lesions of the aortic and pulmonary valves; but thrills are present with greater constancy in the presence of stenotic than of regurgitant lesions.

A presystolic thrill localized over the cardiac apex in the fifth left intercostal space is a very good sign of mitral stenosis. How-

ever, a similar thrill often accompanies the Flint murmur of aortic regurgitation. Occasionally mitral regurgitation is attended by a systolic thrill in the apical area.

A presystolic thrill palpable in the tricuspid area over the lower portion of the sternum frequently is present with the infrequently encountered tricuspid stenosis. A systolic thrill in this area is occasionally detected in tricuspid regurgitation.

THE CARDIAC IMPULSE

In palpation of the cardiac impulse the palm of the hand should in the first instance be applied firmly over the site of the impulse and its force should be noted. Then the more sensitive fingertips are applied in the same area in order to more definitely localize the position of the impulse and by separating the fingers the area of the impulse is readily estimated.

THE PULSE

By the term *pulse* is understood an expansion and subsequent retraction of an artery following each systole of the ventricle. Usually the radial artery at the wrist is the site selected for studying the pulse on account of its readiness of access; but other arteries, as the temporal, carotid, or femoral will serve the purpose. The pulse may be studied by digital examination, or by means of the sphygmograph.

TECHNIC OF TAKING THE PULSE

In studying the pulse the patient should be in the sitting or recumbent posture with the arm extended and resting upon a table or supported by the left hand of the examiner. The examiner, seated beside the patient, should place the finger-tips over the radial artery, the index finger being nearest to the patient's hand. With the fingers in this position the examiner may roll the artery beneath them and can study the several factors which enter into the analysis of the pulse.

It is well in conditions where there is no cause for hurry to count the pulse for a full minute, as observed by the second hand of a watch. However, the pulse may be counted for twenty seconds and the result multiplied by three; or it may be counted for thirty seconds and the result multiplied by two.

In certain diseases the pulse becomes so rapid that it is impossible to count all of the individual beats. Under such circumstances an approximate estimate of the frequency of the pulse

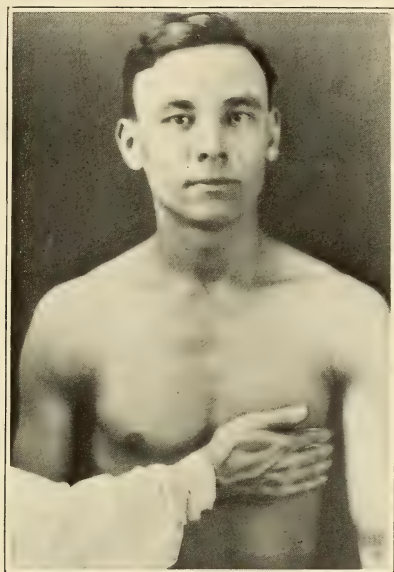


Fig. 123.—Palpation of cardiac impulse (first maneuver).

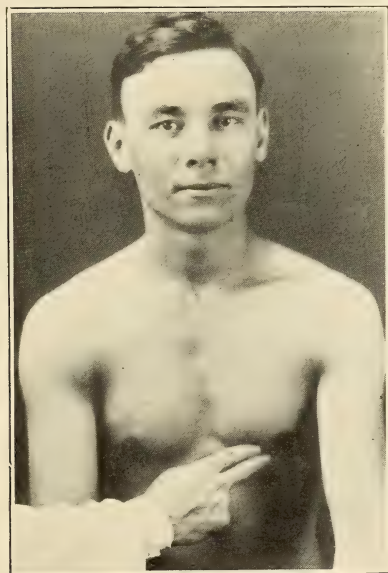


Fig 124.—Palpation of cardiac impulse (second maneuver).

may be made by endeavoring to count every other beat, or the examiner may make dots with a pencil held in the unengaged hand and count the number of dots which are made during a minute.

In certain conditions in which the radial pulse cannot be pal-

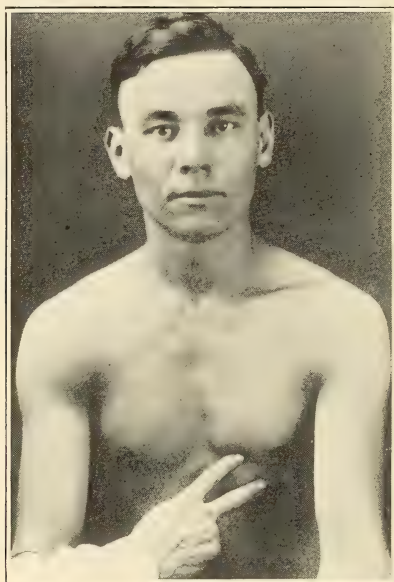


Fig. 125.—Palpation of cardiac impulse (third maneuver).

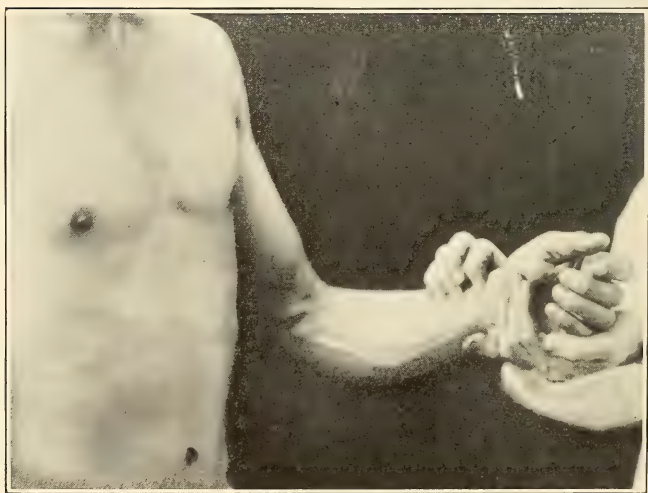


Fig. 126.—Palpation of the radial pulse.

pated, as well as in cases in which it is suspected that every systole of the ventricle does not produce a radial pulsation, the examiner may arrive at a conclusion by auscultating the apical area and counting the systoles simultaneously with the taking of the pulse.

THE SPHYGMOGRAPHIC TRACING

A tracing of the normal pulse, or sphygmogram, shows that the pulse wave consists of a sudden upstroke, the anacrotic limb, and of a gradual decline, the catacrotic limb. The latter falls gradually to the base line and is interrupted by a distinct notch midway in its descent, the dicrotic notch, which is followed by an immediate second ascent to a variable extent, the dicrotic wave,

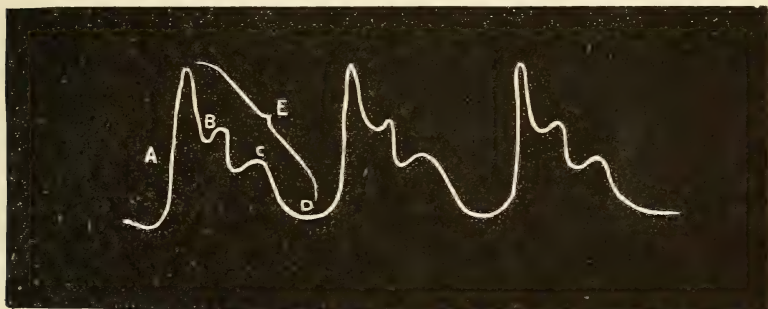


Fig. 127.—Normal sphygmogram. *A*, Anacrotic limb; *B*, dicrotic notch; *C*, dicrotic wave; *D*, postdicrotic wave; *E*, catacrotic limb.

which is again followed by a second wave, the postdicrotic wave, upon the descent to the base line.

The significance of the two principal strokes of the tracing is understood, the anacrotic limb being produced by the injection of blood into the already distended arteries by the ventricular systole, and the catacrotic limb being produced by the recoil of the elastic arterial walls to their normal caliber.

The cause of the dicrotic wave is uncertain. It occurs immediately following the closure of the aortic valves; and it occurs in all pulse tracings, varying, however, in degree. In certain diseases, as in the early stage of typhoid fever, it is so pronounced and so constant as to lead to the designation “dicrotic pulse.” The accepted explanation is that the dicrotic wave is due to the rebound of the distended aorta at the time of the closure of the semilunar valves.

The second notch on the catacrotic limb and the undulatory oscillations of the fall to the base line are in all probability due to inertia of the instrument.

VARIATIONS IN THE SPHYGMOGRAM

The most frequent pathologic variations in the sphygmogram are due to increase and decrease in the arterial tension, respectively. In states of high arterial tension attending arteriosclerosis and chronic nephritis, after the anacrotic limb attains the maximum height, instead of receding promptly as in conditions of normal arterial tension, the stroke is sustained for a variable time, producing a "plateau," and then gradually falling to the base line.

In states of low arterial tension, on the contrary, occurring as a result of temporary vasomotor relaxation or after profuse hemorrhage, the tracing presents a vertical anacrotic limb, which is immediately followed by a quick fall to the base line, with a rather marked dicrotic wave.

CHANGES IN THE ARTERY

When the radial artery is palpated with the finger-tips it is observed that at each pulse wave the artery is changed from a flat tube into a circular one, and moreover, that the vessel lengthens or straightens out during this period.

ANALYSIS OF THE PULSE

In analyzing the pulse the examiner should study the points enumerated below, variations in one or all of which possess definite diagnostic significance.

1. The condition of the arterial wall.
2. The size of the artery.
3. Rate.
4. Rhythm.
5. Tension.
6. Volume.
7. Force.
8. Duration.
9. Bilateral symmetry of the pulses.

The Condition of the Arterial Wall.—The wall of the normal radial artery in a person who is not advanced in years is soft and

yielding, is readily compressible, and cannot be distinguished in consistence from the surrounding tissues. Any departure from the normal elastic state of the artery is abnormal and of potent diagnostic significance. In the aged subject and in the presence of arteriosclerosis due to alcoholism, syphilis, gout, or other cause, the artery becomes hard and its walls unyielding. The vessel often may be rolled between the fingers and the lower end of the radius and it feels like a pipe stem. Or, on the other hand, the artery may be beaded and tortuous, with palpable nodules along its course, which are due to plaques of atheromatous degeneration of the arterial wall. In subjects past middle age and in the earlier stages of arteriosclerosis, however, the artery may be merely palpably stiff and less readily compressible than the normal vessel.

The Size of the Artery.—Variations in the size of the radial artery only occasionally possess diagnostic significance. The artery may be congenitally larger or smaller than normal. However, variations in the size of the artery are also produced by the amount of blood which is expelled at each systole of the left ventricle. In ventricular hypertrophy with competent valves this amount is increased with consequent increase in the size of the elastic artery, whereas in the presence of incompetence at the aortic valve and in extreme cardiac asthenia the antithesis of this condition obtains.

The Rate of the Pulse.—The normal pulse rate in the adult male subject varies from 70 to 75 beats per minute. The rate however, is modified by many factors, as the age, sex, the size of the body, the position which is assumed by the patient, and the relations of the time of taking the pulse to the ingestion of food. At birth the pulse rate is 130 to 140 beats per minute; during the first year of life it is 115 to 130; at the seventh year it averages 85 to 90; while in the aged subject it drops to 60 to 70 beats per minute. In women the pulse is usually more rapid than it is in the male subject.

The size of the body has a slight influence upon the pulse rate, the rate being lower in large subjects than it is in persons of small stature. The position of the patient influences the pulse rate, the pulse being constantly more rapid when counted in the upright posture than when taken while the patient is recumbent. The pulse rate is likewise quickened for an hour or two following a full meal. Exercise and mental or emotional excitement serve to cause a temporary increase in the pulse rate, not infrequently

doubling the normal rate for the individual. Finally, the examiner should remember that the ingestion of many drugs influences the rate of the pulse and proper inquiry should be directed toward this point.

Physiologically the rate of the pulse is influenced largely by the degree of peripheral resistance which is offered to the onward course of the blood stream. If the peripheral resistance is high, the heart contracts compensatorily more slowly and powerfully; whereas if the peripheral resistance be diminished by relaxation of the arterioles, the heart contracts more rapidly. The rate of contraction is also influenced by the cardiac innervation, stimulation of the vagus nerves slowing the heart and pulse rate, while depression of these nerves or reflex stimulation of the sympathetic innervation causes a corresponding increase in the heart and pulse rate.

An abnormally slow pulse rate corresponds to bradycardia, whereas an abnormal acceleration of the pulse rate attends tachycardia, whether it be essential, reflex, or paroxysmal. Bradycardia occurs during convalescence from typhoid fever, pneumonia, and many acute infectious fevers, as a result of temporary exhaustion of the patient. In increased intracranial tension from cerebral tumor, abscess, or hemorrhage, and after injuries to the cervical portion of the spinal cord, and in all lesions producing continuous irritation of the vagus centers, the pulse rate is abnormally slow. The pulse rate is also decreased in the presence of aortic stenosis, as well as in sclerosis of the coronary arteries, general arteriosclerosis, and fibrous myocarditis, the latter three conditions frequently coexisting in the same subject.

Acceleration of the pulse rate occurs during fevers and as a result of vagus neuritis, the toxemia of exophthalmic goiter, as a result of excessive physical exertion or emotional excitement, as well as during failing compensation in valvular disease of the heart.

Rhythm.—In health the pulse beats are of equal force and the beats are separated by uniform intervals. It follows that an irregularity of the pulse may have reference either to the force or the time sequence of the beats.

Arrhythmia is a deviation from the normal sequence of the beats without the omission of beats. It is observed during the course of acute fevers, in the presence of valvular lesions of the heart, particularly in mitral stenosis, during digestive disturbances, following the excessive indulgence in tobacco, in lesions

of the brain, in gout, and in the presence of myocardial degeneration, in which indeed it may be the only sign. Arrhythmia is not infrequently noted in elderly subjects without possessing untoward significance.

Intermission is the occasional omission of a pulse beat. The omission may occur at irregular intervals or the omission may fol-

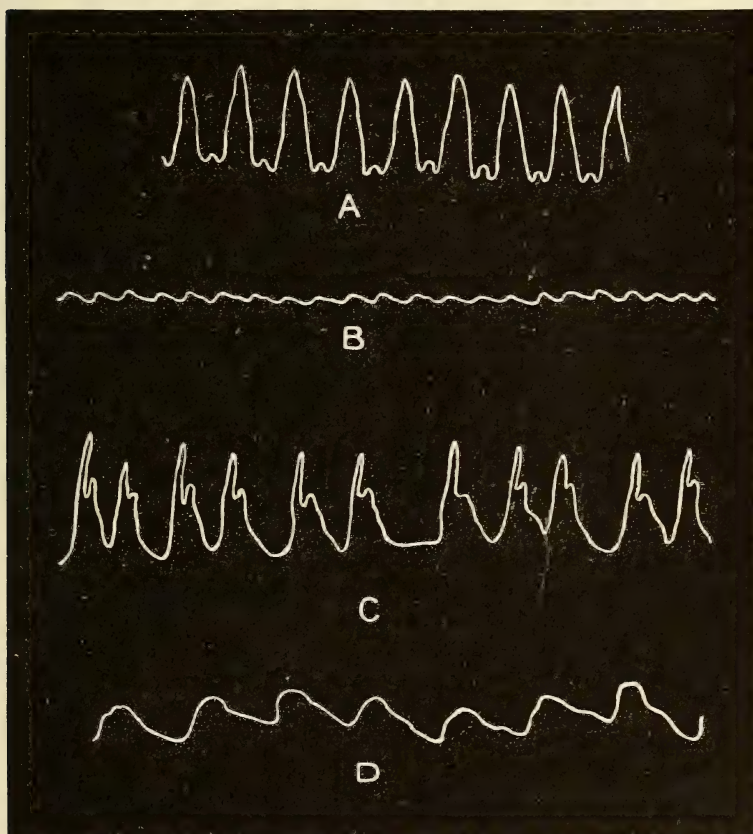


Fig. 128.—Sphygmograms of pathologic types of pulse. *A*, Pulsus magnus; *B*, pulsus parvus; *C*, pulsus celer; *D*, pulsus tardus.

low a regular sequence, every third or every fourth beat being omitted. Intermission may persist throughout life without possessing untoward significance; or it may be merely a transient phenomenon. It is usually attributable to nervous depression or to the excessive use of stimulants or of tobacco.

In the analysis of a case of intermission it is important to determine whether the omission of the pulse beat is due to an omission

of ventricular systole, the *pulsus deficiens*; or whether due to a ventricular contraction which is too feeble to produce a radial pulse, the *pulsus intermittens*.

When omissions of pulse beats follow a regular sequence, when they are rhythmically irregular, it is termed an *allorhythmic pulse*. In this variety of intermission belong the *pulsus bigeminus*, where two beats occur in regular sequence and are followed by an omission; and the *pulsus trigeminus*, in which three beats occur regularly to be followed by an omission of the pulse. A very frequent form of irregularity is represented by the *pulsus intercidens*, a pulse in which after several regular beats the last regular beat is quickly succeeded by a feeble pulse wave.

The *paradoxical pulse* is a pulse in which toward the completion of inspiration the beats become small and more rapid, and may become imperceptible at the wrist. It occurs in pericarditis with effusion and in chronic adhesive pericarditis.

Irregularities in the force of the successive pulse beats are due to ventricular systoles which are not of uniform force. This condition is noted in the *pulsus alternans*, a pulse of regular rhythm but in which the successive beats are irregular in force.

Volume.—The volume or size of the pulse is dependent upon the amount of blood which is expelled during ventricular systole, upon the ability of the aortic valve to prevent regurgitation, and upon the state of the vasomotor nervous system. Thus, cardiac hypertrophy combined with vasomotor depression is attended by relaxation of the arteries which receive at each ventricular systole an undue quantity of blood, with the consequent production of the full, bounding *pulsus magnus*. On the other hand, in left ventricular dilatation, combined with vasoconstriction, the pulse is small and thready, the *pulsus parvus*. This pulse is observed in states of inanition, in mitral stenosis and regurgitation, and in extreme aortic stenosis, conditions in which the left ventricle cannot eject an adequate amount of blood into the aorta during systole.

Force.—The force of the pulse depends upon the energy with which the left ventricle contracts, and upon the elasticity of the arterial walls. If the ventricle is hypertrophied but the arterial walls have lost their elasticity, much of the heart's force in expelling the blood is wasted or lost by the absence of the elastic recoil of the arteries. In general, the force of the pulse is increased in conditions of cardiac hypertrophy and is decreased in cardiac asthenia and dilatation. Moderate stimulation of the vagus nerves increases the pulse force by slowing the heart and

increasing its period of repose; but if the stimulation is extreme, the ventricular contractions are so few that the decreased blood con-

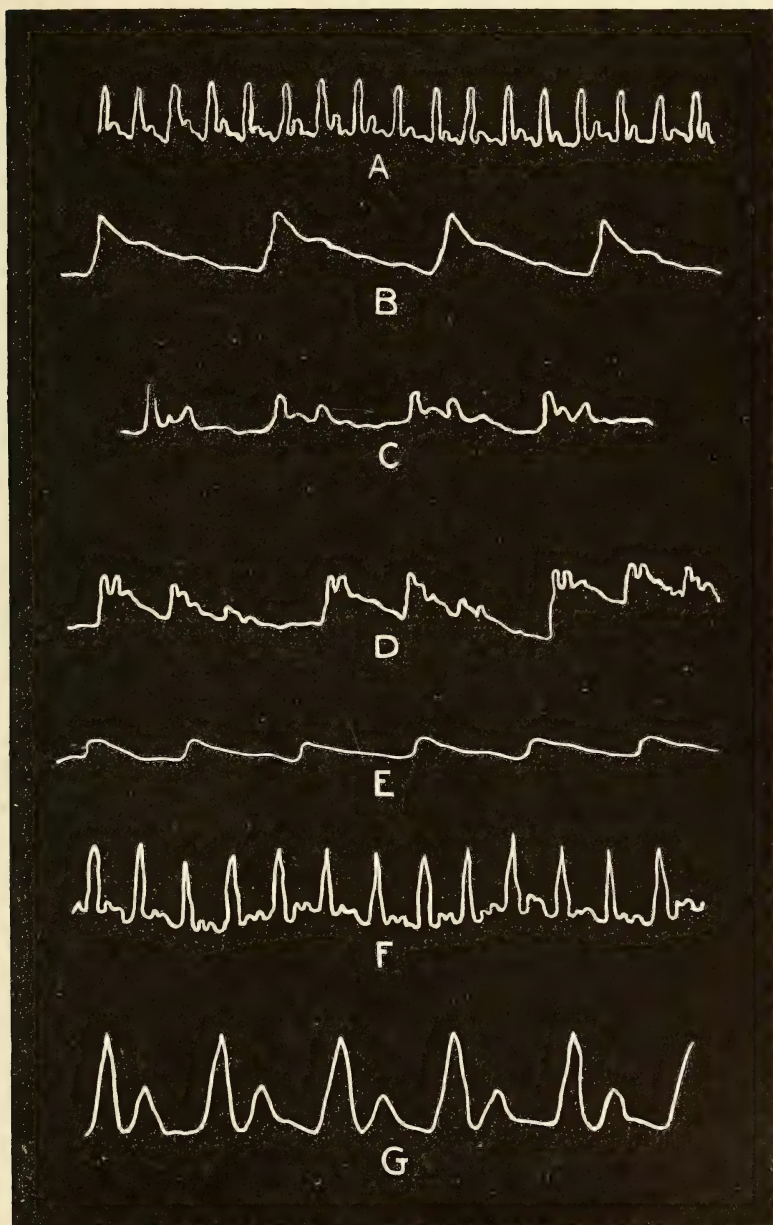


Fig. 129.—Sphygmograms of pathologic types of pulse. *A*, Pulsus frequens; *B*, pulsus rarus; *C*, pulsus bigeminus; *D*, pulsus trigeminus; *E*, pulsus durus; *F*, pulsus mollis; *G*, pulsus dicroticus.

tent of the arterial system is not sufficient for the powerful ventricular systole to act upon and the force of the pulse is consequently diminished.

Tension.—The tension of the pulse depends upon the energy of the ventricular contractions and the degree of peripheral resistance which is offered to the onward flow of the blood stream. With a powerfully contracting ventricle and the peripheral resistance increased by angiospasm or arteriosclerosis, the arterial tension is increased (hypertension). Hypertension accompanies all conditions of cardiac hypertrophy, arteriosclerosis, chronic interstitial nephritis, uremia, and cerebral hemorrhage. On the contrary, when the output of blood from the ventricle is decreased by cardiac dilatation or valvular disease, combined with vasomotor relaxation, or a diminution of the amount of circulating blood from hemorrhage, anemia, or cachexia, the arterial tension is diminished (hypotension).

In hypertension the hard pulse is designated the *pulsus durus* in contradistinction to the soft, yielding pulse of hypotension, the *pulsus mollis*.

Frequently during the course of a continuous fever there is noted a pulse of low tension and diminished rate, but of full volume, in which there is a reduplication, appreciable to the palpating fingers as a minor beat, which is superimposed upon the principal beat, constituting the *dicrotic pulse*. It is to be attributed to excessive elasticity of the arteries combined with a more or less general relaxation of the smaller arterioles. With the arterial system in this state, when the blood enters the arteries from the ventricle, these vessels are unduly distended and the contraction of the vessels upon the blood column causes the secondary pulse wave.

Duration.—The duration of the pulse is determined by the degree of peripheral resistance, the elasticity of the arterial walls, and the duration of ventricular systole.

The duration of the pulse is increased in the slow, sluggish *pulsus tardus*, which is always associated with increased peripheral resistance, due to constriction of the small arterioles, such as occurs in arteriosclerosis, chronic renal disease, and angina pectoris. The sphygmographic tracing of this pulse shows a gradual upstroke, a well sustained plateau and a gradual fall to the base line. This slow pulse is observed also in aortic stenosis, in which case it is to be ascribed to the rather prolonged systole of the left ventricle amid a condition in which arterial tension is reduced.

The duration of the pulse is diminished, producing a very rapid pulse, the *pulsus celer*, in conditions associated with diminished peripheral resistance as a result of relaxation of the arterioles such as occurs in acute febrile states. A form of the *pulsus celer*, more-

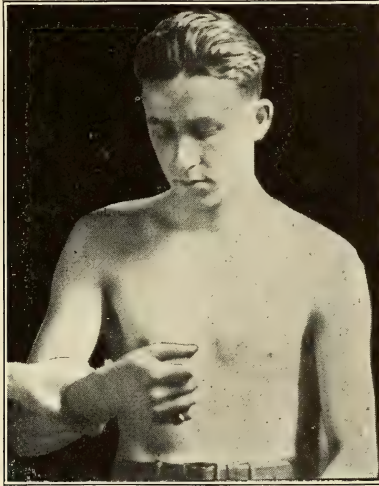


Fig. 130.—Method of detection of water-hammer pulse.

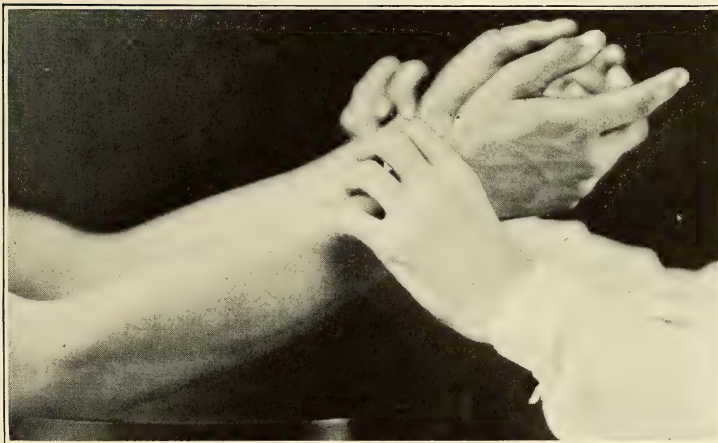


Fig. 131.—Testing the symmetry of the radial pulses.

over, is the *water-hammer pulse*, or Corrigan pulse, which is observed in aortic regurgitation. This is a rapid pulse, which is characterized by a sudden and full expansion of the artery, followed by a sudden collapse of the vessel under the fingers.

Bilateral Symmetry of the Pulse.—Normally the radial pulse is exactly similar at the two wrists as to time and as to character. This bilateral symmetry of the pulses may, however, be disturbed even to the total absence of the pulse at one wrist. Aneurysm of the ascending aorta, or innominate artery may retard the right radial pulse; while aneurysm of the subclavian, axillary, or brachial arteries may cause retardation upon either side.

Fracture of the bones of the arm or injuries producing cicatricial compression of the artery in the axilla or arm, as well as compression by tumors or enlarged glands, will alter the character of the pulse at the wrist and cause asymmetry of the pulses. Pneumothorax or large pleural effusion, by compressing the subclavian artery, may cause a retardation or may alter the character of one radial pulse.

CHAPTER XV

PERCUSSION

Percussion is employed in the study of cardiovascular disease principally in the determination of the position of the heart, in the detection of alterations in its shape and size, and in the detection of the presence of fluid in the pericardial sac. The determination of the size, shape, and position of the heart within the thorax is reached by outlining upon the surface of the thorax the areas of relative and absolute cardiac dullness.

Areas of Cardiac Dullness.—When the examiner percusses toward the heart from various points in its vicinity upon the surface of the thorax, two changes in the quality of the percussion note are observed. As the borders of the heart which are covered by the anterior borders of the lungs are approached, the normal vesicular resonance becomes impaired, and finally when the portion of the heart which lies in direct apposition with the chest wall, uncovered by the pulmonary borders is reached, the note becomes frankly flat. In this manner there are to be defined upon the anterior surface of the thorax two areas of cardiac dullness, the one within the other. The inner, representing the area in which the heart is uncovered by the anterior borders of the lungs, is termed the *area of absolute cardiac dullness*, or the *area of cardiac flatness*; whereas the peripheral area, representing the portion of the heart which is overlapped by the anterior pulmonary borders, is termed the *area of relative cardiac dullness*.

The *area of absolute cardiac dullness*, representing the limited portion of the right ventricle which is directly apposed to the anterior thoracic wall, corresponds to a roughly triangular area which is bounded upon the right by a vertical line drawn along the left border of the sternum from the level of the fourth costal cartilage to the upper border of the sixth costal cartilage, upon the left by a line drawn downward with a slight inclination toward the left from the junction of the fourth left costal cartilage with the sternum to the fifth left interspace midway between the left parasternal and left midclavicular lines, and inferiorly by a line connecting the lower extremities of these two lines. (See Fig. 132.)

The *area of relative cardiac dullness*, representing the portion of

the heart which is overlapped by the anterior borders of the lungs, is bounded upon the right by a vertical line drawn upon the chest wall from the upper border of the third costal cartilage near its junction with the sternum along the right sternal border to the upper border of the sixth costal cartilage, upon the left by a slightly curved line having its convexity toward the left and upward, drawn from the third left chondrosternal junction to the fifth intercostal space one-half inch internal to the midclavicular line, and inferiorly by a horizontal line connecting the lower extremities of these two lines, from the upper border of the sixth right

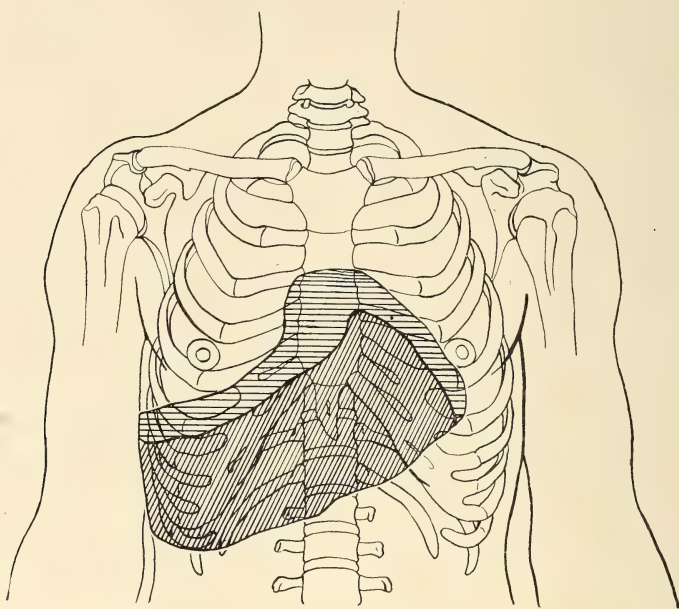


Fig. 132.—Areas of cardiac and hepatic dullness and flatness.

costal cartilage to the fifth left interspace one-half inch internal to the midclavicular line. Thus, the areas roughly represent a triangle within a triangle, the area of absolute cardiac dullness lying within the area of relative cardiac dullness except inferiorly, where the boundaries are the same, and where the flatness of the heart blends imperceptibly with the flatness of the liver. Similarly, the right border of the area of relative cardiac dullness joins the upper border of the area of hepatic dullness at almost a right angle, the angle of pulmonary resonance in the fifth right interspace formed in this manner, being termed *Ebstein's cardiohepatic angle*.

TECHNIC OF CARDIAC PERCUSSION

The areas of relative and absolute cardiac dullness, representing the size, shape, and position of the heart, may be outlined by ordinary mediate percussion, or preferably by auscultatory percussion.

In mapping out these areas by mediate or auscultatory percussion, the examiner should commence to percuss from three directions in order to fix the upper and the lateral boundaries of the regions, employing, as he proceeds, both deep and superficial percussion. In fixing the right and left borders, the examiner should percuss from the right and left axillary region upon either side in the third, fourth, and fifth interspaces toward the precordia, employing deep percussion until impairment of the resonance indicates that the lateral borders of the area of relative cardiac dullness have been attained. Having marked these points upon the thoracic surface, the examiner continues the percussion along the same lines, substituting superficial percussion for the deep percussion heretofore employed in order to avoid the elicitation of the resonance of the anterior borders of the lungs, until the note which is elicited changes to flatness, indicating that the lateral margins of the area of absolute cardiac dullness have been reached, representing the portion of the right ventricle which is in direct contact with the anterior chest wall.

After having marked these several points upon the surface of the thorax, the examiner, beginning in the left infraclavicular region, percusses downward along the interval between the left sternal and left parasternal lines, employing in the first instance deep percussion, and when the upper limit of the area of relative dullness has been attained and marked, continuing with superficial percussion until the upper limit of the area of absolute cardiac dullness is reached, which is similarly marked out upon the surface of the thorax. By connecting the points which have been marked upon the chest wall, at which the initial change in the percussion note was noted in each instance, the areas of relative and absolute cardiac dullness are graphically represented upon the surface of the thorax.

VARIATIONS IN THE AREAS OF CARDIAC DULLNESS

The areas of cardiac dullness as outlined by percussion may be increased or may be decreased in one or more directions, or the entire area of normal dimensions may be displaced.

General Increase.—A general increase in the area of cardiac dullness in all directions is indicative of cardiac hypertrophy or cardiac dilatation, pericarditis with effusion, or a tumor of the mediastinal structures which pushes the heart forward. In pericarditis with effusion, the area of dullness is roughly triangular or pear-shaped, with the base directed downward toward the diaphragm.

General Decrease.—A decrease in all of the borders of the area of cardiac dullness is indicative of cardiac atrophy or of pericardial adhesions which draw the heart under the anterior pul-

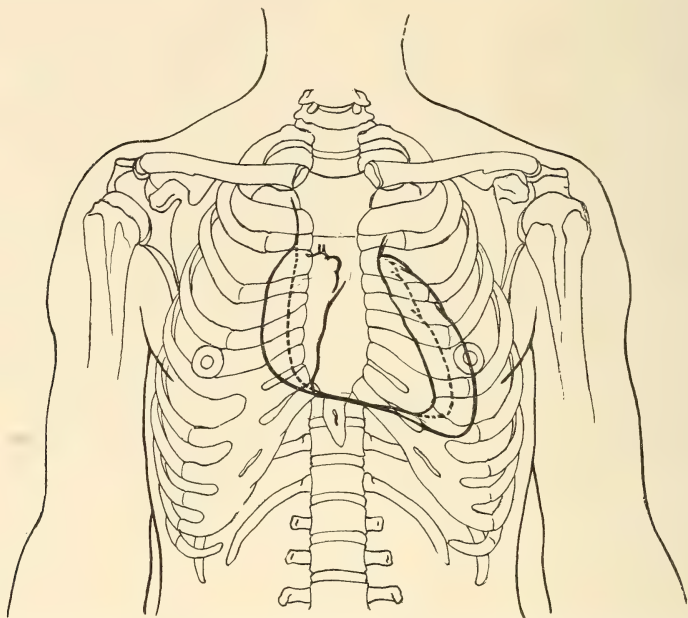


Fig. 133.—Extension of cardiac dullness toward the right and toward the left and downward in combined right and left ventricular hypertrophy. The dotted lines indicate the normal cardiac outline.

monary borders. Hypertrophic emphysema, by interposing the voluminous anterior borders of the lungs between the heart and chest wall, causes a general decrease in the area of cardiac dullness in the absence of cardiac pathology.

Displacement of the area of cardiac dullness, as indicated by displacement of the cardiac impulse, occurs in extensive pleurisy with effusion, the heart being displaced toward the side of the thorax opposite to the effusion. The traction of postpleuritic adhesions tends to draw the heart toward the side of the diseased pleura, with consequent shifting of the area of cardiac dullness. Subphrenic

pressure in ascites, tympanites, hepatic enlargement or abscess, causes displacement of the area of cardiac dullness upward and toward the left. In all of these conditions the entire area of cardiac dullness is displaced; but in the absence of coincident disease of the heart, it is of normal dimension.

Upward Increase.—An increase of the area of cardiac dullness in an upward direction accompanies pericarditis with effusion, and in the presence of aneurysm of the ascending portion or arch of the aorta a similar extension upward is observed. In pericarditis with effusion the area becomes irregularly triangular or pear-

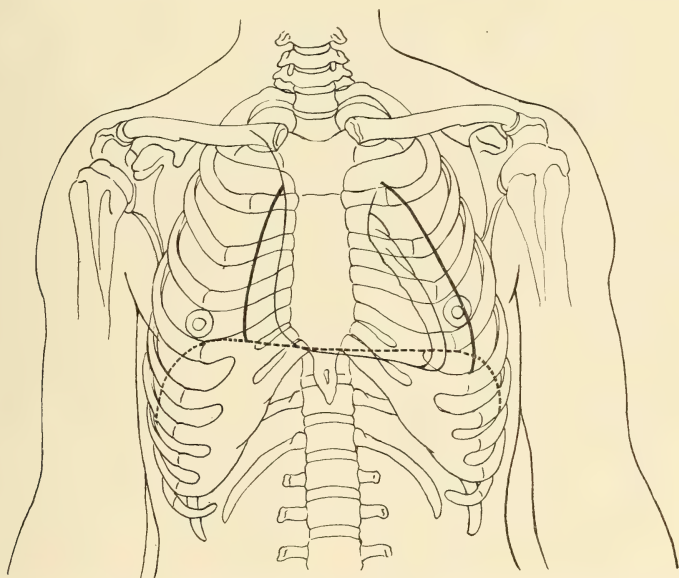


Fig. 134.—General extension of cardiac dullness in extensive pericardial effusion.

shaped with the base directed downward as a result of the characteristic configuration of the pericardial sac.

Increase to the Left.—An increase in the area of cardiac dullness toward the left occurs with hypertrophy and dilatation of the left ventricle, and in cardiac displacement by mediastinal pressure. In left ventricular hypertrophy the area is increased downward as well as toward the left, occasionally reaching the seventh inter-space in the anterior axillary line.

Increase to the Right.—An extension of the area of cardiac dullness toward the right, the dullness of the heart encroaching upon the normal vesicular resonance of Ebstein's cardiohepatic angle, occurs with right ventricular and auricular hypertrophy and dila-

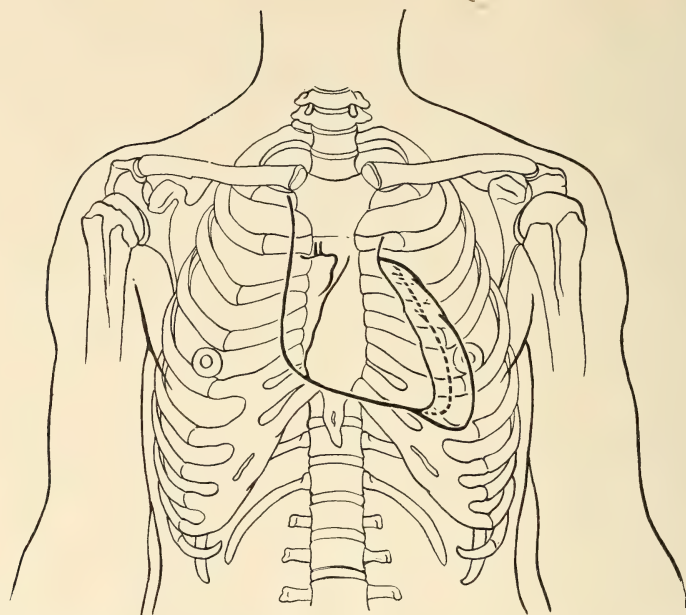


Fig. 135.—Extension of cardiac dullness toward the left and downward in left ventricular hypertrophy. Dotted lines indicate normal cardiac outline.

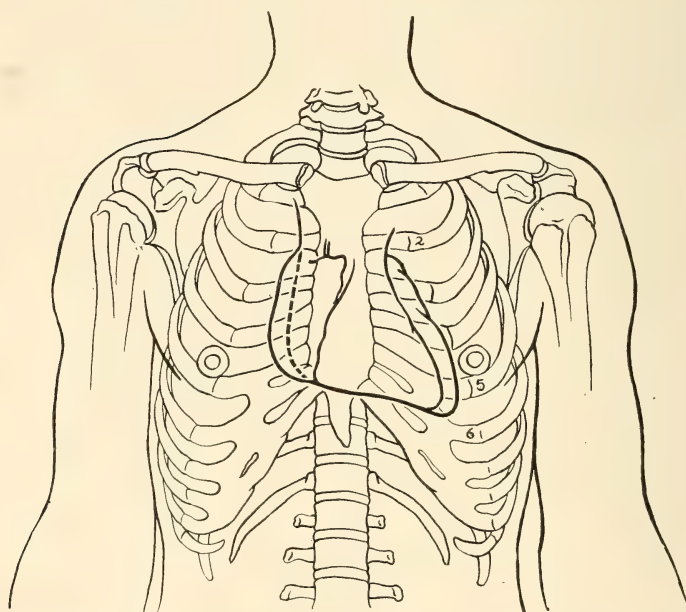


Fig. 136.—Extension of cardiac dullness toward the right in right ventricular hypertrophy. Dotted lines indicate normal cardiac outlines.

tation, and in pericarditis with effusion, constituting in the latter disease Rotch's sign. A distended inferior vena cava may be responsible for a slight extension of the area of dullness to the right of the sternum. When the extension is the result of right ventricular hypertrophy there is frequently pulsation of the epigastrium, and not infrequently systolic pulsation of the jugular veins as a result of tricuspid insufficiency.

VASCULAR DULLNESS

In aortic aneurysm the area of vascular dullness which overlies the manubrium sterni above the base of the heart is very frequently increased upon the right side in the first or second interspaces (Potain's sign).

CHAPTER XVI

AUSCULTATION

Auscultation is employed in the study of the circulatory organs to determine the character and intensity of the heart sounds, their rhythm, and the presence or absence of certain adventitious sounds arising in the heart, pericardium, and arteries.

THE NORMAL HEART SOUNDS

The heart in its rhythmic action produces two sounds, which are termed the *first* and the *second* sound of the heart, respectively. The first sound is audible most clearly as a rule in the region of the cardiac apex, while the second sound is most clearly audible at the base of the heart.

The first sound of the heart is lower in pitch and of longer duration than is the second sound. It has been aptly compared to the sound of the word "lubb." It is most probably caused by the combined effect of the closure of the auriculoventricular valves, the contraction of the cardiac musculature, and the vibrations of the chordæ tendineæ following coaptation of the valve segments.

The second sound of the heart is of higher pitch and of shorter duration than is the first sound, being closely simulated by the sound of the word "dup." The second cardiac sound is unquestionably produced by the closure of the semilunar valves, which guard the orifices of the aorta and the pulmonary artery. The first sound of the heart is audible during cardiac systole, and is hence termed systolic; whereas the second sound occurs during diastole, and is termed diastolic. In health these two cardiac sounds follow each other in regular sequence and are followed by a slight pause.

The cardiac contractions occur approximately 72 times per minute in the normal adult male subject. However, the rate of contraction is influenced by sex and age. In the female subject the rate is often somewhat higher than it is in the male. Age is attended by more definite and distinct variations in the rate of the cardiac contractions. Thus at birth the rate is 130 to 140 contractions per minute, diminishing to 90 to 100 at the fifth year of life; while in the aged the rate is 60 to 72 per minute.

AUSCULTATORY VALVE AREAS

Each of the four valves of the heart has a corresponding area at which the sound produced by the closure of the valve in question is more distinctly audible than elsewhere upon the surface of the thorax. These areas do not correspond to the point of the thoracic wall which is nearest to the anatomic site of the valve. Thus, the mitral valve is most clearly audible over the *mitral area*, which is situated over the apex of the heart, although the anatomic site of this valve is behind the left half of the sternum at the level of the fourth costal cartilage.

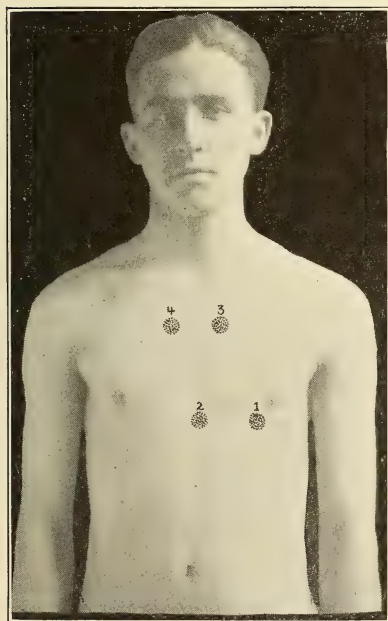


Fig. 137-A.—Auscultatory valve areas of the heart. 1, Mitral area; 2, tricuspid area; 3, pulmonary area; 4, aortic area.

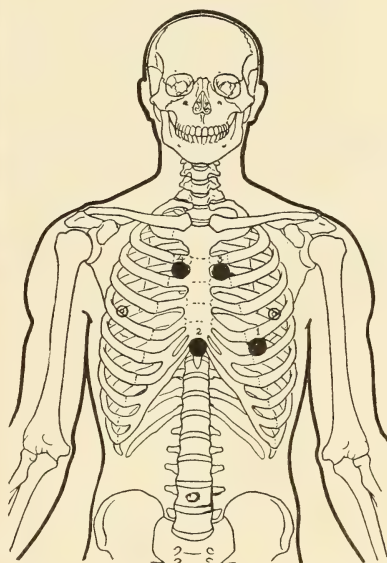


Fig. 137-B.—Auscultatory valve areas of the heart. 1, Mitral area; 2, tricuspid area; 3, pulmonary area; 4, aortic area.

The aortic valve is best examined at the *aortic area*, just to the right of the right sternal border in the second intercostal space, although the anatomic site of this valve is posterior to the left half of the sternum at the level of the third interspace.

The *tricuspid area*, at which sounds arising from the tricuspid valve are most distinctly audible, is situated over the lower portion of the sternum, the anatomic site of this valve being situated behind the right portion of the sternum between the level of the fourth and sixth costal cartilages.

The *pulmonary area*, at which sounds generated by the action of the pulmonic valve are best appreciated, occupies a point just to the left of the left sternal border in the second intercostal space, the anatomic site of this valve being posterior to the junction of the third left costal cartilage with the sternum.

Upon examination of the cardiac sounds of a normal subject it is noted that the individual sounds arising at the different valve areas of the heart are not of uniform intensity. Thus, although the first sound of the heart is produced by the combined action of the two auriculoventricular valves, it is observed that the first sound at the mitral area is lower in pitch and of somewhat greater duration than is the tricuspid first sound. Similarly, in the examination of the component valves concerned in the production of the second sound, it is observed that in an adult subject the second sound at the aortic area is of greater intensity and duration than is the same sound generated by the pulmonic valve; whereas in a child the condition is reversed, the pulmonary sound being more intense than is the aortic second sound.

VARIATIONS IN INTENSITY OF THE CARDIAC SOUNDS

The intensity of the cardiac sounds as elicited at the various valve areas varies in intensity in the presence of disease having its inception in the heart or in distant portions of the body. The intensity of both sounds or of one sound under these circumstances may be increased or diminished in intensity at one or more valve areas.

Accentuation of Both Sounds.—Both first and second sounds of the heart are accentuated in the presence of cardiac hypertrophy, in cardiac overaction during exophthalmic goiter, acute febrile diseases, following the ingestion of stimulants, and as a result of violent physical effort. An apparent accentuation of both sounds is occasionally encountered in subjects with very thin chest walls, and also in patients in whom fibroid retraction of the anterior border of the left lung exposes the heart freely to the chest wall. A consolidation of the lappet of lung overlying the heart transmits the normal cardiac sounds to the surface of the thorax with undue intensity, simulating a true accentuation of the tones.

Diminished Intensity of Both Sounds.—In robust subjects with thick chest walls, in the presence of pericarditis with effusion, when a certain amount of fluid intervenes between the heart and

chest wall, and in hypertrophic emphysema when the distended anterior borders of the lungs intervene between the heart and thoracic wall, the cardiac sounds are enfeebled, without possessing any reference to the state of the myocardium. In cardiac dilatation and in myocardial degeneration, on the other hand,

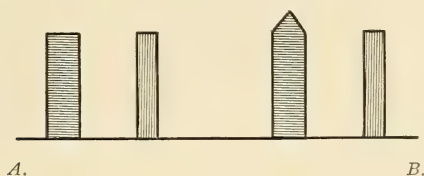


Fig. 138.—A. Normal first and second sounds. B. Accentuated first sound.

the sounds are weakened from impairment of the integrity of the myocardium. General asthenia from long-continued wasting disease causes a weakening of both cardiac sounds.

Accentuation of the First Sound.—An increase in the intensity of the first sound of the heart at the mitral area, of moderately increased duration, followed by an abnormally intense aortic second sound, is indicative of left ventricular hypertrophy. When cardiac dilatation is imminent, the first sound as elicited at the apex is loud but is of brief duration and has engrafted upon it the valvular quality of the normal second sound.

Diminished Intensity of the First Sound.—Myocardial degeneration and cardiac dilatation lead to diminution in the intensity of the first sound at the apex. Similarly the asthenia of chronic

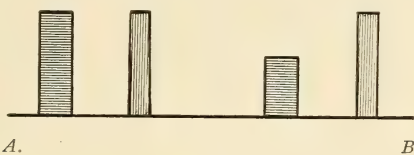


Fig. 139.—A. Normal first and second sounds. B. Diminished first sound.

wasting disease, anemia, and prolonged fevers leads to weakening of this sound, the sound acquiring a valvular quality analogous to that of the normal second sound of the heart.

Accentuation of the Aortic Sound.—The aortic sound is increased in intensity in all bodily states which are attended by increased tension in the greater circulation. Hence it is encountered in cases of angiospasm due to temporary vasoconstriction, in arteriosclerosis, chronic interstitial nephritis, uremia, and

in apoplexy. When the root of the aorta and the semilunar valves participate in general arteriosclerosis, the aortic sound is accentuated, with metallic, clinking quality. In hypertrophy of

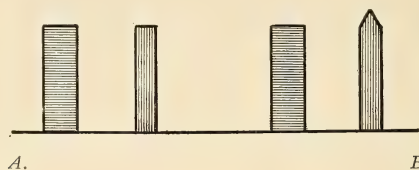


Fig. 140.—A. Normal first and second sounds. B. Accentuated second sound.

the left ventricle the aortic second sound is accentuated, to become enfeebled with the inception of cardiac dilatation.

Diminished Intensity of the Aortic Sound.—Enfeeblement of the aortic sound accompanies lowering of the blood pressure in the greater circulation incident to profuse hemorrhage, anemia, relaxation of the peripheral arterioles, and when, as a result of

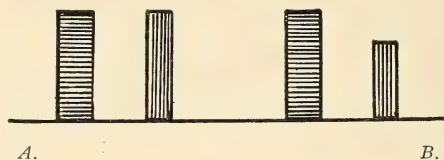


Fig. 141.—A. Normal first and second sound. B. Diminished second sound.

mitral or aortic stenosis or insufficiency, a diminished quantity of blood is ejected into the aorta during ventricular systole. Naturally the aortic sound is enfeebled in conditions which impair the integrity of the myocardium of the left ventricle, as in cardiac dilatation and myocardial degeneration.

Accentuation of the Pulmonic Sound.—Conditions which raise the blood pressure in the pulmonary circulation, as in the case of obstructive pulmonary disease such as cirrhosis of the lung, pneumonia, phthisis, and emphysema, produce accentuation of the second sound at the pulmonary area. Similarly, regurgitant and stenotic lesions at the mitral or aortic valve, by permitting the blood to accumulate in the pulmonary circuit and thus raising the blood pressure here, tend toward a similar accentuation. Tumors or enlarged glands pressing upon the great veins returning the blood from the lungs to the left heart operate in the same manner. In right ventricular hypertrophy from any cause the second sound at the pulmonary area is accentuated.

Diminished Intensity of the Pulmonic Sound.—Weakening or failure of the pulmonic sound is indicative of failure of the right heart. When a pulmonic sound which has been accentuated becomes weak, it indicates right ventricular dilatation or the development of tricuspid regurgitation.

REDUPLICATION OF THE HEART SOUNDS

Either the first or the second sound of the heart may under certain circumstances become doubled or reduplicated. Ordinarily the examiner encounters a reduplication of either the first or the second sound alone; very rarely is there reduplication of both sounds. If the first sound is reduplicated, the sound which is elicited resembles the words “lur-rup-dup,” whereas if the second sound is reduplicated alone, the sound resembles the spoken words “lub-durrup.” In certain instances these sounds are so accented as to resemble the sound which is produced by the gallop of a

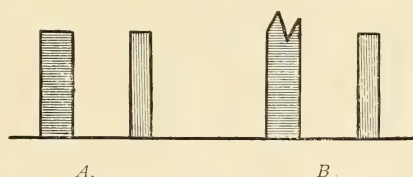


Fig. 142.—A. Normal first and second sounds. B. Reduplicated first sound.

horse, under which circumstances the sound has been termed “gallop-rhythm” or “canter-rhythm,” or the “bruit de galop.”

Reduplication of the first sound of the heart is only rarely encountered, and the mechanism of its production is beset with difficulties. It has been believed that the reduplication is due to asynchronous closure of the mitral and tricuspid valves, owing to asynchronous systole of the right and left ventricles. The phenomenon has also been referred to unequal tension of the leaflets of the two auriculoventricular valves. The sound produced by reduplication of the first sound of the heart is frequently confused with a presystolic mitral murmur which is followed by a normal first sound. Reduplication of the first sound may be a sign of mitral stenosis, or it may develop on account of lesions of the auriculoventricular valves during failure of compensation.

Reduplication of the second sound of the heart is to be attributed to asynchronous closure of the aortic and pulmonary valves as a result of unequal tension in the greater and lesser circulations.

Hence, a reduplication of the sound is noted in all states which raise the pulmonary blood pressure, as in emphysema, cirrhosis of the lung, pneumonia, and left-sided valvular heart disease, as well as in association with arteriosclerosis and chronic interstitial nephritis, raising the pressure in the general circulation. Reduplication of the second sound has occasionally been noted in normal subjects during deep inspiration.

CARDIAC ARRHYTHMIA

Clinical Attributes of the Myocardium

The myocardium possesses certain inherent and intrinsic properties which are not shared by the musculature of other portions of the body. These properties comprise *rhythmicity*, *tonicity*, *irritability*, *conductivity*, and *automaticity*.

Throughout life the heart undergoes a series of rhythmical contractions, ventricular systole following auricular systole in regular

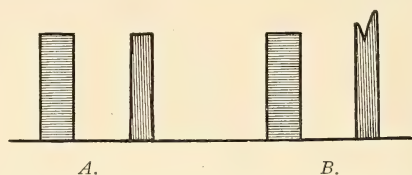


Fig. 143.—A. Normal first and second sounds. B. Reduplicated and accentuated second sound.

and orderly rhythm. This rhythmicity pertains to both the force and the time sequence of the cardiac contractions. This series of contractions and relaxations of the myocardium, punctuated by definite periods of repose, constitutes the cardiac cycle. Assuming that the regular series of events occurs 72 times per minute, the time which is consumed by each of the components of the cycle may be taken to be as follows: the entire cycle consumes 0.8 second; auricular systole consumes 0.1 second; ventricular systole consumes 0.3 second; and the period of repose of the entire heart consumes 0.4 second.

The myocardium constantly maintains a state of partial or potential contraction, constituting the tone of the heart. By virtue of this tone the capacity of the chambers of the heart and the total size of the organ during diastole are not as great as would obtain in the presence of complete relaxation of the myocardium during diastole. Possessed by all portions of the myocardium, the greatest

variations in tonicity are encountered in the auricles, in which Botazzi has demonstrated that the variations of tone are periodic.

The myocardium possesses an inherent irritability, or ability to respond to extracardiac stimuli, the degree of irritability varying in different portions of the organ. Unlike skeletal muscle, the strength of the response of the myocardium to a stimulus which reaches it bears no definite relation to the degree of stimulation; but the response is maximal to all stimuli, be they powerful or feeble. The most feeble adequate stimulus when applied to the myocardium results in as powerful a contraction as would a stronger stimulus, and an increase in the degree of stimulation does not magnify the degree of the response. Moreover, after a contraction has been excited by a primary stimulation, there is no response to a second stimulus which reaches the myocardium between the inception and completion of the primary response, the so-called *refractory period* of the heart. If, however, a contraction be initiated earlier in the cycle than it would automatically occur, the succeeding pause before the next regular contraction is longer, constituting the so-called *compensatory pause* of the heart, a very important fact for consideration in the study of cardiac arrhythmia.

The degree of irritability of the myocardium is influenced by the state of nutrition of the cardiac musculature, as also reflexly by disturbances in remote organs of the body. Englemann designates as *bathmotropic* all stimuli which influence the irritability of the myocardium, positive bathmotropic stimuli increasing the irritability of the musculature, and negative stimuli of the same character inhibiting the irritability of the heart. Similarly, he designates as *inotropic* all impulses which influence the force of the cardiac contractions, positive inotropic impulses increasing the power and amplitude of the contractions, and negative inotropic impulses impairing the degree of contractility.

The myocardium also possesses the property of conductivity, by virtue of which impulses originating in one portion of the musculature are conducted to other portions. The conduction path for the cardiac impulse is represented by a bundle of specialized muscular fibers, the auriculoventricular bundle of His. The highly differentiated fibers constituting this bundle arise in the wall of the right auricle and the interauricular septum, whence branches are sent upward as far as the great venous trunks which empty their contents into the right auricle. The bundle passes downward to the interventricular septum, where it divides, sending branches to

each ventricle which after dividing dichotomously eventually terminate in the Purkinje cells.

By way of the bundle of His the muscular contractions which are rhythmically initiated through the sinus node are transmitted downward over the auricles and the ventricles, resulting in the regular and orderly systole of these chambers of the heart.

Impulses which influence the transmission of the muscular contraction wave are termed *dromotropic*, positive dromotropic impulses resulting in an increased rapidity of propagation of the wave; and negative dromotropic impulses retarding the conduction of the wave. Erlanger has demonstrated that upon clamping the bundle of His the mammalian heart exhibits the phenomenon of heart-block, a condition which becomes an occasional cause of arrhythmia.

The myocardium exhibits the power of automatic action in regular rhythm, whether the automaticity be assumed to be of myogenic or neurogenic origin.

The action of the heart is influenced and is regulated to a large degree by its nerve supply from the cerebrospinal and sympathetic nervous systems. The entire nerve supply of the heart is centrifugal with the exception of the cardiac depressor nerve, and the reflex arc of this nerve is completed by the vagus. Lesions of the medullary center of the latter nerve or compression of the trunk of the nerve by lesions of adjacent structures result in arrhythmia. Similarly, reflex irritation of the sympathetic nervous system by lesions residing in the thorax, abdomen, or pelvis may be the underlying cause of arrhythmia, as may also alterations in the integrity of the myocardium.

Impulses which influence the cardiac rate are termed *chronotropic*, positive impulses producing acceleration of the heart rate, and negative impulses reducing the number of contractions. Cardiac arrhythmia may appertain either to the rate or to the force of the contractions.

Types of Arrhythmia

Simple Arrhythmia.—This, the most commonly encountered type of cardiac arrhythmia, is characterized by variations in both the frequency and the force of the cardiac contractions. When only the force of the contractions is involved the clinical result is the *pulsus alternans*. When, on the contrary, the frequency of the contraction alone is involved, the condition presents variations from the normal orderly rhythm of the cardiac action, which in

certain instances is rhythmically irregular, as manifested clinically by the *pulsus bigeminus* or the *pulsus trigeminus*.

Intermittence.—In certain cases of arrhythmia the predominant feature is the occasional omission of ventricular systole, as evidenced by the *pulsus intermittens*. In the study of cases of this type the radial pulse should be palpated in conjunction with auscultation of the precordia in order to determine whether the omission of the radial pulse is due to the omission of ventricular systole or whether caused by a ventricular systole which is too feeble to produce a radial pulse (false intermission).

Respiratory Arrhythmia.—This type of arrhythmia bears a definite and constant relation to the phases of the respiratory cycle, and has been attributed to accentuation of the normal cardiorespiratory reflex. The normal ratio between the duration of the phases of the cardiac cycle as observed during inspiration and expiration is disturbed, and in the words of MacKenzie "the shortening of the period of the cardiac cycle takes place almost entirely at the expense of the diastolic portion." Slow and full inspiration accentuates the irregularity, the clinical result being the *pulsus respiratorius*.

Respiratory arrhythmia is encountered in many normal subjects and frequently as a postfebrile condition, without possessing untoward significance. On the contrary, it is frequently an accompaniment of chronic meningeal disease, and has been noted in neurasthenic patients and in conditions of secondary anemia.

Tachycardia (Polysystole; Rapid Heart).—Elevations of the normal heart rate are of frequent occurrence, and possess a varied significance. Increased heart rate is a constant accompaniment of elevations of temperature, the degree of polysystole usually bearing a definite relation to the elevation of the temperature. Excessive physical exertion is normally attended by a corresponding rise in the rate of the cardiac contraction; and a similar increase accompanies the excessive use of tobacco and the ingestion of large quantities of alcohol, tea, or coffee. Tachycardia may be *essential*, *reflex*, or *paroxysmal*.

Essential tachycardia accompanies organic change in the myocardium or the cardiac valves. It is encountered in acute myocarditis, myocardial degeneration, and in chronic valvular disease with inadequate compensation.

Reflex tachycardia occurs as the result of lesions of the vagus centers or compression of these centers or by pressure exerted upon the vagus trunks in their course by mediastinal tumor or enlarged

glands, and as a result of neuritis of the vagus nerve. Reflex tachycardia also is a frequent manifestation of reflex irritation of the sympathetic innervation of the heart by thoracic, abdominal or pelvic disease, as well as during the course of exophthalmic goiter and at the menopause.

Tachycardia may or may not be attended by subjective symptoms. Not infrequently the patient is not aware of its presence. In other instances there is precordial distress with a sense of fatigue with dizziness and a tendency to faint upon assuming the erect posture. The pulse presents varying degrees of rapidity, usually ranging between 120 and 160, and is of the type of the *pulsus celer*. Save in cases of extensive duration, the pulse volume is adequately maintained, and there is absence of edema or other signs of venous stasis.

Paroxysmal tachycardia, first described as a clinical entity by Proebsting, is characterized by paroxysms of very rapid cardiac action, the attack beginning very abruptly, persisting for a variable length of time, and ceasing as abruptly as it began. The rhythm is deranged chiefly during the onset and termination of the attack. The heart rate is the predominant feature of the attack, often exceeding 200 contractions to the minute. Usually of brief duration, consuming a few seconds or minutes, the attack may persist for hours or for days. During the paroxysm there is not infrequently precordial distress, pallor, dyspnea and faintness, these symptoms becoming ameliorated upon assuming the recumbent posture. Usually observed in adults who are free from cardiac pathology, the attacks may affect persons of any age, and may recur at varying intervals for months or years.

Paroxysmal tachycardia has been noted in connection with the gastric crises of tabes dorsalis. It has also been seen in the presence of sclerosis of the coronary arteries, and in chronic valvular disease, particularly in association with stenotic lesions.

Palpitation.—Palpitation is a form of arrhythmia affecting principally the force of the cardiac action, though not infrequently it is attended by disturbances in the rate and rhythm of the heart. The predominant feature of the condition is that the patient is painfully conscious of the presence of the tumultuous heart action. During the height of the attack there is visible pulsation of the precordia and throbbing of the carotids. Occurring at irregular intervals, the paroxysms last a variable time, from a few minutes to several hours. Auscultation of the precordia reveals the

tumultuous character of the ventricular systole, but in the absence of coincident organic cardiac disease, murmurs are absent.

Occurring in many nervous young adults who are apparently in excellent physical state, palpitation is often noted as well at puberty, during the climacterium, at the onset of menstruation, during attacks of indigestion, and following the ingestion of excessive amounts of tea, coffee, or alcohol. Neurasthenic subjects are very subject to attacks of palpitation, as are also excessive users of tobacco. Although usually a purely functional disorder, palpitation has been observed in organic disease of the heart, when cardiac failure was imminent.

Bradycardia (Slow Heart; Brachycardia).—Abnormally slow cardiac action, the contractions falling below 60 to the minute, may be encountered as a physiologic or a pathologic phenomenon.

Physiologic bradycardia is a constant accompaniment of advanced age; whereas in other instances it is an inherent physical characteristic. During the puerperal state and during labor bradycardia frequently obtains, without possessing untoward significance. Bradycardia is physiologic during hunger and exhaustion. Strictly speaking, the persistent bradycardia which is often noted during convalescence from febrile diseases, as typhoid fever, acute rheumatic fever, and pneumonia, in the case of robust young subjects, is physiologic and an evidence of exhaustion.

Pathologic bradycardia characterizes a great variety of diseases. It is an accompaniment of increased intracranial tension in meningitis, cerebral abscess or tumor, cerebral hemorrhage, and depressed fracture of the skull. In cardiovascular disease bradycardia is not infrequent in the presence of aortic stenosis and extensive myocardial degeneration, as well as in coronary arterial sclerosis and Stokes-Adams' disease. In disease of the urinary system, bradycardia is noted in chronic interstitial nephritis, during renal colic, and in uremia. In diseases of the digestive tract, slow cardiac action is noted in connection with chronic gastric or intestinal indigestion, ulcer and carcinoma of the stomach, with autointoxication, in acute or chronic jaundice, and during gallstone colic. In chronic intoxication from lead, and in intoxication from alcohol, opium, or digitalis, the cardiac action is often slowed to a remarkable degree. Certain constitutional diseases as diabetes mellitus and essential anemia are marked by a reduction in the heart rate. Bradycardia may be due to irritation of the trunk of the vagus nerve by mediastinal

tumor, enlarged mediastinal glands, aortic aneurysm, or extensive empyema. Disease of the medulla or compression or injury of the cervical cord may be responsible for bradycardia.

Heart-Block.—Heart-block, the basis of which is a diminution in the conductivity of the auriculoventricular bundle of His, may be partial or complete.

In *partial heart-block* only a portion of the auricular contraction waves are conducted to the ventricles, resulting in a diminution in the number of ventricular contractions, the ventricles contracting only with every second, third, or fourth systole of the auricles.

In *complete heart-block* all of the auricular impulses are inhibited with the result that the auricles and ventricles contract independently and with a separate rhythm.

The causative lesion in cases of advanced age is usually sclerosis of the myocardium, which is part and parcel of general arteriosclerosis. In the majority of cases developing at an earlier age the underlying cause has been syphilis; but Edes and Councilman have described a neurotic group in which no demonstrable lesions have been found at necropsy.

The clinical manifestation of heart-block is the Stokes-Adams syndrome, which is characterized by bradycardia, auricular pulsations in the jugular veins, and signs of cerebral anemia, as evinced by vertigo, transitory unconsciousness, Cheyne-Stokes' respiration, apoplectiform seizures, and transient paralyses.

Extrasystolic Arrhythmia.—The injection of extrasystole into the normal regular and orderly sequence of the cardiac cycle is noted in connection with puberty and the climacterium, after excessive indulgence in tobacco, tea, coffee, or alcohol, during convalescence from acute infections, and in elderly persons with arterial sclerosis. As stated, the myocardium always contracts with a maximum response regardless of the intensity of the stimulus which excites the contraction; and a stimulus which reaches the auricle or ventricle between the reception of the primary stimulus and the completion of the consequent contraction is without effect upon the myocardium. Moreover, when under these conditions an extrasystole is injected into the cardiac cycle, causing a diminution in the physiologic period of repose, then the succeeding pause preceding the next regular systole is prolonged.

The normal stimulus for systole arises in the sinus node; and the term extrasystole should be limited to systole which is called forth by a stimulus emanating from an abnormal portion of the myocardium. Extrasystole may involve the ventricle alone, con-

stituting *ventricular extrasystole*; the irregularity may be limited entirely to the auricle, *auricular extrasystole*; or the two may occur in conjunction, constituting *auriculoventricular extrasystole*.

In *ventricular extrasystole* the impulse is assumed to originate in the auriculoventricular bundle of His below the level of the sinus node. The initial impulse in *auricular extrasystole* arises in the auricular wall below the sinus node. Conflicting views are entertained as to the source of the exciting stimulus in the case of the mixed, *auriculoventricular* type of extrasystolic arrhythmia. MacKenzie holds that the impulse arises in the node of Tawara; while other investigators have attributed the condition to the presence of ventricular extrasystole in which a retrograde impulse causes coincident auricular extrasystole.

In extrasystolic arrhythmia the pulse is of the intermittent type, the *pulsus intermittens*. In certain cases the arrhythmia assumes an allorhythmic type, resulting clinically in the *pulsus bigeminus* or the *pulsus trigeminus*. A very frequent form of cardiac arrhythmia, a form which does not as a rule imply organic change in the myocardium, extrasystolic arrhythmia may or may not be attended by subjective symptoms. When present, the latter usually comprise precordial sensations varying from mere "consciousness" of cardiac action to extreme palpitation with transient faintness. The arrhythmia is readily detected by auscultation of the precordia, the distinguishing feature of the disorder being the interruption of the normal rhythm of the heart by the injection of two short sounds, followed by a compensatory pause.

Auricular Fibrillation.—Fibrillation of the auricle, attended by the *pulsus irregularis perpetuus*, has been noted most frequently in association with mitral stenosis, but also with mitral regurgitation, chronic interstitial myocarditis, and infrequently in aortic valvular disease. The arrhythmia is noted in adults and persons past middle life, frequently with a history of rheumatism or chorea. Males present the condition more frequently than do female subjects.

During the attack the cardiac action is continuously irregular, delirium cordis. The pulse is rapid, the frequency varying between wide limitations, and is extremely irregular both in frequency and volume. The attacks, which often recur for many years, are ushered in by sensations of precordial distress, dyspnea which may amount to orthopnea, and transient faintness and cyanosis.

Embryocardia.—In the course of prolonged continuous fevers, and in the presence of organic cardiac disease with imperfect compensation, and in arteriosclerosis with impending cardiac

failure, the rhythm of the cardiac action is altered, the heart sounds simulating to a varying degree the tones of the fetal heart. In this type of arrhythmia the first and second sounds of the heart approximate one another in intensity and duration, and are separated by pauses of equal duration as the result of prolongation of the first period of repose between auricular and ventricular systole and shortening of the second period of repose following ventricular systole.

ADVENTITIOUS SOUNDS

In disease of the circulatory organs various adventitious sounds are generated within the chambers of the heart (endocardial), or outside of the heart in the pericardium, the lung, pleura, or vessels (Exocardial).

ENDOCARDIAL MURMURS

Murmurs are adventitious sounds, arising within the chambers of the heart, which may be superadded to the normal cardiac sounds, or which may entirely replace these sounds. The manner of generation of endocardial murmurs may be explained upon certain physical principles. They are produced by irregularities in the movement of the blood through the chambers and orifices of the heart, by virtue of which the blood is set in vibration or eddies, which when transmitted through the thoracic wall are audible as murmurs and palpable as thrills. As long as normal blood passes through a normal heart with normal endocardium and normal valves, no sound is generated save the sounds which are normally produced by the closure or coaptation of the valve segments. But when the blood is forced through a narrowed or stenotic orifice into a wider chamber beyond, or when the blood is permitted by an incompetent valve to regurgitate into a chamber of the heart, the blood column is whipped into eddies, the so-called "fluid veins," which throw the blood into rapid vibrations which are transmitted to the ear as a perceptible sound, the endocardial murmur.

The murmur is ordinarily propagated in the direction of the blood stream. Thus in the case of the murmur of aortic stenosis the murmur is transmitted in the direction of the blood current; namely, upward into the carotid arteries; whereas in the case of the murmur or aortic regurgitation the murmur is transmitted in

the direction of the regurgitating blood stream; namely, downward and toward the left axilla.

The relative density of the blood also influences the generation of endocardial murmurs. The thinner the blood, the greater is the ease with which fluid veins are produced in the blood stream, a fact which serves to partially explain the great frequency of murmurs occurring in anemic states. Moreover, a certain degree of arterial pressure or of endocardial pressure is essential to the generation of a murmur. This is evinced by the fact that endocardial murmurs remain distinct and strong as long as cardiac compensation is maintained, to become indistinct or lost with the supervention of cardiac dilatation.



Fig. 144.—Illustrating the physical basis of murmurs generated by diminution of lumen.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ENDOCARDIAL MURMURS

Endocardial murmurs possess certain essential characteristics or properties which are and remain characteristic of the murmurs arising at the several valves of the heart; and by a study of these properties the murmurs may be distinguished and their site of production may be determined.

Point of Maximum Intensity.—Every endocardial murmur has a point of maximum intensity, the point at which it is most clearly audible upon auscultation of the precordia. These points correspond very accurately as a rule with the points at which the closure of the normal valve in question is best heard; that is, in the four acoustic valve areas. Thus, a murmur which is generated at the mitral valve is usually heard with the greatest intensity at the mitral area, over the apex of the heart in the fifth left interspace; whereas a murmur which is generated at the aortic valve is most clearly audible at the aortic valve area below the second right costal cartilage near the right sternal margin.

This selective transmission of the sound in its maximum intensity to the surface of the thorax in the case of the different murmurs is accounted for by the fact that the sound is most likely to travel in the direction of the fluid vein, and by the difference in the conductivity of the component portions of the

thorax, and the differences in the distance of the cavity in which the murmur is generated from the surface of the thorax.

Line of Transmission.—Most organic endocardial murmurs are audible not only at their points of maximum intensity, but they are transmitted or propagated thence in directions which vary in the individual murmurs, constituting the line of transmission or the line of propagation of the murmur. The direction in which a given murmur is to be transmitted is determined by the direction of the blood stream, and the relative conductivity of the adjacent thoracic structures.

The Time of Murmurs.—Every endocardial murmur bears a definite temporal relation to the events of the cardiac cycle. A murmur which is generated by ventricular systole and which is audible during cardiac systole is termed a *systolic murmur*; while a murmur developing and audible during diastole is designated a *diastolic murmur*. Similarly a murmur which is audible just prior to systole is termed a *presystolic murmur*.

The Quality of Murmurs.—The quality of an endocardial murmur is commonly described as harsh and rasping, or as soft, blowing, or musical. The quality of a murmur possesses diagnostic significance and should in all instances be carefully studied. As a general rule, a harsh, unmusical murmur accompanies stenotic lesions, while soft musical or blowing murmurs characterize regurgitant lesions of the cardiac valves. While studying the quality of the murmur the examiner should also endeavor to determine whether the murmur is followed by the normal cardiac sound or whether it entirely replaces this sound, as a murmur which merely accompanies or is superadded to the normal cardiac sound is not of as grave prognostic significance as is a murmur which entirely replaces the sound of the heart.

The Intensity of Murmurs.—Just as a certain degree of endocardial pressure is essential to the development of a murmur, so also the intensity of a murmur is a good index of the endocardial pressure and hence indirectly of the state of the myocardium. Thus, a loud murmur suggests the presence of cardiac hypertrophy, while a faintly audible murmur is very suggestive of cardiac dilatation. Moreover, a change in the intensity of a murmur during daily examinations affords an index to the reserve power of the heart, a change from a loud to a soft, faint murmur suggesting a failing heart, while a steady increase in the intensity of a murmur from day to day is suggestive of cardiac improvement.

MITRAL MURMURS

Murmurs arising at the mitral valve are presystolic or systolic, as they are audible just prior to or during ventricular systole.

Mitral Presystolic Murmur.—A presystolic murmur at the mitral area is indicative of mitral stenosis, the narrowing of the orifice whipping the blood stream into fluid veins which produce a murmur, which is audible just prior to the first sound of the heart. The murmur is commonly followed by a sharp, snappy first sound; but as mitral stenosis and insufficiency frequently coexist, the regurgitant murmur frequently masks or impairs the first sound of the heart at the apex. The point of maximum

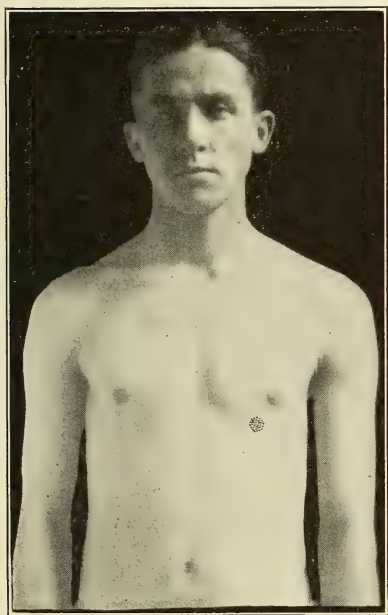


Fig. 145-A.—Point of maximum intensity of mitral presystolic murmur.

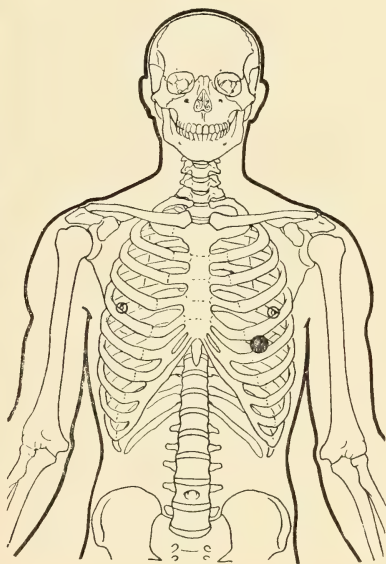


Fig. 145-B.—Point of maximum intensity of mitral presystolic murmur.

intensity of the murmur is localized at the mitral area in the fifth left interspace over the cardiac apex, whence the murmur is not transmitted. The mitral presystolic murmur is loud, harsh, and crescendo in quality, increasing in intensity to its abrupt termination, usually in a sharp first sound. The murmur is quite constantly accompanied by a thrill. The pulmonic second sound is commonly accentuated as a result of increased blood pressure in the pulmonary circuit.

The murmur of mitral stenosis must be differentiated from the *Flint murmur*, which is also audible at the mitral area in cases of aortic regurgitation just prior to ventricular systole. The manner of production of this murmur is a matter of dispute, but the usual explanation is that in this disease the aortic cusp of the mitral valve becomes the target for two streams of blood entering the ventricle from opposite directions, one entering from the left auricle and the other regurgitating from the aorta, and is thereby thrown into vibrations, which are audible as a late diastolic or presystolic murmur. The Flint murmur has its point of maximum intensity at the mitral area; it is audible during late diastole or just prior to systole; it is not transmitted from the apical area; but it has not the ingravescens or crescendo quality of the mitral stenotic murmur; it is not followed by a snappy first sound; it is not accompanied by a thrill; and it has associated with it other signs of aortic regurgitation, as pulsation in the arteries of the neck, the water-hammer or Corrigan pulse, and the capillary pulse of Quincke.

Mitral Systolic Murmur.—A mitral systolic murmur is indicative of incompetence or insufficiency of the mitral valve as a result of organic deformity of the valve segments, or stretching of the mitral ring as a result of which the edges of the cusps cannot be brought into close coaptation during ventricular systole, and permit reflux of blood into the left auricle.

The point of maximum intensity of the murmur is localized in the mitral area over the cardiac apex, whence it is transmitted toward the left axillary region, not infrequently as far as the angle of the scapula. The murmur occurs during ventricular systole, masking or replacing the first sound of the heart at the apex. In quality the murmur is soft and sometimes musical, or blowing, and of low pitch. The intensity of the mitral systolic murmur varies with the state of the ventricular musculature, remaining strong as long as compensation is maintained, and becoming weak or disappearing when dilatation supervenes.

The pulmonic second sound is accentuated, owing to right ventricular hypertrophy and as a result of the raised arterial pressure in the pulmonary circulation; and in long standing cases with organic change in the mitral valve, a safety-valve leak commonly develops at the tricuspid valve. The murmur of mitral regurgitation is less constantly accompanied by a thrill than is the murmur of stenosis of this valve.

Aortic Murmurs.—Murmurs arising at the aortic orifice are systolic and diastolic, as they are occasioned by an obstruction

to the free flow of blood from the ventricle into the aorta during ventricular systole, or by lesions of the valve which by impairing its integrity permit a portion of the blood ejected during systole to regurgitate into the ventricle during diastole.

Aortic Systolic Murmur.—A systolic murmur at the aortic valve area is usually indicative of an obstacle to the passage of blood into the aorta during ventricular systole. This obstruction is usually a sequence of ulcerative endocarditis, which leaves adhesions between the edges of the cusps, thus narrowing the orifice. A similar murmur may be caused by relative stenosis, in which event the

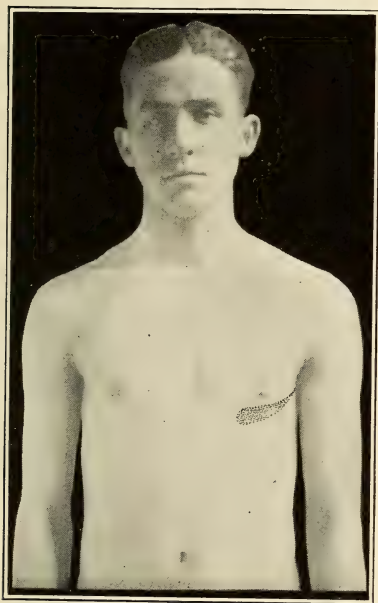


Fig. 146-A.—Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of mitral systolic murmur.

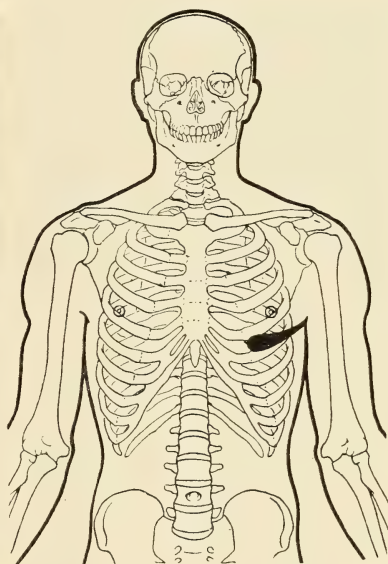


Fig. 146-B.—Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of mitral systolic murmur.

aortic ring and cusps are normal, but there is a dilatation or aneurysm of the aorta immediately beyond the orifice of the valve. A systolic murmur at the aortic area may be indicative also of aortic roughening.

The systolic aortic murmur is most clearly audible at the aortic area in the second right interspace close to the sternum, whence it is transmitted upward into the carotid arteries in the root of the neck. The murmur develops during ventricular systole and may or may not be followed by a clear second sound of the heart. In murmurs which are due to deformed valve cusps the second sound

is usually replaced by a diastolic murmur due to aortic regurgitation; but in cases in which the systolic murmur is caused by dilatation or roughening of the aortic wall the second sound is clearly audible. The murmur is loud, harsh, and unmusical, the intensity depending upon the degree of contractile power of the ventricular musculature.

Aortic Diastolic Murmur.—A diastolic murmur at the aortic area is indicative of aortic insufficiency, aortic regurgitation, or Corrigan's disease. The underlying lesion may be a shrinking and thickening of the cusps, rupture or perforation of a cusp, or

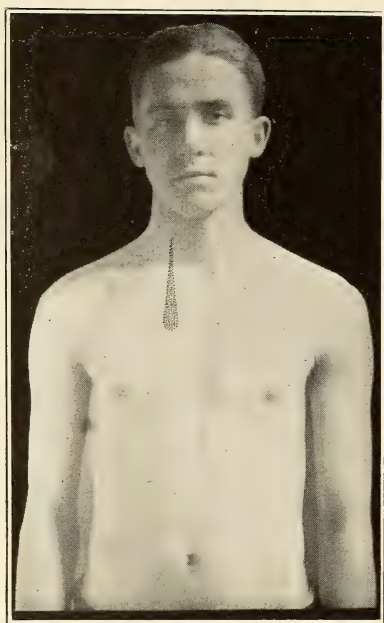


Fig. 147-A.—Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of aortic systolic murmur.

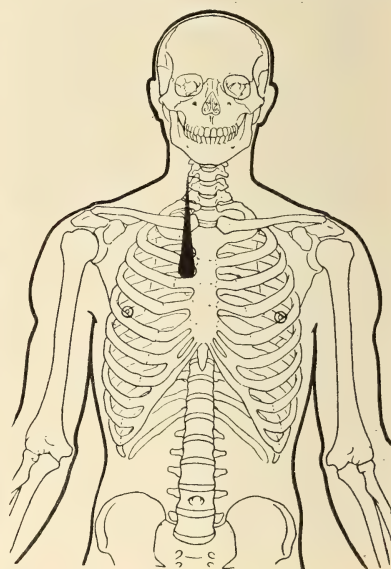


Fig. 147-B.—Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of aortic systolic murmur.

the presence of warty verrucosities upon the cusps which prevent their close and accurate coaptation during diastole. Or again, the murmur may arise as the result of the inability of normal valve cusps to close an abnormally large aortic orifice, constituting in this instance relative aortic insufficiency.

The aortic diastolic murmur is most distinctly audible at the aortic area, as a rule, and it is propagated therefrom in a direction ranging downward obliquely across the sternum toward the cardiac apex. While this murmur is usually most intense at the

aortic area, in certain instances it is to be heard most clearly over the upper portion of the gladiolus, just below the Angle of Louis, or over the cardiac apex, whence it is transmitted downward and toward the left axilla. The murmur occurs during diastole, masking or replacing the second sound of the heart at the aortic area. The murmur is loud and blowing, but is not harsh or unmusical.

While the diastolic murmur of aortic insufficiency may occur alone, it is not infrequently accompanied by a systolic aortic murmur, due to aortic stenosis, a deformity of the aortic valve underlying both conditions and causing both stenosis and insuffi-

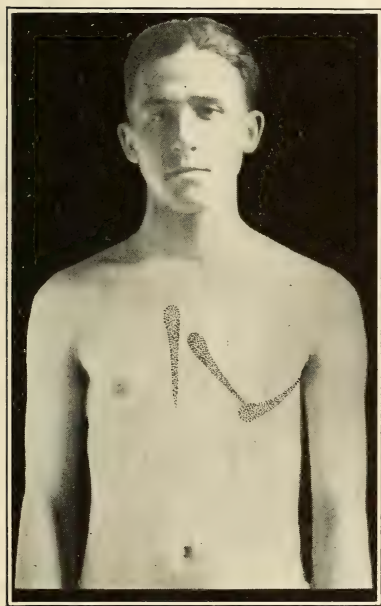


Fig. 148-A.—Points of maximum intensity and lines of transmission of aortic diastolic murmur.

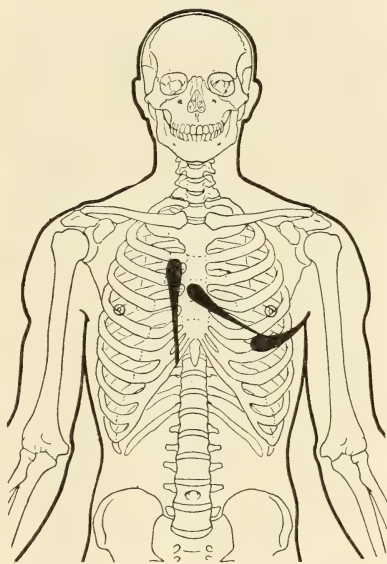


Fig. 148-B.—Points of maximum intensity and lines of transmission of aortic diastolic murmur.

ciency. In such event there is a double murmur generated at the aortic valve, which is harsh during systole, and less harsh or actually blowing and musical during diastole. Such a double murmur is apt to be confused during a casual examination with a pericardial friction sound with its to-and-fro rhythm.

TRICUSPID MURMURS

Murmurs at the tricuspid area are infrequent; but when they are present, they are either presystolic or systolic in time.

Tricuspid Presystolic Murmur.—A presystolic murmur arising at the tricuspid valve is indicative of tricuspid stenosis. The lesion is usually a congenital condition, as this murmur is very rarely encountered in an acquired form.

The murmur is best appreciated at the tricuspid area over the lower portion of the sternum, whence it is not transmitted. In quality, time, and intensity it is the counterpart of the murmur of mitral stenosis. The murmur is usually associated with a thrill over the tricuspid area together with an enfeebled pulmonic second sound, and as a rule is attended by a variable degree of dyspnea and occasionally cyanosis.

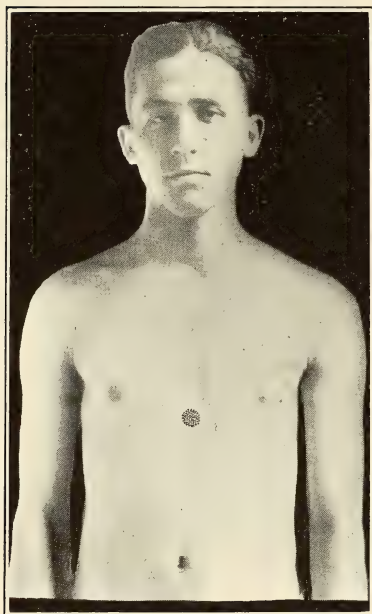


Fig. 149-A.—Point of maximum intensity of tricuspid presystolic murmur.

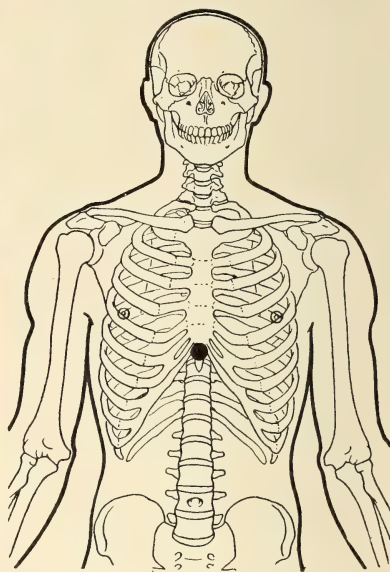


Fig. 149-B.—Point of maximum intensity of tricuspid presystolic murmur.

Tricuspid Systolic Murmur.—A systolic murmur arising at the tricuspid area is indicative of tricuspid regurgitation. The causative lesion may be a deformity of the cusps of the valve as a sequence of ulcerative endocarditis; but more commonly a systolic murmur at this valve is relative, the result of increased blood pressure in the right ventricle and pulmonary circulation as a result of an obstructive disease of the lung or of mitral insufficiency.

This murmur is most clearly audible at the tricuspid area, whence it is transmitted upward and toward the right. It cor-

responds to the systole of the ventricle, replacing or masking the first sound of the heart at the tricuspid area. It is a soft, blowing murmur of moderate intensity. The murmur is accompanied by systolic pulsation in the jugular veins and frequently by systolic pulsation of the liver.

PULMONARY MURMURS

Murmurs at the pulmonary area are of very frequent occurrence, but organic disease of this valve is very rare. Most

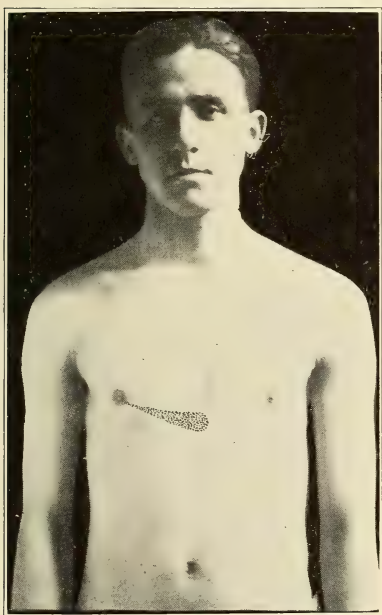


Fig. 150-A.—Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of tricuspid systolic murmur.

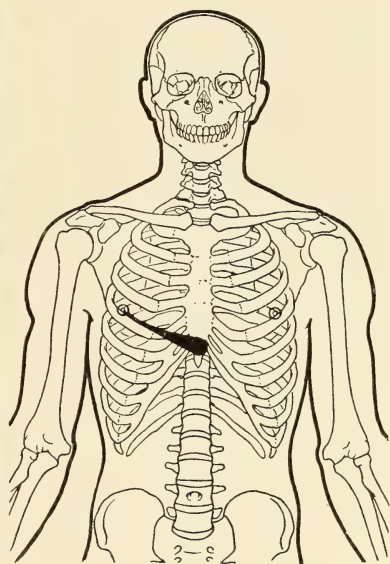


Fig. 150-B.—Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of tricuspid systolic murmur.

of these murmurs are functional, and will be discussed in a subsequent section. The murmurs generated at the pulmonic valve are invariably systolic or diastolic in time.

Systolic Pulmonic Murmur.—A systolic murmur at the pulmonary valve is rarely encountered as an evidence of organic change in the valve and when it is present it is usually a sign of pulmonary stenosis from a congenital lesion. The murmur occurs during ventricular systole; it has its point of maximum intensity over the pulmonic area in the second left interspace ad-

jacent to the sternal border; it is harsh and unmusical; and it is transmitted upward toward the root of the neck.

Diastolic Pulmonic Murmur.—A diastolic murmur at this valve represents pulmonary regurgitation, due to alteration in the integrity of the cusps of the valve incident to ulcerative endocarditis or as a result of stretching of the orifice so that the normal cusps cannot close the opening (relative insufficiency).

The point of maximum intensity of the murmur is localized in the pulmonary area, whence the murmur is propagated downward along the left sternal border. The murmur occurs during ventricular diastole, masking or replacing the second sound at

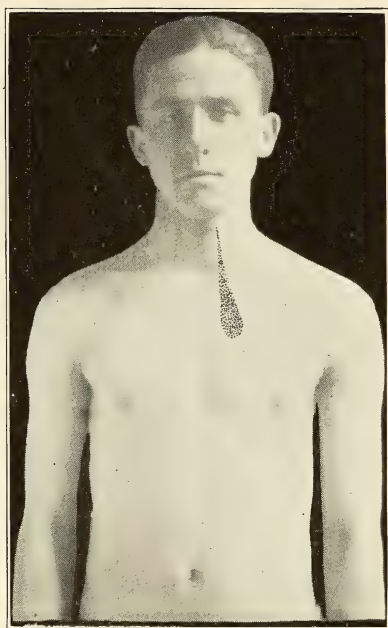


Fig. 151-A.—Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of pulmonary systolic murmur.

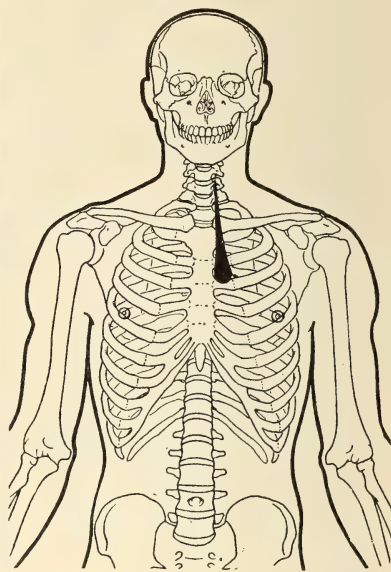


Fig. 151-B.—Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of pulmonary systolic murmur.

the pulmonic area. The murmur in quality resembles the murmur of aortic regurgitation in that it is not unmusical but is soft and blowing.

FUNCTIONAL MURMURS

Functional murmurs, which are also termed inorganic, accidental, and hemic murmurs, are endocardial murmurs which arise in a heart which is not the seat of permanent structural

change. Functional murmurs are not caused by valvular deformity; but they are due to excessive fluidity of the blood incident to anemia, to temporary myocardial weakness during the course of acute fevers, to cardiac neuroses, or to stretching of the valvular orifices as a result of excessive physical effort. Functional murmurs are audible most frequently at the pulmonic area, and least frequently at the aortic area. They are more commonly encountered at the mitral than at the tricuspid area.

Functional murmurs are transient, coming and going, but not persisting for any considerable length of time. They are always systolic, and are not transmitted beyond the precordia. They are

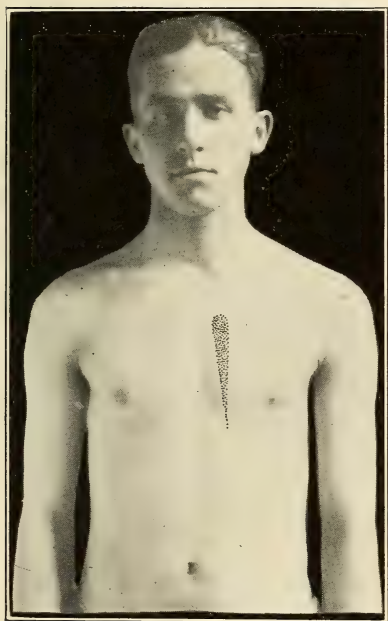


Fig. 152-A.—Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of pulmonary diastolic murmur.

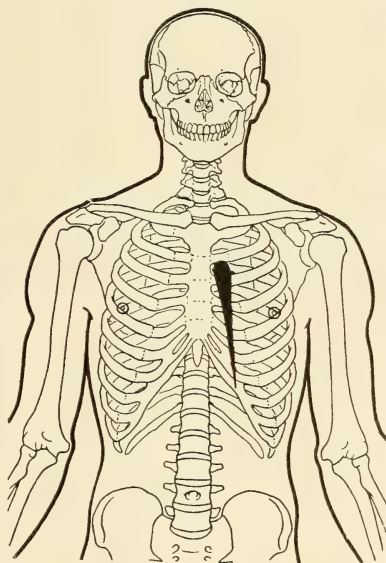


Fig. 152-B.—Point of maximum intensity and line of transmission of pulmonary diastolic murmur.

encountered most frequently in association with states of anemia and asthenia. Functional murmurs are soft and of low pitch; and when due to anemia, they are often accompanied by the humming-top murmur in the jugular veins.

MULTIPLE MURMURS AND THEIR DIAGNOSIS

While the organic and functional murmurs arising at the various valves and orifices of the heart are separate entities and have

been described singly, it is to be borne in mind that two or more murmurs may coexist in the same subject, the differentiation of which is not infrequently attended with difficulty.

When two distinct murmurs are encountered at two valve areas, as for instance at the aortic and the mitral areas, the mere presence of two murmurs at two valves does not necessarily signify organic disease of both valves, as one murmur may be relative on account of the dilatation of the left ventricle as the result of the aortic lesion. The mitral murmur in this instance is relative and the aortic murmur is organic. Similarly, in organic mitral insufficiency there is not infrequently an associated relative tricuspid regurgitation.

An accurate diagnosis of multiple murmurs is often attended with great difficulty. When two murmurs occur at two phases of the cardiac cycle, one systolic and the other diastolic, this fact is of considerable assistance in the differentiation. When, however two murmurs occurring at the same period of the cardiac cycle are discovered, the differentiation must rest largely upon the point of maximum intensity and the lines of transmission of the murmurs. The quality of the murmurs in this instance is of some assistance, remembering the general rule that stenotic murmurs are harsh and unmusical, while regurgitant murmurs are generally soft, blowing, or musical. If, in the case of two murmurs the one be harsh and the other soft and musical, there are certainly two murmurs. If, on the contrary, both are alike in quality, it is possible that there is only one murmur, which is transmitted from the orifice where it is generated to a second orifice, as in the case of the transmission of the murmur of aortic insufficiency to the apical area of the heart.

Moreover, murmurs arising in the heart must be differentiated from a possible cardiorespiratory murmur by directing the patient to suspend respiration, whereupon the latter will disappear. Finally, in the differentiation of multiple murmurs the auscultatory findings must be correlated with the general appearance of the patient and such accessory signs as edema, dyspnea and cyanosis.

CARDIORESPIRATORY MURMUR

The cardiorespiratory murmur is a systolic blow or whiff which is audible in the mitral area over the cardiac apex, closely simulating an endocardial murmur. The sound is produced by the impulse of the heart against a portion of lung which is anchored

in front of the heart by pleural adhesions or hypertrophic emphysema. The sudden expulsion of air from the portion of the lung by the impact of the heart generates a sound which closely simulates in many cases an endocardial murmur.

PERICARDIAL FRICTION

During inflammation of the pericardium the surfaces of the visceral and parietal membranes, which glide noiselessly over each other in health, become roughened and a friction sound is generated, which in certain instances closely simulates an endocardial murmur. The pericardial friction sound has a to-and-fro rhythm which is dependent upon the contractions of the heart, and which is not precisely synchronous with the heart sounds as are endocardial murmurs, but the phases of the pericardial friction sound last longer than do the heart sounds. The sound is variable, being exaggerated by moderate pressure with the stethoscope and being abolished in many cases by firm pressure with this instrument. Moreover, the sound is very transient, perhaps present at one examination and absent at subsequent examinations. The sound is altered by change of posture, often disappearing when the patient assumes the dorsal decubitus, to reappear upon his return to the erect posture.

The pericardial friction sound is as a rule audible over the entire precordia, but it is most intense in the fourth and fifth interspaces to the left of the sternum. The two phases of the sound are of equal intensity, but of unequal duration. The sound seems very superficial, and it is not abolished upon suspension of respiration as is the pleural friction sound.

In pericarditis with effusion, as the fluid accumulates in the pericardial sac, the friction sound usually disappears, though it is not uncommon for it to persist at the base of the heart at the height of the effusion.

PERICARDIAL SUCCUSSION SOUND

Splashing or succussion sounds arising within the pericardium indicate the presence of air and fluid, or hydro-pneumo-pericardium. The sounds may be splashing, bubbling, or gurgling, and have been aptly compared to the sound which is produced by a water-wheel in motion. They are not abolished during suspension of respiration.

VASCULAR MURMURS

As endocardial murmurs are generated by deformities of the orifices of the heart and by changes in the fluidity of the blood, so also under somewhat similar circumstances murmurs are generated in the arteries and veins.

ARTERIAL MURMURS

Auscultation may reveal the presence of murmurs in the aorta, the carotid, subclavian, brachial, and femoral arteries. In auscultation of an artery the examiner should apply the stethoscope over the vessel lightly but firmly, yet without exerting sufficient pressure to diminish the lumen of the vessel. He should then gradually apply sufficient pressure to partially occlude the vessel. During the first maneuver vascular phenomena may or may not be elicited. In the second examination even in a normal artery a systolic murmur is generated by the partial occlusion of the vessel. This murmur is produced by vibrations caused by fluid veins which are initiated by the vibrations set up by the passage of the blood through the constricted portion of the vessel into the wider portion beyond.

The Aorta.—Upon auscultation of the aorta in the left interscapular region a systolic murmur in the vessel is a sign of aneurysm of the aorta. The murmur is accompanied by concomitant signs of aneurysm; namely, dullness on percussion, frequently a palpable thrill, pulsation of the chest wall in many instances, and various pressure symptoms. Frequently there is tracheal tugging, or Oliver's sign.

The Carotids.—Upon auscultation of the carotid artery the first and second sounds of the heart may sometimes be heard, although the first sound is more frequently inaudible. These sounds are not to be confounded with murmurs; they are merely the normal sounds of the heart which are transmitted along the course of the blood column. Endocardiac murmurs, however, are similarly transmitted, a harsh systolic murmur audible over the vessel signifying aortic stenosis, aortic roughening, or aneurysm of the arch. The transmitted second sound of the heart may be replaced by the diastolic murmur of aortic regurgitation.

The Subclavian Artery.—In certain cases of apical pulmonary tuberculosis a systolic murmur is audible in the subclavian artery. The murmur in this instance is due to constriction or to bending of the lumen of the vessel by the traction of pleural adhesions.

A diastolic murmur is occasionally audible in the subclavian artery in aortic regurgitation, or Corrigan's disease.

The Femoral Artery.—In many cases of aortic regurgitation a double murmur, systolic and diastolic, may be elicited by auscultation over the femoral artery, the systolic murmur resulting from the sudden injection of blood into the aorta, and the diastolic murmur resulting from the reflux of the blood stream which the incompetent aortic valve is incapable of sustaining in the aorta. This double murmur in the femoral artery constitutes Duroziez's sign of aortic regurgitation, or Corrigan's disease.

VENOUS MURMURS

A continuous murmur may be elicited over the jugular vein in health by tightly applying the bell of the stethoscope to the integument over the vein. A similar murmur may occasionally be generated by turning the head far to one side. Hence, in auscultation of this vessel the stethoscope should be lightly applied and the head should be maintained in a symmetrical position.

The Venous Hum.—The principal diagnostic sign afforded by auscultation of the venous system is the *venous hum*, *humming-top murmur*, *nun's murmur*, or *bruit de diable*. This murmur, which is continuous, has been compared to the sound of the buzzing of insects and to the sound of a circular saw in action, comparisons which give but an imperfect conception of the quality of the sound. The sound is commonly elicited over both jugulars, but is more intense as a rule over the right vein. The murmur has its maximum intensity just at the inner third of the clavicle. Its intensity is greater when the patient sits upright, during inspiration, and during cardiac diastole, for reasons which are explained in a following paragraph.

The *bruit de diable* is generated in the bulb of the jugular vein and not in the carotid artery, as Laennec believed. The intravenous generation of the murmur is demonstrated by the fact that the murmur is continuous and is not intermittent as are arterial bruits; and that it can be entirely suppressed by light compression upon the jugular vein, a pressure too insignificant to appreciably influence the action of the carotid circulation.

The intensity of the *bruit* is influenced by the factors enumerated in a foregoing paragraph for the reason that these factors favor a more rapid flow of blood through the veins. During inspiration and cardiac diastole the blood is aspirated from the large veins of the thorax, while during expiration and cardiac

systole the flow of blood from these veins is transiently arrested. The intensity of the murmur is appreciably diminished upon rotation of the head toward the opposite side of the body, as a result of constriction of the jugular vein by the bands of the cervical fascia and the omohyoid muscle.

It is likely that increased fluidity of the blood and malnutrition of the vascular walls with consequent relaxation play some part in the generation of the venous hum, as it is most constantly encountered in subjects of chlorosis and pernicious anemia.

Friedreich has detected a similar venous murmur in the right interscapular region at the level of the third and fourth dorsal vertebræ, which occurred in conjunction with the venous hum in the jugular vein, and which he attributed to fluidity of the venous content of the superior vena cava.

BLOOD PRESSURE

Definition.—It is obvious that for the maintenance of a constant flow of blood through the vessels a certain degree of force must be exerted upon the blood column. This force, which governs the onward course of the blood, constitutes blood pressure, and is derived from three principal sources.

At each contraction of the left ventricle a variable quantity, from 80 to 100 c.c. of blood, is forced into the aorta. But this volume of blood is not injected into an empty vessel. The aorta is filled with blood at the commencement of ventricular systole, as not sufficient time elapses between the ventricular systoles for the blood to flow from the large arteries into the capillaries and veins. As a consequence, when the systolic discharge of blood from the ventricle occurs, the walls of the large arteries yield or are stretched by virtue of the elastic elements which they contain. As a result of this elasticity, the vascular walls immediately contract upon the contents of the vessels and force the blood column onward.

However, the flow of the blood through the vessels encounters a distinct resistance to its onward progress, when the capillaries are reached, an obstacle to which the term "peripheral resistance" is applied. When it is recalled that the sectional area of the capillaries is many hundreds of times as great as that of the larger arteries, it is obvious that a considerable degree of friction is generated by the passage of the blood through these minute vessels.

Moreover, the arterioles, the immediate precursors of the capillaries, are supplied with a special nervous mechanism through the vasomotor nervous system, whereby the calibre of these vessels may be constricted or dilated, thus producing variations in the degree of peripheral resistance.

Thus, the term *blood pressure* refers to the interaction of these three factors (ventricular contraction, elasticity of the arteries, and peripheral resistance), and clinically it represents the total pressure exerted by the heart and blood vessels.

Determination of Blood Pressure.—Clinically it is desirable to

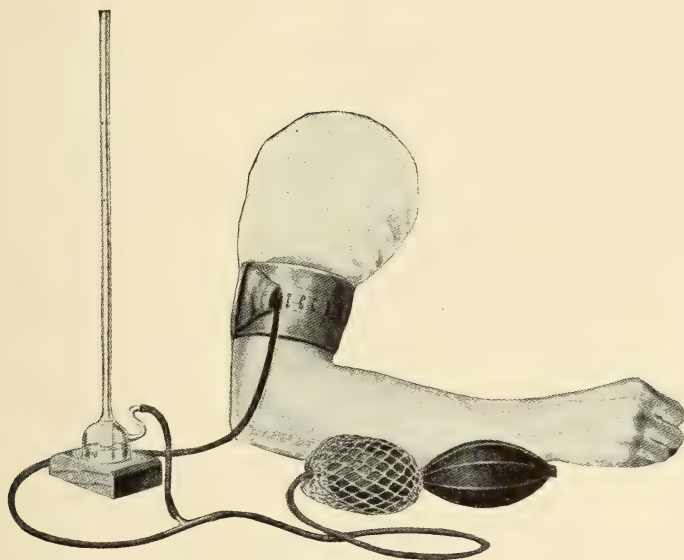


Fig. 153.—Cook's modification of Riva-Rocci's blood pressure instrument. (From Warfield.)

determine the blood pressure during ventricular systole (systolic pressure); during ventricular diastole (diastolic pressure); and the difference between these determinations, (pulse pressure).

Blood pressure is determined by an instrument, the sphygmomanometer, the procedure being termed sphygmomanometry. The first really accurate and practical sphygmomanometer was devised by Riva-Rocci in 1896. This instrument has been modified by Cook, Stanton, Erlanger, Janeway, and Faught, the basis of all instruments of this type consisting of an inflatable rubber bag, contained in an inelastic leather cuff so that during inflation of the bag the entire pressure is exerted upon the encased arm; a mercury manometer; and an air pump so connected by rubber tubing

that the air which is pumped is distributed with uniform pressure to the cuff and the manometer.

A recently devised instrument, which dispenses with the use of the mercury manometer, and which instead of recording the pressure in millimeters of a mercury column records the pressure upon a dial, is the Rogers Tycos Instrument.

With either type of instrument in recording the blood pressure two methods may be employed; namely the palpatory

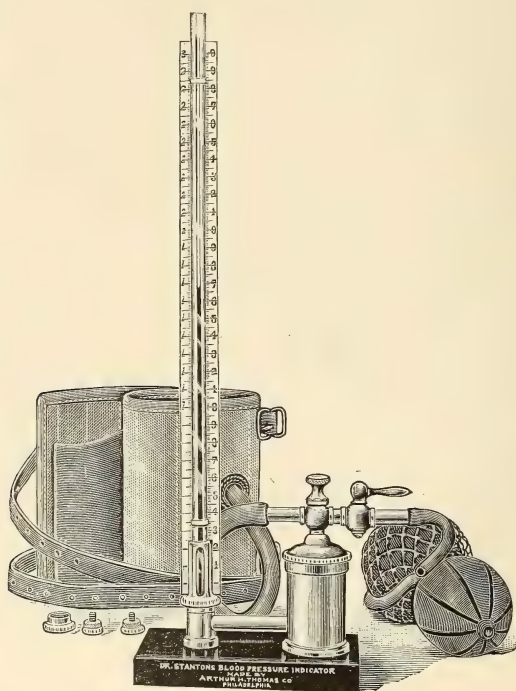


Fig. 154.—Stanton's sphygmomanometer. (From Warfield.)

method; or the auscultatory method. Whichever method is employed, certain details of the technic must be observed in order to obtain satisfactory results. The cuff should be placed at least two inches above the bend of the elbow; the connections of the tubing to the different portions of the instrument should be airtight; the dilatable rubber bag should be adapted to the inner portion of the arm, overlying the brachial artery; the cuff should be snugly applied, but not with sufficient force to interfere with the venous return; and the lower portion of the cuff should fit the arm more loosely than the upper portion.

Palpatory Method.—When the cuff has been properly fitted to the arm and the tubing to the recording instrument, manometer or dial, air is pumped into the cuff until the pulse becomes

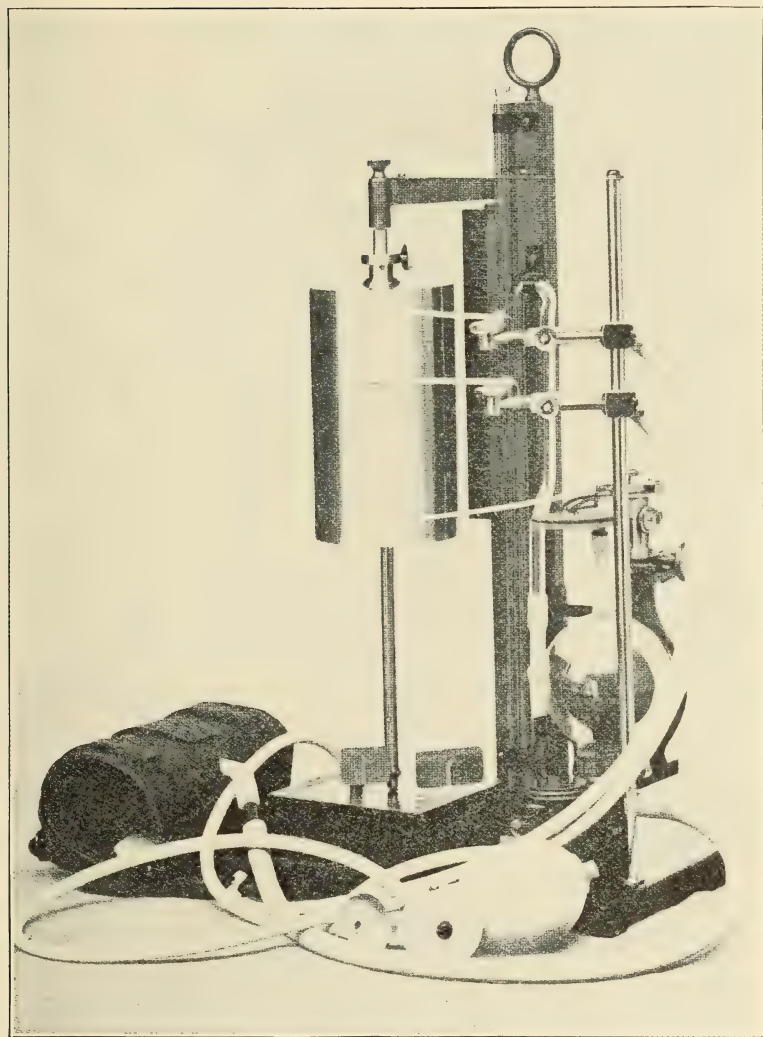


Fig. 155.—The Erlanger sphygmomanometer with the Hirschfelder attachments by means of which simultaneous tracings can be obtained from the brachial, carotid, and venous pulses. (From Warfield.)

inappreciable to the finger palpating the radial artery. When the pulse disappears the mercury is pumped up 10 or 15 mm. above this point; and the screw is turned which allows the mercury to drop very slowly. At the instant that the pulse be-

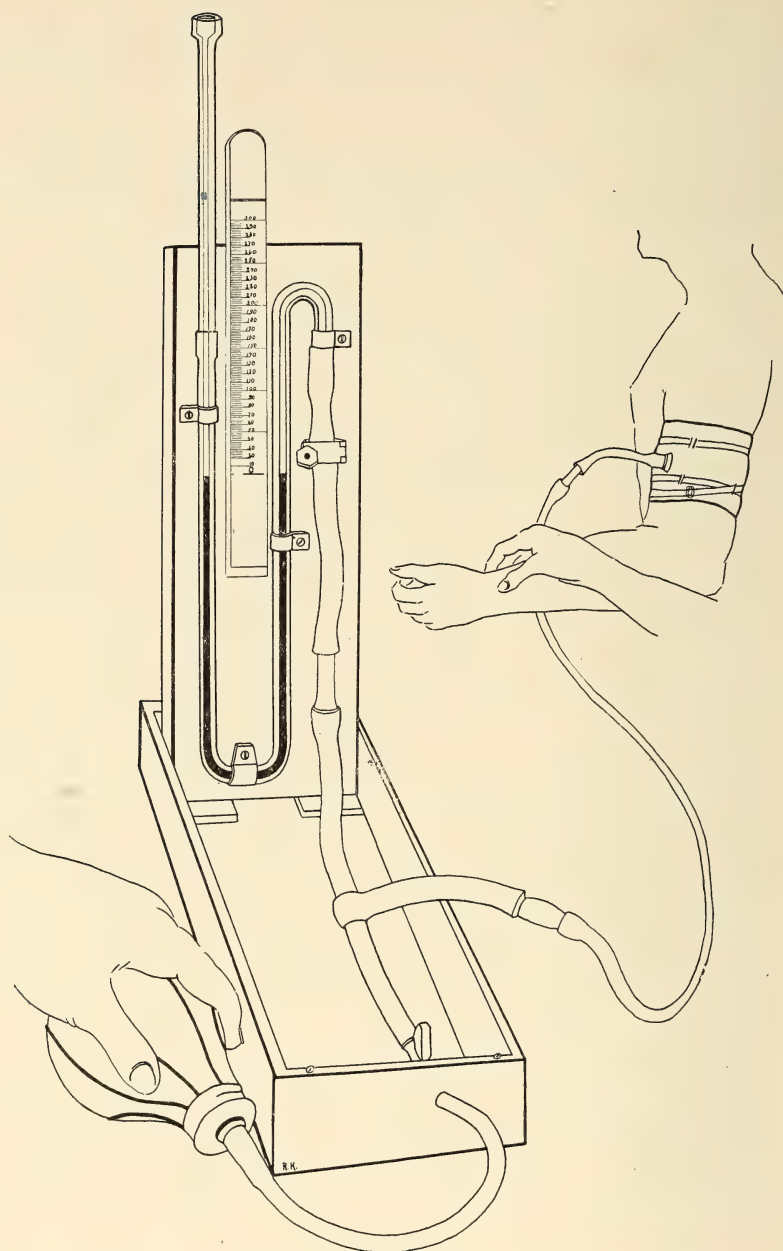


Fig. 156.—The Janeway sphygmomanometer which has been found a convenient and practicable instrument. The scale can be pushed below the level of the top of the box, the long arm of the mercury tube is disjointed and placed in the bottom of the box, the lid is then closed, and the instrument takes up but little space in the physician's bag. (From Warfield.)

comes again appreciable at the wrist the release valve is closed and the *systolic pressure* is read upon the scale or dial.

The principle involved in this procedure is that it requires an amount of external pressure to obliterate the pulse in the artery, which is commensurate with the intravascular pressure during systole.

Having determined the systolic pressure by the method described, the release valve is again slowly rotated, and the column or needle allowed to descend upon the scale very slowly, the undulations of the column or needle being closely observed. The descent is attended by oscillations; and at one point in the descent these oscillations become very pronounced, this point corresponding to the *diastolic pressure*, and as a rule being accompanied by a larger pulse wave than normal at the wrist.

By deducting the diastolic pressure from the systolic pressure, as recorded, the *pulse pressure* is obtained. In a healthy adult male the systolic blood pressure usually ranges between 120 and 135 millimeters, though a systolic pressure of 140 in such a patient is not necessarily pathologic. The diastolic ranges between 90 and 110 millimeters, the pulse pressure usually ranging from 25 to 35 millimeters.

Auscultatory Method.—The auscultatory method of determining the blood pressure is more accurate than is the palpatory method, and, in addition, shows wider ranges of pressure in the individual case. The systolic pressure, as determined by the auscultatory method, is always about 5 millimeters above that registered by the palpatory method, whereas the diastolic pressure often ranges 10 to 15 millimeters below that obtained by the palpatory method.

In determining blood pressure by this method the bell of a stethoscope is applied over the brachial artery just above the bend of the elbow, and the cuff inflated until all sound disappears. Having attained this point, the air is allowed to slowly escape from the cuff, whereupon a series of sounds are heard which have been divided into five phases. The *first phase* is represented by the first sound which is heard, which is the proper point at which to record the *systolic pressure*. The first phase is quickly followed by a peculiar murmuring sound as the tension in the cuff is lowered, the *second phase*; this in turn is followed by a sharp, ringing note of increased intensity, the *third phase*. The sharp murmur of the third phase gradually gives place to a less intense sound, the *fourth phase*; this phase lasts until all sound

ceases, the *fifth phase*. The *diastolic pressure* may be recorded at the beginning of the fourth phase or at the beginning of the fifth phase, the time at which all sound ceases. There is a difference of approximately 5 millimeters, as the record is made at the fourth or the fifth phase; but as it is often difficult to say just when the fourth phase begins, and as it is relatively easy to determine when all sound ceases, it is a safe rule to record the diastolic pressure at the commencement of the fifth phase, bearing in mind the discrepancy between the reading at the two phases.

Normal Variations.—Before drawing conclusions from variations in blood pressure, certain normal variations must be eliminated. Thus, the pressure varies with the attitude assumed by the patient, being higher when he stands, and lower when the sitting or recumbent attitude is assumed. Clinically the blood

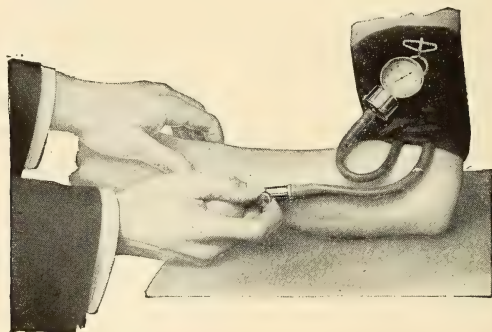


Fig. 157.—Rogers' "Tycos" dial sphygmomanometer. (From Warfield.)

pressure may be estimated with the patient either in the sitting or recumbent posture with equally satisfactory results; but whichever attitude is assumed at the first estimation should be employed in all subsequent examinations. After a full meal the blood pressure is slightly higher than it is several hours after a meal; and during sleep it is normally lower than during waking hours. Exercise, nervous excitement, and the ingestion of stimulants increases the blood pressure temporarily. Similarly, high altitudes raise the blood pressure temporarily.

Pathologic Variations.—When a high systolic pressure is encountered in a patient who is and has been at rest, it usually points to cardiac hypertrophy, the causes of which are varied; to arteriosclerosis, to nephritis, or brain tumor, or apoplexy. In female subjects, it may point to threatened eclampsia. In cardiovascular disease a high systolic pressure which is accom-

panied by an increased pulse pressure usually is indicative of adequate compensation; whereas a normal systolic pressure with a decreased pulse pressure points to threatened cardiac failure.

A decrease in the systolic pressure accompanies conditions of shock and collapse, internal hemorrhage, and the vascular asthenia of Addison's disease. In the course of typhoid fever a sudden drop in the systolic pressure is suggestive of perforation. A low systolic pressure is often an early sign of phthisis.

The importance of variations in the *diastolic pressure* has come to be generally recognized. The diastolic pressure represents the

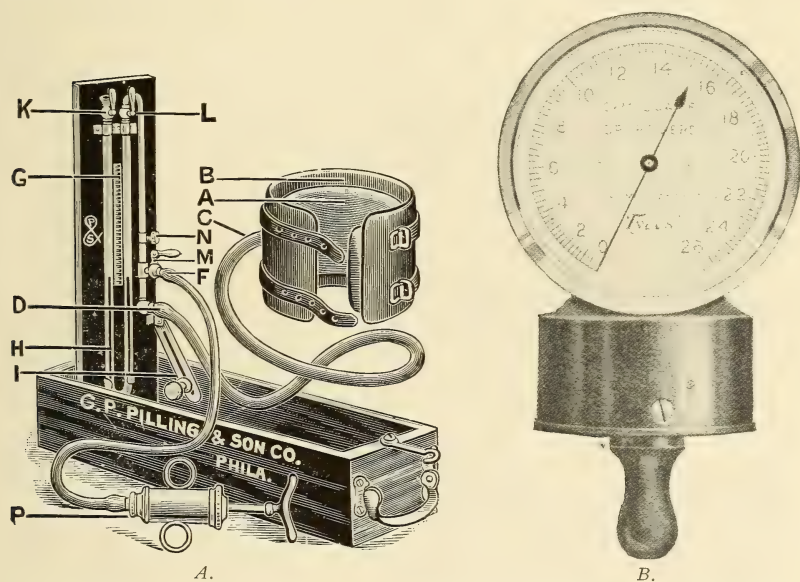


Fig. 158.—A. The Faught blood pressure instrument. An excellent instrument which is quite easily carried about and is not easily broken. (From Warfield.) B. Detail of the dial in the "Tycos" instrument. (From Warfield.)

degree of peripheral resistance which must be overcome before the left ventricle may discharge its contents; and if this pressure is raised, as it usually is in arterial fibrosis and chronic interstitial nephritis, an added burden is thrown upon the heart before the blood can begin to circulate. Moreover, when a high diastolic pressure is encountered, it is of great importance from the standpoint of prognosis and treatment to determine whether this increase is due to functional angiospasm or to organic disease of the arterial system. In aortic regurgitation the diastolic pressure is low, while the pulse pressure is increased to a corresponding degree.

The *pulse pressure* deserves careful study in all cases in which sphygmomanometry is practiced. The pulse pressure represents the contractile power of the left ventricle in excess of the diastolic

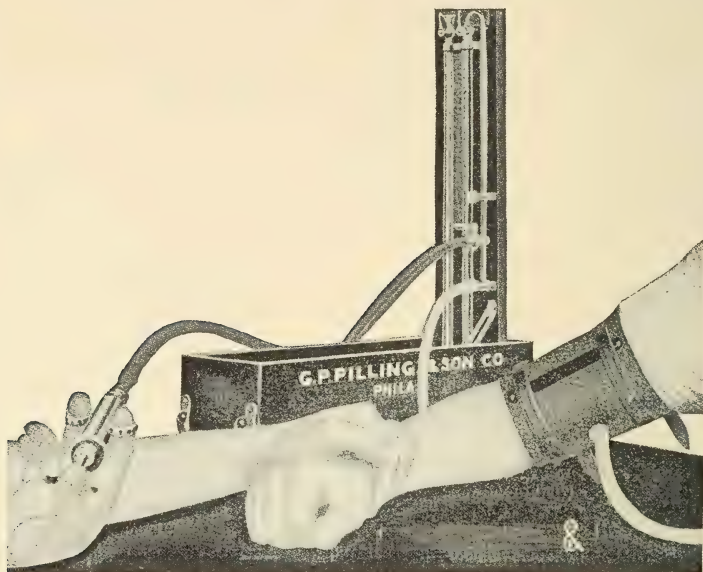


Fig. 159.—Method of taking blood pressure with a patient in sitting position. (From Warfield.)

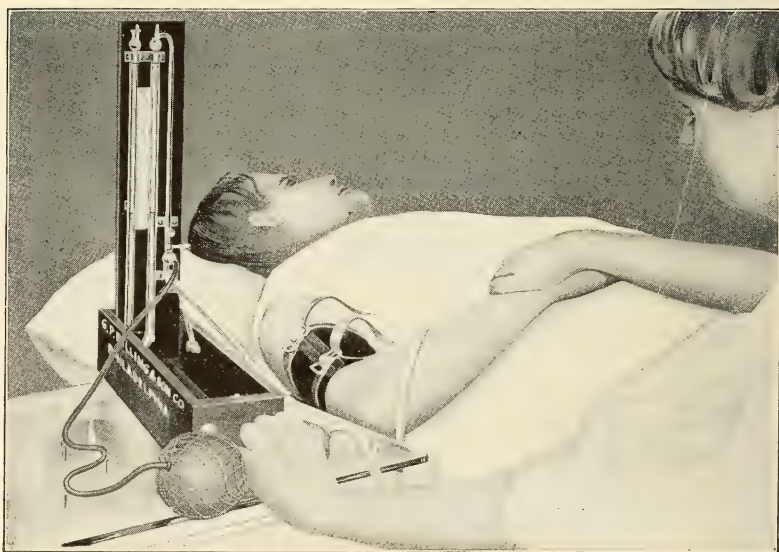


Fig. 160.—Method of taking blood pressure with patient lying down. (From Warfield.)

pressure; or, in other words, the power of the left ventricle over and above the peripheral resistance to the circulation of the blood. Thus, in the course of lobar pneumonia, when the heart is laboring under an increased load, a daily record of the pulse pressure gives valuable information as to the state of the myocardium, and affords a valuable prognostic and therapeutic index. As the overtaxed heart gradually fails, the systolic pressure gradually approximates the diastolic pressure, the pulse pressure steadily diminishing until it is nil, the point at which life becomes impossible.

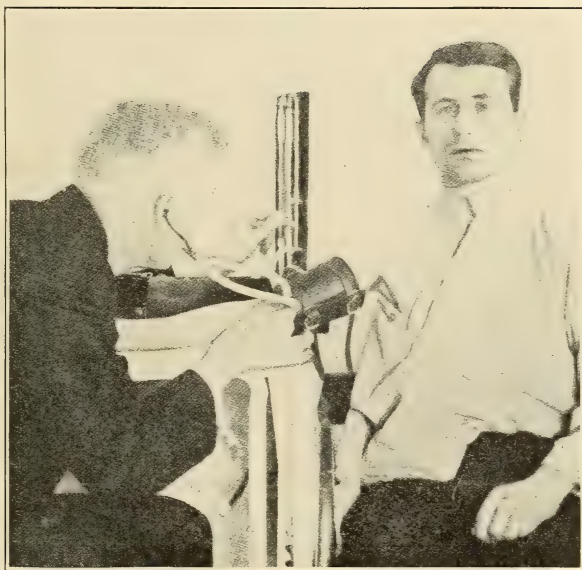


Fig. 161.—Observation by the auscultatory method and a mercury instrument. One hand regulates the stopcock which releases air gradually. (From Warfield.)

Venous Pressure.—Hooker, who has devised an apparatus which permits the recording of the venous pressure, states that there is a progressive rise of venous pressure from youth until old age. He also finds that just before death there is a rapid rise of the venous pressure. Clark* states that a venous pressure of 20 centimeters of water represents the limit between adequate compensation and decompensation of the heart, and that a rise above this point is apt to be followed by cardiac failure.

A rough estimate of the venous pressure may be made by observing the superficial veins upon the back of the hand when the

*Arch. Int. Med., Oct., 1915.

hand is raised above the level of the heart. Normally these veins should collapse when the hand is raised above the level of the heart, and they should practically collapse with the hand at the level of the cardiac apex. But in the presence of increased venous pressure the veins fail to collapse when the hand is raised even above the level of the heart. Oliver states that the venous pressure may be estimated in millimeters of mercury by multiplying by 2 each inch above the level of the cardiac apex in which the veins collapse.

SECTION V
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY ORGANS
CHAPTER XVII
DISEASES OF THE PERICARDIUM

PERICARDITIS

Inflammation of the pericardium occurs primarily and as a secondary disease. Primary pericarditis has followed trauma to the pericardium from external violence. Certain cases of primary so-called idiopathic pericarditis develop in children without assignable cause.

Secondary pericarditis occurs as a sequence of acute rheumatic fever, acute tonsillitis and other septic states, as also in gout, tuberculosis, and during the course of general arteriosclerosis.

Pericarditis occurs in three principal forms; namely, *acute fibrinous pericarditis*; *serofibrinous pericarditis*, or pericarditis with effusion; and *chronic adhesive pericarditis*.

**ACUTE FIBRINOUS PERICARDITIS (PERICARDITIS
SICCA)**

Clinical Pathology.—In this form of pericarditis, which is also termed pericarditis sicca, the surface of the visceral pericardium, and later during the evolution of the disease that of the parietal pericardium as well loses its normal smooth, glistening appearance and becomes roughened. It is the seat of a fibrinous exudate, which may be circumscribed to a small portion of the membrane, or which may be universal, involving the entire pericardial surface. There is usually slight effusion into the pericardial sac, but in cases of tuberculous origin it is distinctly a dry inflammation. The roughened, exudate-clothed pericardium does not glide noiselessly as is the case during health, but in lieu of this it is accompanied by a friction rub.

The gross appearance of the pericardial surface varies in different stages of the disease. In the incipency of the disease the surfaces present the appearance of two slices of bread and butter

which have been apposed and pulled asunder, the “bread and butter” stage of the disease. In other instances the exudate is rolled into irregular folds upon the pericardial surface, constituting the “cor villosum.”

The subjacent myocardium is involved to a variable extent in the inflammatory process, presenting infiltration with leucocytes, and endocarditis is occasionally a coincident disease.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In acute fibrinous pericarditis inspection usually reveals few signs, though it is not uncommon for the respirations to be accelerated, indeed occasionally to the point

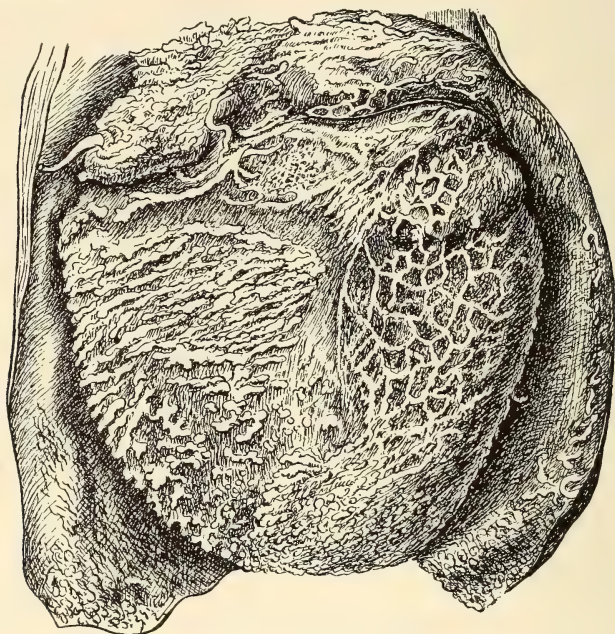


Fig. 162.—Acute fibrinous pericarditis. (From McFarland.)

of orthopnea. The cardiac impulse is accentuated in force, and frequently its area is extended. The facial expression is apt to be anxious.

Palpation in the fully established cases frequently reveals the presence of pericardial friction fremitus over the precordia, which is increased in intensity when the patient bends the trunk forward. The pulse is accelerated, but is usually of normal volume and tension.

Percussion reveals no deviation from the normal outline of the heart, as the organ is not enlarged in uncomplicated acute fibrinous pericarditis.

Auscultation elicits the pericardial friction sound over the precordia. This sound is variable; it is increased by moderate pressure and is abolished by strong pressure with the bell of the stethoscope; it also varies in intensity upon change of posture; and it varies in intensity from day to day without apparent cause. The sound corresponds roughly with the sounds of the heart, but not with the same accuracy as do endocardial murmurs, as the phases of the friction sound last longer than do the heart sounds. The friction sound usually presents two phases, systolic and diastolic; occasionally only a single phase, and in yet other instances three phases, simulating canter-rhythm or gallop-rhythm. When the sound presents the typical systolic and diastolic phases, these phases exhibit the same intensity, but are usually of unequal length. The pericardial friction sound is confined strictly to the precordia and is not transmitted thence, as are endocardial murmurs. If the associated effusion becomes great, the friction sound disappears, but not infrequently it remains audible over the base of the heart even at the height of the effusion. The sound is usually heard with the greatest ease along the left border of the sternum in the fourth and fifth interspaces, or near the aortic valve area. In certain instances, however, the sound is most clearly audible over the cardiac apex. The pericardial friction sound seems very superficial, as if it were just beneath the ear.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of acute fibrinous pericarditis is readily made when the disease is suspected and the friction sound, the pathognomonic sign of the disease, is detected. But, arising as it so frequently does during the course of an acute infectious disease, it is often masked by the other symptoms of the disease and is not suspected or sought for and hence is frequently overlooked.

Differential Diagnosis.—A mistake in diagnosis may arise in failing to differentiate acute fibrinous pericarditis from organic disease of the aortic valve, or from pleuropericardial friction in pleurisy arising during pneumonia or pulmonary tuberculosis. Organic disease of the aortic valve produces a double murmur, systolic and diastolic in time, with a palpable thrill, which may be easily mistaken for the two phases of the pericardial friction sound. But this double murmur corresponds very closely indeed with the events of the cardiac cycle; the murmurs are transmitted from the precordia in different and definite lines; and the disease produces alterations in the character of the pulse, as for instance the water-hammer pulse in Corrigan's disease, and the small wiry

pulse of aortic stenosis. The close circumscription of the maximum intensity of the murmur to the aortic orifice is of aid in differentiation; and, moreover, aortic disease causes hypertrophy of the heart with alteration in the cardiac outline. The pericardial friction sound is more superficial and variable than is the aortic murmur, and is influenced by pressure with the bell of the stethoscope, which does not influence the murmur of organic disease of the aortic valve.

The pleuropericardial friction sound resembles in some respects the pericardial friction sound, but it disappears during suspension of respiration following full inspiration.

Acute fibrinous pericarditis is accompanied by pain over the precordia or around the xyphoid appendix, and by moderate fever.

SEROFIBRINOUS PERICARDITIS (PERICARDITIS WITH EFFUSION; PERICARDITIS EXUDATIVA)

Clinical Pathology.—Serofibrinous pericarditis, pericarditis with effusion, or pericarditis exudativa has its inception as a dry plastic pericardial inflammation, during which stage of the disease the pericardial surface is clothed with fibrinous exudate. In the further evolution of the disease there is effusion of serofibrinous fluid, which fills the dependent portions of the pericardial sac. The fluid is frequently turbid, containing flocculi of fibrin. The quantity of the fluid varies from a few ounces to two liters or even more in the extreme case.

Unless aspirated, the natural tendency is toward absorption of the fluid, occasionally with no permanent damage to the pericardium; but in other instances with the formation of adhesions between the visceral and parietal layers of the membrane; and in yet other instances with localized areas of pericardial thickening, the so-called “milk spots,” or “soldier spots” of this disease.

The subjacent myocardium is inflamed to a variable degree, and endocarditis is occasionally a concomitant condition.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—Serofibrinous pericarditis is attended by a variable degree of precordial bulging, particularly when the disease develops during childhood, when the chest wall is very resilient, and in the female subject with thin thoracic parietes. The rigid chest wall of the adult male does not invariably yield to the local increase of intrathoracic tension. However, in the pres-

ence of extensive effusion into the pericardium there is visible epigastric bulging in the vast majority of cases, constituting Auenbrugger's sign of the disease. In a fully established effusion the cardiac impulse is not infrequently invisible; or, when it is visible, the impulse is commonly displaced upward, presenting a wavy pulsation in the third or fourth intercostal space. When the apex beat is invisible with the patient in the recumbent or sitting posture, it may in certain instances become again visible when the patient bends the trunk forward.

The respirations are moderately accelerated, and in extensive pericardial effusion they are frequently attended by dyspnea which occasionally amounts to orthopnea. The left half of the thorax is apt to expand in a deficient fashion, as a result of compression of the left lung by a large effusion. Rarely, indeed, does the examiner encounter tortuosity of the superficial veins of the thorax as a result of increased intrathoracic tension.

Palpation.—Palpation confirms the displacement of the cardiac impulse. Early in the disease a friction fremitus is palpable, which disappears as the effusion develops, though it sometimes persists at the base, to reappear with absorption of the effusion. As to intensity, the cardiac impulse is feeble, and gradually decreases in intensity as the effusion develops, to eventually disappear altogether. Ewart has noted that the first rib is freely palpable at its chondrosternal articulation in pericarditis with effusion, the "first rib sign." Fluctuation can be obtained only in the presence of very large effusions and is not to be expected in other cases. Frequently there is moderate tenderness upon palpation of the epigastrium.

The pulse in serofibrinous pericarditis is usually weak and of small volume, often irregular, and of the pulsus paradoxus type, becoming progressively more feeble during full inspiration.

Percussion.—The area of cardiac dullness is extended, and this increases progressively as the effusion develops. The area of dullness is roughly pear-shaped, with the base directed downward toward the diaphragm. In the fifth intercostal space the dullness extends one or two inches to the right of the sternum, obscuring the normal pulmonary resonance in Ebstein's cardiohepatic angle, constituting Rotch's sign of the disease. Upon the left side the dullness of the heart is apt to extend outward beyond the apex or even to encroach upon and obscure the normal gastric tympany in Traube's semilunar space. The diaphragm and the left lobe of the liver are depressed by the weight of the effusion. Gerhardt pointed

out that when the patient is in the upright posture the area of dullness is broader than when he is in the recumbent posture. A coexisting hypertrophic emphysema may serve to obscure the dullness of a fairly large pericardial effusion by the interposition of the voluminous anterior pulmonary borders between the pericardium and the anterior wall of the thorax.

Percussion of the left side of the thorax posteriorly, near the angle of the scapula, with the patient in the upright posture, in the presence of extensive pericardial effusion not infrequently yields dullness, which disappears when the patient inclines the trunk forward, Bamberger's sign of the disease.

Auscultation.—During the incipient stage of the disease, prior to the development of the effusion, a pericardial friction sound is audible over the precordia. When the effusion develops this friction rub disappears gradually, although frequently persisting at the base of the heart. If inaudible when the patient is in the recumbent posture, it occasionally appears when he is placed in the sitting posture. The cardiac sounds become gradually weakened and muffled as the effusion develops. The pulmonic second sound is apt to be accentuated. The compression of the left lung in extensive pericardial effusion is apt to result in bronchovesicular or bronchial breath sounds in the axillary region.

Diagnosis.—The pear-shaped area of increased cardiac dullness, the initial friction sound, which disappears with the development of the effusion, the muffled and distant character of the cardiac sounds, with pain over the precordia, which is aggravated by pressure over the lower end of the sternum, dyspnea, occasionally cyanosis, the paradoxical pulse, and fever, point strongly to effusion into the pericardium.

Differential Diagnosis.—Dilatation of the heart produces increase in the area of the heart, but in this disease there are sufficient differential signs to distinguish the two conditions. In cardiac dilatation the cardiac impulse instead of being obscured is distinctly visible and wavy; the shock of the cardiac valves is distinctly palpable in dilatation; the area of cardiac dullness in dilatation is not pear-shaped, neither does it, except in the case of mitral stenosis, reach so high along the left sternal margin or so low in the fifth and sixth interspaces without visible or palpable impulse; rarely indeed is the enlargement of the heart in dilatation so large as to compress the left lung with the production of dullness and bronchovesicular or bronchial breath sounds over the left lung; in dilatation the cardiac sounds are distinctly

audible, frequently with a valvular quality engrafted upon them; and the fluoroscopic findings are entirely different in the two diseases.

Serofibrinous pleurisy occasionally must be differentiated from pericarditis with effusion when the effusion reaches an extreme grade. In left-sided pleural effusion, unless the effusion assumes the encysted form, it is likely during a casual examination to be mistaken for a large pericardial effusion; and similarly a large pericardial effusion may be difficult to differentiate from effusion into the left pleural sac. But in pleurisy with effusion the cardiac impulse is displaced; the flatness extends around the side of the thorax; the compressed lung yields Skodaic resonance in the infra-clavicular and mammary regions; Traube's simular space of gastric tympany is obliterated; and the spleen is apt to be displaced downward. In serofibrinous pericarditis, on the contrary, the effusion is apt to extend well to the right of the sternum (Roth's sign), which is of aid in the differentiation of the two diseases.

CHRONIC ADHESIVE PERICARDITIS

Clinical Pathology.—In chronic adhesive pericarditis adhesions are formed as the consequence of a previous acute pericarditis of the fibrinous or serofibrinous form. In many instances the adhesions are sparsely distributed or are localized to a limited area of the visceral and parietal membranes, while in other cases they are more or less universally distributed over these membranes. Moreover, the adhesions may exist between the external surface of the pericardium and the adjacent pleura, constituting pleuro-pericarditis or mediastinopericarditis.

The internal form of chronic adhesive pericarditis, in which the adhesions exist between the visceral and parietal layers of the membrane, often does not lead to embarrassment of the cardiac action, and frequently gives rise to no symptoms and few physical signs. But when the adhesions are abundant there is a variable degree of cardiac embarrassment, with consequent hypertrophy of the heart.

In external chronic adhesive pericarditis adhesions bind the outer surface of the pericardial sac to the costal pleura anteriorly or to the diaphragm, or to the esophagus or spinal column, or to the great vessels arising from the base of the heart. In this form of the disease the contraction of the ventricles not infrequently produces systolic retraction of the thoracic wall; or the constrict-

ing bands may result in dysphagia, stridulous respiration, or vascular murmurs.

The coincident changes in the myocardium in chronic adhesive pericarditis vary with the degree of interference with the heart's action. Frequently it is entirely unaltered in the presence of simple adhesions within the pericardial sac; while it presents hypertrophy and occasionally thinning and dilatation of the walls of the cardiac chambers in the presence of extensive adhesions.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In cases which are associated with cardiac hypertrophy there is apt to be moderate precordial bulging, with displacement of the cardiac impulse from its normal site in the fifth left intercostal space. There is frequently systolic re-

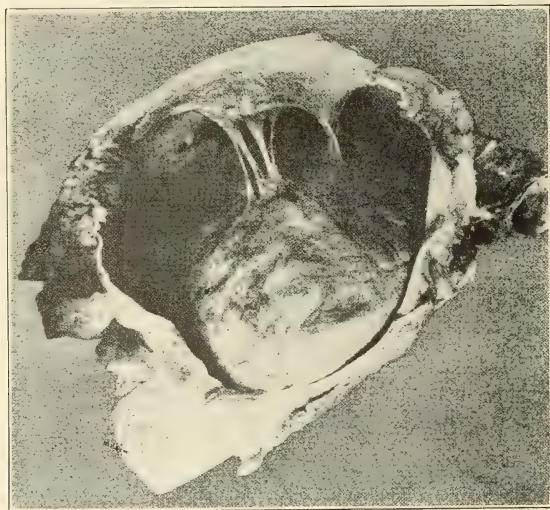


Fig. 163.—Pericardial adhesions. (From Delafield and Prudden.)

traction of the chest wall anteriorly near the apical area. In cases with diaphragmatic adhesions there is often a systolic retraction of the tenth and eleventh interspaces posteriorly below the left scapula (Broadbent's sign).

Friedreich's sign, diastolic collapse of the jugular veins is noted frequently; and Kussmaul's sign, inspiratory overfullness of the jugulars is occasionally in evidence. The diaphragmatic shadow is frequently restricted or abolished by partial immobilization of the diaphragm by adhesions. The apex-beat, in addition to the displacements to which it is so frequently subject in this disease, does not exhibit its normal range of lateral mobility upon placing the patient in the lateral decubitus.

Palpation.—In chronic adhesive pericarditis there is not infrequently demonstrable upon palpation of the precordia a distinct diastolic shock, which is due to the sudden rebound of the heart walls during diastole, which have been drawn into apposition during systole increasing the tension which is exerted by the adhesions. Palpation is useful in defining the displacement of the cardiac impulse. Adhesions between the pericardium and diaphragm frequently inhibit the normal epigastric excursion during inspiration. The pulse is of the pulsus paradoxus type in many cases, trailing off during full inspiration.

Percussion.—As a rule, percussion reveals a considerable increase in the transverse diameter of the area of cardiac dullness; but this is not constant, as in certain cases the heart is neither hypertrophied nor dilated. Occasionally the superior and left borders of the area of cardiac dullness are not diminished at the completion of full inspiration, because adhesions between the pleura and the pericardium prevent the intervention of the anterior border of the left lung between the heart and the anterior chest wall during inspiration. Not infrequently the gastric tympany of Traube's semilunar space is diminished.

Auscultation.—The character of the heart sounds varies with the state of the myocardium. In the presence of coincident cardiac hypertrophy they are accentuated; whereas, if cardiac dilatation has supervened, they are muffled and more or less valvular: Murmurs of coexisting valvular disease are occasionally audible, which are not dependent upon the disease for their production. Occasionally a pericardial friction sound is audible along the left sternal border. Reduplication of the second sound of the heart is occasionally audible, and sometimes there is a soft blowing systolic murmur at the mitral area.

Diagnosis.—With a history of previous pericarditis, the finding of signs of pericardial adhesions, such as fixation of the cardiac impulse, inspiratory overfullness of the jugular veins and diastolic collapse of these vessels, with systolic retraction of the thoracic wall anteriorly, or Broadbent's sign posteriorly, is suggestive of chronic adhesive pericarditis. While it is true that a systolic retraction of the chest wall in the region of the cardiac apex may be due to atmospheric pressure in the presence of cardiac hypertrophy, when the anterior borders of the lungs are tardy in closing the interval between the heart and the anterior chest wall, the systolic retraction of chronic adhesive pericarditis is altogether more forcible than is this phenomenon.

In cases in which only a limited number of adhesions exist between the epicardium and the visceral pericardium, causing little or no embarrassment of the action of the heart, a diagnosis is extremely difficult.

HYDROPERICARDIUM (HYDROPS PERICARDII)

Clinical Pathology.—Hydropericardium, the presence of serous fluid in the pericardiac sac, is usually a sequence of the general anasarca of nephritis or of valvular heart disease. In rarer instances such a serous transudation is the sequence of thrombosis of the cardiac veins. In hydropericardium the pericardial sac contains a variable amount of clear, serous, noninflammatory fluid.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of hydropericardium are essentially those of fluid in the pericardial sac. There is, however, absence of the friction sound, pain, and fever, which serves to exclude serofibrinous pericarditis. Coupled with a history of cardiac or renal disease, the physical signs point toward hydropericardium, though in many instances the transudation of fluid is but moderate in degree and the condition is entirely overlooked.

HEMOPERICARDIUM

Clinical Pathology.—The accumulation of blood or sanguineous fluid in the pericardial sac occasionally follows stab wounds or penetrating wounds of the pericardium from other causes. It may be due to rupture of the ascending portion of the aorta, which is enveloped by the pericardium, in which event the disease is rapidly fatal, or it may follow rupture of a coronary artery. Occasionally the fluid of serofibrinous pericarditis is tinged with blood.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of hemopericardium are those of effusion into the pericardium. Added to these signs in certain cases are signs of internal hemorrhage, as pallor, rapid weak pulse, dyspnea, and collapse. In grave cases death ensues early from pressure upon the heart.

PNEUMOPERICARDIUM (HYDRO-, HEMO-, OR PYO-PNEUMOPERICARDIUM)

Clinical Pathology.—Pneumopericardium, the presence of gas in the pericardial sac, is usually associated with the presence of

serous fluid (hydro-pneumopericardium), blood (hemo-pneumopericardium), or pus (pyo-pneumopericardium). The disease is but rarely encountered.

Pneumopericardium may result from penetrating wounds of the pericardium; from perforation of the pericardium by a tuberculous cavity of the lung, gangrene of the lung, or pneumothorax; or it may be spontaneous, owing to the development of the bacillus aerogenes capsulatus of Welch. Malignant disease of the esophagus or stomach very rarely causes perforation of the pericardium and consequent pneumopericardium.

Physical Signs.—The disease is occasionally attended by precordial bulging, with absence of the visible cardiac impulse. A pericardial friction sound is occasionally audible and in other instances succussion fremitus is demonstrable. Percussion of the normal area of cardiac dullness in pneumopericardium yields hyperresonance or tympany, while below the level of the fluid in the pericardium the percussion note is dull or flat.

The heart sounds are feeble, being obscured by the pericardial succussion sound, which is a churning sound that has been compared to the sound produced by a water wheel in motion. Occasionally a pericardial friction sound is audible.

Diagnosis.—The pericardial succussion sound is pathognomonic of the disease, and its demonstration renders the diagnosis positive. Pneumopericardium is apt to be confused with left-sided pneumothorax or gaseous distention of the stomach. In left pneumothorax the area of cardiac dullness is not obliterated, and the cardiac impulse is usually visible, though frequently displaced toward the opposite side of the thorax. On the other hand, the tympanitic note of a distended stomach disappears when a stomach tube is passed and the gas is liberated from this viscus.

CHAPTER XVIII

DISEASES OF THE ENDOCARDIUM AND VALVES

ACUTE ENDOCARDITIS

Clinical Pathology.—Acute endocarditis occurs in two forms; namely, as *simple acute endocarditis*, and as *malignant or infective endocarditis*.

Acute simple endocarditis is almost invariably secondary to disease elsewhere in the bodily economy. It is associated with the greatest frequency with acute rheumatic fever; while next in frequency comes acute tonsillitis, which is followed by scarlatina, and chorea. Any of the acute infectious diseases is liable to be complicated by acute endocarditis. Similarly, certain chronic wasting diseases, as carcinoma, diabetes, and chronic nephritis, are occasionally associated with acute endocarditis.

Recurrent endocarditis is a form of acute endocarditis in which valves which are the site of chronic lesions suddenly “light up” with acute symptoms and signs of endocarditis. Acute endocarditis is noted more frequently in males than in females, and the disease is most prevalent during the third and fourth decades.

The lesions of acute simple endocarditis occasionally affect the endocardium which lines the walls of the chambers of the heart (mural endocarditis); but this number of cases is so small as to be negligible. In the vast majority of cases the changes are in the valves themselves (valvular endocarditis).

The earliest change from the normal in the valve segments is noted at a point a short distance from the free edge, the point where the segments come into apposition when the valve closes. The primary change is a decrease in the size of the endothelial cells with a tendency to assume a cuboidal form, leaving crevices between the individual cells, a state which predisposes to infection of the stroma of the segments. In the further evolution of the disease fibrin is deposited upon the partially denuded areas in consecutive strata, finally forming in many instances excrescences upon the valve cusps, the verrucose type of simple endocarditis. In the event that fragments of these verrucoses are swept away by the circulating blood, they may serve as emboli and lead to thrombosis in the small capillaries of the lungs, brain, or an abdominal organ.

In the further evolution of the disease the verrucose excrescences upon the cardiac valves are prone to organization with the production of scar tissue, which by subsequent contraction causes permanent deformity of the valve in stenosis or incompetence.

Malignant or infective endocarditis, although occurring occasionally as a primary infective inflammation of the endocardium, is in the vast majority of cases secondary to infective disease in more remote portions of the body, developing during the course of puerperal sepsis, osteomyelitis, acute rheumatic fever, or is secondary

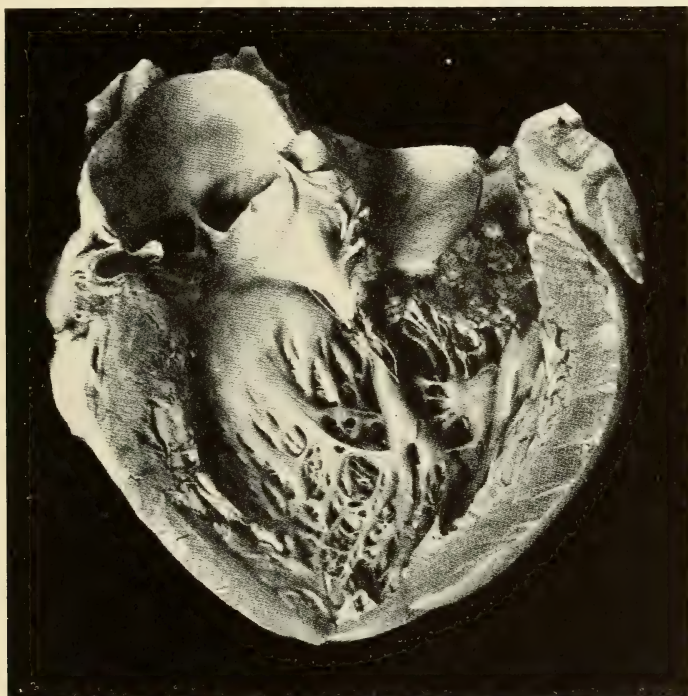


Fig 164.—Endocarditis, verrucose form. (From Delafield and Prudden.)

to erysipelas or acute gonorrhea. Not infrequently malignant endocarditis attacks cardiac valves which are the site of chronic endocardial inflammation.

In this form of acute endocarditis purulent collections are formed in the connective tissue stroma of the valve segments, the vessels dilate and new vessels from the adjacent myocardium invade the valve stroma. There is a tendency toward repair by sclerosis; but the diseased surface of the segment does not heal with a smooth endothelial surface, but with irregular, villous processes and ex-

creescences, leaving the valves incompetent or stenotic. Perforation of a segment is not infrequent. Infectious emboli are apt to be carried away from the diseased valves by the circulating blood and to initiate metastatic abscesses in distant organs of the body.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In acute simple endocarditis inspection may yield no physical signs; but in cases of recurrent endocarditis, in which an acute exacerbation of a chronic endocarditis is in progress, there are apt to be in evidence signs of moderate cardiac hypertrophy; namely, displacement of the apex beat, an increase in the force and in the extent of the cardiac impulse, and frequently systolic pulsation of the carotid arteries. In malignant endocarditis, if cardiac dilatation is imminent, the cardiac impulse is feeble and rather diffuse, and is displaced from its normal location in the fifth intercostal space.

Palpation.—The findings upon palpation in acute endocarditis are variable, varying with the duration of the disease and with the form of the disease which is under examination. In recurrent endocarditis the impulse is forcible and heaving, as a rule, as the result of cardiac hypertrophy, and is displaced from its normal site. Not infrequently in this type of the disease a systolic thrill may be defined at one or more of the valve areas. In simple endocarditis in general the cardiac impulse becomes progressively more feeble as the disease progresses; and in malignant endocarditis when cardiac dilatation is imminent the impulse is commonly slapping and weak upon palpation of the precordia.

Percussion.—During the early stage of the disease the area of cardiac dullness is normal; but in recurrent endocarditis it is commonly extended in one or more directions, most frequently toward the left and downward, as a result of cardiac hypertrophy.

Auscultation.—In both simple and malignant endocarditis auscultation frequently elicits a systolic murmur at the mitral or aortic valve area; but this finding does not constitute a pathognomonic sign of acute endocarditis. However, when the murmur develops upon a slightly prolonged or roughened first sound of the heart, indicating coincident stenosis, endocarditis is suggested. In the recurrent form of the disease the murmurs of preexisting valvular disease are audible; and if it is possible to detect changes in the quality of these murmurs in daily examinations, it is probable that an acute endocarditis has developed upon a previous valvular lesion. The pulmonic second sound is commonly accentuated.

Diagnosis.—In the diagnosis of acute simple endocarditis the

history of the case is very important. A history of rheumatic fever, acute tonsillitis, or other acute infectious disease, coupled with the meager physical findings, may suggest a diagnosis. Of the physical signs the most important is a systolic murmur at the mitral area, particularly if this develops upon a prolonged and roughened first sound of the heart. Of course, the murmur must be distinguished from a functional murmur; but whereas the murmur of acute endocarditis is most frequently audible in the mitral area, functional murmurs are most commonly elicited at the pulmonary area. Moreover, a functional murmur very rarely involves the aortic valve, over which a murmur is apt to be audible in acute endocarditis.

In the diagnosis of malignant endocarditis regurgitant diastolic murmurs are suggestive in a measure, as functional murmurs are systolic in time. When, moreover, there is a history of previous septic infection and evidence of metastatic infection in other portions of the body, the diagnosis is still more probable. Moreover, malignant endocarditis is attended by fever of a septic type, with precordial distress, and leucocytosis. However, it should be remembered that malignant endocarditis presents a varied symptomatology, sometimes occurring in a cardiac form in which the murmurs of chronic valvular lesions predominate the picture; in a pyemic form with symptoms primarily of metastatic involvement; in a typhoid form, which closely simulates the course of typhoid fever; and finally in a type in which cerebral symptoms as delirium or coma, predominate the picture.

Differential Diagnosis.—From *typhoid fever* it is differentiated by the more abrupt onset of endocarditis, the absence of the step ladder ascent of the fever during the first week, and the presence of precordial distress and dyspnea with chills and leucocytosis, which is in marked contrast to the leucopenia of typhoid fever.

CHRONIC ENDOCARDITIS

Clinical Pathology.—Chronic endocarditis is usually secondary to acute endocarditis, particularly to that form occurring in association with acute rheumatic fever and acute tonsillitis. Other cases of chronic endocarditis arise in persons who have not previously had acute endocarditis, but arise as the result of the constant circulation in the blood of the toxins of lead, alcohol, syphilis, gout, and diabetes. Laborious occupation may initiate the sclerotic process in the aortic segments, as also may arterio-

sclerosis and chronic nephritis by raising blood pressure in the general circulation.

The changes in the valves consist of a progressive sclerosis, frequently with the ultimate deposition of calcium salts. The valves are thickened, inelastic, and their free borders occasionally coalesce, producing a condition of permanent stenosis or incompetence. Moreover, in many cases the chordæ tendineæ are

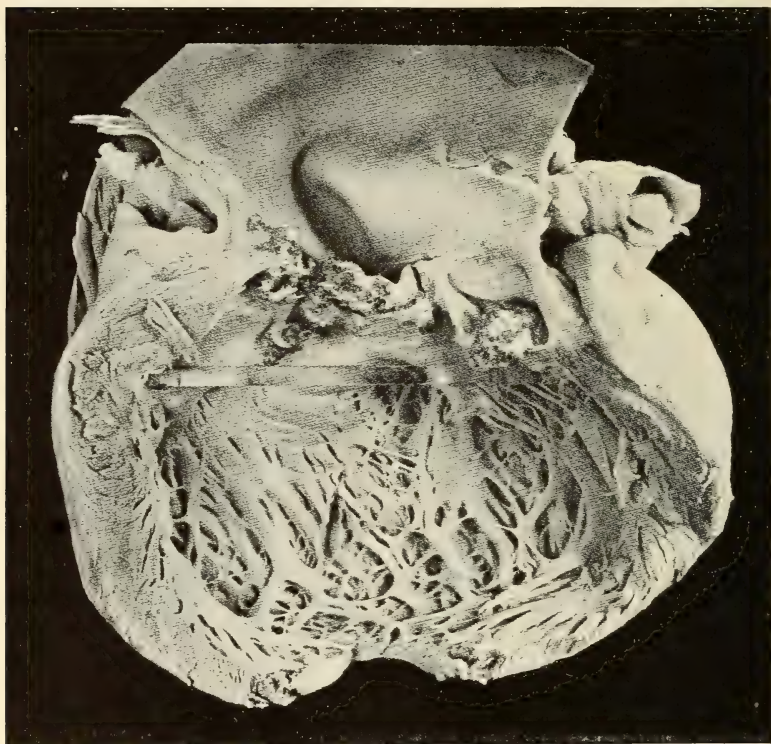


Fig. 165.—Chronic endocarditis. (Delafield and Prudden.)

shortened and thickened so that they no longer permit of close coaptation of the free borders of the valve segments.

The myocardium of the chamber of the heart upon which the burden is thrown by the stenotic or incompetent valve hypertrophies, to be followed ultimately by myocardial degeneration and cardiac dilatation.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of chronic endocarditis are essentially those of chronic valvular disease, varying in their clinical manifestations with the valve or valves involved.

CHRONIC VALVULAR DISEASE

Chronic valvular lesions of the heart are of two types: *stenotic*, which are produced by narrowing of the orifice, offering an obstruction to the onward flow of the blood stream; and *regurgitant*, which are produced by the inability of the valve cusps to prevent the regurgitation of the blood stream, owing to deformity of the valve cusps, shortening of the chordæ tendineæ, or temporary stretching of the valvular ring so that the normal segments are incapable of closing the abnormally large orifice. Not infrequently a lesion of a valve which produces stenosis also results in regurgitation, incompetence, or insufficiency.

The valves upon the left side of the heart are much more frequently the sites of chronic lesions than are those of the right side. Acquired lesions of the valves of the right side of the heart are very rare, the vast majority of lesions upon this side depending upon congenital malformation of the valves. However, acquired lesions do occur in this portion of the valvular mechanism of the heart, usually as the ultimate result of left-sided valvular lesions. Mitral lesions are more frequent than are any other valvular lesions; aortic lesions coming second in frequency, while lesions of the valves of the right side of the heart are very rare.

Effects of Valvular Lesions.—The effects of valvular lesions of the heart are exerted upon the blood stream, upon the myocardium, and upon the lungs, abdominal organs and extremities.

The immediate effect of a valvular lesion is to decrease the amount of circulating blood in front of the lesion and to increase the amount of blood behind the lesion; hence, to lower the blood pressure in the arterial system and to raise the blood pressure in the venous system. In stenotic lesions only a portion of the contents of the chamber of the heart which discharges through the stenotic orifice is expelled at each systole of this chamber, and it at the same time receives a certain physiologic amount of blood from the source which discharges into it; while in regurgitant lesions at each systole the incompetent valve permits a certain portion of the contents of the chamber in advance of the lesion to fall back into the chamber behind it, which coincidentally is receiving its physiologic quota from its source of supply. In either event an increased load is thrown upon the chamber of the heart, with a coincident decrease in arterial pressure and a corresponding increase in venous pressure.

If there were no means of balancing the disproportion between the pressures in the two circulations, arterial and venous, death would

supervene shortly upon the establishment of a valvular lesion of the heart. But to offset the difference in pressure in the two systems the chamber of the heart upon which the increased burden is thrown, compensates for the incompetence of the valve by hypertrophy of the myocardium, and the imbalance is temporarily corrected. So long as compensation or compensatory hypertrophy of the myocardium is maintained, the valvular lesion is unattended by subjective symptoms; but when the myocardium is overtaxed and fails adequately to respond, compensation is said to be broken, and physical signs and symptoms rapidly supervene.

The effects of valvular lesions are well illustrated by the sequence of events following aortic stenosis. When this valve is partially obstructed, the left ventricle is unable to adequately expel its contents during systole; an increased burden is thrown upon the chamber which is receiving its normal quota of blood from the left auricle, and the myocardium yields and the ventricle dilates. In response to the increased demand for work, however, the ventricle hypertrophies and restores once more the imbalance between the arterial and venous circulations. So long as this hypertrophy is maintained, or so long as compensation is not broken, no change is noted in the general circulation; but the time ultimately arrives when the ventricular musculature is no longer able to sustain the extra burden and dilatation of the left ventricle gradually supervenes.

The dilatation of the left ventricle, affecting the mitral ring, permits stretching of the ring, and the cusps of the valves are unable to adequately close the orifice, with the result that a certain amount of blood regurgitates into the left auricle during ventricular systole, the period of the cardiac cycle during which the auricle is receiving blood from the lungs. Under the influence of this double supply and increased burden the left auricle dilates, to ultimately hypertrophy in compensation for the valvular insufficiency. In course of time this temporary hypertrophy yields to dilatation, when, by virtue of the regurgitation of blood from the left ventricle, which the dilated auricle is unable to expel during systole, the blood pressure in the pulmonary circulation is raised, as evinced by accentuation of the pulmonary second sound. The continuous engorgement of the pulmonary circulation predisposes to catarrhal inflammation of the lung, and in more extreme grades, to edema of the lung, or hydrothorax.

The increased strain which is thrown upon the right ventricle by the accumulation of blood in the lesser circulation results in dilata-

tion of the right ventricle, with stretching of the tricuspid ring and the development of a systolic "safety-valve" murmur at this orifice. In course of time the right ventricle by hypertrophy offsets for a time the effects of the pulmonary congestion, finally to undergo permanent dilatation, with the recurrence of tricuspid regurgitation. The right auricle undergoes the same cycle of dilatation, temporary hypertrophy and permanent dilatation, with a permanent tricuspid regurgitation, systolic pulsation of the liver, and general venous stasis with edema of the lower extremities, ascites, or general anasarca.



Fig. 166.—Fenestration of semilunar valves. (From Delafield and Prudden.)

AORTIC REGURGITATION (AORTIC INSUFFICIENCY; AORTIC INCOMPETENCE; CORRIGAN'S DISEASE)

Clinical Pathology.—Accurate and complete closure of the aortic valve is dependent upon accurate coaptation of the free borders of the cusps of the semilunar valve, which are forced together by the arterial pressure in the root of the aorta just subsequent to the completion of ventricular systole. When, as a sequel of recent endocarditis, vegetations are formed upon the valvular cusps, accurate coaptation of the valve segments does not occur during ventricular diastole and a portion of the blood which is expelled from the ventricle during its systole is allowed to regurgitate into the ventricular chamber during diastole. Similarly, shrinking and sclerosis of the segments occurring as a result of chronic endocarditis prevents accurate coaptation of the cusps with the induction of regurgitation at the aortic orifice. In

this class of cases there are frequently adhesions between the individual cusps. In yet other instances there is fenestration of one or more cusps, arising as a congenital defect, or as the result of ulcerative endocarditis. But there is another group of cases in which, without any disease or deformity of the valvular cusps, the fibrous ring at the aortic orifice is enlarged with the result that the normal valvular cusps are no longer capable of closing the abnormally large aortic orifice, resulting in the induction of *relative aortic regurgitation*. This change is encountered in connection with syphilitic aortitis and aneurysm of the ascending portion of the aorta. In yet another group of cases aortic regurgitation develops as the consequence of a slow sclerosis of the

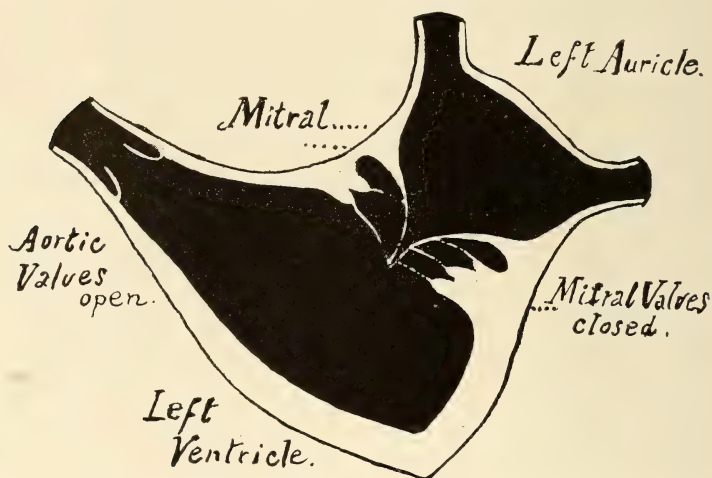


Fig. 167.—Normal ventricular systole. Mitral valve is closed; aortic valve is open.

valvular segments and aortic ring, occurring as part and parcel of generalized arterial sclerosis in middle-aged male subjects who have for years followed strenuous occupations. Mineral intoxication, particularly plumbism, is the initiating cause in certain cases, whereas other cases develop in subjects of a gouty diathesis. Aortic regurgitation is prone to develop during middle life, although isolated cases are picked up in younger subjects; and the vast majority of the cases occur in the male sex.

The mechanical influences of the lesion in aortic regurgitation are classified as *primary*, as they are exerted upon the myocardium, and as *secondary*, as they are expended upon more remote organs and tissues of the body. As a result of the progressive and consecutive manifestation of these influences, three distinct stages or periods

of the disease may be diagnosed and employed by the examiner as a basis for his prognosis and treatment of the disease.

During the first stage of the disease the brunt of the lesion falls upon the left side of the heart and the arterial system, and the myocardial changes are limited to the left auricle and left ventricle. During the second stage of the disease, with the gradual failure of the left heart, the pressure rises in the pulmonary circulation and the lesion is compensated by hypertrophy of the right ventricle. Finally, the third and terminal stage of the disease is ushered in with failure of right ventricular hypertrophy and engorgement of the general venous circulation.

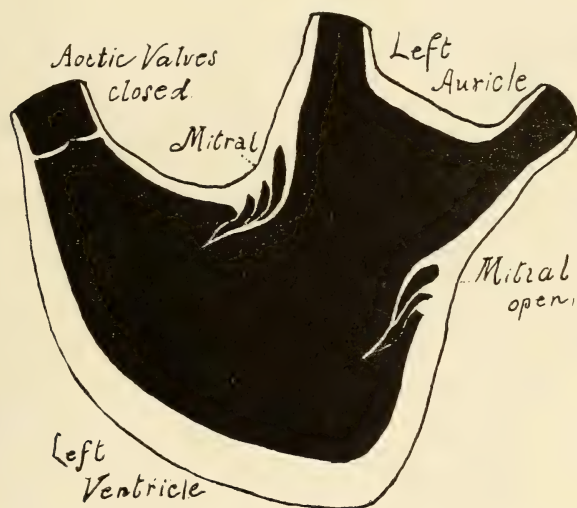


Fig. 168.—Normal ventricular diastole. Mitral valve is open. Aortic valve is closed.

During the *first stage* of the disease the primary effect of the aortic lesion is exerted upon the left ventricle during its diastole, at which period it becomes the target for two streams of blood entering its chamber simultaneously, the one propelled into the ventricle by left auricular systole, the other regurgitating into the ventricle from the aorta by reason of the incompetent semilunar valves. Under the stress of this added burden the left ventricle undergoes a transient dilatation which is compensated by hypertrophy of the myocardium of this chamber of the heart. So long as this compensatory hypertrophy is maintained, the ventricle is capable of expelling its contents during ventricular systole and no added burden is thrown upon the pulmonary circulation.

Upon the general arterial circulation, however, the regurgitant lesion exercises a decided influence. At each ventricular systole an excessive quantity of blood is expelled into the aorta, and this quota of blood is expelled with undue force by the hypertrophied ventricle. In this manner the arterial system is abruptly surcharged with blood during ventricular systole, resulting in an abrupt rise in arterial pressure, which is almost immediately followed by as abrupt a fall during ventricular diastole. The effect of the sudden expulsion of the ventricular contents is to distend the arteries which undergo a transient dilatation, with subsequent collapse, producing a pulse wave which not infrequently extends into the capillaries as the capillary pulse of Quinke, and which is

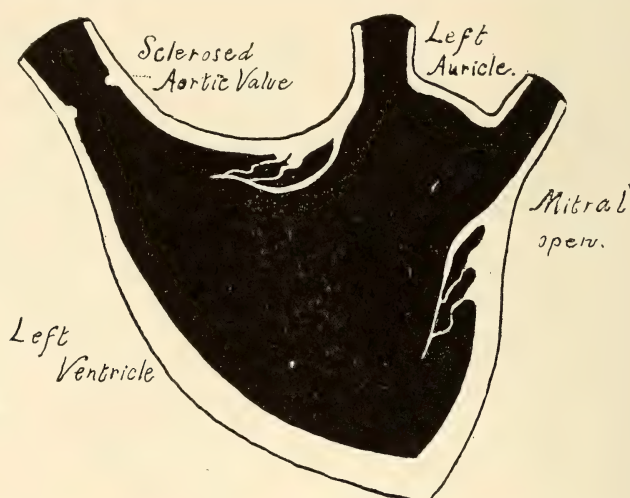


Fig. 169.—Aortic regurgitation. Mitral and aortic valves are open during diastole.

occasionally demonstrable in the superficial veins as the centripetal venous pulse. The strain which is thus thrown upon the aorta and general arterial system tends to provoke generalized arterial sclerosis in which the coronary arteries share, with consequent myocardial degeneration.

As the disease progresses, the left ventricle hypertrophies to an excessive degree in its effort to supply the tissues of the body with their normal quota of arterial blood, resulting in the *cor bovinum* of this disease. During the first stage of the disease the subject of the malady is troubled with recurrent transient failures of compensation which are compensated by subsequent restoration of compensation by the left ventricle under repose; but the time eventually arrives when through myocardial weakness the ventricle undergoes

dilatation beyond the power of compensation and the mitral valve yields with the establishment of relative mitral regurgitation. In other instances the mitral valve is attacked by endocarditic changes occurring as a result of the continued hypertension in the left ventricle, but the usual mechanism of the establishment of mitral insufficiency is through dilatation of the ventricle.

With the establishment of mitral regurgitation the *second stage* of the disease is ushered in with embarrassment of the pulmonary circulation and compensation by hypertrophy of the right ventricle, as evinced by accentuation of the second sound of the heart at the pulmonic area. In the vast majority of cases the establishment of relative mitral insufficiency during the course of aortic regurgitation is to be considered a distinctly benign complication of the disease, and one which is compensated by right ventricular hypertrophy over a prolonged period of time. In most cases in which relative mitral insufficiency develops, it occurs as a signal that the compensatory hypertrophy of the left ventricle is unable to keep pace with the tendency toward dilatation from nutritional changes in the myocardium, and may be likened to the safety-valve leak of tricuspid insufficiency which for a time relieves the strain thrown upon a laboring right heart later in the course of the disease.

During the second stage of the disease bronchial inflammation is frequently an annoying feature of the case, the intensity of the symptoms and signs varying with the reserve power of the right ventricle.

Compensation by right ventricular hypertrophy is maintained for a variable period in aortic regurgitation; but with the continued hypertension existing in the pulmonary circulation the reserve power of the right heart is overtaxed, and with the supervention of right ventricular failure the third stage of the disease ensues. The right ventricle under these circumstances fails through one of two mechanisms. The tricuspid valve, in the presence of the progressive increase in intraventricular pressure may yield and permit a portion of the contents of the ventricle to regurgitate into the right auricle during ventricular systole in the absence of any definite yielding of the right ventricular wall, with the establishment of the so-called "safety-valve leak" of the tricuspid orifice. If, on the contrary, the tricuspid valve retains its integrity in the presence of the progressive rise in the intraventricular pressure, the point is attained when the right ventricle is no longer capable of surmounting the excessive pressure in the pulmonary artery, and the ventricle is only partially emptied during ventricular

systole. To the residual blood in the right ventricle is added the contents of the right auricle at the succeeding auricular systole, and the walls of the surcharged right ventricle yield, with dilatation of the ventricle and permanent enlargement of the auriculo-ventricular orifice. Thus is induced the terminal primary effect of the regurgitant aortic lesion, with the establishment of incompetence of the tricuspid valve with dilatation of the right ventricle.

During this late stage of the disease the secondary effects of the aortic lesion develop in rapid succession. The venous return from the trunk and extremities, pouring into the right auricle from the venæ cavæ, encounters a distinct resistence in the regurgitant lesion at the tricuspid valve. The ultimate result is a marked diminution of the volume of blood which reaches the arterial circulation and a dangerous increase of the volume of blood contained in the venous system. As a diminished volume of blood is expelled at each systole of the right ventricle, the left heart is only partially filled, the left ventricle contracts upon a markedly diminished quota of blood and there is a progressive fall in arterial tension. On the other hand, as a result of the progressive stasis in the venous system, passive congestion of the lungs and abdominal viscera develops, together with effusion into the pleura and peritoneum, and the extravasation of fluid into the cellular tissues of the body.

Aortic regurgitation is not infrequently associated with stenosis of the valve, particularly in cases of endocarditic origin. In these cases the lesion which prevents accurate coaptation of the valvular cusps during ventricular diastole likewise produces narrowing of the orifice during ventricular systole.

In the first and second stages of the disease the subject of aortic regurgitation does not present many symptoms unless he be subjected to sudden strain. There is moderate dyspnea upon exertion, and occasionally considerable nervous irritability. With the failure of compensation by the right ventricle, bronchial symptoms come to the fore and the subject complains of digestive disturbances, frequently of considerable duration. Dizziness frequently occurs from cerebral anemia, and, indeed, sudden death may result from embolism of the brain. Coronary disease may induce attacks of angina, and as the disease progresses dyspnea gives place to orthopnea, with excessive cough and the raising of blood-tinged expectoration.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In the first stage of aortic regurgitation the cardiac impulse is forceful; its area is more extensive than in the case of the impulse of the normal heart; and the impulse is displaced toward the left and downward as a result of left

ventricular hypertrophy. The impulse is observed to be heaving and slightly prolonged, and frequently the area of impulse is surrounded by a circumscribed area of systolic retraction of the thorax. As left ventricular hypertrophy progresses, the apex beat is observed to occupy a site farther and farther from the median line of the thorax. A very characteristic sign of the disease is systolic pulsation visible over the carotids in the lower cervical region, and frequently there are visible pulsations of the subclavian and the brachial arteries. The capillary pulse of Quincke is demonstrable in many cases of the disease and in a smaller number, a centripetal venous pulse is to be detected.

In the second stage of aortic regurgitation there is a striking diminution in the intensity of the signs emanating from the hypertrophied left ventricle as hypertrophy gives place to dilatation. The cardiac impulse becomes less forceful and more diffuse and undulatory, while at the same time being carried farther from the median line and downward. The systolic pulsations of the arteries decrease in force and eventually disappear. The respiratory movements of the thorax now become more frequent and the facies is anxious. Systolic pulsation of the epigastrium is commonly encountered from right ventricular hypertrophy.

During the third stage of the disease the cardiac impulse is very diffuse, feeble, and undulatory, occupying a broad area along the left sternal border between the third and sixth interspaces. The positive venous pulse appears in the jugulars with the establishment of tricuspid insufficiency, and this same state is frequently attended by a systolic pulsation of the liver. The subject suffers with dyspnea and harassing cough, and is no longer able to assume the dorsal decubitus.

Palpation.—In the first stage of the disease with the maintenance of left ventricular hypertrophy the cardiac impulse is heaving and forceful, with great lifting power, and is frequently immediately followed by a moderate retraction of the thoracic wall in the vicinity of the impulse. As left ventricular dilatation becomes imminent the apex beat becomes appreciably enfeebled and rather slapping than thrusting as in the first instance. A diastolic thrill is occasionally to be detected at the aortic area, though a thrill is not present with aortic regurgitation with the same constancy as in the case of stenosis of this orifice.

In the second stage of the disease, with the establishment of mitral regurgitation and hypertrophy of the right ventricle, the cardiac impulse is perceptible farther toward the median line and

downward toward the epigastrium. A distinct systolic pulsation of the upper epigastrium is almost constantly present with hypertrophy of the right ventricle.

With the progressive failure of the right ventricle which ushers in the third stage of aortic regurgitation, the cardiac impulse becomes feeble, diffuse, and undulatory, at the same time extending beyond the right sternal margin and well downward into the epigastrium. The positive venous pulse is demonstrable in the jugular vein by compression of the vessel above the clavicle, and systolic pulsation of the liver can usually be detected by bimanual palpation of the hepatic region.

The *pulse* of aortic regurgitation is of the water-hammer or Corrigan type, with an abrupt distention of the artery which is followed immediately by collapse of the vessel. This character of pulse is readily detected by grasping the forearm just above the wrist and elevating the subject's arm above the level of the heart, whereupon the force of gravity facilitates the emptying of the artery during ventricular diastole. With the inception of mitral regurgitation in the second stage of the disease the volume of the radial pulse is diminished and its rhythm is disturbed; and with the failure of the right ventricle the pulse is feeble, rapid and running, and is totally arrhythmic.

Percussion.—Percussion of the anterior surface of the thorax in aortic regurgitation gives an outline of cardiac dullness which varies directly with the changes which occur in the size and shape of the chambers of the heart. During the first stage of the disease the transverse dullness of the heart is extended to the left and downward as a result of left ventricular hypertrophy. At this period of the disease the apical area is quite discrete and pointed, to become rounded and obtuse with the establishment of right ventricular hypertrophy in the second stage of the disease. At this time the transverse dullness of the heart is increased toward the right of the sternum, where it encroaches upon the vesicular resonance of Ebstein's cardiohepatic angle, and is extended downward into the upper epigastrium. With the supervention of dilatation of the right ventricle the cardiac outline extends further to the right of the sternum and downward into the upper portion of the epigastrium. In cases which are associated with aneurysm of the ascending aorta, percussion of the area of vascular dullness at the base of the heart yields an extension of dullness to the right of the sternum in this region.

Percussion of the pulmonary bases during the first and second

periods of the disease yields little, if any, alteration in the character of the percussion sounds elicited. In the third stage of the disease, however, with the establishment of pulmonary edema, there is dullness over the bases posteriorly; and, in the presence of hydrothorax, there is frank flatness over the distribution of the effusion. Similarly, during the terminal stage of the disease the areas of hepatic and splenic dullness are found to be extended, as a result of chronic passive congestion of these organs.

Auscultation.—In aortic regurgitation there is generated a murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the aortic valve area near the junction of the second right costal cartilage with the sternum, or over the middle of the gladiolus, or near the apex of the heart. The point of maximum intensity of this murmur is thus variable; but in the majority of instances it will be localized in the aortic area in the second right interspace. The line of transmission of the murmur passes in the majority of cases downward along the right sternal margin toward the ensiform cartilage, though occasionally it crosses the median portion of the sternum and is conducted to the apex of the heart. The murmur usually replaces the second sound of the heart at the aortic area, but in certain cases both murmur and second sound are audible.

The quality of the murmur is variable during the different stages of the disease, and its quality and intensity are also dependent upon the character of the underlying lesion and upon the degree of regurgitation. During the first stage of the disease with the maintenance of left ventricular hypertrophy with its excessive output of blood at each ventricular systole the murmur is commonly loud and blowing, but seldom as harsh as is the murmur of aortic stenosis. The narrower the orifice through which the blood stream regurgitates, the harsher is the murmur. Similarly a prolongation of the murmur points to a narrow orifice at the incompetent valve. A brief “whiff” at this area, on the contrary, in which the murmur occupies only the early portion of diastole and is quickly attenuated and disappears, points to a wide orifice with the regurgitation of a more considerable quantity of blood.

With dilatation of the left ventricle and the establishment of relative mitral regurgitation during the second stage of the disease the murmur at the aortic area loses much of its intensity, and there is added a soft, blowing systolic murmur at the mitral area, which is transmitted downward and toward the left axilla, and is attended by accentuation of the pulmonic second sound. There is occasion-

ally generated at the mitral area the murmur of Austin Flint, the mechanism of which has been described in a previous section.

With the supervention of right ventricular failure in the third stage of the disease, the murmurs at the aortic and mitral areas become feeble or are entirely inaudible; the formerly accentuated pulmonic second sound gives place to an enfeeblement of this sound; and the systolic murmur of tricuspid regurgitation becomes audible in the tricuspid area.

In every case of suspected aortic regurgitation the examiner should endeavor to pick up a transmitted diastolic murmur over the carotid arteries. During the first stage of the disease this murmur is usually quite distinctly audible, to become enfeebled or lost during the second and third stages of the disease. Similarly, auscultation of the femoral artery will occasionally elicit the double murmur of Duroziez in aortic regurgitation.

As aortic regurgitation and stenosis not infrequently coexist, the examiner will occasionally detect a double "see-saw murmur" at the aortic area, the one systolic and harsh in quality, the other diastolic and more musical and less intense.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of aortic regurgitation is as a rule readily made upon the physical findings which are presented. The presence of a diastolic murmur with its point of maximum intensely localized in the aortic area and transmitted downward and toward the left, the signs of immense hypertrophy or dilatation of the left ventricle, pulsations in the carotid arteries, the water-hammer pulse, and Duroziez's double femoral murmur, are the cardinal signs upon which the diagnosis is based.

AORTIC STENOSIS

Clinical Pathology.—Simple stenosis of the aortic valve is the least frequently encountered of all acquired valvular lesions of the heart, and the cases occur more frequently as part and parcel of general arteriosclerosis in middle-aged subjects than as a sequela of acute endocarditis attacking the valvular segments. Thus, in the majority of instances, the valvular change consists of a gradual and progressive sclerosis of the cusps and sclerotic contraction of the aortic ring, resulting in diminution in the caliber of the aortic orifice. Aortic stenosis occasionally arises as a result of congenital malformation of the valve, in which event the lesion may consist of a fusion of the cusps with a mere slit or chink between the free borders of the leaflets. In yet other

cases the valve segments are the site of numerous excrescences which project into the lumen of the orifice during ventricular systole with the induction of narrowing of the physiologic orifice of the valve at this period of the cardiac cycle.

But if organic derangement of the aortic valve is a rare lesion, there are, nevertheless, a number of possible factors which are capable of generating a systolic murmur at this valve in the absence of organic disease of the aortic ring or segments. In the presence of simple endocarditis the segments may bear minute excrescences which, while producing no actual stenosis of the orifice, are sufficient to produce fluid veins with the generation of a systolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the

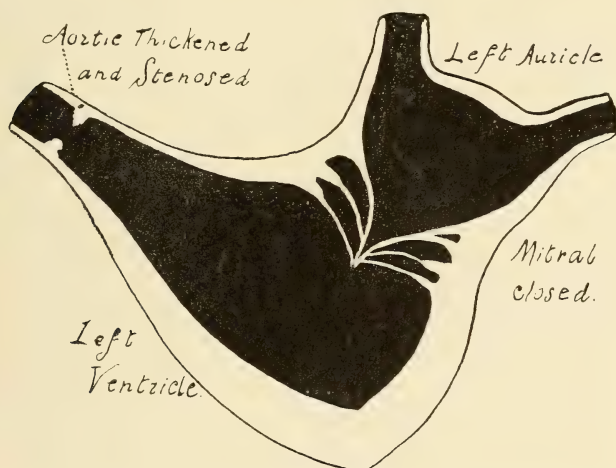


Fig. 170.—Aortic stenosis. Mitral valve is closed during ventricular systole. Aortic orifice is stenotic.

aortic area. Similarly, dilatation of the proximal segment of the aorta just distal to the semilunar valve is capable of generating a murmur at this valve area in the absence of any diminution in caliber of the aortic orifice, constituting in this instance *relative aortic stenosis*. Also in the anemic and debilitated subject, with impoverishment of the circulating blood, functional murmurs which are systolic in time are occasionally generated at the aortic valve. Hence, when a systolic murmur is encountered at this valvular area, the burden is upon the examiner to exclude organic disease of the aortic valve.

As in the case of aortic regurgitation, the course of the disease in aortic stenosis is insidious in onset and extended in its evolution

and course, and in its clinical manifestations and its effects upon the myocardium and bodily economy may advantageously be divided into three stages. During the first stage of the disease the myocardial changes are limited to the left side of the heart; during the second stage the burden falls upon the pulmonary circulation and the right ventricle; and during the third stage the mechanical influences of the lesion are expended upon the general venous system with the supervention of right ventricular failure.

Again, as in the case of other valvular lesions of the left heart, the mechanical influences of the aortic lesion are classified as *primary*, as they are expended upon the myocardium; and *secondary*, as they are expended upon the venous system and their influence is felt by more remote organs and tissues of the body.

During the *first stage* of aortic stenosis there is a progressive hypertrophy of the left ventricle in response to the increased demand which is made upon this chamber of the heart in adequately expelling its contents through the narrowed aortic orifice into the aorta. As the onset of the disease is slow and insidious, this hypertrophy develops slowly, keeping pace with the progress of the lesion or with the progressive rise in peripheral resistance in arteriosclerotic cases, with a primary and transient dilatation of the chamber of the ventricle. During this period of the disease compensation is frequently broken by excessive physical exertion upon the part of the patient, only to be restored by repose and freedom from exertion. But with the progress of the disease, the point is reached when the ventricle is no longer capable of compensating for the lesion by hypertrophy, and ventricular dilatation supervenes with yielding of the left auriculoventricular ring and the establishment of relative mitral regurgitation. The establishment of the mitral insufficiency relieves the laboring ventricle by a reduction of intraventricular pressure, but it serves to increase the tension of the pulmonary circulation and to throw an added burden upon the right ventricle, which hypertrophies in response to the increased demand for work.

The *second stage* of the disease, which is ushered in with the induction of relative mitral insufficiency is readily recognized by the accentuation of the pulmonary second sound which ensues upon right ventricular hypertrophy and the increasing hypertension in the pulmonary circulation. The course of the second stage of aortic stenosis pursues the same course as has been detailed in the section upon aortic regurgitation.

The *third stage* of aortic stenosis is ushered in with failure of

the hypertrophied right ventricle, the changes occurring in a similar manner and with similar results as in the case of aortic regurgitation.

As a rule, the lesion which produces stenosis of the aortic valve also renders the valve segments incapable of completely closing the orifice during ventricular diastole, so that aortic stenosis and regurgitation frequently coexist in the same subject.



Fig. 171.—Chronic endocarditis with coalescence of two aortic cusps. (From Delafield and Prudden.)

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—During the first stage of the disease, with the maintenance of adequate compensation by left ventricular hypertrophy a moderate displacement of the apex-beat outward and downward is frequently the only visible evidence of disease of the cardiovascular system. Upon more minute study the impulse is frequently observed to be increased in extent and to be slow and heaving. There are many elderly subjects of the disease,

however, in whom the intervention of the anterior borders of emphysematous lungs between the heart and the chest wall entirely obscures the visible cardiac impulse.

During the second stage of aortic stenosis, with failure of the left ventricle, the cardiac impulse is carried farther toward the left axilla and downward, and is occasionally represented by a broad impulse along the left sternal border in the third, fourth, and fifth interspaces. At this time also, as a result of right ventricular hypertrophy, systolic pulsation of the epigastrium is frequently in evidence. In children and in female subjects precordial bulging is frequently encountered.

With failure of the right heart in the third stage of the disease, venous engorgement becomes a prominent part of the clinical picture, with frequently systolic pulsation of the jugulars as a sequence of tricuspid leakage, and prominence of the abdomen and swelling of the feet and ankles from the effusion of fluid.

Palpation.—During the first stage of aortic stenosis the findings upon palpation of the precordia are characteristic of the disease. The cardiac impulse is slow, forceful, and sustained, possessing a great degree of lifting power. In the presence of immense left ventricular hypertrophy there is frequently a concomitant negative recoil of the surface adjacent to the impulse. In the latter portion of the first stage, when left ventricular dilatation becomes imminent, there is a progressive diminution in the lifting power of the impulse, which becomes more brief and is suggestive of a slapping movement of the cardiac apex.

Aortic stenosis is attended by a systolic thrill at the aortic area, a thrill the intensity of which is dependent upon the degree of stenosis and upon the contractile power of the left ventricle. The more rigid and unyielding is the aortic ring from sclerosis or calcareous deposit, and the greater the hypertrophy of the left ventricle, the more intense is the systolic thrill at the aortic area. With the advent of imminent failure of the left heart there is a progressive diminution in the intensity of the thrill, which finally becomes imperceptible.

When the left ventricle dilates and mitral regurgitation is established during the second stage of the disease the cardiac impulse loses its forceful lifting character, to become feeble, slapping, and undulatory. The valve shock over the pulmonic area becomes accentuated as a result of right ventricular hypertrophy, and palpation of the hepatic region may reveal a pseudopulsation which is

due to the transmitted impact against this organ of the right ventricle during its forcible systole.

During the third stage of the disease the cardiac impulse is feeble and undulatory, with irregularity of both force and rhythm. A thrill at the aortic area is not to be encountered at this late stage of the disease, and failure to detect a thrill during the later periods of the disease is not conclusive evidence of the absence of aortic stenosis.

The pulse in aortic stenosis is slow and sustained for an appreciable interval beneath the palpating finger. Its volume is diminished, the diminution varying with the degree of stenosis and the compensation by left ventricular hypertrophy. With the finger upon the radial artery the examiner is instinctively reminded of the slow and forcible systole of the hypertrophied left ventricle, expelling its contents through a narrowed aortic orifice. The sphygmographic tracing of the pulse of aortic stenosis exhibits a prolonged and oblique anacrotic limb, capped by a prolonged plateau, and followed by a slow descent to the base line. During the last stage of the disease the pulse is rapid, diminished in force and volume, and totally disordered in rhythm.

Percussion.—During the first stage of the disease, so long as left ventricular hypertrophy is moderate, little or no alteration may be encountered in the area of cardiac dullness. With the progress of the disease there is a progressive extension of the dullness toward the left axillary line and downward. In the interpretation of percussion findings in this disease the examiner should make due allowance for alveolar distention of emphysema if such be present.

With left ventricular dilatation in the second period of the disease the cardiac outline extends farther to the left and downward, while the region of the cardiac apex becomes rounded or obtuse from the presence of hypertrophy of the right ventricle.

With right ventricular failure in the terminal stage of the disease the cardiac outline extends well to the right of the sternum, encroaching in this situation to a variable degree upon the angle of vesicular resonance of Ebstein at the junction of the areas of cardiac and hepatic dullness.

Percussion of the bases of the lungs at this late stage of the disease usually yields bilateral dullness arising from pulmonary edema, and occasionally the frank flatness of a hydrothorax is elicited upon one side. Similarly, the areas of hepatic and splenic

dullness may be found extended, as a result of enlargement of these organs from chronic passive congestion.

Auscultation.—Aortic stenosis is attended by the generation of a systolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the aortic valve area in the second intercostal space adjacent to the right sternal border, whence the murmur is transmitted upward into the great vessels of the neck. The intensity and quality of the murmur are dependent upon the degree of stenosis and power of the ventricular systole. During the first stage of simple aortic stenosis only the one murmur is audible upon auscultation of the precordia. In the presence of slight endocarditic lesions upon the cusps of the aortic valve, in the group of cases which are included under the term “aortic roughening,” the murmur is of minor intensity, is blowing and not unmusical and consumes only the early portion of ventricular systole. Such a murmur is followed by a perceptible interval, after which the second sound is audible with great purity at the aortic area. A murmur of this type is only transmitted a short distance from its point of maximum intensity, and frequently is unattended by a palpable thrill. But in the presence of marked stenosis of the aortic orifice with rigidity of the ring and cusps the murmur is harsh and intense and is transmitted well into the root of the neck. This murmur consumes the whole of ventricular systole, and as ventricular systole under these circumstances is prolonged and sustained, the murmur possesses a commensurate duration, entirely replacing the first sound of the heart at the aortic area, and frequently it is followed by an impure second sound or by the murmur of aortic regurgitation.

During the second stage of the disease the murmur at the aortic area becomes progressively diminished in intensity; its range of diffusion is more closely restricted to the aortic area; and auscultation of the cardiac apex will reveal the blowing systolic murmur of relative mitral insufficiency. At the same time the pulmonary second sound at the second left intercostal space is markedly accentuated as a consequence of right ventricular hypertrophy.

With failure of the right heart during the third stage of the disease there is a progressive diminution of the intensity of the aortic systolic murmur, which frequently becomes inaudible late in the disease. At the same time the pulmonary second sound loses its accentuation with the development of the soft blowing safety-valve leak at the tricuspid orifice.

Auscultation of the bases of the lungs now reveals the presence of numerous moist râles, or the respiratory murmur may be abol-

ished over an extensive area in the presence of effusion into the pleural cavity.

Diagnosis.—The detection of a harsh systolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the aortic area and transmitted upward into the root of the neck, attended by a palpable thrill, and a slow, forceful, and heaving apex beat which is displaced to the left and downward assures the diagnosis of stenosis at the aortic orifice. In no other disease of the heart do we see a greater contrast than that which is presented in this disease between the powerful and heaving apex beat and the small radial pulse of aortic stenosis.

The murmur of *relative aortic stenosis*, which is caused by dilatation of the aorta distal to the valve, is systolic in time, but it is unattended by alterations of the radial pulse or ventricular hypertrophy; and it is attended by pulsations of the carotid vessels, accentuation of the aortic second sound, and an extension of dullness to the right of the sternum.

Functional murmurs are only occasionally encountered at the aortic area. When present, they are musical, transient, and not transmitted beyond the limits of the precordia. They do not cause alterations in the cardiac outline or the pulse, and are usually encountered in young or anemic subjects.

MITRAL REGURGITATION (MITRAL INSUFFICIENCY; MITRAL INCOMPETENCE)

Clinical Pathology.—Complete closure or competence of the mitral orifice is dependent upon accurate coaptation of the segments of the valve, active traction upon the cusps exerted by the papillary muscles through the medium of the chordæ tendineæ, and a proper degree of contraction of the left ventricle, the three factors interacting in a characteristic manner and in a definite temporal sequence. Accurate coaptation of the free borders of the valvular cusps at the commencement of ventricular systole completely closes the auriculoventricular orifice; the simultaneous contraction of the papillary muscles through the medium of the chordæ tendineæ, by exerting traction upon the valvular leaflets, prevents eversion of the segments into the auricle; while the contraction of the left ventricle diminishes by one-half the caliber of the left auriculoventricular orifice and at the same time converts the circular orifice into an oval aperture, which is effectually closed by the cusps of the mitral valve, supported by the fibrous

ring at their bases and controlled by the papillary muscles and chordæ tendineæ.

A disturbance in this delicately regulated mechanism may operate through any one of its component parts to produce faulty closure of the valve segments with resulting incompetence. Acute endocarditis by the production of excrescences upon the valvular segments or through ulceration and partial destruction of a cusp; chronic endocarditis through thickening, sclerosis or adhesion of the cusps; chronic interstitial myocarditis through fibrosis of the auriculoventricular ring which supports the cusps; and sclerosis of the papillary muscles through the exertion of undue traction upon the cusps; all may result in regurgitation at the mitral valve.

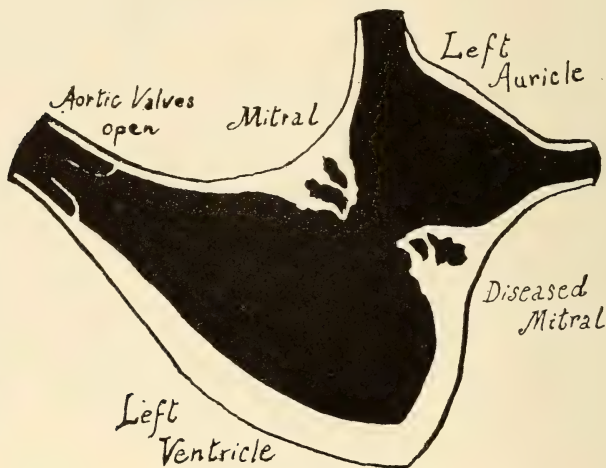


Fig. 172.—Mitral regurgitation. Mitral and aortic valves open during ventricular systole.

Similarly, in the presence of left ventricular dilatation and myocardial degeneration, the contraction of the ventricle may prove insufficient to reduce an auriculoventricular orifice which is unduly large, and the chordæ tendineæ may not permit the accurate coaptation of the normal cusps, with the consequent induction of *relative mitral regurgitation*. Stenosis or insufficiency of the aortic valve as well as bodily states which are attended by marked hypertension of the greater circulation, such as general arteriosclerosis, chronic interstitial nephritis, and cirrhosis of the liver, are very productive of regurgitation at the mitral valve.

The mechanical influences of mitral regurgitation are *primary*, as they are exerted upon the myocardium, and *secondary* as they affect more remote organs and tissues of the body. The clinical

manifestations of these influences upon the circulatory imbalance which is induced by the mitral lesion vary in direct proportion to the degree of incompetence and with the extent to which the disturbance in function is compensated by hypertrophy of the myocardium.

During the *first stage* of mitral regurgitation the brunt of the lesion is expended upon the left side of the heart. The imperfect coaptation of the mitral cusps permits a variable quantity of blood to regurgitate into the chamber of the left auricle during ventricular systole. At this period of the cardiac cycle, which corresponds to auricular diastole, the left auricle is receiving the discharge of blood which is returned from the lungs by the pulmonary veins. Thus, the auricle becomes the target for two streams of blood, the one entering its chamber from the pulmonary veins, the other regurgitating from the left ventricle. The fusion of the two streams results in the induction of the so-called "fluid veins," with the generation of an endocardial murmur; and under the influence of these factors the surcharged auricle undergoes a transient dilatation, which is followed by compensatory hypertrophy of its wall, whereby it discharges an excess of blood into the left ventricle at each auricular systole. But the mitral insufficiency is still there and not all of this increased auricular output is propelled by the left ventricle into the aorta during its systole. On the contrary, at each ventricular systole a portion of the ventricular blood is returned to the auricle; and to compensate for the extra burden which is thrown upon it, the left ventricle undergoes compensatory hypertrophy.

In this early stage of the disease the organic change is limited to the left side of the heart. During a period which is variable the hypertrophied left auricle is capable of expelling its contents during systole, and during this time there is no embarrassment of the pulmonary circulation and no extra demand is made upon the right ventricle. Similarly, for a time the hypertrophied left ventricle expells approximately the physiologic quantity of blood into the aorta during its systole, and the normal tension of the general circulation is maintained.

After a period varying with the reserve power of the left heart, the *second stage* of the disease ensues, in which the mechanical influences of the mitral lesion are exerted upon the pulmonary circulation and the right ventricle. The hypertrophied left auricle is now no longer capable of completely expelling its contents during systole, and dilatation beyond the power of compensation ensues. The onward progress of the pulmonary circulation is progressively

impeded, and a condition of hypertension is established in this circuit, as evinced by accentuation of the pulmonary second sound. The persistent hypertension induces a varying grade of sclerosis of the pulmonary arterial system, which adds further to the burden thrown upon the right ventricle. At the same time chronic catarrhal inflammation of the bronchial mucous membranes is prone to develop.

The right ventricle undergoes compensatory hypertrophy in response to the increased demand for work, a hypertrophy which during a variable period of time is capable of compensating for the leakage at the mitral valve, and one which progressively increases up to a point which is dependent upon the integrity of the tricuspid valve and the reserve power of the myocardium. As long as the right and left ventricles, acting in unison, are capable of propelling an adequate quantity of blood through the pulmonary and the greater circulations, there is no apparent imbalance between the two systems. But when this equilibrium is disturbed, the right ventricle dilates beyond the power of compensation, and the *third stage* of the disease is ushered in with failure of the right heart and passive congestion of the general venous system.

With the progressive hypertension in the pulmonary circuit, the right ventricle fails through one of two mechanisms. The tricuspid valve, in the presence of the rising intraventricular pressure may yield and permit a portion of the blood to regurgitate into the right auricle during ventricular systole even in the absence of definite yielding of the ventricular wall, constituting the so-called "safety-valve leak" of this orifice. If, on the contrary, the tricuspid valve retains its integrity in the presence of the progressive rise in the intraventricular pressure, the point is reached when the right ventricle is no longer capable of surmounting the excessive pressure in the pulmonary artery. Under these circumstances the ventricle is only partially emptied during ventricular systole. To the residual blood in the right ventricle is added the contents of the right auricle at the succeeding auricular systole; and the walls of the surcharged ventricle yield, with enlargement of the auriculo-ventricular orifice. In this manner is induced the terminal primary effect of the mitral lesion, with the establishment of incompetence of the tricuspid valve, constituting *relative tricuspid insufficiency*.

At this stage of the disease the secondary effects of the mitral lesion develop in rapid succession. The venous return from the trunk and extremities, pouring into the right auricle from the venæ cavæ, encounters a distinct resistance in the regurgitant

lesion at the tricuspid valve. The ultimate result is a marked diminution of the volume of blood which reaches the arterial circulation and a dangerous increase of the volume of blood contained in the venous system. As a diminished volume of blood is expelled at each systole of the right ventricle, the left ventricle is only partially filled during diastole, and there is a progressive fall in the general arterial tension. On the other hand, as a consequence of the progressive stasis in the venous system, passive congestion of the lungs and abdominal viscera develops together with effusion into the serous sacs and cellular tissues of the body.

Mitral regurgitation is not infrequently associated with stenosis of the valve, particularly in cases of endocarditic origin. In these cases the lesion which narrows the auriculoventricular orifice likewise prevents accurate coaptation of the cusps during ventricular systole.

Regurgitation at the mitral valve is attended by few symptoms in the first stage when compensation is as yet unbroken. Physical exertion is usually followed by moderate shortness of breath or a fit of cough with the expectoration of a little frothy sputum, which occasionally is tinged with blood. In the second and third stages of the disease, owing to the embarrassment of the pulmonary circulation, symptoms of bronchial inflammation develop with various grades of dyspnea, which finally eventuates in frank orthopnea. Cough is now a constant accompaniment of the disease. Expectoration is profuse, the sputum containing numerous desquamated alveolar epithelial cells which contain blood pigment, the so-called "heart-failure cells,"

The subject of advanced mitral regurgitation is subject to disturbances of digestion, and with the progressive venous stasis the development of hemorrhoids is frequently an annoying symptom of the case.

Physical Signs.—Mitral regurgitation in the course of its evolution produces a multiplicity of physical signs, which arise in the main as the result of the primary effects of the lesion upon the myocardium and partially as a manifestation of the secondary effects of the incompetence upon the pulmonary and general circulations. In no disease of the heart can the clinician more readily correlate cause with effect or base a more accurate prognosis upon the physical findings than in mitral regurgitation. With the progress of the disease, there is a progressive augmentation in the physical findings, the paucity of physical signs in the first

stage of the disease presenting a striking contrast to the profusion of signs and symptoms which are in evidence during the later periods of the disease.

Inspection.—During the first stage of mitral regurgitation, when the changes in the myocardium are limited to the left side of the heart, inspection is apt to prove negative, save for a displacement of the cardiac impulse toward the left and downward, as a result of left ventricular hypertrophy. The degree of apical displacement is, however, quite variable. In the adult subject it is not apt to be as extensive as in children, in whom the apex-beat may be encountered external to the left axillary line. Likewise, in young subjects, owing to the elasticity of the thorax, a moderate degree of bulging of the precordia is occasionally induced by the progressive enlargement of the left heart.

During the second stage of the disease, with the development and maintenance of right ventricular hypertrophy, the cardiac impulse is displaced farther toward the left axilla and is visible over a more extensive area toward the median line and the epigastrium. Systolic pulsation of the epigastrium is almost a constant accompaniment of right ventricular hypertrophy. A similar pulsation not infrequently is visible in the second and third intercostal spaces adjacent to the left sternal border, occurring as a result of left auricular dilatation. At this period of the disease the cardiac impulse is powerful and heaving, in marked contrast to the feeble, slapping, and undulatory impulse following upon complete decompensation of the myocardium.

In the third stage of the disease, with the advent of right ventricular dilatation, the discrete and forcible impulse of the heart progressively gives place to a feeble, undulatory pulsation, which is commonly visible along the left sternal border from the third to the sixth intercostal spaces, and frequently also in the epigastrium along the left costal arch. At this time also the positive venous pulse is demonstrable in the jugular veins as a result of tricuspid leakage, and occasionally there is a systolic hepatic pulsation arising as a result of the same lesion.

At the same time signs of general venous stasis appear, as evinced by edema of the feet and ankles, progressive abdominal enlargement from ascites, chronic cough with the raising of serous, sometimes blood-streaked expectoration, together with acceleration of the respiratory movements of the thorax and cyanosis of the mucous membranes, auricles, and digits. In chronic cases of extensive duration clubbing of the fingers is frequently seen, and these subjects

often exhibit a tortuosity and distention of the superficial veins of the neck and chest.

Palpation.—During the maintenance of left ventricular hypertrophy in the first stage of the disease the cardiac impulse is discrete, forceful, and heaving upon palpation of the precordia. In a relatively small percentage of cases of pure mitral regurgitation a fine systolic thrill is to be detected over the cardiac apex. A thrill is, however, much more commonly encountered in the cases of combined stenosis and regurgitation at the mitral orifice.

In the second stage of the disease, with the development of compensatory hypertrophy of the right ventricle, the palpable impulse of the heart becomes more extensive, while preserving its force. Systolic lifting of the lower costal margin and upper epigastrium is frequently to be detected, as well as a systolic shock communicated to the liver by the overacting right ventricle.

With the progressive failure of the right ventricle during the third stage of the disease the cardiac impulse becomes progressively enfeebled, diffuse, and wavy, frequently extending to the right of the sternum and well into the epigastrium. Positive systolic pulsation of the jugular veins is to be detected by compression of the vein just above the clavicle, a simple maneuver which abolishes a true systolic jugular pulsation and thus serves to distinguish it from a false pulsation communicated to the vein from the subjacent carotid artery.

The *pulse* in mitral regurgitation is to a large degree indicative of the state of the left ventricle throughout the course of the disease. So long as compensation is maintained, the radial pulse is of constant volume and tension and its rhythm is usually little disturbed. Moderate acceleration is frequently present, however, and there exists a small group of cases in which arrhythmia is a striking feature throughout the course of the disease. With the super-vention of left ventricular dilatation the volume of the pulse is markedly reduced, acceleration is more marked, and irregularity of both force and rhythm is always demonstrable. In the third stage of the disease not every ventricular systole is sufficiently powerful to produce a radial pulse.

Percussion.—The transverse dullness of the heart is increased toward the left and downward as a consequence of the bilateral ventricular hypertrophy which attends the disease. So long as hypertrophy is limited to the left side of the heart, the outline of cardiac dullness at the apex remains pointed; but in the second stage of the disease, with the establishment of right ventricular

hypertrophy, there is a progressive rounding of the cardiac outline at the apical area, while the dullness extends farther to the right of the sternum. In the late period of the disease, with the establishment of tricuspid insufficiency, the examiner may frequently detect an extension of cardiac dullness upward in the third and fourth intercostal spaces upon either side of the sternum, as a result of auricular dilatation.

The pulmonary bases should be carefully and methodically percussed during every examination of a subject of mitral regurgitation with the object of detecting a complicating pulmonary edema or hydrothorax. This examination commonly proves negative during the period of maintained compensation during the first and second stages of mitral regurgitation. But with the rupture of compensation in the third stage of mitral insufficiency percussion of the pulmonary bases yields impairment of vesicular resonance due to pulmonary edema, or flatness over the inferior portion of the thorax as a result of hydrothorax.

Similarly, a routine examination in this disease should not be considered complete without the careful delimitation of the areas of hepatic and splenic dullness. With the maintenance of compensation in the first and second stages of the disease these areas of dullness retain their normal dimensions; but with failure of compensation and the general venous stasis which attends this state the areas of hepatic and splenic dullness are increased in extent as a result of passive congestion of the venous radicles of these organs.

Auscultation.—Mitral regurgitation in the first period of its evolution is attended by a systolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the mitral area, over the apex of the heart. From this site the murmur is propagated in all directions; but it is transmitted with selective intensity toward the left axillary region; and occasionally it is audible upon the posterior aspect of the thorax near the angle of the scapula. The murmur is blowing rather than harsh and unmusical, and it partially or completely obscures the first sound of the heart at the apex. The quality and intensity of the murmur vary with the condition of the myocardium and with the posture assumed by the patient. A murmur which is faintly audible in the erect posture frequently becomes accentuated when the subject assumes the recumbent posture. During the first stage of mitral regurgitation there is no perceptible accentuation of the second sound of the heart at the pulmonic area, a negative finding which, by excluding the existence of right ventricular

hypertrophy, indicates that the myocardial changes are as yet limited to the left heart.

During the second stage of the disease, on the contrary, accentuation of the pulmonic second sound is clearly perceptible, affording a perfectly reliable sign of compensation of the mitral lesion by right ventricular hypertrophy. But before basing deductions as to the extent of the mitral lesion upon the degree of accentuation of the pulmonic sound, the examiner must needs exclude the presence of obstructive disease of the lungs, and must take into consideration the age of the patient, bearing in mind the physiologic accentuation of this sound in the young subject.

During the first and second stages of the disease auscultation of the pulmonary bases yields no signs of congestion of the lungs or pulmonary edema; and so long as the mitral leakage is adequately compensated by right ventricular hypertrophy, the intensity of the mitral murmur remains uniform in intensity, in striking contrast to the enfeeblement of the murmur which is encountered in the last stage of the disease.

With the failure of compensation by the right ventricle there is a progressive enfeeblement of the accentuated pulmonary second sound, with the coincident generation of the systolic murmur of a "safety-valve leak" at the tricuspid orifice. As the systolic murmur of tricuspid insufficiency with its point of maximum intensity over the lower sternal region gains in intensity, there is a progressive enfeeblement of the mitral systolic murmur, which is audible over an ever-diminishing area, to finally become masked entirely by the increasing intensity of the tricuspid murmur.

In this late stage of the disease auscultation of the pulmonary bases yields numerous moist râles, which are universally distributed over both lungs.

Diagnosis.—The presence of a systolic murmur at the cardiac apex, which is blowing and not unmusical in quality, and which is transmitted toward the left axilla and is associated with accentuation of the pulmonic second sound constitutes a clear picture of mitral regurgitation. In the early stage of the disease, however, when the myocardial changes are limited to the left side of the heart, accentuation of the pulmonic sound is not perceptible. Under such circumstances the examiner should seek for displacement of the cardiac impulse toward the left and downward, occurring from left ventricular hypertrophy.

In relative mitral regurgitation the examiner will usually elicit

signs of general hypertension and a murmur at the aortic orifice which is altogether more intense than is the mitral murmur.

The intensity of a mitral murmur to a certain degree is indicative of the nature of the causative lesion. Thus the mitral systolic murmur of acute endocarditis is soft and blowing in quality and is attended by little ventricular hypertrophy; whereas mitral regurgitation occurring as a result of chronic endocarditis with shrinking and sclerosis of the valve segments yields a loud blowing murmur, which is attended by considerable enlargement of the transverse dullness of the heart.

Differential Diagnosis.—*Functional murmurs* are prone to develop at the mitral valve, although they are more frequently encountered at the pulmonic valve. Nevertheless, the examiner should bear in mind that the mitral valve comes second in point of frequency for these murmurs. But, as previously noted, these murmurs do not produce ventricular hypertrophy neither are they propagated beyond the limits of the precordia, and usually they are encountered in the anemic and debilitated subject.

The systolic murmur of *aortic stenosis* is frequently audible at the mitral area as well as at the aortic area; but in this instance the examiner will experience little difficulty in determining that the point of maximum intensity of the murmur is localized in the aortic area, and that its line of propagation is upward into the root of the neck and not at all toward the left axillary region. Moreover, the quality of the two murmurs is quite dissimilar. The murmur of aortic stenosis is loud and harsh as compared with the softer “whiff” of the mitral regurgitant murmur, and aortic stenosis is almost constantly attended by a palpable thrill in the aortic valve area.

Pericardial friction is frequently audible over the region of the cardiac apex, producing in this locality a sound with a quality not unlike that of the mitral regurgitant murmur. But while pericardial friction is frequently almost synchronous with the first sound of the heart, the sound is more diffuse in its distribution, and it is never transmitted from the limits of the precordia. Neither does the sound completely replace the first sound of the heart; and moreover, it is frequently transient and evanescent and is influenced by pressure with the stethoscope and by changes in posture upon the part of the patient.

A *cardiorespiratory murmur* generated near the cardiac apex may readily be mistaken for a mitral systolic murmur during a casual examination; but this murmur does not replace the first sound

of the heart; and it is markedly influenced by the respiratory excursion of the lung, being intensified during full inspiration, and frequently abolished during forced expiration.

MITRAL STENOSIS

Clinical Pathology.—Stenosis of the mitral valve is a disease of adolescence and early manhood as a rule, developing usually as a sequence of acute endocarditis of rheumatic origin. Aside from the rheumatic cases may be grouped endocarditic cases arising as a sequence of scarlatina, chorea, chlorosis, and the acute infectious fevers. But there is another group of cases of mitral stenosis in which a slow sclerosis of the valvular cusps occurs in elderly subjects of general arteriosclerosis and chronic interstitial nephritis.

The mechanical influences of the lesion in mitral stenosis are manifested in much the same manner as are those which accompany a regurgitant lesion at this valve, with certain variations which are due to the manner of inception of the primary alterations in the myocardium. As these influences operate slowly upon the myocardium and remote organs of the body, the disease may be divided into three stages, as in the case of mitral regurgitation, three stages in which one results inevitably in another when once an organic stenosis is established at the mitral orifice.

During the first stage the brunt of the lesion falls upon the left auricle and left ventricle, and during this stage of the disease the myocardial changes are confined to the left side of the heart. At the completion of ventricular systole the ventricular walls relax and during the early portion of ventricular diastole a portion of the blood which has accumulated in the left auricle during ventricular systole is aspirated into the chamber of the left ventricle. During the midportion of ventricular diastole the pressure of the blood column contained in the left auricle and the pulmonary veins forces a further quantity of the contents of the left auricle into the chamber of the left ventricle. Finally, during late ventricular diastole the systole of the left auricle propels the remainder of the blood which occupies the cavity of the auricle into the ventricle completing the first act of the cardiac cycle. In the presence of a narrowing of the mitral orifice an additional burden is thrown upon the left auricle, which hypertrophies in response to the increased demand for work. So long as the hypertrophied auricle is capable of com-

pletely emptying its contents promptly without retardation of the pulmonary circulation, the circulatory balance is adequately maintained; but as the reserve power of the auricle is limited, hypertrophy eventually gives way to dilatation, an increased burden is thrown upon the pulmonary circulation and the right heart and the second stage of the disease is ushered in with hypertrophy of the right ventricle. During this stage of the disease moderate left ventricular hypertrophy occurs as the result of the aspirating action of this chamber in drawing its proper quota of blood through the narrowed orifice, and because it must contract powerfully in order to expel the diminished output of the auricle into the aorta.

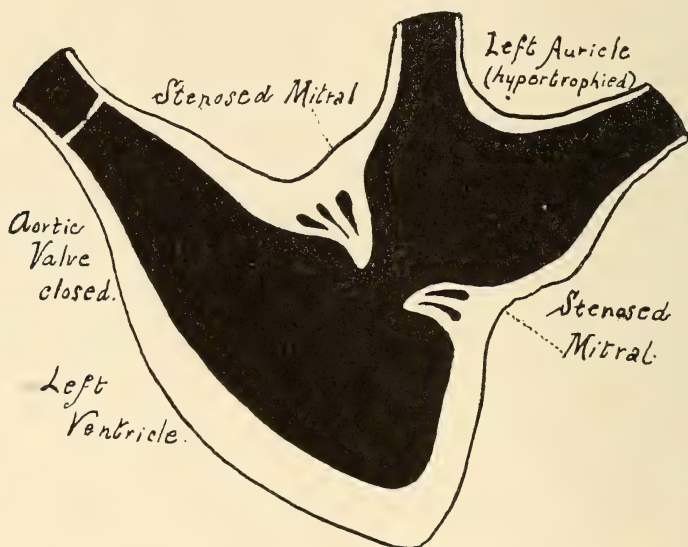


Fig. 173.—Mitral stenosis. Ventricle during late diastole or presystole.

The third stage of the disease develops when the right ventricle yields to the progressive increase in tension of the pulmonary circuit, the mechanism differing in no wise from that of mitral regurgitation.

The valvular changes in mitral stenosis present wide variations. In early endocarditic cases there are merely small vegetations upon the auricular aspects of the cusps, which produce practically no stenosis, but which are sufficient to induce "fluid veins" with the generation of a presystolic murmur. In more advanced cases the cusps are sclerosed and shrunk, frequently with adhesion of the free borders and shortening of the papillary muscles, with

the reduction of the valvular orifice into a mere slit or chink, the "button-hole orifice" of Corrigan. In yet other instances the cusps are normal, but the mitral ring is reduced in caliber either as a congenital defect or as a result of secondary sclerosis.

During the first and second stages of mitral stenosis the subject of the disease experiences little discomfort and presents few symptoms. Foremost among these is moderate dyspnea which is brought out upon severe exertion. Occasionally the first intimation of the existence of the disease consists in the onset of a local paralysis from embolism of the brain. In recurrent endocarditic cases the subject is likely to present recurrent febrile attacks which develop without assignable cause. During the later stage of the disease dyspnea becomes extreme, amounting frequently to orthopnea, with free expectoration of frothy sputum which is frequently tinged with blood.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In the first stage of mitral stenosis inspection frequently proves negative, as the principal findings upon inspection in this disease depend upon embarrassment of the pulmonary circulation as a result of the mitral obstruction, and as this obstruction is adequately compensated during the early period of the disease by left auricular hypertrophy. The cardiac impulse usually occupies its normal position in the fifth left interspace; and when it is displaced by left ventricular hypertrophy at this time the displacement occurs toward the left and not downward. The area of the impulse is very frequently reduced in extent. In the case of young subjects and in women there is frequently a visible presystolic pulsation in the second and third intercostal spaces adjacent to the left sternal border, which is produced by left auricular hypertrophy.

During the second stage of the disease, with the establishment of right ventricular hypertrophy, systolic pulsation of the epigastrium is frequently to be noted, as well as a wide systolic pulsation in the third and fourth intercostal spaces along the left sternal border, developing as a result of the impact against the thoracic wall of the conus arteriosus of the right ventricle. In children and in thin chested subjects a variable degree of bulging of the precordia and lower sternal region is frequently encountered.

With failure of the right ventricle in the third stage of the disease the cardiac impulse becomes broad and undulatory along the left sternal border, together with distention of the cervical veins and frequently a positive jugular pulsation which is due to

the establishment of tricuspid regurgitation. The respiratory movements of the thorax are labored, and the lips and mucous membranes exhibit cyanosis together with general pallor of the integument of the trunk and extremities. The abdomen protrudes from the accumulation of fluid in the peritoneal cavity, and the feet and ankles swell from edema of the cellular tissues.

Palpation.—Palpation of the mitral area in mitral stenosis reveals the presence of a presystolic thrill, which is pathognomic of the disease. The apex beat is of normal or slightly increased force. The thrill at the mitral area is attended by accentuation of the valve shock at the pulmonic area, which attains its maximum intensity during hypertrophy of the right ventricle during the second stage of the disease. During the third stage of the disease the mitral thrill becomes progressively enfeebled while the cardiac impulse becomes more extensive, undulatory and slapping.

The pulse of mitral stenosis is of small volume, but of high tension during the maintenance of compensation, and is disordered in both force and rhythm with the failure of the right heart. In certain cases arrhythmia is a striking feature throughout the course of the disease.

Percussion.—During the first stage of mitral stenosis percussion reveals no alteration in the cardiac outline, save in selected cases an extension of dullness in the third and fourth left interspaces arising from left auricular hypertrophy. During the second stage of the disease the area of cardiac dullness is extended toward the right, encroaching for a variable distance upon the vesicular resonance of Ebstein's cardiohepatic angle. During the third stage of the disease percussion of the pulmonary bases frequently reveals dullness from pulmonary edema; and the areas of hepatic and splenic dullness are extended as a result of chronic passive congestion of these organs.

Auscultation.—During the first stage of mitral stenosis auscultation at the apex of the heart in the vast majority of cases reveals the presence of a presystolic murmur, which is not transmitted beyond the precordia. In cases of minor stenosis, however, in which a few vegetations exist upon the auricular aspect of the valve segments, there may be no appreciable murmur, but merely a roughening and accentuation of the first sound of the heart. In these cases active exertion upon the part of the subject will frequently bring a presystolic murmur to the fore, which again becomes inappreciable when the patient has reposed for some hours in the recumbent posture.

The quality of the murmur of mitral stenosis defies adequate description; it must be heard to be appreciated. The murmur is harsh, ingravescens or crescendo in quality, increasing steadily in intensity from commencement to termination, and is followed by a sharp first sound of the heart. During the first stage of the disease, during the maintenance of left auricular hypertrophy, the murmur is generated immediately prior to ventricular systole, and the first sound of the heart at the apex, in the absence of coincident mitral regurgitation, remains clearly perceptible. The murmur of mitral stenosis is not transmitted beyond the limits of the precordia.

During the second stage of the disease, with the establishment of right ventricular hypertrophy, the mitral murmur develops slightly earlier in diastole and is well sustained throughout auricular systole, with an intensity which equals or exceeds that of the murmur during the first period of the disease. Auscultation of the pulmonic area during this stage of the disease reveals a striking accentuation of the pulmonic second sound, and not infrequently there is a reduplication of the second sound of the heart at the base.

With the failure of compensation by the right ventricle during the third stage of the disease the mitral murmur becomes progressively more feeble, to finally become inaudible or to become obscured by a systolic murmur at the tricuspid area arising as a result of tricuspid regurgitation. There is at the same time a progressive enfeeblement of the formerly accentuated second sound of the heart at the pulmonary area. Auscultation of the pulmonary bases at this stage of the disease yields numerous moist râles, which are universally distributed over both lungs.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of mitral stenosis is based upon the characteristic physical findings; namely, a presystolic murmur at the mitral area, ingravescens or crescendo in quality, followed by a distinct and snapping first sound of the heart, and not transmitted beyond the precordia, with increase in the transverse dullness of the heart, particularly toward the right, and with accentuation of the pulmonary second sound at the base of the heart. There are, however, a number of possible confusing findings, and a differential diagnosis is not always unattended by considerable difficulty.

Differential Diagnosis.—Foremost among the confusing factors in the diagnosis of mitral stenosis stands the *Flint murmur* of aortic regurgitation. In the exclusion of this possible source of

error the examiner should search for the aortic organic murmur occurring at the base of the heart in this disease, the capillary pulse of Quincke and the femoral murmur of Duroziez. The quality of the two murmurs is quite dissimilar, as the Flint murmur does not possess the ingravescent and crescendo quality of the murmur of true organic mitral stenosis. While both murmurs occur at the mitral area and are not transmitted thence, the Flint murmur never possesses the same degree of intensity as is attained by the murmur of mitral stenosis.

Mitral regurgitation is attended by a soft, blowing murmur at the mitral area, which is systolic in time, and which is transmitted toward the left axilla. The progress of development of the two murmurs is, moreover, diametrically opposed, the murmur of mitral stenosis progressively increasing in intensity to terminate in an abrupt first sound of the heart, whereas the murmur of mitral regurgitation, becomes progressively less intense from its commencement with ventricular systole until its termination. Quite frequently the two murmurs are combined, the systolic murmur of mitral regurgitation ensuing shortly upon the presystolic murmur of mitral stenosis, in the presence of combined stenosis and regurgitation at the mitral orifice.

Tricuspid regurgitation produces a systolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity in the tricuspid area over the lower portion of the sternum, whence the murmur is propagated toward the right. This murmur frequently is audible in combination with the murmur of mitral stenosis late in the course of the disease; but it is attended by such striking disorders of the venous circulation that a differentiation of the two murmurs is not attended by great difficulty.

Tricuspid stenosis produces a presystolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity not far removed from that of the murmur of mitral stenosis. The quality of the two murmurs is not at all dissimilar, but stenosis of the tricuspid orifice is a rare lesion and usually forms a part of the syndrome of congenital cardiac disease.

The murmur of *aortic regurgitation* occasionally has its point of maximum intensity at the mitral area; but in this instance the time of the murmur as well as the quality serves as a basis of differentiation. The murmur of aortic regurgitation has its inception at the commencement of ventricular diastole, progressively becoming less intense during the diastolic period to become lost before the beginning of the first sound of the heart. In those cases of mitral stenosis, however, in which the mitral presystolic murmur occupies

a considerable portion of the diastolic period, an error in diagnosis is very prone to be made.

PULMONARY REGURGITATION (PULMONARY INSUFFICIENCY; PULMONARY INCOMPETENCE)

Clinical Pathology.—Pulmonary regurgitation occurring as the result of organic disease of the pulmonary valve is the rarest of all acquired lesions of the heart. Isolated cases are encountered, however, in which as the result of ulcerative endocarditis attacking the right side of the heart, deformity of the valvular cusps has occurred with resulting inability of the deformed cusps to adequately close the pulmonary orifice. These cases are most frequently encountered among young adult subjects, and pulmonary insufficiency is usually combined with pulmonary stenosis. Incompetence of the pulmonary valve is one of the rare congenital defects of the heart.

Relative pulmonary regurgitation, on the contrary, in which regurgitation occurs at this orifice in the absence of structural derangement of the valve, is of frequent occurrence. Relative pulmonary insufficiency may be of intracardiac or extracardiac origin. In the presence of uncompensated lesions of the left side of the heart, with the progressive rise in tension in the pulmonary circulation, the right ventricle is prone to yield with resulting enlargement of the ring supporting the cusps of the semilunar valve and the induction of relative pulmonary insufficiency. Similarly, in the presence of obstructive disease of the lungs of prolonged duration, such as chronic ulcerative phthisis, cirrhosis of the lung, and hypertrophic emphysema, the persistent hypertension in the pulmonary circulation is capable of inducing relative insufficiency of the pulmonary valve.

The immediate effect of regurgitation at the pulmonary valve is to induce transient dilatation of the right ventricle, which is compensated by hypertrophy of its muscular walls. So long as compensation is maintained the circulatory imbalance is corrected; but the ventricle eventually reaches the limit of its reserve power, whereupon dilatation beyond the power of compensation follows, with the establishment of tricuspid regurgitation, and general engorgement of the venous system. As a result of stasis in the pulmonary circulation edema of the lungs ensues and the subject exhibits the signs of chronic bronchial catarrh.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In its early stages simple pul-

monary regurgitation yields no evidence of its existence upon inspection. As the disease progresses the cardiac impulse is displaced toward the left axillary line but is not displaced downward. While right ventricular hypertrophy is maintained, there is visible pulsation of the epigastrium, and in thin chested individuals there is visible bulging of the lower portion of the precordia. As the disease progresses the subject becomes dyspneic with chronic cough and serous expectoration, while the trunk and extremities are pallid as a result of deficient arterial circulation. With the establishment of tricuspid insufficiency the positive jugular pulse becomes demonstrable in the jugular veins.

Palpation.—During the early period of the disease with the maintenance of right ventricular hypertrophy the apex beat is diffuse and extends downward toward the epigastrium and well inward toward the left sternal border. A forceful, lifting systolic pulsation is usually to be elicited in the upper epigastrium as a result of the powerful contractions of the right ventricle. Similarly, the right costal arch is occasionally raised by the impact of the overacting right ventricle against the liver. Late in the disease a true expansile pulsation of the liver can occasionally be elicited upon bimanual palpation of the liver, occurring as a manifestation of tricuspid regurgitation. Occasionally it is possible to elicit a fine diastolic thrill at the pulmonary area; but the thrill is not constantly present, neither is it detected with the same constancy as is the case of the systolic thrill accompanying stenosis of this valve.

The *pulse* in pulmonary regurgitation is apt to be of low tension and diminished volume and arrhythmic, but presents nothing which is characteristic of the disease.

Percussion.—The transverse dullness of the heart is increased toward the right in direct proportion to the degree of hypertrophy of the right ventricle. As dilatation ensues upon compensatory hypertrophy the right margin extends well to the right of the sternum. Late in the disease the pulmonary resonance is impaired over the bases of the lungs, and the areas of dullness of the liver and spleen are more extensive than in the normal subject.

Auscultation.—Auscultation of the pulmonary area reveals the presence of a blowing murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the junction of the second left costal cartilage with the sternum, whence it is transmitted downward along the left sternal border and toward the cardiac apex. The murmur is commonly blowing and musical, but in cases of associated pulmonary stenosis and

regurgitation the murmur is apt to have a harsher quality and to completely replace the second sound of the heart at the pulmonary area. In the presence of relative pulmonary insufficiency auscultation of other valve areas will elicit the murmurs peculiar to the organic lesions which are present.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis rests upon the detection of a diastolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the pulmonary area, whence it is transmitted downward, with signs of hypertrophy or dilatation of the right heart, and general venous stasis. In reaching a diagnosis of simple pulmonary regurgitation the examiner should bear in mind the relative infrequency with which this valve is attacked by organic disease.

PULMONARY STENOSIS

Clinical Pathology.—Stenosis at the pulmonary valve is in the vast majority of cases due to a congenital defect and is associated with other congenital deformities of the heart such as tricuspid stenosis, patent ductus arteriosus, patent foramen ovale, or perforation of the ventricular septum. Very rarely the lesion is the sequence of ulcerative endocarditis attacking the pulmonary valve.

But while true stenosis of the pulmonary valve is a rare lesion, there are many pathologic conditions capable of inducing the generation of a systolic murmur at this valve. First and foremost among these factors stands anemic states with the induction of functional murmurs, which are more frequently encountered at the pulmonary valve than at the other valves of the heart. Similarly, dilatation of the pulmonary artery distal to the valve produces a condition of *relative pulmonary stenosis*, which is attended by a systolic murmur at this area in the absence of organic disease of the valve. Compression or constriction of the pulmonary artery by new growths, enlarged glands, or pleural adhesions are all capable of inducing a murmur which may be mistaken for that of pulmonary stenosis. The nervous imbalance of the cardiac mechanism incident to exophthalmic goiter frequently is betrayed by a systolic murmur at the pulmonary valve; and shifting of the mediastinal structures through cardiac displacement may produce torsion of the vessel with a resulting systolic murmur in the vicinity of the pulmonary orifice.

The immediate effects of the lesion in stenosis at the pulmonary

valve are expended upon the right ventricle, which hypertrophies to compensate for the obstruction; and if the obstruction is slight, no further myocardial change may be induced. In the presence of a greater degree of stenosis however, the persistent increase of intraventricular pressure results in right ventricular dilatation, relative tricuspid insufficiency and general venous engorgement.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In cases of pulmonary stenosis of congenital origin, the signs upon inspection are largely those of congenital heart disease, notably extreme cyanosis, dyspnea and clubbing of the fingers. In the presence of minor degrees of stenosis, dyspnea and a little cyanosis upon active exertion may remain the sole signs of the disease. When right ventricular hypertrophy is a marked feature of the case the cardiac impulse is displaced toward the left and is visible also farther toward the right as a systolic pulsation of the upper portion of the epigastrium. With the supervention of tricuspid insufficiency the positive venous pulse becomes appreciable in the jugular veins.

Palpation.—Palpation of the pulmonary valve area reveals the presence of a fine systolic thrill, which is frequently diffused over a wider area than is the case with the systolic thrill of aortic stenosis. The thrust of the right ventricle is clearly palpable in the upper epigastrium in the presence of hypertrophy of this chamber of the heart, and its impact not infrequently communicates a systolic impulse to the adjacent liver.

The *pulse* at no time during the course of the disease presents any changes which are characteristic of the disease. With failure of the right heart its volume is reduced and its rhythm is disturbed, findings which are in no wise distinctive of the lesion present.

Percussion.—Delimitation of the cardiac outline proves negative during the early stages of pulmonary stenosis, and in the presence of minor degrees of stenosis which are readily compensated by a slight degree of right ventricular hypertrophy the outline is little altered throughout the disease. With the supervention of frank ventricular hypertrophy, the outline is increased toward the right; and in the presence of right ventricular and auricular dilatation the increase toward the right is further accentuated.

With the establishment of tricuspid regurgitation and venous stasis the dullness of the liver and of the spleen is appreciably increased in extent.

Auscultation.—Pulmonary stenosis is attended by a systolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the pulmonary

area, whence it is diffused in all directions, but with selective intensity upward toward the root of the neck, but it does not extend into the vessels of the cervical region as is the case with the systolic murmur of aortic stenosis. The murmur is audible over a considerable area of the precordia, but with care its point of maximum intensity can be localized to the second left intercostal space adjacent to the sternum.

The quality and intensity of the murmur vary with the degree of stenosis and with the power of the ventricular contraction. The murmur is inherently harsh and unmusical, in marked contrast to the soft and blowing murmurs of functional origin occurring at this valve. In the presence of minor grades of stenosis, however, the intensity of the murmur is not great and its duration is not considerable. In the case of marked stenosis, on the contrary, the murmur is harsh, intense, and sustained, commencing with ventricular systole and terminating with the second sound of the heart, which is not infrequently replaced by the diastolic murmur of a coexistent pulmonary regurgitation.

With the establishment of tricuspid insufficiency, the systolic murmur of this lesion is perceptible at the tricuspid area, obscuring in this locality the first sound of the heart.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of simple pulmonary stenosis rests upon the cardinal signs of the disease; namely, a systolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the pulmonary area, whence it is transmitted upward, but which does not extend into the great vessels of the neck; a palpable thrill at the same area, which is to be detected in the vast majority of cases; and signs of right ventricular hypertrophy or of right heart failure.

Differential Diagnosis.—*Functional murmurs*, which are encountered at the pulmonary valve more frequently than at the other valve areas of the heart, are systolic in time; but they are soft and blowing; they are transient, coming and going at successive examinations; they are not transmitted beyond the limits of the precordia; and they do not induce changes in the myocardium or the character of the pulse.

In the *spurious murmurs* which are generated at this area by torsion or dilatation of the pulmonary artery, by the constriction of the vessel by pleural adhesions, or by the disturbance of exophthalmic goiter, there is no evidence of circulatory disturbance or of myocardial changes. The patient is not dyspneic and is apparently in a good state of health. The murmurs, moreover, are more

diffuse than is the murmur of simple pulmonary stenosis, and they exhibit no selective line of transmission.

Aneurysm of the aorta produces a systolic murmur which is audible in the vicinity of the pulmonary area; but the murmur and the thrill which accompanies it has a more diffuse distribution upon the anterior thoracic surface; it is commonly attended by local pulsation and by dullness over its distribution, and its systolic murmur is transmitted into the vessels of the neck, which is not true of the murmur of pulmonary stenosis.

Patency of the ductus arteriosus induces a murmur in the vicinity of the pulmonary area; but the point of maximum intensity of this murmur is farther from the sternal margin than is the case with the pulmonary stenotic murmur; and, moreover, the murmur of a patent ductus arteriosus continues beyond the second sound of the heart, which is not characteristic of the murmur of pulmonic stenosis.

TRICUSPID REGURGITATION (TRICUSPID INSUFFICIENCY; TRICUSPID INCOMPETENCE)

Clinical Pathology.—Regurgitation occurs at the tricuspid orifice in two distinct forms; namely, as simple organic insufficiency of the valve, and as relative or functional insufficiency of the tricuspid valve. Organic disease of this valve of the heart is indeed rare, as the predilection of endocarditic changes is for the left side of the heart. Occasionally tricuspid regurgitation arises from congenital malformation of the valve, in which event it is usually combined with tricuspid stenosis.

If organic insufficiency at the tricuspid valve is infrequent, relative regurgitation at this orifice, arising as a result of right ventricular dilatation under the stress of heightened tension in the pulmonary circulation, is a very frequent disease. Under these circumstances the tricuspid valve develops a "safety-valve leak" with the generation of a soft and blowing systolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the tricuspid area over the lower end of the gladiolus, the valvular disease constituting merely a link in the syndrome of chronic valvular disease of the heart. Indeed, even in the absence of incompetence upon the part of the valves of the left heart, tricuspid regurgitation may be induced by persistent hypertension in the pulmonary circulation, which arises as a result of obstructive disease of the lungs during the course of chronic ulcerative phthisis, chronic interstitial pneumonia, or hypertrophic emphysema.

The primary effect of the tricuspid lesion is an immense dilatation of the right auricle, the reserve power of which is so limited that auricular hypertrophy never adequately compensates for the lesion at the tricuspid valve. Venous engorgement appears early in the disease, with overfullness of the cervical veins, systolic pulsation of the liver, the positive venous pulse in the jugulars, anasarca and general edema of the extremities.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In tricuspid regurgitation the physical signs vary with the state of the myocardium and with the syndrome of which tricuspid regurgitation is a part. In the presence of simple isolated tricuspid regurgitation of congenital or endocarditic origin the cardiac impulse is carried toward the right as a result of right ventricular hypertrophy, frequently occupying a position behind the sternum. In relative tricuspid insufficiency occurring as part and parcel of left-sided valvular disease, on the contrary, the cardiac impulse is displaced to the left and downward, at the same time encroaching upon the upper epigastrium, in which site it is heaving and forceful if right ventricular hypertrophy is maintained. As the disease progresses, dilatation of the right auricle produces a visible pulsation along the right sternal border in the second, third, and fourth inter-spaces.

Whatever may be the cause of the lesion, tricuspid insufficiency produces multiple signs of venous engorgement and general venous stasis. The subject is dyspneic and frequently cyanotic about the face, with anemic pallor of the trunk from deficient arterial circulation. The positive venous pulse is demonstrable in the jugular veins, and the abdomen is prominent from ascites, while the feet and ankles swell from edema.

Palpation.—Palpation of the upper epigastrium reveals a systolic pulsation, arising as the result of the impact of the right ventricle. In simple organic regurgitation of the tricuspid valve this pulsation does not possess the same degree of force which is exhibited in the secondary or relative form of the disease, in which right ventricular hypertrophy is more extreme. Bimanual palpation of the liver reveals the presence of a true, expansile pulsation of this organ which is synchronous with ventricular systole. A pseudopulsation of the liver is sometimes caused by the impact of the hypertrophied right ventricle against the liver, and should not be mistaken for the true expansile pulsation of the organ, which is a very good sign of tricuspid regurgitation.

The *pulse* of tricuspid regurgitation presents no distinctive char-

acteristics. Asymmetry of the radial pulse is apt to arise as the result of compression of the right subclavian artery by the enlarged right auricle.

Percussion.—In simple tricuspid regurgitation, the cardiac outline extends well to the right of the sternum, with little or no enlargement of the left ventricle. In relative tricuspid regurgitation, on the contrary the transverse dullness of the heart is extended both toward the right and toward the left and downward toward the upper epigastrium as a result of combined ventricular hypertrophy or dilatation.

Percussion of the base of the thorax reveals impairment of the vesicular resonance as a result of pulmonary edema or frank dullness late in the disease from hydrothorax. The areas of hepatic and splenic dullness are extended in the late stages of the disease.

Auscultation.—Tricuspid regurgitation is attended by a blowing systolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the tricuspid area over the lower portion of the gladiolus, whence it is transmitted toward the right and slightly upward. The point of maximum intensity of this murmur is not as discrete and circumscribed as is the case with endocardial murmurs occurring at the other valves of the heart. Frequently the blowing murmur is audible over the greater portion of the precordia; but careful examination will usually serve to localize its maximum intensity over the lower sternal region and to reveal a selective transmission of the murmur toward the right and upward. The first sound of the heart is obscured by the murmur, but is seldom entirely replaced by it. The second sound varies with the concomitant state of the myocardium. In simple isolated tricuspid regurgitation the second sound is unaltered in intensity or slightly enfeebled, whereas in relative tricuspid insufficiency the second sound is accentuated during the maintenance of right ventricular hypertrophy, to become enfeebled with the supervention of right ventricular dilatation.

Diagnosis.—The cardinal signs of tricuspid regurgitation are a systolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the tricuspid area, whence it is transmitted toward the right and slightly upward, signs of right ventricular hypertrophy, the positive venous pulse in the jugulars, the systolic hepatic pulse, and signs of general venous engorgement. In cases of relative tricuspid regurgitation the murmurs of the causative left-sided valvular lesions are to be detected.

TRICUSPID STENOSIS

Clinical Pathology.—Stenosis at the tricuspid orifice ranks among the rarest of the valvular lesions of the heart. The majority of the cases have occurred in female subjects, and the lesion is rarely diagnosed during life.

Most cases of tricuspid stenosis are of congenital origin, the segments by fusion of their free borders leaving a merely button-hole or chink at the tricuspid orifice. There are cases, however, which are of endocarditic origin, and which are associated with similar stenotic lesions at the mitral orifice.

The primary effect of the stenotic lesion is to add to the burden of the right auricle, which hypertrophies in response to the increased demand for work. In cases of moderate stenosis of the valve this compensatory hypertrophy is adequate and is maintained and there is no embarrassment of the venous circulation. In more pronounced cases, however, right auricular dilatation eventually supervenes, with signs of general venous stasis, and effusion into the serous sacs and the cellular tissues of the body.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—Many cases of tricuspid stenosis with adequate compensation yield no physical signs for years or those which are exhibited are obscure and conflicting. Signs which point to stenosis of the tricuspid orifice comprise persistent moderate cyanosis, with distention and tortuosity of the cervical veins, and occasionally a pronounced negative venous pulse in the jugular veins.

Palpation.—Tricuspid stenosis is occasionally attended by a presystolic thrill which is palpable at the tricuspid area over the lower end of the sternum, but the thrill is not a constant finding in this disease. The cardiac impulse is usually encountered in its normal site, and its force and extent are not deranged in many cases. Pronounced stenosis of the valve, however, causes diminution in the force and extent of the apex-beat, and its rhythm is apt to be deranged.

The *pulse* is in no wise characteristic of the disease. In the presence of pronounced stenosis its volume is reduced and it is apt to be accelerated and disordered in rhythm.

Percussion.—The cardiac outline is unaltered in many cases, while in the presence of right auricular dilatation the transverse dullness of the heart is extended to the right of the sternum in the third and fourth interspaces.

Auscultation.—The lesion of tricuspid stenosis generates a presystolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity at the

tricuspid area over the lower end of the gladiolus, whence it is not transmitted beyond the limits of the lower precordia. In the presence of marked stenosis of the valve the second sounds of the heart are diminished in intensity at the aortic and pulmonary areas at the base of the heart.

Diagnosis.—The detection of a presystolic murmur with its point of maximum intensity in the tricuspid area and frequently a presystolic thrill in the same region, with signs of venous engorgement point to tricuspid stenosis. As tricuspid and mitral stenosis are frequently concomitant lesions, the mitral murmur frequently obscures the tricuspid murmur and leads to an error in diagnosis.

CHAPTER XIX

DISEASES OF THE MYOCARDIUM

ACUTE MYOCARDITIS (ACUTE MYOCARDIAL DEGENERATION)

Clinical Pathology.—Acute myocarditis occurs clinically in two forms; namely, as *acute parenchymatous myocarditis*; and as *acute interstitial myocarditis*.

Acute parenchymatous myocarditis occurs as a complication of acute infectious febrile diseases, notably pneumonia, typhus and typhoid fevers, scarlatina, and diphtheria. An acute myocarditis arising during these diseases usually has its inception during the active febrile stage of the disease, at which time it may be the cause of sudden death; but in other instances its incidence is deferred, the disease developing and occasionally causing death during late convalescence. Acute parenchymatous myocarditis also occurs as a complication of endocarditis and pericarditis, by secondary infection of the myocardium from the causative organism of these diseases.

While the name myocarditis implies an inflammation, the signs of acute inflammation are not in evidence, the characteristic changes in the myocardium being those of a slow degeneration or metamorphosis, ranging in gravity from cloudy swelling in the favorable cases to fatty degeneration in the grave cases.

Grossly the heart presents a varied appearance, being pale or grayish-red in the presence of cloudy swelling; yellowish in fatty degeneration, and gray in the presence of extensive hyaline change. It is probable that the earliest retrogressive change in acute parenchymatous myocarditis, in those cases which yield the best prognosis, is cloudy swelling; and that the ultimate change is fatty degeneration, in which the prognosis is extremely grave.

Acute interstitial myocarditis also develops during the course of acute fevers, Leyden first describing the disease in connection with scarlatina. Rhomberg has noted the changes characteristic of the disease in diphtheria, typhoid fever, acute rheumatic fever, and variola. The disease occurs in two grades of severity; namely, the *transient nonsuppurative interstitial myocarditis*; and the more grave *suppurative interstitial myocarditis*. In the former the inter-

muscular spaces of the myocardium are infiltrated with leucocytes, the coronary capillaries are dilated, and the muscle bundles present areas of vacuolation, nuclear multiplication, and pigmentation; but the morbid process frequently eventuates in resolution without the formation of fibrous connective tissue between the muscle bundles.

The suppurative form of the disease, of more grave prognostic import, is usually the sequence of infectious embolism of the coronary arteries. When one of the terminal vessels of this arterial system becomes occluded by a simple, noninfectious embolus, anemic or hemorrhagic infarction of the myocardium is apt to ensue; but if the occluding embolus contains infectious material, if its source happens to be a vegetation from the cusp of a cardiac valve which is the site of infective endocarditis, or from an area of infective osteomyelitis, a more serious lesion of the myocardium ensues. At the sites of obstruction circumscribed areas of leucocytic infiltration and bacterial colonization develop, leading to minute purulent infiltrations between the muscle bundles, weakening the heart wall and predisposing to aneurysm and rupture. The rupture may occur externally into the pericardial sac with the production of purulent pericarditis; or the pus may discharge into a cavity of the heart, the organisms being distributed to various organs of the body by the blood stream with the production of metastatic abscesses.

Instead of terminating by resolution as in the case of acute nonsuppurative interstitial myocarditis, the areas of purulent infiltration are prone to result in the formation of fibrous patches, weakening the cardiac musculature and predisposing to aneurysm of the cardiac wall.

Physical Signs.—Physical signs in this disease are often meager, and when present, are not clear and distinctive. The cardiac impulse as a rule shows a primary accentuation, with a subsequent weakening in its force and area. In certain cases sudden death may occur either during the height of an acute infectious disease or even late in convalescence. A fairly reliable diagnostic sign is an equalization of the intensity of the first and second sounds of the heart, both sounds assuming a valvular quality, with coincident signs of pulmonary stasis. Late in the course of the disease, when cardiac dilatation has supervened, the area of cardiac dullness is extended, and a relative mitral regurgitant murmur is frequently audible.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis must be reached through the discovery of a causative factor rather than upon the physical signs,

which are often few and confusing. But when during the course of an acute infectious disease the heart tones become enfeebled, equalized, and valvular, with alterations in rhythm as embryocardia or gallop-rhythm, the incidence of an acute myocarditis may be inferred.

Many of the cases simulate closely acute endocarditis; but in the latter disease the cardiac weakness is not so rapid and extreme, neither is the cardiac rhythm disturbed to an equal degree.

CHRONIC MYOCARDITIS (CHRONIC FIBROUS MYOCARDITIS; CHRONIC INTERSTITIAL MYOCARDITIS)

Clinical Pathology.—Chronic myocarditis is a slow sclerosis of definite areas of the myocardium, developing secondarily to changes in the coronary arteries. The essential lesion of the coronary circulation which is productive of chronic myocarditis is a narrowing or obliteration of the lumen, the result of obliterative endarteritis or embolic occlusion. Obliterative endarteritis of the coronary circulation is merely part and parcel of generalized arteriosclerosis.

When a noninfectious embolus lodges in a terminal branch of a coronary artery, an infarct of the myocardium is apt to form. The infarct is surrounded soon by a zone of infiltrating leucocytes. The infarct is wedge-shaped with the apex of the wedge directed toward the site of the embolism. The infarct, which may assume either the anemic or hemorrhagic type, leads to an area of softening of the myocardium to which the term *myomalacia cordis* has been applied by Ziegler. This area is a point of lowered resistance to the endocardiac pressure and is liable to lead to rupture with sudden death. If rupture does not occur, the area of infarction is gradually replaced by fibrous connective tissue.

The portions of the myocardium usually attacked are the lower two-thirds of the anterior wall and the upper portion of the posterior wall of the left ventricle; the interventricular septum; and the bases of the papillary muscles.

Associated changes occurring in the heart which is the seat of chronic myocarditis comprise hypertrophy, dilatation, and valvular disease. In cases of moderate involvement there is sufficient sound myocardium to compensate for the cardiac impairment by hypertrophy. In more extensive fibrosis, however, there is little intact myocardium; the cardiac wall yields under the normal or increased

endocardiac pressure; and dilatation becomes inevitable. Valvular disease develops in association with moderate cases of fibrosis when it involves the papillary muscles, even in the presence of cardiac hypertrophy. In cases in which the sclerotic process is extreme and associated with cardiac dilatation, valvular disease is a constant accompaniment.

Physical Signs.—The physical findings in chronic myocarditis are not characteristic and distinctive, as they vary with the stage of the disease and with the state of the myocardium and the cardiac valves. As in the acute form of the disease, the heart sounds are usually less muscular and more valvular in quality; they are accentuated in the presence of compensatory hypertrophy; and they are enfeebled after dilatation has supervened. The aortic second sound is frequently accentuated, as the patients often have arteriosclerosis. The pulse is hard and tense, frequently with stiff, unyielding arterial wall, and is often disordered in rhythm. The area of cardiac dullness is often found extended as a consequence of cardiac hypertrophy or dilatation. Murmurs are encountered in the purely valvular cases and in cases associated with cardiac dilatation.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of chronic myocarditis is based partially upon the physical signs, but principally upon the discovery of arteriosclerosis in a subject past middle life who presents such physical findings. Chronic dyspnea and signs of pulmonary congestion aid in establishing the diagnosis.

CARDIAC HYPERTROPHY

Clinical Pathology.—An overgrowth of the musculature of the heart with maintenance of its nutrition may involve a single chamber of the heart, one side of the heart, or the entire organ. The portion which is most frequently involved is the left ventricle.

Thickening of the wall of the heart with enlargement of the chamber is termed eccentric hypertrophy. A similar mural change with decrease in the size of the chamber is termed concentric hypertrophy, a condition which has not been demonstrated to exist to the satisfaction of many clinicians.

The cause of cardiac hypertrophy is increased work thrown upon the heart while its nutrition is maintained. The causes of this overwork may reside within the heart, or without the viscus. The persistent and continuous muscular exertion of the athlete

and of the person who is engaged in a laborious occupation is frequently provocative of cardiac hypertrophy. Habitual over-eating and the ingestion of excessive quantities of beer have been followed by hypertrophy of the heart. Interference with the cardiac action by pericardial adhesions in chronic adhesive pericarditis is constantly attended by more or less hypertrophy of the heart, as are diseases of innervation of the heart which lead to continual cardiac overaction.

Arteriosclerosis and chronic nephritis by raising the blood pressure in the greater circulation lead to hypertrophy of the left ventricle; while obstructive disease of the lung such as hypertrophic emphysema, chronic interstitial pneumonia, and

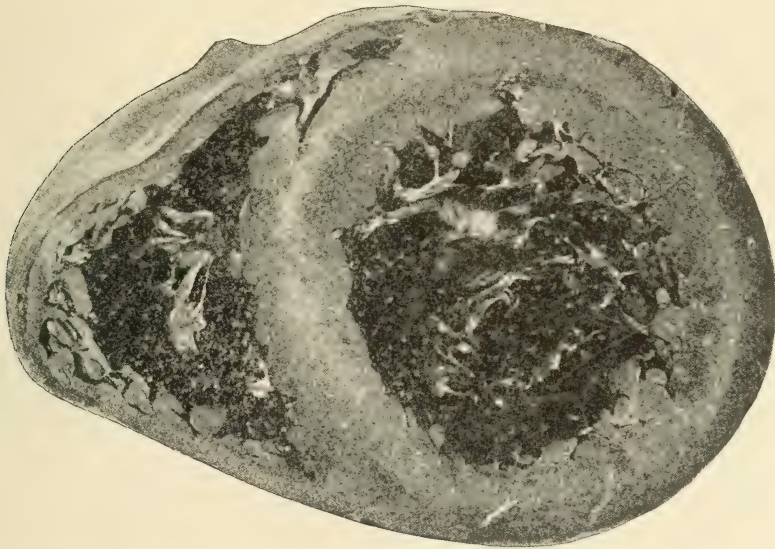


Fig 174.—Enormous hypertrophy of left ventricle due to prolonged increased peripheral resistance. Note that the whole anterior surface of the heart is occupied by the left ventricle. The right ventricle does not appear to be much affected. (From Warfield.)

phthisis, by raising the pressure in the lesser circulation lead to hypertrophy of the right ventricle. Left-sided valvular lesions are productive of hypertrophy of the left ventricle and ultimately of the right ventricle. Left auricular hypertrophy is caused by regurgitant and stenotic lesions of the mitral valve; and right auricular hypertrophy follows similar lesions affecting the tricuspid valve. Pregnancy is frequently attended by moderate hypertrophy of the heart.

The hypertrophied heart is increased in size in one or more directions, occasionally reaching such an extent as to constitute

the *cor bovinum*. The shape of the hypertrophied heart varies in different types of hypertrophic change. In total hypertrophy of the heart the organ is roughly round or spherical. In left ventricular hypertrophy and in right ventricular hypertrophy these portions of the heart are respectively enlarged.

LEFT VENTRICULAR HYPERTROPHY

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In left ventricular hypertrophy the cardiac impulse is forcible and heaving and is displaced downward and toward the left. Precordial bulging is noticeable in children and in female subjects with thin chest walls. There is frequently visible pulsation of the carotid arteries. The area of the cardiac impulse is extended.

Palpation confirms the displacement of the cardiac impulse and its firm, heaving character. The valve shock over the aortic valve is exaggerated. The pulse is regular, of full volume, and of high tension. The cardiac impulse is not increased in frequency, but it is powerful and heaving. The impulse may be localized in the sixth or seventh interspace as far outward as the anterior axillary line. In the presence of hypertrophic emphysema it may be impossible to palpate the apex-beat owing to the intervention of the anterior pulmonary borders between the heart and the chest wall.

Percussion reveals an increase in the transverse dullness of the heart toward the left and downward, the left border of the dullness frequently extending past the anterior axillary line, and the lower limit occupying the seventh intercostal space.

Auscultation of the precordia reveals accentuation and occasionally reduplication of the aortic second sound. The first sound at the apex is similarly accentuated. There is in certain cases a systolic murmur at the mitral area due to incompetence of the mitral valve. Occasionally in left ventricular hypertrophy there is a peculiar, tinkling sound audible to the right of the cardiac apex. A cardiorespiratory murmur may be encountered in certain instances due to the strong impact of the hypertrophied ventricle against a portion of the lung which is anchored anterior to the heart by pleural adhesions. When the cardiac valves are normal the first sound of the heart, in addition to its accentuation, exhibits a perceptible prolongation owing to the slow and powerful contraction of the hypertrophied ventricle. When the hypertrophy is caused by or is associated with valvular lesions, or when dilatation is imminent, relative murmurs may be heard.

RIGHT VENTRICULAR HYPERTROPHY

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In hypertrophy of the right ventricle there is undue prominence of the lower sternum and epigastrium, frequently combined with systolic epigastric pulsation. The condition is also attended by systolic pulsation along the right sternal border in the sixth and seventh interspaces. Pulsation is not infrequently noted above these levels as well, due to right auricular hypertrophy. The cardiac impulse is displaced to the right, possibly lying behind the sternum or to the right of this bone.

Palpation reveals the presence of pulsation at the lower end of the sternum and in the epigastrium; but the thrust is not as strong or as distinct as it is in the case of left ventricular hypertrophy. The valve shock over the pulmonary valve is stronger than is that over the aortic area. There is occasionally a palpable impulse transmitted to the liver by the overacting right ventricle, which should not be confused with the expansile systolic pulsation of that organ which occurs with tricuspid regurgitation.

Percussion.—Cardiac percussion shows that the area of cardiac dullness is extended toward the right, occasionally extending an inch to the right of the sternum.

Auscultation.—The tricuspid first sound is accentuated and somewhat prolonged, and a systolic “safety-valve” leak is occasionally demonstrable when right ventricular failure is imminent. The pulmonic second sound is invariably accentuated and reduplication of the second sound of the heart is frequently encountered.

The pulse is of small volume, but is regular, unless dilatation is imminent, in which event the rhythm of the pulse is disturbed.

LEFT AURICULAR HYPERTROPHY

Physical Signs.—Left auricular hypertrophy is seldom to be ascertained by physical means. An extension of cardiac dullness to the left of the sternum in the second and third interspaces is suggestive when found; and, if the hypertrophy is due to mitral stenosis, the presystolic murmur of this condition may be audible. Or, in the event that the auricular hypertrophy is secondary to mitral regurgitation, a systolic murmur may be audible over the cardiac apex.

RIGHT AURICULAR HYPERTROPHY

Physical Signs.—In hypertrophy of the right auricle physical signs are meager, but there is apt to be an increase in the area of

cardiac dullness to the right of the sternum in the second, third and fourth interspaces. Presystolic pulsation along the right sternal border in this region is occasionally encountered. These signs, with the signs of right ventricular hypertrophy and with a systolic murmur at the tricuspid valve area, are very suggestive of right auricular hypertrophy. Systolic pulsation in the jugular veins, with signs of general venous engorgement point to tricuspid regurgitation with right auricular hypertrophy.

Diagnosis.—Cardiac hypertrophy is indicated by the powerful, heaving character of the cardiac impulse; the increase in the area of cardiac dullness in one or more directions; the accentuation of the second sounds of the heart; and the hard tense pulse of full volume. However, certain other intracardiac and extracardiac conditions rather closely simulate cardiac hypertrophy and require differentiation.

Fibroid retraction of the left lung may cause a wide impulse, which may during a casual examination suggest cardiac hypertrophy. But the physical signs of cirrhosis of the lung in this instance are quite sufficient to render a differential diagnosis comparatively simple.

Neurotic conditions incident to exophthalmic goiter, and the excessive ingestion of stimulants, as tea, coffee, or tobacco, cause transient vigorous cardiac action, simulating cardiac hypertrophy; but in these conditions the impulse is less diffuse and heaving; the cardiac dullness is not extended; and there are ameliorations and aggravations of the attacks.

In pericardial effusion the increased area of dullness is triangular or pear-shaped with the base directed downward toward the diaphragm; and the heart sounds are enfeebled, and the pulse is of the *pulsus paradoxus* type.

In cardiac dilatation the heart sounds are feeble, but distinct, and the pulse is feeble and irregular, while cardiac murmurs are to be detected at one or more of the valve areas. At the same time there are signs of general venous stasis incident to right heart failure.

CARDIAC DILATATION

Clinical Pathology.—Cardiac dilatation is an enlargement of one or more chambers of the heart, occurring as a result of yielding of the myocardium which is the seat of secondary changes. Clinically cardiac dilatation may be said to exist when a chamber of the heart is no longer able to empty itself during systole. The

underlying cause of cardiac dilatation resides in an increase in intracardiac tension or in inherent degeneration of the cardiac wall; and in most instances there is a combination of these two factors operative in the induction of cardiac dilatation.

Physical exertion operates in two ways to produce cardiac dilatation; namely, in the form of prolonged muscular exertion in the form of mountain climbing or foot racing, and in the form of sudden, abrupt exertion in the presence of valvular heart disease or chronic myocarditis.

Valvular lesions of the heart are the most fertile sources of dilatation of the several chambers of the heart, the chamber passing through the usual cycle of temporary dilatation, transient compensatory hypertrophy, and permanent dilatation.

Myocarditis, induced by malnutrition in anemia or chronic obliterative endarteritis or by the chronic irritative action of the toxins of syphilis and plumbism, or by the direct effects of the toxemia of acute infections, predisposes to dilatation of the heart.

Increased peripheral resistance to the onward flow of the blood stream through the greater or lesser circulation tends to result in ultimate dilatation of the chamber of the heart which bears the brunt of the burden: arteriosclerosis and chronic nephritis raising the blood pressure in the general circulation, and obstructive disease of the lungs or left-sided valvular lesions of the heart acting similarly upon the pulmonary circulation.

Ventricular dilatation is associated with relative insufficiency caused by yielding of the fibrous ring of the auriculoventricular orifice, with the result that although the valvular cusps are not deformed, they are yet unable to close the abnormally large orifice. Moreover, the chordæ tendineæ and papillary muscles do not share in the dilatation, and remaining of normal length, they do not permit the accurate coaptation of the free borders of the valve cusps.

Dilatation may occur with thinning of the cardiac wall or in association with compensatory hypertrophy with thickening of the myocardium. Dilatation with thinning of the myocardium is an acute process, usually observed in the right ventricle when this chamber is subjected to a sudden hypertension in the pulmonary circulation. Dilatation with hypertrophy, on the contrary, is a slower and more progressive change, associated with slowly developing and maintained hypertrophy of the myocardium in response to an increased demand for work.

As in the case of cardiac hypertrophy, so in the presence of

cardiac dilatation the contour of the heart varies with the type and the degree of dilatation. When dilatation involves all four chambers of the heart, the heart is roughly spherical in outline. When a single chamber or one side of the heart is dilated, the contour is correspondingly irregular. The right ventricle is anatomically liable to a greater degree of dilatation than is the left ventricle, and the right auricle to more than the left auricle.

Physical Signs.—*Left Ventricular Dilatation.*—Upon inspection the cardiac impulse is observed to be displaced toward the left and

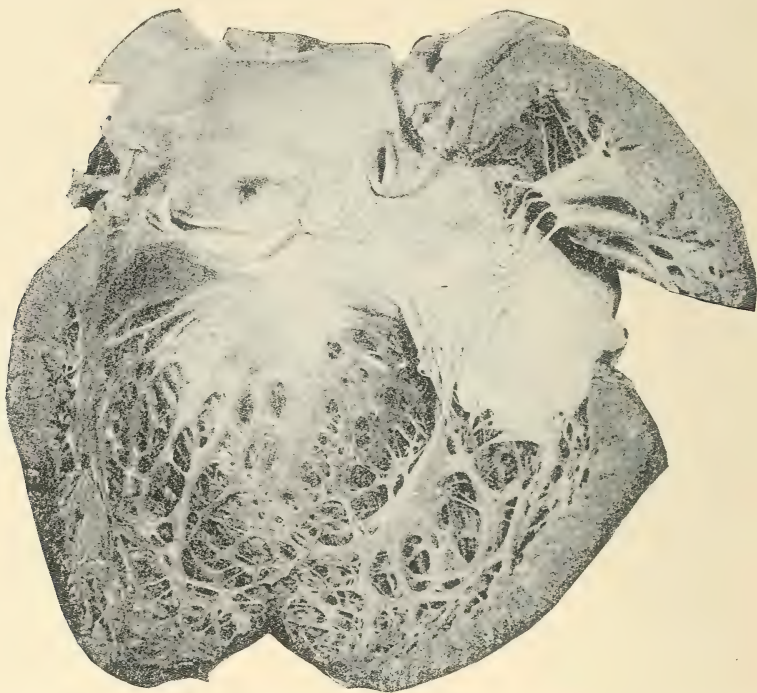


Fig. 175.—Aortic incompetence with hypertrophy and dilatation of left ventricle, the result of arteriosclerosis affecting the aortic valves. Note how the valves have been curled, thickened, and shortened, the edges of valves being a half inch below the upper points of attachment. The anterior coronary artery is shown, the lumen narrowed. (Reduced one-half.) (From Warfield.)

downward, and is diffuse and frequently undulatory in character. Not infrequently a cardiac impulse cannot be defined upon inspection in the late stage of dilatation of the left ventricle.

Upon *palpation* the cardiac impulse is defined with difficulty, it possesses little lifting power, and in late cases it may be altogether impalpable. A visible diffuse cardiac impulse which is not readily palpable is of immense diagnostic significance.

Upon *percussion* the transverse dullness of the heart is extended toward the left and downward to a degree which is commensurate with the dilatation of the left ventricle.

Auscultation of the apical area reveals a marked diminution in the muscular element of the first sound of the heart which is brief, of high pitch, and of a valvular quality closely approaching that of the normal second sound of the heart. Similarly the aortic second sound at the right second interspace is diminished in intensity, in striking contrast to the coincident accentuation of the second sound at the pulmonic area. A soft blowing systolic murmur of relative mitral regurgitation is frequently audible at the apex and the aortic area is apt to be the site of a systolic or diastolic murmur due to disease of the aortic valve. Reduplication of the first or second sound of the heart is frequently encountered and the gallop-rhythm of Potain is occasionally to be elicited.

Right Ventricular Hypertrophy.—*Inspection* of the precordia in the presence of right ventricular dilatation usually reveals a very diffuse and undulatory cardiac impulse, which occupies a position along the left sternal border, in the upper epigastrium, or extending to the right of the sternum.

Palpation reveals the slapping character of the contraction of the dilated ventricle, which is in marked contrast to the powerful thrusting movement of the chamber in the presence of right ventricular hypertrophy. Bimanual palpation of the liver at this time will frequently elicit a systolic pulsation of this organ, occurring as the result of tricuspid regurgitation.

Upon *percussion* it is usually possible to demonstrate a minor displacement of the cardiac outline toward the left but not downward; but the principal alteration in the cardiac outline is extension of the dullness far to the right of the sternum, where it encroaches upon the normal pulmonary resonance of Ebstein's cardiohepatic angle.

Percussion of the pulmonary bases usually elicits dullness due to pulmonary edema; and delimitation of the areas of hepatic and splenic dullness reveals an extension of dullness due to chronic passive congestion of these organs.

Auscultation reveals enfeeblement of both sounds of the heart at the apex with diminution in the muscular element of the first sound, which approaches the valvular quality of the normal second sound of the heart. The pulmonic second sound at the base is markedly enfeebled. The soft and blowing murmur of relative tricuspid insufficiency is frequently audible at the tricuspid area.

Auricular Dilatation.—Dilatation of the left auricle affords few physical manifestations of its presence owing to the deep location of this chamber of the heart. It may be possible to demonstrate an extension of cardiac dullness to the left in the second left intercostal space, and a visible impulse is occasionally perceptible in the same area.

Right auricular dilatation is manifested by extension of the area of cardiac dullness toward the right in the second and third right intercostal spaces, and a visible pulsation in the same area.

Diagnosis.—Cardiac dilatation is readily recognized by the character of the heart sounds, the increased extent of the area of cardiac dullness, the diffuse and undulatory cardiac impulse, which is displaced from its normal site, and the signs of systemic venous engorgement.

Differential Diagnosis.—The enlarged heart of *cardiac hypertrophy* is differentiated from cardiac dilatation by the strong and heaving cardiac impulse, which is clearly visible and is displaced from its normal site, the accentuated second sounds of the heart, the full and regular pulse, and the absence of signs of venous engorgement.

The differential points between cardiac dilatation and *pericarditis with effusion* have been described under the latter disease.

Increased dullness to the left of the heart which is due to *consolidation of the left lung* is differentiated by the presence of bronchial breathing and râles over the area of pulmonary disease.

The area of cardiac dullness may also be extended by crowding forward of the heart by the growth of a mediastinal tumor; but these tumors produce pressure symptoms which are more pronounced than any which are produced by enlargement of the heart.

Encysted pleurisy may be confused with cardiac dilatation by broadening the area of dullness around and adjacent to the heart; but here there is usually the friction sound, and the heart sounds are not altered, and there are no signs of venous engorgement as in the case of cardiac failure.

The presence of hypertrophic emphysema, by the interposition of the anterior borders of the lungs between the heart and chest wall, may effectually mask the cardiac enlargement, and require careful percussion to bring out the increase in the size of the organ.

CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE

Clinical Pathology.—Pulmonary stenosis is the most frequent and clinically the most important of the congenital lesions of the

heart. The stenosis may be complete, the orifice of the vessel being closed by a fibrous membrane, or may permit all gradations of patency. In addition to obstruction at the valve, there may be narrowing of the conus arteriosus of the right ventricle, or the pulmonary artery may be congenitally narrow beyond the valvular opening.

The second most common congenital lesion of the heart is the patent foramen ovale, which normally closes during the first week of extrauterine life, but which may remain partially open to adult life in fourteen per cent of persons.

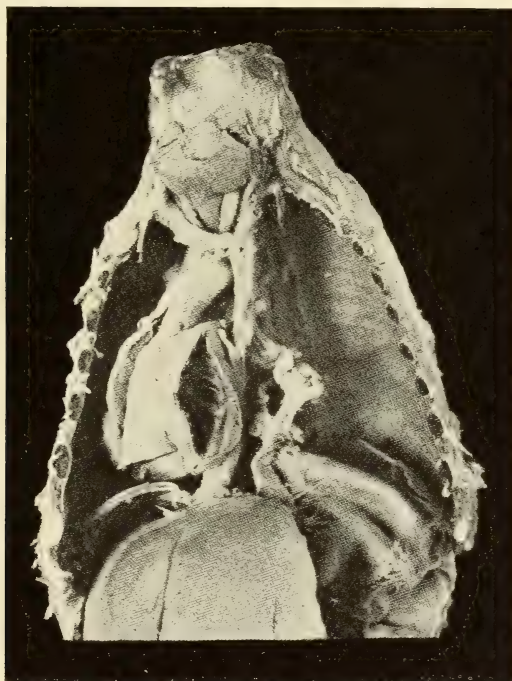


Fig. 176.—Reptilian heart. (From Delafield and Prudden.)

The interauricular septum may be found absent, resulting in the reptilian heart or cor triloculare. In other instances both the interauricular and interventricular septa are absent, the heart consisting of only two chambers, the cor bioculare.

In a certain number of cases the ductus arteriosus, which usually closes during the first month of extrauterine life, remains patent to give rise to signs of congenital heart disease.

Congenital lesions of the aortic, mitral, and tricuspid valves

are infrequently encountered. At the various valves of the heart, there may be supernumerary cusps or a diminution of the number of cusps, or adhesions between them, or merely a button-hole slit in a membrane closing an orifice.

In certain unusual cases the aorta is found to arise from the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery from the left ventricle; while in cases of visceral transposition the heart lies chiefly in the right half of the thorax.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs of congenital heart disease are early apparent, the most striking sign being extreme blueness or cyanosis of the child. However, cyanosis may be absent in the presence of cardiac disease. The finger-tips are often clubbed, the so-called Hippocratic fingers. Dyspnea is invariably present.

As pulmonary stenosis is the most frequently underlying lesion, there is in most cases a systolic blowing murmur to the left of the sternum in the pulmonic area, with signs of hypertrophy of the right ventricle. On the other hand, a patent ductus arteriosus yields a rather prolonged, systolic murmur in the same area which is, however, more distinctly audible in the third left interspace.

Diagnosis.—A diagnosis of congenital heart disease can be readily made in many cases on the extreme cyanosis, dyspnea, clubbed fingers, and loud blowing murmurs. However, it is often very difficult to say with certainty just what the underlying lesion is, as the signs are often confusing and frequently two conditions coexist.

The murmurs of congenital disease are very difficult to differentiate from functional murmurs in anemic children; but it should be borne in mind in this connection that functional murmurs are not transmitted and do not produce alterations in the myocardium. From acquired heart disease, congenital disease is usually differentiated by the fact that it is present from birth, the child from birth having been blue (*morbus cæruleus*); that the child is usually under two years of age, at which time acquired lesions are practically unknown; and that the murmurs are atypical in location and transmission.

ANEURYSM OF THE AORTA

Clinical Pathology.—In the induction of aneurysm of the aorta two factors are interactive to produce the dilatation and partial rupture of the arterial coats; namely, disease of the vessel wall in

the form of atheroma, and strain exerted upon the vessel wall through hypertension in the greater circulation. Disease of the vessel wall arises through the prolonged action of the toxins of the acute infectious fevers, gout, and chronic mineral intoxications, and preeminent among these predisposing factors ranks syphilis.

The disease is most apt to attack male subjects during the third and fourth decades of life, the age at which arterial pressure is apt to be heightened by laborious occupations and when beginning atheroma is not infrequent. The disease is prone to develop in persons following laborious occupations in which the heart is repeatedly subjected to strain.

Aortic aneurysm is most frequently a solitary lesion, although multiple aneurysmal dilatations of the vessel are encountered. The dilatation may assume the form of a fusiform enlargement of the lumen of the vessel, or it may take the form of a saccular dilatation. The site of solitary aneurysm may be the ascending aortic arch, the transverse arch of the aorta, the descending aortic arch, the descending thoracic aorta, or the abdominal aorta.

The saccular aneurysm of the ascending arch of the aorta usually develops upon the convexity of the arch above the pericardium and extends toward the right and forward, reaching the anterior chest wall in the second or third right intercostal space. In this situation the aneurysm may cause compression of the superior vena cava with resulting engorgement of the cervical veins, or it may compress the subclavian vein alone, producing venous stasis and edema of the right arm. With less frequency the aneurysm develops upon the concavity of the ascending aorta, producing an area of dullness along the right sternal border, and occasionally the aneurysm is situated in the proximal portion of this part of the aorta and is enveloped by the pericardium. Aneurysm of this portion of the aorta displaces the heart downward and toward the left; and the usual termination of the disease is by rupture into the pleural cavity, the pericardium, or rarely into the superior vena cava.

Aneurysm of the transverse arch of the aorta in the majority of cases springs from the posterior aspect of the vessel, with less frequency from the anterior wall, and with least frequency from the concavity of the arch. Posterior aneurysm of the aortic arch extends backward toward the vertebral column, resulting in pressure symptoms arising from compression of the trachea and esopha-

gus, and producing pupillary disturbances and paroxysmal cough from compression of the recurrent laryngeal nerve, which hooks around this portion of the vessel. Aneurysm springing from the anterior wall of the aortic arch progresses forward and erodes the sternum, causing a tumor which points toward the right sternal margin more often than toward the left of the median line. Aneurysm springing from the concavity of the arch progresses downward, with compression of the left bronchus, and recurrent laryngeal nerve disturbances.

Aneurysm of the descending aortic arch usually springs from the posterior aspect of the vessel and progresses backward and toward the left, causing erosion of the thoracic vertebræ between the third and sixth dorsal segments. Pressure is exerted upon the roots of the spinal nerves, the left bronchus, or the root of the lung; and rupture may occur into the left bronchus, the trachea, or the esophagus.

Aneurysm of the descending thoracic aorta usually springs from the inferior portion of the vessel, just above the diaphragm, and the sac develops in contact with the lower thoracic vertebræ. The bodies of the lower thoracic vertebræ are eroded and dysphagia is a common symptom from compression of the esophagus.

Aneurysm of the abdominal aorta, which is relatively less frequently encountered than is aneurysm of the thoracic portion of the vessel, usually springs from the ventral aspect of the aorta immediately below the diaphragm in the vicinity of the origin of the celiac axis, whence the tumor progresses forward to produce bulging of the epigastrium or left hypochondriac region. With less frequency the aneurysm takes origin from the posterior aspect of the abdominal aorta and progresses backward and erodes the bodies of the vertebræ. Rupture may occur into the retroperitoneal tissues, or into the peritoneal cavity, and rarely a communication is established with the inferior vena cava.

The course of the disease is insidious and progressive, resulting in rupture of the sac in 75 per cent of the cases. In some instances the disease remains latent for a prolonged period, but with the ever-increasing dimensions of the tumor, pressure symptoms eventually come into the foreground of the clinical picture. Of these dyspnea is often one of the most urgent. This occurs from compression of the right heart, the trachea, bronchi, pulmonary artery or vagus nerve, as the case may prove. Cough is frequently excessive arising partially as a result of recurrent laryngeal nerve compression, and frequently from interference

with the pulmonary circulation with the induction of chronic bronchial inflammation. Dysphagia is apt to arise from compression of the esophagus or from compression of the recurrent laryngeal nerve producing spasm of the esophagus. Erosion of the sternum or of the bodies of the vertebræ is attended by pain of a dull and boring character, and compression of the vagus nerves is followed by pseudoanginal attacks.

Physical Signs.—*Inspection.*—In the presence of aneurysm of the ascending or transverse arch of the aorta inspection of the anterior surface of the thorax by oblique illumination frequently reveals the presence of a systolic pulsation in the second and third intercostal spaces adjacent to the sternum or in the suprasternal notch. In the presence of aneurysm of the descending aortic arch a similar pulsation is frequently to be encountered in the left interseapular region at the level of the scapular spine. In advanced cases of aneurysm of the arch there may be a visible protrusion of the thoracic wall in the region of the manubrium sterni which exhibits true expansile pulsation during ventricular systole. The cardiac impulse frequently occupies a position lower and farther to the left than in the normal subject, as a result of displacement of the heart by the growth of the aneurysm.

The tracheal tug of Oliver may be elicited in many cases of aneurysm of the aortic arch and should always be sought for by the examiner.

Palpation.—Palpation with the palm of the hand gently applied to the pulsating area is useful in demonstrating true expansile pulsation and in estimating the resistance which is offered by the underlying structures to the impact of the blood stream. Frequently the wall covering the pulsation is quite resistant, while in other instances of perforating aneurysm the pulsating area is soft and readily compressible.

The *pulse* in aortic aneurysm is of service in estimating the location of the lesion. In the presence of aneurysm of the ascending aortic arch there is no asymmetry in the two radial pulses. When, however, the aneurysm involves the arch distal to the origin of the innominate artery, the left radial pulse is delayed, resulting in asymmetry of the radial pulse upon the two sides of the body.

Percussion.—In the presence of extensive aneurysmal dilatation of the ascending aortic arch there is a demonstrable area of dullness extending to the right of the area of vascular dullness in the second and third intercostal spaces to the right of the sternum. In the cases of aneurysm of the transverse arch there is an extensive

area of dullness extending to the right and to the left of the manubrium sterni; and in the presence of aneurysm of the descending arch there is a demonstrable area of dullness in the left inter-scapular region at the level of the spine of the scapula. Small aneurysmal dilatations of the aorta do not, however, appreciably modify the percussion note of the thorax.

Auscultation.—Auscultation of the thorax overlying an aortic aneurysm is apt to reveal the presence of a systolic murmur; but the detection of a murmur is not sufficient ground for a diagnosis of aneurysm. More important than the murmur in a suspected case is the presence of a loud, ringing and accentuated aortic second sound, a sign which is rarely absent in the presence of aneurysm of the aortic arch. Occasionally this accentuated sound is found replaced by a diastolic murmur at the aortic valve in cases which are unquestionably aneurysmal. A systolic murmur is frequently appreciable in the carotids in the presence of aneurysm of the arch, but a similar transmitted murmur attends organic stenosis at the aortic valve.

The symptoms and physical signs emanating from aneurysm of the abdominal aorta are in no wise as distinctive as is the case with aneurysm of the thoracic aorta. There is usually dull and boring pain, and frequently a visible pulsation of the epigastric region. When such a pulsation is encountered the patient should be examined in the knee-chest posture in order to cause any intra-abdominal tumor to fall away from the subjacent aorta. Care should also be taken to exclude the systolic pulsation of the epigastrium which attends massive right ventricular hypertrophy.

Diagnosis.—The cardinal signs of aortic aneurysm comprise dullness at the base of the heart, extending to the right or left of the sternum, dullness in the left inter-scapular region at the level of the scapular spine, pupillary changes, and pressure symptoms, occurring in a subject of a laborious occupation or suffering with syphilis. Later in the evolution of the disease boring pain becomes a marked feature of the case with cough, cardiac disturbances, asymmetry of the pulses and visible tumor with true expansile pulsation. Fluoroscopy is of aid in establishing the diagnosis and in localizing the site of the lesion.

PART II. THE ABDOMEN

SECTION I

GENERAL EXAMINATION OF THE ABDOMEN

CHAPTER XX

CLINICAL ANATOMY OF THE ABDOMEN

The abdomen, the portion of the trunk which is limited upon the surface of the body by the ensiform cartilage and the costal arch superiorly and by the pubic crest and Poupart's ligaments inferiorly, presents an irregularly oval contour, the shape varying, however, with the age and the sex of the subject. Thus, the abdomen of the child is roughly conical with the apex directed inferiorly; while in the adult female subject, owing to the unusual breadth of the pelvis in this sex, it is roughly conical with the apex directed superiorly; whereas in the case of the adult male subject the abdomen is oval or barrel-shaped, with a moderate anteroposterior flattening.

The *abdominal cavity* is limited superiorly by the inferior aspect of the diaphragm, and inferiorly by the levator ani, assisted by the coccygeus, these two muscles constituting the pelvic diaphragm. The more roomy upper portion of the abdominal cavity, situated above the brim of the pelvis, is termed the *abdomen proper*, while the smaller portion of the cavity situated below the pelvic inlet is termed the *pelvis*.

The abdominal cavity is not limited superiorly by the lower border of the costal arch, which forms its upper boundary upon the surface of the abdomen, but by the vault of the diaphragm, extending upward into the bony thorax for a considerable distance. Upon the right side its superior limit is on a level with the upper border of the fifth rib in the midclavicular line; while upon the left side of the body its superior limit is approximately one-half inch lower in the same line.

The *abdominal wall* is composed largely of muscular and soft

structures, reinforced in certain regions by bony structures. Anteriorly and laterally the wall is formed of the abdominal muscles, the lower ribs and iliac bones. Posteriorly it is formed by the muscles of the posterior abdominal wall, the quadratus lumborum and psoas upon either side, and in the median line by the vertebral column. The anterior abdominal wall and the lateral walls between the last rib and the iliac crest are devoid of bony support and are subject to distention and retraction, depending upon the state of the abdominal contents.

Within the abdominal cavity the liver occupies the upper right quadrant of the cavity, sheltered largely beneath the inferior right costal margin, but extending also into the subcostal angle in the epigastric region. The spleen occupies a deep position in the upper left quadrant, sheltered by the ninth, tenth, and eleventh ribs and in apposition with the fundus of the stomach. The stomach occupies a position in the superior portion of the abdominal cavity, between the liver and the spleen; and from the greater curvature of the stomach the great omentum descends for a variable distance and covers the coils of the small intestine. The coils of the small intestine occupy the central and inferior portions of the abdominal cavity, slightly overlapping the ascending and descending colon in the lumbar regions. The large intestine envelops the small intestine in the form of a frame with an inferior concavity upon three sides of the abdominal cavity. The urinary bladder occupies the anterior portion of the pelvis; and, if it is in a state of distention, rises above the pubic crest to mount into the hypogastric region. The rectum occupies the posterior portion of the pelvis, lying in the concavity of the sacrum.

ANATOMICAL LANDMARKS OF THE ABDOMEN

At the superior limit of the anterior abdominal surface in the median line is the *ensiform cartilage*, with the *costal arch* descending from it upon either side of the abdomen. The anterior extremities of the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth costal cartilages are palpable; and, in the case of thin subjects with relaxation of the abdominal walls, the free extremities of the eleventh and twelfth ribs as well may be palpated.

At the inferior limit of the abdomen the *symphysis pubis* with its *pubic spines* is encountered, and extending from them in a direction outward and obliquely upward, one encounters *Poupart's ligament* upon either side of the abdomen.

In the inferior and lateral regions the *iliac crest*, terminating anteriorly in the *anterior superior iliac spine* is encountered, the latter remaining plainly palpable even in obese subjects.

In the lower central region of the abdominal surface the *umbili-*

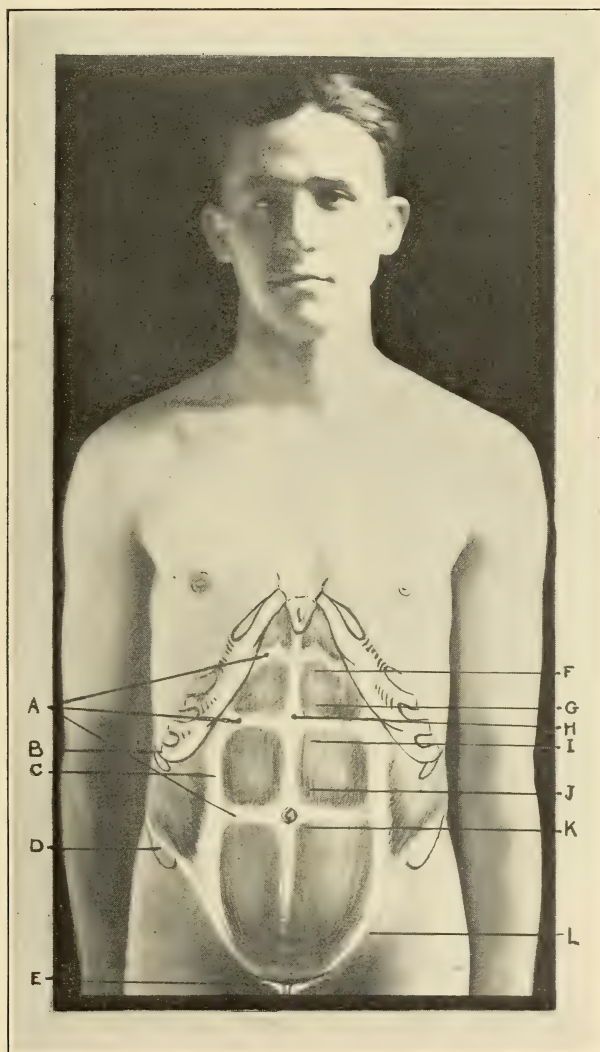


Fig. 177.—Anatomical landmarks of abdomen:

A. Lineae transversae. B. Costal arch. C. Linea semilunaris. D. Anterior superior iliac spine. E. Symphysis pubis. F. Commencement of abdominal aorta. G. Origin of celiac axis. H. Linea alba. I. Origin of superior mesenteric artery. J. Origin of inferior mesenteric artery. K. Bifurcation of aorta. L. Poupart's ligament.

cus is noted. It corresponds to the level of the disc between the third and fourth lumbar vertebræ.

The *linea alba* extends in the median line from the ensiform cartilage to the symphysis pubis. It is indicated by a slight groove in the median line of the abdomen above the level of the umbilicus,

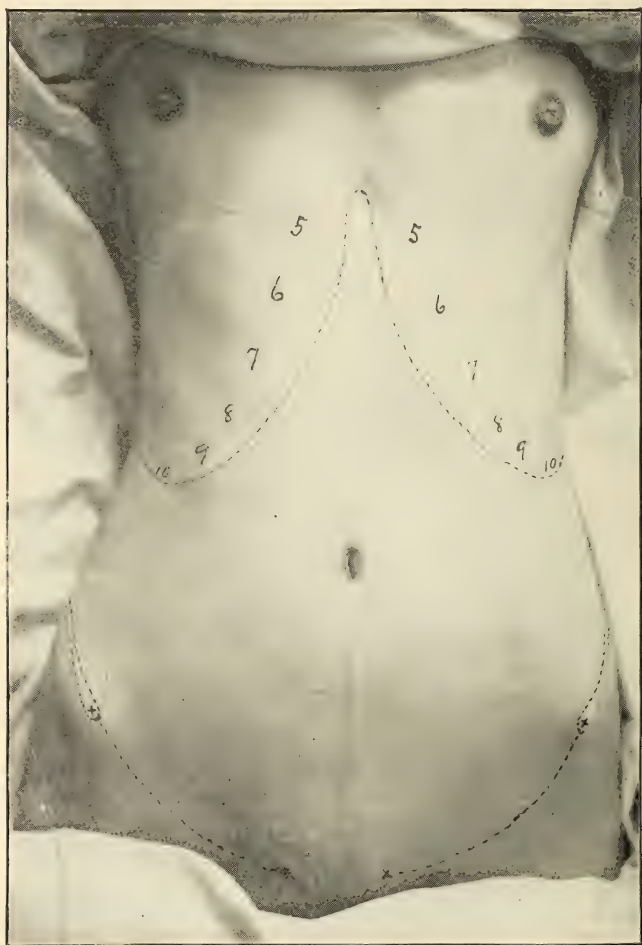


Fig. 178.—The abdominal surface with the rib margins and the iliac crests outlined.
(From Crossen.)

and by a line of hair or of brown pigment, the *linea nigra*, below the umbilicus.

The *linea semilunaris*, upon either side of the abdomen, extends with a slight convexity outward from the junction of the tip of the ninth costal cartilage with the external border of the rectus

muscle to the pubic spine. It corresponds accurately to the external limit of the sheath of the rectus muscle.

Lineæ transversæ are to be noted in subjects of good muscular development. They are transverse constrictions in the rectus muscles. They are three in number, as a rule, although a fourth may sometimes be encountered. One constriction is located at the level of the ensiform cartilage, another at the level of the umbilicus, and a third constriction midway between these two. When a fourth constriction is present, it is located midway between the umbilicus and the symphysis pubis.

Cutaneous flexion folds are encountered in obese subjects. They are usually two in number, one at the level of the umbilicus and the other just above the symphysis pubis.

TOPOGRAPHICAL ANATOMY

The course of the *abdominal aorta* corresponds to a vertical line upon the anterior surface of the abdomen extending from a point a little to the left of the ensiform process downward to a point three-fourths of an inch below and a little to the left of the umbilicus, where the vessel bifurcates to form the common iliac arteries. Upon this line the celiac axis arises from the abdominal aorta at a point four and one-half to five inches above the umbilicus; the superior mesenteric artery arises at a point four inches above the umbilicus; the renal artery arises three and one-half inches above the umbilicus; and the inferior mesenteric artery arises one inch above the level of the umbilicus.

The course of the *common iliac* and *external iliac* arteries corresponds to a line drawn from the point of bifurcation of the abdominal aorta to a point midway between the anterior superior iliac spine and the symphysis pubis.

The course of the *deep epigastric* artery is represented by a line drawn from the midpoint of Poupart's ligament upward and inward to the umbilicus.

The course of the *inferior vena cava* is represented by a vertical line drawn along the line representing the course of the abdominal aorta, a little distance to the right side of this line.

The *common* and *external iliac* veins are indicated by lines upon the abdominal surface slightly below and to the right of and corresponding in direction to the lines of the arteries of the same name.

The topographical anatomy of the various abdominal organs is described in the sections dealing with the respective organs.

TOPOGRAPHICAL REGIONS OF THE ABDOMEN

For purposes of description and in order to facilitate the accurate localization of pathologic conditions arising within the abdominal cavity, the abdomen is divided into certain arbitrary regions by means of vertical and horizontal lines, or the division of the abdominal cavity may be established by the utilization of the bony landmarks as detailed in a subsequent paragraph.

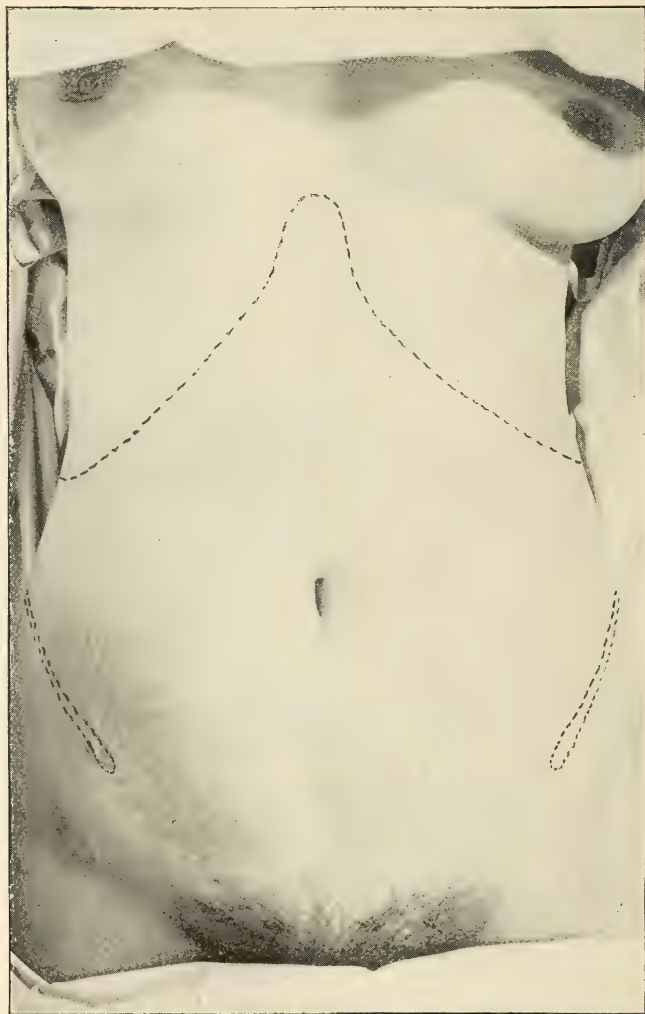


Fig. 179.—Another abdominal surface, with the ribs and crests outlined. This patient is rather stout. Notice how much the landmarks differ from those in Fig. 178. (From Crossen.)

A very useful division of the abdominal cavity is by the erection of two vertical and two horizontal lines upon the anterior abdominal surface, thus dividing the abdominal cavity into nine regions. In this method of division of the abdominal cavity, the superior horizontal line, the *subcostal line*, is drawn around the body at the level of the most dependent portion of the tenth costal cartilage. The inferior horizontal line, the *intertubercular line*, encircles the trunk at the level of the tubercle which is palpable

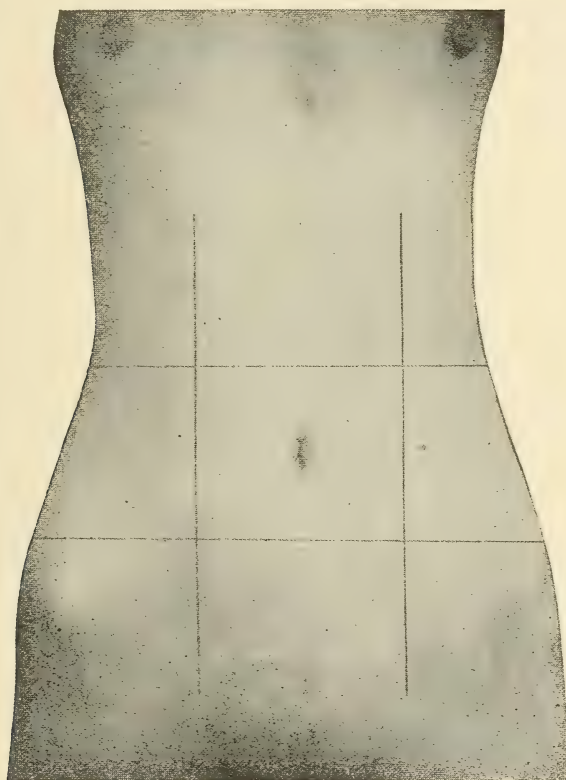


Fig. 180.—The usual anatomic division of the abdomen into nine regions by two transverse lines and two vertical lines. The upper transverse line is at the level of the cartilages of the tenth ribs, and the lower with the highest points of the iliac crests. The two parallel vertical lines pass through the cartilages of the eighth ribs and the middle of Poupart's ligaments. (From Crossen.)

upon the iliac crest approximately two inches behind the anterior superior iliac spine. The two vertical lines, the *mid-Poupart lines*, are erected from the midpoint of Poupart's ligament upon either side, blending superiorly with the midclavicular lines of the thorax.

Through the medium of these arbitrary lines, the abdominal

cavity is divided into nine regions. The *epigastric region*, bounded inferiorly by the subcostal line, and superiorly and laterally by the line of the costal arch, overlies the stomach, duodenum, liver, gall bladder, pancreas, and portions of the two kidneys.

The *left hypochondriac region*, limited inferiorly by the subcostal line and internally by the line of the left costal arch, overlies the fundus of the stomach, the spleen, and the splenic flexure of the colon.

The *right hypochondriac region*, limited inferiorly by the subcostal line and internally by the line of the right costal arch, overlies the portion of the abdominal cavity which is occupied by the liver and right kidney.

The *umbilical region*, limited superiorly by the subcostal line, inferiorly by the intertubercular line, and laterally by the right and left mid-Poupart lines, overlies the coils of the small intestine, the mesentery, the great omentum, a portion of the two kidneys, and of the transverse colon.

The *left lumbar region*, bounded superiorly by the subcostal line, inferiorly by the intertubercular line, and internally by the left mid-Poupart line, overlies the left kidney, the descending colon, and some coils of the small intestine.

The *right lumbar region*, limited superiorly by the subcostal line, inferiorly by the intertubercular line, and internally by the right mid-Poupart line, overlies a portion of the right kidney, of the ascending colon, and coils of the small intestine.

The *hypogastric region*, lying below the intertubercular line and limited laterally by the mid-Poupart lines, and inferiorly by the pubic symphysis, overlies the distended bladder, some coils of the small intestine, a portion of the sigmoid flexure, the cecum, occasionally the vermiform appendix, and the pregnant uterus.

The *left iliac region*, limited superiorly by the intertubercular line, inferiorly by Poupart's ligament, and internally by the left mid-Poupart line, overlies the sigmoid flexure of the colon.

The *right iliac region*, limited by the intertubercular line, the right mid-Poupart line, and Poupart's ligament, overlies the cecum and usually the vermiform appendix.

Instead of the division of the abdominal cavity into nine regions by means of two horizontal and two vertical lines, the cavity may be divided into four regions, or quadrants, through the medium of a horizontal and a vertical line passing through the umbilicus. In this method of subdivision the four regions are termed, respectively,

the right upper quadrant, the left upper quadrant, the right lower quadrant, and the left lower quadrant, of the abdomen.

The *right upper quadrant* of the abdomen overlies the right lobe of the liver with the gall bladder, the hepatic flexure and the proximal portion of the transverse colon, the pylorus, the first and second portions of the duodenum and the head of the pancreas, and more deeply in this region, the superior half of the right kidney.

The *left upper quadrant* of the abdomen overlies the left lobe of

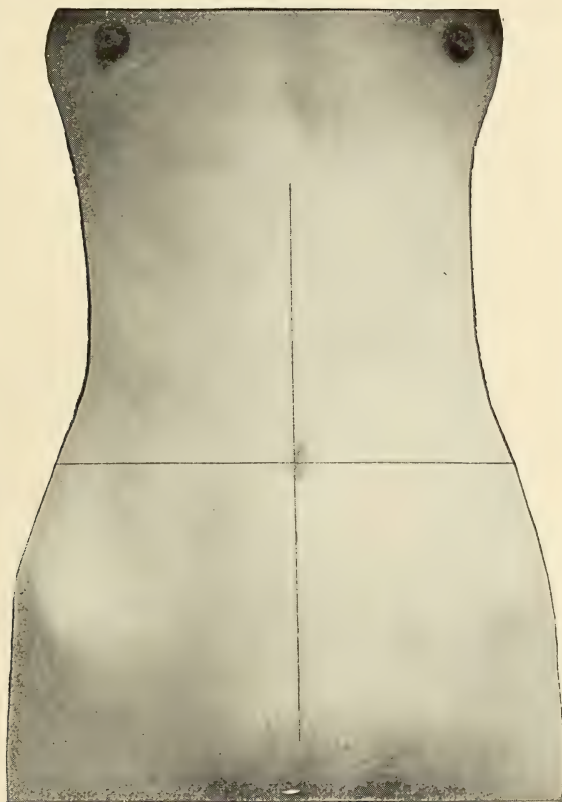


Fig. 181.—The abdominal surface divided into quadrants. (From Crossen.)

the liver, the stomach, the distal half of the transverse colon with the splenic flexure, the larger portion of the pancreas, the superior half of the left kidney, and the spleen.

The *right lower quadrant* of the abdomen overlies the cecum with the vermiform appendix, the ascending colon, the inferior half of the right kidney, the right fallopian tube and ovary, together with portions of the bladder and the uterus.

The *left lower quadrant* of the abdomen overlies the descending colon and sigmoid flexure, a portion of the inferior half of the left kidney, coils of the small intestine, the left fallopian tube and ovary, and a portion of the bladder and of the uterus.

A very convenient subdivision of the abdominal cavity is that devised by Crossen, in which the natural landmarks of the abdomen

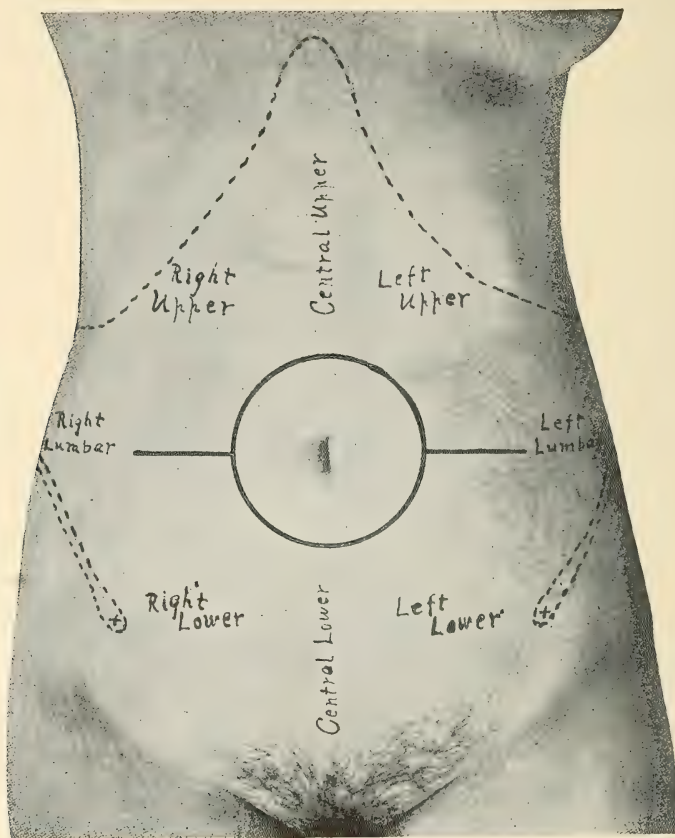


Fig. 182.—Another abdomen divided with the circle and short horizontal lines, and showing the names on the primary regions. The area within the circle carries the usual designation, "umbilical region." (From Crossen.)

are utilized, the only artificial lines employed being one encircling the umbilicus, and a horizontal line drawn from either side of the circle. By this method the abdomen is subdivided into regions which are respectively designated a right upper, left upper, central upper, right lower, left lower, central lower, umbilical right lumbar, and left lumbar.

CHAPTER XXI

INSPECTION OF THE ABDOMEN

Technic.—During inspection of the abdomen the patient should in the first instance assume the dorsal decubitus, the position in bed or upon the examining table being absolutely symmetrical and free from undue tension of the abdominal muscles. The subject should be covered with a sheet which may be turned down, exposing the abdomen freely to a short distance above the pubic symphysis. The examiner should in the first place stand beside the abdomen and inspect its surface first by direct illumination and afterward by oblique illumination, the latter frequently revealing slight pulsations, protrusions or vermicular movements which escaped detection during the examination by direct illumination. The examiner should then assume, consecutively, positions near the feet and near the head of the subject and should inspect the abdominal wall from these two positions.

For the purpose of detecting certain phenomena such as the vermicular movements of visible peristalsis and abdominal sagging due to visceroptosis, the abdomen should in addition be inspected with the subject in the standing posture. Finally, in certain instances it is desirable to examine the patient in the genupectoral posture, a position which permits movable tumors of the abdominal viscera to fall forward and to become more clearly visible upon inspection of the abdominal surface.

THE SKIN OF THE ABDOMEN

The integument of the abdomen is lax and loose in the presence of emaciation from chronic wasting disease, and is tense and glistening in the presence of abdominal distention from ascites, pregnancy, or increased intraabdominal tension attending the development of a large intraabdominal tumor. Whitish or silvery striae, *linæ albicantes*, distributed over the lower portion of the abdomen and the upper portions of the thighs are indicative of former abdominal distention, whether from tumor, ascites, or pregnancy.

Scars upon the abdomen may result from former surgical opera-

tions, from trauma, or from the eruption of syphilis or other cutaneous disease. A scar in the groin is suggestive of suppuration of an inguinal gland, which has opened spontaneously or has been opened by the surgeon.

The *linea nigra*, a line of brown pigment in the median line of the abdomen below the umbilicus, accompanies pregnancy and chronic abdominal distention from other cause.

The abdomen is the usual site of the cutaneous eruption of typhoid fever, the *rose spot* of this disease. These spots are small, discrete, hyperemic, slightly elevated papules, which readily disappear upon pressure. In certain instances the papule is surmounted by a small vesicle. They are not limited to the abdomen, though most frequently encountered in this locality; but may appear upon the back, the arms, or the thighs. The rose spots appear in successive crops, disappearing in two or three days, sometimes leaving a brownish stain.

During pregnancy the abdominal skin occasionally exhibits the brownish areas of chloasma.

ENLARGEMENT OF THE SUPERFICIAL VEINS OF THE ABDOMEN

In the presence of portal obstruction, there is present upon the abdominal wall a series of distended superficial veins extending outward from the umbilicus in a radial manner, constituting the *caput medusæ*. A distention of the superficial veins over the abdomen, communicating with similarly distended veins over the thorax, is indicative of portal vein obstruction by hepatic cirrhosis or tumor, chronic ascites, or pressure exercised upon the inferior or superior vena cava by abdominal or mediastinal tumor. The direction of the blood current in the distended vein is an index to the site of the obstruction. If, upon compression of the vein, it is found that the direction of the blood current is upward, the obstruction is in the portal vein or inferior vena cava; whereas, if the current is directed downward, the obstruction is situated in the course of the superior vena cava. The venous tortuosity under these circumstances is an evidence of the effort at the establishment of collateral circulation in the presence of obstruction of the usual venous channels.

THE UMBILICUS

The umbilicus should be examined for protrusion, retraction, skin eruptions, and inflammation. A protruding umbilicus is

noted in umbilical hernia, during the latter months of pregnancy, in the presence of portal vein obstruction, ascites, or abdominal distention due to the development of a large intraabdominal tumor. In the obese subject on the contrary the umbilicus is markedly retracted.

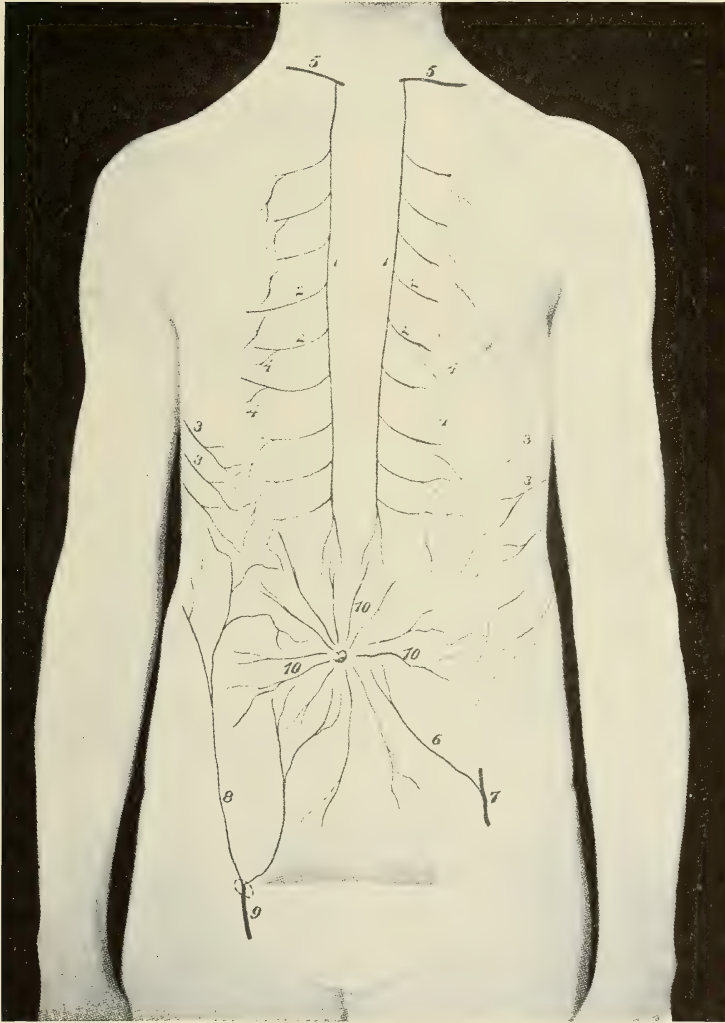


Fig. 183.—Establishment of collateral circulation in portal vein obstruction and mediastinal tumor. (Eisendrath.)

1, internal mammary veins; 2, anterior intercostal veins; 3, posterior intercostal veins; 4, radicles of 2; 5, subclavian vein; 6, deep epigastric vein; 7, external iliac vein; 8, superficial circumflex iliac vein; 9, internal saphenous vein; 10, caput medusae.

ENLARGED GLANDS

The glands in the groin are enlarged as a result of venereal infection or localized nonspecific inflammation resulting from abrasions about the external genitalia or of the lower extremities. The character of the adenopathy whether hard and discrete or soft and fluctuating with matting of the glands, should be de-

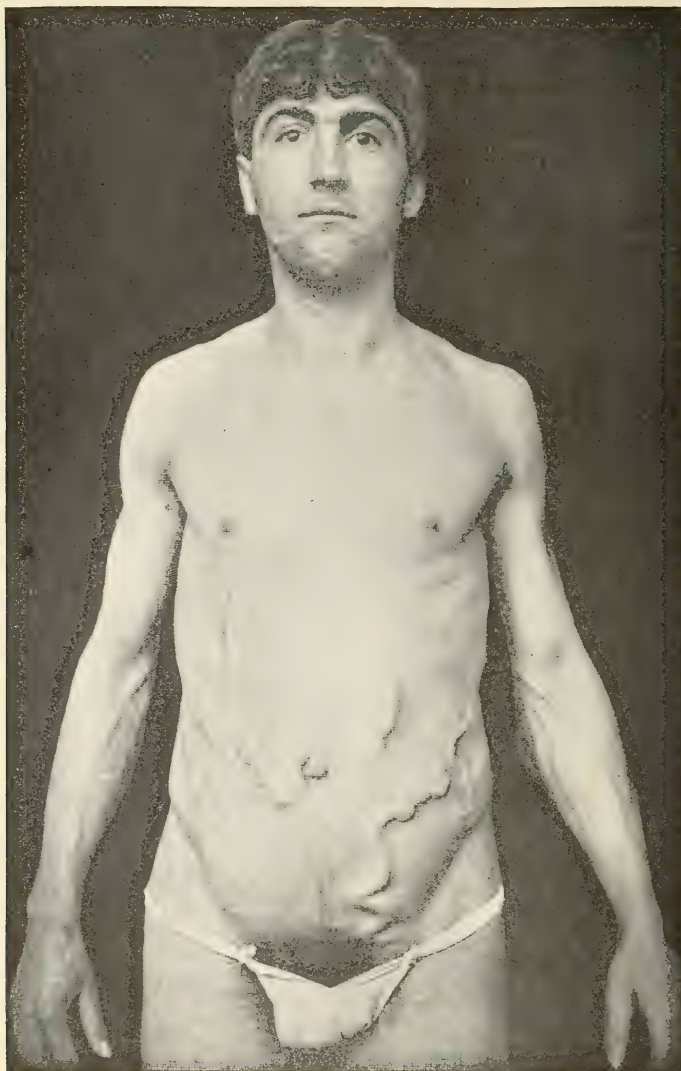


Fig. 184.—Abdominal arteries in a case of double iliac thrombosis of typhoid origin. (Woolley, after Thayer.)

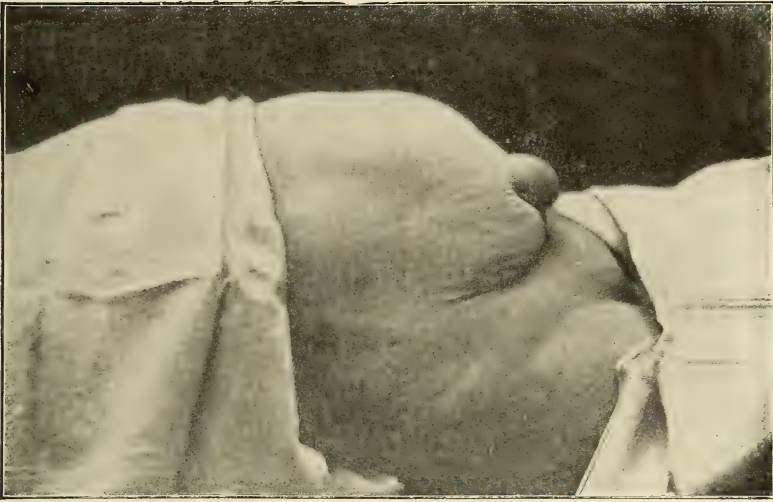


Fig. 185.—A small umbilical hernia, with a relaxed abdominal wall. (Crossen, after Hirst.)

terminated with the view of the differentiation of luetic and chan-croidal adenopathies.

VISIBLE PERISTALSIS

The peristaltic movements of the stomach, small intestine, or large intestine at times become visible as a vermicular movement upon the anterior abdominal wall. In its exaggerated form it is indicative of obstruction located at the pylorus, at some point in the course of the small intestine, or in the colon.

The peristaltic movement of the stomach is visible under these circumstances in the upper portion of the abdomen, pursuing a



Fig. 186.—A large ventral hernia at the site of an operation scar. (Crossen, after Hirst.)

direction from left to right and somewhat downward in the epigastric region.

Visible peristalsis of the small intestine is chiefly confined to the umbilical region, whereas that occasioned by obstruction of

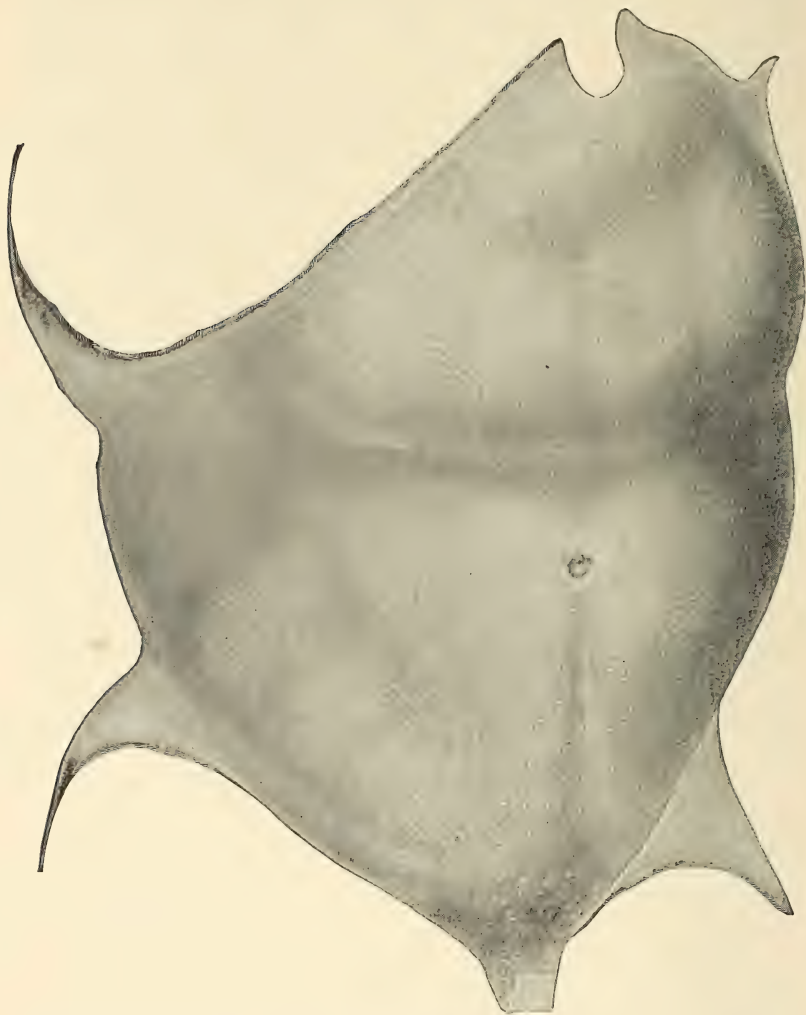


Fig. 187.—Stenosis in the vicinity of the splenic flexure. (Austin, after Nothnagel.)

the large intestine is observed over the course of the colon. When it is not unduly pronounced, peristaltic movement of the abdominal wall may often be accentuated by applying a cold hand to the abdominal surface or by flicking the surface of the abdomen with a towel which has been wet in cold water. When the

site of the obstruction is situated in the ileum just proximal to the ileocecal valve, the visible peristalsis assumes frequently a "ladder pattern," the waves lying one above the other in the umbilical region.

Visible peristalsis observed in extremely emaciated patients with extremely thin abdominal walls, or in women in whom repeated pregnancy has caused a diastasis of the rectus muscles, possesses no diagnostic significance.

ABOLITION OF THE RESPIRATORY MOVEMENTS OF THE ABDOMEN

Fixation of the abdominal wall with inhibition or abolition of the respiratory movements is indicative of pain arising within the abdominal cavity with the respiratory excursion of its walls, which is not infrequently due to acute peritonitis.

VARIATIONS IN THE CONTOUR OF THE ABDOMEN

The normal abdomen is symmetrical with a moderate degree of anteroposterior flattening in the male subject. The walls are of uniform tension, and it presents a moderate bulging of the inferior regions in the female subject. The umbilicus of the normal abdomen is neither unduly depressed nor protruding.

Variations in the contour of the abdomen may be symmetrical or asymmetrical. Symmetrical enlargement of the abdomen is encountered in the presence of obesity, pregnancy, intestinal meteorism, ascites, and in the presence of visceroptosis. Symmetrical retraction of the abdomen is encountered in conditions of emaciation depending upon cardiac or pyloric stenosis, or the moribund state.

OBESITY

In the obese subject the abdomen is symmetrically enlarged; the cutaneous flexion folds are accentuated; the umbilicus is unduly depressed; and the inferior regions of the abdomen are pendulous, encroaching to a variable extent upon the thighs and the pubes.

PREGNANCY

The abdominal enlargement accompanying pregnancy is progressive, increasing gradually as the uterus rises out of the pelvis,

and comes to occupy the abdominal cavity. In its fully developed state the umbilicus protrudes, the abdominal skin presents the lineæ albicantes of pregnancy, and the abdominal distention is accompanied by changes in the breasts and the positive signs of

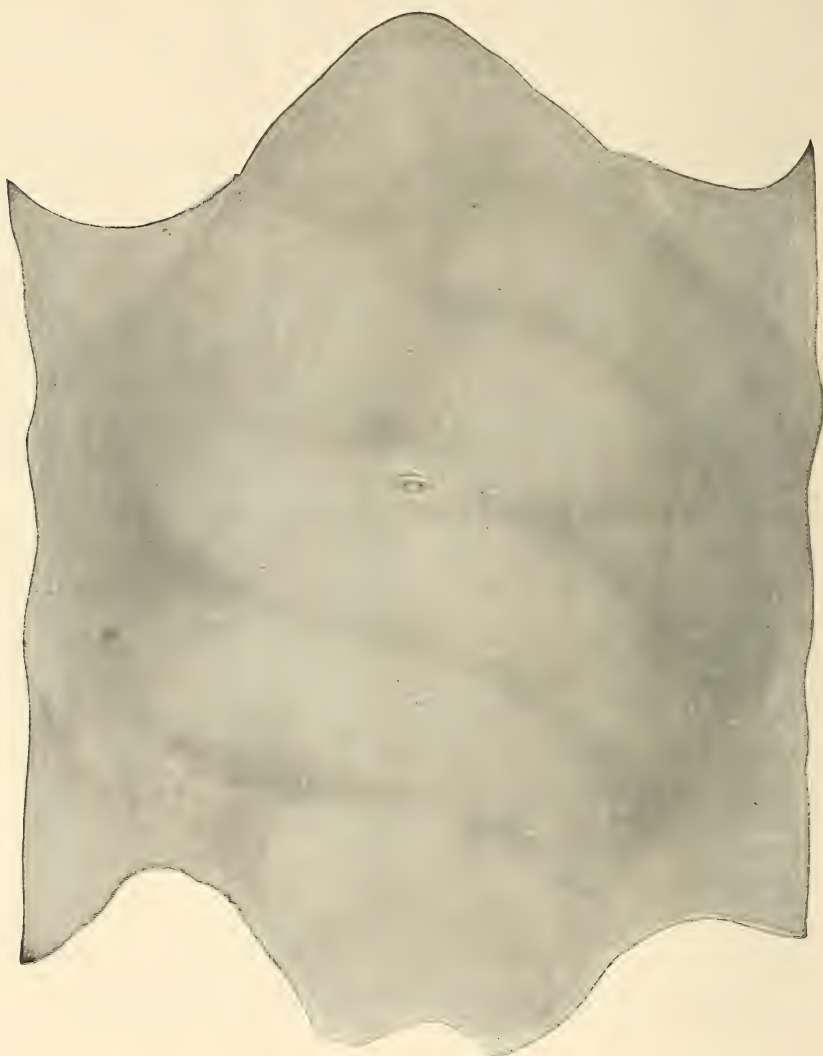


Fig. 188.—Stenosis of the lower ileum from peritoneal adhesion. (Austin after Nothnagel.)

pregnancy. The degree of abdominal distention is much more considerable in the case of multiparous women than is the case with primiparæ.

METEORISM

Meteorism or tympanites produces symmetrical abdominal enlargement of transient duration, the abdominal walls being tense, smooth and shiny, affording upon percussion a distinctly tympanitic note, which extends high up and decreases the area of normal dullness of the liver. The umbilicus is level with the adjacent abdominal surface or actually protrudes.

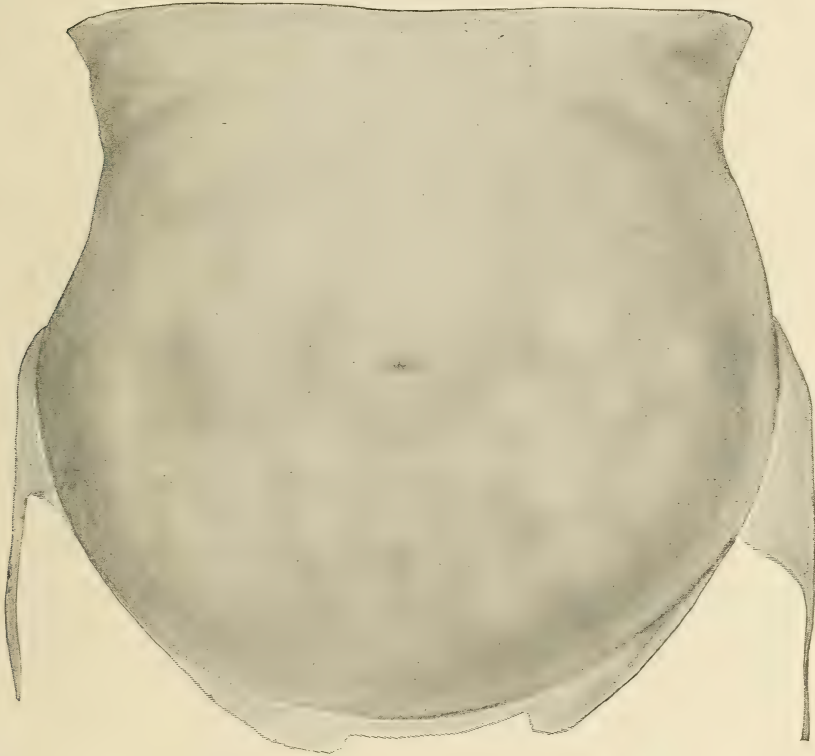


Fig. 189.—Normal intestinal peristalsis. (Austin, after Nothnagel.)

ASCITES

The degree of abdominal enlargement accompanying ascites varies with the amount of fluid in the peritoneal cavity. With the development of the ascitic fluid there is a gradual and uniform enlargement of the abdomen. The contour of the abdomen is characteristically altered, the anteroposterior diameter increasing with moderate flattening of the lateral regions. In the pres-

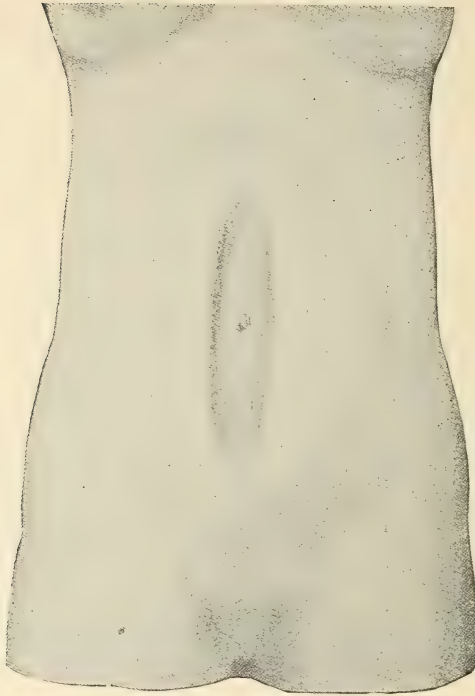


Fig. 190.—Median grooving of the abdominal wall where there is separation of the recti muscles. The woman is represented as lying on her back. (Crossen, after Webster.)

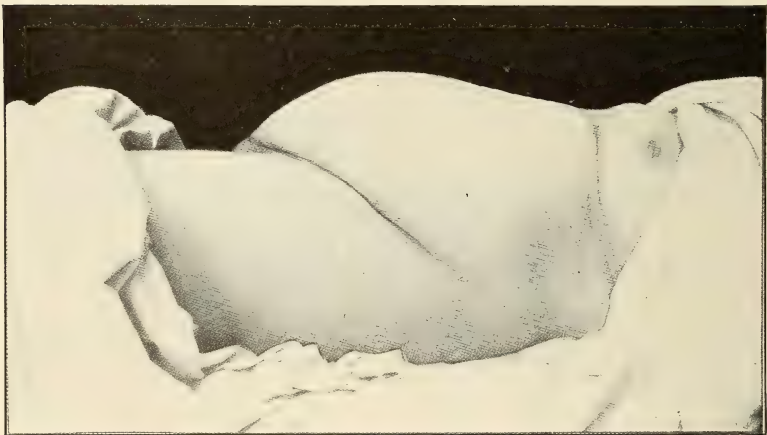


Fig. 191.—Obesity. The most prominent feature in this case is the marked obesity—see Fig. 192. There is also a fibroid tumor of the uterus and a small amount of ascitic fluid. (From Crossen.)

ence of an extensive effusion into the peritoneal cavity the abdominal skin is smooth and tense, and not infrequently it presents silvery striæ. Enlarged, tortuous superficial veins are frequently in evidence.

When the subject of ascites assumes the dorsal decubitus, the percussion note is tympanitic in the median line of the abdomen and is flat in the flanks, owing to the fact that the intestines float upward in the fluid, which gravitates to the dependent portions of

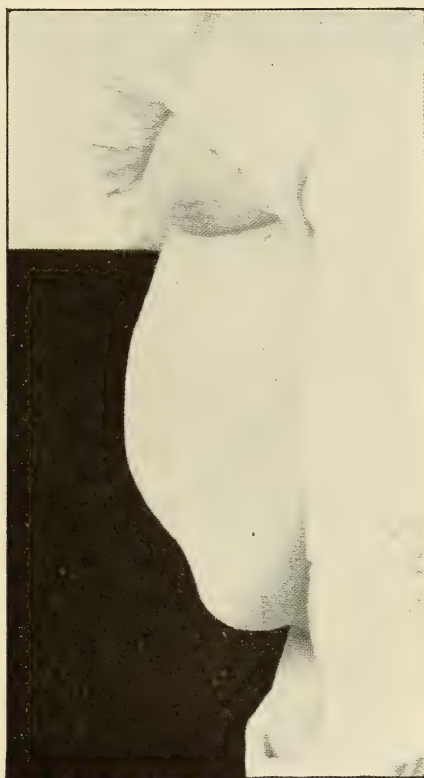


Fig. 192.—Obesity. Patient standing. Same patient as shown in Fig. 191. Notice the thick roll of subcutaneous fat that drops down below the general contour of the abdomen.

the abdominal cavity. When the subject is placed in the lateral decubitus, there is dullness upon the under side and tympany upon the superior side as a result of the same shifting of the intestines with relation to the fluid. Finally, upon placing the subject in the genupectoral position, there is flatness in the umbilical and hypogastric regions, with tympany in the flanks, which are occupied by the resonant intestinal coils.

VISCEROPTOSIS

Ptosis of the abdominal organs produces characteristic alterations in the abdominal contour with the subject in the erect attitude. Thus, in the presence of gastropotosis, there is an abnormal flattening of the epigastric region with undue prominence of the umbilical region; whereas in the case of enteroptosis, the

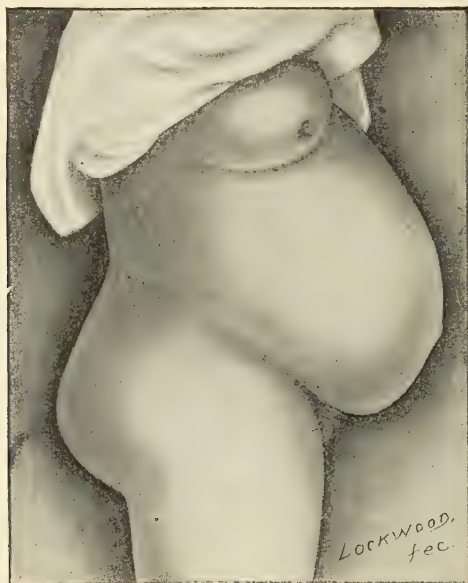


Fig. 193.—Obesity, mistaken for pregnancy by patient. (Crossen, after Williams.)



Fig. 194.—Contour of the abdomen in pregnancy with patient recumbent. (Crossen, after Edgar.)

epigastric and umbilical regions of the abdomen are flattened, with marked bulging of the hypogastric and iliac regions, the general contour of the abdomen resembling that of a gourd.

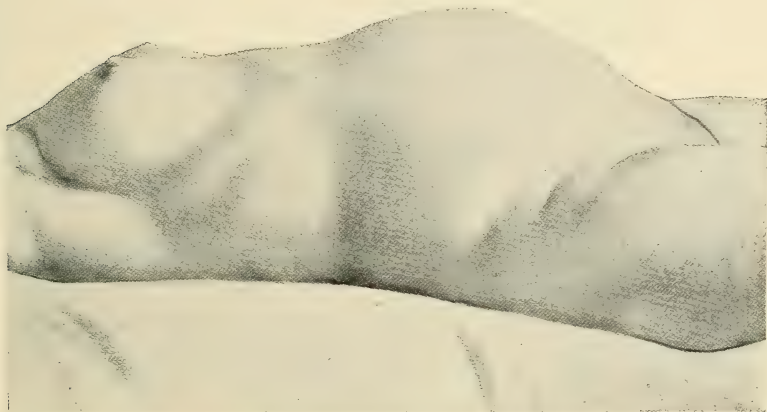


Fig. 195.—Tympanites, mistaken for pregnancy by the patient. (Crossen, after Edgar.)

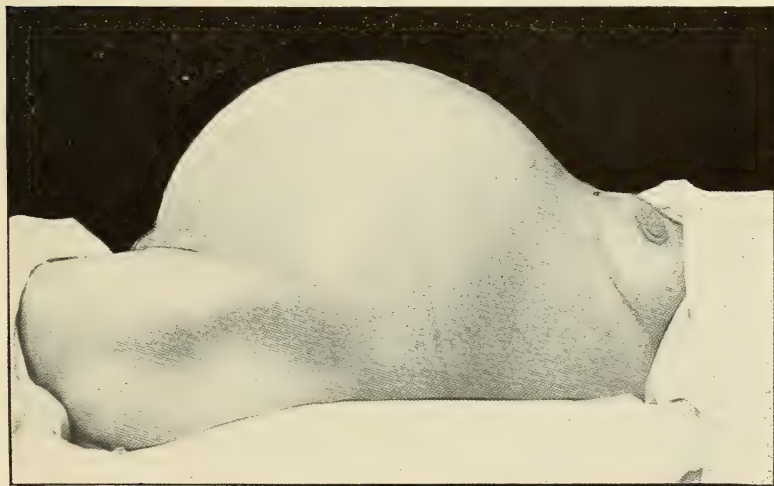


Fig. 196.—Extreme ascites. In the patient from which this photograph was taken, the abdomen was so distended with fluid that the wall was raised higher than the mesentery would permit the intestine to float, giving dullness about the umbilicus as well as elsewhere. The rise of the wall from below is rather abrupt. There is also edema of the wall, as shown by the persisting groove where the skirts were tied about the waist. (From Crossen.)

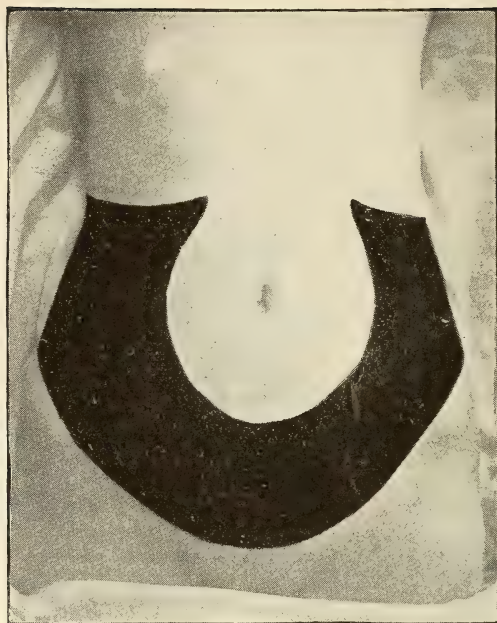


Fig. 197.—Showing the area of dullness in moderate ascites, with the patient lying on her back. (From Crossen.)

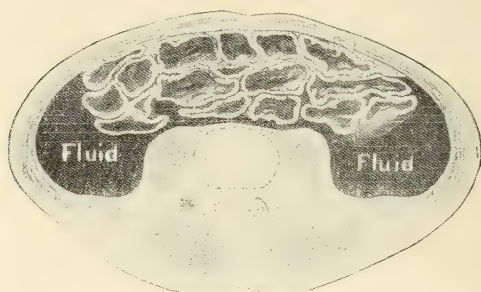


Fig. 198.—Showing the reason for the disposition of the dull and resonant areas in a case of moderate ascites. (Crossen, after Butler.)

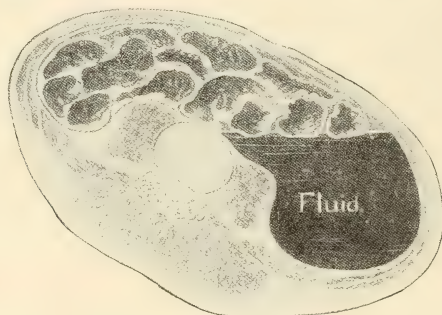


Fig. 199.—Ascites. Representing the patient turned on one side. The fluid gravitates to the under side, leaving the upper flank resonant. (Crossen, after Butler.)

ASYMMETRICAL VARIATIONS

Local bulging of the epigastric and hypochondriac regions of the abdomen may be significant of distention of the stomach, or enlargement of the liver, gall bladder, or spleen. Bulging of the abdominal wall involving the upper lateral regions of the abdomen and encroaching upon the umbilical region attends enlargements of the kidneys.

Undue prominence of the umbilical region alone occurs with

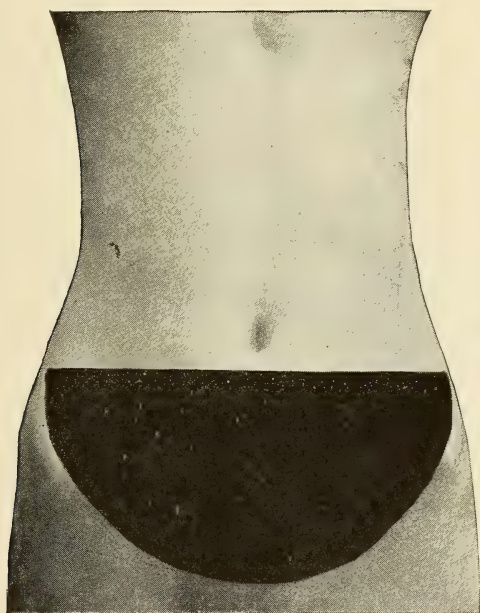


Fig. 200.—Indicating the area of dullness in moderate ascites, with the patient standing.
(From Crossen.)

umbilical hernia, and in the case of the progressive enlargement of a neoplasm of the intestine.

Local bulging of the abdominal wall confined to the hypogastric and iliac regions may be due to a distended urinary bladder, a pregnant uterus, uterine myoma, or ovarian cyst.

The differential points in regard to abdominal enlargement as a result of disease of the various abdominal viscera are discussed in connection with the special examination of the organ in question in subsequent sections.

ABDOMINAL RETRACTION

In the presence of chronic wasting disease, during the course of prolonged diarrhea, and in the presence of stenosis of the cardiac or pyloric orifice of the stomach, the abdominal wall is retracted, the bony landmarks standing out very prominently. The abdomen appears to be "scooped out" like a boat, the scaphoid abdomen.



Fig. 201.—Indicating the area of dullness in a case of moderate ascites, with the patient turned on the left side. (From Crossen.)



Fig. 202.—Abdominal enlargement due to ovarian cyst.

CHAPTER XXII

PALPATION, PERCUSSION, AUSCULTATION, AND MEASUREMENT OF ABDOMEN

PALPATION

Technic.—During palpation of the abdomen the patient should assume the dorsal decubitus with the head slightly elevated by a small pillow and the knees drawn up and supported by a pillow, which relieves the tension of the abdominal wall. In bed-ridden subjects a similar state of abdominal relaxation may be attained by propping the patient's shoulders up with pillows and drawing up the knees and supporting them. Under certain circumstances it is desirable to palpate the abdomen with the patient in the knee-chest position.

The patient having been placed in a natural and unconstrained attitude, he should be directed to refrain from the natural tendency to hold the breath during the examination.

The hands of the examiner should be warm, as a cold hand applied to the surface of the bare abdomen will cause a local muscular rigidity which combats and frustrates the object of the examination. The examining hand should be first applied very gently to the abdominal surface with the palm down and fingers extended, avoiding any sudden pressure or punching movements. During the course of the examination the examiner should first palpate a region which is supposed to be normal before proceeding to the suspected site of disease, as by so doing he gains the confidence and cooperation of the patient.

The abdomen should be palpated systematically, the examiner examining the state of the abdominal wall, palpating any local bulging or retraction which was noted during inspection, and endeavoring to determine whether it is located in the abdominal wall or arises within the abdominal cavity, and the state of the various solid organs of the abdomen, the technic of palpation of which are discussed in their appropriate sections.

The Abdominal Wall.—An estimate of the thickness of the abdominal wall may be made by pinching up the wall between

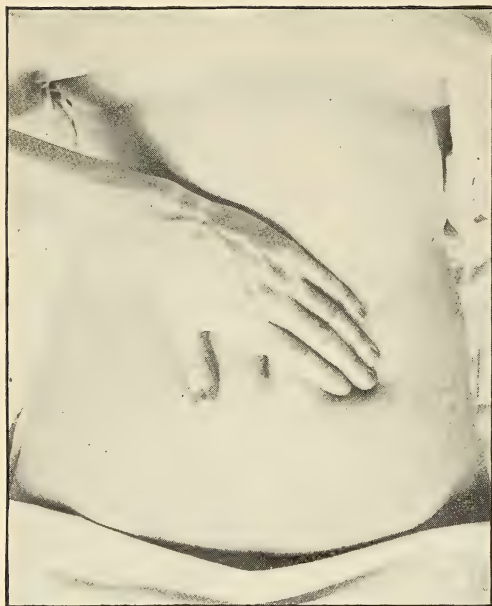


Fig. 203.—Palpation of the abdomen. First step. Hand flat on abdominal surface. (From Crossen.)



Fig. 204.—Palpation. Depressing the wall with the fingers of one hand, in various situations. (From Crossen.)

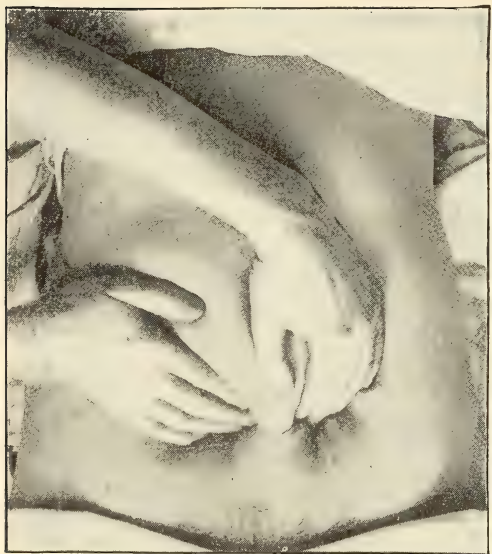


Fig. 205.—Palpation with both hands. (From Crossen.)

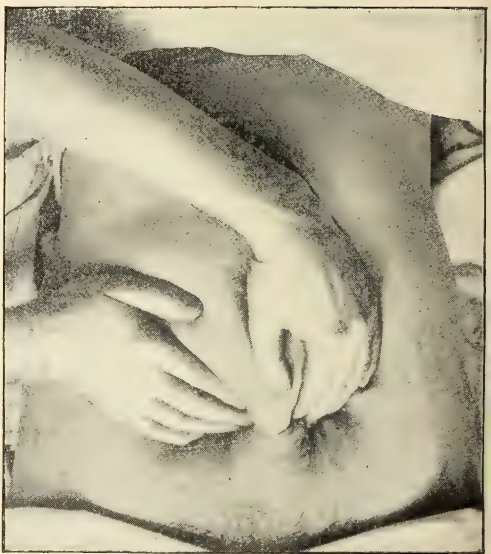


Fig. 206.—Deep palpation with both hands. (From Crossen.)

the forefinger and thumb, or by approximating the two hands placed palm downward upon the abdominal surface. Increased thickness of the abdominal wall indicates an excess of fat, the presence of edema, or suppuration of the wall. If the increase be due to excessive deposition of fat in the wall, a fat wave will be obtained upon bimanual palpation; if due to edema, the wall will pit upon pressure; and if due to a localized or extensive suppuration of the wall, there will be accompanying signs of inflammation, as discoloration of the surface, and elevated temperature.

Rigidity of the abdominal wall with possibly spasm upon attempts at palpation, indicates inflammation of the peritoneum or of an abdominal organ. Muscular rigidity is most commonly en-

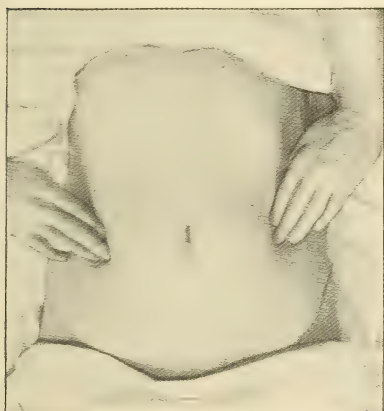


Fig. 207.—Testing the thickness of the abdominal wall. (From Crossen.)

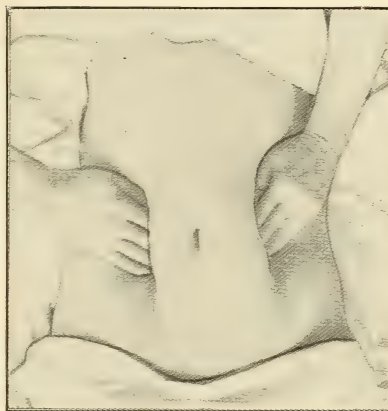


Fig. 208.—Testing the thickness of the abdominal wall.—Second step. The fingers carried beneath the wall. (From Crossen.)

countered in the rectus muscle. Rigidity of the right rectus alone occurs with acute appendicitis, whereas bilateral rigidity of the recti accompanies acute peritonitis.

Tenderness.—When tenderness is elicited upon palpation of the surface of the abdomen, if not due to hyperesthesia of the parietes, it points to a diseased abdominal organ. The tenderness is most apt to be encountered over the gall bladder, stomach, spleen, kidney, appendix, and sigmoid flexure. In acute peritonitis there is general or diffuse tenderness.

Fluid Wave.—In the presence of ascites a fluid wave can be demonstrated upon bimanual palpation. In palpating for fluid in the peritoneal cavity, one hand of the examiner is applied flatly

over one lumbar region, while the opposite side of the abdomen is tapped with the other hand of the examiner, the finger-tips being used. An impulse or wave is thus created in the fluid, which is appreciable to the palpating hand.

Fat Wave.—Excessive deposition of fat in the abdominal wall

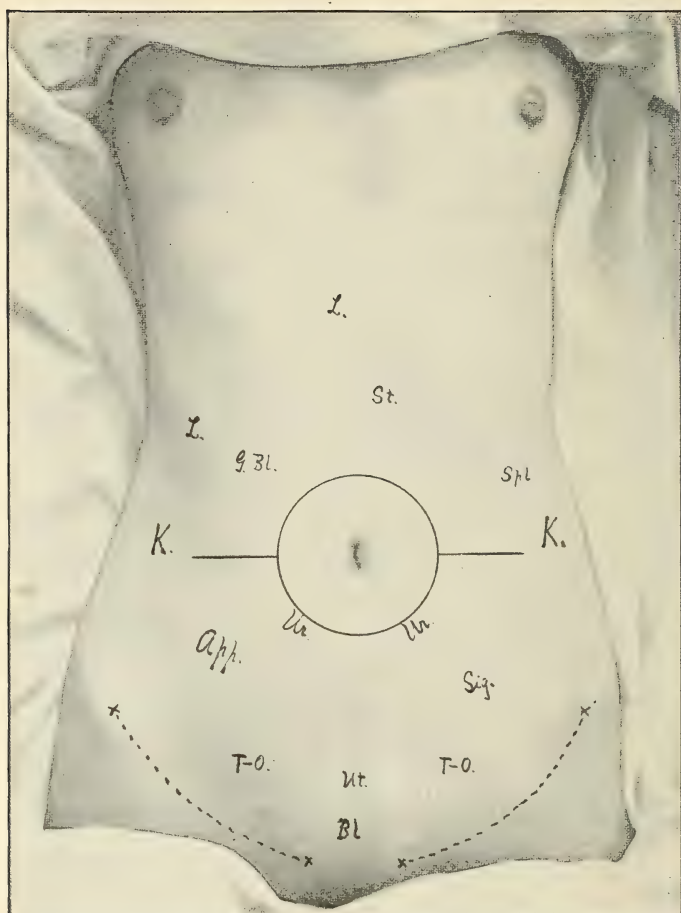


Fig. 209.—Various areas of significant point-tenderness. These are the areas to be investigated during the course of an abdominal examination. (From Crossen.)

gives a wave upon bimanual palpation closely simulating the fluid wave. To exclude such a fat wave during bimanual palpation an assistant should apply the ulnar side of the hand to the median line of the abdomen while the examiner practices bimanual palpation as in eliciting the fluid wave, when the fat wave is inter-

rupted by the intervention of the assistant's hand and is not transmitted to the palpating hand of the examiner.

Intraabdominal Tumor.—An intraabdominal tumor may be so large as to entirely fill the abdominal cavity; but as a rule careful bimanual palpation enables the examiner to determine its origin,



Fig. 210.—Trying for a fluid wave across the abdomen. (From Crossen.)

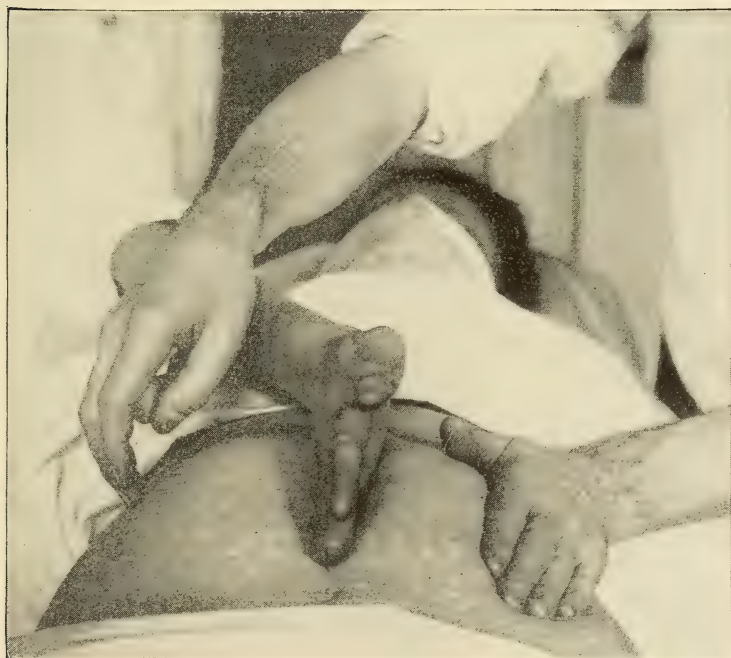


Fig. 211.—Differentiating a fat wave from a fluid wave. The fat wave is stopped by the pressure in the median line. (From Crossen.)

its size and shape, whether it is fixed or movable, and finally whether it moves with respiration. In examining for respiratory mobility of an intraabdominal tumor the examiner should place both hands palms downward flat upon the abdomen, with the fingers directed toward the costal arch, while the patient is directed to breathe deeply. At the commencement of expiration, the finger-tips are pressed downward firmly and with uniform pressure, when the lower margin of the tumor or enlarged organ is encountered. The most commonly encountered movable abdominal tumor is a movable or displaced kidney; but tumors of the liver and spleen are movable with respiration.

Peritoneal Friction Fremitus.—Upon palpating over the upper regions of the abdomen a friction fremitus analogous to pleural or pericardial friction fremitus is sometimes encountered. The vibration is produced by roughening of the peritoneal surfaces in peritonitis. This fremitus is most commonly encountered over the hypochondriac regions, in the presence of peritoneal involvement in the course of perihepatitis or perisplenitis.

PERCUSSION

In the examination of the abdomen the examiner may employ instrumental percussion with the hard rubber pleximeter and the percussion hammer; he may employ ordinary mediate finger percussion; he may resort to flicking percussion; or he may employ auscultatory percussion. In the determination of minor grades of impairment of intestinal or gastric tympany flicking percussion is very serviceable, while in outlining the various solid viscera and tumors of the abdominal organs auscultatory percussion is a very serviceable and dependable method of procedure.

In the practice of flicking percussion, the middle finger of the left hand should be applied upon the abdominal surface with the nail downward, while the middle finger of the right hand is so flexed that the nail of the finger is pressed firmly against the palmar aspect of the thumb. The percussion stroke is delivered by permitting the right middle finger to escape in such manner as to strike firmly and quickly against the palmar aspect of the finger applied to the abdominal surface.

In general, the percussion note is tympanitic upon percussion of the hollow intraabdominal viscera when these contain a moderate quantity of gas unmixed with any excess of solid material, changing to a flat note over the solid intraabdominal organs. A

similar flat note is elicited over solid intraabdominal tumors and over collections of fluid, whether encysted or free in the peritoneal cavity.

During percussion of the abdomen the patient should assume the dorsal decubitus with the abdominal wall freely exposed to the pubes. In delimiting the borders of solid organs and tumors, and in the estimation of the relative tympanicity of the adjacent hollow viscera auscultatory percussion, with the employment of a superficial percussion blow or a light stroking movement upon the abdominal surface, is most serviceable. The technic of auscultatory percussion as applied to the examination of the abdomen differs in no wise from the technic which has been described in a previous section.

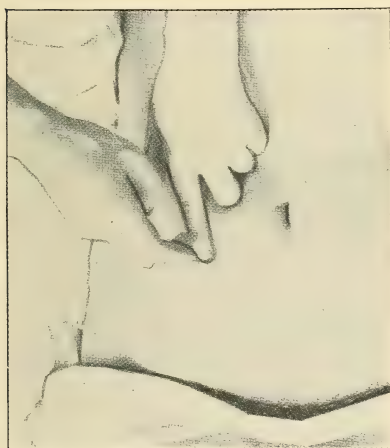


Fig. 212.—Ordinary percussion, which is usually rather superficial. (From Crossen.)



Fig. 213.—Deep percussion. Notice how the left index finger is pressed into the abdomen, so as to thin out the wall and get closer to deep structures. (From Crossen.)

The details of technic of outlining the various abdominal viscera are discussed in their appropriate sections.

AUSCULTATION

Auscultation is seldom employed in the examination of the abdomen and its viscera. Upon auscultation of the abdominal surface overlying the liver or spleen, a friction sound may occasionally be audible in the presence of perihepatitis or of perisplenitis. Similarly, vascular murmurs have occasionally been encountered upon auscultation of the abdomen overlying these

organs, as a result of transient constriction of their extensive vascular channels. In cases of aortic aneurysm a vascular murmur may be detected by auscultation over the course of the vessel. In cases of suspected pregnancy, again, auscultation is available in the search for the fetal heart sound as well as for the umbilical or uterine souffle.

MENSURATION

Mensuration of the abdomen is practiced in order to determine variations in the contour and extent of the abdominal walls in the presence of intraabdominal tumors, tympanites, ptosis, or cysts. Successive mensuration is practiced to determine any progressive enlargement of the abdomen from these conditions as well as to arrive at conclusions as to any diminution in these dimensions.

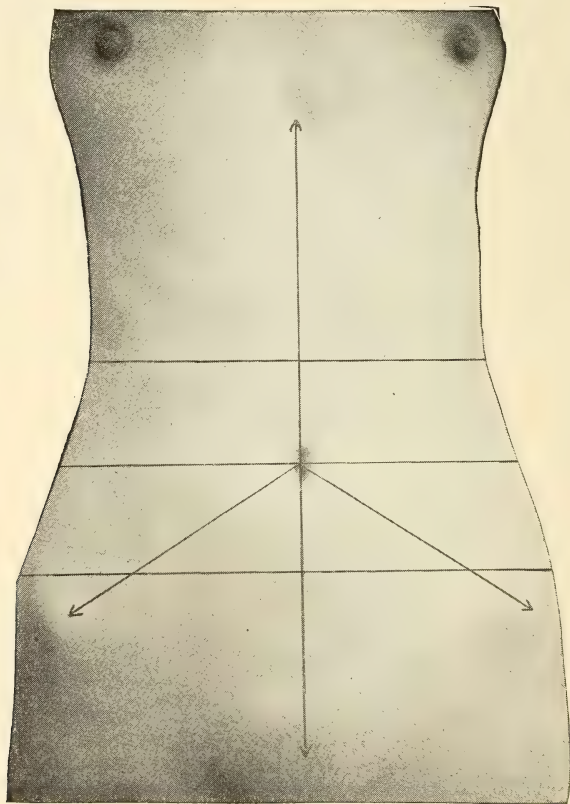


Fig. 214.—Showing the lines for mensuration. (From Crossen.)

In the practice of mensuration of the abdomen seven lines are employed; namely, (1) a line encircling the trunk at the level of the umbilicus; (2) a line encircling the trunk three inches above the umbilicus; (3) a line encircling the trunk three inches below the umbilicus; (4) a line extending from the umbilicus to the right anterior superior iliac spine; (5) a line extending from the umbilicus to the left anterior superior iliac spine; (6) a vertical line extending from the umbilicus to the tip of the ensiform process; and (7) a vertical line projected from the umbilicus to the symphysis pubis.

SECTION II

SPECIAL EXAMINATION OF THE ABDOMINAL VISCERA

CHAPTER XXIII

THE STOMACH, INTESTINES, AND PANCREAS

EXAMINATION OF THE STOMACH

Clinical Anatomy.—The stomach occupies the epigastric and left hypochondriac regions of the abdomen when the organ is normal. The *cardiac orifice* of the stomach is located behind the seventh left costal cartilage, at a point one inch from the sternum. The position of the *pyloric orifice* is somewhat variable, its site being modified by the condition of the stomach. When the stomach is empty it occupies the median line at a point midway between the episternal notch and the symphysis pubis. When the stomach is moderately distended, the pylorus occupies a position approximately one inch to the right of the median line at the same level, this displacement to the right being increased to two or three inches in the presence of extreme distention of the organ.

The *fundus* of the stomach is in contact with the inferior aspect of the diaphragm, behind and below the apex of the heart, in which position it extends as high as the sixth rib. The *lesser curvature*, representing the superior limit of the stomach, is covered by the left lobe of the liver, passing downward and toward the right from the cardiac orifice to the pyloric orifice of the stomach. The *greater curvature*, representing the inferior limit of the organ, crosses the left costal arch at the level of the ninth costal cartilage, the most dependent portion of the normal organ occupying a level approximately two inches above the umbilicus.

The *anterior surface* of the stomach, largely overlapped by the left lobe of the liver, lower border of the left lung, and left costal arch, is exposed to the anterior abdominal wall in a very limited portion of its extent. *Traube's semilunar space*, the area in which the anterior wall of the stomach is in direct contact with the ante-

rior abdominal wall, affording upon percussion pure gastric tympany, is limited superiorly by the left lobe of the liver and the inferior border of the left lung, and externally by the spleen.

The *posterior surface* of the stomach looks backward and downward, reposing in the so-called "stomach bed" formed of the transverse mesocolon, the pancreas, left kidney, and suprarenal capsule.

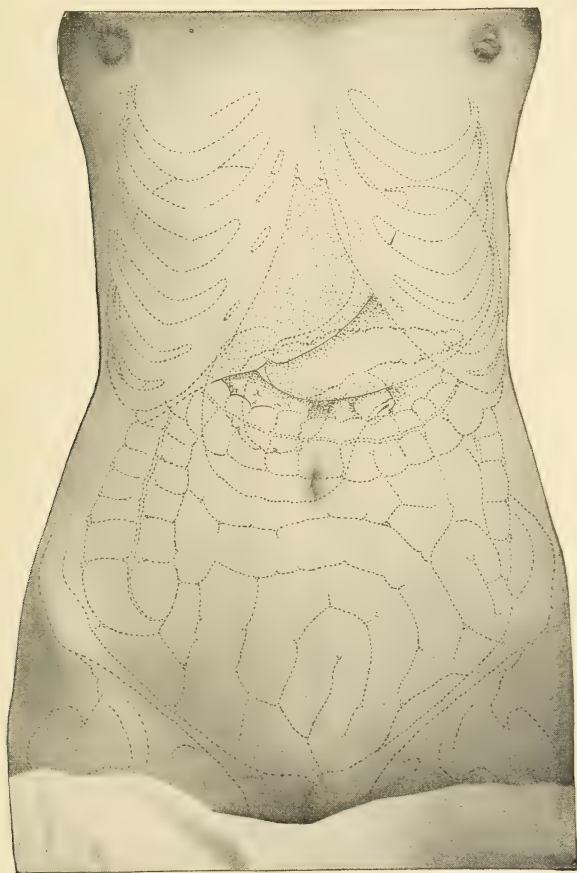


Fig. 215.—The central upper abdomen. Showing in outline the liver and stomach and pancreas. (From Crossen.)

Physical Examination.—*Inspection.*—In practicing inspection of the abdomen for the detection of affections of the stomach, the patient should in the first place assume the dorsal decubitus, with a free exposure of the abdomen, the thorax, and the lower cervical region. With the subject in the recumbent posture, the examiner

should assume a position with his eyes upon the level of the abdominal surface, and should inspect this surface from the left side, from the right side, from the feet of the patient, and from the head of the patient, with oblique illumination of the abdominal and thoracic surfaces.

The normal stomach in the subject with abdominal walls of normal thickness gives no evidence of its presence upon inspection of the epigastric and left hypochondriac regions. But, in the presence of diastasis of the rectus muscles, and in the emaciated subject who has lost much of the *panculus adiposus* of the abdominal wall, if the stomach is at all distended with gas, it is possible to observe a protrusion of the epigastric region, to which is not infrequently added a bulging of the left costal arch. In the presence of diastasis of the recti, visible peristalsis is frequently noted, the peristaltic waves being recognized as a vermicular movement upon the abdominal wall which travels from the left side of the epigastrium toward the right and downward. Bamberger has described visible peristalsis in connection with pyloric stenosis in which, following a visible constriction of the central portion of the stomach, the peristaltic waves were observed to pass in opposite directions toward the cardia and toward the pylorus.

When epigastric bulging of gastric origin is observed upon inspection of the epigastrium, the first point to be settled is the site of the greater curvature of the organ, representing the inferior limit of the stomach; and the second detail is to determine whether the lesser curvature has departed from its normal site. In the presence of gastric dilatation and gastropptosis the greater curvature is frequently encountered below the level of the umbilicus, and it may be as low as the pubes. Its lower limit when the organ is distended with gas is indicated by a transverse elevation with its convexity directed downward. It is to be borne in mind, however, that epigastric bulging is usually due to gaseous distention of the stomach, and that pronounced gastrectasis may exist without this bulging, provided that the stomach is not filled with gas. In fact, in true gastrectasis epigastric bulging is frequently absent, and the abdominal wall is frequently scaphoid and flaccid. Hence, gastrectasis and gastropptosis are by no means excluded by the absence of epigastric bulging, and further exploratory methods must be employed to determine their presence or absence in any case.

In suspected cases of gastrectasis or gastropptosis, after the patient has been examined in the recumbent posture, a further inspection of the abdomen should be conducted with the subject in

the standing posture with a view to the detection of the more or less characteristic changes in the contour of the abdomen in these affections.

The determination of the level of the lesser curvature of the stomach is extremely important in dealing with suspected cases of gastrectasis and gastroptosis; but, as this curvature is covered by the left lobe of the liver, it is inaccessible to inspection in the normal subject; and even in the presence of gastroptosis, it is ordinarily necessary to resort to artificial distention of the stomach to render it accessible to inspection.

The artificial distention of the stomach after the method of Frerichs is very serviceable in this connection. The subject is given a dram of sodium bicarbonate in solution, which is shortly followed by a dram of tartaric acid in solution. The reaction of the two solutions generates carbon dioxide in the stomach, which serves to distend the organ. Frequently this artificial distention of the stomach is attended by mild symptoms, such as transient dyspnea, anxiety, and acceleration of the pulse, as a result of increased subphrenic pressure exerting pressure upon the heart. These symptoms are, as a rule, transient, and are entirely relieved by a few eructations of gas. If they persist and are distressing to the patient, they are immediately relieved upon the passage of a stomach tube, with evacuation of the gas.

Artificial distention of the stomach has been practiced by forcing air into the viscus through a stomach tube by means of a rubber bulb. In this procedure it not infrequently happens that there is produced a simultaneous distention of the entire intestinal tract, with very little distention of the stomach. The pyloric orifice does not seem to react to the inflation of atmospheric air and to close as it does in the presence of carbon dioxide. Moreover, the inflation with atmospheric air necessitates the employment of the stomach tube, which is annoying to the subject of the examination.

In the presence of gastroptosis and gastrectasis in a patient with abdominal walls which are not loaded with fat, upon artificial distention of the stomach the two curvatures of the viscus may be detected upon inspection, as the stomach assumes a more intimate contact with the abdominal wall. In the presence of gastrectasis it is further observed that the lesser curvature retains its normal position, while the greater curvature extends abnormally low in the abdominal cavity, occasionally below the umbilicus or even to the pubes.

In certain cases of pyloric tumor inflation of the stomach causes

a knotty protuberance to become visible in the region of the pylorus. Most frequently these tumors are located to the right and a little above the level of the umbilicus. It is noted in the case of gastric tumors that they do not move with the respirations, a fact which serves to distinguish them from tumors of the liver or of the spleen, which possess respiratory mobility. It is possible, however, for a gastric tumor to exhibit respiratory mobility if adhesions have become established between the new growth and the liver, in which event the movements of the liver are communicated to the gastric tumor. Occasionally a gastric tumor presents a systolic elevation as a result of an impulse which is communicated to the tumor from the subjacent abdominal aorta. In this event, upon placing the patient in the genupectoral position the tumor falls away from the aorta and the systolic elevation is obviated.

Einhorn, Kuttner, Jacobson, and others have introduced various types of illuminating apparatus into the cavity of the stomach with the view of studying the gastric outlines by the medium of transmitted light, a method of examination which was designated by Einhorn, *gastrodiaphany*. Up to the present time gastrodiaphany has not been demonstrated to possess greater clinical value than the simpler methods of exploration, as transillumination of adjacent viscera is quite possible during the procedure, with consequent erroneous conclusions.

Palpation.—In practicing palpation of the stomach, the patient should assume the dorsal decubitus with the head comfortably elevated by a pillow and the legs drawn up and properly supported, in order to relieve the muscles of the abdominal wall from undue tension. The examiner, seated upon the left side of the patient, should apply the palms of the hands flat upon the epigastrium immediately below the tip of the ensiform cartilage and gradually sink them into the abdominal wall, covering this area progressively in a direction from above downward. Following this maneuver, he should apply the tips of the fingers of the right hand to the lower portion of the epigastrium; and, with the fingers well separated, search for the greater curvature of the stomach by a series of gentle, pushing movements.

Palpation of the epigastrium may reveal the presence of tenderness, may confirm visible peristalsis, or the presence of a tumor of the stomach, or may elicit succussion sounds.

Tenderness elicited in the epigastric region, in which such a large number of vital structures lie within a limited space, naturally possesses a varied significance. It may be significant of simple

inflammation of the mucous lining of the stomach, of ulcer or carcinoma of the stomach, of pancreatic carcinoma or carcinoma of the common bile duct, or of acute hepatitis, hepatic colic, pancreatic calculus, or acute pancreatitis.

In the case of gastric ulcer the tenderness is circumscribed in the majority of cases to a point corresponding to the junction of a vertical line drawn from the umbilicus to the tip of the ensiform cartilage, and of a horizontal line connecting the free margins of the eighth costal cartilages. Moreover, gastric ulcer is commonly attended by a painful pressure point situated immediately to the left of the body of the twelfth dorsal vertebra.

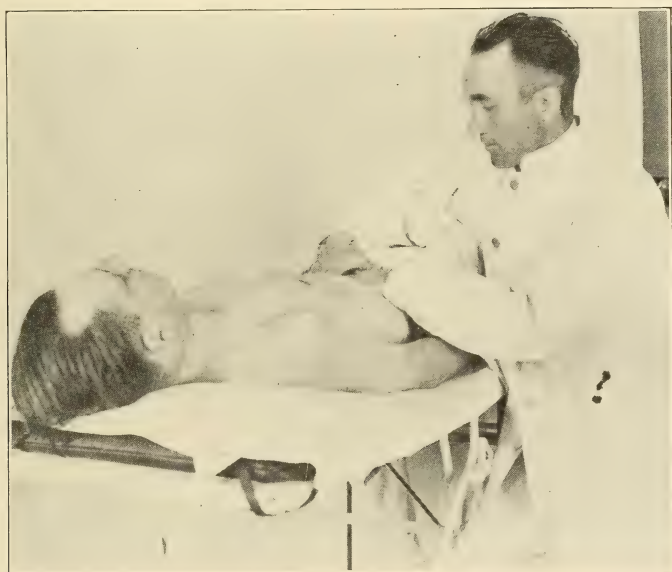


Fig. 216.—Palpation of the epigastrium.

The tenderness of acute gastritis and of gastric carcinoma are diffuse, pervading all portions of the epigastrium upon deep pressure. Occasionally, also, in the case of gastric carcinoma it is possible, in patients with thin abdominal walls or with diastasis of the recti, to palpate the carcinomatous nodules upon the anterior gastric wall.

A solid tumor of the stomach may occupy the anterior wall, the posterior wall, or the pylorus. A pyloric tumor is commonly palpable in a circumscribed area to the right of the umbilicus and a little above this level. Moreover, pyloric tumors are commonly attended by varying grades of pyloric stenosis with visible peristalsis

and an abnormally low position of the greater curvature of the stomach. The stomach in this state commonly yields distinct succussion sounds even several hours after the ingestion of food or fluid.

A solid tumor of the anterior gastric wall is readily palpable by ordinary methods; but in the uninflated stomach it is impossible to say whether a palpable tumor is situated upon the anterior or the posterior wall of the viscus. In the determination of the site of the tumor under these circumstances artificial inflation of the stomach with carbon dioxide is very serviceable. When so distended, the tumor situated upon the posterior wall is no longer freely palpable.

The soft, yielding walls of the normal stomach are not palpable except in the cases in which the organ has been artificially inflated. In the artificially inflated stomach the examiner feels upon palpation of the epigastrium a sensation of resistance when the stomach is reached, a sensation closely akin to that which is experienced upon palpating a rubber bag filled with gas. In the presence of gastrectasis and gastroptosis the greater curvature of the organ is encountered at an abnormally low level; and in the case of gastroptosis it is frequently possible in the inflated organ by palpation to outline the lesser curvature of the organ and to establish the fact that the superior limit of the stomach has departed from its normal habitat beneath the left lobe of the liver.

Succussion sounds arising within the stomach are elicited by palpating the epigastrium with a series of short pushing movements with the finger-tips, beginning well below the normal site of the greater curvature and proceeding upward until this point is reached whereupon the splashing sounds will become audible. It is not sufficient, however, to cease the palpation when the sounds become audible, unless at the same time the fluid becomes palpable.

Gastric splashing sounds were first described by Chomel, who regarded them as an invaluable sign of gastrectasis; and so they are if they fulfill certain topographical and chronological conditions. These conditions have been established by Bouchard; namely, that splashing sounds are indicative of gastrectasis when they extend well beyond the limits occupied by the normal organ; and when they are elicited at least six hours after the ingestion of food or fluid.

Glenard's Belt Sign.—In the presence of gastroptosis, when the examiner, standing behind the patient, places his hands upon the lower portion of the abdomen and lifts upward and backward,

the patient with gastropptosis experiences a sensation of relief from the dragging sensation which accompanies this disease.

Percussion.—Percussion of the stomach is employed to determine the size, shape, and position of the viscus. During the examination as in the case of palpation and inspection of the epigastrium, the subject should occupy the dorsal decubitus. In the examination of the organ by percussion, finger percussion, percussion with the hammer, or flicking percussion may be employed with uniformly good results in the course of the examination.

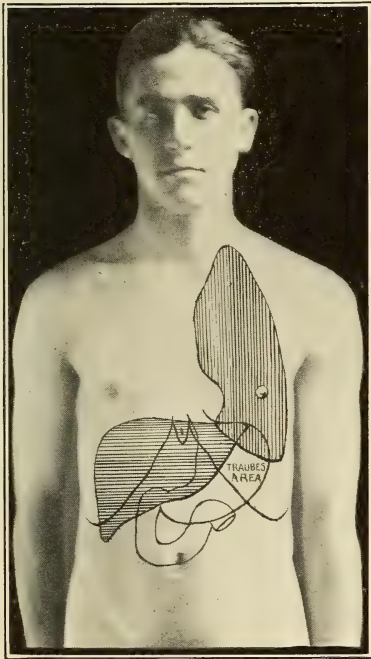


Fig. 217-A.—Traube's semilunar space.

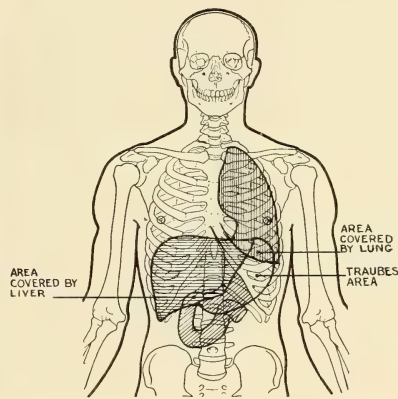


Fig. 217-B.—Traube's semilunar space.

The findings upon percussion of the stomach vary with the state of the organ. The sound which is elicited depends upon the contents of the stomach and upon the tension of its walls. According to the different variations in these factors the gastric cavity is capable of generating pure tympany, a metallic sound, or frank flatness. As the stomach is continually presenting active contractions and relaxations, the percussion sound which is elicited naturally changes with great frequency during a brief period of time.

Pure gastric tympany is only obtained in Traube's semilunar space, when the stomach is moderately distended and its walls are

not under undue tension. This area, corresponding to the portion of the anterior gastric wall which is in direct apposition with the thoracic and abdominal surface, presents a transverse diameter of four to five inches and a vertical diameter of three to four inches. The space possesses three distinct limits which may be determined by alterations in the quality and pitch of the percussion sound. Superiorly and to the left the gastric tympany is interrupted by the inferior border of the left lung, the *gastropulmonary limit* of the space; superiorly and toward the right it is interrupted by the

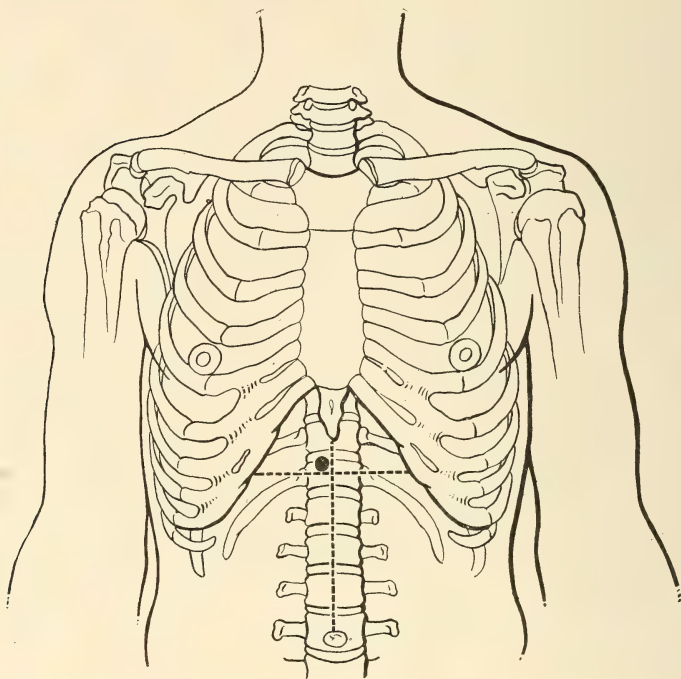


Fig. 218.—Illustrating point of epigastric tenderness in gastric ulcer.

left lobe of the liver, the *gastrohepatic limit*; while inferiorly it is interrupted by the colonic tympany of the transverse colon, constituting in this situation the *gastrocolic limit* of gastric tympany. In the minimal number of cases in which the tip of the left lobe of the liver does not reach the apex of the heart, there exists yet another change in the percussion sound in this situation, constituting a *gastrocardiac limit* of Traube's space.

The gastropulmonary and gastrohepatic boundaries of the semi-lunar space of Traube are readily determined by mediate percussion with the fingers from an area of frank gastric tympany in the

central portion of this area toward the lung and the liver respectively. The delineation of the gastrocolic boundary of the space is more difficult, owing to the fact that it is possible for the gastric and the colonic tympany to approximate one another in quality and pitch. This difficulty is obviated by the introduction of a liter of fluid into the stomach prior to the examination. Upon percussing upward under these conditions, the colonic tympany gives place to dullness or flatness, when the greater curvature of the stomach is reached.

Auscultatory percussion is to be preferred, however, in the accurate determination of the size, shape, and position of the stomach. In this method of examination the chestpiece of the

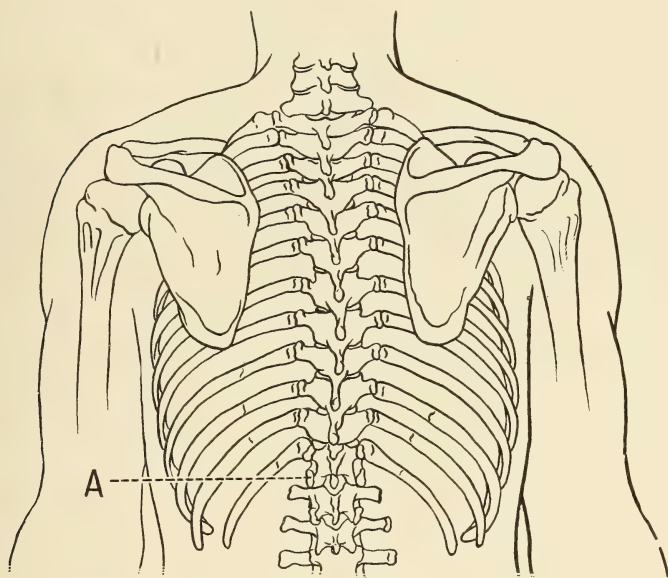


Fig. 219.—Illustrating dorsal pressure point in gastric ulcer.

stethoscope is applied at the center of gastric tympany in Traube's space. The examiner delivers a few blows and fixes in his mind the quality and pitch of the sound elicited. Without moving the position of the bell of the instrument, he then begins at several points upon the abdominal surface and percusses toward the bell of the stethoscope. In each instance a change in the quality of the percussion note will indicate when the gastric border has been reached.

Scratching percussion is also very serviceable in delimiting the borders of the stomach. In this procedure the examiner applies the bell of the stethoscope to the area of frank gastric tympany

in Traube's semilunar space and scratches the skin of the abdomen in this area with the nail. Having fixed in his mind the quality and pitch of the sound elicited, he begins at various regions of the abdominal surface and passes the finger-nail along the skin toward the bell of the instrument. A change in the quality of the sound is noted in each instance when the gastric borders are reached. The rubber tip of the percussion hammer is very serviceable in scratching percussion, as is also the eraser upon the end of a lead pencil, which is drawn across the skin toward the bell of the instrument. In each instance the quality of the sound changes abruptly when the gastric borders are attained.

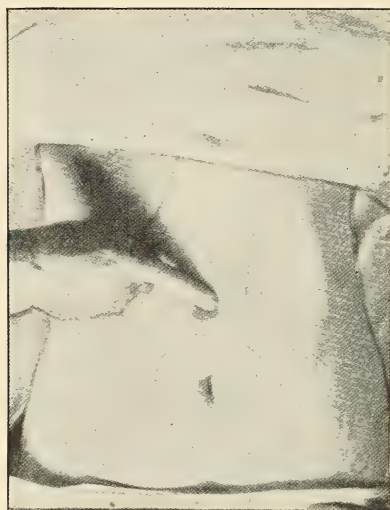


Fig. 220.—Showing the region for tenderness or a mass from disease of the stomach or pancreas. (From Crossen.)

An *extension* of the area of gastric tympany does not in every case in which it is encountered indicate an increase in the volume of the organ. In the presence of atrophic changes in the liver the left lobe of this organ is retracted toward the median line and the gastric tympany is extended in this direction, with the consequent production of a gastrocardiac limit of the space of Traube. Similarly, in the presence of retraction of the anterior and inferior borders of the left lung in the course of chronic interstitial pneumonia, fibroid phthisis, or pulmonary syphilis, the gastric tympany is extended in a direction upward and outward as a result of retraction of the gastropulmonary limit of this space.

Extension of the area of gastric tympany as a result of enlarge-

ment of the organ itself is encountered in the presence of gastrectasis and in congenital enlargement of the organ, (megalogastria). In gastropptosis, on the contrary, although the inferior limit of the area of gastric tympany is markedly lowered, it can be determined by careful percussion that the lesser curvature no longer resides in its normal habitat beneath the left lobe of the liver. Again, in the case of gastrectasis, an error is apt to arise through the accumulation of fluid in the dilated stomach if care is not exercised to evacuate this fluid prior to the examination.

Diminution of the extent of gastric tympany is by no means invariably associated with diminution in the size of the stomach. In hepatic enlargements the left lobe of the liver encroaches upon the semilunar space of Traube and causes downward displacement of the gastrohepatic limit of this space. Similarly, in the presence of left-sided pleural effusions and pyopneumothorax, the gastropulmonary limit of the space is lowered with consequent diminution in the limits of gastric tympany. Pitres has noted diminution in the dimensions of gastric tympany in connection with extensive effusion into the right pleural sac, which he attributes to crowding over of the liver by the weight of the effusion. The presence of varying quantities of solids and fluids in the stomach diminishes the area of gastric tympany.

Diminution of the area of gastric tympany which is referable directly to diminution in the size of the stomach is occasionally demonstrable in the presence of cardiac stenosis from malignant disease of the cardiac orifice of the stomach. However, in this event the atrophic stomach as a rule is pushed upward and backward by the transverse colon and in no wise enters into the tympany which is produced upon percussion in Traube's semilunar space. Indeed, Dehio has demonstrated, both upon the living subject and upon the cadaver, that when the normal stomach is empty the tympany which is obtained upon percussion of Traube's space is invariably due to the transverse colon, which crowds the empty stomach upward into the left concavity of the diaphragm.

An hour-glass constriction of the stomach may be demonstrated by the introduction of water into the stomach; when, upon percussion over the viscus, it is observed that the stomach is not uniformly distended; but that the cardiac portion is distended, while the pyloric portion remains empty; and, moreover, that in a short time fluid passes into the pyloric portion, which in turn becomes distended. If, during this time, the stethoscope be applied over the

central portion of the stomach, it may be possible to hear the water gurgle through the constricted portion of the organ.

Auscultation.—*Succussion sounds* which are generated in the stomach and which are audible during palpation possess a correspondingly greater intensity upon auscultation of the epigastrium, and are propagated to a considerable distance from their site of production. In eliciting these sounds by auscultatory percussion, the patient should assume the dorsal decubitus with the abdominal muscles relaxed. The bell of the stethoscope is placed over the central portion of Traube's space and the epigastrium is gently tapped with the finger-tips of the opposite hand of the examiner, whereupon the examining ear appreciates a series of sounds analogous to those which are produced upon shaking a rubber bag which is partially filled with fluid. Demonstrable in the normal stomach when it contains coincidentally air and fluid, the succussion sound possesses a much greater range of intensity and area of propagation in the case of gastrectasis.

Upon auscultation of the stomach in the presence of gastrectasis with active fermentation of the gastric contents, the examiner frequently encounters a series of fine crackling sounds, caused by the bursting of minute bubbles upon the surface of the contained fluid, the enlarged stomach amplifying and acting as a resonator for the sounds. These sounds are never audible below the inferior curvature of the stomach; and, when they are demonstrable in the presence of a dilated stomach, serve as a reliable guide in checking the findings upon palpation and percussion of the organ.

Kronicker and Meltzer first called attention to two deglutition sounds which are audible upon auscultation of the superior portion of the epigastrium immediately below the tip of the ensiform cartilage. The first of these sounds is simultaneous with the act of deglutition, while the second which is attributed to the passage of the ingested fluid through the cardiac orifice, is audible approximately seven seconds after the first sound. In the presence of partial stenosis of the cardiac orifice of the stomach the second sound is replaced by an irregular spouting, churning sound as the ingested fluid passes through the constricted orifice. In the presence of complete stenosis of the cardia, the second deglutition sound is abolished.

EXAMINATION OF THE SMALL INTESTINE

Clinical Anatomy.—The small intestine, the section of the gastrointestinal tract extending from the pyloric orifice of the

stomach to the junction with the large intestine at the ileocecal valve, lies within the frame formed by the course of the large intestine, slightly overlapping the ascending and the descending colon, and extending for a variable distance below the brim of the pelvis.

The *duodenum*, the proximal twelve inches of the small intestine, pursues a course resembling the letter "C" from the pylorus to the



Fig. 221.—The left upper abdomen. The site of the spleen and of the splenic flexure of the colon, the organs in this region most commonly affected, are shown by the stippling. When normal, the spleen lies considerably higher in the abdominal cavity than is generally supposed. Its anterior projection is shown here in dotted outline, with the lower end in contact with the splenic flexure of the colon. (From Crossen.)

duodenojejunal flexure at the left side of the second lumbar vertebra, embracing in its course the head of the pancreas and the common bile duct, which empties its contents into this portion of the small intestine.

The *jejunum*, the second division of the small intestine, comprising approximately eight feet of the tube, lies in the umbilical and right and left lumbar regions, and is freely movable.

The *ileum*, the distal twelve feet of the small intestine, which terminates at the ileocecal valve, lies in the umbilical, hypogastric, and lumbar regions, in which it is freely movable. Only the great omentum intervenes between the jejunum and ileum and the anterior abdominal wall.

Physical Examination.—*Inspection.*—In the normal subject with well-developed abdominal walls inspection of the abdomen yields no evidence of the presence or location of the coils of the small intestine. In the emaciated subject, however, and in subjects presenting diastasis of the rectus muscles, visible peristalsis is occasionally detected in the absence of intestinal pathology; and in the presence of intestinal obstruction this peristalsis is greatly exaggerated. If the site of the obstruction is in the lower portion of the ilium, near the ileocecal valve, the peculiar “ladder pattern” is frequently noted, occupying the umbilical region.

Palpation.—The soft yielding walls of the normal small intestine are not to be felt upon palpation of the abdominal wall. But in the subject with thin abdominal walls enteroliths or large gallstones may occasionally be detected by palpation if they are present. A hard tumor which is encountered in the neighborhood of the umbilicus and in the lower umbilical and upper hypogastric regions is very apt to belong to the small intestine, and may be significant of malignant disease, of intussusception, or of volvulus. A solid mass encountered in these regions, however, is occasionally due to matting of the omentum in tuberculous peritonitis, constituting *tabes mesenterica*.

When an intestinal tumor pulsates, the patient should be placed in the genupectoral position, in order to determine whether the pulsation is transmitted to the tumor from the subjacent abdominal aorta. When palpation of the intestine is practiced in this posture, the tumor falls away from the aorta, and the pulsation of this vessel is no longer imparted to the growth.

Percussion.—The note which is elicited upon percussion of the small intestine varies in pitch and quality with the amount of gas contained in the tube and with the tension of its walls. The normal intestine yields a tympanitic or metallic percussion sound, but in the presence of a considerable content of solid material, the note becomes dull. When the intestine is greatly distended with gas in intestinal obstruction, the note is frankly tympanitic, but of slightly

lower pitch than in the case of percussion of the normal intestine with only moderate tension of its walls. A similar percussion note is encountered in the presence of a solid tumor which is surrounded by tympanitic intestine. The same note is encountered in the presence of multiple incomplete stenoses of the intestine as the result of tuberculous ulceration. Frequently under these circumstances there is accumulation of fluid above the level of each of the obstructions, yielding impairment of intestinal tympany in multiple areas of the abdominal surface, constituting the sloping dullness of Mathieu and Ricard.

Auscultation.—Upon auscultation of the abdominal wall over the distribution of the small intestine, the examiner frequently encounters transient gurgling sounds, *borborygmi*, which are without diagnostic significance. But in the presence of a partial obstruction of the intestine, auscultation at the level of the stenosis reveals a more intense fluid sound, resembling that which is produced by the sudden expulsion of liquid from a syringe. In the presence of multiple partial intestinal stenoses due to tuberculous ulceration König has encountered these fluid sounds at varying levels of the abdominal wall, accompanied by succussion sounds upon palpatory percussion and by the sloping dullness of Mathieu and Ricard.

EXAMINATION OF THE LARGE INTESTINE

Clinical Anatomy.—The large intestine, comprising the terminal six feet of the gastrointestinal canal, comprises the cecum with the vermiform appendix, the ascending, transverse, and descending colon, the sigmoid flexure and the rectum. The large intestine is arranged in the form of a frame enclosing the coils of the small intestine upon the right side of the abdomen, superiorly, and upon the left side of the abdominal cavity, the ascending colon and the descending colon being slightly overlapped by the coils of the small intestine.

The *cecum*, with the vermiform appendix, occupies the right iliac and the hypogastric regions. The cecum, comprising the blind extremity of the great intestine, and which lies inferiorly to the ileocecal valve, is approximately three inches in diameter and two and one-half inches in length. The *vermiform appendix* is a slender appendage of the cecum, usually approximately four inches in length and one-fourth inch in diameter, which is commonly given off from the postero-internal surface of the cecum.

The appendix is quite free and mobile, and while it frequently inclines downward toward the brim of the true pelvis, it may be deflected in other directions.

The *ascending colon* ascends vertically in the right lumbar and right hypochondriac regions in contact with the anterior wall of the abdomen to reach the inferior surface of the liver at the

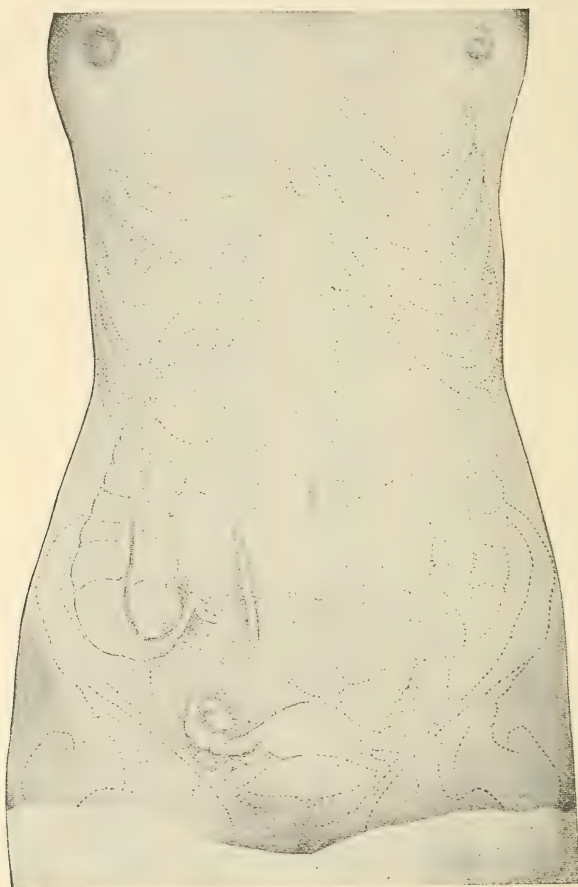


Fig. 222.—The right lower abdomen. The organs commonly affected, and the areas accordingly of particular interest, are indicated by the stippling. (From Crossen.)

level of the tenth right costal cartilage. At this level the colon is flexed toward the left and downward, forming the hepatic flexure, which terminates in the transverse colon. The ascending colon is approximately eight inches in length; and in its ascent it is in relation with the anterior surface of the right kidney, and it terminates in the hepatic flexure at a point upon the inferior

surface of the liver which is situated external to the gall bladder. In a subsequent paragraph it will be shown that the anatomical relations of this portion of the large intestine to the right kidney and to the gall bladder may be utilized in the differential diagnosis of tumors springing from these structures.

The *transverse colon* crosses the abdominal cavity, descending from the right hypochondriac region into the upper portion of the umbilical region; thence ascending obliquely into the left hypochondriac region to the inferior extremity of the spleen to form the splenic flexure of the colon. The transverse colon, approximately twenty inches in length, is attached to the posterior abdominal wall by a broad fold of peritoneum, the transverse mesocolon, and it is the most freely mobile portion of the large intestine. Anteriorly the transverse colon is in apposition with the anterior abdominal wall, the great omentum alone intervening between the two structures. Posteriorly the transverse colon is in relation with the second or descending portion of the duodenum, and with coils of the small intestine. The transverse colon and transverse mesocolon serve in some sort as a dividing factor in the abdominal cavity, the liver, gall bladder, stomach, and spleen lying above this portion of the great intestine; and the coils of the small intestine occupying a position below its level.

The *descending colon*, commencing at the splenic flexure, passes vertically downward in the left lumbar and left iliac regions, to terminate in the sigmoid flexure in the hypogastric region. The descending colon is approximately nine inches in length; it is in relation anteriorly and laterally with the abdominal walls; and posteriorly it is in relation with the outer border of the left kidney and with the muscles forming the posterior abdominal wall.

The *sigmoid flexure* is approximately thirteen inches in length, commencing at the level of the iliac crest and terminating at the brim of the true pelvis in the rectum opposite the left sacro-iliac joint. The sigmoid flexure is the narrowest portion of the large intestine. When empty and collapsed, it falls into the rectovesical or rectovaginal pouch; but when distended with fecal accumulation or with gas it mounts up into the abdominal cavity, occasionally reaching the level of the umbilicus. The sigmoid flexure is attached to the posterior abdominal wall by a fold of peritoneum, the mesosigmoid, which permits this portion of the large intestine to enjoy a considerable degree of mobility. As a result of this free mobility the sigmoid flexure is occasionally the site of volvulus, an accident which is favored in many cases

by elongation of the mesosigmoid from the weight of accumulation of fecal material in chronic constipation.

The *rectum*, the terminal portion of the large intestine, is approximately nine inches in length. Commencing at the brim of the true pelvis at the left sacro-iliac joint, it passes obliquely downward and inward to reach the third sacral joint, whence it continues its course directly downward in the median line of the pelvis to a point one inch below the tip of the coccyx, where it turns abruptly backward to form the anal canal.

Physical Examination.—*Inspection.*—The undistended large intestine, in the normal subject with abdominal walls in which the musculature is not impaired, gives no clue to its presence upon inspection of the abdomen. In the presence of pronounced gaseous distention of the colon, however, there is frequently a visible tumefaction in the right and left lumbar and in the hypogastric regions, which corresponds to the course of the ascending colon, the descending colon, and the sigmoid flexure, which in the state of gaseous distention mounts upward into the abdominal cavity proper. Gaseous distention of the transverse colon produces a protrusion in the umbilical region just above the umbilicus.

A circumscribed protrusion observed over the course of the colon, which persists and is demonstrable upon consecutive examinations, is apt to be due to a solid tumor of the colon. In such event it is attended by local tenderness upon palpation as a result of coincident peritoneal inflammation. In other instances a protrusion along the distribution of the colon is due to fecal impaction, in which event the tumefaction is transient and is relieved by thorough catharsis.

Palpation.—In the palpation of a tube of such extensive distribution and one which possesses such a variety of anatomical relations in different portions of its distribution, it is evident that a maneuver which is applicable to one portion of the tube is not applicable in other portions. As a result of the changes in direction of the colon with reference to the different diameters of the abdominal cavity, it is necessary to palpate different portions of the tube in different planes.

In the practice of palpation of the *cecum* the examiner, seated at the right side of the patient, applies the right hand over the end of the gut in the right lumbar and hypogastric regions and gradually sinks the fingers of the hand downward with a rolling movement, endeavoring in this manner to outline the cecum. The gurgling murmur which is frequently set up by this maneuver

possesses no untoward significance. During this examination an attempt should be made to palpate the vermiform appendix, which is often to be felt along a line extending from McBurney's point toward the symphysis pubis as a cord about the size of a lead pencil and about the length of the little finger. A very serviceable method of palpating for the appendix consists in applying the finger-tips of both hands to the abdominal wall in the umbilical region, just to the right and a little below the umbilicus, and exerting pressure and at the same time moving the hands downward and outward over the abdominal wall toward the right anterior superior iliac spine. In this maneuver there is often felt under the fingers the small outline of the appendix.



Fig. 223.—Indicating the point to seek for appendix tenderness. (From Crossen.)



Fig. 224.—Palpating for tenderness or a mass in the appendix region. (From Crossen.)

If tenderness is encountered in the region of the cecum and appendix, and this is the most valuable finding upon palpation of this region, it is necessary to employ more careful palpation. In this instance, the tip of the index finger should be sunk slowly into the abdominal wall in the attempt to more accurately localize the area of local tenderness.

Tenderness elicited over the cecum points to appendicitis, typhlitis, perityphlitis, paratyphlitis, tumor, or tuberculous ulceration of the intestine. In the case of typhlitis, perityphlitis or paratyphlitis, in addition to tenderness there is a distinct feeling of resistance to the palpating hand, and the tenderness is rather diffuse as compared to that of acute appendicitis which is rather

closely circumscribed to McBurney's point or to a spot slightly below this point. In interpreting the significance of local tenderness elicited in this region, it is worth while to remember that tuberculous ulceration of the intestinal tract is particularly liable to manifest itself in the ileocecal region. In the case of intestinal carcinoma, it is occasionally possible in the sensitive area to detect nobby bosses upon the intestinal wall.

In palpation of the *ascending colon* the patient should in the first instance assume the dorsal decubitus with the knees drawn up and supported; and, if examination in this posture is not satisfactory, the patient should be placed in the left lateral decubitus in order to cause the coils of the small intestine to fall away to-

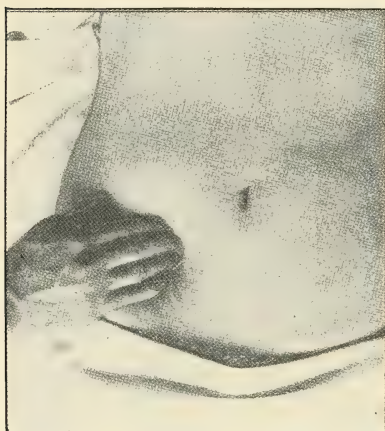


Fig. 225.—Palpating for the appendix itself, to determine whether or not there is any appreciable infiltration and thickening of it. When thickened, the appendix is felt as a small tender roll, deeply placed. (From Crossen.)

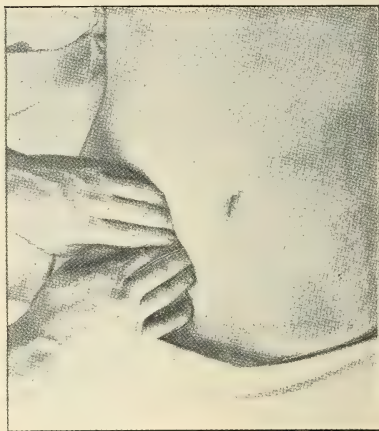


Fig. 226.—Another method of palpating the appendix. Beginning near the umbilicus, the fingers are carried in deeply and then brought slowly outward toward the anterior superior iliac spine. As the appendix passes under the examining fingers, it is felt as a small roll between the fingers and the posterior abdominal wall. (From Crossen.)

ward the left side of the abdominal cavity, leaving the fixed ascending colon free to manual palpation.

With the patient in the dorsal decubitus the examiner assumes a position by the right side of the patient and applies the fingertips to the abdominal wall along the distribution of this portion of the intestine at right angles to the course of the ascending colon. By sinking the finger-tips into the abdominal wall and moving them outward with a sinking, rolling movement, the ascending colon frequently is felt between the finger-tips and the

posterior abdominal wall, and the examiner may determine whether it is distended or contracted, whether its wall is free or is studded with nodulations, and whether it contains fecal masses. In this connection, it is well to remember that fecal accumulations are more frequently encountered in the cecum and ascending colon than elsewhere.

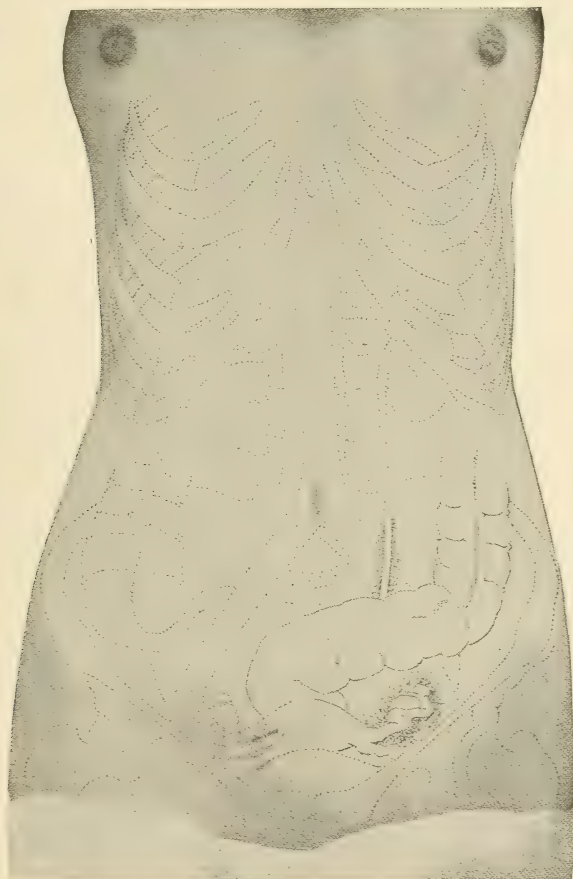


Fig. 227.—The left lower abdomen. The organs commonly affected, and the areas accordingly of particular interest, are indicated by the stippling. (From Crossen.)

If the palpation of the ascending colon in the dorsal decubitus is not entirely satisfactory, the maneuver should be repeated with the patient occupying the left lateral decubitus with the knees drawn up in order to relax the tension of the abdominal muscles. As the ascending colon is moored to the anterior face of the right kidney by areolar tissue, this portion of the intestinal tract is

freely movable with the kidney; and in the presence of renal enlargement the ascending colon is pushed forward in front of the enlarged kidney.

During palpation of the *transverse colon* the patient assumes the dorsal decubitus while the examiner places both hands flat upon the abdomen in the umbilical region with the finger-tips extending somewhat above the level of the surface markings of the normal colon as it dips into and ascends from this region of the abdomen. The patient is directed to inspire deeply; and at the commencement of the following expiration the examiner makes downward pressure with the finger-tips and endeavors to determine the position and state of this portion of the intestine. In palpation of this section of the colon, as in the case of other portions, the hand should be applied to the abdominal surface at right angles to the course of the colon. Hence, if the transverse colon pursues an arched course with the convexity directed downward, as is very frequently the case, the right and left halves of this portion of the intestine must be palpated in different directions. While the normal transverse colon is encountered at the level of or above the umbilicus, in enteroptosis it may be encountered as low as the symphysis pubis.

The *descending colon* is palpated with the patient in the dorsal decubitus or in the right lateral decubitus, the technic of the examination corresponding in all its essentials to the method employed in palpation of the ascending colon.

Palpation of the *sigmoid flexure* is performed with the patient in the dorsal decubitus, the examiner, seated at the left side of the subject, placing the fingers of the right hand upon the abdomen at right angles to the course of the gut, rolling the intestine between the finger-tips and the iliac fossa, searching for tenderness, muscular rigidity, tumor, or fecal impaction. As a general rule impacted feces will readily pit upon pressure, whereas a solid tumor will fail to do so. Moderate tenderness over the sigmoid is not infrequently encountered in the course of diarrhea from any cause; and in dysentery of specific origin it is as much more pronounced.

Percussion.—As in the case of the small intestine, the findings upon percussion of the colon are variable and extremely difficult of correct and accurate interpretation. The note elicited upon percussion of the colon containing gas is frankly tympanitic or metallic, its quality and pitch varying with the tension of the colonic walls. Yet it is practically impossible at the bedside to

differentiate the percussion sounds elicited upon percussion of the stomach, the small intestine, and the colon with any degree of accuracy, as the quality and pitch of the sounds vary with variations in the tension of the walls of the various portions of the intestinal tract; and it is possible for coils of the small intestine, in spite of their lesser size and capacity to yield a tympanitic note quite analogous to that which is generated in the moderately distended colon when the coils of the small intestine are strongly distended with gas and their walls rendered very tense. The tympany of the transverse colon is differentiated from that

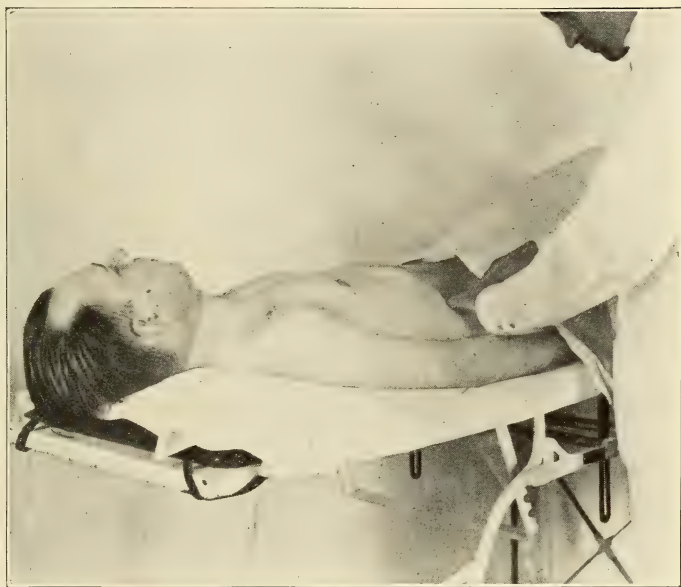


Fig. 228.—Palpation of ascending colon.

of the stomach with most ease when the latter organ is partially filled with fluid. The presence of fecal accumulations in the various portions of the large intestine masks the tympanitic quality of the percussion note, yielding varying degrees of dullness upon percussion.

Auscultation.—The chief value of auscultation in connection with the examination of the large intestine is in auscultatory percussion in differentiating the gastric and the colonic tympany. Auscultation frequently reveals the presence of gurgling sounds over the cecum in the presence of typhoid fever, which are in no wise pathognomonic of this disease. Similarly, in the presence

of severe diarrhea or dysentery gurgling is encountered over the sigmoid flexure.

Very rarely is the examiner able to detect upon auscultation a peritoneal friction sound in the presence of inflammation of the walls of the colon or in the presence of miliary tuberculosis or malignant disease of this tract.

The physical examination of the gastrointestinal tract should in all cases be abetted by the chemical and microscopical examination of the gastric contents and the feces, by illumination of the rectum; and when pathologic lesions of the tract are suspected, fluoroscopy should be practiced by a skilled roentgenologist.

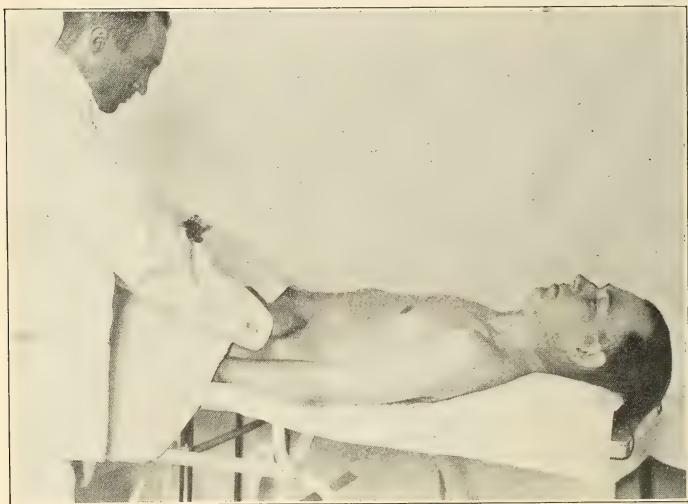


Fig. 229.—Palpation of the descending colon.

EXAMINATION OF THE PANCREAS

Clinical Anatomy.—The pancreas is an elongated, solid organ, comprising a head, neck, body, and tail, situated deeply in the epigastric region, its tail, however, extending into the left hypochondriac region.

The pancreas in the adult subject is approximately six inches in length, and its location in the abdominal cavity corresponds to the level of the first and second lumbar vertebræ. The head of the pancreas is encircled by the second and third portions of the duodenum, the common bile duct intervening between the two

structures, while the tail extends toward the left and is in relation with the hilum of the spleen.

The body of the pancreas is roughly prismatic in shape and possesses three surfaces, which respectively are directed ante-

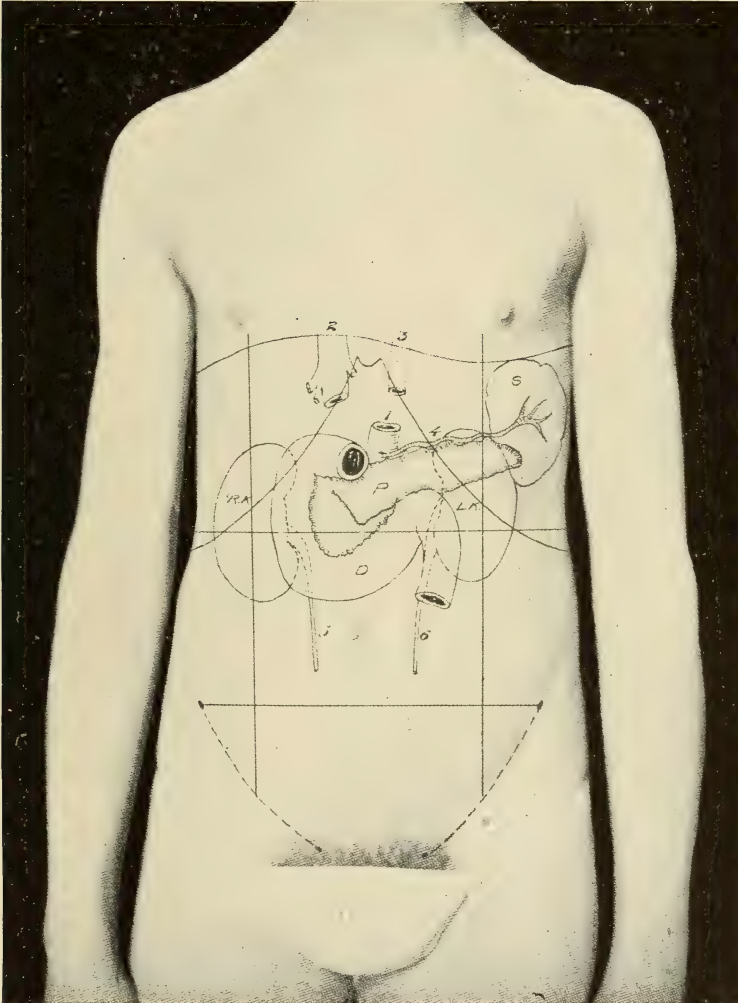


Fig. 230.—Relations of pancreas to adjacent viscera.

1, aorta; 2, inferior vena cava; 3, esophagus; 4, splenic artery; 5 and 6, ureters; RK, right kidney; LK, left kidney; D, duodenum; P, pancreas; S, spleen. (From Eisendrath.)

riorly, posteriorly, and inferiorly. The anterior surface, covered by the peritoneum of the lesser sac, is in relation with the posterior wall of the stomach, the transverse colon, and a few coils of

the small intestine. The posterior surface, devoid of peritoneal covering, rests upon the abdominal aorta, the inferior vena cava, the right crus of the diaphragm, the splenic vein, the left kidney, renal vessels, and suprarenal capsule, and the commencement of the superior mesenteric artery. The posterior aspect of the neck of the pancreas is in relation with the commencement of the portal vein. The inferior surface is in relation with the duodenojejunal flexure of the small intestine, a few coils of the jejunum, and its left extremity rests upon the splenic flexure of the colon. As a result of the intimate relation of the pancreas to so many important blood vessels, enlargements of the gland are not infrequently attended by vascular bruits due to narrowing of the lumen of one or more of these vascular trunks. Similarly, in malignant disease of the head of the pancreas, the common bile duct, intervening between this portion of the gland and the second portion of the duodenum is frequently compressed with the production of icterus, which may simulate that of hepatic disease.

The pancreatic secretion is conveyed to the second portion of the duodenum by the pancreatic duct of Wirsung, which empties its contents into this portion of the intestine by a common orifice with the common bile duct. Occasionally the pancreas possesses an accessory excretory duct, the duct of Santorini, which empties its contents into the second portion of the duodenum approximately one inch above the level of the orifice of the principal pancreatic duct. Stenosis of the pancreatic duct usually leads to cystic enlargement of the pancreas; and the entrance of infective bacteria from the intestine by way of the pancreatic duct may induce suppurative disease of the pancreas. Malignant disease of the pancreas usually involves the head of the gland to the exclusion of other portions, and carcinoma comes first in frequency among pancreatic morbid growths, although sarcoma and adenoma also attack the gland.

The pancreas crosses the lower portion of the epigastric region, the tail of the gland extending approximately two inches into the left hypochondriac region, and the lower extremity of the head of the gland dipping into the upper portion of the umbilical region. The lowest point of the gland occupies a position approximately three inches above the umbilicus.

Physical Examination.—Owing to the profound situation of the pancreas in the abdominal cavity and as a result of its rather flatly prismatic conformation, physical examination of the organ

practically resolves itself into the practice of palpation, occasionally aided and abetted by auscultation.

The examiner will very rarely be able to palpate the normal pancreas, save possibly in the emaciated subject with diastasis of the rectus muscles. Leube and Ewald have been able to palpate the normal organ when the stomach and intestine were empty; but as a rule, the examiner may anticipate considerable difficulty in palpation of the normal pancreas.

When a mass is encountered in the deeper portion of the lower epigastric or upper umbilical region, it may be due to a solid tumor or a cyst of the pancreas; and pancreatic solid tumors in the vast majority of cases are carcinomatous.

A tumor arising from the pancreas is apt to be mistaken for a tumor of the pylorus, a distended gall bladder, aortic aneurysm, or a tumor of the transverse colon. A pyloric tumor is always more superficial than is a pancreatic growth. Moreover, a tumor at the pylorus is freely movable, in marked contrast to the immobility of pancreatic tumors, and pyloric tumors are prone to produce pyloric stenosis with consequent gastrectasis. A distended gall bladder exhibits lateral mobility; it is more superficial than is a tumor of the pancreas; and it is not accompanied by glycosuria and fatty stools as are pancreatic growths very frequently.

A pancreatic tumor may be elevated with each pulsation of the abdominal aorta, simulating aortic aneurysm; but while the pulsation of aortic aneurysm is expansile and is exercised in all directions, that of a superjacent pancreatic tumor is not expansile, the mass being simply elevated with each pulsation of the subjacent aorta.

A tumor of the transverse colon is very superficial; it is freely mobile; it is prone to cause constipation; and blood is frequently demonstrable in the stools with such growths.

A pancreatic cyst occasionally acquires a considerable size, and manifests itself upon palpation as a resistant, fluctuating tumor. There is danger of confounding them with hydatid cysts of the liver, or with ovarian cysts when these attain huge dimensions. In the differential diagnosis of pancreatic and ovarian cysts, Kuester has directed attention to the fact that in the case of pancreatic cyst the inferior border of the cyst is always separated from the symphysis pubis by a considerable zone of intestinal tympany, whereas in the case of a cyst springing from the ovary this zone of tympany in the hypogastric region is absent. In the differentiation of pancreatic cysts and hydatid cysts of hepatic

origin, Kuester practices artificial distention of the stomach with carbon dioxide, whereupon it is readily demonstrated in the case of pancreatic cysts that the tumor is situated behind the stomach and is in no wise connected with the hepatic region.

As a result of the intimate relations of the pancreas to a large number of important vascular trunks, in the presence of enlargement of the gland, auscultation frequently reveals the presence of vascular bruits as a consequence of narrowing of the lumen of these vessels.

CHAPTER XXIV

EXAMINATION OF THE LIVER AND GALL BLADDER

Clinical Anatomy.—The liver, the largest gland of the body, occupies the upper right quadrant of the abdominal cavity, lying in the right hypochondriac region, the larger portion of the epigastric region, the thin extremity of the left lobe extending into the left hypochondriac region, and the inferior extremity of the right lobe invading the right lumbar region for a short distance. The liver is roughly wedge-shaped, with the wide base directed toward the right, and the thin sharp edge of the wedge directed toward the left side of the abdomen. The normal adult liver measures eight to nine inches transversely, six to seven inches vertically at the base of the wedge, and four to five inches antero-posteriorly at a point on a level with the upper border of the right kidney.

The liver is divided into two unequal portions, the right and left lobes, by the falciform ligament and longitudinal fissure, the right lobe greatly exceeding the left lobe in size. At the point where the falciform ligament joins the inferior margin of the liver there is a small notch, the umbilical notch, which is situated at the level of the ninth right costal cartilage one inch to the right of the median line. Slightly beyond this notch the liver presents a second notch, in which is lodged the fundus of the gall bladder, corresponding to the junction of the ninth rib and the right border of the rectus muscle.

The *superior surface* of the liver, smooth and convex, is closely applied to the concave right vault of the diaphragm. Upon its central portion the superior surface of the liver presents a shallow depression, the *cardiac depression*, corresponding to the position of the heart upon the superior surface of the diaphragm.

The *anterior surface* of the liver is applied to the inferior surface of the diaphragm, which separates it from the lower ribs and their cartilages upon the right and left sides, while in the median line it comes into direct contact with the anterior abdominal wall in the subcostal angle.

The *right* and *posterior* surfaces of the liver are in contact with the inferior aspect of the diaphragm, which separates the liver

from the right pleural cavity and the lower border of the right lung.

The *inferior surface* of the liver, directed somewhat posteriorly and toward the left, is in relation with the stomach, the hepatic flexure of the colon, the right kidney and suprarenal capsule, the second portion of the duodenum and the gall bladder.

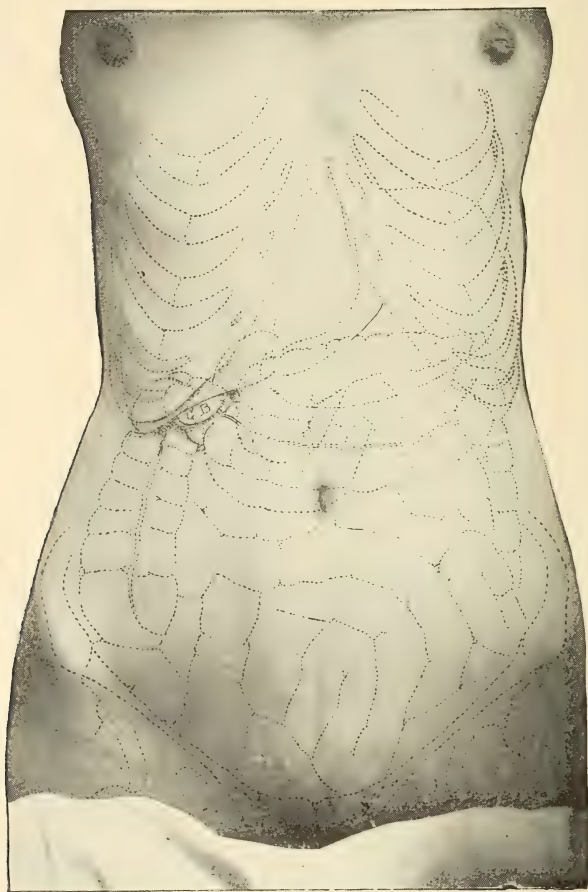


Fig. 231.—The right upper abdomen. The site of the gall bladder, the area of particular interest in this region is indicated by the letters *G.B.* (From Crossen.)

The hepatic parenchyma is enclosed in a fibrous capsule, which is in turn invested with peritoneum with the exception of a limited portion of the posterior surface of the liver, constituting the “bare area” of the organ, which is united to the inferior surface of the diaphragm by areolar tissue. During the course of inflam-

matory disease of the organ the serous investment occasionally becomes rugose and roughened with the production of a peritoneal friction sound upon the respiratory movements of the organ or upon manipulation of the abdominal wall in the hepatic region.

In addition to the coronary ligament, the liver is retained in position by the falciform ligament, the round ligament, and two lateral ligaments. The falciform ligament is a broad fold of peritoneum which is attached on the one hand to the inferior surface of the liver at the umbilical notch, and upon the other hand to the inferior surface of the diaphragm and to the posterior surface of the sheath of the rectus muscle as low as the umbilicus. The round ligament is a small fibrous cord representing the remnants of the umbilical vein after it has undergone occlusion. It passes from the umbilicus in the free margin of the falciform ligament to the umbilical notch of the liver, whence it passes along the umbilical fissure upon the inferior surface of the liver, to be continued upon the posterior surface of the organ as the imperious ductus venosus up to the inferior vena cava. The lateral ligaments attach the extremities of the liver to the inferior surface of the diaphragm, being largely composed of the lateral reflections of the coronary ligament.

The liver is supported in the abdominal cavity partially by virtue of its ligamentous connections with the abdominal walls, partially by an areolar attachment to the inferior aspect of the diaphragm in the "bare area" of the posterior surface of the organ, and partially by the pressure which is exerted upon the organ by the other abdominal viscera. In the event of relaxation of the hepatic ligaments, the liver falls downward to occupy a lower level in the abdominal cavity; and in the presence of general visceroptosis the liver shares in the descent of the abdominal viscera.

The liver is movable within certain limits. Owing to its accurate apposition with the inferior surface of the diaphragm, it participates in the respiratory excursions of this muscle, descending during inspiration and ascending during expiration. The weight of a right-sided pleural effusion or the pressure exerted in right pneumothorax is equally capable of depressing the liver and causing its sharp inferior border to project below the right costal arch.

The habitual wearing of tight clothing exercises a distinct influence upon the form and the position of the liver. There is under these circumstances a progressive flattening of the superior

surface of the organ with a concomitant lengthening of the right lateral surface upon which is frequently noted a constriction corresponding to the edge of the costal arch, the tapering lower extremity of the right lobe in this state constituting Riedel's lobe.

The portal vein and hepatic artery enter the transverse fissure of the liver between the layers of the gastrohepatic omentum, which unites the liver with the stomach. The hepatic duct, in close relation with these vessels, passes downward from the transverse fissure between the layers of the same omentum.

The *gall bladder*, the reservoir for the bile, reposes in a shallow

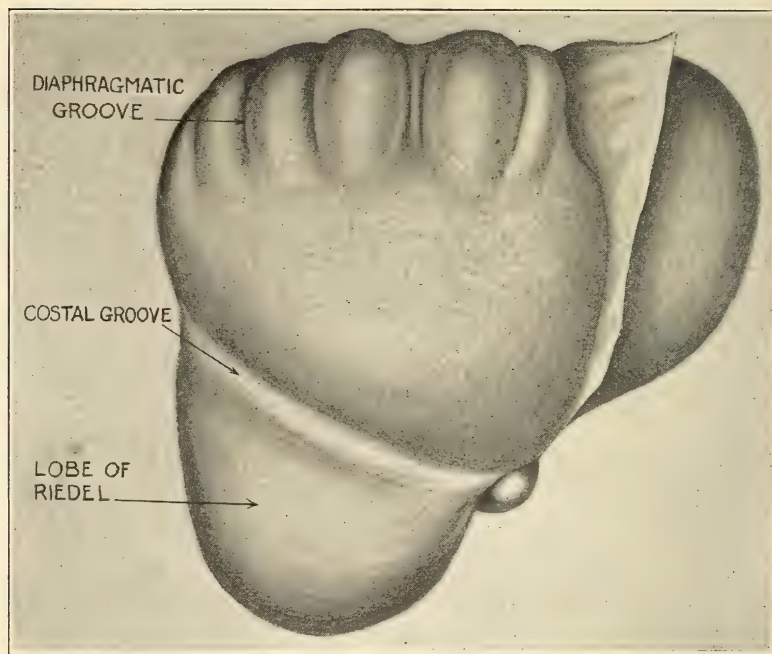


Fig. 232.—Corset liver.

depression upon the inferior surface of the right lobe of the liver, the tip of the fundus meeting the anterior abdominal wall in the notch upon the inferior border of the liver situated at the junction of the ninth right costal cartilage with the outer border of the right rectus muscle.

The gall bladder is a pear-shaped sac which is approximately four inches in length and one and one-half inches in diameter when moderately distended. From the fundus of the sac, the body tapers to form the neck, which in turn terminates in the cystic

duct, which unites with the hepatic duct to form the common bile duct.

The common bile duct, the common excretory duct of the liver and the gall bladder is approximately three inches in length. It descends in the folds of the lesser omentum, passing behind the first portion of the duodenum, and passing between the head of the pancreas and the descending portion of the duodenum, it empties its contents into the second portion of the duodenum usually by a common orifice with the pancreatic duct. As a result of the relations of the common bile duct to the pancreatic head and the descending portion of the duodenum, stenosis of the duct frequently ensues in the event of malignant disease of the head of the pancreas with the production of hepatic enlargement and icterus. Stenosis of the duct may also ensue as the result of the lodgment of gallstones along its course. In the event of the impaction of a large gallstone at the common orifice of the common bile duct and of the pancreatic duct, it has been demonstrated that the pressure of the bile in the common duct is capable of overcoming the pressure in the pancreatic duct, with the result that bile accumulates in the pancreatic duct, perhaps with the production of inflammation of the pancreas.

Surface Topography.—The *superior border* of the liver corresponds to the level of the lower border of the sixth rib in the midclavicular line, the lower border of the eighth rib in the midaxillary line, and the lower border of the tenth rib in the scapular line.

The *inferior border* of the liver corresponds to a line drawn downward and toward the right from the lower border of the sixth rib in the left midclavicular line, the point upon the surface corresponding to the left extremity of the organ, the line crossing the left costal arch at the eighth costal cartilage, the median line four inches below the ensiform cartilage, the right costal arch at the ninth costal cartilage, the lower border of the tenth rib in the midaxillary line, and the lower border of the eleventh rib in the scapular line.

Physical Examination.—*Inspection.*—Inspection of the hepatic region of the abdomen is practiced to the best advantage with the subject in the upright or sitting posture; and the examination should be conducted under oblique illumination of the abdominal wall. The examiner assumes a position to the right side and a little distance in advance of the subject, and studies the contour of the right hypochondriac region during deep inspiration on the

part of the patient. In the normal adult subject this region of the abdomen will not be observed to present any departure from the aspect of the opposite side so long as the liver is of normal volume and is maintained in its normal habitat. In the child, on the contrary, in whom the liver is uncommonly large in proportion to the dimensions of the adult organ, it is not infrequently observed that a furrow rises and falls with the movements of expiration and inspiration, which indeed may descend to the level of the umbilicus in this class of subjects. When this furrow is observed in the adult male, it is significant of downward displacement of the liver or of enlargement of the organ.

Any extensive degree of enlargement of the liver is manifested by undue prominence of the right costal margin with fullness in the right hypochondriac and the epigastric regions, which, in cases of excessive hepatic enlargement may extend to the entire anterior abdominal wall. Under these circumstances it is, as a rule, easy to perceive an inspiratory depression and an expiration elevation of the inferior border of the organ. It is very important to observe that in the case of flaring of the lower right costal arch as a result of hepatic enlargements the intercostal spaces are not obliterated, and that they can be readily palpated throughout their entire extent; whereas in the event of flaring of the costal arch as the result of an extensive pleural effusion the interspaces are obliterated. In the case of pleurisy with effusion the intrathoracic excess of pressure is exerted in a direction downward and outward, whence it follows that the lower costal arch is unduly prominent, while the ribs and intercostal spaces conform to their normal courses; whereas in the case of protrusion of the costal arch from hepatic enlargement the intraabdominal pressure is exerted in a direction upward and forward with the result that the lower ribs undergo an abnormal torsion, their internal surfaces becoming inferior and their external surfaces being directed superiorly.

In interpreting respiratory mobility of tumors arising in the upper abdominal cavity, the examiner should bear in mind that growths of the liver and of the spleen alone possess a true respiratory mobility; that respiratory excursions are always more pronounced upon the side of the liver on account of its more intimate relation to a more extensive surface of the inferior aspect of the diaphragm; and that respiratory movement is only imparted to growths of the stomach or intestine when these latter have contracted adhesions with the liver or with the spleen, which

result in the transmission of false respiratory movements to these growths.

The detection of mobile excursions of the inferior border of the liver below the right costal arch does not, however, point invariably to enlargement of the organ. The abnormally low position of this sharp margin of the organ may be due to displacement downward of the liver by an increase in the intrathoracic pressure which is exerted upon the superior aspect of the diaphragm, or it may be due to a falling of the liver as the result of relaxation of its suspensory ligaments.

Of these two factors, the former operates with the greater frequency in the production of depression of the liver. In the presence of extensive effusion into the right pleural sac in sero-fibrinous pleurisy, in the event of the development of hydro- or pyopneumothorax, in the course of an extensive pericardial effusion, or as the result of the progressive development of neoplasms in the mediastinum, the liver is forced downward in the abdominal cavity and its inferior border becomes perceptible below the right costal arch. Relaxation of the hepatic ligaments, permitting the liver to fall to an abnormally low level in the abdominal cavity, is encountered most frequently in multiparæ in whom successive pregnancies have caused general relaxation of the abdominal walls, and hepatoptosis in these cases is often merely part and parcel of general visceroptosis.

Only occasionally is it possible upon inspection of the respiratory excursions of an enlarged liver to detect local protrusions of the inferior border of the organ, which are in some instances produced by a solid tumor of the organ, in other cases are due to abscess, and yet again to cystic tumors of the organ. Also, occasionally in the course of hepatic abscess or neoplasm adhesions form between the liver and the abdominal wall, with the consequent participation of the latter in the morbid state of the liver. In these instances one occasionally encounters in the hepatic area a circumscribed protrusion of the ventral abdominal wall which may be the site of fluctuation or which may be discolored and sensitive to pressure.

A local protrusion below the right costal arch at the junction of the ninth right costal cartilage with the outer border of the right rectus muscle is frequently encountered in distention of the gall bladder with bile, serous fluid, or purulent material. Similarly, in the presence of carcinoma of the gall bladder the nodular rigid wall of the viscus frequently causes circumscribed prom-

inence in this area. A distended gall bladder retains in general the original contour of this viscus, and presents upon inspection a circumscribed pyriform elevation of the abdominal wall. The fundus of the gall bladder under these circumstances may be encountered as low as the umbilicus.

When a large protrusion is encountered in the lower anterior and lateral portions of the hepatic area, the examiner should bear in mind the possibility of the existence of a corset liver in the female subject. This deformity of the liver may extend even to the level of the iliac crest; and when it is overlapped by coils of intestine, it may readily be mistaken for a new growth springing from the right kidney or the ascending colon.

A visible systolic *pulsation* of the liver is occasionally noted in connection with tricuspid regurgitation, though usually the pulsation requires bimanual palpation for its recognition. Similarly, in the case of the enlarged liver, the systolic pulsation of the subjacent abdominal aorta may be imparted to the liver, when it is manifested in the form of a simple rising and falling of the organ and not in the form of a true expansile pulsation. A transmitted impulse conveyed to the liver by the impact of an over-acting heart should not be mistaken for a true pulsation of the liver.

Palpation.—In practicing palpation of the inferior hepatic border the patient should assume the dorsal decubitus with the knees drawn up and supported. The examiner, seated upon the right side of the patient, should place the finger-tips of the right hand upon the abdominal surface immediately below the right costal arch, and by gradually sinking the finger-tips into the abdominal wall, should seek for the lower margin of the liver. If it be found that the liver projects below the costal margin, the examiner should apply both hands flat upon the abdomen, and by downward pressure cause the finger-tips to glide over the exposed portion of the liver, searching for tenderness, any abnormality in contour, and investigating the consistence of the organ.

In the normal adult subject the inferior border of the liver will not be encountered below the costal arch in the male subject. In the female subject, on the contrary, as the result of the habitual use of clothing which constricts the lower portion of the thorax, the inferior border of the liver not infrequently occupies a position below the right costal margin. In multiparæ the relaxation of the abdominal walls and of the suspensory ligaments of the liver tends further to produce lowering of the liver in these subjects. In

young children the inferior border of the liver is very frequently encountered below the costal margin.

If the inferior margin of the liver is not encountered below the costal margin, the examiner should place the finger-tips of both hands upon the abdominal surface just below the costal arch and should press inward and upward beneath the costal arch as far as is possible. The subject is directed to inspire deeply, when during inspiration the liver will be felt to descend with the descent of the diaphragm and to become palpable at the completion of inspiration. By the procedure first described an enlarged liver or a depressed liver will be revealed projecting below the costal arch; while, by the second maneuver, a normal or contracted liver may frequently be palpated.



Fig. 233.—Indicating the site for tenderness or a mass due to disease of the gall bladder. It may be found anywhere from the point indicated downward and outward to the margin of the ribs on the right side. (From Crossen.)

The facility with which the liver is palpated is markedly influenced by the state of the abdominal walls. An excessive deposition of fat in the walls impedes and occasionally renders quite unsatisfactory the exploration of the liver by palpation. In the multipara, on the contrary, with relaxation of the abdominal walls and with possible diastasis of the recti, the manual exploration of the organ is rendered so much the more easy.

Similarly, the presence of gas or fluid in the intestinal tract or in the abdominal cavity is a frequent cause of confusion in palpation of the liver. In the presence of ascites, which is so often due to hepatic affections and renders a careful palpation of the organ

so desirable, the examiner is occasionally able to reach the inferior border of the liver by exercising a few rather sharp, jerky palpating movements toward the lower border of the organ, which by crowding the fluid aside enables him to reach the liver. In this class of patients the examination is further facilitated by placing the patient in the left lateral decubitus or in the genupectoral position. In the case of ascites of suspected hepatic origin, the fluid should be evacuated from the abdominal cavity, whereupon palpation of the liver becomes very easy and is apt to reveal some very striking findings.

Enlargement of the liver accompanies the acute infectious fevers, fatty infiltration of the organ, chronic passive congestion of the



Fig. 234.—Palpation of liver.

organ, and amyloid disease of the liver. Similarly, hepatic enlargement attends Weil's disease, hepatic abscess, carcinoma or gumma of the organ, leukemia, hypertrophic hepatic cirrhosis, echinococcus cyst, and Banti's disease.

In every case in which enlargement of the liver is suggested by the finding of a palpable inferior margin of the liver, the examiner should continue the examination in the effort to determine the state of the surface of the liver, the consistence of the organ, the presence of sensibility of the liver, and the respiratory mobility of the mass.

When the inferior border of the liver is appreciated by the palpating hand, it may be found to be smooth or to be irregular and the site of nodular elevations and depressions. When a smooth surface is encountered, the examiner should proceed to identify it with the liver by establishing upon its surface the two notches of the inferior hepatic border, the one approximately one inch to the right of the median line and the second at the outer border of the right rectus muscle.

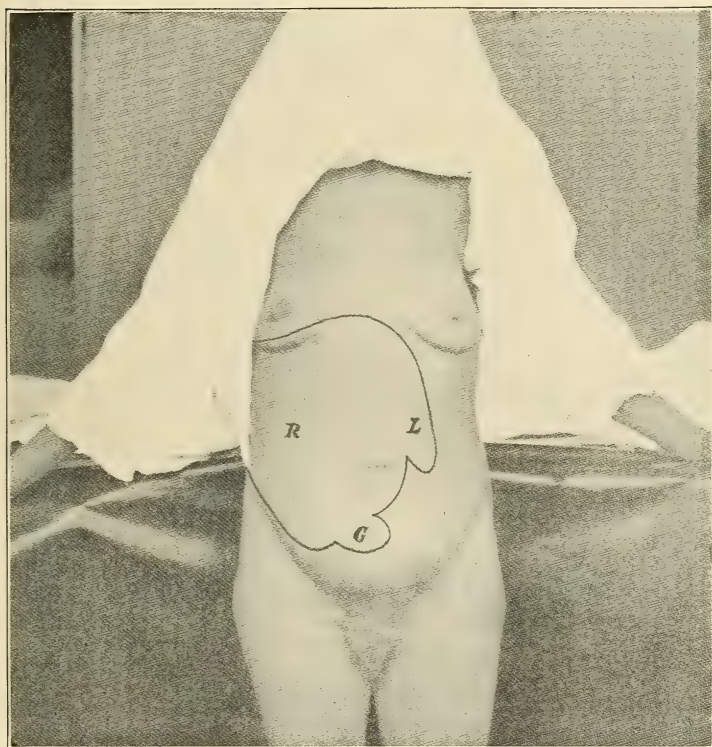


Fig. 235.—Hepatic enlargement due to carcinoma of head of pancreas. *R*, right lobe of liver; *L*, left lobe of liver; *G*, distended gall bladder. (From Eisendrath.)

An irregular, nodular hepatic surface is encountered in carcinomatous infiltration of the liver, in atrophy of the organ of syphilitic or nonspecific origin, and in echinococcus disease of the organ. The nodules of carcinoma present a central umbilication, which can occasionally be appreciated in palpation of the liver through a thin abdominal wall. The nodules of the syphilitic liver are uniformly small, whereas the irregularity of the liver in the case of echinococ-

cus disease takes the form of a few protrusions of relatively extensive dimensions.

The palpable *consistence* of the liver occasionally gives a clue to the nature of the cause of the enlargement. The fatty liver possesses a consistence scarcely altered from that of the normal organ, while that of chronic passive congestion scarcely offers any more resistance. In the case of amyloid disease of the liver, on the contrary, the organ frequently attains a woody hardness. Carcinomatous infiltration of the liver produces a liver of hard consistence. In the case of hepatic abscess and echinococcus cyst the consistence of the mass is softened and fluctuation is frequently obtained under

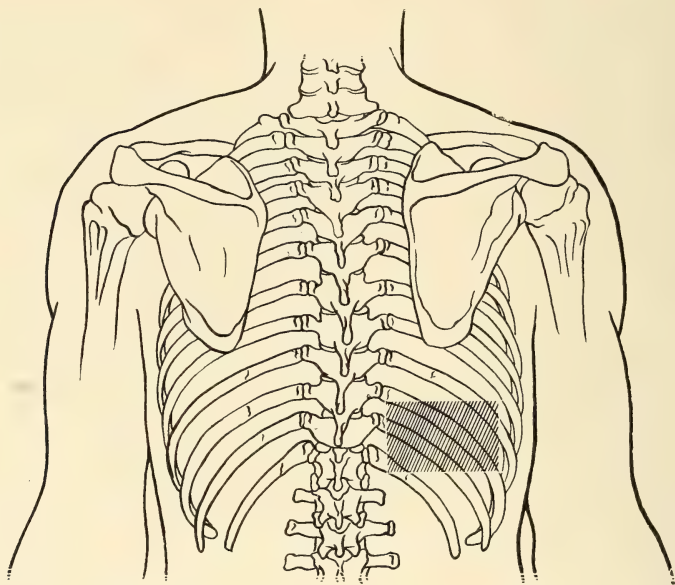


Fig. 236.—Dorsal pressure point in cholelithiasis.

these circumstances. Frerichs has found echinococcus disease of the liver, however, associated with the development of multilocular cysts of the organ, in which the liver possessed a consistence almost cartilaginous, suggesting strongly carcinomatous infiltration of the organ. Jaccoud has encountered fluctuation of the liver in certain cases of hypertrophic cirrhosis of the organ.

Sensibility of the liver, manifested by pain upon pressure, may be diffuse or may be circumscribed to certain definite regions of the abdomen. Diffuse sensibility of the liver is encountered in fatty degeneration and chronic passive congestion of the organ, in hyper-

trophic cirrhosis, in hepatic abscess and carcinoma, and in inflammatory disease involving the peritoneal covering of the organ in perihepatitis. Circumscribed sensibility is usually significant of affections of the gall bladder, the tenderness of an acutely inflamed gall bladder manifesting itself upon pressure over the fundus of this viscus at the junction of the ninth right costal cartilage and the outer border of the right rectus muscle. Similarly cholelithiasis is attended besides by a tender point upon pressure immediately to the right side of the twelfth dorsal vertebra posteriorly.

The respiratory *mobility* of the inferior border of the liver, which was described under inspection, can be readily detected upon palpation of the inferior border of the organ. During inspiration this

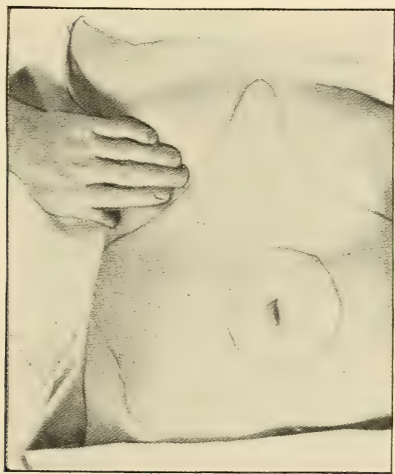


Fig. 237.—Palpating for general tenderness of the liver. (From Crossen.)

border of the organ descends, only to ascend to a corresponding degree during expiration. The respiratory mobility of masses of hepatic origin is a valuable sign in differentiation from similar masses springing from the stomach, intestine, kidney, or pancreas.

But while the growths springing from the liver and from the spleen alone among intraabdominal growths possess a true respiratory mobility, it does not follow that all hepatic growths are mobile. The presence of extreme tympanites or ascites impairs or prevents the respiratory mobility of certain hepatic enlargements. Similarly, when an enlarged liver has established firm adhesions with the abdominal walls, respiratory mobility of the organ is abolished. Also as inflammatory disease of the liver is very frequently ac-

accompanied by inflammation of its peritoneal investment, the patient in the presence of this affection frequently volitionally inhibits the respirations, with consequent abolition of the respiratory mobility of the liver. In the presence of extreme enlargement of the liver, moreover, the prolonged pressure of the enlarged organ upon the right vault of the diaphragm is capable in certain instances of provoking atrophy of this muscle, with consequent abolition of respiratory mobility of the liver.

Occasionally one can appreciate a tactile fremitus upon palpation of the abdominal wall over a liver which is the seat of perihepatitis; but this finding is very inconstant, and it is more

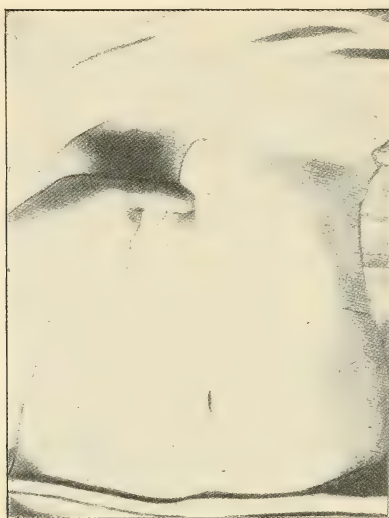


Fig. 238.—Showing the site for tenderness of the left lobe of the liver. (From Crossen.)

common to detect friction of the roughened peritoneal surfaces upon auscultation than it is to detect the fremitus during palpation.

Tumors and enlargements of the gall bladder deserve particular attention during the palpation of the liver. The normal gall bladder is difficult of detection upon palpation; but when the liver is depressed and the stomach and intestine are empty, one can occasionally palpate the normal gall bladder. When the viscus is distended or is the seat of carcinomatous infiltration, it is palpated readily; but here again a confusing element may be added to the examination by the insinuation of the transverse colon between the enlarged fundus of the gall bladder and the

inferior border of the liver, in such a fashion that the distended gall bladder assumes the form of a mass independent of the liver upon palpation and percussion. In addition to respiratory mobility, the distended gall bladder presents a distinct lateral mobility upon palpation.

Occasionally when the gall bladder contains multiple stones, a sensation of crepitation is appreciated upon palpation of the fundus of the viscus.

The palpation of the hepatic region should not be considered complete until the examiner has practiced bimanual palpation of the liver with the view of detecting true expansile pulsation of the organ in the presence of tricuspid insufficiency.

Percussion.—In practicing percussion of the hepatic area the student succeeds in establishing two gradations of dullness due to the presence of the liver in the upper and right segment of the abdomen below the lower ribs and intercostal spaces. These areas constitute respectively the areas of hepatic dullness and of hepatic flatness.

The Areas of Hepatic Dullness and Flatness.—Upon percussing downward over the surface of the thorax and abdomen in the mid-clavicular, midaxillary, and scapular lines from an area of frank vesicular resonance, the percussion note will become impaired or dull when the point is reached where the superior limit of the liver is covered by the pulmonary tissues. The point of change in the quality of the note indicates the upper limits of the *area of hepatic dullness*. The superior limits of this area are encountered at the upper border of the fifth rib in the right midclavicular line, the seventh intercostal space in the right midaxillary line, and at the eighth intercostal space in the right scapular line.

Upon continuing the percussion downward along these lines, substituting light for forcible percussion, a point is reached in which the dullness gives place to flatness, indicating the upper limit of the region where the liver is in direct contact with the abdominal wall, the superior limit of the *area of hepatic flatness*. The superior limits of this area are found in the normal adult subject at the lower border of the sixth rib in the right midclavicular line of the eighth rib in the right midaxillary line, and of the tenth rib in the right scapular line.

If now the percussion is continued downward along the same lines, the flat note will be replaced by intestinal tympany when the inferior limit of the liver is attained. The points of change indicating the inferior limit of the area of hepatic flatness are

encountered at the ninth rib in the right midclavicular line, the tenth rib in the right midaxillary line, while in the right scapular line the flatness of the liver is continuous with that produced by the kidney.

The inferior limit of the area of hepatic flatness in the epigastric region lies three to four inches below the ensiform cartilage. Thus, it is observed that the areas of hepatic dullness and flatness extend downward and toward the right; that posteriorly they are continuous with the flatness of the right kidney; and that anteriorly they blend with the right border of the area of cardiac dullness.

In pathologic states the hepatic dullness may be abolished, may be diminished in extent, may be increased in extent, or the area of dullness as a whole may be displaced from its normal site.

Absence of hepatic dullness upon percussion of the hepatic area is significant of falling of the liver, in which event the dullness of this organ is replaced by intestinal tympany. This state, which is usually encountered in multiparæ as a result of extreme relaxation of the suspensory ligaments of the liver, may permit the liver to occupy the iliac fossa, constituting the "floating liver" of Cantani. In this abnormal situation the liver could readily be confused with an abdominal tumor. In this connection it is to be remembered that the displaced liver occupies in the main the right half of the abdominal cavity; that its superior surface is convex, smooth, and rounded; and that palpation of its inferior sharp margin reveals the presence of the two notches which exist upon this border of the organ. Winckler and Sutugin have succeeded, during palpation of a displaced liver, in outlining the suspensory ligaments of the organ and in tracing them to their connections with the lateral abdominal walls. The displaced liver can usually be restored to its normal habitat by manual manipulation, whereupon the intestinal tympany is replaced by hepatic dullness in that region.

When tympanites is present in a pronounced degree, the liver is not infrequently crowded upward into the right vault of the diaphragm and percussion of the hepatic area under these circumstances yields only mediocre dullness in comparison with the excessive tympanicity of the percussion note over adjacent portions of the abdomen. Similarly when the liver and inferior diaphragmatic surface have contracted adhesions which exert traction upon the superior surface of the organ, the area of hepatic dullness is very much restricted and occasionally is outlined

with difficulty if indeed at all. Also in transposition of the viscera, when the spleen occupies the right upper quadrant of the abdominal cavity and the liver lies in the upper left quadrant, the area of hepatic dullness is defective. As a rule in these cases the thoracic viscera are also transposed, the cardiac apex lying upon the right side of the sternum; but Mosler has encountered cases in which the transposition of the viscera was limited solely to the liver and the spleen.

Diminution of hepatic dullness is encountered in all cases of diminution in the dimensions of the liver; but it would be erroneous to immediately conclude that the liver has diminished in volume in every case in which there is a restriction of the area of hepatic dullness. Before definite conclusions may be formulated in respect to the dimensions of the liver, it is necessary to establish the absence of certain conditions which may simulate a diminution in the volume of the liver. Occasionally the large intestine insinuates itself in front of the lower border of the liver, simulating a diminution in volume of this organ. In these cases it is necessary to endeavor by forcible compression with the pleximeter to reach the subjacent hepatic surface and to obtain hepatic dullness through the tympanitic superjacent colon. Similarly, in the presence of well established hypertrophic emphysema, the lower border of the right lung is extended and comes to overlie a greater area of the anterior and lateral hepatic surfaces, thus simulating a diminution in the volume of the liver. Extreme tympanites acts similarly in masking the true level of the inferior border of the area of hepatic flatness. Similarly all conditions which are attended by increase of general intraabdominal pressure, such as ascites, a large tumor of the intestine or an ovarian cyst, by forcing the liver upward into the vault of the diaphragm cause a pseudodiminution in the volume of the liver as outlined by percussion.

Diminution of the area of hepatic dullness attributable to diminution of the volume of the liver is encountered in acute yellow atrophy, atrophic hepatic cirrhosis, and hepatic atrophy consecutive to obliteration of the biliary passages. In the case of acute yellow atrophy there is produced during the course of a few days a very notable diminution in the volume of the liver, which is contracted into a small pulpy mass adjacent to the vertebral column and covered by coils of the small intestine. In the case of atrophic hepatic cirrhosis the retraction of the gland is first noted in the left lobe, which is retracted toward the right, with

the production of a gastrocardiac limit of the semilunar space of Traube, which comes to intervene between the gastropulmonary and gastrohepatic limits of this area of frank gastric tympany. This form of hepatic cirrhosis is usually attended by enlargement of the spleen and ascites. In hepatic atrophy consecutive to obliteration of the biliary passages, the diminution in volume of the liver is preceded by a transient hypertrophy of the organ, and is accompanied by chronic icterus.

Increase of the area of hepatic dullness is encountered in the presence of hypertrophic cirrhosis and in degeneration of the organ, in the presence of hepatic tumor or abscess, and in simple congestion of the organ. From the clinical standpoint it is desirable to distinguish two varieties of hepatic hypertrophy; namely,

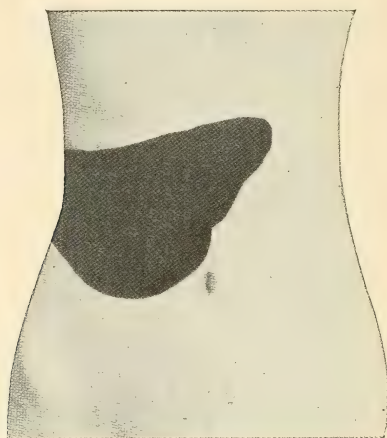


Fig. 239.—Indicating the region for dullness from enlarged liver. (From Crossen.)

hypertrophy in which the liver preserves its normal contour, and hypertrophy of the organ which develops irregularly, with the presence of abnormal protrusions upon the hepatic surface.

A generally enlarged liver with maintenance of the normal contour is encountered in the hypertrophic cirrhosis of Hanot. A similar regular enlargement of the liver, but which is not frequently attended by jaundice, is encountered in fatty infiltration and chronic passive congestion of the liver in its earlier stages, in chronic malarial intoxication, during the acute infectious fevers, and in diabetes and amyloid disease of the liver, as well as in Banti's disease.

Irregular hypertrophy of the liver, with alteration of the normal contour of the organ in the form of multiple nodules upon the

surface or a single extensive protuberance of the surface of the organ, is encountered in connection with carcinomatous infiltration of the liver, syphilis of the liver, hepatic abscess, or hydatid disease of the liver.

While increase in the volume of the liver results in extension of the areas of hepatic dullness and flatness, it is to be borne in mind that not every extension of these areas is symptomatic of hepatic enlargement. In all cases in which the inferior limit of the area of hepatic flatness is extended, the superior limit of hepatic dullness should be carefully delimited as well as the left sharp extremity of the left lobe of the organ above Traube's semilunar space. In true hepatic hypertrophy the area of hepatic dullness is extended in one or all of its dimensions. When the lower limit is established, the examiner should proceed to the delimitation of the superior limit with a view to the determination whether this limit occupies its normal level, whether it is elevated, or whether it is lowered, indicating in the last instance a depression of the organ rather than hypertrophy. In true enlargement of the liver the left extremity of the left lobe of the organ extends ordinarily well over into the left hypochondriac region, it may be to impinge against the spleen, with the consequent obliteration of the gastropulmonary limit of the semilunar space of Traube.

A pseudoextension of hepatic dullness superiorly is produced in the case of extensive effusion into the right pleural sac, in which event the continuous dullness may be confused with an extension of hepatic dullness upward, such as not infrequently attends hydatid cyst of the liver. The examiner should be circumspect in the differential diagnosis of these two states and should bear in mind the principle laid down by Frerichs; namely, that in the case of hydatid disease of the liver the superior limit of the zone of dullness presents its convexity superiorly, whereas in the event of pleurisy with effusion, the dullness presents an inferior convexity. A right-sided lobar pneumonia is quite as likely to cause confusion in the establishment of the superior limit of the hepatic dullness in any case in which hepatic enlargement under these circumstances is suspected. In the latter event the examiner should seek for bronchial respiration, râles, and increased vocal fremitus over the upper regions of the dull area.

A pseudoextension of hepatic dullness downward and toward the left may be encountered when the stomach and intestines contain solid material or when they are the seat of neoplasm. In

the first instance evacuation of the gastrointestinal canal clears the confusing signs; while in the second case the examiner should resort to methodical palpation of the epigastrium and to auscultatory percussion of the various organs in the effort to differentiate the site of the growth, if any be present. Tumors of the stomach or intestine upon this examination are mingled with intestinal tympany and reveal amphoric phenomena, both of which are absent in the case of growths springing from the liver.

Finally, in any case in which it is a question of differentiation of collections situated above and below the diaphragm, free resort should be had to fluoroscopy in the differential diagnosis.

Displacement of the Liver.—As stated in a previous paragraph, instead of being increased in extent in one or more of its dimensions, the area of hepatic dullness may be displaced in its entirety. This displacement is usually manifested in a vertical direction.

Downward displacement of the liver may be occasioned by the pressure upon the superior aspect of the diaphragm by hypertrophic emphysema, pneumothorax, right-sided pleurisy with effusion, cardiac hypertrophy, or large pericardial effusion. Similarly, the liver may be depressed by a subphrenic abscess. Finally, the liver may participate in a general visceroptosis and occupy a lower level in the abdominal cavity than is normal. In the case of the “floating liver” of Cantani, occurring in multiparæ, the liver may occupy the right iliac fossa.

Downward displacement of the liver is differentiated from an increase in volume of the organ by demonstrating by percussion that the superior limit of hepatic dullness occupies a lower level than is normal.

Upward displacement of the liver occurs as a result of pressure exerted upon the inferior surface of the organ by ascites, tympanites, or increased abdominal tension due to tumor of an abdominal organ or ovarian cyst. Upward displacement may, however, be the sequence of diminished intrathoracic tension such as occurs with fibroid retraction of the right lung; or it may be the result of paralysis of the diaphragm. In upward displacement of the liver it may be demonstrated by percussion that both the superior and inferior limits of hepatic dullness are elevated and not the superior limit alone.

Auscultation.—Auscultation over the hepatic area occasionally elicits a friction sound in connection with peritoneal involvement in the course of perihepatitis. In cases of cholelithiasis, gall-

stone crepitations have been elicited upon auscultation over the fundus of the gall bladder.

Leopold, Martini, and Gabbi have described vascular murmurs upon auscultation of the liver in the presence of hepatic carcinoma and sarcoma, and in hepatic cirrhosis in which the blood vessels of the liver are constricted at several points in their course. Similar murmurs have been described in the presence of aneurysm of the hepatic artery.

Eustis has encountered bronchophony upon auscultation of the hepatic region in the presence of hepatic abscess which had perforated the diaphragm and established a bronchial communication.

CHAPTER XXV

EXAMINATION OF THE SPLEEN, KIDNEYS, BLADDER AND URETERS

EXAMINATION OF THE SPLEEN

Clinical Anatomy.—The spleen is a solid organ situated deeply in the left hypochondriac region. The organ occupies an oblique position in the abdominal cavity, between the fundus of the stomach, the left kidney, and the diaphragm, its long axis corresponding to the course of the tenth rib. Owing to its accurate apposition with the inferior aspect of the diaphragm, the spleen exhibits respiratory mobility, and also a certain range of mobility with changes in the bodily posture.

While the normal spleen is subject to certain variations in form, its usual contour is elongated with a considerable degree of flattening; and when the spleen assumes this form it presents three surfaces; namely, a diaphragmatic surface, a gastric surface, and a less extensive renal surface. The diaphragmatic surface of the spleen is closely applied to the inferior surface of the left vault of the diaphragm, which separates the organ from the pleural cavity and the lower border of the left lung between the ninth, tenth, and eleventh ribs. The gastric surface of the spleen, directed forward, inward, and downward, is in relation with the fundus of the stomach. The renal surface of the spleen, directed inward and downward, is the least extensive of the three surfaces of the organ. It is in relation with the outer aspect of the superior pole of the left kidney and occasionally with a portion of the left suprarenal capsule.

The superior or posterior extremity of the spleen is on a level with the eleventh thoracic vertebra, and occupies a position one and one-half inches from the midspinal line. The inferior or anterior extremity of the organ reaches the midaxillary line, and occasionally the anterior axillary line in the normal subject. The anterior extremity of the spleen commonly reaches as far forward as the *costoarticular line*, which is a diagonal line erected upon the anterolateral wall of the trunk from the anterior extremity of the eleventh left rib to the left sternoclavicular articulation. Projection of the anterior extremity of the spleen beyond

this line is indicative of enlargement or displacement of the organ.

The spleen is maintained in its normal habitat through the medium of the splenic ligaments, composed of folds of peritoneum, and by the intraabdominal tension exercised upon its inferior surface, and counterbalanced by the intrathoracic tension exercised upon the superior aspect of the diaphragm.

The spleen is invested by a fibrous capsule and by a superjacent investment of peritoneum, save at the hilum of the organ situated upon the margin intervening between the gastric and the renal surfaces of the organ, at which point the splenic vessels enter and leave the organ. In the presence of inflammation of the organ the peritoneal coat frequently becomes roughened and rugose, with the production of the peritoneal friction sounds of Beatty-Bright. Moreover, as the splenic vein forms one of the principal tributaries of the portal vein, in the presence of valvular disease of the heart, or in portal obstruction from hepatic cirrhosis, the spleen becomes the seat of passive congestion with enlargement of the organ.

The size and weight of the spleen present numerous variations at different periods of life and under varying circumstances in the adult subject. The normal adult spleen is approximately five inches in length, three inches in breadth, and one inch in thickness. The spleen exhibits a moderate increase in volume during digestion; and the organ is regularly of ample dimensions in the well nourished subject, to become very small during starvation.

The weight of the spleen in proportion to that of the entire body is approximately the same at birth as it is in the case of the adult subject. At birth the proportion is 1:350, while in the healthy adult subject it is 1:320 to 1:400. With advancing age, however, the organ not only decreases considerably in weight, but even decreases considerably in proportion to the general weight of the body, frequently falling to the proportion of 1:700.

Occasionally in the healthy adult the spleen possesses a roughly tetrahedral form, while in other instances it is irregularly quadrilateral, with the result that instead of the long axis of the organ conforming to the course of the tenth rib, it occupies a plane perpendicular to this rib.

The spleen commonly corresponds to an area upon the surface of the body extending from the upper border of the ninth rib to the lower border of the eleventh rib, its inner extremity being situated one and one-half inches from the midspinal line, and its anterior extremity reaching as far forward as the midaxillary or

the anterior axillary line. Superiorly the area of splenic dullness is limited by the inferior border of pulmonary resonance of the left lung, while inferiorly it is continuous with the area of renal dullness.

Physical Examination.—*Inspection.*—Inspection of the abdomen with the view of detecting variations in the size and position of the spleen is preferably practiced with the subject in the upright station or in the sitting posture, though it is occasionally desirable to employ other attitudes which will be mentioned in a subsequent paragraph. The normal spleen furnishes no evidence of its existence upon inspection of the abdominal surface. In the presence of enlargement of the organ, even, there is not evidence of the hypertrophy upon inspection in every instance. As a general rule the splenic enlargements attending the acute infectious fevers are not demonstrable upon inspection, owing partially to the fact that the splenic hypertrophy is only moderate in degree, and partially to the fact that the consistence of the organ is not materially influenced in these states, and while enlarged, it does not produce protrusion of the abdominal walls or flaring of the left costal arch. It is in chronic hypertrophies of the organ, in which the consistence of the organ is increased, that the examiner encounters fullness in the splenic region and flaring of the lower left costal arch. This protrusion of the abdominal wall is best recognized by the use of oblique illumination.

If the splenic enlargement is not too extensive, the organ presents two varieties of mobility; namely respiratory mobility coinciding with the movements of respiration, and postural mobility, depending upon changes in the attitude of the body for its induction. When the subject is placed in the right lateral decubitus, the tumor is displaced toward the right side of the abdomen, while in the left lateral decubitus it falls toward the opposite side of the abdominal cavity. Upon assuming the dorsal decubitus the splenic tumor ascends to a slight degree, to fall again upon assuming the erect posture. The respiratory movements of the spleen are never as extensive as are those of the liver, as the spleen is apposed to the inferior aspect of the diaphragm to a lesser degree than is the superior surface of the liver.

The examiner should make a distinction between acute enlargement of the spleen, which is transient and is not attended by appreciable alteration of the consistence of the organ, and is only rarely sufficiently pronounced to produce bulging of the abdominal wall, and chronic splenic enlargement, which is attended by

various degrees of hardening of the spleen, and which is constantly attended by physical manifestations of the splenic hypertrophy. Acute hypertrophy of the spleen attends many acute infectious diseases, notably diphtheria, scarlet fever, variola, pneumonia, influenza, acute miliary tuberculosis, typhoid and paratyphoid fevers, typhus fever, erysipelas, and septicemia. Chronic hypertrophy of the spleen is encountered in connection with chronic valvular disease of the heart, atrophic hepatic cirrhosis,



Fig. 240.—Indicating the area in which to search for splenic tenderness or enlargement. When the spleen is diseased it usually becomes enlarged and heavy and sinks below the margin of the ribs at the point indicated. (From Crossen.)

splenomedullary leukemia, lymphatic leukemia, splenic anemia, chronic malarial intoxication, Hodgkin's disease, splenic infarction, and in amyloid and syphilitic disease of the spleen. In this category also come morbid growths of the spleen, such as carcinoma, sarcoma, and cystic disease of the organ. Under these circumstances the splenic enlargement is occasionally so extensive as to largely fill the abdominal cavity and cause confusion in differential diagnosis between the spleen and ovarian cyst.

Palpation.—In the normal adult subject with normal abdominal walls and with the normal spleen occupying its normal habitat beneath the left vault of the diaphragm, palpation of the spleen is not possible, in whatever position the subject may be placed.

The examiner should endeavor in the first instance to palpate the spleen with the subject in the dorsal decubitus; after which it may become desirable to practice palpation of the organ in the right diagonal position of Schuster.

With the subject in the dorsal decubitus the examiner, seated by the left side of the patient, should apply the left hand, rein-

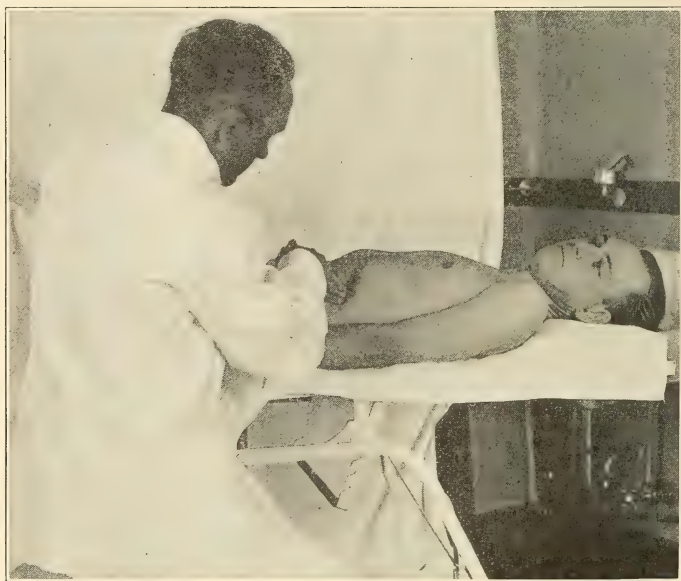


Fig. 241.—Palpation of the spleen.

forced by the superimposed finger-tips of the right hand flat upon the abdomen in such position that the finger-tips of the left hand may be inserted beneath the left costal arch. If the spleen is enlarged, no difficulty will be experienced in palpating its lower border. The normal organ, however, as stated in a preceding paragraph, is not palpable. But the failure to encounter the inferior border of the organ by the above procedure shall not be interpreted as proof of the absence of splenic hypertrophy. If the spleen has not been encountered by simply sinking the finger-tips beneath the left costal arch, the subject is directed to inspire deeply. Upon making pressure at the commencement of full in-

spiration, the lower border of the organ, in the presence of moderate splenic hypertrophy, will be felt as it descends with the diaphragm during inspiration.

If the spleen is not encountered during this last maneuver, the examiner may resort to palpation in the right diagonal posture of Schuster. The subject assumes a recumbent posture midway between the dorsal decubitus and the right lateral decubitus, at the same time elevating the left arm and placing it behind the head. When the proper posture is attained, the patient reposes upon the right scapula. If now the finger-tips of the examiner are insinuated beneath the left costal arch during profound inspiration, the inferior border of the spleen will frequently become palpable as it descends.

Some difficulty may arise in determining whether a palpable tumor encountered below the left costal arch is of splenic or renal origin. In this connection it should be recalled that the spleen moves with respiration, whereas the kidney possesses no respiratory mobility. Moreover, as the kidney is overlapped by the large intestine, an enlargement of the kidney pushes the tympanitic gut before it, whereas the spleen occupies a position in front of the intestine. Finally, the shape of the two organs differs, the spleen being more or less oval, elongated, or tetrahedral with a sharp inferior border, while the kidney is smooth and reniform. Palpation is the method of choice in the exploration of variations in the contour, size, and position of the spleen.

During palpation of the spleen the examiner should take note of its form, dimensions, consistence, sensibility, mobility, the state of the surface, the presence of splenic friction fremitus or of pulsations, and the site in which the organ is encountered.

The hypertrophied spleen may conserve its normal form, or this contour may be markedly distorted from the normal, the contour of the organ in the two instances offering some indications as to the cause of the hypertrophy. The moderate acute enlargements of the organ are quite constantly attended by the preservation of the normal contour of the organ, as are also the chronic enlargements due to diseases of the blood or to chronic valvular disease of the heart. In the case of splenic enlargement due to malignant disease, to cystic disease, or to abscess of the gland, however, the normal contour of the organ is distorted and one or more protrusions may sometimes be palpated upon its surface.

The *dimensions* of the hypertrophied spleen present very numerous gradations from the moderate acute hypertrophies which are

scarcely palpable to the immense leukemic spleen which may occupy the major portion of the abdominal cavity. Hyrtl encountered at autopsy an enlarged and indurated spleen which filled the abdominal cavity and which had created a pressure perforation of the left iliac bone.

The *consistence* of the enlarged spleen varies with the cause of the hypertrophy, the volume of the organ, and, with the duration of the enlargement. Acute transient hypertrophies of the spleen arising during the course of the acute infections are not attended by any notable alteration in the consistence of the spleen, and such hypertrophies are very frequently not palpable for this reason. In the immense hypertrophies of leukemia and splenic anemia, on the contrary, the organ is hard and occasionally of almost cartilaginous consistence. The amyloid spleen possesses a ligneous consistence in its advanced stages. Splenic tumors may present multiple hard masses, or a single large protrusion which may yield fluctuation. Barbieri has elicited fluctuation in the case of a large splenic abscess which was afterward treated surgically. Similarly, in the case of hydatid cyst of the spleen fluctuation may occasionally be demonstrated, as well as hydatid fremitus upon palpatory percussion.

Tenderness upon palpation of the spleen is as a rule only elicited upon the exertion of deep pressure, and in this case it is rather to be attributed to stretching of the capsule of the organ than to irritation of the splenic parenchyma. In perisplenitis attending acute splenitis or the enlarged spleen of acute splenic hyperemia tenderness is most readily elicited. Splenic tumors rarely exhibit tenderness with the exception of splenic carcinoma. *Signorelli's spleen point*, to which pain is referred in splenic disease is situated immediately below the junction of the fifth left costal cartilage and the midclavicular line.

Splenic enlargements exhibit rather a remarkable range of *mobility*. Like the liver, the spleen exhibits respiratory mobility, the enlarged organ descending with each inspiration, only to remount during expiration. In the upright attitude splenic enlargements occupy a lower position in the abdominal cavity than obtains during the dorsal decubitus. Upon assuming the right lateral decubitus, an enlarged spleen deviates toward the right side of the abdominal cavity and at the same time downward; while upon assuming the left lateral decubitus the opposite range of mobility is noted. The enlarged spleen is readily mobile upon manual manipulation.

A further element in splenic mobility consists in relaxation of the splenic ligaments, particularly in the case of multiparæ, whereby even in the case of a spleen of normal dimensions a condition of "floating spleen" is frequently created. Under these circumstances the organ may be encountered in the pelvis and Morgagni and Ruysch once found the viscus displaced into an inguinal hernia. The displaced spleen is ordinarily recognized by the palpable hilum of the organ, in which position the pulsations of the splenic vessels are occasionally detected. Moreover, the area of splenic dullness between the ninth and eleventh left ribs is replaced by intestinal tympany, only to be restored upon the manual reposition of the organ. A movable spleen may occupy a position superjacent to the abdominal aorta and have the pulsations of this vessel communicated to it in the form of a systolic rise and diastolic fall of the tumor. Placing the patient in the genupectoral posture causes the spleen to fall away from the vessel with the consequent suppression of the pseudopulsation.

The *surface* of the enlarged spleen may be smooth and uniform, or it may be irregular and embossed. The acutely hypertrophied spleen and the spleen of the earlier stages of chronic passive congestion present a smooth and uniform surface; while the spleen which is the site of infarction, abscess, echinococcus cyst, gummata, or of carcinomatous infiltration presents an irregular surface with nodules or bosses which may or not be umbilicated.

Friction fremitus is occasionally appreciated upon palpation of the abdomen over the spleen which is the seat of perisplenitis. This alteration of the splenic surface is much more frequently translated in the form of an audible friction sound, however, than it is demonstrable as a friction fremitus. Occasionally in the case of hydatid disease of the spleen one can elicit hydatid fremitus over the organ; but this sign is not present in the case of hydatid cyst of the spleen with the same frequency with which it is encountered over the lung or the liver.

Theoretically the systolic pulsation of the liver attending advanced tricuspid regurgitation should be appreciable over the spleen; but clinically it is the exception to encounter such a systolic pulsation. Pryor and Drasche have, however, described pulsations of the spleen in subjects suffering with aortic insufficiency.

Aside from the floating or wandering spleen which develops as a result of relaxation of the suspensory ligaments of the organ, the spleen may be displaced in a vertical direction by alterations

in the proportions existing between the pressures which are exerted upon the superior and inferior surfaces of the diaphragm in the presence of diseases of the thoracic and the abdominal viscera.

Downward displacement of the spleen may be caused by increased intrathoracic tension from hypertrophic emphysema, left-sided pneumothorax or pleural effusion, massive pneumonia of the left lung, an extensive pericardial effusion, or a thoracic neoplasm. The spleen also occupies a lower position than normal in Glenard's disease.

Upward displacement of the spleen occurs when it is pressed upon by ascites, tympanites, or large abdominal tumor. Fibroid retraction of the left lung or paralysis of the diaphragm will likewise cause it to occupy a higher level in the abdominal cavity than is normal.

Percussion.—The inherent difficulties attending delimitation of the splenic dullness by percussion cannot be too strongly emphasized. In delimiting the organ, the student will employ auscultatory percussion to better advantage than simple pleximetric percussion. Owing to the anatomical situation of the spleen between the inferior border of the left lung, the fundus of the stomach, and the summit of the left kidney, in percussion of the spleen two angles of gastric and colonic tympany are encountered. The first of these angles is encountered at the level of the ninth rib in the posterior axillary line, corresponding to the course of the superior and anterior borders of the spleen, the *splenopulmonary angle*, which is occupied by the stomach and the colon and which yields frank tympany upon percussion when these viscera are not filled with solid material. Similarly, the inferior border of the spleen meets the external convex border of the left kidney at the level of the eleventh rib just external to the left scapular line, forming in this situation the *splenorenal angle*, which is occupied by the descending colon, yielding a tympanitic percussion sound upon percussion when this portion of the intestine does not contain solid material.

The presence of these tympanitic areas are of service in the delimitation of the spleen when they yield frank tympany; but not infrequently the stomach and intestine contain solid material and the angles yield a dull note which is suggestive of an augmentation of the volume of the spleen. Recognizing this possible source of error, Piorry always preceded percussion of the splenic region by thorough evacuation of the lower intestinal canal.

Owing to the intimate and continuous relation of the inferior border of the spleen with the superior pole of the left kidney internal to the left scapular line, it is impossible to establish by percussion the inferior limit of the spleen upon the posterior surface of the thorax. The superior limit of the organ is established by determining the inferior limit of pulmonary resonance in the scapular, postaxillary, and midaxillary lines; but here again, in the presence of effusion into the left pleural sac or in the presence of consolidation of the inferior lobe of the left lung it becomes impossible to establish the superior limit of splenic dullness and hypertrophy of the organ is apt to be suspected when it does not exist. A further source of error in splenic percussion is added when an enlargement of the liver causes the left extrem-



Fig. 242.—Indicating the region for dullness from enlarged spleen. (From Crossen.)

ity of the latter organ to invade the left hypochondriac region and to impinge against the spleen. In this event a false *spleno-hepatic angle* of tympany is established at the summit of Traube's semilunar space.

Percussion of the spleen has been practiced in all possible bodily attitudes in the hands of different clinicians. The subject has been placed in the abdominal position while the spleen was delimited upon the posterolateral aspect of the abdomen; he has been placed in the right lateral posture, which frequently causes the left iliac crest to impinge against the lower costal arch with obliteration of the left flank, which is a productive source of error; he has been placed in the right-lateral decubitus of Schuster; and Zeimssen has preferred to outline the spleen with the

patient in the sitting posture. In the majority of cases the latter position is the preferable one during delimitation of the spleen by percussion. The right lateral decubitus may be employed if a pillow is slipped under the right side of the patient to prevent the left iliac crest from impinging against the left costal arch and thus disturbing the anatomical relations of the spleen.

In practicing auscultatory percussion of the spleen with the patient in the upright or sitting posture the examiner should apply the bell of the stethoscope in the tenth intercostal space in the scapular line; and, after fixing in his mind the quality and pitch of the percussion note in the neighborhood of the instrument, he should percuss upward toward the inferior border of the lung in lines radiating toward the vertebral column, upward in the



Fig. 243.—Splenic enlargement in leukemia.

scapular line, and outward toward the posterior axillary line. Having fixed the inferior limits of pulmonary resonance in these lines, he should percuss downward in the same lines, whereupon he will find that the splenic dullness is continuous with the renal dullness to the iliac crest. External to the scapular line, however, upon percussing downward the examiner will find that at the inferior border of the eleventh rib the splenic dullness will give place to a tympanitic note in the posterior axillary, midaxillary, and anterior axillary lines, if the anterior extremity of the spleen reaches the last mentioned line. In delimiting the anterior extremity of the organ the examiner percusses from a region of frank splenic dullness near the bell of the stethoscope, in a direction radiating horizontally forward toward the median line of the

abdomen. As a rule, when the costoarticular line is reached, the dullness of the spleen will give place to gastric tympany in Traube's semilunar space. It is very rare for the anterior extremity of the normal spleen to surpass this line. Leichtenstern has objected to the employment of the costoarticular line in forming conclusions as to hypertrophy and displacement of the spleen, for the reason that the course of this line depends entirely upon the conformation of the thorax, with which the spleen has no direct connection. This author points out that in a subject with an elongated thorax it is quite possible for the anterior extremity of the spleen to surpass this line in the absence of hypertrophy of the organ; whereas in the case of deep chested subjects the anterior extremity of the hypertrophied organ may fall short of this line.

Percussion of the splenic region should be practiced during tranquil respiration as deep inspiration is capable of modifying the superior limit of splenic dullness markedly and the superior diminution in the area is not attended by a corresponding increase in the inferior limits of the dullness. This discrepancy occurs through the fact that the respiratory mobility of the spleen is limited on account of the relatively small extent of the organ which is apposed to the inferior diaphragmatic surface as compared to that of the liver; and while the inferior border of the lung descends into the complementary sinus of the pleura to the extent of one to one and one-half inches during full inspiration, the spleen is not displaced downward to a corresponding degree. Indeed, Gerhardt established the facts that while during full inspiration the inferior border of the left lung descended to the extent of three to four centimeters, the inspiratory displacement of the inferior splenic border did not exceed one centimeter.

In the pathologic state the examiner may encounter an increase in the area of splenic dullness, a decrease in the extent of this area, or a total absence of splenic dullness upon percussion.

The moderate hypertrophies of the spleen which accompany the acute infectious diseases are scarcely to be detected during percussion of the organ. But in the presence of extensive chronic hypertrophy of the organ the area may embrace a large portion of the abdominal surface. In more moderate enlargements of the spleen there is a coincident extension of the superior and inferior limits of the organ with extension of the anterior extremity of the organ toward the median line of the body. Thus, it not infrequently happens that the anterior extremity of the spleen

comes into contact with the left lobe of the liver, with the production of a continuous band of dullness in the hypochondriac and epigastric regions, with the formation of a *splenohepatic angle* of gastric tympany at the summit of Traube's semilunar space. Auscultatory percussion is serviceable in separating enlargements of the spleen from growths springing from other abdominal organs; and examination of the blood frequently reveals corroborative findings.

Attention has been called in a previous paragraph to the inherent difficulties of delimitation of enlargements of the spleen by percussion and the possibility of effusions into the left pleural sac and the presence of solid accumulations in the stomach and the colon simulating extensions in the various limits of splenic dullness.

Diminution of the area of splenic dullness is encountered with the maximum frequency in connection with hypertrophic emphysema, when the voluminous lungs encroach upon the superior limits of the area of splenic dullness. Similarly, in the presence of tympanites the spleen is crowded into the left vault of the diaphragm and the area of splenic dullness is greatly restricted or abolished. In the aged subject the spleen frequently undergoes a striking diminution in size, with consequent restriction of the area of splenic dullness.

Absence of splenic dullness is noted in the case of the wandering spleen, in which the spleen has fallen from its normal habitat, and in the rarer cases of congenital absence of the organ. In the presence of pneumoperitoneum the collection of gas may insinuate itself between the spleen and the abdominal wall and temporarily abolish the dullness of the spleen.

Before basing conclusions as to the probable dimensions of the spleen upon the percussion findings, the student should pass in review the various factors which may influence these findings, and which have been enumerated in the foregoing paragraphs; and a diagnosis of splenic hypertrophy should not be formulated in any case in which the spleen does not become palpable.

Auscultation.—In the presence of perisplenitis a peritoneal friction sound is occasionally audible synchronous with the respiratory movements or provoked by pressure with the stethoscope. This friction sound is much more readily detected upon auscultation than is the accompanying fremitus upon palpation of the splenic region.

Occasionally during the course of splenic enlargements attending leukemia, in the presence of hepatic cirrhosis, and in the case

of a floating spleen, vascular murmurs are detected upon auscultation of the splenic area. The significance of these vascular bruits have been variously interpreted by different observers and their precise mode of generation is still a subject of controversy. Gerhardt detected a double murmur over a pulsatile spleen in a subject of aortic insufficiency in connection with the double murmur of Duroziez over the femoral artery. Griesinger holds that vascular murmurs encountered over a hypertrophied spleen are due to the flow of blood through the large venous trunks; Tersti holds that they are due to twisting and relaxation of the afferent and efferent splenic vessels; Mosler attributes them to contractions of the splenic arteries; and Piazza believes that in the case of the indurated spleen they are due to constriction of the splenic arteries, while in the case of the soft spleen they are due to dilatation of the same vessels.

EXAMINATION OF THE KIDNEYS

Clinical Anatomy.—The kidneys are solid organs situated in the posterior portion of the abdomen, behind the peritoneum, upon either side of the vertebral column. The superior extremities of the kidneys correspond to the level of the upper border of the twelfth dorsal vertebra; while the inferior extremities are on a level with the third lumbar vertebra. Owing to its relation with the right lobe of the liver, the right kidney occupies a slightly lower level in the abdominal cavity than does the left kidney.

The normal adult kidney is approximately four and one-half inches in length, two and one-half inches in width, and two inches in thickness. The left kidney is slightly longer and narrower than is the right kidney. In the infant and the young child the kidneys are relatively larger than in the adult subject. The relative weight of the kidney in the adult to the entire body weight is 1:240, whereas in the infant the proportion is 1:120.

Posteriorly the kidneys rest upon the muscles of the posterior abdominal wall, the psoas, the quadratus lumborum, the fascia of the transversalis, and the diaphragm. The anterior surface of the right kidney is in relation with the inferior aspect of the liver, the descending portion of the duodenum and the hepatic flexure of the colon and the adrenal. The large intestine is united to the anterior face of the kidney by areolar tissue, with the result that in the presence of enlargement of the kidney from neoplasm or other cause the large intestine is carried before the kidney in its hypertrophy. The anterior surface of the left

kidney is in relation with the posterior surface of the stomach, the spleen, the body of the pancreas, the jejunum, the adrenal and the splenic flexure of the colon. While the large intestine passes across the ventral face of the left kidney, it is not moored securely to the kidney, with the result that during hypertrophy of the kidney the colon is occasionally but not invariably carried in front of the organ during the renal hypertrophy.

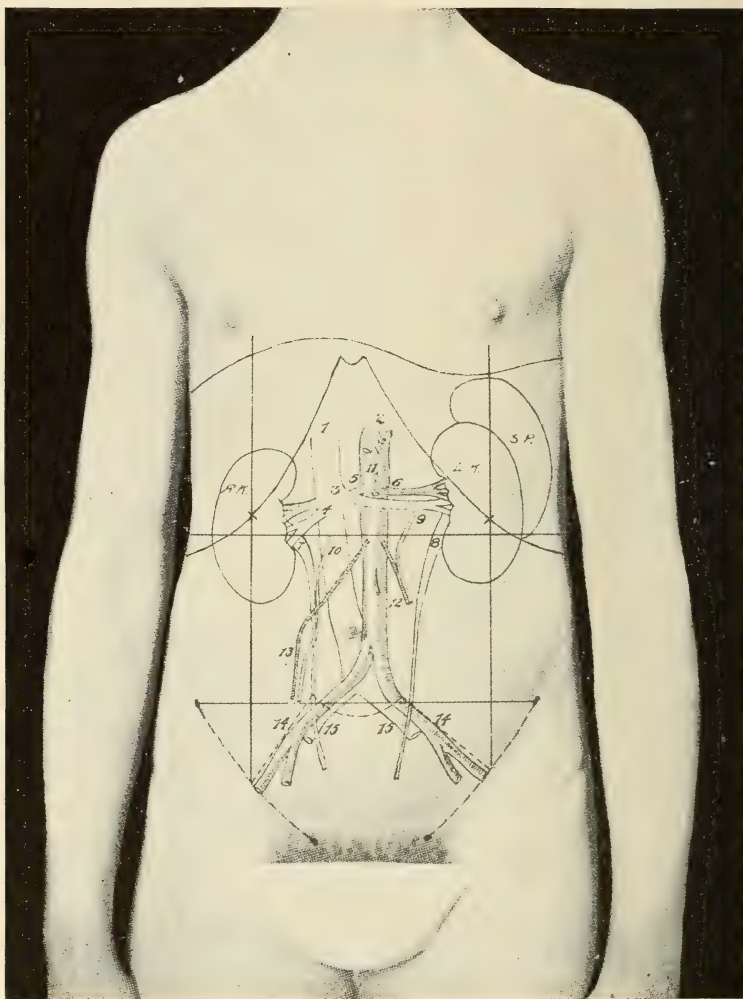


Fig. 244.—Surface markings of kidneys, ureters and abdominal vessels. Anterior view. (From Eisendrath.)

1, inferior vena cava; 2, aorta—celiac axis just below 2; 3 and 4, right and left renal veins; 5 and 6, right and left renal arteries; 7 and 8, right and left ureters; 9, left spermatic vein; 10, right spermatic vein; 11, superior mesenteric artery; 12 and 13, right and left spermatic arteries; 14, external iliac arteries; 15, external iliac veins; RK, right kidney; LK, left kidney; SP, spleen.

The kidneys occupy portions of the epigastric, umbilical, hypochondriac, and lumbar regions upon either side of the median line. The superior pole extends as high in the epigastric region as a transverse line drawn about two inches below the ensiform process. The inferior pole extends below the subcostal line, only slightly in the case of the left kidney, and to a greater degree in the case of the right kidney. In the female subject the kidneys occupy a lower position in the abdominal cavity than in the male subject. In both sexes the superior pole of the organ is nearer the median line of the body than is the inferior pole.

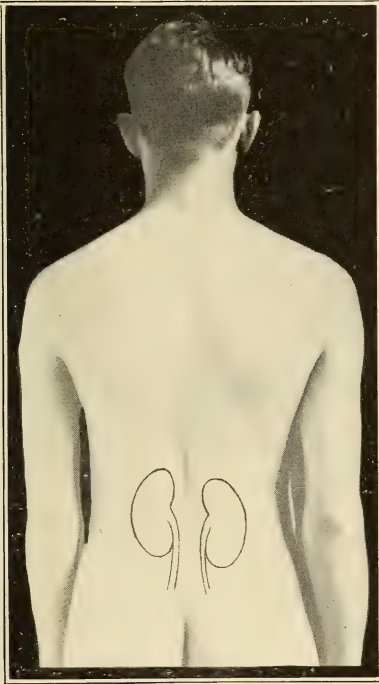


Fig. 245-A.—Topographic anatomy of kidneys and ureters.

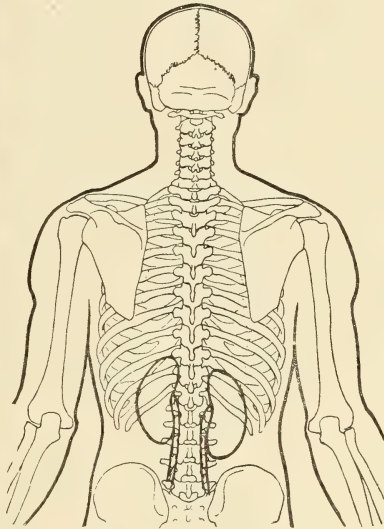


Fig. 245-B.—Topographic anatomy of kidneys and ureters.

The kidney is roughly reniform in shape, presenting a convex external border which conforms anatomically to the outer border of the quadratus lumborum muscle, and presenting a concave internal border, which bears in its midportion a deep fissure, the hilum of the kidney, for the entrance and exit of the renal vessels, nerves, lymphatics, and the ureters.

The kidney is maintained in position by a surrounding bed of adipose tissue, the perirenal fat, and by a sheath of fibrous tissue,

which is continuous in the median line of the abdominal cavity and which is anchored superiorly with the fascia of the diaphragm.

Congenital absence of one kidney has been observed, and not infrequently one kidney is considerably larger than its fellow of the opposite side. Occasionally also the kidneys are fused at their inferior poles with the production of a "horseshoe kidney." In other instances the fusion of the organs is complete, the kidneys being represented by a single large organ with two ureters.

Physical Examination.—During physical examination of the kidneys inspection and palpation are the principal methods employed, the latter mode of examination in the majority of cases yielding much more definite and precise data than the former. In certain cases an attempt should be made to outline the kidneys by percussion, the technic and the difficulties of which are detailed in a subsequent paragraph. Auscultation is scarcely ever resorted to in the examination of the kidneys.

Inspection.—The normal kidney, occupying its normal situation, yields no evidence of its existence upon inspection of the abdomen. It is only in the presence of hypertrophy of the organ as a result of the development of renal neoplasms, extensive hydronephrosis, in the case of the large cystic kidney, or in the case of the displaced kidney that inspection of the abdomen reveals any abnormality in contour which is of localizing value.

A progressive enlargement of the kidney, whether it be due to neoplasm or other cause, produces moderate bulging of the abdominal wall in the first place limited to the lumbar regions of the abdomen, between the lower border of the costal arch and the iliac crest. In the further evolution of the hypertrophy the bulging progressively involves the umbilical region, producing ventral protrusion of the abdominal wall in this locality; and in the further growth of the organ, the liver or the spleen is crowded upward with the production of a variable degree of flaring of the costal arch upon the side of the enlarged kidney. Under these circumstances a renal enlargement is distinguished from a hypertrophy of the liver or of the spleen by the absence of respiratory excursions in the case of renal growths. In testing for respiratory excursion of the tumor, however, considerable care must be exercised in order to avoid confounding the movement of the abdominal wall over the surface of the growth for a true respiratory movement of the renal

enlargement, and it may be necessary to employ palpation in order to differentiate the two movements.

In the presence of extensive hypertrophy of the right or the left kidney, associated with bulging of the abdominal wall, there is occasionally observed a ridge traversing the prominent area of the abdominal wall, which corresponds to the course of the ascending colon in the case of the right kidney and to the course of the descending colon in the case of an enlargement of the left kidney. As the ascending colon is moored to the anterior surface of the right kidney by areolar tissue, when the kidney enlarges the colon is carried forward in front of the growth; and if the intestine contains gas, an elevation corresponding to the course of the ascending colon is produced upon the anterior abdominal wall. In the case of the right kidney this elevation pursues a course from below upward and toward the left side of the abdomen. In the case of enlargements of the left kidney this sign is frequently lacking, as the descending colon possesses no definite connection with the left kidney and frequently the kidney passes forward to meet the anterior abdominal wall within the limits of the descending colon.

The development of a perinephritic abscess in the perirenal tissues produces local bulging upon the posterior surface of the abdomen in the costovertebral angle occupying the interval between the twelfth rib and the vertebral column. When rupture of the abscess becomes imminent there is a circumscribed elevation of edematous or discolored integument at the site of imminent rupture. When these signs are in evidence, the examiner should practice very careful palpation of the vertebræ in the attempt to exclude a possible confusion with an abscess, the result of vertebral caries.

A displaced kidney is occasionally capable of producing a circumscribed prominence of the anterior abdominal wall, which may be situated low down in the abdominal cavity and may simulate a tumor of the ovary or other pelvic or abdominal organ. Bartels encountered a displaced kidney at the level of the right iliac fossa in a multipara with thin abdominal walls in which case it was possible to recognize the kidney by its characteristic reniform shape.

Palpation.—In the practice of palpation of the kidney the patient assumes the dorsal decubitus with the knees drawn up and supported, and the arms lying loosely at the sides.

The examiner sits upon the side of the kidney to be palpated and bimanual palpation is employed. The examiner exerts pressure with the index and middle fingers of the left hand in the

costovertebral angle, the interval just below the twelfth rib adjacent to the vertebral column. The examiner at the same time places his right hand upon the anterior abdominal wall one inch external to the linea semilunaris, his fingers directed upward just below the costal arch. As the patient inspires deeply the examiner makes downward pressure with the finger-tips of the right hand, at the same time exerting pressure with the left hand in the costovertebral angle. If during this maneuver the inferior pole of the kidney be felt at the completion of inspiration, but glides back into place during expiration, the condition constitutes *movable kidney*.

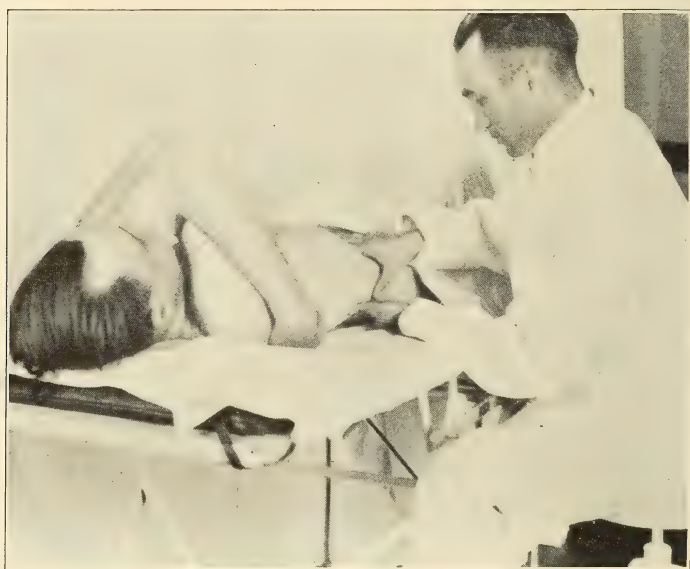


Fig. 246.—Palpation of the kidney.

Three degrees of movable kidney are recognized. In the first degree, only the inferior pole of the kidney is palpable; in the second degree the inferior half of the kidney is palpable; while in the third degree of movable kidney the entire anterior face of the organ is palpable.

If, on the contrary, the kidney fails to glide back into its normal position during expiration, if during this period the entire kidney remains palpable and can be pushed about in the abdominal cavity, the condition is termed *displaced kidney*, or *floating kidney*. The right kidney is frequently movable in girls and

women, particularly in subjects with moderate enteroptosis; with less frequency is the kidney movable in the male subject.

The normal kidney occupying its normal situation in the abdominal cavity is always palpated with difficulty and frequently is not palpable. But a movable kidney, a displaced kidney, and the kidney which is enlarged as a result of hydronephrosis, neoplasm, pyelonephrosis or surgical kidney is readily palpable and occasionally yields fluctuation under proper conditions.

When upon palpation of the kidneys the examiner encounters an abnormality in the dimensions or contour of the kidneys, he should

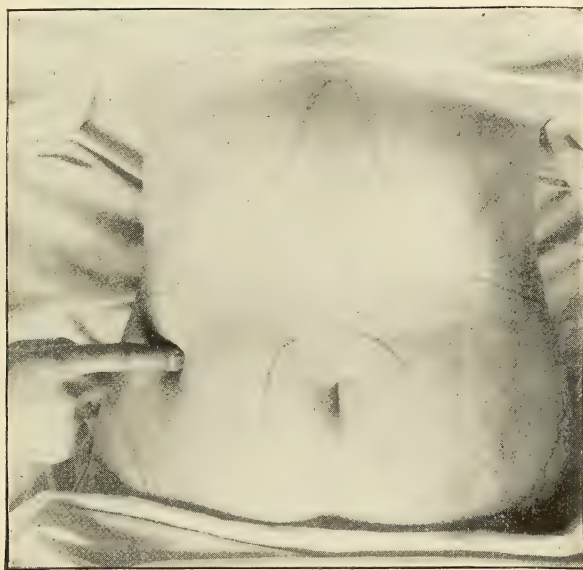


Fig. 247.—Indicating the region for kidney tenderness in front, on the right side.
(From Crossen.)

proceed to make a detailed study of the sensibility, the form, and the volume of the kidney, its limits in respect to the adjacent abdominal viscera, its range of mobility, the state of its surface, and its consistence.

The *sensibility* of the kidney is variable both in the normal subject and in pathologic states of the organ. The subjective sensation which is experienced upon compression of the normal organ is dull and aching, somewhat analogous to the sensation which is experienced upon moderate compression of the testicle. In the presence of pathologic changes in the organ the sensibility ranges from this dull pain to very lively, excruciating pain. Frerichs

calls attention to the fact that the left kidney is normally more sensitive to pressure than is the right kidney, probably as a result of its more superficial position, with the result that a greater degree of pressure is exerted upon this kidney during the routine palpation of the kidneys. In renal disease tenderness may be elicited

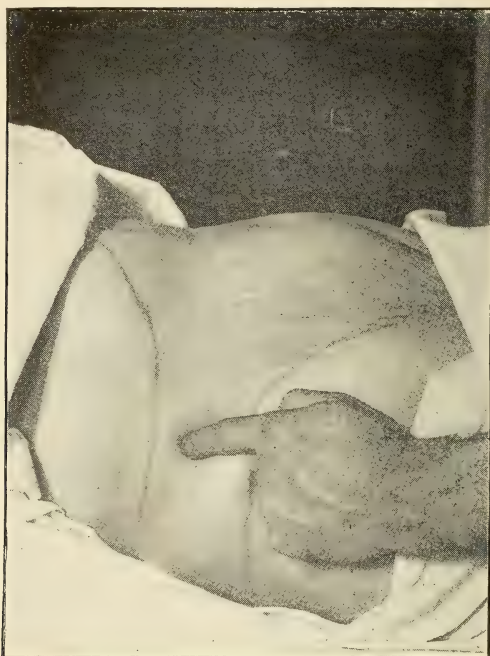


Fig. 248.—The point for kidney tenderness laterally. (From Crossen.)

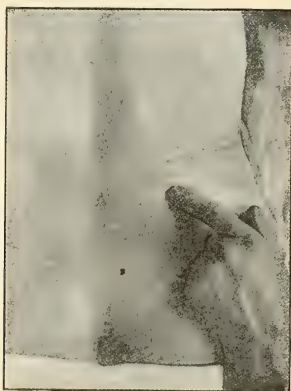


Fig. 249.—The point for kidney tenderness posteriorly. (From Crossen.)

upon pressure with the finger-tips upon the anterior abdominal wall two inches below the costal arch and slightly external to the mid-Poupart line. Upon the lateral wall of the abdomen tenderness is elicited upon pressure exerted at the same level. Posteriorly renal tenderness is elicited upon exerting pressure in the costo-vertebral angle.

The *form* of the kidney, even in pronounced enlargements of the organ is usually maintained to such a degree that the organ may be recognized by its reniform contour. Frequently it is considerably

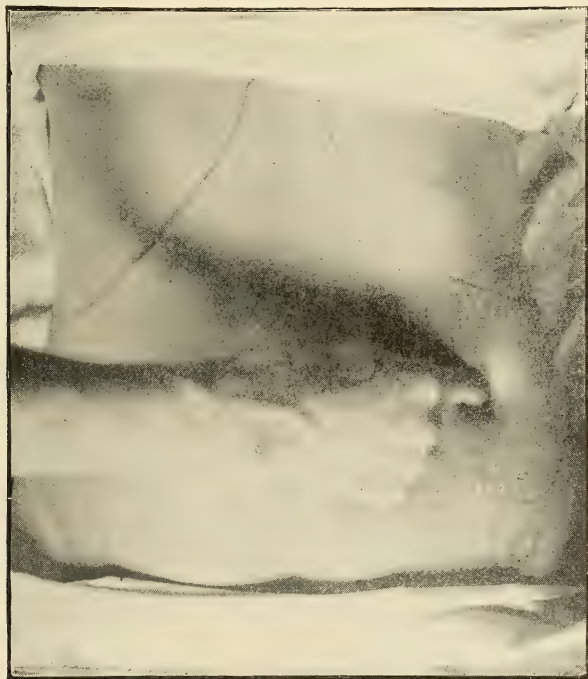


Fig. 250.—The area for left kidney tenderness in front. (From Crossen.)

elongated; and in the case of the polycystic kidney is studded with regularly spherical nodules.

The *volume* of the kidney in the presence of pathologic changes of the organ presents all gradations from the very moderate enlargement of the gland which scarcely renders it palpable to immense hypertrophy which fills a considerable portion of the abdominal cavity.

The examiner not infrequently encounters difficulty in the case of the pathologic kidney in establishing its limits in respect to the

neighboring abdominal organs. The inflamed kidney or the kidney which is the seat of malignant disease is very prone to contract adhesions with adjacent viscera, particularly with the liver and with the spleen. Occasionally it is possible to palpate the hilum of the organ and to appreciate the pulsation of the renal vessels in this situation.

The range of *mobility* of renal enlargements is readily studied in the case of moderate hypertrophies of the organ, and with considerable difficulty in the case of excessive enlargement of the kidney. In the moderately hypertrophied kidney it is readily de-

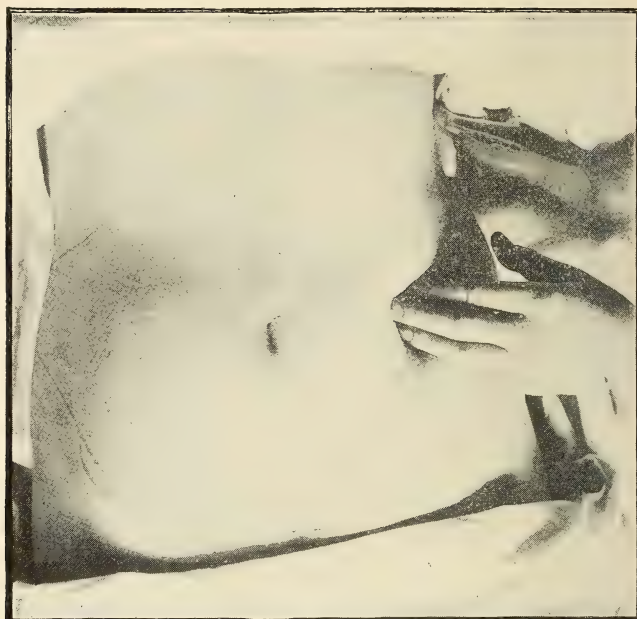


Fig. 251.—Method of palpating for a mass in the kidney region. The structures are caught between the hand behind and the one in front. (From Crossen.)

termined upon bimanual palpation that its range of mobility is backward into the loin, while it possesses very little or no lateral mobility. This radius of mobility of the kidney is of considerable aid in differentiating renal enlargements from a distended gall bladder, which presents a distinct lateral mobility. Similarly, the kidney possesses no true respiratory mobility in contradistinction from hepatic growths which possess this mobility to a striking degree.

The *state of the surface* of the diseased kidney is variable. Renal hypertrophies with smooth surfaces point to hydronephrosis and

cystic disease of the organ; while those with irregular, nodular surfaces point to solid tumors of the organ, notably to carcinoma and sarcoma, and to the polycystic kidney. In cases of renal hypertrophy in which the colon is carried forward in front of the organ and is compressed between its anterior face and the abdominal wall the intestine is occasionally palpable in the form of a rounded band crossing the anterior surface of the kidney.

The *consistence* of the kidney in the presence of renal hypertrophy is frequently of considerable aid in the determination of the nature of the underlying lesion. In the case of solid tumors of the organ the tumor is hard and unyielding upon palpation. In

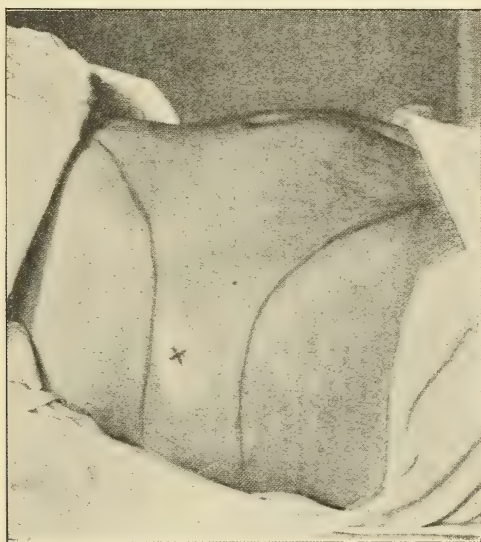


Fig. 252.—Point for kidney tenderness laterally. (From Crossen.)

the case of hydronephrosis, on the contrary, the organ is soft and yielding, and fluctuation is occasionally to be detected. Fluctuation is elicited most readily when the walls of the organ are not unduly tense; and an increase in the quantity of the fluid and of the tension of the walls renders the fluctuation less distinct. In the presence of echinococcus disease of the kidney it is occasionally possible to elicit hydatid fremitus over the site of the cyst.

Occasionally the examiner may be confused by a solid mass which crosses the median line low down in the abdominal cavity and which is continuous with the inferior poles of the kidneys. In this connection he should think of the possibility of the existence of the

congenital fusion of the inferior poles of the organ with the production of the "horseshoe kidney," which may be situated as low as the concavity of the sacrum.

Occasionally a horseshoe deformity of the kidneys has imparted to it the systolic pulsations of the subjacent aorta, simulating with its rise and fall an aneurysm of this vessel.

Moreover, upon palpation of the renal region, the examiner may encounter a sensation of diffuse resistance to the palpating hand rather than a distinct tumor. In this event he should think of the possibility of purulent infiltration of the perirenal tissues or peri-

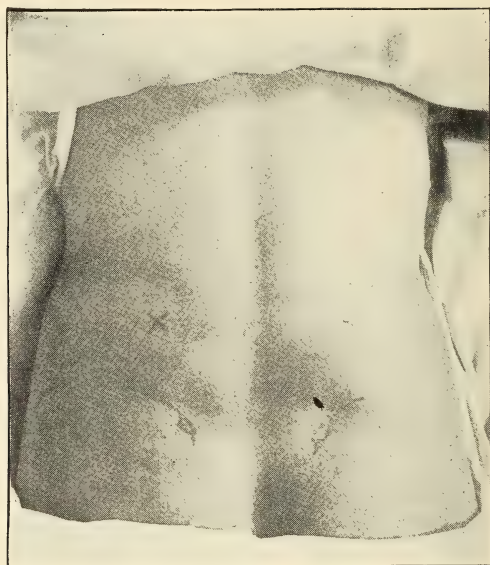


Fig. 253.—Points for kidney tenderness in the back. (From Crossen.)

nephritic abscess and should carefully palpate the costovertebral angle and endeavor to elicit fluctuation if such be demonstrable.

Also when a distinct growth is palpated in the renal region doubt may arise as to whether or not the growth is of renal origin or whether it is an enlarged gall bladder, or whether it springs from the liver, spleen, pancreas, or the pylorus. In this connection the examiner should recall that a tumor of the kidney is situated more laterally than is a distended gall bladder, and exhibits its principal radius of mobility backward into the loin, while that of the gall bladder is manifested transversely below the inferior margin of the liver. Also, as stated in a previous paragraph, the ascending colon is attached by areolar tissue to the inferior pole

of the right kidney so that a renal hypertrophy carries the tympanitic colon before it, while tumors of the gall bladder, pylorus, or pancreas reach the abdominal wall nearer the median line, without the intervention of the tympanitic colon.

In the case of the left kidney, however, owing to the fact that there is no anatomic attachment of the kidney to the descending colon, the colon is frequently displaced, allowing the renal tumor to come forward and meet the abdominal wall. However, in these circumstances, the displaced colon will yield a tympanitic note along the border of the solid mass. Tumors of the spleen reach the abdominal wall above the transverse colon, which is displaced downward.

Hepatic enlargements exhibit distinct respiratory mobility, which is absent in the case of renal tumors; hepatic enlargements develop above the transverse colon, which they displace downward; and, as Bright showed, in the case of renal enlargements it is possible to insinuate the palpating hand between the growth and the anterior abdominal wall, while in the case of hepatic growths this maneuver is impossible.

Percussion.—In the physical examination of the kidneys, percussion is inferior to palpation as a method of examination, and its employment with satisfactory results is practically confined to the study of enlargements of the organs. In the case of the normal kidney it is impossible to map out any area of renal dullness upon the anterior surface of the abdomen, and it is exceedingly difficult in the case of the normal organs to establish any area of renal dullness upon the posterior abdominal wall which bears any definite anatomic relation to the true position of the kidneys. In the case of the normal kidneys, the superior limits of the organs are always obscured by their relations with the liver and with the spleen. It is equally impossible to delimit by percussion the internal concave borders of the organs on account of the thick musculature occupying the areas upon either side of the vertebral column and because of the fact that the transverse processes of the vertebræ frequently intervene between the internal borders of the organs and the posterior abdominal wall.

Externally it is possible, when the colon does not contain solid fecal accumulations to establish along the external border of the thick bed of muscles paralleling the vertebral column a limit where the so-called renal dullness gives place to intestinal tympany. This limit is commonly accepted as the external limit of renal dullness, and is assumed to represent the external border of the normal

kidney; but Weil established the fact that this limit corresponds merely to the free edge of the massive muscular column erected upon either side of the vertebral column and in no wise represents the anatomic position of the external border of the normal kidney. For the same anatomic reason the examiner will very rarely succeed in delimiting the inferior pole of the kidney, as it is covered by the thick superjacent musculature, which effectually deadens any tympanitic sound which might be generated in the intestine at the level of the inferior pole of the kidney. Thus, percussion of the kidney is practically limited to the delimitation of renal enlargements, in which the hypertrophied organ approaches the anterior abdominal wall, thereby enabling the examiner to base his conclusions upon certain regional variations in the percussion sounds elicited upon this abdominal surface.

Here renal growths are differentiated from hepatic hypertrophies by the absence of respiratory mobility, by the fact of their carrying the tympanitic colon in advance of them, and by the impossibility in the case of hepatic growths of insinuating the finger-tips between the growth and the ventral abdominal wall.

Similarly, growths springing from the spleen exhibit respiratory mobility; they are situated higher up in the left hypochondriac region than are renal growths; while the finding of the colon in front of the growth pleads in favor of a renal growth, as growths of the spleen develop above the level of the colon, which they displace downward.

Renal growths of extensive dimensions may be mistaken for growths of the ovary. In this connection the examiner should recall that renal growths develop from above downward, while tumors of the ovary develop from below upward; that renal tumors are ordinarily encountered behind the intestines and carry the tympanitic colon forward before them, while ovarian tumors are situated in front of the intestine; and that renal tumors are attended by urinary changes, while ovarian growths provoke menstrual disturbances and uterine displacements.

Auscultation.—Auscultation is scarcely employed in the examination of the kidneys. Bristone and Ballard have encountered vascular murmurs over the kidney in the presence of renal carcinoma, which simulated aneurysm of the abdominal aorta.

EXAMINATION OF THE BLADDER

The bladder is a hollow viscus, lying posterior to the symphysis pubis. A pelvic organ in the adult subject, in the infant the

bladder is situated in the abdominal cavity above the symphysis pubis.

Physical Examination.—*Inspection.*—The normal bladder causes no visible prominence of the abdominal surface; but when distended it produces bulging in the hypogastric region which, in extreme cases, may extend into the umbilical region. The cause of such distention may be prostatic hypertrophy, a lumbar cord lesion, or the comatose state of an acute infection.

Palpation.—The moderately distended bladder cannot be palpated through the abdominal wall; when, however, distended fully, it may be felt as a tense spherical mass in the hypogastric region.

Percussion.—Percussion is only available in cases of extreme distention of the bladder, when a flat note is elicited over the distended bladder in the hypogastric and umbilical regions, surrounded by a zone of intestinal tympany.

Auscultation is not employed in the physical examination of the bladder.

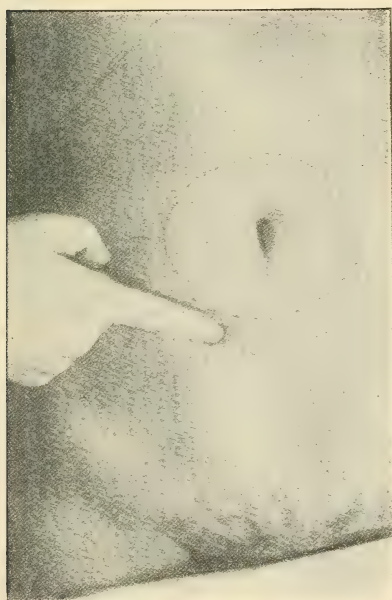


Fig. 254.—Indicating the site to search for tenderness of the right ureter. This may be found anywhere from the point indicated to some distance inside the circle, towards the umbilicus. (From Crossen.)

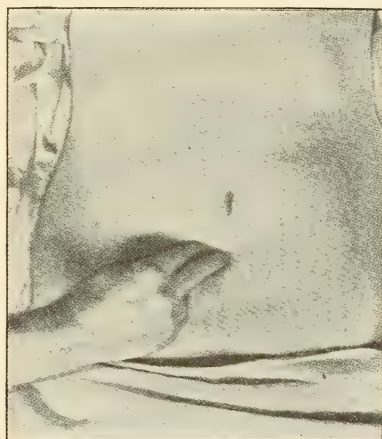


Fig. 255.—Palpating for tenderness or thickening about the right ureter. (From Crossen.)

EXAMINATION OF THE URETERS

The ureter is a cylindrical membranous tube, approximately from ten to twelve inches in length and one-sixth inch in diameter,

which takes origin from the pelvis of the kidney, and which terminates in the walls of the urinary bladder. The ureter pursues an oblique course downward and inward through the abdominal cavity to cross the brim of the pelvis and enter the walls of the bladder.

The course of the ureter is indicated upon the surface of the abdomen by a line drawn almost vertically from a point in the umbilical region approximately two inches external to the median line of the body, at the level of the anterior extremity of the twelfth rib, to a point a little below the umbilicus, whence the course of the tubes converges toward the median line as the symphysis pubis is approached.

Physical Examination.—The normal ureter cannot be palpated, and an enlarged ureter is palpable only in the emaciated subject with very lax abdominal walls. However palpation of the umbilical region over the course of the ureter may elicit tenderness due to inflammation of the tube which upon the right side of the abdomen should not be mistaken for inflammatory disease of the vermiform appendix.

PART III. THE HEAD, NECK AND EXTREMITIES

SECTION I

THE HEAD AND NECK

CHAPTER XXVI

EXAMINATION OF THE HEAD

In the examination of the head the following points should be noted by the examiner:

1. Size and shape.
2. Condition of the fontanelles and sutures (in children).
3. Condition of the bones.
4. Condition of the hair.
5. Position of the head.
6. Movements of the head.

Size and Shape.—The head may be abnormally small (microcephalia) with premature closure of the fontanelles and sutures, a condition usually associated with idiocy.

A very large head is encountered in hydrocephalus, while moderate enlargement occurs in connection with rickets, cretinism and hypertrophica cerebri.

In *rickets* the circumference of the head is increased two or three inches, the enlargement being chiefly due to thickening of the cranial bones. The shape of the head is rather square (box head), owing to the presence of osteoid bosses upon the frontal and parietal regions. The rachitic head is flattened at the vertex and over the occiput. Soft, compressible areas, *craneotabes*, are often present; the fontanelles are widely open and the sutures are tardy in closing.

Concomitant signs of rickets are the rosary, the chicken or pigeon breast, spinal curvature, tumid belly, and changes in the extremities of the long bones.

Hydrocephalic Head.—In hydrocephalus the head is enlarged, the circumference sometimes reaching 32 inches at the eighth month of life. The large prominent forehead is in marked contrast with the small face. The fontanelles and sutures are widely open, and the veins of the scalp are prominent and distended. The skull is very thin and may be translucent to candle light. The child has difficulty in holding the head up.

While the head in hydrocephalus somewhat resembles the rachitic head, there are differences. In hydrocephalus the shape is globular rather than square as in rickets; also in hydrocephalus the sutures and fontanelles are wider and the fontanelles bulge, which is not true of rickets.

In *cretinism* the head is large, flattened at the vertex, with open sutures and fontanelles, but without bulging. The facial expression is dull, the nose flat, and the face large, with puffy eyelids. The extremities are short and thick; and the tongue is large, often protruding from the mouth. There are pads of fat in the supra-clavicular regions.

Fontanelles and Sutures.—The posterior fontanelle normally closes about the end of the second month, while the anterior fontanelle closes between the eighteenth and twentieth months of life.

Tardy closure of the fontanelles occurs most frequently in connection with rickets. Closure is also delayed in hydrocephalus and cretinism. In rickets the fontanelles may remain open beyond the fourth year of life.

Bulging fontanelles indicate increased intracranial pressure, and are noted in hydrocephalus, cerebral hemorrhage, meningitis, brain tumor, sinus thrombosis, meningeal hemorrhage, and during acute fevers.

Depressed fontanelles are noted during chronic wasting diseases, in pulmonary diseases attended by dyspnea, after severe diarrhea, during the early stages of meningitis, and in cholera infantum.

Enlargement of the fontanelles, the anterior fontanelle exceeding one inch in diameter, is suggestive of rickets, hydrocephalus, cretinism, and may be a hereditary condition.

Open Sutures.—The sutures of the child's head normally close between the sixth and eighth months. Open sutures after this time are significant of rickets, cretinism, or hydrocephalus.

Condition of the Bones of the Head.—A number of changes in the bones of the head possess diagnostic significance.

Craniotabes, the presence of thin, compressible areas in the cranial bones, is symptomatic of rickets, infantile syphilis, or chondrodystrophy.

Osteoid bosses on the frontal and parietal bones in infants are symptomatic of rickets.

Soft, nodular swellings on the skull, which become harder with advancing age, are symptomatic of syphilitic periostitis of the cranial bones.

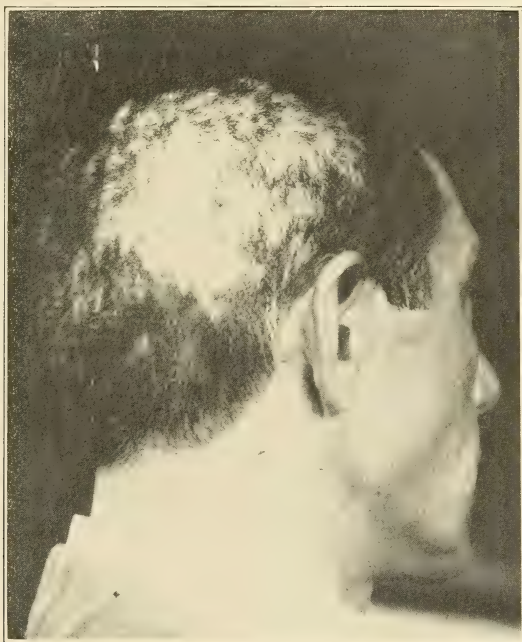


Fig. 256.—Alopecia areata. Numerous small patches have coalesced, forming a rather unusual picture, inasmuch as the baldness is not as complete as usual. (From Hazen.)

Tenderness over the mastoid process, with fever, deep-seated pain, and, if pus has formed, fluctuation, is symptomatic of inflammatory disease of the mastoid cells.

The Condition of the Hair.—*General falling* of the hair follows many acute febrile conditions, notably typhoid fever. General loss of hair also occurs in gout and myxedema.

Circumscribed falling of the hair, producing local areas of baldness, results from tinea tonsurans, scarring from local trauma, neuralgia of the trigeminal nerve, and syphilis.

In a child baldness in the occipital region, with excessive sweating of the head suggests rickets.

Color of the Hair.—The color of the hair may be altered by local application of chemicals, or as a result of metallic poisoning. Thus, hydrogen dioxide bleaches the hair, while the hair assumes a green color in chronic copper poisoning.

Canities, whiteness of the hair, a physiologic change in persons past middle age, is observed in connection with syphilitic endoarteritis involving the scalp and accompanying trophic nervous disturbances.

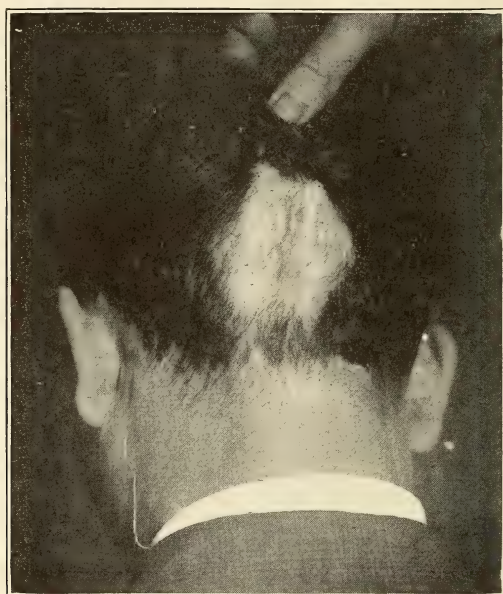


Fig. 257.—Alopecia areata. A patch that is not as yet completely denuded. (From Hazen.)

Position of the Head.—*Retraction* of the head occurs in tetanus, strychnine poisoning, and meningitis. In children retraction of the head may occur during attacks of acute indigestion, the significance of which is slight; but it should not be mistaken for retraction in connection with grave affections.

Lateral deviation of the head is observed in connection with *wry-neck* due to spasm of the sternomastoid muscle, in rheumatic torticollis, in which there is painful contraction of the sternomastoid and trapezius, and in hematoma of the sternomastoid, which is attended by an oval tumor in the belly of the muscle. In

young children lateral deviation of the head may be due to injury to the muscles of the neck during parturition.

Abnormal fixation of the head is observed in connection with retropharyngeal abscess, cervical adenitis, rheumatism, arthritis deformans, extensive scars from burns, and in Pott's disease.

Movements of the Head.—*Nodding spasm*, a rhythmical up and down movement of the head, is observed in patients suffering with hysteria, and occasionally in connection with rickets. The movement may be continuous; or may be absent during quiescence and only brought out by excitement.

Arrhythmic, purposeless movements of the head occur in Sydenham's chorea.

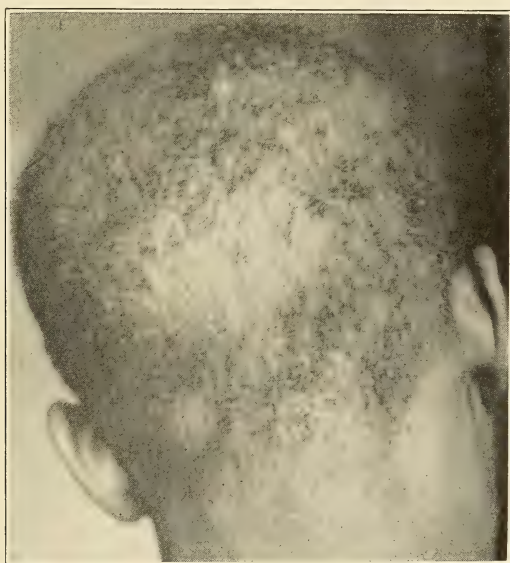


Fig. 258.—Syphilitic alopecia. (From Hazen.)

Spasmodic movements of the head, in which the head deviates laterally, occur in spasmodic torticollis.

Inability to move the head occurs in connection with the flaccid paralysis of acute anterior poliomyelitis, in caries of the cervical vertebræ, and in the late stages of cerebrospinal meningitis, and during comatose states from any cause.

The Ear.—**Congenital Defects.**—Among the congenital defects of the auricle may be mentioned entire absence of this portion of the auditory apparatus; excessive development or defective development of the auricle, macrotia and microtia respectively; the

presence of more than one auricle, or polyotia; malformation or absence of the lobule, helix, or antihelix.

Fistula auris congenita, a rare defect, consists of a short blind canal, lined with epithelium, with its orifice either in front of or below the tragus.

Hematoma auris, or *othematoma*, is a bluish-red swelling involving the concha and fossa of the antihelix and helix, the lobule escaping. It is a trophoneurosis, and the condition is observed most commonly among insane patients, in whom it was formerly attributed to ill-treatment. A similar bluish discoloration, involving the entire auricle may follow trauma, due to effusion of blood beneath the perichondrium.

Tophi, small, hard nodules of sodium urate, are frequently found in the helix in gouty patients.

Cysts of the auricle, small, noninflammatory tumors, containing clear fluid, are sometimes encountered about the auricle. They are differentiated from perichondritis by the absence of pain and other inflammatory signs.

Sebaceous cysts, due to blocking of the ducts of the sebaceous glands and accumulation of the secretion, produce roundish tumors situated usually in the skin behind the lobule or in the lobule.

Blueness of the auricle occurs as a sign of cyanosis, and also in the early stages of frostbite, in which it becomes later yellowish-white.

Keloid may be encountered on the lobule, due to piercing the lobule for earrings, most commonly in the negro race.

Otomycosis.—In otomycosis, due to the growth of the *Aspergillus Niger* in the external auditory canal, the canal is studded with black spots, which under the microscope reveal the presence of the fungus.

Discharge of blood from the external auditory meatus is indicative of fracture of the base of the skull or otitis media. In the case of fracture of the base of the skull the blood is mixed with cerebrospinal fluid, which prevents coagulation; while in otitis media there is admixture with pus. Discharge of pus unmixed with blood indicates purulent otitis media or abscess.

CHAPTER XXVII

EXAMINATION OF THE FACE

CONTOUR OF THE FACE

The contour of the face is altered by many diseases, chief among which may be mentioned acromegaly, hydrocephalus, osteitis deformans, leontiasis ossium, leprosy, and facial hemiatrophy and hemihypertrophy.

Acromegaly.—In acromegaly the face assumes an oval or elliptical shape, due to the enlargement of the frontal and malar bones, and the mandible, which become massive. Owing to this growth the teeth are separated by intervals, the lower teeth projecting beyond those of the upper jaw. The ears are large, the nose thickened, and the superciliary ridges are prominent. The tongue is large, sometimes protruding from the mouth. The eyes are unchanged; and, by contrast with the massive features, appear abnormally small.

Cretinism.—In cretinism the face is broad and flat, presenting a bloated appearance. The eyes are wide apart, the eyelids are thickened, and the nose is broad and negroid. There is pouting of the lips and protruding tongue, the child presenting a picture of imbecility.

Myxedema.—In myxedema the lines of expression in the face are obliterated by swelling in the subcutaneous tissue. The contour of the face has been likened to a “full moon.” The nostrils and lips are large and thick, the mouth is enlarged, and there is usually a reddish patch over the cheek. Other signs of myxedema are the dry rough skin, the increase in bulk of the whole body, the inelastic swelling of the subcutaneous tissue, which does not pit upon pressure, and local deposits of subcutaneous tissue in the supraclavicular fossæ.

Hydrocephalus.—The face in this disease is triangular with the base of the triangle above. The features, which are of normal size, present a marked contrast with the enormous forehead.

Osteitis Deformans.—The face in this disease is triangular



Fig. 259.—Face of acromegaly. (Butler, after Worchester.)

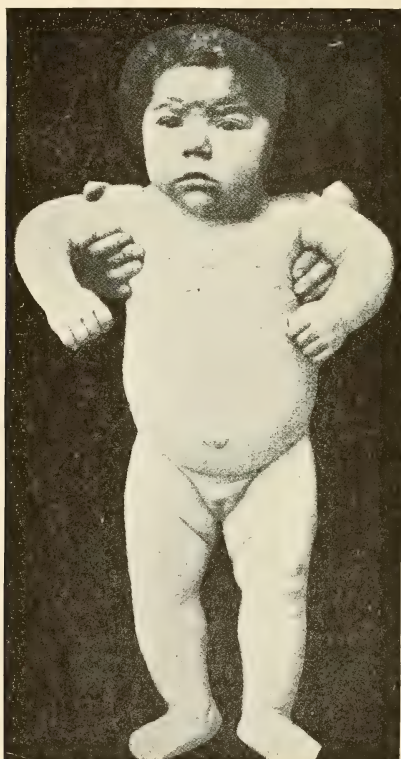


Fig. 260.—A case of congenital myxedema. (Woolley, after Kassowitz.)

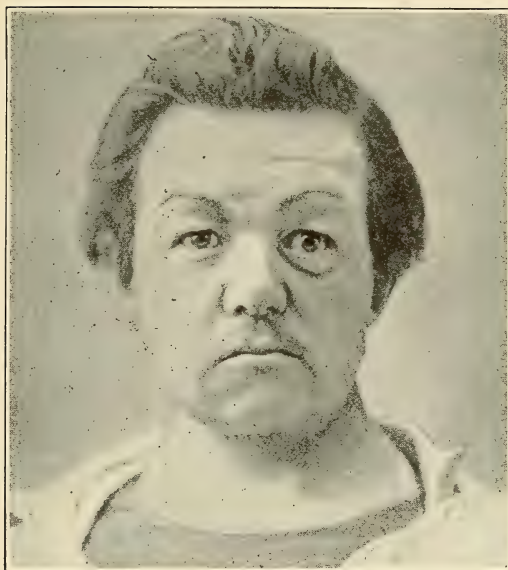


Fig. 261.—Face of myxedema. (Butler, after Gordinier.)

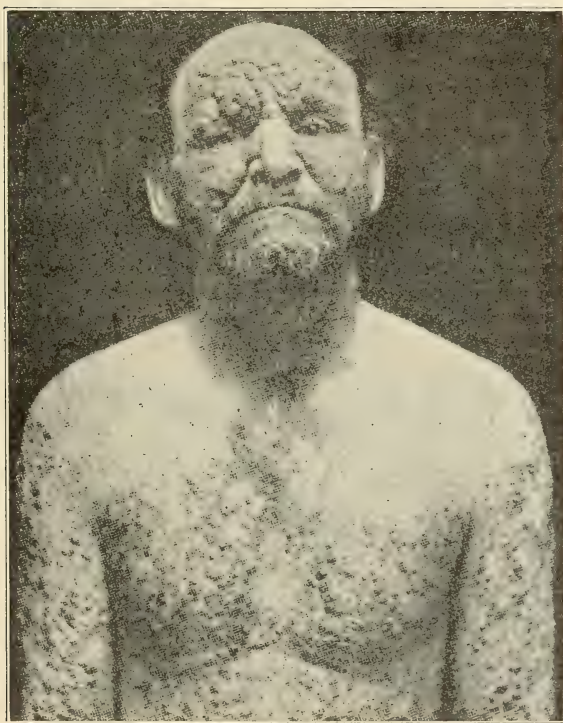


Fig. 262.—Leprosy. (From McFarland.)

with the base directed upward, owing to the thickening of the bones of the cranium. The head is carried in a position of forward inclination. The disease is associated with bowing of the bones of the upper and lower extremities, kyphosis, and not infrequently ankylosis of the spine.

Leontiasis Ossium.—This disease is characterized by progressive enlargement of the bones of the cranium and face, beginning usually in the superior maxillary bones. Blindness occasionally develops from pressure upon the optic nerves.



Fig. 263.—Facial hemiatrophy. (From Butler.)

Leprosy.—When the nodes of leprosy develop in the face they produce thickening of the skin of the forehead and cheeks. The nose is flat and thick; the lips are thick; the ears are thick and large, while the eyebrows, eyelashes, and beard are shed, constituting the *Facies Leontina*.

Facial Hemiatrophy.—In facial hemiatrophy one-half of the face is smaller than the opposite half, with a sharply defined vertical line of junction. The condition usually begins during childhood in one or two spots on one side of the face. The skin begins to undergo atrophic changes, followed by a similar involvement of the underlying subcutaneous tissue, muscles and bones.

The skin of the affected half of the face becomes wrinkled, the teeth become loose, the eyebrows fall out. The secretion of the sebaceous glands is diminished or abolished. The face is drawn toward the sound side, rendering the contrast between the two sides striking.

A similar facial asymmetry is encountered in children as a developmental defect, often in association with congenital torticollis.

Facial hemihypertrophy, the opposite condition, in which one side of the face is enlarged, occurs as an anomaly in the development of the face, sometimes associated with hemihypertrophy of the entire half of the body.

THE COLOR OF THE FACE

Pallor of the face occurs in anemia, ischemia, the edema of Bright's disease, and transiently as the result of sudden fright.

Flushing of the face may be transient and due to vasomotor disturbance, or may be persistent, notably in the early stage of acute fevers, as yellow fever. The flushed cheek of pneumonia and the bilateral flushing of tuberculosis have been described. A flushed face accompanies excessive cardiac hypertrophy, and in one form of essential anemia, namely, chlorosis rubra, is a marked feature of the disease. In apoplectic attacks and in the early stages of alcoholic intoxication the face is flushed.

Cyanosis, or bluish discoloration, particularly noticeable in the lips and ears, occurs in uncompensated heart disease. A similar bluish discoloration of the face is symptomatic of poisoning with coal tar products.

Yellowish discoloration of the entire face is suggestive of the cachexia of malignant disease, syphilis, or chronic malaria. A similar hue accompanies chronic constipation with inactive liver, certain cases of exophthalmic goiter and Addison's disease. A lemon yellow color of the face and body, with maintenance of the subcutaneous fat of the body, occurs with pernicious anemia.

Bluish discoloration, or argyria, occurs in cases of chronic silver poisoning.

Brownish, muddy patches upon the face, termed *chloasma*, frequently develops in pregnant women and in women with uterine or ovarian disease.

SPASM OF THE FACE

Spasm of the facial muscles occurs as a result of functional or organic disorders. It may be tonic or clonic, unilateral, or bilateral. It is more frequently encountered in women than in men. Among the conditions in which facial spasm possesses diagnostic significance may be mentioned:

Habit Spasm.—This spasm occurs in neurotic children, particularly in young girls. It is intensified by excitement or examination. It may consist in the rapid winking of an eye or the drawing up of one corner of the mouth. The neck muscles are frequently involved, the head being given a quick shake at the time of the winking.

Convulsive Tic.—This is a very sudden spasm of the facial muscles, frequently involving the brachial muscles as well. The spasmodic movements may be almost constant or may occur in paroxysms. In extreme cases the spasm may involve all the muscles of the body, the movements being very irregular and violent. The spasm is often accompanied by explosive utterances, echolalia and coprolalia.

Blepharospasm.—This is a sudden tonic contraction of the orbicularis palpebrarum muscle, causing partial or complete closure of the eye. More commonly the spasm affects the lateral facial muscles also, producing constant twitching of the side of the face. Usually unilateral, blepharospasm may be bilateral. The spasm is increased by emotional excitement and voluntary movement of the muscles of the face. If not reflex from irritation of the conjunctiva or cornea by a foreign body, it indicates involvement of the facial nerve.

Chorea.—Chorea produces arrhythmical jerking contractions of the facial muscles. It is accompanied by the other symptoms of the disease, as purposeless movements of the hands and feet.

Exophthalmic Goiter.—Spasm of the levator palpebræ superioris muscle, causing rapid movements of the upper lids occurs occasionally in exophthalmic goiter, in which it constitutes Abadie's sign of this disease.

Tetanus.—Tetanus or lockjaw produces tonic spasm of the facial muscles, with the risus sardonicus, or sardonic smile which is characteristic of the disease.

Unilateral clonic spasm of one or more facial muscles points to irritation of the facial region of the cortex of the brain or to irritation of the facial nerve trunk in its course or at its exit by tumor or aneurysm of the vertebral artery.

THE FOREHEAD

The forehead should be examined for scars, skin eruptions, and nodular swellings.

Scars upon the forehead may be indicative of former traumatism or of the eruption of syphilis.

Eruptions.—The forehead is subject to many cutaneous eruptions, notably those of measles, smallpox, and syphilis, in which last named disease it constitutes the so-called corona veneris.

Nodular swellings of the forehead may be indicative of glanders, trichinosis, syphilitic periostitis, or tumor of the cranial bones.

THE EYES

The Eyelid

Edema.—Edema of the lids with puffiness, occurs in connection with the edema of nephritis and in anasarca due to cardiac disease or hepatic cirrhosis. Edema of the lids is also noticed during the active stage of pertussis, severe coryza, erysipelas, cerebral thrombosis, and in arsenic and iodine poisoning. Slight puffiness and edema of the lids upon arising in the morning is noted in certain persons as a normal phenomenon.

Duskiness of the lids and the infraorbital region is symptomatic of uterine and ovarian disease, pregnancy, anemia and exhausting disease, the molimina of menstruation, and it is said masturbation.

Xanthoma is a small, slightly elevated, flattened lipomatous new growth which is occasionally encountered on the eyelids of diabetic patients.

Ptosis.—Ptosis of the upper lid is usually due to syphilitic paralysis of the oculomotor nerve. Usually unilateral, ptosis may be bilateral. A bilateral ptosis of brief duration sometimes is seen in anemic and overworked women. Ptosis of the lid occurs with acute encephalitis and as a congenital condition.

Hordeolum.—A hordeolum or styne is a small abscess in the lid margin, situated at the root of an eyelash upon the anterior margin of the lid. Styne are acute, run a short course, but are prone to recur repeatedly.

Blepharitis Marginalis.—Blepharitis marginalis, inflammation of the lid margin is characterized by the formation of a series of scales or crusts along the lid margin, which upon removal expose a red, glazed surface. As the scales adhere to the lashes, they are sometimes mistaken for the eggs of pediculi.

Chalazion.—A chalazion or meibomian cyst is a small hard tumor of the upper eyelid, imbedded in the tarsal plate. It results from obstruction of a meibomian gland, and is prone to become inflamed and suppurate.

Epithelioma.—Epithelioma usually is seen upon the lower lid in persons past middle life. A history of long duration is usually obtainable.

Chancre.—The initial lesion of syphilis rarely occurs upon the lids.

Lagophthalmos.—Lagophthalmos, imperfect closure of the eyelids occurs with the exophthalmos of Graves' disease, and as a result of partial facial nerve paralysis.

The Conjunctiva

Pallor.—Pallor of the conjunctiva is a sign of anemia and calls for rather than replaces a blood examination.

Yellowness of the conjunctiva accompanies jaundice, and points to hepatic disorder.

Subconjunctival hemorrhage may occur during paroxysms of cough in pertussis or asthma, or as the result of local trauma.

Conjunctivitis.—In inflammation of the conjunctiva the membrane is red and bathed with mucopurulent or purulent discharge. Conjunctivitis may result from local infection, or may accompany the acute infectious diseases.

The Globe

Exophthalmos.—Exophthalmos, or protrusion of the globe of the eye, may be indicative of hemorrhage into the orbit, paralysis of the ocular muscles, thrombosis of the superior longitudinal sinus, tumor of the orbit or superior maxillary bone pushing the globe forward, or of exophthalmic goiter. Exophthalmos may be

unilateral or bilateral, the latter constituting one of the cardinal symptoms of exophthalmic goiter.

Von Graefe's sign of exophthalmic goiter consists in the inability of the upper lid margin to accurately follow the sclero-corneal junction downward during downward rotation of the globe of the eye.

Enophthalmos.—Recession of the globe of the eye into the orbit, enophthalmos, occurs in exhausting diseases, particularly those which are associated with the loss of tissue fluids, as cholera. Enophthalmos is also caused by absorption of the orbital adipose tissue during chronic wasting disease, notably in tuberculosis, diabetes, marasmus, and the cachexia of malignant disease.

Position of the Globe.—During epileptic seizures and hysterical coma the globes of the eyes rotate and turn upward. In hydrocephalus the globe looks downward, while following cranial injuries both globes look toward the side of the injury (conjugate deviation).

Oculocardiac Reflex.—Gentle pressure upon the eyeball of a normal subject produces a perceptible slowing of the pulse through vagus inhibition. This is a true reflex, the afferent impulse incited by pressure upon the globe of the eye being transmitted through the ophthalmic division of the trigeminal nerve to the Gasserian ganglion and thence through the larger root of the fifth cranial nerve to its root of origin. Thence the impulse is transmitted downward to the nucleus of origin of the vagus nerve, resulting in tonic efferent impulses from this center causing inhibition of the cardiac rate.

Abolition of this reflex indicates a break in the reflex arc at some point. Such abolition is noted in cerebrospinal syphilis and paresis. Abolition of this reflex is one of the earliest signs of syphilitic involvement of the central nervous system, and it is a sign which is readily elicited by the general practitioner. (Auer.)

Cornea and Sclera

Arcus Senilis.—The arcus senilis is a grayish line at the sclero-corneal junction which partially encircles the cornea. Present in many elderly persons the arcus senilis is particularly frequent in arteriosclerosis and chronic nephritis.

Interstitial Keratitis.—Inflammation of the interstitial tissue of the cornea, leading to partial opacity of this structure or to

small pinkish "Salmon Patches" is nearly always a sign of hereditary syphilis. The condition is usually bilateral, affecting children between 5 and 15 years of age, girls being more frequently attacked than boys.

Ulceration.—Comparatively large ulcers of the cornea are apparent as losses of the surface epithelium; while minute ulcers may require the instillation into the eye of a few drops of Fluorescein, which stains the ulcer a bright yellow-green. Corneal ulceration frequently develops during the exposure of the cornea as a result of the exophthalmos of Graves' disease; and in cases in which the cornea is insensitive owing to disease of the ophthalmic division of the fifth cranial nerve. Corneal ulcer is prone to develop during prolonged fevers when the patient lies long with the eyes only partially closed.

Opacity.—Corneal opacity may result from the repair of a corneal ulcer, from interstitial keratitis, or as a result of Pannus. Corneal opacity sometimes develops during the course of serofula or chronic malaria.

Staphyloma.—Staphyloma, a bulging of the cornea, usually is a sequence of weakening of the cornea by deep ulceration, particularly in connection with gonorrheal ophthalmia.

Yellow Sclerotics.—Yellow discoloration of the sclerotics occur in jaundice from hepatic disorder. Small, circumscribed, yellowish patches, pinguecula, are innocent growths springing from the ocular conjunctiva.

Bluish Sclerotics occur in connection with chlorosis, in which they contrast markedly with the greenish discoloration of the skin; also in nephritis, and Addison's disease.

Scleritis.—In inflammation of the sclerotic coat of the eye small bluish or purplish elevations are left upon the sclerotics.

THE NOSE

Shape.—The shape of the nose is altered by a growing tumor within the nasal cavities, or from the adjacent bones of the face. In cretinism and myxedema the nose is flattened and negroid. In syphilis in certain instances the nasal bridge is destroyed with the production of a characteristic deformity, the saddle nose.

Redness.—Redness of the nose, aside from being commonly associated with a history of chronic alcoholism, is observed in

lupus erythematosus, in circulatory disturbances, chronic digestive disorders, and in amenorrhea.

Epistaxis.—Discharge of blood from the nose is frequently a sign of incipient typhoid fever. A discharge of blood mixed with cerebrospinal fluid occurs with fracture of the base of the skull. Discharge of blood from the nose may signify foreign bodies in the nose, acute catarrh, local hyperemia from cardiac disease, local ulceration which may be simple, carcinomatous, or syphilitic, or hemorrhagic diseases as hemophilia, scurvy, or purpura hemorrhagica.

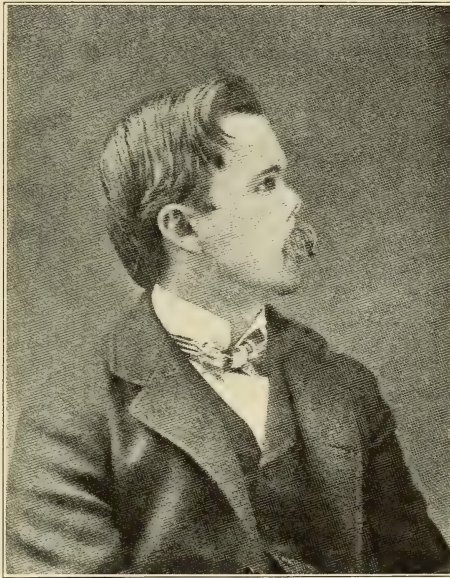


Fig. 264.—Saddle-nose. (From Eisendrath.)

Pseudomembrane.—A pseudomembrane develops in the nose in nasal diphtheria, a condition which is associated with considerable swelling of the associated lymph glands. The pseudomembrane may spread to the skin of the face, the conjunctiva, or the antrum of Highmore.

Adenoid Vegetations.—In the presence of adenoid vegetations in the nasopharynx the nose is but poorly developed, the nostrils appearing small and pinched.

Ulceration.—A chronic ulcer on the ala of the nose may be tuberculous, carcinomatous or syphilitic.

THE LIPS

Pallor of the lips suggests but does not prove the presence of anemia.

Cyanosis, or blueness of the lips, if not due to the ingestion of



Fig. 265.—Mucous patches. (From Hazen.)

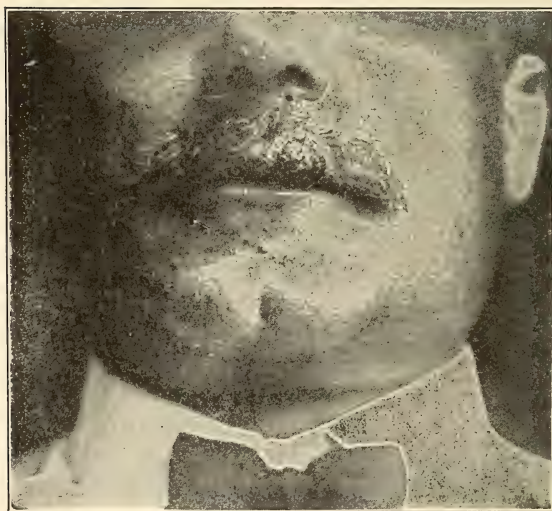


Fig. 266.—Chancre of the lip of one month's duration. (From Hazen.)

large doses of coal-tar products, is indicative of regurgitant heart disease or pulmonary disease of an obstructive nature as emphysema and pneumonia.

Parted lips, when dry and cyanotic indicate the dyspnea of cardiac or pulmonary disease. Parted lips in a child with a small, pinched nose is suggestive of adenoid vegetations in the nasopharynx.

Loose, pendulous lower lip accompanies chronic bulbar palsy, and less frequently is seen with diphtheritic palsy.

Herpes of the lips, herpes labialis, occurs with pneumonia most frequently, less frequently with malaria, and typhoid fever, and other febrile affections.

Enlargement of the lips accompanies angioneurotic edema,

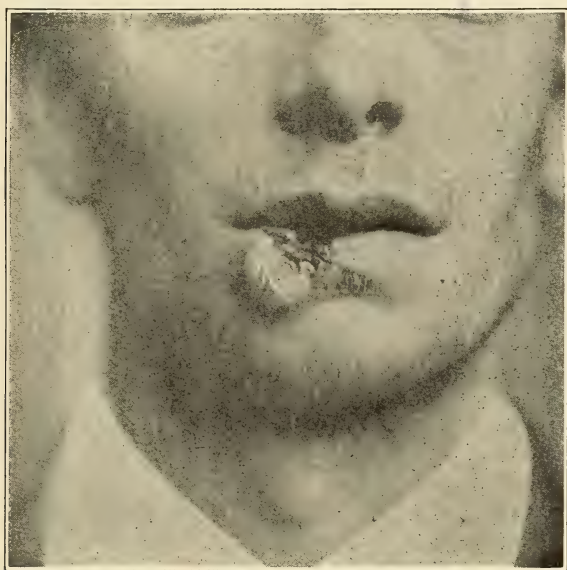


Fig. 267.—Prickle-celled carcinoma of the lower lip in a young man, which arose after treating a clinically benign lesion with caustic pastes. (Gilchrist's collection.) (From Hazen.)

local abscess formation, and phlegmonous inflammation, and obstruction of the lymphatics draining the lips, *macrocheilia*.

Rhagades, or fissures of the lips, usually affect the lower lip near its center, in cold dry weather. Similar fissures developing upon the lips near the angle of the mouth in a child are good signs of hereditary syphilis.

Mucous Patch.—Flat, whitish sores near the angles of the lips with sharply defined borders, are mucous patches of syphilis.

Chancere.—An indurated sore on the lip, particularly when de-

veloping in a young person, and associated with enlargement of the associated lymph glands suggests the initial lesion of syphilis.

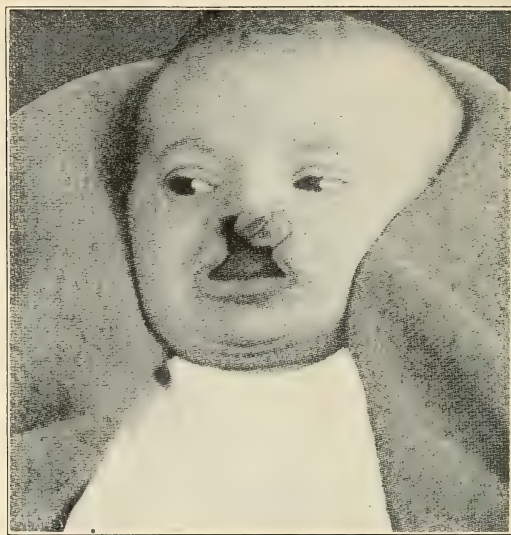


Fig. 268.—Double harelip and cleft palate. (From Eisendrath.)



Fig. 269.—Case of complete double cleft in which at birth a tooth hung from the lateral margin of the alveolar cleft by a thin pedicle of soft tissue. (From Blair.)

Epithelioma.—A chronic irregular ulcer at the mucocutaneous junction of the lower lip in a person past middle life with enlargement of the lymph glands at the angle of the jaw, is suggestive of epithelioma.



Fig. 270.—Complete double cleft of the lip. This is here accompanied by a double cleft of the palate. The intermaxillary bone carries three incisors. (From Blair.)



Fig. 271.—Noma. A piece has been removed from the left cheek for examination. (From the Hunterian Museum, London.) (From Blair.)

Hare-lip is recognized as a vertical slit or cleft in the upper lip on one or both sides of the median line. The cleft may be small and confined to the lip, or may be associated with cleft-palate, club-foot or other deformity.

Noma, or cancrum oris, is recognized as a gangrenous mass of tissue involving the lip and adjacent surface of the cheek accompanied by a very foul odor. Occurring after measles and diphtheria, it is frequently a sequence of ulcerative stomatitis.

THE BREATH

Foul Breath.—A foul breath may be caused by carious teeth, diseased gums in pyorrhea alveolaris or mercurial poisoning, follicular tonsillitis, ulcerative or gangrenous stomatitis, or gangrene of the lung.

Uremic Breath.—In uremia the breath has a urinous or ammoniacal odor.

Diabetes.—Diabetes mellitus imparts a sweetish, fruity odor to the breath, the acetone breath.

THE TEETH

Premature and delayed dentition possesses diagnostic significance. The former suggests hereditary syphilis, while the latter accompanies rickets, cretinism, and disorders of nutrition.

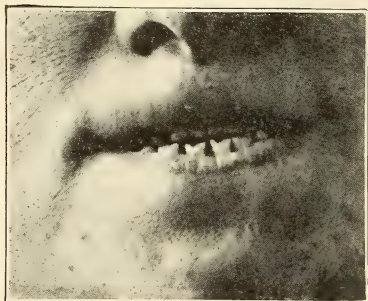


Fig. 272.—Hutchinson's teeth. (Courtesy of Drs. Fordyce and MacKee.) (From Sutton.)

Early Decay.—In children early decay of the teeth occurs in association with rickets and gastrointestinal digestive disorders. In adults carious teeth occur in pregnancy and diabetes mellitus as well as in chronic phosphorus poisoning.

Loosening of the teeth, with spongy bleeding gums, occurs in

scurvy and mercurial poisoning. In pyorrhea alveolaris the teeth are loosened.

Hutchinson Teeth.—In hereditary syphilis the upper central incisors may present each a notch in its free border. These teeth are small and separated by distinct intervals. It affects the permanent and not the deciduous teeth.

Grinding of the teeth during sleep in children is observed in connection with rickets and derangements of digestion.

THE GUMS

Blue Line.—A blue line on the margin of the gum is indicative of chronic lead poisoning. In the early stages of the intoxication the line is not continuous, but occurs as a series of blue dots at the base of the teeth. The line may extend along the entire length of the gum, or may be limited to the bases of a few of the front teeth in either jaw.

In chronic copper poisoning a blue or greenish line develops along the roots of the teeth.

Red Line.—A red line along the gingivodental margin occurs with pyorrhea alveolaris, gingivitis, frequently in diabetes, and it is said in tuberculosis.

Spongy Gums.—In ulcerative stomatitis the gums are swollen, spongy, of deep red or purple color, with a line of ulceration adjacent to the incisors, sometimes extending to all the teeth.

In scorbutus the gums are spongy, bleed easily, and the teeth are loosened. In mercurial poisoning the gums are spongy, there is excessive salivation, and fetid breath.

In pellagra the gums are spongy, and assume a cerise color.

Epulis.—An epulis is a small, soft tumor springing from the gums or alveolar process of the superior maxillary bone. It is usually a giant-cell sarcoma.

THE TONGUE

Size of the Tongue.—*Hypertrophy* of the tongue occurs in infants as a congenital condition, the tongue reaching such enormous size that it cannot be contained in the mouth. *Acquired hypertrophy* of the tongue is seen in acromegaly, myxedema, and cretinism, in acute glossitis, and as a result of lymphatic obstruction, macroglossia.

Atrophy of the tongue occurs as a part of glossolabiolaryngeal

palsy. Unilateral atrophy of the tongue may accompany facial hemiatrophy and as a result of hemorrhage or tumor developing in close proximity to the hypoglossal nucleus.

Movements of the Tongue.—The manner in which the tongue is protruded upon request as well as the integrity of its movements during mastication and speech should be carefully noted. Thus in nervous and neurasthenic subjects the tongue is protruded quickly upon request, whereas in typhoid states the protrusion is very slow and tardy.

In unilateral paralysis of the tongue, accompanying hemiplegia or unilateral hypoglossal palsy the tongue deviates from the median line when protruded. In bilateral paralysis of the tongue, as a result of bulbar paralysis, or symmetrical lesions of the cortex or supranuclear tracts, the tongue lies upon the floor of the mouth and cannot be protruded.

Inability to perform the finer movements of the tongue concerned in mastication and speech is an early sign of glossolabiolaryngeal paralysis, or true bulbar palsy. A similar impairment of the movements of the tongue accompanies pseudobulbar paralysis, a state in which the central lesion is not situated in the medulla, but in the lingual fibers from the cortex above the medulla. This condition of pseudobulbar palsy is not accompanied by atrophy of the tongue, which only occurs in true bulbar palsy, or glossolabiolaryngeal paralysis. The absence of lingual atrophy in the former indicates that the causative lesion is in the upper neurone, above the nucleus.

Tremor.—A coarse or fine tremor of the tongue upon protrusion accompanies many organic nervous diseases and typhoid states, and exhausting fevers. In organic nervous involvement the tremor is constant, whereas in typhoid states it only develops upon protrusion of the tongue.

Spasm.—Tonic spasm of the tongue accompanies Thompson's disease, or myotonia congenita. A similar tonic spasm of the tongue occurs from reflex irritation of the trigeminal nerve. Clonic spasm of the tongue is noted in connection with chorea, epilepsy, puerperal melancholia, multiple sclerosis and paresis.

Ulceration.—Ulceration of the dorsum of the tongue may be indicative of simple ulceration, tuberculosis, syphilis, or carcinoma.

Simple ulceration results from local trauma or irritation. Not infrequently in young children an ulcer of the frenum is noted, resulting from the irritation of the sharp edges of the lower central incisor teeth.

A *tuberculous ulcer* of the tongue may be oval, linear, or stellate. The surface of the ulcer is pale and uneven, covered with grayish exudate, presenting no evidences of acute inflammation. It is usually accompanied by tuberculosis of the cervical lymphatic glands.



A



B



C

Fig. 273.—Illustrating tuberculous lesions of the tongue, *A* and *B* in the same individual, healing after two and one-half years' treatment; *C*, on the dorsum of the tongue of an individual suffering from active advanced tuberculosis; no signs of healing shown, patient dying of the disease a few months later. (From Pottenger.)

A *syphilitic ulcer* of the tongue produces a chronic dissecting glossitis characterized by multiple fissures situated principally upon the lingual edges, but crossing the dorsum of the tongue in various directions. The cervical lymph glands are commonly enlarged.

A *carcinomatous ulcer* of the tongue is solitary, with induration of the surrounding tissues, somewhat simulating a chancre; but the ulcer does not disappear under antisymphilitic therapy. The carcinomatous ulcer is apt to develop in elderly persons, and the accompanying glandular enlargement appears more tardily than in the other lingual ulcers.

Geographical Tongue.—In the geographical tongue there are one or more patches upon the dorsum in which the surface epithelium has desquamated, the patches extending at the periphery while healing at the center, pursuing a circinate course

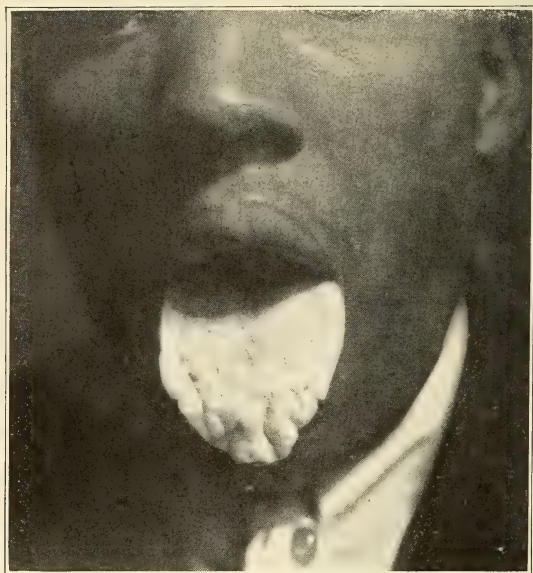


Fig. 274.—“Cobblestone tongue” due to gummous deposits two years after infection.
(From Hazen.)

over the dorsum, two or more patches frequently coalescing. Occurring in undernourished children and adults, the geographical tongue possesses little significance.

Leucoplakia.—In leucoplakia irregularly shaped plaques of thickened epithelium appear upon the dorsum of the tongue. The plaques are smooth, pale, slightly elevated above the surrounding surface of the tongue, one to two centimeters in diameter, and nonulcerative. Their recognition is important in that they have become the starting point of carcinoma of the tongue.

Smoker's Patch.—In persons who use tobacco to excess a round or oval patch is sometimes encountered upon the dorsum of the

tongue near the tip, slightly elevated, red or pearly in color, smooth, and with no tendency to ulceration.

Cysts.—Mucous and blood cysts occasionally develop in the tongue. Rarely the cysticereus cellulosa, the larva of the tænia solium may produce a cyst upon the under surface of the tongue, or an echinococcus cyst may be encountered in this region. Also a ranula, due to obstruction and dilatation of the ducts of Blandin-Nuhn's glands may be found on the under surface of the tongue near the tip.

Thrush.—In thrush the dorsum of the tongue is covered or studded with small, white flakes, resembling closely deposited flakes of coagulated milk, but differing from them in that they cannot be wiped off; and, if removed, leave bleeding points.

Indentation of the edges of the tongue by the teeth, is noted during prolonged fevers when the hygiene of the oral cavity is not properly practiced. In pellagra there are similar indentations in the deep red border of the tongue occurring with this disease.

Pellagra.—In pellagra the tongue presents a fiery red border and tip, showing indentations corresponding to the teeth with which it is in contact. Frequently small circumscribed sloughs are encountered upon the borders of the tongue, corresponding to areas of epithelial denudation. The gums are spongy and of a cerise color, while the mouth is the site of a stomatitis of variable intensity. The condition of the tongue and buccal mucosa is intensely painful.

Dryness of the Tongue.—The tongue in health is kept moistened with the salivary secretions and the buccal secretions. When this secretion is inhibited during acute fevers, the administration of atropine, or from excessive loss of body fluids incident to prolonged diarrhea and profuse hemorrhage the tongue is abnormally dry, and not infrequently covered with a thick brown coat.

Color.—The ingestion of various chemicals and drugs and certain diseases alter the color of the tongue. The tongue is white following the ingestion of mercuric chloride, ammonia, sulphuric acid and phenol. The ingestion of caustic potash or soda causes reddening of the tongue with evidences of destructive action of these substances. Hydrochloric and nitric acids color the tongue yellow.

In Addison's disease and purpura hemorrhagica the tongue not infrequently exhibits small nonelevated purple spots; while xan-

thelasma produces yellowish, slightly elevated dots along the margins of the tongue.

In scarlatina the tongue is bright red, the filiform papillæ contrasting sharply with the slight white furring of the tongue, the *strawberry tongue*.

THE BUCCAL CAVITY

Color.—The buccal mucosa is pallid in anemic states, is excessively red during local inflammation as in catarrhal stomatitis, and is bluish in cyanosis and argyria.

Moisture.—Excessive moisture of the buccal cavity, incident to overactivity of the salivary and buccal glands accompanies local inflammation, following the ingestion of massive doses of the iodides and mercurial salts, during the early stages of small-pox and typhus fever, occasionally during pregnancy, and during convalescence from typhoid fever.

Dryness of the buccal cavity, or xerostomia, owing to temporary arrest of the salivary and buccal secretions occurs during acute febrile diseases, diabetes mellitus, in mouth breathers and lesions of the pons and medulla affecting the integrity of the nervous mechanism of the salivary glands.

Eruptions.—In variola and varicella vesicles may appear upon the buccal mucosa, similar vesicular eruptions accompanying herpes buccalis and aphthous stomatitis. Measles is accompanied by pathognomonic lesions upon the mucosa, *Koplik's spots*. These are minute red spots with a bluish-white center, occurring upon the inner surface of the cheek opposite the molar teeth. The number of the spots varies; there may be only one or two or the mucosa may be fairly studded with them. The spots occur early, disappearing with the inception of the exanthem.

Mucous Patch.—The mucous patch of syphilis is frequently encountered upon the buccal mucosa. In all suspicious cases a careful search of the mucous lining of the cheek should be made for these lesions.

Noma, cancrum oris, or gangrenous stomatitis, develops as an indurated spot upon the mucous lining of the cheek near the angle of the mouth, later involving the entire thickness of the buccal wall, the gangrenous tissue emitting an especially foul odor.

THE PHARYNX

In examining the pharynx the tongue should be gently depressed with a wooden spatula or other type of tongue depressor, while the patient is instructed to utter the word "AH," which lowers the base of the tongue, permitting a good view of the posterior pharyngeal wall.

Redness.—Abnormal redness of the pharyngeal wall accompanies acute inflammation of the pharynx, which may be primary, or occur with the acute exanthematous fevers, or acute infectious disease, as influenza and erysipelas.

Eruptions.—The eruptions of variola, varicella, and of herpes buccalis are often distributed generally over the pharyngeal wall.

Ulceration of the pharyngeal wall is indicative of tuberculosis, syphilis, or typhoid fever.

Bulging of the posterior pharyngeal wall, either in the median line or laterally, occurs in postpharyngeal abscess, which is often due to tuberculous disease of the cervical vertebrae.

Elongated Uvula.—Elongation of the uvula may occur from inflammation of the adjacent pharyngeal mucous membrane, but it may also be a part of the general edema incident to cardiac or renal disease.

Perforation of the soft palate is usually of syphilitic origin.

Paralysis of the soft palate may be unilateral or bilateral. Paralysis of the palate is detected by observation of its movements while the patient speaks, at which time the normal palate moves upward. If this normal mobility of the palate is lost on one side, the paralysis is unilateral; if both sides remain immobile, the paralysis is bilateral. Bilateral palatal paralysis is not infrequently attended by regurgitation of fluids through the nose upon the attempt to swallow. Paralysis of the palate may be part and parcel of glossolabiolaryngeal paralysis, may depend upon cervical caries, or may be due to diphtheritic paralysis.

THE TONSILS

Inflammation.—A moderate grade of tonsillar inflammation resulting in painful deglutition, accompanies most of the acute exanthematous fevers. In acute follicular tonsillitis the tonsils are moderately enlarged, red, and studded with minute yellowish dots, corresponding to plugs of mucus, epithelium and bacteria which can be squeezed from the tonsillar crypts.

Chronic simple enlargement of the tonsils, in which the two bodies may almost meet in the median line, occurs occasionally in childhood.

Pseudomembrane.—A pseudomembrane upon the tonsil, perhaps involving the pharyngeal wall as well, if not diphtheria, is apt to be due to streptococcic inflammation or scarlatina.

Ulceration.—Ulceration of the tonsil is due to tuberculosis, syphilis, or, if in an elderly person, to carcinoma, or in a younger subject to sarcoma.

Peritonsillar Ulceration (Vincent's Angina)—In this disease which is a unilateral affection, there is ulceration of the peritonsillar tissues, with a variable amount of yellowish exudate covering the tonsil. There is marked swelling of the submaxillary lymph glands.

CHAPTER XXVIII

EXAMINATION OF THE NECK

Shape.—Certain variations in the shape of the neck characterize certain diseases. Thus, a short, thick neck suggests hypertrophic emphysema, and is a constant accompaniment of the barrel chest of this disease. Similarly in plethoric patients the neck is short and thick. A long, slender neck, on the other hand, is frequently observed in phthisical patients.

Rigidity.—This may be caused by tuberculous disease of the cervical vertebræ or rheumatism of the muscles of the neck. Tender, enlarged cervical glands or boils or carbuncles may cause the patient to hold the neck rigid. As previously stated, retraction and rigidity of the neck occur in meningitis, tetanus, and strychnine poisoning. Rigidity of the neck with fixation of the head is also observed as a result of arthritis deformans, spasmodic torticollis, and due to scars from extensive burns of the neck.

Prominent Sternomastoids.—Abnormal prominence of both sternomastoid muscles is usually a sign of long continued dyspnea, due to pulmonary or cardiac disease. An undue prominence of one sternomastoid may be caused by spasmodic torticollis, a tumor, cyst, or abscess of the muscle.

Torticollis.—This is a spasm, usually tonic, rarely clonic, of the sternomastoid and trapezius muscles. Its cause is occasionally irritation of the spinal accessory nerve which supplies these muscles, by cicatrices or enlarged glands. Most cases, however, occur without assignable cause. Congenital torticollis is caused by congenital shortness of one sternomastoid and is not due to spasm in any sense.

Deflection of Larynx and Trachea.—The larynx and trachea, the latter overlaid by the thyroid gland, occupy the median line of the neck. Deflection of these structures to one or the other side may be due to atrophy of the muscles on one side of the neck, to tumor or aneurysm in the adjacent tissues, or to disease of the thoracic viscera. Of the last named factors, fibroid phthisis is very important, the structures being deflected toward the side of the cirrhotic lung.

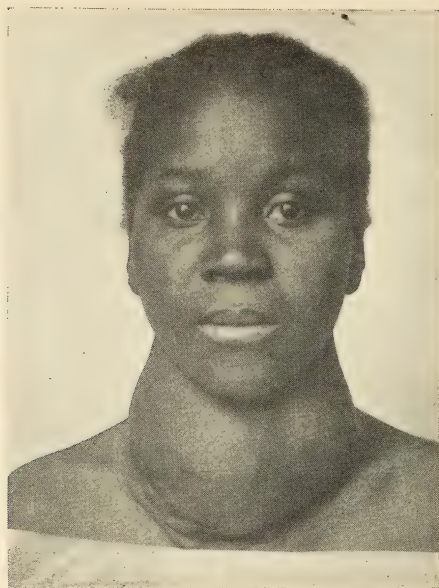


Fig. 275.—Goiter. (From Woolley.)

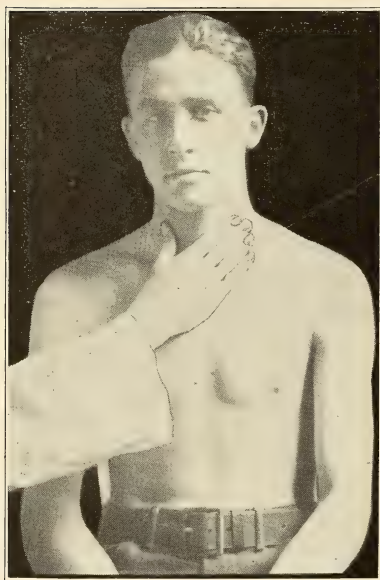


Fig. 276.—Palpation of thyroid gland.

Movements of the Larynx and Trachea.—Marked inspiratory descent of the larynx occurs in laryngeal stenosis. Normally the larynx descends slightly during inspiration and rises to a similar degree during expiration. When this mobility is abolished in a dyspneic patient the cause of the dyspnea is below the larynx as, for instance, pressure on a bronchus by enlarged glands or aneurysm.

Tracheal Tug.—This is an important sign of aneurysm of the thoracic aorta, and has been discussed in a previous section.



Fig. 277.—Palpation of submaxillary and submental glands. (From Eisendrath.)

Thyroid Gland.—This gland may be increased in size or it may be diminished in size.

Enlargement of the thyroid may involve one or both lobes. The degree of enlargement varies. There may be a small localized swelling at one point, or the entire gland may be found greatly enlarged, exerting dangerous pressure upon the trachea, carotid arteries, and nerves. The consistence of the enlarged gland varies. In the fibrous forms of goiter the gland is hard, while in the cystic form it is soft and may fluctuate. Sometimes a thrill may be detected on palpating the gland, accompanied by a systolic murmur, due to the increased vascularity

of the gland. An enlarged thyroid gland moves with the trachea during deglutition.

The significance of a thyroid enlargement varies with the cause. It may be due to abscess following an infectious disease, or to malignant growth. If due to simple hypertrophy of the gland, the tumor will usually appear during pregnancy, and disappear spontaneously after labor. If fluctuation is detected, it is probably a cystic goiter or an abscess of the gland. If the enlargement be due to exophthalmic goiter it will be associated with the cardinal symptoms of this disease, as tachycardia, exophthalmos, and tremor.

Atrophy of the thyroid gland, revealed by the presence of a



Fig. 278.—Congenital hemangioma of neck. (From Eisendrath.)

depression in the normal position of the gland, occurs in cretinism and myxedema.

Enlarged Glands.—Enlarged lymph glands in the cervical region may have a varied significance, the significance varying with the location of the glands involved and with the state in which they are found; namely, whether hard or soft and fluctuating, whether single and individual or matted together in a mass. Among the causes of glandular enlargement in this region may be mentioned the following conditions.

The lymph glands at the angle of the jaw may enlarge from follicular tonsillitis, diphtheria, scarlatina, measles, German

measles, varicella and smallpox; also in erysipelas, glanders, whooping cough, and retropharyngeal abscess. In these conditions the glands are acutely tender for a period and usually undergo resolution without abscess formation.

The submental glands, just below the chin may enlarge as a result of carious teeth, stomatitis, syphilis, mumps, cancer of the lower lip or anterior portion of the tongue. This group of glands is often enlarged in cases of actinomycosis.



Fig. 279.—Hodgkin's disease.

The parotid lymph glands enlarge in mumps, and diseases of the upper pharynx and skin of the face, as well as in malignant disease of the parotid gland.

The occipital glands are enlarged in German measles, often the only group attacked in this disease. Enlargement of this group of glands is also a valuable sign of syphilis, and occurs also in cases of pediculosis of the scalp.

Tuberculosis of the cervical glands causes glandular enlargement, particularly in the glands under the jaw. The glands tend to become adherent to the cutaneous structures and often suppurate.

Hodgkin's disease causes glandular enlargement in the lymph glands of the neck, of long standing, involving also the glands of the axilla, groin, and showing slight splenic enlargement.

Lymphatic leukemia is a cause of enlargement of the cervical lymph glands.

Enlargement of the lymph glands above the left clavicle points to cancer of the stomach.

The condition of the glands and the duration of the enlargement possess diagnostic significance. Thus, acute painful cases



Fig. 280.—Branchial cyst. (From McFarland.)

of short duration are probably due to a tonsillitis, or the exanthemata. Chronic cases, of long standing, may be due to tuberculosis, syphilis, or Hodgkin's disease. In tuberculosis the glands are matted together with tendency to suppurate. In syphilis they are hard and small. In Hodgkin's disease the glands are enlarged, but remain separate, and do not tend to suppurate.

Abscess.—An abscess in the cervical region is almost certainly of tuberculous origin, being the result of tuberculosis of the cervical lymphatic glands or of Pott's disease.

Scars.—Scars in the neck are usually the result of cervical tuberculosis, surgical procedures or trauma.

Branchial Cysts and Fistulæ.—Branchial cysts and fistulæ, resulting from imperfect closure of the embryonic branchial clefts, are encountered in rare instances. A branchial cyst is formed by closure of the pharyngeal and cutaneous surfaces of the cleft without closure of the intervening mesoblastic tissues. Branchial fistulæ may be complete or incomplete, depending upon the degree of fusion of the embryonic clefts, the incomplete being represented by diverticula, either external or internal, opening into the pharynx.

Ludwig's angina, a painful indurated swelling beneath the angle of the jaw, due to septic infection of the tissues surrounding the submaxillary gland, is an occasional cause of dyspnea and dysphagia which may become alarming.

Woody or ligneous phlegmon, an insidious induration of the subcutaneous tissues of the neck, involving the lateral or anterior aspect of the cervical region, is occasionally encountered. In some instances the structures are indurated from the jaw to the clavicle; the condition is attended by little pain and no fever.

SECTION II

EXAMINATION OF THE HAND AND ARM

CHAPTER XXIX

THE HAND

THE NAILS

Pallor.—Pallor of the nails is a sign of anemia, and it is well to bear in mind the rule laid down by Stephen McKenzie, that when pressure upon the tip of the finger completely drives the blood from beneath the nail, the red corpuscles are present in only half their normal number.

Cyanosis.—Cyanosis or blueness of the nails is a sign of deficient aeration of the blood, either due to a failing heart, an obstructive pulmonary lesion, or the ingestion of coal tar products. As has been stated, cyanosis appears very early under the nails and about the lips.

White spots in the nails are usually significant of trophic changes in the nail; less commonly they are due to injury of the matrix by picking at the base of the nail.

Capillary Pulse.—The capillary pulse has been described under the section upon the examination of the circulatory organs; and as stated, is a valuable sign of aortic regurgitation or Corrigan's disease.

Transverse Groove.—A transverse groove on the back of a nail is a sign of a recent acute illness. The groove has its inception at the base of the nail and its distance from the base when observed may indicate when convalescence from the illness in question commenced. Thus it requires six months for the groove to progress from the base to the free edge of the nail; hence, if it be encountered half way between the matrix and the

free edge, it is an indication that convalescence began approximately three months previously.

Longitudinal ridges in the nails are said to be a reliable sign of gouty diathesis. Certainly the ridges are encountered in many gouty patients.

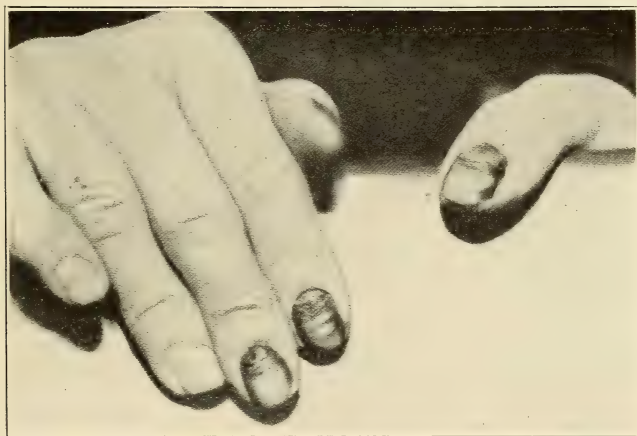


Fig. 281.—Hypertrophy of the nails. (From Hazen.)



Fig. 282.—Symmetrical atrophy of nails. (Courtesy of Dr. J. C. E. King and Dr. H. G. Parker.) (From Sutton.)

Incurvation of the nails, with or without clubbing of the finger-tips is a sign of chronic disease of the heart or pulmonary tissues, such as cardiac failure, aneurysm, phthisis, or emphysema.

The incurvation may be lateral or longitudinal, or may occur in both directions.

Hypertrophy of the nails, particularly in the transverse direction associated with thickening and sometimes with twisting, occurs after acute fevers, particularly following typhoid fever, in connection with syphilis, and in sclerodactyly. A similar hypertrophy of the nail may result from eczema, may be encountered in a subject with Raynaud's disease, and in pulmonary osteoarthropathy. The nail may be simply hypertrophied without any defect in its structure (megalonychosis); or in addition to hypertrophy the nail may be twisted spirally (onychogryposis).

Atrophy of the nails, with ulceration at the base, occurs in Morvan's disease, a syndrome which develops as a sequence of neuritis and syringomyelia. Atrophy of the nail may follow psoriasis of the fingers.

Arrested Growth.—The growth of the nails is impaired or ceases on the paralyzed side in hemiplegia. A similar arrest of growth of the nails of the paralyzed limb occurs in infantile paralysis. Arrest of growth of a nail may be detected by staining the nails at identical points upon the two hands and observing any discrepancy between the growth of the nails.

Excessive brittleness of the nails is noted in persons of gouty diathesis, the nails frequently presenting the longitudinal striations which have been described.

Onychia, ulceration of the nail matrix, occurs in children with hereditary syphilis, or scrofula, and it is said in persons who are addicted to the chloral habit.

Paronychia, or whitlow, an acute inflammation of the tissues surrounding the matrix of the nail, may be a sequence of local trauma or may be caused by lateral hypertrophy of the nail.

Indolent Sore.—An indolent sore near the root of the nail, if indurated and associated with enlargement of the epitrochlear lymph glands, is usually a chancre; but may be due to tuberculosis.

THE FINGERS

Tophi.—Tophi are concretions of sodium biurate which occur in the joints of the fingers in gouty subjects. They are more prominent on the dorsal surface of the joints, and may break through



Fig. 283.—Hebreden's nodes. (From Butler.)

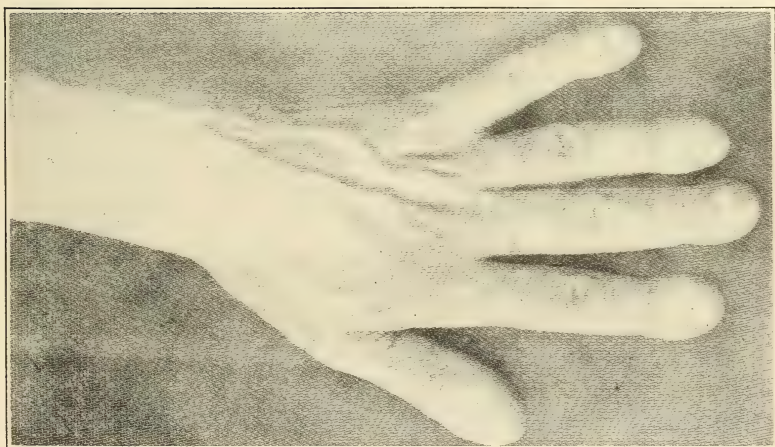


Fig. 284.—Pulmonary osteoarthropathy. (From Butler.)

the skin, when they constitute the "chalk stones" of the disease.

Enlarged Joints.—Enlargement of the joints of the fingers is seen in connection with gout and chronic rheumatism. In rheumatism the enlarged joints are often hot and painful.

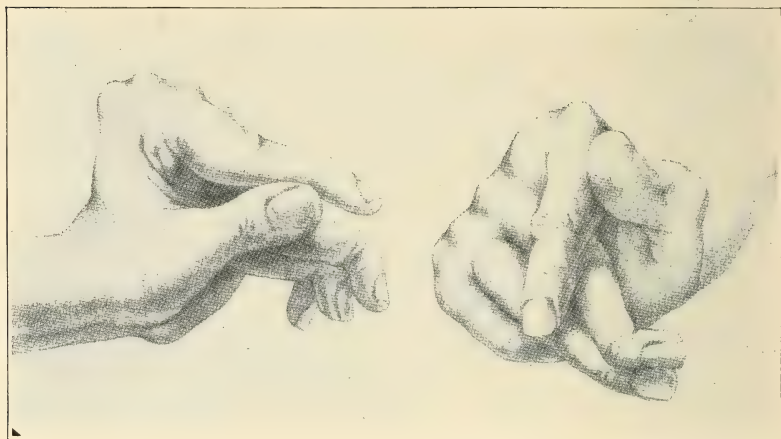


Fig. 285.—Arthritis deformans. (From Butler.)



Fig. 286.—Morvan's disease. (From Butler.)

Heberden's Nodes.—These nodes, also termed Haygarth's Nodosities, are knobby enlargements of the proximal ends of the terminal phalanges. They are noted in gout and in arthritis deformans, in which diseases they are said to be of good prognostic significance.

Clubbed Fingers (Hippocratic Fingers).—Clubbing of the terminal phalanges accompanies many chronic diseases of the heart and lungs, notably chronic bronchitis, emphysema, phthisis, and chronic pleurisy, and uncompensated cardiac disease. The nails are commonly incurved. An exaggeration of this condition with swelling of the carpal joints is noted in pulmonary osteoarthropathy.

Distortions of the fingers accompany gout, chronic rheumatism, and arthritis deformans. The distortions are not produced merely by fixation of the fingers in abnormal positions, but are produced by organic changes, in gout by the deposition of sodium biurate in the joints, in arthritis deformans by absorption of bone and the growth of exostoses. The fingers are most frequently deflected toward the ulnar side of the hand.

Dactylitis.—Dactylitis is usually a sign of hereditary syphilis, less frequently of tuberculosis. In the evolution of the deformity a fusiform purple swelling, which is prone to undergo ulceration with sinus formation, appears upon one or more of the fingers, most frequently involving the proximal phalanges.

Raynaud's Disease.—In Raynaud's disease, or "dead fingers" the fingers are bluish-black or livid, gangrene occurring in spots and leading in many instances to spontaneous amputation of the fingers.

Morvan's Disease.—In this disease the fingers are the site of painless, destructive whitlows, which have their inception adjacent to the base of the nail, leading to necrosis of the terminal phalanges and marked swelling of the fingers.

SHAPE OF THE HAND

The shape of the hand varies in different subjects and under varying conditions of age and occupation. The broad, heavy hand is said to be indicative of a sanguine personality, while the slender hand is said to indicate a nervous temperament. Bluish dotting of the hand of a coal miner points to the possibility of anthracosis, while in old age and in malignant disease and phthisis the hand is small and withered.

Spade Hand.—In acromegaly and myxedema the hand is large, with thick fingers and broad nails. In myxedema the hand is boggy, but does not pit on pressure; whereas in acromegaly the hand is hard, as the basis of the hypertrophy is osseous.

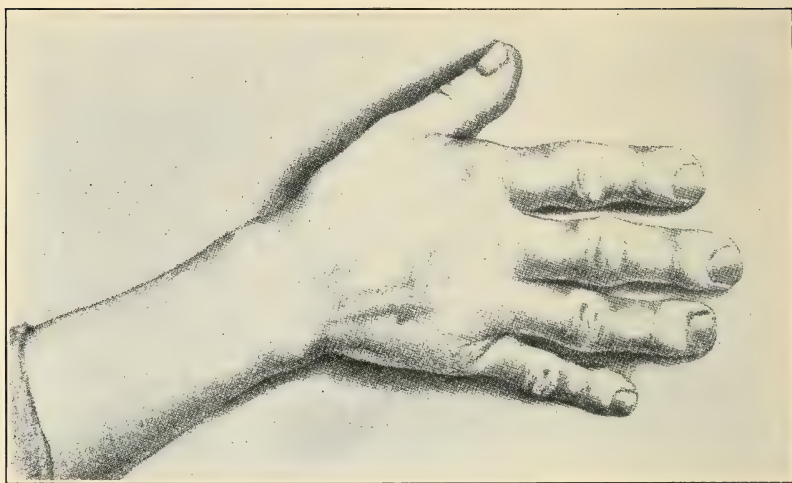


Fig. 287.—Spade hand. (From Butler.)

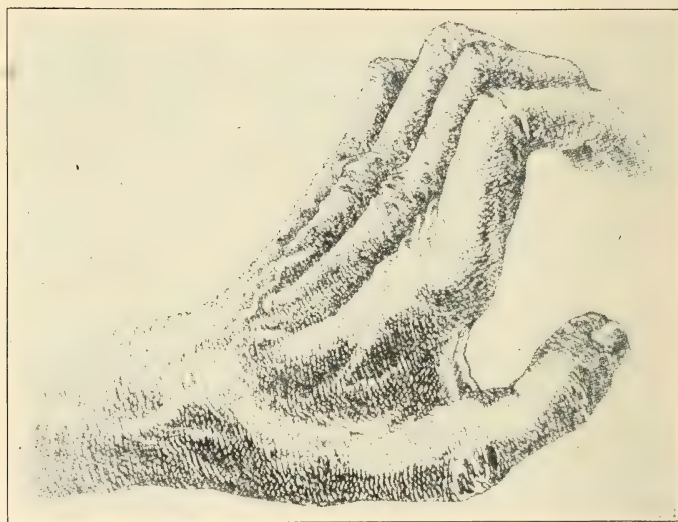


Fig. 288.—Claw hand. (Main-en-griffe.) (From Eisendrath.)

Claw-Hand (Main-en-griffe).—In amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and progressive muscular atrophy the proximal phalanges are drawn backward toward the wrist, while the second and third phalanges are flexed toward the palm. The underlying cause

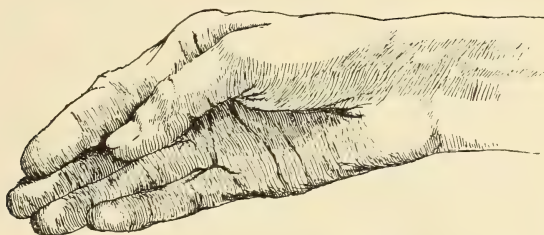


Fig. 289.—Acccucheur's hand. (From Butler.)



Fig. 290.—Wrist-drop. (From Eisendrath.)

of this deformity is a paralysis of the lumbrical and interosseous muscles, causing the proximal phalanges to assume a state of dorsal extension, while the distal phalanges are flexed.

Hemiplegic Hand.—In hemiplegia the contractures of the arm

and hand are replaced in course of time by permanent deformity. The fingers in this deformity are flexed upon the palm, the wrist is flexed upon the forearm, while the elbow is retained in a state of permanent flexion and applied closely to the side of the body.

Seal-fin Hand.—In chronic gout and rheumatoid arthritis the entire hand is deflected toward the ulna as a result of spasm of the extensor muscles, imparting to the hand a fancied resemblance to the fin of a seal.

Ape Hand.—This type of manual deformity is the result of wasting of the thenar and hypothenar muscles in progressive muscular atrophy, causing the hand to assume a position in which the fingers and thumb are on one parallel plane.

Accoucheur's Hand.—In this type of manual deformity, which occurs in tetany, the thumb is flexed into the palm of the hand, while the fingers, flexed at the metacarpophalangeal joints and first interphalangeal joints, are extended at the second interphalangeal articulations and pressed closely upon the thumb.

Dupuytren's Contracture.—This is a permanent painless flexure of one finger of one or both hands into the palm. Most commonly the little finger alone is involved, but sometimes the ring finger or other fingers are flexed also. Dupuytren's contracture results from burns or other injuries to the palmar fascia.

Ganglion.—A ganglion is recognized as a localized swelling upon the dorsum of the hand. It is presumably caused by cystic degeneration of a synovial fringe within a tendon sheath. Ganglia are not infrequently tuberculous in origin.

Wrist-drop.—In wrist-drop the hand hangs powerless from the wrist. It is significant of neuritis or paralysis of the musculospiral nerve.

TREMOR OF THE HAND

Intention Tremor.—Intention tremor is a tremor of the hand which is converted into coarse shaking movements when the patient endeavors to perform any act, such as bringing a glass of water to the lips, or holding a pen to write. Intention tremor is a cardinal sign of multiple sclerosis and is sometimes noted in hysteria.

Paralysis Agitans.—In paralysis agitans the patient is subject to a constant tremor of the hands, in which the thumb and index finger are held in close proximity to one another or in actual

contact, describing a rolling movement as if they were rolling a pill (Pill-rolling tremor). The tremor in marked contrast to that of multiple sclerosis disappears completely during voluntary movements of the hands.

Professional Spasm.—Writers, violin players, and others who constantly employ one set of muscles are often troubled with painful spasms in the muscles used, incapacitating them for their usual occupations.

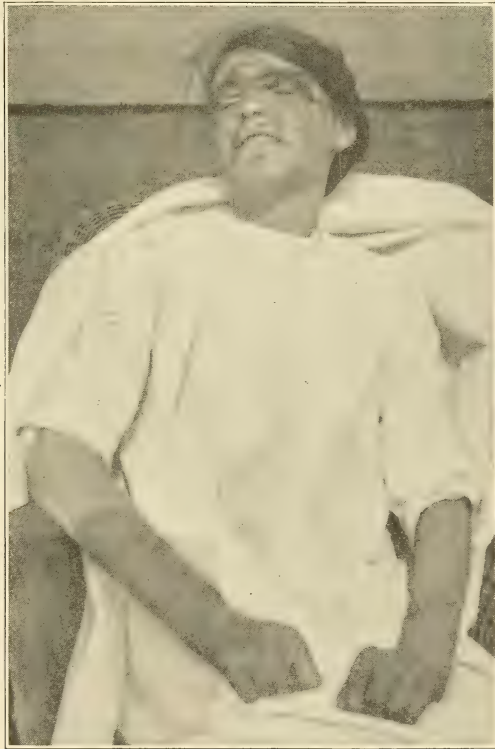


Fig. 291.—Pellagra.

Athetosis.—This term refers to certain slow and purposeless movements of the fingers which are encountered in patients suffering with organic disease of the central nervous system.

Pellagra.—The cutaneous manifestations of pellagra involve the extensor aspect of the hand and forearm, producing an eruption of an erythemasquamous type. In incipient cases, in the stage of initial erythema, the eruption resembles closely ordinary sun-

burn or solar erythema. In the latter evolution of the disease the superficial epithelium takes on a brown pigmentation, and desquamates in scales. Sensation is lost in the areas of des-



Fig. 292.—Pellagra in child less than 3 years old.

quamation. The skin covering the elbows should always be inspected for the eruption. The eruption may involve the dorsum of the foot or the face, and rarely the neck or chest.

CHAPTER XXX

THE FOREARM AND ARM

EXAMINATION OF THE FOREARM

Epiphyseal enlargement of the forearm bones at the wrist is indicative of rickets. It is usually accompanied by the rachitic rosary and other signs of the disease.

Enlargement of the lower end of the radius with clubbing of the fingers occurs in pulmonary osteoarthropathy the result of chronic pulmonary or cardiac disease.

Enlargements or nodes along the shaft of the radius or ulna are usually due to syphilitic periostitis.

Erythema nodosum occasionally occurs upon the forearm, manifesting itself by the appearance of elevated, red, shining nodular swellings, which are very painful upon pressure.

Edema of the forearm, usually affecting the arm as well, results from thrombosis of the axillary vein, or from the pressure of mediastinal tumors upon the subclavian vein.

EXAMINATION OF THE ARM

Tumors.—A superficial tumor arising in the arm is most apt to be lipomatous. It is often lobulated. A ruptured biceps produces a sharp tumor over the lower portion of the arm. A deeply seated tumor of the arm is most likely to prove sarcoma of the humerus. An acute painful swelling of the humerus following typhoid fever or scarlatina is due to acute periostitis.

Small nodular elevations upon the humerus are usually the result of syphilitic periostitis.

Paralysis.—Paralysis of one arm may be total, the arm hanging limply, without power of movement, or may be partial. Partial brachial paralysis may assume one of two types; namely, the upper arm type of Duchenne-Erb, or the lower arm type of Klumpke. Brachial paralysis may be the result of trauma at

birth, or may result from compression of the brachial plexus by a tumor or by a crutch. Some cases are due to a faulty position of the arm during anesthesia. The upper arm type of Duchenne-Erb involves the deltoid, brachialis anticus, triceps, supinator longus, supinator brevis, and the infraspinatus muscles. The patient is unable to adduct the arm, and the forearm remains in a position of extension and pronation. The lower arm type of Klumpke involves the small muscles of the forearm and hand, with inability to move the hand or fingers.

Rigidity and Contracture.—In hemiplegia the paralysis of the arm is spastic and is followed in the course of time by permanent contracture. The elbow is maintained in a state of semiflexion,

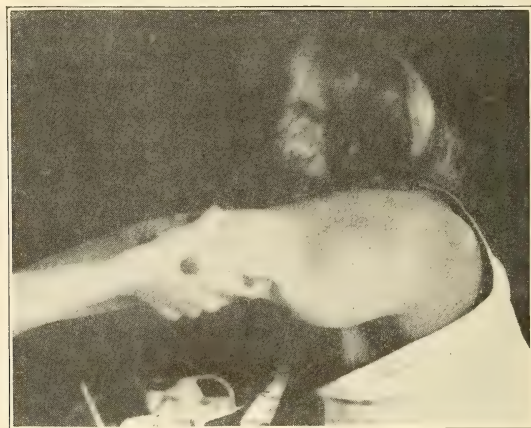


Fig. 293.—Lipoma of arm.

the wrist is flexed upon the forearm, while the arm is often closely apposed to the trunk. Spastic rigidity of the arm is often one of the earliest signs of chronic hydrocephalus.

Movements.—In Sydenham's chorea the arms participate in the purposeless movements of the head and face. In this form of chorea there is no motor weakness; whereas in the so-called *hemi-paralytic chorea*, which is attended by similar purposeless movements of the arms, the muscular power is usually impaired. Pregnant women occasionally exhibit similar purposeless movements of the arms in the so-called *chorea gravidarum*.

In *paramyoclonus multiplex* there is frequently noted a symmetrical, bilateral, clonic spasm of the muscles of the arms. The biceps, triceps, and deltoid muscles are involved. The paroxysm

is characterized by a series of very rapid clonic contractions of symmetric groups of muscles in the two arms, the contractions often exceeding a hundred in a minute. Usually of very brief duration, the paroxysm may in some cases last for several moments.

Atrophy.—Atrophy of the muscles of the arm follows the paralysis of acute anterior poliomyelitis and brachial palsies, conditions which involve the lower motor neurone.

Miner's Elbow.—In this condition there is a swelling overlying the olecranon bursa, produced by chronic bursitis of this structure, which sometimes yields fluctuation on palpation.

SECTION III

EXAMINATION OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES

CHAPTER XXXI

THE FOOT, LEG, AND THIGH

THE TOES

Gangrene of the toes is usually significant of diabetes, arteriosclerosis, or Raynaud's disease. Gangrene of the toes is less frequently a sequence of frostbite, local trauma, ergotism, or embolism in connection with cardiac disease.

Perforating Ulcer.—The perforating ulcer, or *Mal Perforante*,



Fig. 294.—Gangrene of toes.

occurring with locomotor ataxia and rarely with diabetes, is a deep circular ulcer, usually situated upon the under surface of the great toe.

Gout produces hot tense swelling of the metatarsophalangeal articulation of the great toe, which is very sensitive to pressure.

THE FOOT

Flat-foot, *pes planus*, is a flattening or giving way of the normal arch of the foot as a result of muscular paralysis, or ligamen-

tous weakness from long standing or traumatism. Flat-foot is a sequence of rickets and infantile paralysis. Flat-foot is recognized by painting the sole of the foot with a colored fluid and causing the patient to stand upon a piece of paper, and noting whether an impression of the entire sole is left upon the paper.

Club-foot or talipes is a permanent fixation of the foot in deformity. In *talipes equinus* the heel is drawn up in such a manner that the patient walks upon the ball of the foot or the toes. In *talipes varus* the foot is inverted, the patient walking upon its outer border. In *talipes valgus* the foot is everted and the patient walks upon the inner border of the foot.

Enlargement of the foot with more or less distortion occurs in acromegaly, myxedema, and pulmonary osteoarthropathy.

Erythromelalgia.—In this condition the sole of the foot is very red and the seat of burning pain, which is made worse by walking and is relieved by elevating the limb.

THE LEG

Bowing of the tibiæ is most commonly due to rickets, but may also be noted in connection with osteitis deformans, mollities ossium, and cretinism.

Nodes.—Red, shining nodes situated over the tibiæ, which are very painful upon pressure are indicative of erythema nodosum, which is more frequently encountered here than in any other locality.

Deep nodular swellings, situated upon the tibia are due to syphilitic periostitis, while painless, noninflammatory indurated areas distributed over the leg may be gummata.

Leg Ulcers may be due to varicose veins, but are often due to tertiary syphilis, especially if there are multiple annular ulcers situated nearer the knee than the ankle.

Swelling of the Calves in children, associated with loss of muscular power and difficulty in rising to the erect posture, is indicative of pseudohypertrophic muscular palsy.

Atrophy of the muscles clothing the anterior and outer aspects of the leg is a sign of progressive muscular atrophy.

Varicose Veins.—Varicosities of the veins of the leg are indicative in some instances of prolonged standing, or the pressure of a pregnant uterus or tumor within the abdomen upon the vessels returning blood from the lower extremity.

Kernig's Sign.—In acute meningitis it is impossible to fully extend the leg upon the thigh. To elicit Kernig's Sign the patient should be placed upon the back with the thigh flexed at a right angle with the body. An effort is then made to extend the leg, bringing it in a line with the thigh. In the presence of meningitis it is difficult or impossible to extend the leg because of the



Fig. 295.—A case of rickets.
(From Woolley.)



Fig. 296.—A case of rickets.
(From Woolley.)

marked flexor contracture of the hamstring muscles. In diagnosing meningitis by means of this sign it is necessary to exclude sciatica, old contractures, myositis, and tuberculous disease of the knee joint.

Charcot's Joint.—In the course of locomotor ataxia not uncommonly as a result of trophic disturbance the knee joint assumes

an enormous size, due to chronic inflammation of the synovial lining of the joint, which later progresses to the bone itself. The enlargement of the joint is always considerable and may become enormous. Early in the case the enlargement is due to effusion in the joint, but later it is produced by true osseous overgrowth. Pain is slight or is entirely absent. Usually affecting the knee-joint, the condition may involve the hip joint, and less commonly the smaller articulations.



Fig. 297.—Showing extreme case of bowlegs. (From Woolley.)

Housemaid's knee, produced by chronic bursitis of the prepatellar bursa as a consequence of persistent pressure upon the bursa incident to occupation, is characterized by effusion into the knee-joint, the effusion pushing the patella upward before it. Fluctuation can sometimes be obtained.

THE THIGH

Edema of the thigh, affecting the leg and foot as well, possesses definite significance depending upon whether it is unilateral or

bilateral. Thus, edema of one lower extremity may result from varicose veins or thrombosis of the femoral vein. Bilateral edema points to cardiac insufficiency or hepatic disease producing general anasarca.

A chronic swelling of the lower end of the femur is often due to osteosarcoma of that bone.

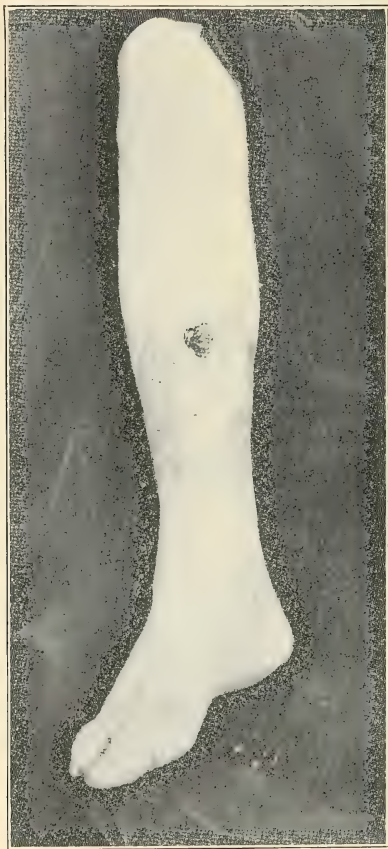


Fig. 298.—Varicose ulcer of leg. (From Eisendrath.)

Intermittent Claudication.—In subjects of arteriosclerosis an intermittent lameness may result from deficient circulation to the muscles of the thigh.

Inguinal Adenitis.—Enlarged glands in the inguinal region may indicate venereal disease. In gonorrhea and chaneroid the glands are matted and tend to suppurate, whereas in syphilis the glands are only moderately enlarged, are hard, and discrete. In-

guinal adenitis of long standing is suggestive of tuberculous disease of the hip or knee, or Hodgkin's disease. In malignant disease of the genitalia there is early inguinal adenitis.

Swelling in Scarpa's Triangle.—A swelling in this portion of the thigh may be due to femoral hernia, or psoas abscess, the latter always occupying a position external to the femoral vessels.

Osteitis Deformans (Paget's Disease).—Osteitis deformans produces bowing of the bones of the thighs, with a consequent diminution of the stature. The head in this disease is characteristically deformed, and the contour of the thorax and abdomen is altered.

Osteomalacia, in its evolution is characterized by bowing of the bones of the lower extremity, produced by softening and rarefaction of the osseous structures peculiar to this disease.

Rickets.—In advanced rickets there is usually notable bowing

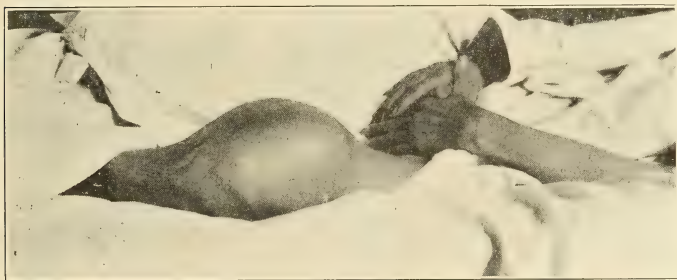


Fig. 299.—Osteosarcoma of femur.

of the bones of the lower extremities, leading to "bowlegs" or "knock-knees." In addition there are symmetrical swellings at the epiphyses of the long bones.

Pulmonary Osteoarthropathy.—In this disease the extremities of the long bones of the lower extremity, particularly of the tibiae, participate in the chronic enlargement which characterizes the disease.

Phlegmasia alba dolens, resulting from thrombosis of the femoral vein, produces swelling and edema of the thigh, with marked tenderness upon manipulation. The usual cause is puerperal sepsis, but this condition is also a not infrequent complication of typhoid fever.

Paralysis.—Paralysis of one leg if spastic is usually a part of a hemiplegia, but may rarely be due to a cortical lesion involving the leg center. Flaccid paralysis of one leg is the result of pres-

sure neuritis, chronic lead poisoning, or anterior poliomyelitis.

Paralysis of both legs, paraplegia, may result from a cerebral lesion, as is the case in Little's disease, or may be due to transverse myelitis, disseminated sclerosis, or the late stages of locomotor ataxia.

PART IV

EXAMINATION OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

SECTION I

MOTOR AND SENSORY PHENOMENA

CHAPTER XXXII

STATION, GAIT, AND MUSCULAR POWER—TREMOR

Introduction.—The sources of the nervous impulses which initiate muscular movements reside in certain specialized cells of the cerebral cortex lying anterior to the fissure of Rolando, in the nuclei of the cranial nerves at the base of the brain, and in the anterior horns of the spinal cord. The experimental work of Hughlings Jackson, Hitzig, Ferrier, and Horsley has demonstrated that the motor path from the cerebral cortex to the voluntary muscles comprises two segments, or neurones; namely, the *upper motor neurone*, extending from the cerebral cortex to the anterior cornual cells, and forming synapses with the cells of certain of the nuclei of origin of the cranial nerves; and the *lower motor neurone*, which extends from the anterior cornual cells to the muscle in question.

The axis cylinders of the *upper motor neurone*, arising from cells of the cerebral cortex in the motor area pass downward into the white substance of the brain to form the corona radiata. They are collected into a compact bundle of fibers which traverse the internal capsule between the basal ganglia, constituting the genu and anterior two-thirds of the posterior limb of this structure. Emerging from the internal capsule, the upper motor neurone enters the crus cerebri, some fibers at this point crossing to the opposite side to form synapses with cells of the nucleus of origin of the oculomotor nerve. The upper neurone traverses the crus and pons, distributing fibers to all of the motor cranial

nerves of the opposite side and a few fibers to the same nerves on the same side, and enters the anterior portion of the medulla oblongata to form the pyramid. In the medulla the greater number of the fibers constituting the upper motor neurone cross to the opposite side, forming the decussation of the pyramid. These fibers enter the lateral portion of the spinal cord as the crossed pyramidal tract, while the smaller number of fibers, which did not cross at the decussation, pass down the anterior portion of the cord as the direct or uncrossed pyramidal tract. The fibers of the crossed and direct pyramidal tracts terminate at various levels of the cord by forming synapses with the anterior cornual cells, the direct pyramidal fibers crossing in the anterior white commissure before forming this junction. Thus the upper motor neurone terminates by effecting a junction with the cells of origin of the lower motor neurone. It is to be noted that impulses arising in the cerebral cortex are all transmitted to the opposite side of the spinal cord by the upper motor neurone.

The axis cylinders of the *lower motor neurone* arise in the anterior cornual cells and emerge as the anterior spinal nerve roots to form the peripheral nerves which supply muscles on the same side of the body. They do not cross.

The sensory conducting system comprises three neurones. The *first sensory neurone* is derived from the ganglia upon the posterior nerve roots, the axis cylinders of which divide in a T-shaped manner, the longer division going to the peripheral sensory nerve, while the shorter branch enters the posterior horn of the spinal cord and divides into a long ascending and a short descending branch. The longer, ascending branches from this source ascend in the posterior columns of the cord to terminate in cells of the gray matter of the same side of the cord or to ascend to the nucleus gracilis and nucleus cuneatus of the medulla.

The *second sensory neurone* arises from the medullary cells or the medullary nuclei, form the arcuate fibers, and terminate in synapses about the cells of the median and lateral nuclei of the optic thalamus of the opposite side.

The *third sensory neurone* takes origin from the nuclei of the optic thalamus and terminates in the sensory areas of the cerebral cortex.

Gross lesions involving the integrity of the upper motor neurone in any portion of its course from the cerebral cortex to the

anterior horns of the cord produce spastic paralysis of definite portions of the muscular system; since the regulating or governing impulses descending from the cerebral cortex are in abeyance and the constant tonic impulses from the anterior cornual cells are uncontrolled. Lesions of the lower motor neurone, on the contrary, produce flaccid paralysis, with atrophy of the muscle, as trophic impulses have their origin in the anterior cornual cells.

The Station.—The station is the attitude of the patient when standing at ease in the erect posture. In testing the station the patient should be directed to stand with the feet closely approximated, and the test should be made first with the eyes open and then with the eyes closed. A normal person while undergoing this examination will frequently sway slightly from side to side, and in cases of muscular weakness, either from exhausting disease or from neurasthenia, the swaying is more marked. But when the swaying movement becomes so extreme that the patient is in danger of falling if not supported, the station becomes pathologic. Thus in tabes dorsalis the patient with feet closely approximated and the eyes closed sways excessively and if not supported is apt to fall (Romberg's sign).

The Gait.—In many nervous diseases the gait is characteristic and gives at once a clue to the correct diagnosis. In observing the gait of a patient who is suffering with an organic nervous disease the clothing should be removed from the lower extremities so that the phenomena attending locomotion may be clearly observed.

The Spastic Gait.—In spastic diplegia due to lesions in the lateral pyramidal tracts the lower limbs are stiff owing to an inability to bend the knees, so that the patient progresses by means of short steps, the toes scraping along the floor. The toes of the shoes are worn excessively. The presence of a marked ankle clonus on both sides communicates a general tremulousness to the entire carriage of the patient, who is apt to stumble over slight obstacles and fall.

The Hemiplegic Gait.—The hemiplegic gait is merely a unilateral spastic gait, the spastic limb during progression describing an arc of a circle while the sound limb supports the weight of the body. In spastic cerebral paraplegia, or double hemiplegia, both limbs describe the arc of a circle during progression, each foot in turn being swung outward and planted in front of the other with the production of the cross-legged or

“scissor” gait; the trunk and upper limbs meanwhile being jerked about from side to side in the effort to move the spastic members forward.

The Steppage Gait.—Patients with multiple neuritis with foot drop, or with lesions of the lumbosacral region of the spinal cord exhibit the steppage gait, a mode of progression in which

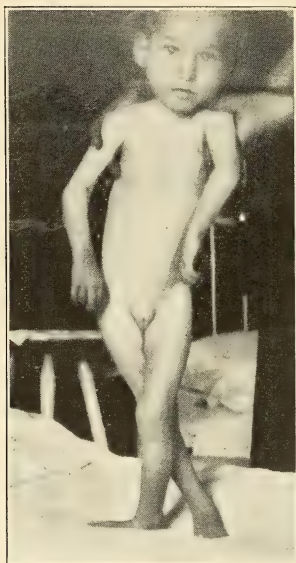


Fig. 300.—Little's disease. (Infantile spastic diplegia.)

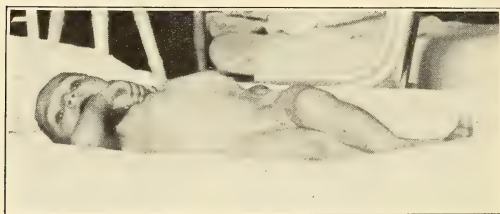


Fig. 301.—Little's disease. (Infantile spastic diplegia.)

each foot is alternately raised high, the toe thrown upward, the foot striking the ground forcibly, as if the patient were continually stepping over obstacles in his path. A unilateral steppage gait accompanies paralysis of the external popliteal nerve.

The Ataxic Gait.—The ataxic or tabetic gait occurs typically in tabes dorsalis, a very similar gait being observed in Fried-

reich's ataxia, and in tumor of the posterior columns of the cord. The patient walks on a very broad base, swaying from side to side. The foot in progression is raised suddenly from the floor, is thrown forcibly forward, and thrown forcibly down "in flail-like fashion," the heel usually striking the floor first. The patient keeps the eyes fixed steadily upon the floor before him in the effort to guide his onward course. He is unable to suddenly stop or start on command or to turn suddenly and retrace his course. Similar ataxia in the upper limbs is demonstrable in the inability of the patient to touch the finger-tip to the nose, or to accurately approximate the finger-tips with the arms before the body.

The Festinating Gait.—In paralysis agitans the patient moves forward with the body inclined somewhat forward, advancing with short, shuffling steps which become progressively faster as he crosses the room. When ordered to turn, the entire body is turned *en masse*. This type of locomotion constitutes the so-called *propulsion*. *Retropulsion* may often be elicited in these patients. If the patient is quickly pulled backward, and, indeed sometimes on merely looking upward, he tends to run backward with short, shuffling steps, although the body is invariably inclined forward.

The Cerebellar or Vertiginous Gait.—In cerebellar disease associated with severe vertigo the patient progresses in a very irregular course, often lurching from side to side. Quite frequently the patient exhibits a tendency to reel in a fixed direction, forward, backward, or to one side. This type of progression occurs with unilateral cerebellar lesions. In unilateral cerebellar tumors the head is not infrequently inclined toward opposite side, while the face is turned slightly toward the side of the lesion.

Muscular Power.—A rough estimate of the muscular power may be made by the "resistance method," the patient being directed to perform the function of a given muscle, while the examiner endeavors to resist the movement and gauges the amount of power required in the effort. Variations in muscular power range from simple weakness to complete loss of power or paralysis. Paralysis may be complete or partial, in which latter event it is termed paresis. Paralysis may be *spastic*, when the paralyzed limb is rigid and the muscles unyielding to passive movement, or *flaccid*, when the muscles are soft and pliable. Paralysis may affect one limb, when the condition is termed *monoplegia*: it

may affect one entire side of the body, when it is termed *hemiplegia*; or all four limbs may be involved, when the condition is designated *diplegia*.

Tremor.—Coarse shaking movement of the muscles of the hand upon voluntary muscular effort (intention tremor), accompanies disseminated sclerosis. On the contrary, the fine “pill-rolling” tremor of paralysis agitans is inhibited by voluntary movement. Convulsive tremors involving a small or limited group of muscles are observed in Jacksonian epilepsy, while fibrillary twitchings accompany progressive muscular atrophy. A hemichorea may persist for years as a residual sign of cerebral hemorrhage.

CHAPTER XXXIII

SENSORY PHENOMENA—THE REFLEXES

An accurate sensory examination requires the free and full cooperation of the subject of the examination and a refined technic upon the part of the examiner. The area under examination should be freely exposed and the examination should be conducted in a chamber which is free from noise and in which the temperature is constant and is neither uncomfortably elevated nor lowered. The sensory examination should not be unduly prolonged; but when any disorder of sensation is detected, its exact limits should be determined. In this connection it is important that the examiner should refrain from graphically charting the limits of the area of dysesthesia upon the skin, as such practice serves as a fertile source of suggestion to the subject of the examination.

The course of the afferent sensory pathway has been outlined in a previous section; and from its course it is evident that a sensory disturbance may be due to a lesion involving the integrity of a peripheral nerve trunk, involving one or more of the tracts of the spinal cord, or involving the brain stem or the cerebral cortex. The area and distribution of the sensory disturbance will in each event serve to localize the site of the causative lesion. Disturbances of general sensation comprise disorders in the sense of touch, pressure sense, the senses of temperature and pain, and of muscular sense, which comprises the perception of active and passive movements. Disturbances of special sense are treated in the section dealing with the several cranial nerves.

Tactile Sensation.—The acuity of tactile sensibility is tested by gently touching the cutaneous surface in various regions with a feather, a camel's-hair brush, or with a twisted wick of cotton, while the subject's eyes are bandaged. Tactile sensation is also investigated by detecting the minimal distances at which the two points of a compass may be appreciated when simultaneously placed upon the skin of the subject.

The normal subject can state the precise instant at which the integument is touched and, in a general way, the nature of the fabric with which it is in contact. The readiness with which the two compass points are recognized varies widely in different

regions of the body, being most sensitive upon the tip of the tongue, where they are recognized when separated by only one millimeter, and least readily detected upon the back, arm, and thigh, where they are only recognized when separated by a space of from 60 to 80 millimeters. While the readiness with which tactile sensations are registered is a reliable index to the integrity of the sensory pathway, allowance must be made in certain instances of delayed transmission for the degree of natural intelligence of the subject of the examination.

Moderate impairment of tactile sensibility constitutes hypesthesia, indicating in the majority of cases a compression or partial lesion of the sensory pathway. An abnormally acute perception of tactile sensation constitutes hyperesthesia, which frequently indicates a functional irritability of the sensory pathway. A complete abolition of tactile sensibility over a zone of the body constitutes anesthesia. A circumscribed anesthesia is likely to prove of peripheral origin, whereas an extensive zone, embracing one-half of the body or the entire body below a definite level is of central origin.

In the presence of a complete transverse lesion of the spinal cord there is anesthesia and motor palsy which is bilateral below the level of the lesion. In the presence of a hemisection of the cord or of a lesion involving only one lateral half of the cord, there ensues the phenomenon which is designated Brown-Séquard paralysis, in which there is complete motor palsy upon the corresponding side below the level of the lesion, with complete anesthesia and partial loss of motor power upon the side opposite to the cord lesion.

Pressure Sense.—The pressure sense is investigated by noting the ability of the subject to appreciate minor variations in pressure, when cubes of uniform size but of varying weight are placed upon the surface under examination. During this examination muscular sensation is to be eliminated by placing the limb upon a firm, unyielding surface; and temperature sense must be excluded, as extremes of temperature have a tendency to impair the nicety of the pressure sense perception. Variations in pressure sense, which possess the same significance as do similar variations in tactile sensation, are not relied upon as much as are the latter in neurologic examinations.

Sense of Temperature.—The entire cutaneous surface is supplied with specific "heat spots" and "cold spots," which are supplied by nerve endings for the appreciation of these extremes

of temperature sense. Hence the power of discriminating variations in temperature may be retained, while tactile sensation is temporarily or permanently abolished. Compression of the ulnar nerve, which causes a marked diminution of tactile sensibility over the distribution of the nerve, does not involve the temperature perception in this area. As a general rule, the portions of the body which are habitually clothed are more sensitive to thermic variations than are the exposed portions of the integument.

The cutaneous perception of temperature is most conveniently tested by the application to the area under examination alternately of test tubes containing water at temperatures considerably above and below the body temperature. In the presence of organic disease of the spinal cord, as syringomyelia and in the presence of lesions of the medulla and pons, as hemorrhage, tumor, or softening, the perception of temperature is impaired (thermohypesthesia). Similarly destructive lesions in these regions result in total abolition of the perception of changes of temperature, constituting thermoanesthesia; whereas functional irritability of the tract of Gowers may result in an exaggerated perception of variations in temperature, constituting thermohyperesthesia.

Sense of Pain.—While it is true that any form of appreciable sensation when sufficiently magnified and intensified may assume such proportions as to render its perception painful, it is yet generally agreed that there are specialized "pain spots" distributed universally over the cutaneous surface, which are supplied by special nerve endings; and that the sensation of pain when pronounced is not invariably due to overstimulation of the fibers having to do with tactile or temperature sensation, but to hyperstimulation of these specific pain centers in the integument.

The perception of the sense of pain is investigated by pricking the integument of the area under examination with a sharpened quill or with an ordinary pin or needle. In the presence of central cord lesions which are incomplete, in dorsal sclerosis of the cord and in lesions of peripheral nerves, the perception of painful stimuli may be delayed and impaired, constituting hypalgesia, or may be totally abolished in the area under investigation, constituting analgesia. Similarly in the presence of functional nervous states the examiner is apt to encounter an exaggerated perception of painful stimuli, constituting in this event hyperalgesia.

Different forms of perverted sensation may be encountered, which are grouped under the term parasthesiæ. These perversions are principally subjective in character and are not modified or influenced by objective examination of the subject. They may assume the character of the crawling of insects (formication); they may take the form of alternate flashes of heat and of cold; or the subject may complain of transient numbness. Occasionally upon painful stimulation of one extremity there is experienced coincidentally a painful sensation in a symmetrical distribution of the opposite limb, constituting in this instance, allocheiria.

Muscular Sense.—Muscular sensation is the peculiar sense by means of which judgments are formed as to the weight of articles which are lifted, by which the patient is aware of the position of certain portions of the body without the aid of the eyes, and by which he is enabled to maintain the standing posture without conscious effort.

The muscular sense may be examined by directing the subject, with the eyes lightly bandaged, to place the finger upon a certain designated portion of the body, as for instance, the tip of the nose; it is also tested by directing the patient to stand upright with the feet closely approximated and with closed eyes. Thus, in organic disease of the nervous system the disturbance of the muscular sense, with coincident tactile sensory disturbance, is responsible for Romberg's sign.

The muscular sense is also investigated by noting the perception of active and passive movements of the limbs. Thus, the subject is directed to perform various movements with the limbs, such as describing a semicircle on the floor with the toe, or touching the knee with the ankle of the opposite limb. In testing the perception of passive movements, the limb of the patient is slowly moved, while the eyes are lightly bandaged, and he is asked to indicate by pointing the range of movement and the new position of the limb.

Stereognostic Sense.—Stereognostic sensibility is the faculty by which objects placed in the hand are recognized by their palpable shape and consistence. An abolition of this sense (astereognosis) is frequently indicative of a lesion involving the superior parietal lobule of the brain.

Reflexes.—*The Reflex Arc.*—The simplest form of reflex arc comprises an afferent or sensory neurone, which conducts impulses from the periphery of the body to an intermediate cell station situated in the gray matter of the spinal cord, and an efferent

motor neurone, over which the intermediate cell station or medullary center discharges impulses in response to the sensory stimulus which is conveyed to it by way of the afferent sensory neurone. The entire sequence of changes which ensues upon adequate stimulation of the receptor of the afferent sensory neurone constitutes the reflex act.

In the case of the spinal reflexes the afferent neurone is represented by the peripheral spinal sensory nerve with its root ganglion, the intermediate cell station by the cells of the gray matter of the spinal cord, and the efferent neurone by the motor nerve arising from the cells of the anterior horn of the cord. The shorter branch of the dorsal nerve root upon entering the posterior horn of the spinal cord gives off collaterals which pass immediately to form synapses with the cells of the anterior horns of the same side of the spinal cord, a reaction in this instance constituting a homolateral spinal reflex. However, the spinal nerve root also furnishes col-

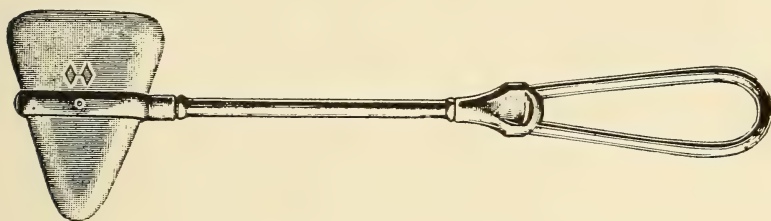


Fig. 302.—Percussion hammer.

lateral branches which pass by way of the anterior white commissure to form synapses with the anterior cornual cells of the opposite side of the cord, resulting in contralateral reflexes. Also certain collateral branches form synapses with motor cells in higher and lower levels of the spinal cord. A much more complicated reflex is represented by the collaterals which establish connections with the cells of origin of the columns of Goll and Burdach, by which they are relayed to the gracile and cuneate nuclei of the medulla, thence by the arcuate fibers to the opposite optic thalamus, and thence by the third sensory neurone to the sensory area of the cerebral cortex. In this situation an intermediate cell station in the form of association bundles is established, the efferent motor neurone of this extensive reflex are being represented by the pyramidal tracts, the reflex action resulting in consciousness and in volitional muscular movement. Another very complex reflex are is formed by the dorsal root fibers which form synapses with the cells of Clarke's column, whence the impulse is relayed by the ascending spino-

cerebellar tract of Flechsig to the cerebellar cortex and dentate nucleus, thence to the red nucleus of the midbrain, and thence by the rubrospinal tract to the anterior cornual cells, the reflex act in this instance having for its expression the regulation of muscle tone and the synergic action of different muscles in the maintenance of equilibrium.

Simple spinal reflexes occur without any intervention upon the part of the cerebrum, the various spinal segments acting independently; but there are governing fibers descending in the pyramidal tracts from the cerebral cortex, which modify and may volitionally inhibit the spinal reflexes.

Reflexes are variously classified as tonic and clonic, as superficial reflexes and as deep reflexes. The principal superficial reflexes are the plantar, cremasteric, and abdominal reflexes; while the principal deep reflexes comprise the patellar and achilles tendon reflexes, the jaw-jerk, the ankle clonus and the patellar clonus.

Abdominal Reflex.—The abdominal reflex consists in a contraction of the underlying rectus muscle when the integument is stimulated, as for instance, by gently scratching with a sharp instrument. This reflex should be elicited upon either side of the abdomen both above and below the level of the umbilicus, in order to demonstrate the independence of the upper portion of the rectus, which is supplied by the eighth and ninth intercostal nerves; and the lower portion of the rectus, which is supplied by the tenth and eleventh intercostal nerves. In each case, the umbilicus is observed to be drawn toward the side of the stimulation in the presence of an intact reflex. It may readily be demonstrated that in the case of the normal subject the umbilicus is not displaced upon changing from the dorsal recumbent to the sitting posture. But in the presence of paralysis of the lower portion of the rectus, upon the change of posture the umbilicus is elevated, thus differentiating the lesion of the tenth and eleventh intercostals from the integrity of the eighth and ninth intercostal nerves above the umbilicus.

Cremasteric Reflex.—Upon stimulation of the integument upon the inner side of the thigh the testicle of the corresponding side is elevated. The segments which preside over the cremasteric reflex comprise the first and second lumbar segments.

Plantar Reflex.—In the normal subject, when the sole of the foot is stroked with a probe or a sharp instrument, plantar flexion of all of the toes ensues as the reflex response. In the pres-

ence of a lesion of the upper motor neurone, instead of the uniform plantar flexion of the toes, the great toe is extended while the remaining toes are flexed (Babinski's sign). In eliciting the plantar reflex the outer portion of the sole should be stroked in a direction from before, backward toward the heel. Subjects yielding Babinski's sign usually also yield upon proper stimulation the reflexes of Oppenheim and of Gordon.

Oppenheim's Reflex.—Oppenheim's reflex is elicited by passing the thumb or the handle of the percussion hammer downward along the internal border of the tibia, at the same time exerting pressure upon the soft tissues, whereupon extension of the great toe with plantar flexion of the remaining digits ensues. The sig-



Fig. 303.—Elicitation of Babinski's sign.

nificance of Oppenheim's reflex is entirely identical with that of the pathologic plantar reflex.

Gordon's Reflex.—If, instead of proceeding as in the case of Oppenheim's reflex, the examiner merely grasps the muscles of the calf of the leg and exerts deep pressure, in the presence of a lesion of the upper motor neurone, extension of the great toe ensues.

The Patellar Tendon Reflex (Knee-jerk).—If the patient is in the sitting posture, to elicit the knee-jerk the leg is flexed upon the thigh at a right angle, while the patellar tendon is struck a rapid light blow with the percussion hammer. If the patient is bedridden, the reflex may be elicited by raising the leg from the

bed by means of a hand placed beneath the knee joint while the blow is delivered.

During the examination every effort should be made to distract the attention of the patient from the procedure in order to prevent cerebral inhibition of a normal reflex. If the subject is very selfconscious and the reflex consequently is elicited with difficulty, Jendrassik's reinforcement may be resorted to. The patient is directed to lock the hands and to pull, meanwhile keeping his eyes fixed upon the ceiling. The reflex arc of the patellar tendon reflex comprises the second, third, and fourth lumbar segments.

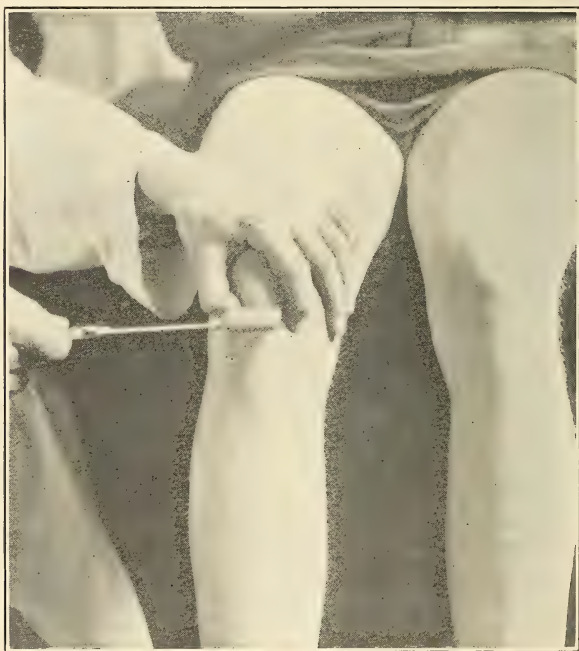


Fig. 304.—Elicitation of patellar tendon reflex.

Exaggeration of the patellar tendon reflex is indicative of disease between the level of the reflex arc and the cerebral cortex, whereby the governing impulses from the cerebrum are interrupted. Such a condition arises in spastic spinal paraplegia, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, cerebral hemorrhage, and disseminated sclerosis.

Abolition of the patellar tendon reflex is indicative of a break in the reflex arc due to disease of the sensory neurone, posterior root zone, or anterior root cells. Such lesions arise during the

progress of tabes dorsalis, anterior poliomyelitis, peripheral neuritis, and trauma to the cord at the level of the reflex arc.

The Tendo Achillis Reflex.—This reflex may be elicited by directing the patient to kneel upon a chair, and, rendering the tendon taut by moderate dorsal flexion of the foot, the tendo Achillis is struck sharply, whereupon normally a sudden extension of the foot is produced. The reflex arc concerned in this reflex comprises the first and second sacral segments; and the significance of variations in the response is identical with those detailed under the knee-jerk.

The Jaw-Jerk.—In the presence of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

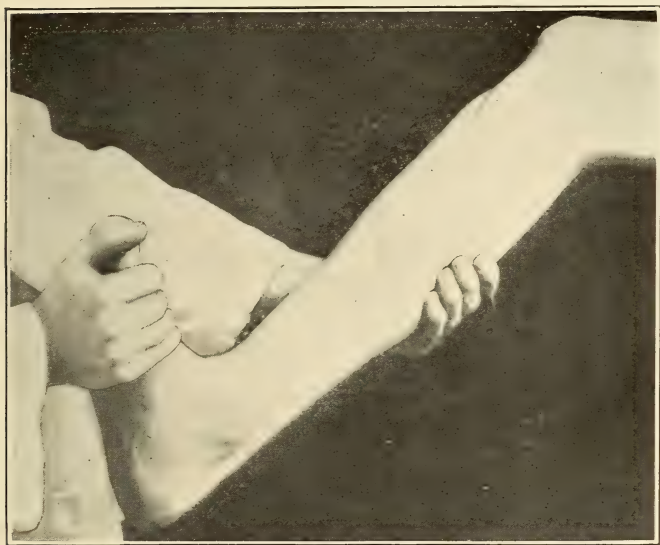


Fig. 305.—Elicitation of ankle clonus.

upon striking the point of the chin with the percussion hammer while the mouth is half opened the jaw-jerk is elicited. This reflex is distinctly pathologic and is not present in the normal subject. The reflex arc is represented by branches of the trigeminal nerve.

Ankle Clonus.—In eliciting this clonus the examiner grasps the calf of the leg in the palm of the left hand, while with his right hand he exerts pressure upon the fore part of the sole of the foot, thus maintaining the foot in a position of dorsal flexion. In the presence of disease of the upper motor neurone, as in disseminated sclerosis, cerebral hemorrhage, or spastic paraplegia, a series of regularly rhythmical contractions of the calf muscles

ensue, which continue until the muscles are temporarily exhausted. The reflex arc in this instance is represented by the first, second, and third sacral segments.

Patellar Clonus.—The patellar clonus is elicited by placing the limb in a position of full extension and grasping the patella between the thumb and fingers and exerting strong downward pressure upon the quadriceps extensor tendon. In disease of the upper motor neurone a series of rhythmical contractions are set up in the quadriceps extensor analogous to that which is obtained in the case of the ankle clonus. The reflex arc in this instance is constituted by the second, third, and fourth lumbar segments of the spinal cord.

CHAPTER XXXIV

THE CRANIAL NERVES

The twelve cranial nerves are paired nerves, resembling in this respect the spinal nerves. The first two cranial nerves, however, the olfactory and optic, differ so markedly in their anatomic and physiologic features from the other cranial nerves as to have been compared to accessory lobes of the brain. The centers of the cranial nerves lie in a mass of gray matter along the floor of the fourth ventricle, the aqueduct of Sylvius and the floor of the third ventricle, representing an upward continuation of the central gray matter of the spinal cord.

Lesions involving the cranial nerves may be situated in the cerebral cortex or the fibers descending from the cortical cells to the deep origin of the cranial nerves (supranuclear lesions), may involve the nucleus alone (nuclear lesions), or may involve only the peripheral portion of the nerve (infranuclear lesions). While supranuclear and infranuclear lesions not infrequently manifest themselves in derangements of a single cranial nerve, the nuclei of origin of these nerves are so closely aggregated beneath the floor of the fourth ventricle and sylvian aqueduct that a lesion in this situation usually involves the nuclei of several cranial nerves, with the consequent production of more general manifestations.

THE OLFACTORY NERVE

The center for the olfactory nerve is probably situated in the uncinate and hippocampal gyri, with communicating fibers to the cerebral cortex, optic thalamus, and internal capsule. The terminal branches of distribution of the nerve are distributed to the superior turbinated bodies and the upper portion of the septum, whence they pass upward to the dilated anterior extremities of the olfactory tracts, the olfactory bulbs.

The integrity of the olfactory nerve is tested with familiar odorous substances, such as the oils of peppermint or cloves, cologne water or cinnamon. Ammonia or acetic acid should not be employed, as they are known to affect the trigeminal nerve. In

applying the test the substance is applied to each nostril separately and in turn, with the eyes of the subject meanwhile closed.

The sensibility of the nerve may be diminished or abolished by local or central conditions. The most frequent cause for loss of the sensibility of the nerve lies in local nasal conditions, as coryza or polypi. In the aged there is often a normal diminution in the acuity of the perception and differentiation of odors. Moreover, after prolonged or excessive stimulation the sense of smell becomes blunted or diminished for the time being.

Marked diminution in the acuity or abolition of the olfactory sense, *anosmia*, is significant of many intracranial conditions. In congenital absence of the olfactory nerves it is a natural sequence. Compression of the nerve trunk by aneurysm of the middle cerebral artery, by chronic hydrocephalus, by a cerebral tumor or abscess, or irritation by a meningitis chiefly localized to the anterior fossa of the skull results in anosmia. Destructive lesions of the bulb or tract, caries of the cranial bones, or injury incurred during basal fracture, cause anosmia. Similar loss of the olfactory sense is noted in *tabes dorsalis* and *paresis*.

Perversions of the olfactory sense, *parosmia*, are not infrequently met with in cases of *tabes dorsalis*, during the *auræ* of epileptic seizures, and in various mental disorders.

Hyperacuity of the sensibility of the nerves, *hyperosmia*, occurs in neurotic and insane patients. The acuity of this special sense is often markedly increased in persons following certain occupations and in blind patients.

THE OPTIC NERVE

The optic nerve and retina have been aptly called an accessory lobe of the brain. The visual fibers of the optic nerve take origin from centers upon the mesial aspect of the occipital lobe of the cerebrum in the region of the calcarine fissure and the cuneus on either side. These are the higher centers of vision. From these centers the right and left optic radiations respectively pass forward and form synapses with fibers terminating in the external geniculate bodies and the corpora quadrigemina of the two sides of the brain. From these centers fibers arise which form the optic tract, a band of fibers which courses around the *crura cerebri* on either side to meet anteriorly and form the optic chiasm, where a partial decussation of the fibers occurs, the right optic tract distributing visual fibers to the right half of each retina,

and the left tract supplying similar fibers to the left half of each retina. Lesions involving different portions of these tracts produce characteristic lesions which aid in localizing the individual lesion.

The light fibers, the fibers of the optic nerve and retina which react to light stimuli, arise in the retina, whence they pass backward in the optic nerve, undergoing partial decussation at the chiasm, and proceed along the optic tracts to the external geniculate bodies and corpora quadrigemina, whence they pass to the oculomotor nucleus beneath the floor of the aqueduct of Sylvius by way of the fasciculus sublongitudinalis. Thus the reflex arc of the light reflex is composed of an afferent limb, a substation in the midbrain, and an efferent limb, which will be considered in detail under the examination of the third cranial nerve.

Vision.—The acuity of vision normally is tested with the ordinary Snellen Test Type.

Amblyopia.—Amblyopia, dimness of vision, which is not due to errors of refraction, may result from the excessive use of tobacco or alcohol. Amblyopia may also arise during diabetes mellitus, or it may signify impending uremia in a nephritic patient. The ingestion of certain drugs, as quinine or the salicylates, may induce amblyopia.

Hemeralopia (Day-Blindness).—Hemeralopia, a condition in which the vision is impaired during the day, but improves on dark days or at night, is often part and parcel of tobacco amblyopia. It may also signify chronic optic neuritis from intracranial causes or intoxications, or chronic retinitis from a similar cause.

Nyctalopia (Night-Blindness).—Nyctalopia, characterized by imperfect vision in subdued light, is often the result of frequently repeated exposures to strong illumination. In other instances it is a congenital defect of the visual apparatus.

Color Vision (Color-Blindness).—The inability to differentiate between differences in the gradation of colored fabrics is in most instances an inherited defect. Acquired color-blindness occurs, however, as the result of toxic amblyopia, optic neuritis, or as a rare result of trauma to the cranium. In testing for color-blindness, the Holmgren or Thomson test should be employed.

Holmgren Test.—In applying this test the patient is given a skein of wool of a light-pink color and directed to select from a mass of similar skeins of various colors and shades of colors all those which nearly match the color of the selected test skein.

If the color vision is impaired, skeins of varying colors, gray, green, pink, and brown, will be selected indiscriminately. If the subject fails on the pink skein, a pure green skein is selected for a control.

Thomson's Test.—In this test a stick to which numerous bundles of yarn of various colors are attached is employed. The colors have corresponding numbers, the odd numbers being green and the even numbers corresponding to the confusing colors. The color vision is tested with a pale green test skein, the patient being required to match it with ten tints on the rod. The selection of skeins with even numbers reveals the patient's inability to discriminate between the different shades and colors. A control test should be made with red and old-rose skeins as test colors.

Field of Vision.—The dimensions of the field of vision in each eye is best determined by a perimeter; but as this instrument is usually not available, other methods of testing the field of vision must be employed. A rough but sufficiently accurate estimation of the size of the field of vision may be made by the following simple procedure.

The patient is seated in a straight chair with his back toward the source of illumination, the examiner occupying a chair facing the patient, and approximately three feet from him. In testing the left eye, the right eye of the patient is covered with a bandage; the examiner closes his right eye, at the same time fixing his left eye upon the pupil of the left eye of the patient. The examiner, beginning well beyond the limits of vision for both patient and himself, slowly moves his hand inward until the patient first sees the finger-tips. This maneuver is repeated in all the meridians of the visual field; and if the finger-tips become visible to the patient at the same instant they are apprehended by an examiner with a normal visual field, the patient's visual field is of normal extent; that is, is not contracted. If, on the contrary, the hand of the examiner must be brought nearer the visual axis than is required for the normal examiner, the visual field of the patient is contracted.

Contractions of the visual field may be *concentric* or *irregular*. Concentric contraction is noted in many cases of hysteria, and also in glaucoma. Irregular or asymmetric contractions, represented by scotomata and hemianopia possess a varied significance.

Scotomata are to be detected by passing small pieces of white and colored cardboard across the axis of vision while the patient

fixes the eye under examination upon a designated objective point. Under these circumstances the patient is directed to state the point in the progress of the cardboard at which it becomes temporarily invisible. It is to be remembered that there is a physiologic scotoma for light and color, corresponding to the blind spot of Mariotte, which must be eliminated in ocular examinations. An *absolute scotoma*, betrayed by the inability of the patient to recognize in the scotomatous field a white cardboard or light stimuli, is significant of grave destructive lesions, as optic neuritis or a lesion involving some portion of the optic tract. A *relative or color scotoma*, revealed by the inability of the subject to appreciate red and green cards in certain portions of the visual field, is usually the result of the excessive use of tobacco or alcohol, and gives a distinctly better prognosis than do the absolute scotomata.

Hemianopia, obliteration or darkening of one-half of the visual field, is tested for clinically by the maneuver used for determining variations in the extent of the visual field; which, in the presence of hemianopia reveals a darkening of one-half of the visual field.

Hemianopia may be horizontal or vertical, homonymous or heteronymous, bitemporal, binasal or mixed, as the case may prove.

The significance of hemianopia is a lesion involving the optic nerves, optic chiasm, or optic tract; and the site of the intracranial lesion is determined by the distribution of the hemianopic changes. In homonymous hemianopia the corresponding halves of the visual fields are obliterated; as, for instance, the temporal half of the right retina and the nasal half of the left retina. Such an ocular finding constitutes left lateral homonymous hemianopia, the significance of which is a lesion involving the right optic tract alone. Similarly a bitemporal hemianopia signifies a lesion involving the central portion of the chiasm, whereas a binasal hemianopia is produced by lesions at both extremities of the chiasm, but sparing the central portion of this structure, a condition which rarely occurs. Transitory hemianopia sometimes occurs with hysteria and migraine without anatomic change in the tract.

Wernicke's Pupillary Reaction.—If, in a case of hemianopia, with the patient seated in a darkened room, a thin ray of light from an ophthalmoscopic mirror is projected into the orbit upon the hemianopic retinal area at an angle of 40 to 60 degrees from the visual axis, myosis may or may not result. In hemianopias

in which the causative lesion is situated in the optic tract anterior to the corpora quadrigemina no pupillary reaction will occur, as the reflex arc for the light reflex is broken; but if the lesion is situated posterior to the corpora quadrigemina, the myosis occurs, as the reflex arc in this instance is not disturbed. This test, depending partially on the action of the third cranial nerve, is employed to further localize lesions productive of hemianopia.

THE THIRD, FOURTH, AND SIXTH CRANIAL NERVES

These nerves, which control the pupillary reactions, and the movements of the ocular muscles, are more profitably examined in unison than singly and individually. All three nerves arise from nuclei situated beneath the floor of the fourth ventricle and the aqueduct of Sylvius. The third cranial nerve (oculomotor) supplies fibers to the sphincter of the pupil and all of the ocular muscles except the external rectus and the superior oblique. The fourth cranial nerve (trochlear) supplies the superior oblique muscle of the eye. The sixth cranial nerve (abducent) supplies the external rectus muscle of the eye.

Pupillary Reflexes.—*Light Reflex.*—The normal pupil when exposed suddenly to light stimuli responds by a reflex contraction of the iris. The light reflex may be elicited by shading the eyes with the hands whereupon, on suddenly uncovering one eye the pupillary contraction may be noted. This method of examination, however, is apt to prove fallacious, inasmuch as a reaction to accommodation is likely to be mistaken for a normal light reflex. This source of error may be avoided by throwing a beam of light from an ophthalmoscopic mirror upon the shaded eye, or by testing similarly with the illumination from a small electric flashlight. In the absence of these instruments, the reflex may be elicited by exposing the pupil to the light of a burning match.

The reflex arc involved in the light reflex consists of an afferent limb consisting of the optic nerve and tract, the corpora quadrigemina and fasciculus sublongitudinalis, a station represented by the third nerve nucleus, and an efferent limb comprising the third cranial nerve, the ciliary ganglion and ciliary nerves to the sphincter pupillæ.

A sluggish reaction to light or total abolition of the light reflex signifies optic atrophy, partial or complete paralysis of the third cranial nerve, or degenerative changes in the ciliary ganglion. It may signify compression of the optic tract or the fas-

ciulus sublongitudinalis, which forms the connecting link between the corpora quadrigemina and the third nerve nucleus.

Consensual Light Reflex.—If during the examination for the light reflex in one pupil, the pupil of the opposite eye is observed, while shaded and protected from the light stimuli applied to the opposite retina, it will be observed to react along with the pupil of the exposed eye. This phenomenon constitutes the consensual light reflex, and is due to the transmission of an impulse across the fibers which connect the two third nerve nuclei.

Reaction to Accommodation.—When the range of vision is suddenly transferred from a distant objective point to an object near at hand, the pupils will be observed to contract and the eyes to converge, the reaction to accommodation. This reaction may be quickly tested by directing the patient to fix the gaze on a distant portion of the room, and then quickly to transfer the gaze to the finger of the examiner held near the face of the patient. Abolition of this reflex is due to third nerve paralysis.

Argyll-Robertson Pupil.—Abolition of the light reflex in one or both eyes with retention of the reaction to accommodation constitutes the Argyll-Robertson pupil, which is occasionally found in disseminated sclerosis, and very frequently in tabes dorsalis and paresis. Marina has shown this type of pupillary reaction to be caused by degenerative changes in the ciliary ganglion. In this pupil the pupillary margins are very frequently irregular, while the pupils are often somewhat myopic (spinal myosis) from disease of the cervical cord. Ultimately in tabes and paresis the pupil becomes immovably fixed, reacting neither to light nor to accommodation.

An opposite pupillary reaction, the pupil reacting to light, but failing to react to accommodation is often seen as a sequence of postdiphtheritic paralysis.

Hippus.—Rapid, rhythmic, clonic contractions of the sphincter pupillæ producing winking movements of the iris which are so gross as to be visible to the unaided eye (hippus) are frequently demonstrable in disseminated sclerosis, more rarely in hysteria, incipient acute meningitis, and epilepsy.

Pupillary Unrest.—This phenomenon, which is a normal physical finding, consisting of a regular narrowing and widening of the pupil, is so fine that it can only be demonstrated by means of the aid of a magnifying lens with the pupil brilliantly illuminated. Abolition of this normal pupillary unrest is one of the earliest signs of tabes dorsalis and paresis.

Myosis.—Contraction of the pupil may result from irritative or destructive lesions. Irritative myosis is noted in the early stages of cerebral hemorrhage, in incipient brain tumors before sufficient pressure has been exerted upon the third nerve to cause paralysis, and in early acute meningitis and encephalitis. Paralytic myosis is seen in tabes dorsalis, the late stages of tabes of the cervical cord, and syringomyelia of this portion of the cord, leading to destruction of the pupil-dilating fibers.

Mydriasis.—Irritative mydriasis is often due to irritation of the pupil-dilating center in the cervical cord from congestion, spinal meningitis, or tumor. Paralytic mydriasis may signify paralysis of the sphincter pupillæ, caused by disease of the third cranial nerve or ciliary ganglion, increased intracranial pressure from brain tumor, or glaucoma.

Strabismus (Squint).—In paralysis of one or more ocular muscles the normal axis of the eyeball deviates from its normal position, with the production of double vision or diplopia. A simple rule in the differentiation of the various ocular paralyses is that the affected eye is displaced by the unopposed antagonists to the side opposite to the usual traction of the paralyzed muscle, while the false image, the result of diplopia, is displaced in the direction of the line of traction of the paralyzed muscle (Purves Stewart).

Nystagmus.—Nystagmus is a rapid oscillation of the globe of the eye upon voluntary motion, usually in a horizontal direction, more rarely in a vertical direction, and very rarely it is rotary. It is a sign of value in disseminated sclerosis, epilepsy, chorea, brain tumor, tabes dorsalis, Friedreich's ataxia, and in some cases of chorea. Nystagmus may be the result of errors of refraction and may be noted in albinos. Miners are subject to a form of nystagmus, probably caused by the constant excursion of the eyes while working in the recumbent or stooping posture.

Aural nystagmus, which may be produced experimentally by syringing the membrana tympani with water either above or below the temperature of the body, is regarded by Bárány as the result of convection currents produced in the endolymph by the warming and cooling of the labyrinth. This "thermic nystagmus" is of value in testing the integrity of the vestibular nerve.

Conjugate Deviation.—This comprises a concomitant deviation of both eyes toward the right or left, its significance being a lesion in the cerebral cortex, corona radiata, or internal capsule, above the crossing of the motor fibers. Thus, in cerebral hemorrhage

the eyes are turned toward the side of the lesion and opposite to the side of the paralysis (Prevost's sign). In interpreting the sign it is to be remembered that the lateral movements of the eyes are governed by impulses arising in the cerebral cortex and passing by way of the corona radiata and internal capsule to the sixth nerve nucleus of the corresponding side, and thence across the posterior longitudinal fasciculus to the subdivision of the opposite oculomotor nerve nucleus which presides over the internal rectus muscle. Thus the conjugate lateral deviation of the eyes is caused by the simultaneous stimulation of the external rectus muscle on the side of the lesion and of the internal rectus muscle on the side opposite to the lesion, causing the patient to "look at his lesion."

Ptosis.—Ptosis of the upper eyelid is revealed by the inability of the patient to elevate the lid. It is due to a lesion of the oculomotor nerve or nucleus. Isolated paralysis of the fourth cranial nerve is very rarely encountered, as this nerve usually participates in the palsies of the third and sixth nerves. In the rare instances of simple trochlear paralysis there is inability to rotate the globe downward and outward. Cerebral syphilis is the usual cause of the paralysis.

Abducent Paralysis.—Isolated paralysis of the sixth cranial or abducent nerve is revealed by the inability of the patient to rotate the eyeball outward beyond the midpoint. Upon endeavoring to follow the finger of the examiner the external rotation of the globe is interrupted at this point.

TRIGEMINAL NERVE

The trigeminal nerve has an extensive origin from the floor of the fourth ventricle, beneath the aqueductus sylvii, and the cervical spinal cord as low as the second cervical nerve. The fifth cranial is a mixed nerve, containing both motor and sensory fibers. The fibers constituting the sensory trunk have developed upon them the Gasserian ganglion which rests in a small fossa upon the petrous portion of the temporal bone. The motor root of the nerve supplies the masseters, the temporals, pterygoids, internal and external, mylohyoid, anterior belly of the digastric, the levator and tensor palati and tympani; and the azygos uvulae. The sensory trunk and Gasserian ganglion terminate in three trunks, the superior and inferior maxillary, and the ophthalmic, which distribute sensory fibers to the anterior two-thirds of the

tongue, the mucous membrane of the buccal and nasal cavities, the salivary glands and teeth, the infraorbital and mandibular portions of the face, and the anterior portion of the scalp.

Motor Paralysis.—Motor paralysis of the fifth cranial nerve is tested for by palpating the masseter and temporal muscles while the patient is directed to clench the teeth. In unilateral paralysis there is loss of the prominence with which the muscles stand out on the normal side. The patient is then directed to open the mouth and protrude the lower jaw. In unilateral paralysis the jaw is deviated toward the paralyzed side by the action of the sound external pterygoid muscle.

Irritative lesions of the motor trunk or centers produces *trismus*, a mild form of tetanic spasm of the muscles of the lower jaw. Severe tetanic spasm of these muscles accompanies tetanus and strychnine poisoning.

Sensory Paralysis.—Sensory paralysis involving the inferior maxillary division of the nerve produces anesthesia of the infraorbital region, which is tested for by drawing lightly across the face a small pledget of cotton loosely rolled or a camel's hair brush.

Implication of the sensory fibers and the Gasserian ganglion are recognized by the very painful spasm, *tic douloureux*.

In testing the sense of taste over the anterior two-thirds of the tongue the patient is directed to protrude the tongue and the examiner places on it various substances, such as quinine, sugar, salt, and citric acid, in powdered form. While the tongue is protruded the patient is required to point out on a printed card whether the sensation appreciated is sweet, sour, bitter, salty, or negative. The patient should not be allowed to make his decision after the tongue has been returned to the oral cavity as the flavors may be carried by the saliva to the posterior portion of the tongue which is supplied by the glossopharyngeal nerve.

THE FACIAL NERVE

The nucleus, or origin, of the facial nerve lies in the lower portion of the pons near the medullary junction, the root fibers of the nerve emerging at the lower border of the pons just internal to the point of emergence of the auditory nerve. In company with the auditory nerve, the facial nerve enters the internal auditory meatus of the temporal bone, transverse the aqueductus fallopian of that bone, and emerges from the stylomastoid foramen. In

the aqueductus fallopii the nerve receives the chorda tympani, which contains taste fibers from the anterior portion of the tongue. After emerging from the stylomastoid foramen the nerve divides



Fig. 306.—Facial paralysis.

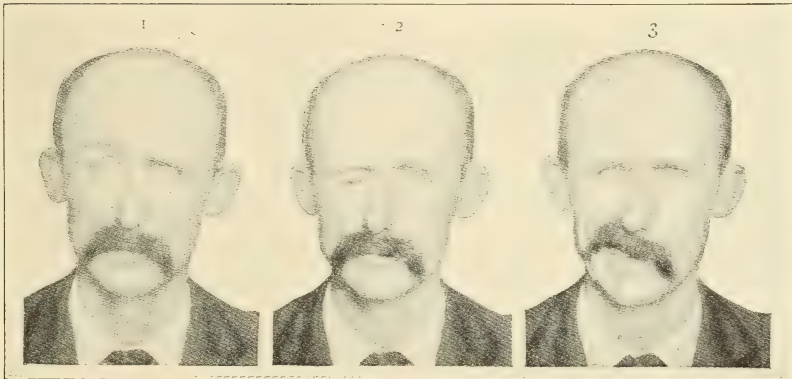


Fig. 307.—Facial paralysis. (Church.) 1, bilateral attempt to raise eyebrows; 2, bilateral attempt to close eyes; 3, smiling. (From Eisendrath.)

into a number of diverging branches to supply the majority of the muscles of the head and face.

Facial Paralysis.—The facial nerve is purely a motor nerve, except for the fibers it receives from the chorda tympani, destructive

lesions in its center, or origin, or along its course through the aqueduct producing facial paralysis. In this form of paralysis the normal flexion folds disappear from the affected side of the face, the patient is unable to close the eye, which remains open and staring, is unable to whistle or smile, the angle of the mouth droops on the paralyzed side, while the opposite angle is drawn toward the healthy side. These changes constitute the typical Bell's palsy, which is due to a lesion of the nerve after its exit from the stylomastoid foramen, and which is often due to exposure to cold.

If the lesion be situated in the aqueductus fallopii, in which situation the nerve is very susceptible to pressure from disease of adjacent structures, in addition to the signs of unilateral facial paralysis, the sense of taste is abolished over the distribution of the chorda tympani.

If the lesion involves the nucleus of origin of the nerve, or the root fibers or trunk, prior to its entry into the internal auditory meatus, there is usually, in addition to the other signs, hyperacuteness of hearing due to paralysis of the stapedius muscle, which receives a branch of supply from the facial nerve as it traverses the aqueduct.

In the case of a supranuclear lesion, a lesion involving the corona radiata and affecting only the supranuclear fibers, the main evidences of paralysis will be seen over the lower portion of the face, the muscles of the upper portion being affected to a minor degree, owing to the fact that the muscles of this upper region always act in unison and derive a nerve supply from both cerebral hemispheres.

THE AUDITORY NERVE

The auditory nerve is composed of two distinctly differentiated sets of fibers: (1) cochlear fibers, which subserve the function of audition; and (2) vestibular fibers, which supply the semicircular canals and preside over equilibrium.

Deafness.—Impairment of the function of audition may be the result of local disease of the middle ear or of disease of the cochlear division of the auditory nerve. The acuity of hearing in the two ears may be determined by means of a watch, each ear being alternately occluded while the opposite ear is under examination, or by means of the vibrations of a tuning fork. In differentiating between middle ear deafness and nerve deafness

the tuning fork should be applied to the midline of the forehead. Under these conditions, if the cause of the deafness lies in middle ear disease, the vibrations are most clearly audible in the diseased ear; whereas if it is a case of nerve deafness due to a lesion of the eighth nerve, the vibrations are audible only on the side of the sound ear.

Tinnitus.—Tinnitus aurium, or ringing in the ears, occurs with intracranial tumors and aneurysm, temporary obstruction of the eustachian tube during acute colds, and during disease of the labyrinth.

Vertigo.—Vertigo, or dizziness, when not of gastrointestinal origin, signifies a cerebral or intracranial lesion such as tumor or aneurysm acting upon the cerebellar centers of coordination or the afferent paths of the vestibular division of the auditory nerve. Tumors of the cerebellum are characterized by extreme vertigo and incoordination. Vertigo may be due to Meniere's disease or aural vertigo.

THE BÁRÁNY TESTS

The value of the Bárány tests in the localization of intracranial lesions depends upon certain fairly constant variations in the reactions which are elicited upon stimulation of the static labyrinth in the normal subject and in the presence of certain departures from the normal state. There are three principal reactions from this stimulation; namely, (1) the eye-pull, or nystagmus; (2) vertigo, or dizziness; and (3) past pointing or falling. Falling really constitutes past pointing with the trunk.

The static labyrinth, comprising the semicircular canals together with the utricle and saccule, is stimulated primarily and essentially by movements or currents which are induced in the endolymph content. This movement of the endolymph may be induced by rotating the patient in a smoothly revolving chair; by douching the external auditory canal with warm or with cold water; or by the electrode applied to the wall of the external auditory canal.

The methods employed in eliciting the vestibular reactions have been variously modified to meet clinical demands. A brief and practical routine examination is outlined below.

I. Direct Objective Examination.—(1) *Spontaneous Nystagmus.*—In the routine examination it is convenient to test the spontaneous eye-pull or nystagmus first, if any be present. For this purpose the patient is seated in the examining chair, which in this

test remains stationary; and instead of directing the subject of the examination to follow with the globes the finger of the examiner as it is moved vertically and to the extreme right and left as has been the custom heretofore, it is simpler technic to have him fix the vision upon an object directly before him and at some distance, the examiner meanwhile rotating the chair slightly to the right and to the left. In the detection of minor grades of horizontal nystagmus it is well to seat the patient facing a window in order to secure a good light reflex upon the cornea, since by carefully observing this reflex as the chair is slowly rotated to the right and to the left the examiner may readily detect slight oscillations of the globes.

In interpreting the results of this test it is to be borne in mind that a few jerks of the globes upon rotation to the extreme right or left do not constitute a pathologic finding. Such a nystagmus is physiologic; but it is important to remember that this physiologic nystagmus is bilateral; and that a patient presenting a physiologic nystagmus toward the right should also present the same eye-pull in the opposite direction.

Spontaneous nystagmus in the vertical direction is tested for by directing the subject, seated in the chair and facing a window, to alternately rotate the globes upward toward the ceiling and downward toward the floor. In neither event is a spontaneous nystagmus to be considered a normal finding, vertical nystagmus being held by Jones to be significant of a brainstem lesion.

(2) *Spontaneous Past-Pointing*.—The ability of the subject to execute accurately certain pointing tests is next investigated. With the eyes lightly bandaged the subject is required to touch the index finger of the examiner; to raise his arm above the head and to come back to the finger of the examiner, which remains stationary. This pointing test may be executed as well by directing the subject to lower the arm to the side and to come back to the examiner's finger; but of the two methods the former is preferable.

The normal subject experiences no difficulty in executing this simple test. A patient with a cerebellar lesion, however, has a marked tendency to err toward the side of his lesion; or in other words, will point toward the side of his lesion.

(3) *The Station; Spontaneous Falling*.—The station is tested by directing the subject to stand upright with the feet closely approximated at heels and toes and with the eyes bandaged. Whereas a normal subject under these circumstances will exhibit

at most a moderate swaying, a patient with cerebellar disease will exhibit a tendency to fall, and the falling is in the direction of his lesion. Thus, in the case of a lesion involving a lateral lobe of the cerebellum the tendency is to fall toward the side of the diseased lobe. Similarly in the case of a lesion of the anterior portion of the vermis the patient tends to fall forward; while with a lesion of the posterior region of the vermis the tendency is to fall backward.

For the detection of a latent tendency toward falling the goniometer is employed. This apparatus consists of a movable platform, one side of which can be depressed while the opposite side rises along a graduated scale. The subject of the examination stands upon the platform, which is gradually tilted and the point on the scale is noted at which he is unable to compensate for the tilting and to maintain his balance. The test is applied first with the eyes open and afterward with the eyes bandaged.

The station is further tested by the *pelvic girdle test*, or the "attempt to overthrow." In practicing this maneuver the patient should assume the upright attitude, with the heels and toes closely approximated and with the eyes bandaged, while the examiner by grasping the shoulders of the patient, attempts to overthrow him in the several directions, the patient endeavoring in the meanwhile to compensate by a movement at the hips. Whereas a normal subject possesses a considerable degree of compensation at the hips, this compensation is entirely lacking in a patient with a cerebellar lesion, who is readily overthrown by this maneuver.

II. The Turning Tests.—The turning or rotation tests are employed for the purpose of eliciting induced reactions from the static labyrinth in contradistinction from the direct examination, which reveals only spontaneous reactions. In the application of the turning tests the subject is seated in a smoothly revolving chair, which may be rotated toward the right and toward the left at a uniform speed.

The manner of construction of the chair has a very important influence upon the nature and constancy of the reactions which are elicited upon rotation of the subject of the examination. The chair should be provided with an adjustable headrest which will maintain the head in any desired position; and the base of the chair must be sufficiently heavy to prevent any deviation of the patient during the rotation. The headrest should occupy such a position with relation to the body of the chair that during rotation the head is in the center of the axis of rotation during

the tests; and the chair should be equipped with a second detachable headrest for maintaining the head in a fixed position when the patient bends forward. Moreover, a satisfactory chair should be equipped with a foot pedal which will bring the chair to an abrupt stop after the proper number of rotations. All of these essentials were not met by the chair which was originally devised by Bárány, or by some of the chairs which are at present on the market.

In the elicitation of nystagmus from stimulation of the horizontal semicircular canals, the patient is seated in the chair with the head inclined thirty degrees forward and held firmly in this position by the headrest. This position of the head places the horizontal canals parallel with the floor and the vertical canals perpendicular to this plane. Hence, rotation with the head in this attitude permits stimulation of the horizontal canals alone. In this position the patient is rotated toward the right at the rate of ten times in twenty seconds and the resulting eye-pull or nystagmus is noted. Accuracy in timing this maneuver calls for the use of a stopwatch; and in order that the rotation may be performed at a uniform speed, exactly two seconds should be allowed per turn. The patient is rotated similarly toward the left and the result is noted, the amplitude and duration of the nystagmus being in each case recorded.

The nystagmus following rotation is composed of two components. The first component is the slower of the two, and occurs in the direction of the rotation, which corresponds to the direction of the endolymph current which is induced in the semicircular canals. This movement of the globes is the true or vestibular component, and is due directly to the vestibular stimulation. The second or rapid component occurs in the opposite direction, and is a compensatory reaction which is initiated by the cerebrum in its endeavor to restore the globes to their proper positions in relation to the orbits. In recording the nystagmus the accepted rule is to record the duration of the rapid component instead of that of the slow component, which in reality represents the degree of vestibular stimulation. The average duration of the nystagmus from stimulation of the horizontal semicircular canals, following rotation of the normal subject, is twenty-six seconds.

The nervous impulse which results in nystagmus after rotation toward the right, with the head inclined forward at an angle of thirty degrees, travels over the vestibular division of the eighth

cranial nerve to the brainstem and passes to the nucleus of Deiters. From this nucleus the impulse passes to the posterior longitudinal bundle, and through the medium of this fasciculus to the nucleus of origin of the sixth cranial nerve upon the right side and to the nucleus of origin of the third cranial nerve upon the left side. As the result of this afferent stimulation, the sixth nerve nucleus of the right side sends an impulse to the external rectus muscle of the right globe; while the third nerve nucleus sends an impulse to the internal rectus muscle of the left globe, with the resulting nystagmus or eye-pull toward the right side of the body. After rotation of the subject toward the left the afferent nervous pathway is the same, except that from the posterior longitudinal bundle the impulse passes to the sixth nerve nucleus of the left side and to the third nerve nucleus of the right side, with the production of a consequent nystagmus or eye-pull toward the left side of the body.

Total absence of nystagmus or eye-pull following rotation is significant of a lesion of the posterior longitudinal bundle, which interrupts the transmission of the nystagmus-producing impulses.

In the induction of vertigo from stimulation of the horizontal semicircular canals, the patient, seated in the chair with the head inclined forward at an angle of thirty degrees, is rotated toward the right at the rate of ten revolutions in ten seconds; and at the completion of the tenth turn the chair is brought to an abrupt stop.

As the patient is smoothly rotated toward the right at this uniform rate of speed, the endolymph content of the horizontal canals in the first instance lags behind; and the patient feels that he is being turned toward the right, as the cerebrum through previous experience has learned to interpret this common sensation as motion of the body toward the right. After a few rotations, however, the endolymph content gains momentum and catches up with the movement of the canal in its progress, and the patient during a brief interval is unable to determine whether or not he is turning. Upon suddenly arresting the motion of the chair upon the completion of the tenth turn the onward progress of the canal is interrupted; but the endolymph continues to surge onward, causing the patient to experience the subjective sensation which the cerebrum has learned through previous experience to interpret as movement of the body toward the left.

The duration of the vertigo which is induced by rotation may be estimated either by having the subject of the examination to

indicate the direction in which he feels that he is turning, or by the maneuver of past-pointing. In the first instance, as the subject is rotated toward the right, during the first few turns he will invariably state that he feels that he is turning toward the right. Soon, however, he reaches the point at which he is unable to state definitely in which direction he is turning. When, upon the completion of the tenth turn, the chair is brought to an abrupt stop, the patient states that he is turning toward the left; and he is directed to continue to indicate the direction until the false sense of motion, or the vertigo, disappears.

The eyes of the subject are lightly bandaged throughout the rotation tests.

In testing the duration of the vertigo by past-pointing, as soon as the chair is brought to a stop, the examiner seizes the right hand of the patient, who is directed to raise the arm above the shoulder and to bring it back to the finger of the examiner, the degree of deviation of the arm or of past-pointing being recorded in inches. The same maneuver is performed with the left arm and then again with the right arm, the two arms being raised alternately until the subject of the examination succeeds in touching accurately the finger of the examiner.

As the subject who has been rotated toward the right feels that he is turning toward the left, in the attempt to meet the finger of the examiner he will make allowance for this fictitious movement, and in his past-pointing will err toward the right. The extent of the error or deviation is recorded in inches toward the right. In the elicitation of past-pointing, the vertical excursion of the arm should not be unduly rapid, as sufficient time must be allowed for the induced vertigo to manifest itself in the downward movement of the arm.

The afferent impulse which results in vertigo upon stimulation of the horizontal canals passes by way of the vestibular division of the auditory nerve to the nucleus of Deiters. This constitutes the common pathway for all afferent impulses emanating from the static labyrinth. At the nucleus of Deiters, however, the pathways separate, the fibers conducting vertigo impulses pursuing a course through the brain which is separate and distinct from those which convey nystagmus impulses. From the nucleus of Deiters, instead of passing to the posterior longitudinal bundle as do the tracts for nystagmus, the vertigo-carrying fibers pass through the inferior cerebellar peduncle to the cerebellum, where they terminate in the cerebellar nuclei (globosus, emboli-

formis, and fastigii). From these nuclei the tract passes through the superior cerebellar peduncle into the crus cerebri upon either side, where the tracts from the two sides undergo a decussation, the major portion of the fibers from each tract passing upward through the internal capsule and corona radiata to the vertigo center in the posterior portion of the second temporal convolution, upon the opposite side of the brain from the static labyrinth which was stimulated by the rotation. However, a minor portion of the fibers terminate in the vertigo center of the corresponding side of the brain, the fibers not decussating in the crus cerebri.

Basing conclusions upon these anatomical considerations, a total absence of vertigo upon stimulation of the horizontal canals, in the absence of middle ear disease, would signify a lesion of the crura cerebri, involving both vertigo tracts at the point of decussation, or lesions involving simultaneously both vertigo centers in the cerebral cortex.

The motor impulses which are directly concerned with past-pointing pass over what has been designated as the "power tract." This nervous impulse passes by an association bundle from the vertigo center in the second temporal convolution to the motor center for the arm in the precentral gyrus, whence a motor impulse travels downward through the corona radiata, internal capsule, crura cerebri and pons, and enters the medulla oblongata, where the fibers cross to the opposite side in the decussation of the pyramids. The tract enters the lateral column of the spinal cord, to terminate in the cells of the anterior horns of the gray matter. Through the medium of these cells the impulse is relayed by way of the brachial plexus to the muscles of the shoulder girdle and arm, causing the arm to be raised and lowered.

The control of the brachial movements in past-pointing is exercised through a tract which may for want of a better name be designated the "accuracy tract." The course which is pursued by this tract has not been demonstrated histologically, but its course has been inferred from clinical evidence to be as is given below.

Passing downward from the cerebral cortex through the internal capsule, the tract enters the pons and there decussates and passes to the cerebellar nuclei (globosus, emboliformis, and fastigii) of the opposite side, probably by way of the superior cerebellar peduncle. From these nuclei the fibers pass to the

nucleus dentatus, and thence to the pointing centers in the cerebellar cortex.

Bárány described four pointing centers in the cerebellar cortex for upward, downward, inward, and outward movement, respectively. When all of these centers are functioning properly, the accuracy tract produces perfect coordination in the brachial movements. A lesion of any of these centers results in imbalance of the delicate coordinating mechanism, with consequent deviation, spontaneous or latent.

From the pointing centers in the cerebellar cortex, the fibers of the accuracy tract are assumed to pass back, probably again traversing the nucleus dentatus, and through the inferior cerebellar peduncle to the medulla and the lateral columns of the spinal cord.

In the elicitation of nystagmus and vertigo from stimulation of the vertical semicircular canals by rotation, the subject assumes a different attitude in the chair. In this instance the head is inclined at an angle of 120° forward, by directing the patient to bend forward and to rest the forehead upon the headrest which is supported by a metal bar passing between the arms of the chair. In this position the vertical canals are brought into a plane parallel with the floor, which permits movements of the endolymph content of these canals to be induced by rotation.

With the head in this position the subject is rotated alternately toward the right and toward the left at the rate of five rotations in ten seconds. The nystagmus which is induced in this manner is not horizontal as in the case of similar stimulation of the horizontal canals, but is rotary. Moreover, as the patient straightens the body upon the completion of the last turn, he exhibits a tendency to fall, which constitutes a past-pointing with the trunk. After rotation with the horizontal semicircular canals parallel with the floor the patient exhibits no tendency toward falling, as the vertigo in this instance is on a plane with the floor.

The impulse which is induced upon stimulation of the vertical canals passes to the brainstem over the vestibular division of the eighth cranial nerve. This tract, after entering the brainstem, does not make connections with the nucleus of Deiters, but ascends in the pons, presumably close to the median line, to a point as yet undetermined but probably as high as the junction of the middle and upper thirds of the pons. At this hypothetical level the fibers separate, the fibers conveying nystagmus-produce-

ing impulses and those transmitting vertigo-producing impulses pursuing different courses through the brain.

The fibers for nystagmus pass to the posterior longitudinal bundle and through this medium make connections with the nuclei of origin of the third and fourth cranial nerves.

The fibers conducting the vertigo-producing impulses from the vertical canals, after ascending in the pons to the hypothetical nucleus, leave this cell station and the tract passes to the cerebellum through the middle cerebellar peduncle. Within the cerebellum the tract terminates in the cerebellar nuclei, whence the course is the same as that pursued by the fibers from the horizontal canals previously described.

The terminal station in both instances is the vertigo center in the cerebral cortex.

In the interpretation of the results of the rotation tests, it simplifies matters to bear in mind the general principles that the eye-pull or nystagmus always occurs in the direction of the endolymph movement; that vertigo is always manifested in the direction opposite to the endolymph movement; and that past-pointing, the clinical manifestation of induced vertigo, occurs in the direction opposite to the vertigo.

III. The Caloric Tests.—The principal value of the caloric tests resides in the fact that by this method either labyrinth may be tested separately, whereas rotation produces simultaneous stimulation of both labyrinths.

In practicing the caloric tests, cold or warmed water may be employed. By cold water is understood water which is constantly maintained at a temperature of 68° F. throughout the test. By warmed water is understood water which is maintained at a temperature of 112° F. during the test. In the routine examination cold water is ordinarily used, and it is seldom found necessary to employ warm irrigations.

When the external auditory canal is irrigated with cold or warm water of constant temperature, convection currents are induced in the endolymph content of the semicircular canals, which rises and falls with these changes of temperature. Consequently only those canals which occupy a vertical position at the time of the irrigation are stimulated by the caloric test.

During the irrigation of the external auditory canal the head should be inclined forward at an angle of thirty degrees in order to bring the horizontal canals on a horizontal plane with the floor, and the vertical canals perpendicular to the floor.

TABLE SHOWING CLINICAL FACTS UPON WHICH EQUILIBRIUM TESTS ARE BASED*

		<i>In Labyrinthine Disease</i>	<i>In Cerebellar Disease</i>	<i>Normal Individual</i>
Direct Examination of the Patient	Falls	Toward the affected ear. Direction can be changed by rotating head on shoulders.	Either way; most often toward the side of lesion.	Does not fall.
	Nystagmus	Jerky toward side opposite to that of the lesion.	Steady; hard to determine direction; most marked away from the side of the lesion.	No nystagmus.
	Points	Towards the side of the lesion with either hand.	Toward the side of lesion with hand on that side; may point normally with other hand.	Points normally.
After irrigating the ear with cold water (or applying the anode of a galvanic battery to same)	On the side of the lesion			
	Falls	Toward the affected internal ear no matter how head is placed.	Any way; most likely toward side of the lesion.	Toward the ear tested.
	Nystagmus	Jerky away from the side of the lesion.	Steady; most marked away from side of the lesion or may be jerky away from the side of the lesion.	Away from the side of the ear tested, jerky.
	Points	Toward the side of the lesion with either hand.	Points to side of lesion with hand on side of lesion; hand on well side shows no change or points to side of lesion.	Toward the side of the ear tested with either hand.
	On the side opposite to the lesion			
	Falls	Either way; most likely to side of the lesion.	Away from the side of the lesion.	Toward the ear tested.
	Nystagmus	Jerky, both directions; most marked away from side of lesion.	Jerky toward the side of the lesion.	Away from the side of the ear tested, jerky.
	Points	Either way with either hand, most likely towards the side of the lesion with either hand.	Toward the side of lesion with hand on that side; away from side of lesion with other hand.	Toward the side of the ear tested with either hand.

*Courtesy of Dr. C. E. Shinkle.

TABLE SHOWING CLINICAL FACTS UPON WHICH EQUILIBRIUM TESTS ARE BASED*
(Continued.)

		<i>In Labyrinthine Disease</i>	<i>In Cerebellar Disease</i>	<i>Normal Individual</i>
After irrigating the ear with hot water (or applying the cathode of a galvanic battery to same) On the side of the lesion	Falls	Toward the affected internal ear most often.	Any way; most often away from the side of lesion.	Away from the ear tested.
	Nystagmus	Jerky toward side opposite to that of the lesion.	Steady; perhaps jerky towards the side of lesion.	Toward the side of the ear tested, jerky.
	Points	Confused; most often toward the side of lesion with either hand.	Toward the side of lesion with hand on side of the lesion; other hand does not vary or points away from lesion.	Away from the side of the ear tested with either hand.
	Falls	Toward the affected internal ear, no matter how head is placed.	Toward the side of lesion.	Away from side of ear tested.
	Nystagmus	Jerky toward side opposite to that of the lesion.	Jerky toward the side opposite to that of the lesion.	Toward the side of ear tested, jerky.
	Points	Toward the side of the lesion with either hand.	Toward the side of lesion with either hand.	Away from the side of the ear tested with either hand.
	Falls	Toward the side of the lesion.	Toward the side of lesion.	In same direction as that of rotation.
	Nystagmus	Jerky away from side of lesion.	Jerky away from the side of the lesion.	Jerky in direction opposite to that of rotation.
	Points	Toward side of lesion with either hand.	Toward the side of lesion with either hand.	In same direction as that of rotation.
After Rotating the Patient Away from the side of the lesion	Falls	Toward the side of the lesion.	Either way; most likely away from side of lesion.	In same direction as that of rotation.
	Nystagmus	Jerky away from the side of the lesion.	Steady or perhaps jerky; if the latter, direction is toward the side of lesion.	Jerky in direction opposite to that of rotation.
	Points	Towards the side of the lesion with either hand.	Toward the lesion with hand on side of lesion; away from lesion with other hand, if any change at all.	In same direction as that of rotation.

*Courtesy of Dr. C. E. Shinkle.

Nystagmus under these circumstances usually is manifested after forty seconds of irrigation, although a delay of twenty seconds over this figure is not to be considered pathologic. Irrigation of the right external auditory canal produces rotary nystagmus toward the right, and vice versa. The amplitude and character of the nystagmus is recorded in each instance.

The vertigo which is induced by irrigation of the right canal causes the subject to feel that he is falling toward the left; hence, he errs toward the right in his past-pointing.

If, in addition, it is deemed advisable to test the reaction of the horizontal canals to caloric stimulation, the head is turned backward at an angle of sixty degrees, which brings the horizontal canals into a vertical direction, and the convection currents which are induced in the endolymph pass through the horizontal canals, producing a horizontal nystagmus toward the side of the irrigation.

The usual results following labyrinthine stimulation in the normal subject, in the presence of labyrinthine disease, and in the presence of cerebellar lesions, are tabulated in the accompanying table, which was compiled by Dr. C. E. Shinkle.

THE GLOSSOPHARYNGEAL NERVE

The glossopharyngeal nerve supplies sensory fibers to the mucous membrane of the pharynx and to the posterior third of the tongue. It is also the motor nerve of the middle constrictor of the pharynx and the stylopharyngeus.

Paralysis of the nerve is evinced by loss of taste sensation for the posterior third of the tongue and abolition of the pharyngeal reflex. Lesions of the nucleus of the nerve do not affect the sensation of taste owing to communications of the taste fibers with the trigeminal nerve.

THE PNEUMOGASTRIC NERVE

The pneumogastric, or vagus nerve, arises from a nucleus beneath the floor of the fourth ventricle along with the nucleus of origin of the glossopharyngeal nerve. The nerve has a very extensive distribution, supplying motor fibers to the palate, pharynx, and larynx. It also sends fibers to the esophagus, stomach, heart, lungs, and through the sympathetic system to the intestines and spleen.

Paralysis of the pneumogastric nerve produces unilateral paralysis of the palate. This paralysis is demonstrated by observing

the excursion of the palate while the patient pronounces a syllable, such as the word "Ah," when only half of the palate rises in the normal manner. In a patient with palatal paralysis fluids which are ingested have a tendency to regurgitate through the nose. The speech is impaired, assuming a nasal quality, owing to impairment of the innervation of the vocal cords. In unilateral recurrent laryngeal paralysis phonation is impaired but not abolished; but in bilateral recurrent laryngeal paralysis phonation becomes impossible.

THE SPINAL ACCESSORY NERVE

The spinal accessory nerve consists of two divisions: (1) the spinal, which arises from the anterior horns of the cervical cord as low as the fifth cervical nerve; and (2) the accessory, which arises from a nucleus situated near that for the pneumogastric nerve. The fibers of the spinal division of the nerve are distributed to the sternomastoid and trapezius muscles, while the fibers arising from the accessory nucleus are distributed to the pharyngeal and superior laryngeal nerves.

In testing the spinal portion of the nerve the patient is directed to rotate the head and to shrug the shoulders. In paralysis of this division of the nerve paralysis of the sternomastoid on the corresponding side causes difficulty in turning the head toward the sound side. Paralysis of the trapezius muscle is revealed by inability to shrug the shoulder.

THE HYPOGLOSSAL NERVE

The hypoglossal nerve takes origin from a center in the lower portion of the floor of the fourth ventricle. The nerve trunk emerges in a series of fascicles in the interval between the anterior pyramid and the olivary body.

The hypoglossal nerve supplies motor fibers to the tongue and sends motor fibers to all the muscles attached to the hyoid bone with the exception of the digastric, middle constrictor of the pharynx, mylohyoid and stylohyoid.

Unilateral hypoglossal paralysis is demonstrated by directing the patient to protrude the tongue, when it will be observed to deviate toward the paralyzed side. There is or is not atrophy depending on whether the lesion causing the paralysis is supranuclear or infranuclear.

In bilateral hypoglossal paralysis the patient is unable to protrude the tongue.

APPENDIX

CASE HISTORY

Case Number _____ Date _____

PERSONAL DATA

Name _____ Address _____
Sex _____ Age _____
Occupation _____ Nativity _____
Civil state _____ Number of children _____
Pathologic labors _____ Miscarriages _____

FAMILY HISTORY

Health of parents _____ Age and cause of death _____
Health and age of sisters _____
Health and age of brothers _____
Age and cause of death of sisters _____
Age and cause of death of brothers _____
Special history of tuberculosis, syphilis, epilepsy, insanity, gout, and diabetes
in family _____

PREVIOUS HISTORY

User of tobacco, alcohol or narcotic drugs _____
When and for what period _____ Dates of treat-
ment for same _____
Venereal disease (gonorrhea and syphilis) _____
_____ Dates of treatment _____
Diseases during childhood (Varicella, scarlatina, mumps, pertussis, diphtheria)
_____ Infectious diseases (Pneumonia, tuberculosis, diphtheria, otitis, cerebrospinal
meningitis, typhoid fever) _____
_____ Dates _____ Complications _____
Former attack of present complaint _____
Date _____ Mode of onset _____
Former injuries _____ Residual deformities _____
Recent loss of weight _____

PRESENT ILLNESS

Date and mode of onset _____ Treatment _____
Evolution of disease to date _____
Subjective symptoms _____

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

Height_____ft._____in. Weight_____lbs.

RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Inspection:

Herpes labialis_____State of alae nasi_____

Cervical veins_____Contour of chest_____

Clavicles_____Supra- and infraclavicular fossae_____

_____Unilateral enlargement_____

Unilateral retraction_____

Local bulging_____Local retraction_____

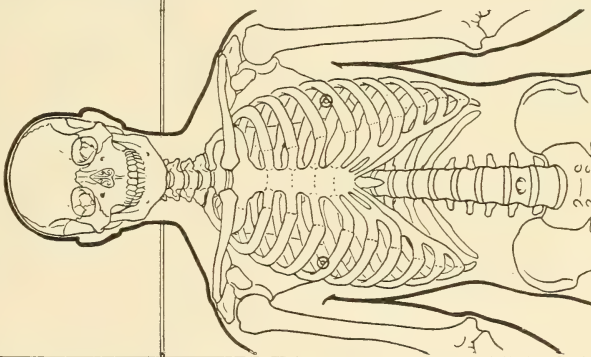
IMPR	RESONANCE	#					
DUL	NESS	■					
FLA	TNESS	■					
TYM	PANY	□					
CAV	TATION	○					
DRY	RALES	●					
MOIS	RALES	⊗					
							
				MOIS	RALES	⊗	
				DRY	RALES	●	
				CAV	TATION	○	
				TYM	PANY	□	
				FLA	TNESS	■	
				DUL	NESS	■	
				IMPR	RESONANCE	#	
REMARKS _____							

Fig. 308.

Type of respiratory expansion (Costal or abdominal) _____
 Respiration stertorous, stridulous or jerky _____
 Dyspnea _____ Inspiratory _____ Expiratory _____
 Mixed _____ Cyanosis _____
 Cheyne-Stokes breathing _____ Litten's Phenomenon _____
 Present _____ Absent _____
 Expansion of thorax: General increase _____ General decrease _____
 Unilateral increase _____ Unilateral decrease _____ Wavy breathing _____

Palpation:

Expansion of apices _____ Expansion of bases _____
 Antero-posterior expansion _____
 Vocal fremitus: Normal _____ Exaggerated _____
 Diminished _____ Friction fremitus _____
 Rhonchal fremitus _____ Tussile fremitus _____
 Succussion fremitus _____ Sense of resistance: Normal _____
 Increased _____ Decreased _____
 Local tenderness _____ Fluctuation _____
 Crepitation _____ Local pulsations _____

Percussion:

Normal limits of resonance _____ Increased resonance: _____
 Upward _____ Downward _____ Anteriorly over heart _____
 Dullness or impaired resonance _____ Sites _____
 Flatness _____ Sites and dimensions _____
 Hyperresonance _____ Skodaic resonance _____
 Tympany _____ Signs of cavity or excavation: Cracked-pot sound _____
 Wintrich's change of sound _____ Interrupted Wintrich's change of sound _____
 Gerhardt's change of sound _____
 Friedreich's change of sound _____
 Amphoric resonance _____ Grocco's sign _____
 Resistance _____ Increased _____ Decreased _____

Auscultation:

Breath sounds: Vesicular _____ Increased _____ Decreased _____
 Bronchial _____ Site _____ Increased _____ Decreased _____
 Broncho-vesicular _____ Site _____ Amphoric _____ Site _____
 Cavernous _____ Site _____ Puerile _____ Sites _____
 Prolonged expiration _____ Cog-wheel breathing _____
 Vocal resonance _____ Increased _____ Diminished _____
 Bronchophony _____ Pectoriloquy _____ Whispering pectoriloquy _____
 Aegophony _____ Absent respiratory and voice sounds _____
 Sites _____ Râles _____ Sibilant _____
 Sonorous _____ Sites _____ Crepitant _____ Subcrepitant _____
 Mucous _____ Sites _____ Pleural friction _____
 Metallic tinkle _____ Succussion sound _____
 Mensuration _____ Cytrometry of chest _____
 Examination of sputum _____

CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

Inspection:

Precordial bulging_____ Precordial retraction_____

Abnormal pulsations_____ Cardiac impulse: Site_____

Extent_____ Force_____ Displacement_____ Upward_____

Upward and to left_____ to left_____ to left and downward_____

to right_____ Absent or invisible_____

Systolic retraction (Broadbent's sign)_____

Overfullness of jugulars (Kussmaul's sign)_____ Diastolic

collapse of jugulars (Friedreich's sign)_____

Tortuous cutaneous veins_____ Systolic jugular pulsations

_____ Hepatic pulsation_____ Capillary pulse_____

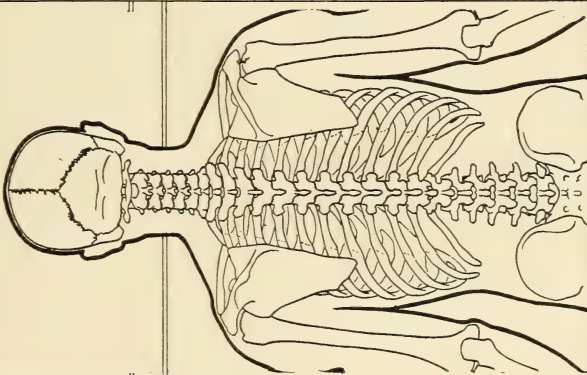
IMPRESSIONANCE	##		REMARKS
DULNESS	##		
FLATNESS	■		
TYMPANY	□		
CAVITATION	☼		
DRY RALES	☼		
MOIST RALES	☼		
MOIST RALES	☼		
DRY RALES	☼		
CAVITATION	☼		
TYMPANY	□		
FLATNESS	■		
DULNESS	##		
IMPRESSIONANCE	##		

Fig. 309.

Palpation:

Thrills_____ Sites_____ Time_____

Pericardial friction_____ Valve shock_____

The pulse_____ Condition of artery_____ Rate_____ Rhythm_____

Volume_____ Tension_____ Omission_____ Intermission_____

Bilateral symmetry_____ Diastole_____

Percussion:

Cardiac borders_____ Increase to right_____ To left_____

To left and downwards_____ General increase_____

Vascular dullness_____ Increased to right_____

Auscultation:

Heart sounds: General accentuation_____ General diminution_____

Accentuation first sound_____ Accentuation second_____

Reduplication first sound_____ Reduplication second sound_____

Endocardiac murmurs_____ Site_____ P.M.I._____

Line of transmission_____ Time_____ Quality_____

Intensity_____ Pericardial friction_____

Pericardial succussion_____ Flint murmur_____

Venous hum_____ Aortic murmurs_____

Examination of the blood: Hemoglobin_____ Leukocytes: Numerical_____

_____ Differential_____ Erythrocytes_____ Numerical_____

_____ Parasites_____ Polychromatophilia_____

Blood pressure_____ Systolic pressure_____ Diastolic pressure_____

_____ Pulse pressure_____

THE ABDOMEN

Inspection:

Distended veins_____ Caput Medusae_____ Diastasis_____

Visible peristalsis_____ Tumor_____ Pigmentation_____

Scars_____ Umbilicus_____ Hernia_____

Palpation:

Thickness of wall_____ Tumor of wall_____ Fluid wave_____

_____ Fat wave_____ Muscular rigidity_____

Muscular spasm_____ Tenderness_____ Site_____

SPECIAL ABDOMINAL ORGANS

The Stomach:

Position greater curvature_____ Lesser curvature_____

_____ Gastrectasis_____ Gastropnoia_____

Visible peristalsis_____ Pyloric tumor_____

Hour-glass constriction_____ Tenderness_____

Succussion_____ Transillumination_____

Gastric contents: Free HCl_____ Combined HCl_____

Lactic Acid_____ Blood_____

The Intestines:

Tenderness_____ Tumor_____ Impacted feces_____

_____ Gaseous distention_____ Visible peristalsis_____

Examination of feces_____ Parasites_____ Ova_____ Blood_____

Color_____ Consistence_____ Undigested food_____

The Pancreas:

Tenderness_____ Tumor_____ Cyst_____

Fat indigestion_____ Cammidge Reaction_____

The Liver and Gall Bladder:

Enlargement_____ Diminution_____

Ptosis_____ Tenderness_____ Systolic pulsation_____

Consistence_____ Fluctuation_____

Nodules_____ Reidel's lobe_____ Gall-bladder tumor_____

Gall-stone crepitus_____ Peritoneal friction_____

The Spleen:

Enlargement_____ Diminution_____

Displacement_____ Tumor_____ Peritoneal friction_____

The Kidney:

Tenderness_____ Ptosis_____ 1st degree_____

2nd degree_____ 3rd degree_____ Cystic_____ Tumor_____

Urinalysis_____

THE HEAD AND NECK

The Head:

Microcephalic_____ Megalocephalic_____ Rickets_____

Hydrocephalus_____ Cretinism_____ Fontanelles: Depressed_____

Bulging_____ Sutures_____ Craneotabes_____

Condition of hair: Color_____ General loss_____ Localized loss_____

The face: Contour_____ Pallor_____ Cyanosis_____ Jaundice_____

Chloasma_____ Spasm_____ Scars_____ Eruptions_____

The eyes: Edema of lids_____ Exophthalmos_____ Enophthalmos_____

Strabismus_____ Hippus_____ Nystagmus_____ Argyll-
Robertson pupil_____ Ocular mobility_____

The Lips: Pallor_____ Cyanosis_____ Epithelioma_____

Chancre_____ Fissures_____ Parted lips_____

The teeth: Premature decay_____ Delayed dentition_____

Hutchinson teeth_____ Sordes_____

The Gums: Spongy_____ Lead line_____ Copper line_____

Red line_____ Epulis_____ Gingivitis_____

The Tonsils: Chronic hypertrophy_____ Tonsillitis_____

Diphtheria_____ Vincent's angina_____

The Ear: Deformity or injury_____ Tophi_____ Discharge_____

The Neck:

Cervical glands_____ Thyroid_____

Tracheal tug_____ Sternomastoids_____ Branchial
cysts_____ Torticollis_____ Retraction_____

THE HANDS AND ARMS

Nails: Pallor_____ Cyanosis_____

White spots_____ Incurvation_____ Capillary pulse_____

Fingers: Tophi_____ Nodes_____ Clabbed fingers_____
 Enlarged joints_____ Gangrene_____ Manual deformities_____
 Tremor_____ Wrist-drop_____ Onychia_____
 Forearm: Rickets_____ Pellagra_____ Erythema multiforme_____
 Arm: Ruptured biceps_____ Tumors_____ Paralysis_____

THE FOOT AND LOWER EXTREMITY

Gangrene_____ Foot-drop_____
 Edema_____ Ulceration_____ Joints_____
 Babinski's reflex_____ Knee-jerk_____

THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

Headache_____ Vomiting_____
 Paralysis_____ Choked disk_____ Convulsions_____
 Disorders of sensation_____ Disturbances of speech_____
 Disorders of organs of special sense_____
 Pain, tremor_____ Station_____ Gait_____ Reflexes_____
Diagnosis _____
Complications _____
Prognosis _____
Treatment _____

Result _____

Discharged _____

INDEX

A

Abadie's sign, 610

Abdomen, anatomical landmarks of, 486

anatomy, clinical, 485

topographical, 489

auscultation, 517

color, 496

contour of, 485, 501

in ascites, 503

in enteroptosis, 506

in gastroptosis, 506

in meteorism, 503

in obesity, 501

in pregnancy, 501

normal, 501

cutaneous flexion folds, 489

enlargement, asymmetric, 509

symmetric, 501

eruptions, 496

examination of, 485

in dorsal decubitus, 495

in knee-chest posture, 495

in standing posture, 495

fat wave, 514

fluctuation, 513

fluid wave, 513

friction, 517

glands, enlarged, 517

inspection, 495

mensuration, 518

movements, absence of, 501

respiratory, 501

muscular rigidity, 513

palpation, 511

percussion, 516

quadrants, 492

regions, 490

retraction, 510

scaphoid, 510

scars, 495

skin, 495

tortuous veins, 496

Abdominal aorta, 482, 489

anatomy, clinical, 489

aneurysm, 482

cavity, 485

tumor, 515

viscera, examination of, 520

wall, 485, 511

Abscess, cervical, 634

metastatic, in endocarditis, 420

of brain, 286

Abscess—Cont'd.

of liver, 566

of lung, 283

bronchogenic, 283

decubitus in, 286

diagnosis, 288

differential, from bronchiectasis, 289

empyema, 289

pulmonary gangrene, 289

phthisis, 289

distribution, 285

pathology, clinical, 283

perforating, 284

physical signs, 286

pneumogenic, 284

sputum in, 287

perinephritic, 594

postpharyngeal, 627

psoas, 655

perforating, of Stokes, 284

tuberculous, 284

Absence of septa of heart, 479

Absent respiration, 154

vocal fremitus, 101

resonance, 156

Accentuation, of cardiac sounds, 368

Accidental murmurs, 390

Accoucheur's hand, 644

Acromegaly, 605, 641, 651

facies of, 605

foot of, 651

spade hand of, 641

Acute bronchitis, 205 (*see* Bronchitis, acute)

emphysema, 281

endocarditis, 418 (*see* Endocarditis, acute)

fibrinous pericarditis, 407 (*see* Pericarditis, fibrinous, acute)

pleurisy, 297 (*see* Pleurisy, fibrinous, acute)

myocarditis, 467 (*see* Myocarditis, acute)

tuberculopneumonic phthisis, 250

pneumonic phthisis, 252

diagnosis, 254

pathology, clinical, 252

physical signs, 252

bronchopneumonic phthisis, 254

diagnosis, 255

pathology, clinical, 255

physical signs, 255

- Addison's disease 609, 625
 skin of, 609
 tongue of, 625
- Adenitis, inguinal, 654
- Adenoid vegetations, 615
- Adenopathy, chancreoid, 499
 luetic, 499
- Adhesions, pericardial, 413
 pleural, 311
- Adhesive pleurisy, chronic, 311
- Adventitious sounds 159, 380
- Aegophony, 158 (*see* egophony)
- Air hunger, of Kussmaul, 80
- Alar scapulae, 63
 thorax, 63
- Albinism, pulmonary, 276
- Allorhythmic pulse, 354
- Alveoli, pulmonary, 38
- Amblyopia, 675
- Amphoric resonance, 141, 142
 respiration, 153
 vocal resonance, 158
- Amphorophony, 158
- Anasarca, 55
- Anatomy, clinical, of abdomen, 485
 of aorta, 332
 of bladder, 596
 of bronchi, 33, 34
 of heart, 317
 of intestine, large, 534
 small, 532
 of kidneys, 583
 of larynx, 31, 32, 33
 of liver and gall bladder, 549
 of lungs, 34
 of mediastinum, 29
 of pancreas, 544
 of pericardium, 321
 of pleura, 28, 39
 of pleural cavity, 29
 of pulmonary artery, 324
 of spleen, 570
 of stomach, 520
 of thorax, 25
 of trachea, 33
 of viscera, abdominal, 486
 thoracic, 31
- Aneurysm, of aorta, abdominal, 330, 482
 thoracic, 323, 480
 diagnosis, 484
 pathology, clinical, 480
 physical signs, 483
 rupture of, 313, 323
 of axillary artery, 358
 of brachial artery, 358
 of heart, 468
 of innominate artery, 330, 358
 of subclavian artery, 330, 358
- Angina, Ludwig's, 635
 Vincent's, 628
- Angle, cardiohepatic of Ebstein, 121, 130, 360
 dullness of, 130
 costal, 57, 61, 64
 acute, 64
 in chronic ulcerative phthisis, 64
 hypertrophic emphysema, 61
 rickets, 66
 obtuse, 61
 costovertebral, 588
 of Louis, 44
 as landmark of thorax, 44
 splenohepatic, 579
 splenopulmonary, 578
 splenorenal, 578
- Angulus Ludovici, 44, 62
 prominence of, 62
- Ankle clonus, 671
- Anosmia, 674
- Anthraxis, 269
 diagnosis, 272
 pathology, clinical, 269, 270
 physical signs, 271
- Anvil test, 144
- Aorta, 322
 aneurysm of, 323
 arch of, 323
 ascending, 323
 auscultation of, 394
 congenital defects, 324
 clinical anatomy, 322
 descending, 323
 pulsation, 329
 surface marking, 326
- Aortic area, 367
 incompetence, 425
 insufficiency, 425
 murmurs, 384
 diastolic, 386
 systolic, 385
 regurgitation, 425
 aortic sound in, 433
 capillary pulse in, 431
 Corrigan pulse in, 432
 diagnosis, 434
 double murmur in, 433
 Duroziez's sign in, 434
 pathology, clinical, 425
 physical signs, 430
 relative, 426
 water-hammer pulse in, 432
 sound, accentuation of, 369
 diminution of, 370
 stenosis, 434
 button-hole orifice in, 434
 diagnosis, 441
 pathology, clinical, 434

- Aortic stenosis—Cont'd.
 physical signs, 437
 pulse in, 439
 relative, 435
 thrill in, 438
 valve, 320
 anatomic site, 367
 auscultatory site, 367
- Apex-hand, 644
- Apex-beat, 334 (*see* Impulse, cardiac)
 absence of, 334
 displacement of, 336
 extent of, 339
 force of, 340
 site of, 334
- Apical pneumonia, 234
- Appendicitis, acute, 513, 539
- Appendix, vermiform, clinical anatomy, 535
 palpation of, 538
- Are, reflex, 666
- Arcus senilis, 613
- Arch, aortic, 323
 costal, 486
- Area, aortic, 367
 auscultatory of valves, 367
 mastoid, 187
 mitral, 367
 of dullness, cardiac, 359
 absolute, 359
 pulmonary, 368
 relative, 359
 tricuspid, 367
 variations in, 361
 hepatic, 563
- Argyll-Robertson pupil, 679
- Argyria, 609
- Arm, atrophy, 649
 contracture, 648
 edema of, 647
 examination of, 647
 movements, 648
 nodes, 647
 paralysis, 647
 rigidity, 648
 spasm, 648
 tumor, 647
- Arrhythmia, 352
 cardiac, 372
 clinical types, 374
 extrasystolic, 378
 heart-block, 378
 intermittent, 375
 respiratory, 375
 simple, 374
- Arterial murmurs, 394
 diastolic, 394
 in aorta, 394
 in carotids, 394
 in femorals, 394
- Arterial murmurs—Cont'd.
 in subclavians, 394
 systolic, 394
 pressure, estimation of, 396
 pulse, 346
 analysis of 350
 counting, 346
 sphygmogram, 349
 variations in, 350
 technic of taking, 346
 wall, 350
- Artery, axillary, aneurysm of, 358
 brachial, aneurysm of, 358
 carotid, murmur of, 394
 changes in, 350
 coronary, 317
 epigastric, deep, 489
 femoral, auscultation of, 395
 double murmur in, 395
 iliac, common, 489
 external, 489
 pulmonary, 324
 surface marking, 326
 size of, 350
 subclavian, 394
 murmur in, 394
- Arthritis, 186
 atrophic, 186
 deformans, 640
 gonorrheal, 108, 186
 hypertrophic, 186
 infectious, 186
- Ascites, 503
 abdominal contour in, 503
- Aspiration, of pleura, 175
 pneumonia, 240
- Astereognosis, 666
- Asthma, bronchial, 219 (*see* Bronchial Asthma)
 cardiac, 219
 potter's, 271
 renal, 219
 spasmodic, 219
- Ataxia, 660
 locomotor, 650
- Ataxic gait, 660
- Atelectasis, 272
 acquired, 272
 compression, 272
 congenital, 272
 diagnosis, 274
 obturation, 224
 pathology, clinical, 272
 physical signs, 273
- Athetosis, 645
- Atrium, of auricle, 318
- Atrophic emphysema, 278 (*see* Emphysema, atrophic)
- Atrophy, of arm, 649
 of heart, 337
 of nails, 638

Atrophy—Cont'd.

progressive muscular, 644, 651

Attributes of percussion sound, 118

Auenbrugger's sign, 411

Auricles, of heart, 318

Auricular fibrillation, 379

Auriculoventricular bundle, 321

valve, 320

Auscultation, 145, 366

immediate, 145

mediate, 146

object of, 145

of abdomen, 517

of carotids, 394

of gall bladder, 568

of intestine, large, 543

small, 535

of jugulars, 395

of kidneys, 596

of liver, 568

of lungs and bronchi, 145

of precordia, 366

of spleen, 582

of stomach, 532

of subclavians, 394

technic, 145

Auscultatory valve areas, 367

percussion, 116

of stomach, 529

Axillary line, anterior, 46

posterior, 46

region, 49

B

Babinski's sign, 669

Bacelli's sign, 157

in serofibrinous pleurisy, 157

Back, percussion of, 115

Bamberger's sign, 412

Banti's disease, 566

Bárány tests, 685

Barrel chest, 60

Beat, apex, 334 (*see* Impulse, cardiac)

Bell tympany, 144

Belt sign, Glenard's, 526

Biceps, ruptured, 647

Bicuspid valve, 320

Biermer's phenomenon, 139

Binaural stethoscope, 145

Biot's respiration, 78

Bladder, clinical anatomy, 596

examination of, 597

Elepharitis marginalis, 612

Blepharospasm, 610

Blood pressure, arterial, 396

definition, 396

diastolic, 397

estimation of, 397

auscultatory method, 401

palpatory method, 399

Blood pressure—Cont'd.

normal variations, 402

pathologic variations, 402

phases, 401

systolic, 397

diminished, 403

increased, 402

venous, 405

Oliver's method of estimation of, 406

Bones, cranial, 599, 601

bosses, 599, 601

craniotabes, 599, 601

long, carcinoma of, 185

cyst, 185

exostosis, 185

fracture, 176

periostitis, 185

osteoma, 185

osteomyelitis, 185

Borborygmus, 535

Bowles stethoscope, 145

Bowlegs, rachitic, 655

Boxhead, rachitic, 599

Bradycardia, 377

Bradycardia, 377

pathological, 377

physiological, 377

Stokes-Adams, 378

Branchial cleft, 635

cyst, 635

fistula, 635

Breast, funnel, 68

hypertrophy, 55

keel, 68

pigeon, 68

Breath, diabetic, 620

foul, 620

uremic, 620

Preathing, 148 (*see* Respiration)

Bronchi, clinical anatomy, 33

diseases of, 205

stenosis, 224

surface markings, 42

Bronchial asthma, 219

Charcot-Leyden crystals in, 219

Curschmann's spirals in, 219

diagnosis, 223

differential, 223

eosinophiles in, 219

pathology, clinical, 219

physical signs, 221

râles in, 222

sputum in, 219

Bronchiectasis, 214

cylindric, 215

diagnosis, 218

differential, 218

fusiform, 215

pathology, clinical, 214

physical signs, 217

Bronchiectasis—Cont'd.

saccular, 215

universal, 215

sputum in, 216

Bronchiectatic cavities, 215

pectoriloquy in, 218

tympany in, 217

Bronchiole, clinical anatomy, 37

terminal, 37

Bronchitis, acute, 205

diagnosis, 207

differential from bronchopneumonia, 206

lobar pneumonia, 206

pertussis, 207

pathology, clinical, 205

physical signs, 205

chronic, 207

diagnosis, 211

differential from bronchial asthma, 223

phthisis, 212

fetid, 209

eosinophilic, 210

fibrinous, 212

mechanical, 207

pathology, clinical, 207

physical signs, 210

purulent, 208

putrid, 209

Bronchoblenorrhea, 208

Bronchopneumonia, 240

diagnosis, 244

differential from acute bronchitis, 244

lobar pneumonia, 244

meningitis, 245

phthisis, 242

disseminated, 242

pathology, clinical, 240

physical signs, 242

pseudolobar, 242

pulse in, 242

syphilitic, 267

Bronchopneumonic phthisis, acute, 254

Bronchorrhea serosa, 209

Bronchostenosis, 224 (*see* Tracheobronchial stenosis)

Bronchial breathing, 148

pathological, 153

physiological, 148

Bronchovesicular breathing, 148

pathological, 154

physiological, 148

Bronchus, left, 33

primary, 37

right, 34

Broadbent's sign, 333

Bruit de diable, 395

de drapeau, 162

in fibrinous bronchitis, 214

Bruit—Cont'd.

de galop, 371

de pot fêlé, 142

Buccal cavity, examination of, 626

Bulging, local of abdomen, 509

of thorax, 70

precordial, 327

unilateral, of thorax, 70

Bundle, of His, 321, 373

Bursitis, prepatellar, 653

Button-hole mitral defect, 453

C

Calculus, pancreatic, 525

Calves, swelling of, 651

Cancerum oris, 620, 626

Canities, 602

Canter-rhythm, 371

Capillaries, pulmonary, 38

Capillary pulse, 341, 636

in aortic regurgitation, 341

Caput medusae, 496

Carcinoma, of bone, 185

of common duct, 525

of gall bladder, 555

of kidney, 593

of liver, 559

of lung, 295

of pancreas, 547

of spleen, 573

of stomach, 525

Cardiac, (*see* Heart)impulse, 334, 346 (*see* Impulse, cardiac)

Cardiohepatic angle of Ebstein, 121, 360

dullness of, 130

Cardiorespiratory murmur, 392

Caries, vertebral, 70

Carotid artery, examination of, 394

murmur in, 394

pulsation of, 329

Catarrhe *see* of Laennec, 208, 209

pituiteux, 209

Catarrhal pneumonia, 240 (*see* Bronchopneumonia)

Cavernous respiration, 153

voice, 158

Cavity, abdominal, 485

bronchiectatic, 215

buccal, 626

color, 626

dryness, 626

eruptions, 626

moisture, 626

mucous patch, 626

noma, 626

laryngeal, 32

pleural, 29

pulmonary, 250

thoracic, 28

- Cavity, thoracic—Cont'd.
 capacity of, 28
 divisions of, 29
 limits of, 28
 tuberculous, 250
- Cecum, clinical anatomy, 535
 palpation of, 538
- Cells, heart-failure, 228
 mastoid, inflammation of, 601
 radiography of, 187
- Purkinje, 374
- Central pneumonia, 234, 237
- Centripetal venous pulse, 333
- Cervical glands, enlargement, 633
 veins, diastolic collapse, 331
 engorgement, 331
 pulsation, 331
- Chalazion, 612
- Chalcosis, 269
- Chalk-stones, 640
- Chancre, of eyelid, 612
 of lip, 617
- Charcot-Leyden crystals, 219
- Charcot's joint, 652
- Chest, barrel, 60
 clinical anatomy, 25 (*see* Thorax)
 funnel, 68
 wall, 25, 28
- Cheyne-Stokes respiration, 78
- Chloasma, 609
- Chlorosis rubra, 609
- Cholecystitis, 561
 point of tenderness in, 561
- Cholelithiasis, 561, 568
 point of tenderness in, 561
- Chordæ tendineæ, 319
 sclerosis of, 321
 shortening of, 321
- Chorea, gravidarum, 648
 hemiparetic, 648
 Sydenham's, 603, 648
- Chronic adhesive pericarditis, 413
 (*see* Pericarditis, adhesive, chronic)
 bronchitis, 207, (*see* Bronchitis, chronic)
 endocarditis, 421 (*see* Endocarditis, chronic)
 interstitial pneumonia, 245 (*see* Interstitial pneumonia, chronic)
 myocarditis, 469 (*see* Myocarditis, chronic)
 ulcerative phthisis, 255
 advanced, 260
 cavities in, 257
 diagnosis, 263
 differential from bronchiectasis, 264
 lobar pneumonia, 264
 malaria, 263
- Chronic ulcerative phthisis—Cont'd.
 pulmonary abscess, 264
 gangrene, 264
 hemoptysis in, 260
 incipient, 258
 Lorenz's sign, 260
 pathology, clinical, 255
 physical signs, 257
 pneumothorax in, 257
 pulse in, 261
 Rothschild's sign, 260
 sputum in, 261
 thorax of, 258
 valvular disease, 423
- Circulatory organs, clinical anatomy, 317
 diseases of, 407
 examination of, 317
- Cirrhosis, of liver, 565, 566
 atrophic, 565
 Hanot's, 566
 hypertrophic, 566
 of lung, 245
 after bronchopneumonia, 246
 after lobar pneumonia, 246
 pleurogenous, 246
- Claudication, intermittent, 654
- Clavicle, as landmark of thorax, 44
 elevation of, 63
- Clavicular line, 47
- Claw-hand, 643
- Cleft-palate, 620
- Click, mucous, 163
- Clonus, ankle, 671
 patellar, 672
- Clubbed fingers, 641
- Club-foot, 651
- Coal miner's disease, 270
- Cog-wheel respiration, 154, 262
 in phthisis, 154, 262
- Coin test, Gairdner's, 144
- Colic, hepatic, 525
- Collapse, diastolic, of jugulars, 331
 pulmonary, 272
- Colon, ascending, 536
 clinical anatomy, 536
 descending, 537
 palpation of, 538
 transverse, 537
- Colonic tympany, 542
- Color changes, of abdomen, 496
 of thorax, 53
- Color-blindness, 675
 Holmgren test, 675
 Thomson test, 675
- Columnæ carneæ, 319
- Compensation, of heart, 424
 broken, 424
- Compensatory emphysema, 279 (*see* Emphysema, compensatory)

- Compensatory emphysema—Cont'd.
 pause, 373
 Complementary sinus, 41
 Congenital heart disease, 479 (*see*
 Heart disease, congenital)
 syphilis, 266
 Congestion, of lungs, 226
 collateral, 226
 diagnosis, 227
 hypostatic, 226
 mechanical, 226
 pathology, clinical, 226
 physical signs, 227
 pulmonary, 226
 Conjunctiva, cyanosis, 612
 examination of, 612
 hemorrhage, 612
 pallor, 612
 yellowness, 612
 Conjunctivitis, 612
 Consonating râles, 162
 Contour, of abdomen, 501
 Contracture, Dupuytren's, 644
 hemiplegic, 644
 of arm, 647
 Contraction, local, of thorax, 72
 unilateral, of thorax, 70
 Conus arteriosus, 319
 narrowing of, 479
 Convulsive tie, 610
 Cook's sphygmomanometer, 397
 Coprolalia, 610
 Cor biloculare, 479
 bovinum, 472
 triloculare, 479
 villosum, 408
 Cords, vocal, 33
 Cornea, opacity, 614
 ulceration, 614
 Corona veneris, 611
 Coronary arteries, 317
 ligament, 551
 Corrigan button-hole orifice, 434
 pulse, 357, 432
 Corrigan's disease, 425
 Corset liver, 552
 Costal angle, 57, 61, 64
 arch, 486
 cartilages, 56
 line, sixth, 47
 third, 47
 pleura, 29
 respiration, 74
 Costoabdominal respiration, 74
 Costoarticular line, 570
 Costovertebral angle, 588
 Cough, of aortic aneurysm, 211
 Crachats perles, of Laennec, 208
 Cracked-pot sound, 142
 in bronchiectasis, 142, 143
 phthisis, 262
 Cracked-pot sound in—Cont'd.
 serofibrinous pleurisy, 303
 Craniotabes, 599, 601
 Cranial nerves, examination of, 673
 Crepitant râle, 162
 Crepitation, 105
 gallstone, 563
 Crepitus indux, 163
 redux, 163
 Crest, iliac, 487
 Cretinism, 600, 605
 facies of, 605
 head of, 600
 Cricoclavicular line, 46
 Croupous pneumonia, 232 (*see* Lobar
 pneumonia)
 Curschmann's spirals, 219
 Curve, Ellis', 305
 Cyanosis, 81, 609, 616
 general, 81
 local, 81, 82
 Cycle, cardiac, 372
 Cyrtometer, 173
 Cyrtometry, 173
 Cyst, blood, 625
 branchial, 635
 echinococcus, of liver, 559
 of lung, 105
 of kidney, 593
 lingual, 625
 Meibomian, 612
 mucous, 625
 of auricle, 604
 of bone, 185
 of pancreas, 547
 ovarian, 547
 sebaceous, 604
- D
- Dactylitis, 641
 Deafness, nerve, 684
 middle ear, 684
 Decubitus, in bronchiectasis, 217
 in lobar pneumonia, 234
 in pulmonary abscess, 286
 in pulmonary gangrene, 292
 in serofibrinous pleurisy, 301
 right lateral, 579
 Deformity, of spine, 69
 of thorax, 59
 Degeneration, myocardial, acute, 467
 Deglutition pneumonia, 240
 sound, 532
 Delirium cordis, 379
 Dentition, delayed, 620
 premature, 620
 Diabetes mellitus, breath in, 620
 Diagnosis, radiographic, 176
 Diaphragm, 28, 191
 movements of, 191

- Diaphragm—Cont'd.
 pelvic, 485
 radiography of, 191
- Diaphragmatic phenomenon, 75
 abolition of, 76
 pleura, 30
 pleurisy, 306
- Diastasis, of recti, 522, 534
- Diastolic collapse, jugular, 331
 murmurs, 382
 aortic, 386
 pulmonary, 390
 pressure, 397
- Diathesis, gouty, 209
- Dicrotic notch, 349
 pulse, 349
 wave, 349
- Dilatation, auricular, left, 476, 478
 right, 476, 478
 bronchial, 214
 cardiac, 474
 diagnosis, 478
 differential, 478
 pathology, clinical, 474
 physical signs, 476
 ventricular, left, 476
 right, 476
 with hypertrophy, 475
 with thinning, 475
- Diplegia, 662
- Diphtheria, nasal, 615
- Disease, Addison's, 609
 Banti's, 566
 congenital, of heart, 478
 Corrigan's, 425
 Hodgkin's, 573, 634
 Little's, 660
 Morvan's, 641
 Paget's, 655
 Pott's, 634
 Raynaud's, 641
 Stokes-Adams, 377
 valvular, chronic, 423
 Woillez's, 239
- Diseases, of bronchi, 205
 of circulatory organs, 407
 of endocardium, 418
 of lungs, 232
 of myocardium, 418
 of pericardium, 407
 of pleura, 297
 of respiratory organs, 205
- Displaced kidney, 588
- Dittrich's plugs, 209
- Diverticulum, esophageal, 270
- Double murmur of Duroziez, 395
 pneumonia, 234
- Dry râles, 159
- Duct, common, 553
 cystic, 553
 hepatic, 553
- Dullness, 128
 at apices, 129
 at bases, 129
 cardiac, area of, 359
 relative, 126, 359
 absolute, 130, 359
 displacement of, 362
 general decrease, 362
 increase, 362
 increase to left, 363
 to right, 363
 upward increase, 363
 variations in, 361
 hepatic, 563
 absence of, 564
 decrease of, 565
 increase of, 566
 in bronchopneumonia, 243
 in cardiohepatic angle, 130
 in chronic bronchitis, 210
 in chronic interstitial pneumonia, 248
 in chronic ulcerative phthisis, 129
 in lobar pneumonia, 129
 in pulmonary edema, 129
 in serofibrinous pleurisy, 129
 of lung, 130
 scapular, 129
 over Traube's semilunar space, 130
 paravertebral, 129
 sloping, 535
 sternal, 129
 unilateral, of thorax, 129
 vascular, 365
- Duodenojejunal flexure, 533
- Duodenum, clinical anatomy, 533
- Dupuytren's contracture, 644
- Duration, of percussion sound, 118
 of pulse, 356
- Duroziez's sign, 395
 in aortic regurgitation, 395
- Dyspnea, 79
 anemic, 81
 cardiac, 80
 expiratory, 79
 hemic, 80
 inspiratory, 79
 in atelectasis, 273
 bronchial asthma, 80, 221
 bronchopneumonia, 242
 chronic adhesive pleurisy, 312
 emphysema, hypertrophic, 276
 phthisis, 261
 pulmonary congestion, 227
 edema, 228
 toxemic, 80
- E
- Ear, congenital defects, 603
 cyanosis, 604
 cysts, 604

Ear—Cont'd.

- discharge from, 604
- examination of, 603
- hematoma, 604
- keloid, 604
- otomycosis, 604
- tophi, 604

Ebstein's cardiohepatic angle, 121, 360

- dullness of, 130

Echinococcus cyst, of kidney, 593
of liver, 559

- lung, 105

Echolalia, 610

Edema, angioneurotic, 617

- of eyelids, 611
- of forearm, 647
- of glottis, 33
- of lungs, 227
 - acute, 227
 - chronic, 228
 - diagnosis, 229
 - general, 227
 - local, 227
 - pathology, clinical, 227
 - physical signs, 228
- of thigh, 653
- of thorax, 55

Effects of valvular lesions, 423

Effusion, pericardial, 410
pleural, 299

Egophony, 158

- in lobar pneumonia, 158
- serofibrinous pleurisy, 158, 304

Elbow, miner's, 649

Ellis' curve, 305

Embolie abscess of lung, 286

- gangrene of lung, 290

Embryocardia, 379

Emphysema, acute vesicular, 281

- pathology, clinical, 281
- physical signs, 282
- atrophic, 278
 - diagnosis, 279
 - pathology, clinical, 278
 - physical signs, 279
 - thorax of, 278
- chronic, 274

compensatory, 279

- diagnosis, 281
- pathology, clinical, 279
- physical signs, 280

diffuse, 274

hypertrophic, 274

- diagnosis, 278
 - differential, 278
- Freund's theory of, 275
- pathology, clinical, 274
- physical signs, 276
- thorax of, 60

idiopathic, 274

Emphysema—Cont'd.

- interstitial, 282
 - pathology, clinical, 282
 - physical signs, 283
- large-lunged of Jenner, 274
- pulmonary, 274
- substantive, 274
- thorax of, 60, 276

Emphysematous crackling, 283
thorax, 60

Empyema, 308

- diagnosis, 311
- local edema in, 55, 310
- necessitatis, 55, 85, 108, 310
- pathology, clinical, 308
- physical signs, 310
- pulsating, 55, 108, 310

Encysted pleurisy, 307

Endocardial murmurs, 380 (*see* Murmurs, endocardial)

Endocarditis, acute, 418

- chronic, 421
 - pathology, clinical, 421
 - physical signs, 422
- diagnosis, 420
 - differential, 421
- pathology, clinical, 418
- physical signs, 420
- infective, 418
- malignant, 418
- mural, 418
- recurrent, 418
- simple, 418
- valvular, 418

Endocardium, 318

- diseases of, 418

Endothelioma, pulmonary, 295

Enophthalmos, 613

Ensiform cartilage, 486

Enterolith, 534

Enteroptosis, 506

- abdominal contour in, 506

Eosinophilic bronchitis, 210

Epicardium, 318

Epigastric artery, surface markings, 489

- pulsation, 330

- region, 492

Epigastrium, bulging, 522

- pulsation, 330

- diastolic, 330

- systolic, 330

- retraction, 506

Epilepsy, Jacksonian, 662

Episternal notch, 44

Epithelioma, of eyelid, 612

- of lip, 618

Epithelium, respiratory, 37

Epistaxis, 615

Epulis, 621

Erlanger's sphygmomanometer, 399

- Erythema nodosum, 647, 651
 solar, 646
 Erythromelalgia, 651
 Essential tachycardia, 375
 Ewart's sign, 411
 Excrescences, of cardiac valves, 419
 verruccose, 419
 Excursion, inspiratory, of abdomen,
 75
 of thorax, 72
 respiratory, of lung, 125
 Exophthalmic goiter, 610, 612, 632
 Exophthalmos, 612
 Exostosis, 185
 Expansion of thorax, 82
 wavy, 84
 Expiration, prolonged, 77
 Exploratory puncture, 174
 Extrasystole, 378
 auricular, 379
 auriculoventricular, 379
 ventricular, 379
 Eyelid, chancre, 612
 duskiness, 611
 edema, 611
 epithelioma, 612
 ptosis, 611
 xanthoma, 611
 Eyes, conjugate deviation of, 613,
 680
 examination of, 611
 F
 Face, bluish discoloration, 609
 brown patches, 609
 color, 609
 contour of, 605
 in acromegaly, 605
 in cretinism, 605
 in hydrocephalus, 605
 in leontiasis ossium, 608
 in leprosy, 608
 in myxedema, 605
 in osteitis deformans, 605
 cyanosis, 609
 examination of, 605
 flushing, 609
 pallor, 609
 yellow discoloration, 609
 Facies, emphysematous, 276
 leontina, 608
 Falciiform ligament, 549
 Falling-drop sound, 167
 Fascia, Sibsén's, 28
 Fat wave, 514
 Fäught's sphygmomanometer, 403
 Fecal impaction, 542
 Femoral artery, double murmur in,
 395
 Festinating gait, 661
 Fetus, pneumonia alba of, 266
 Fibrillation, auricular, 379
 Fibrinous bronchitis, 212
 acute, 213
 diagnosis, 214
 idiopathic, 213
 pathology, clinical, 212
 physical signs, 213
 pericarditis, acute, 407
 pleurisy, acute, 297
 Fibroid phthisis, 264
 diagnosis, 266
 pathology, clinical, 264
 physical signs, 265
 Fibrosis, pulmonary, 245
 Finger percussion, 112
 Fingers, clubbed, 480, 641
 distortions, 641
 enlarged joints, 640
 Heberden's nodes, 640
 Hippocratic, 480, 641
 Morvan's disease, 641
 Raynaud's disease, 641
 tophi, 638
 Fissures, of lungs, 35, 42
 Fistula, branchial, 635
 pulmonary, 257
 sound, lung, 171
 Flat-foot, 650
 Flatness, 130
 cardiac, area of, 359
 hepatic, area of, 563
 of Ebstein's angle, 130
 of Traube's semilunar space, 130
 Flexion folds of abdomen, 489
 Flexure, duodenojejunal, 533
 hepatic, 536
 sigmoid, 537
 splenic, 537
 Flicking percussion, 516
 Flint murmur, 384
 Floating kidney, 588
 liver, 564
 spleen, 577
 Fluctuation, abdominal, 513
 in thoracic disease, 109
 of kidney, 593
 Fluid veins, 380
 wave, 513
 Fluoroscopy, 176
 Fontanelles, 600
 bulging, 600
 depression, 600
 enlargement, 600
 tardy closure, 600
 Foot, club, 651
 enlargement, 651
 examination of, 650
 flat, 650
 Foramen ovale, 318
 patent, 318, 479

Force, of percussion, 117
 of pulse, 354
 Forearm, edema, 647
 epiphyseal enlargement, 647
 erythema nodosum, 647
 examination of, 647
 Forehead, eruptions, 611
 examination of, 611
 Fossa, infraclavicular, 44
 bulging of, 63
 retraction of, 63
 ovalis, 318
 supraclavicular, 44
 bulging of, 63
 retraction of, 63
 Fremitus, friction, pericardial, 344
 peritoneal, 516, 577
 pleural, 103, 298
 rhonchal, 102
 hydatid, 105
 succussion, 104
 tussile, 104
 vocal, 89
 absent, 101
 decreased, 99
 increased, 98
 intensity of, 91
 normal variations, 94
 Friction, abdominal, 577
 fremitus, pleural, 103
 in acute fibrinous pleurisy, 298
 pericardial, 344, 393, 409
 pleuropericardial, 298, 410
 perihepatic, 516
 pleural, 169, 170, 298
 pericardial, 393
 perisplenic, 516, 577
 sound, 169, 170
 Friedreich's sign, 331
 in chronic adhesive pericarditis, 331
 respiratory change of sound, 137
 Frostbite, 604
 Functional murmurs, 390 (*see* Murmurs, functional)
 Funnel chest, 68

G

Gairdner's coin test, 144
 Gait, 659
 ataxic, 660
 cerebellar, 661
 festinating, 661
 hemiplegic, 659
 spastic, 659
 steppage, 660
 vertiginous, 661
 Gall bladder, clinical anatomy, 549
 crepitations, 563
 examination of, 556
 inspection of, 556

Gall bladder—Cont'd.
 palpation of, 562
 surface markings, 549
 Galloping consumption, 254
 Gallop-rhythm, 371
 Gallstone crepitus, 563
 Ganglion, 644
 Gangrene, of fingers, 641
 of lung, 289
 after lobar pneumonia, 234
 circumscribed, 290
 diagnosis, 294
 diffuse, 290
 pathology, clinical, 289
 physical signs, 292
 sputum in, 292
 of toes, 650
 Gastrectasis, 522
 Gastritis, acute, 525
 Gastrodiaaphany, 524
 Gastroptosis, 506, 522
 abdominal contour in, 506
 Geographical tongue, 624
 Gerhard's change of sound, 138
 Gland, Blandin-Nuhn's, 625
 mammary, 45
 as landmark of thorax, 45
 hypertrophy of, 55
 thyroid, 631
 palpation of, 631
 Glands, enlarged, cervical, 632
 epitrochlear, 638
 inguinal, 498
 occipital, 633
 parotid, 633
 submaxillary, 632
 supraclavicular, 634
 tracheobronchial, 30, 34
 Glandular enlargement, 632
 Glenard's belt sign, 526
 Globe, of eye, 612
 position of, 613
 Goiter, cystic, 632
 exophthalmic, 610, 612, 632
 fibrous, 631
 Gout, toe of, 650
 tophi of, 604, 638
 Grinder's rot, 271
 Grocco's sign, 129
 in purulent pleurisy, 311
 serofibrinous pleurisy, 129
 Groove, Harrison's, 67
 Gumma, pulmonary, 267
 Gums, blue line, 621
 examination of, 621
 in copper poisoning, 621
 in mercurial poisoning, 621
 in pellagra, 621
 in plumbism, 621
 in pyorrhea alveolaris, 621
 in scorbutus, 621

Gums—Cont'd.

- in ulcerative stomatitis, 621
- red line, 621
- sponginess, 621
- tumor, 621

Gurgling, in hourglass stomach, 532

râles, 164

Gutta cadens, 167

H

Habit spasm, 610

Hair, color, 602

- crepitus, 147
- falling, circumscribed, 601
- general, 601

Hand, accoucheur's, 644

- ape, 644
- claw, 643
- examination of, 636
- hemiplegic, 643
- scal-fin, 644
- shape, 641
- spade, 641
- tremor of, 644

Hare-lip, 620

Harrison's sulcus, 67

Haygarth's nodosities, 640

Head, bones, 600

- cretinoid, 600
- deviation, lateral, 602
- examination of, 599
- fixation, 602
- fontanelles, 600
- hydrocephalic, 600
- movements, 603
- position, 602
- rachitic, 599
- radiography, 187
- shape, 599
- size, 599
- sutures, 600

Heart, 317

- aneurysm, 468
- apex of, 317, 325
 - displacement of, 336
 - site of, 334
 - thrill at, 345
- arrhythmia, 372
 - clinical types, 374
- atrophy, 337
- auricles, 318
- auscultation, 366
- automaticity, 372
- base, 317, 324
 - pulsation at, 328
 - thrill at, 345
- beat, myogenic, 373
 - neurogenic, 373
- block, arrhythmia, 378
 - complete, 378

Heart block—Cont'd.

- partial, 378
- borders, 317, 324, 325
- conductivity, 372
- cycle, 372
- dilatation, 474 (*see* Dilatation, cardiac)
- disease, congenital, 478
 - diagnosis, 480
 - pathology, clinical, 478
 - physical signs, 480
- dullness, area of, 359
 - decreased, 363
 - displaced, 362
 - increased, 362
- extrasystole of, 378
- failure cells, 228
- flatness, area of, 359
- hypertrophy, 470 (*see* Hypertrophy, cardiac)
- impulse, 334, 346
- irritability, 373
- nerve supply, 374
- palpation, 343
- palpitation, 376
- rapid, 375
- rhythmicity, 373
- slow, 376
- sounds, 366
 - accentuation of, 368
 - adventitious, 380
 - diminution of, 368
 - duration of, 372
 - equalization of, 380
 - fetal, 518
 - first, 366, 369
 - accentuation of, 369
 - enfeeblement of, 369
 - reduplication of, 371
 - in acute myocarditis, 468
 - in aortic regurgitation, 433
 - stenosis, 440
 - in cardiac dilatation, 477
 - hypertrophy, 474
 - in chronic adhesive pericarditis, 415
 - myocarditis, 470
 - in lobar pneumonia, 236
 - in mitral regurgitation, 449
 - stenosis, 455
 - in pulmonary regurgitation, 458
 - stenosis, 461
 - in serofibrinous pericarditis, 412
 - in tricuspid regurgitation, 464
 - stenosis, 465
- intensity of, 368
 - reduplication of, 371
- second, 366, 369, 370
 - accentuation of, 369
 - enfeeblement of, 370
 - reduplication of, 371

- Heart—Cont'd.
 surface markings, 324
 tonicity, 372
 valves, 320, 326
 ventricles, 319
 Heberden's nodes, 640
 Hematoma auris, 604
 Hemeralopia, 675
 Hemianopia, 677
 homonymous, 677
 heteronymous, 677
 nasal, 677
 temporal, 677
 Hemiatrophy, facial, 608
 Hemic murmurs, 390
 Hemichorea, 662
 Hemihypertrophy, facial, 609
 Hemiplegia, 643, 662
 contractures in, 643
 gait in, 659
 hand in, 643
 Hemopericardium, 416
 pathology, clinical, 416
 physical signs, 416
 Hemopneumothorax, 314
 Hemoptysis, in bronchiectasis, 216
 in phthisis, 261
 in pulmonary gangrene, 230
 infarction, 230
 syphilis, 268
 Hemorrhage, in phthisis, 257
 internal, signs of, 313
 Hemorrhagic infarction, of lung, 229
 Hemothorax, 313
 pathology, clinical, 313
 physical signs, 313
 Hepatic pulsation, 329
 Hepatization, gray of lung, 233
 red, of lung, 232
 Hepatoptosis, 568
 Hernia, diaphragmatic, 337
 femoral, 655
 umbilical, 497
 Herpes labialis, 239, 617
 in lobar pneumonia, 239
 Hippocratic fingers, 641
 succussion sound, 168
 Hippus, 679
 His, bundle of, 321, 373
 Hissing respiration, 78
 Hodgkin's disease, 573, 634
 Holmgren test, 675
 Hordeolum, 612
 Horseshoe kidney, 586, 594
 Hourglass stomach, 531
 Housemaid's knee, 653
 Hum, venous, 395
 Humming-top murmur, 395
 Hutchinson's teeth, 621
 Hydatid fremitus, 105
 Hydrocephalus, facies of, 605
 Hydronephrosis, 586, 589
 fluctuation in, 593
 Hydropericardium, 416
 pathology, clinical, 416
 physical signs, 416
 Hydropneumothorax, 314 (*see* Pneumothorax)
 Hydrops, pericardii, 416
 Hydrothorax, 313
 in cardiac disease, 314
 in renal disease, 313
 pathology, clinical, 313
 physical signs, 313
 Hyperosmia, 674
 Hyperresonance, 130
 in compensatory emphysema, 130
 hypertrophic emphysema, 130
 local, 130
 pulmonary, 130
 relaxation as cause, 139, 140
 Hypertension, 356
 Hypertrophic emphysema, 274 (*see* Emphysema, hypertrophic)
 Hypertrophy, auricular, left, 473
 right, 473
 cardiac, 470
 concentric, 470
 cor bovinum in, 471
 diagnosis, 474
 eccentric, 470
 general, 470
 pathology, clinical, 470
 physical signs, 473
 pulse in, 474
 of nails, 638
 ventricular, left, 472
 right, 473
 Hypochondriac region, 49, 492
 Hypogastric region, 492
 enlargement, 507
 Hypostatic congestion, 226
 Hypotension, 356
- I
- Ileocecal valve, clinical anatomy, 534
 Ileum, clinical anatomy, 534
 obstruction of, 534
 ulceration of, 534
 Iliac artery, common, 489
 external, 489
 crest, 487
 region, 492
 spine, 487
 Illumination, direct, 53
 oblique, 53
 Immediate auscultation, 145
 percussion, 112
 Impaction, fecal, 542
 Impaired resonance, 116
 Impulse, bathmotropic, 373

- Impulse—Cont'd.
 cardiac, 334, 346
 absence, 334
 displacement, 336
 downward, 337
 to left, 337
 to right, 339
 upward, 337
 double, 340
 extent, 339
 force, 340
 site of, 334
 in child, 334
 chronotropic, 374
 dromotropic, 374
 inotropic, 373
- Incisura cardiaca, 40
- Incurvation, of nails, 637
- Infarction, of lungs, 229
 of spleen, 573
- Infective endocarditis, 418
- Infiltration, carcinomatous, of lung, 295
 purulent, of lung, 286
- Infraaxillary region, 50
- Infraclavicular fossa, 44
 region, 49
- Infrascapular line, 47
 region, 50
- Inguinal adenitis, 654
 glands, enlarged, 498, 654
- Innominate artery, 358
 aneurysm of, 358
- Inorganic murmurs, 390
- Inspection, of abdomen, 495
 of bladder, 597
 epigastrium, 521
 gall bladder, 553
 intestine, large, 538
 small, 534
 kidneys, 586
 liver, 553
 precordia, 327
 spleen, 572
 stomach, 521
 thorax, 52, 327
- Inspiration, prolonged, 77
- Instrumental estimation of blood pressure, 397
 percussion, 112
- Insufficiency, aortic, 425
 mitral, 441
 pulmonary, 457
 tricuspid, 462
 relative, 462
- Intensity, of murmurs, 382
 of percussion sound, 118
- Intention tremor, 644
- Intercostal nerves, 25
 spaces, 44, 55, 61, 64, 84, 107
 as landmark of thorax, 44
- Intercostal spaces—Cont'd.
 bulging, 55
 narrowing, 55
 retraction, 55, 61, 84
 tenderness, 107
 widening, 55, 61, 64
 muscles, 25
 neuralgia, 299
- Interlobar pleurisy, 307
- Intermission, 353
 false, 375
- Intermittence, 375
- Intermittent claudication, 654
- Interrupted change of sound, Wintrich's, 135
- Interscapular region, 50
 contents of, 50
- Interstitial keratitis, 613
 myocarditis, 469
 pneumonia, chronic, 245
 circumscribed, 246
 diagnosis, 248
 diffuse, 246
 insular, 247
 pathology, clinical, 245
 physical signs, 247
 pleurogenous, 246
- Intertubercular line, 491
- Interventricular septum, defects of, 479
- Intestinal obstruction, 534
 visible peristalsis in, 534
- Intestine, large, clinical anatomy, 535
 examination of, 538
 small, clinical anatomy, 532
 examination of, 534
 obstruction, 500, 534
- Intussusception, 534
- J
- Janeway's sphygmomanometer, 400
- Jaw-jerk, 671
- Jejunum, clinical anatomy, 534
- Joint, Chareot's, 652
- Joints, enlarged, of fingers, 640
- Jugular veins, auscultation, 395
 diastolic collapse, 331
 engorgement, 331
 murmur in, 395
 systolic pulsation in, 331
- K
- Keel breast, 68
 in rickets, 68
 tonsillar hypertrophy, 68
- Keloid, 604
- Keratitis, interstitial, 613
- Kernig's sign, 652
- Kidneys, auscultation of, 591
 clinical anatomy, 583
 cyst of, 593

- Kidneys—Cont'd.
 displaced, 588
 enlarged, 586
 examination of, 586
 fluctuation of, 593
 floating, 588
 horseshoe, 594
 inspection of, 586
 mobility of, 592
 movable, 588
 degrees of, 588
 palpation of, 587
 polycystic, 593
 pulsation of, 594
 sensibility of, 589
 surface markings of, 585
 tumor of, 594
 volume of, 591
- Knee, housemaid's, 653
 jerk, 669
- Knock-knees, rachitic, 655
- Koplik's spots, 626
- Kyphosis, 63, 66, 69
- L
- Laennec's catarrhe sec, 208
 pituiteux, 209
 crachats perles, 208
- Lagophthalmos, 612
- Landmarks, anatomic, of abdomen, 489
 of thorax, 44
- Laryngeal stenosis, 77, 225
 breathing in, 225
- Larynx, clinical anatomy, 31
 cavity of, 32
 deflection of, 32
 movements of, 631
 obstruction of, 77
 prominence of, 32, 64
- Laryngophony, 155
- Left auricle, clinical anatomy, 318
 ventricle, 319
- Legs, atrophy, 651
 bowing, 651
 examination of, 651
 nodes, 651
 ulcer, 651
 varicose veins, 651
- Leontiasis ossium, facies of, 608
- Leprosy, facies of, 608
- Leukemia, lymphatic, 573
 splenomedullary, 573
- Leukoplakia, 624
- Ligament, coronary, 551
 falciform, 549
 Poupart's, 486
- Ligamentum arteriosum, 323
 latum pulmonis, 36
- Ligeneous phlegmon, 635
- Limb, anacrotic, 349
 catacrotic, 349
- Limit, of resonance, 123
 variations in, 123
- Line, axillary, anterior, 46
 posterior, 46
 clavicular, 47
 costal, sixth, 47
 third, 47
 costoarticular, 570
 cricoclavicular, 46
 infrascapular, 47
 intertubercular, 491
 mammary, 46
 midaxillary, 46
 midclavicular, 46
 mid-Poupart, 491
 midspinal, 46
 midsternal, 46
 nipple, 46
 of transmission of murmurs, 382
 scapular, 46
 spinal, 47
 sternal, 46
 subcostal, 491
 twelfth dorsal, 47
- Linea alba, 489
 nigra, 480, 496
 semilunaris, 488
- Lineae albicantes, 495
 transversae, 489
- Lips, chanere, 617
 cyanosis, 616
 enlargement, 617
 epithelioma, 618
 fissures, 617
 herpes, 617
 mucous patch, 617
 pallor, 616
 parted, 617
 pendulous, 617
 rhagades, 617
- Litten's phenomenon, 75
 absence of, 76
- Liver, abscess of, 566
 amyloid, 560
 areas of dullness and flatness, 563
 atrophy, 559
 auscultation of, 568
 carcinoma of, 559
 clinical anatomy, 549
 consistence of, 560
 corset, 552
 cyst of, 559
 decreased size of, 565
 displacement of, 568
 dullness of, 563
 enlargement of, 558
 flatness of, 563
 floating, 564
 fluctuation of, 560

Liver—Cont'd.

- inspection of, 553
- mobility of, 554, 561
- palpation of, 556
- percussion of, 563
- pulsation of, 563
- Riedel's lobe, 552
- sensibility of, 560
- surface markings, 553
- syphilis of, 559
- tumors of, 554

Lobar pneumonia, 232

- abscess of lung after, 234
- apical, 234
- central, 234
- cirrhosis of lung after, 234
- clinical types, 234
- decubitus in, 234
- diagnosis, 236
 - differential from acute pneumonic phthisis, 238
 - bronchopneumonia, 238
 - pulmonary congestion, 239
 - edema, 239
 - infarction, 238
 - serofibrinous pleurisy, 239
- distribution, 234
- double, 234
- gangrene of lung after, 234
- heart sounds in, 236
- massive, 234
- pathology, clinical, 232
- physical signs, 234
- pleurisy in, 233
- pulse in, 235
- purulent infiltration in, 286
- râle indux in, 236
 - redux in, 236
- sputum in, 233
- stage of engorgement, 232
 - gray hepatization, 233
 - red hepatization, 232
- resolution, 233

Lobe, Riedel's, 552

Lobes, of lungs, 35, 42

Lobular pneumonia, 240 (*see* Bronchopneumonia)

Local bulging, 70

- pulsation, 85, 108
- retraction, 71
- pleurisy, 306

Loculated pleurisy, 307

Lordosis, 45, 66, 69

Lorenz's sign, 260

Louis, angle of, 44

Ludovici, angulus, 44

Ludwig's angina, 635

Lumbar region, 492

Lungs, abscess of, 283

- albinism of, 276
- alveoli of, 38

Lungs—Cont'd.

- apex of, 34
- auscultation of, 145
- base of, 34
- borders, 35, 41
- bronchioles, 37
- capillaries, 38
- carcinoma of, 295
- catarrhal pneumonia, 240
- cavities, tympany in, 262
- circulation of, 38
- circulatory disturbances of, 226
- cirrhosis of, 245
- clinical anatomy of, 34
- collapse of, 272
- congestion of, 226
- costal surfaces of, 35
- diseases of, 232
- dullness of, 128
- edema of, 227
- emphysema of, 282
- endothelioma of, 295
- excursion of, 36, 125
- fibroid retraction of, 245
- fissures of, 35
- fistula, sound of, 171
- flatness of, 130
- gangrene of, 289
- hepatization of, 232
- hilus of, 35
- induration of, 270
- infarction of, 229
- infundibula of, 38
- inspection of, 52
- ligamentum latum of, 36
- lobes of, 35
- lower borders, 41
- lymphatics of, 35, 39
- mediastinal surfaces, 35
- normal limits of, 41
- palpation of, 86
- pancreatization of, 267
- percussion of, 111
 - apices, 115
 - auscultatory, 116
 - palpatory, 115
- resonance of, 119
- root of, 35
- sarcoma of, 295
- sclerosis of, 270
- splenization of, 241
- surface markings of, 41
- syphilis of, 266
- tuberculosis of, 249
- tumors of, 295
 - primary, 295
 - secondary, 296
- tympany of, 130
- Lymphatics, pulmonary, 39
- Lymph nodes, mediastinal, 39
- pulmonary 39
- tracheobronchial, 30, 39

M

Macrocheilia, 617
 Macroglossia, 621
 Macrotia, 603
 Main-en-griffe, 643
 Malignant endocarditis, 418
 diagnosis, 421
 physical signs, 420
 Mal perforante, 650
 Mammary gland, 45
 as landmark of thorax, 45
 hypertrophy of, 55
 line, 48
 region, 49
 contents of, 49
 Manubrium sterni, 30
 Mastoid tenderness, 601
 McBurney's point, 539
 Mechanical bronchitis, 207
 Mediastinal glands, 39
 pleura, 30
 Mediastinopericarditis, 270, 413
 Mediastinum, 29
 anterior, 30
 contents of, 31
 middle, 30
 contents of, 31
 posterior, 30
 contents of, 31
 superior, 30
 contents of, 30
 Mediate auscultation, 146
 percussion, 112
 rules governing, 112, 113
 Megalonychia, 638
 Mensuration, of abdomen, 518
 of thorax, 173
 Metallic tinkle, 167
 Meteorism, 503
 abdominal contour in, 503
 Microtia, 603
 Midaxillary line, 46
 Midclavicular line, 46
 Mid-Poupart line, 491
 Midspinal line, 46
 Midsternal line, 46
 Miliary tubercle, 250
 tuberculosis, acute, 251
 diagnosis, 252
 pathology, clinical, 251
 physical signs, 251
 Millstone maker's phthisis, 271
 Miner's elbow, 649
 Mitral area, 367
 insufficiency, 441
 incompetence, 441
 murmurs, 383
 presystolic, 383
 systolic, 384
 regurgitation, 441
 diagnosis, 449

Mitral regurgitation—Cont'd.
 differential, 450
 pathology, clinical, 441
 physical signs, 445
 pulmonary sound in, 449
 pulse in, 447
 relative, 442
 sourd, accentuation of, 369
 diminution of, 369
 stenosis, 451
 buttonhole orifice in, 451
 diagnosis, 455
 differential, 455
 pathology, clinical, 451
 physical signs, 453
 pulse in, 454
 thrill in, 454
 valve, 320
 anatomical site, 367
 auscultatory area, 367
 Moist râles, 159, 162
 Monaural stethoscope, 145
 Money-chink resonance, 142
 Monoplegia, 661
 Morbus ceruleus, 480
 Morvan's disease, 641
 Movable kidney, 588
 Mucous click, 163
 patch, 617, 626
 râles, 163
 Multiple murmurs, 391
 sclerosis, tremor of, 644
 Mural endocarditis, 418
 Murmurs, accidental, 390
 aortic, 384
 diastolic, 386
 systolic, 385
 arterial, 394
 diastolic, 394
 systolic, 394
 cardiorespiratory, 392
 diastolic, 382
 double, in aortic regurgitation, 434
 Duroziez's, 395
 endocardial, 380
 Flint, 384
 functional, 390
 differentiated from organic, 391
 relative incidence of, 391
 generation of, 380
 hemic, 390
 humming-top, 395
 inorganic, 390
 intensity of, 381
 line of transmission of, 382
 mitral, 383
 presystolic, 383
 systolic, 384
 multiple, 391
 separation of, 392
 nun's, 395

Murmurs—Cont'd.

- organic, 380
- point of maximum intensity of, 381
- presystolic, 382
- properties of, 381
- pulmonary, 389
 - diastolic, 390
 - systolic, 389
- quality of, 382
- safety-valve, 462
- systolic, 382
- time of, 382
- tricuspid, 387
 - presystolic, 388
 - systolic, 388
- vascular, 394
- venous, 395

Muscles, papillary, 319

Musculature, of thorax, 54

wasting of, 54

Mydriasis, irritative, 680

paralytic, 680

Myocarditis, acute, 467

- diagnosis, 468
- interstitial, 467
- nonsuppurative, 467
- parenchymatous, 467
- pathology, clinical, 467
- physical signs, 468
- suppurative, 467
- chronic, 469
 - diagnosis, 470
 - fibrous, 469
 - interstitial, 469
 - pathology, clinical, 469
 - physical signs, 470

Myocardium, 318

- diseases of, 467
- properties of, 372

Myoidema, 262

Myomalacia cordis, 469

Myosis, irritative, 680

paralytic, 680

Myotonia congenita, 622

Myxedema, 601, 605, 632

- facies of, 605
- foot of, 651
- hand of, 641
- head of, 600

N

Nails, arrested growth, 638

- atrophy, 638
- brittleness, 638
- capillary pulse, 636
- cyanosis, 636
- examination of, 636
- grooves, 636
- hypertrophy, 638

Nails—Cont'd.

- incurvation, 637
- indolent sore, 638
- pallor, 636
- paronychia, 638
- ridges, 637
- spots, 636

Neck, elongation, 629

- examination of, 629
- scars, 635
- shape, 629
- short, 629

Neoplasms, pulmonary, 295

Nerve, abducent, examination of, 678

auditory, examination of, 684

facial, examination of, 682

glossopharyngeal, examination of, 696

hypoglossal, examination of, 697

oculomotor, examination of, 678

olfactory, examination of, 673

optic, examination of, 674

pneumogastric, examination of, 696

spinal accessory, examination of, 697

trigeminal examination of, 681

trochlear, examination of, 678

Nerves, intercostal, 25

Nervous system, examination of, 657

Neuralgia, intercostal, 299

Neurone, motor, lower, 657

upper, 657

sensory, 658

Nipple, as landmark of thorax, 45

Nodding spasm, 603

Node, sinoauricular, 321

of Tawara, 379

Nodes, bronchial, 30, 39

Heberden's, 640

inguinal, enlarged, 498

tracheobronchial, 30, 34

Nodosities, Haygarth's, 640

Noma, 620, 626

Nose, examination of, 614

pseudomembrane of, 615

redness of, 614

saddle, 614

shape of, 614

ulceration of, 615

Notch, aortic, 349

episternal, 44

pulsation in, 329

suprasternal, 44

umbilical, 549

Nun's murmur, 395

Nyctalopia, 675

Nystagmus, 680, 685, 688

aural, 680

induced, 688

spontaneous, 685

O

- Obesity, abdominal contour in, 501
- Obturation atelectasis, 224
- Occipital glands, enlarged, 633
- Oculocardiac reflex, 613
- Oligopnea, 77
- Oliver's estimation of venous pressure, 406
- sign, 34, 483, 631
- Onychogryposis, 638
- Onychia, 638
- Opacity, corneal, 614
- Orifice, aortic, 322
- auriculoventricular, 319
- cardiac, 520
- pyloric, 520
- Orthopnea, 81
- Osteal resonance, 121
- Osteitis deformans, 655
- facies of, 605
- Osteoarthropathy, pulmonary, 641, 655
- Osteoma, 185
- Osteomalacia, 655
- Osteomyelitis, 185
- Osteosarcoma, 185
- Othematoma, 604
- Otitis media, 604
- Otomycosis, 604
- Ovarian cyst, 547

P

- Paget's disease, 655
- Palate, cleft, 620
- paralysis of, 627
- perforation of, 627
- Palpation, of abdomen, 511
- of bladder, 597
- of cardiac impulse, 346
- of epigastrium, 524
- of gall bladder, 562
- of intestine, large, 538
- small, 534
- of kidney, 587
- of liver, 556
- of pancreas, 547
- of precordia, 343
- of spleen, 574
- of stomach, 524
- of thorax, 86
- of ureter, 598
- technic of, 86
- ulnar, 87
- Palpatory percussion, 115
- Palpitation, 376
- Pancreas, clinical anatomy, 544
- carcinoma of, 547
- cyst of, 547
- examination of, 546
- tumor of, 547

- Pancreatitis, acute, 525
- Pancreatization, of lung, 267
- Papillary muscles, 319
- Paradoxical pulse, 354
- in chronic adhesive pericarditis, 415
- serofibrinous pericarditis, 411
- Paralysis, abducent, 681
- agitans, gait of, 661
- propulsion in, 661
- retropulsion in, 661
- tremor of, 644
- brachial, 647
- bulbar, chronic, 617
- Duchenne-Erb type, 647
- facial, 683
- flaccid, 661
- glosso-labio-laryngeal, 621
- glossopharyngeal, 696
- hypoglossal, 697
- Kulmpke type, 647
- musculospiral, 644
- of leg, 655
- of palate, 627
- of tongue, 622
- pneumogastric, 696
- spastic, 661
- spinal accessory, 697
- trigeminal, 682
- trochlear, 681
- Paralytic thorax, 63
- Paramyoclonus multiplex, 648
- Parasternal line, 46
- Paratyphilitis, 539
- Paravertebral dullness, 129
- Grocco's triangle of, 129
- Paresis, 613
- Paronychia, 638
- Parosmia, 674
- Paroxysmal tachycardia, 376
- Past-pointing, 686
- Patch, mucous, 617, 626
- smoker's, 624
- salmon, 614
- Patent ductus arteriosus, 479
- foramen ovale, 479
- Pause, compensatory, of heart, 373
- Pectoriloquy, 157
- whispering, 157
- Pectus carinatum, 68
- Pellagra, forearms in, 647
- gums in, 621
- tongue in, 625
- Pelvis, 485
- Percussion, auscultatory, 116
- cardiac, 361
- deep, 117
- finger, 112
- flicking, 516
- force of, 117
- immediate, 112
- instrumental, 112

Percussion—Cont'd.

- of abdomen, 516
 - of anterior chest wall, 111
 - of axillary region, 111
 - of back, 111
 - of bladder, 597
 - of epigastrium, 527
 - of heart, 359, 361
 - of intestine, large, 542
 - small, 534
 - of kidney, 595
 - of liver, 563
 - of lungs, 111
 - of precordia, 359
 - of spleen, 578
 - of stomach, 527
 - of thorax, 111, 359
 - palpatory, 115
 - respiratory, 117
 - scratching, 529
 - sense of resistance in, 117
 - sound, 118
 - abnormal, 126
 - amphoric, 141
 - attributes of, 118
 - cracked-pot, 142
 - dull, 128
 - duration of, 118
 - flat, 130
 - hyperresonant, 130
 - impaired, 126
 - intensity of, 118
 - normal, 119
 - pitch of, 118
 - quality of, 118
 - resonant, 119
 - Skodaic, 139
 - special, 130
 - tympanitic, 130
 - superficial, 117
- Pericardial friction, 393
- fremitus, 344
 - succussion, 393
- Pericarditis, 407
- adhesive, chronic, 413
 - Broadbent's sign in, 414
 - diagnosis, 415
 - Friedreich's sign in, 414
 - Kussmaul's sign in, 414
 - pathology, clinical, 413
 - physical signs, 414
 - clinical types, 407
 - external, 413
 - exudativa, 410
 - fibrinous, acute, 407
 - diagnosis, 409
 - differential, 409
 - pathology, clinical, 407
 - physical signs, 408
 - internal, 413
 - primary, 407

Pericarditis—Cont'd.

- secondary, 407
 - serofibrinous, 410
 - Auenbrugger's sign in, 411
 - Eamberger's sign in, 412
 - diagnosis, 412
 - differential, 412
 - Ewert's sign in, 411
 - milk spots in, 410
 - pathology, clinical, 410
 - physical signs, 410
 - pulse in, 411
 - Rotch's sign in, 411
 - sicca, 407
 - with effusion, 410
- Pericardium, clinical anatomy, 321
- diseases of, 407
- Perichondritis, of auricle, 604
- Perihepatitic friction, 516, 568
- Perilymphadenitis, bronchial, 270
- Perinephritic abscess, 594
- Period, refractory, of heart, 373
- Perisplenitic friction, 516, 577
- Perisplenitis, 516, 577
 - peritoneal friction in, 516, 577
- Peristalsis, visible, of intestine, 499, 500, 534
 - of stomach, 499, 500, 525
- Peritoneal friction, 516, 568, 577
 - in perihepatitis, 516, 568
 - in perisplenitis, 516, 577
 - in peritonitis, 516
- Peritonitis, acute, 501
 - tuberculous, 534
- Perityphilitis, 539
- Pes planus, 650
- Pharynx, bulging of, 627
 - eruptions of, 627
 - examination of, 627
 - redness of, 627
 - ulceration of, 627
- Phenomenon, Biermer's, 139
- Litten's, 75
 - absence of, 76
- Phlegmasia alba dolens, 655
- Phlegmon, ligneous, 635
 - woody, 635
- Phthisical thorax, 63
- Phthisis, bronchopneumonic, acute, 254
 - chronic ulcerative, 255 (*see* Chronic ulcerative phthisis)
 - fibroid, 264 (*see* Fibroid phthisis)
 - florida, 254
 - millstone maker's, 271
 - pneumonic, acute, 252
 - stone-cutter's, 271
 - tuberculopneumonic, acute, 252
- Physiologic venous pulse, 332

Pigeon breast, 68
 cross section of, 68
 in rickets, 68
 Pit, of stomach, 44
 Pitch, of percussion sound, 118
 of tympany, 132
 Plastic pericarditis, 407
 pleurisy, 297
 Plateau, systolic, 350
 Pleura, clinical anatomy, 29
 costal, 29
 diseases of, 297
 diaphragmatic, 30
 mediastinal, 30
 parietal, 28
 surface markings of, 39
 visceral, 30
 Pleural adhesions, 311
 cavity, clinical anatomy, 29
 dropsy of, 313 (*see* Hydrothorax)
 effusion into, 299
 friction, 169
 fremitus, 103
 sinus, complementary, 41
 Pleurisy, adhesive, chronic, 311
 diagnosis, 312
 pathology, clinical, 311
 physical signs, 312
 diaphragmatic, 306
 diagnosis, 307
 pathology, clinical, 306
 physical signs, 306
 encysted, 307
 fibrinous, acute, 297
 diagnosis, 299
 differential, 299
 pathology, clinical, 297
 physical signs, 298
 interlobar, 307
 diagnosis, 308
 pathology, clinical, 307
 physical signs, 308
 local, 306
 loculated, 307
 pathology, clinical, 307
 physical signs, 307
 plastic, 297
 purulent, 308
 Baccelli's sign in, 157
 diagnosis, 311
 Grocco's sign in, 311
 pathology, clinical, 308
 physical signs, 310
 thorax in, 311
 visceral displacement in, 311
 sacculated, 307
 serofibrinous, 299
 Baccelli's sign in, 304
 decubitus in, 301
 diagnosis, 304

Pleurisy, serofibrinous—Cont'd.
 differential, 304
 egophony in, 304
 Ellis's curve in, 305
 Grocco's sign in, 303
 mensuration in, 304
 pathology, clinical, 299
 physical signs, 301
 unilateral bulging in, 301
 visceral displacement in, 301
 Pleuritis, exudativa, 299
 sicca, 297
 Pleurodynia, 299
 Pleuropericarditis, 298, 410, 413
 Pleximeter, 112
 Plexor, 112
 Pneumonia, alba of fetus, 266
 apical, 234
 aspiration, 240
 catarrhal, 232
 central, 234
 clinical types, 234
 croupous, 232
 deglutition, 240
 disseminated, 242
 interstitial, chronic, 245
 lobar, 232
 lobular, 240
 massive, 234
 migratory, 234
 productive, 245
 pseudolobar, 242
 syphilitic, 268
 Pneumonic phthisis, acute, 252
 Pneumonokoniosis, 268
 clinical types, 269
 diagnosis, 272
 pathology, clinical, 268
 phthisis and, 271
 physical signs, 271
 sputum in, 271
 Pneumopericardium, 416
 diagnosis, 417
 pathology, clinical, 416
 physical signs, 417
 Pneumothorax, 314
 Biermer's phenomenon in, 316
 closed, 315
 coin test in, 316
 cracked-pot sound in, 316
 diagnosis, 316
 gutta cadens in, 316
 lung-fistula sound in, 316
 open, 315
 pathology, clinical, 314
 physical signs, 315
 succussion in, 316
 tympany in, 316
 Point, McBurney's, 539
 Signorelli's, 576
 Valleix's, 25

- Poliomyelitis, anterior, acute, 603
 Polypnea, 76
 Polysystole, 375
 Pomum Adami, 32
 displacement of, 32
 Portal vein, obstruction, 496
 caput medusae in, 496
 Postdirotic wave, 349
 Postpharyngeal abscess, 627
 Potain's sign, 365
 Potter's asthma, 271
 Pott's disease, 634
 Poupart's ligament, 486
 Power, muscular, 661
 Precordia, 326
 auscultation of, 366
 bulging of, 327
 inspection of, 327
 palpation of, 343
 percussion of, 359
 retraction of, 328
 Pregnancy, abdominal contour in, 501
 Pressure, arterial, 396
 blood, 396
 diastolic, 397
 pulse, 397
 systolic, 397
 venous, 406
 instrumental estimation, 405
 Oliver's method, 406
 Presystolic murmur, 382
 mitral, 383
 tricuspid, 388
 thrill, 345
 Prevost's sign, 681
 Productive pneumonia, 245
 Prolonged expiration, 77
 inspiration, 77
 Psoas abscess, 655
 Pterygoid thorax, 63
 Ptosis, of eyelid, 611
 of intestine, 506
 of liver, 568
 of stomach, 506
 Pubic spine, 486
 symphysis, 486
 Puerile respiration, 154
 Pulmonary area, 367
 artery, 324
 circulation, 38
 congestion, 226
 incompetence, 457
 infarction, 229
 diagnosis, 231
 pathology, clinical, 229
 physical signs, 230
 insufficiency, 457
 murmur, 389
 Pulmonary murmur—Cont'd.
 diastolic, 390
 systolic, 389
 neoplasms, 295
 diagnosis, 296
 pathology, clinical, 295
 physical signs, 296
 osteoarthropathy, 641, 655
 regurgitation, 457
 diagnosis, 459
 pathology, clinical, 457
 physical signs, 457
 relative, 457
 sound, accentuation of, 370
 diminution of, 371
 stenosis, 459
 diagnosis, 461
 differential, 461
 pathology, clinical, 459
 physical signs, 460
 relative, 459
 syphilis, 266
 tuberculosis, 249
 valve, 320
 veins, 324
 Pulsations, abnormal, areas of, 85, 328
 at base of heart, 85, 328
 of left lung, 85, 108
 at left sternal border, 329
 at right sternal border, 329
 carotid, 331
 diastolic, 330
 epigastrie, 330
 episternal, 329
 hepatic, 330
 localized, of thorax, 85, 108
 of jugular veins, 331
 of left axilla, 85
 of liver, 330
 sternal, 329
 systolic, 329
 supraclavicular, 330
 Pulse, 346
 allorhythmic, 354
 analysis of, 350
 arterial, 346
 arterial changes in, 350
 bilateral symmetry of, 358
 capillary, 341, 636
 centripetal venous, 333, 342
 Corrigan, 357
 counting of, 347
 dirotic, 356
 duration of, 356
 force of, 354
 hypertension of, 356
 hypotension of, 356
 in aortic regurgitation, 432

Pulse, in aortic regurgitation—Cont'd.

- stenosis, 439
- in bronchopneumonia, 242
- in cardiac dilatation, 477
- hypertrophy, 474
- in chronic adhesive pericarditis, 415
- myocarditis, 470
- in lobar pneumonia, 235
- in mitral regurgitation, 447
- stenosis, 454
- in pulmonary regurgitation, 459
- stenosis, 460
- in serofibrinous pericarditis, 411
- in tricuspid regurgitation, 463
- stenosis, 465
- intermission of, 353
- paradoxical, 354
- pressure, 397, 401
- diminished, 402
- increased, 403
- rate of, 351
- disturbances of, 351
- rhythm of, 352
- taking, technic of, 346
- tension of, 356
- venous, 332
- centripetal, 333
- volume of, 354
- water-hammer, 357
- Pulsus alternans, 354
- bigeminus, 354
- celer, 357
- deficiens, 354
- durus, 356
- irregularis perpetuus, 379
- intercicens, 354
- intermittens, 354
- magnus, 354
- mollis, 356
- paradoxus, 354
- parvus, 354
- tardus, 356
- trigeminus, 354
- Puncture, of pleura, 174
- Pupil, Argyll-Robertson, 679
- reflexes of, 678
- Pupillary unrest, 679
- Purpura hemorrhagica, 615, 625
- Purulent bronchitis, 208
- infiltration, 286
- pleurisy, 308
- Putrid bronchitis, 209
- Pyelography, 202
- Pyelonephrosis, 589
- fluctuation in, 593
- Pylorus, clinical anatomy, 520
- stenosis, 499, 525

- Pyopneumopericardium, 416
- Pyopneumothorax, 314
- Pyorrhea alveolaris, 621

Q

- Quadrants, of abdomen, 492
- Quality, of murmurs, 382
- of percussion sound, 118
- of râles, 166

R

- Rachitic rosary, 56, 66
- thorax, 64
- Radial sphygmogram, 349
- variations in, 350
- Radiographic diagnosis, 176
- Radiography, 176
- Râles, 159
- consonating, 162, 167
- crepitant, 162
- dry, 159
- in acute bronchitis, 206
- in bronchial asthma, 222
- in bronchiectasis, 218
- in bronchopneumonia, 243
- in chronic bronchitis, 211
- in emphysema, 277
- in fibrinous bronchitis, 214
- in lobar pneumonia, 236
- in phthisis, 262
- in pulmonary congestion, 227
- edema, 229
- infarction, 231
- in tracheobronchial stenosis, 225
- indux, 163, 236
- intensity of, 116
- moist, 159, 162
- mucous, 163
- number of, 164
- quality of, 166
- redux, 163, 236
- sibilant, 160
- size of, 165
- sonorous, 160
- time of, 166
- subcrepitant, 163
- uniformity of, 166
- Ranula, 625
- Rate, of pulse, 351
- of respiration, 73
- Raynaud's disease, 641
- Rays, roentgen, 176
- Reaction, pupillary, Wernicke's, 677
- Recession, of thorax, expiratory, 72
- Rectum, clinical anatomy, 538
- Recurrent endocarditis, 418
- Reduplication, of sound, cardiac, 371

Reflex, accommodation, 679

abdominal, 668

are, 666

cremasteric, 668

Gordon's, 669

Light, 678

consensual, 679

oculocardiac, 613

Oppenheim's, 669

patellar, 669

plantar, 668

tendo-Achilles, 671

Region, axillary, 49

contents of, 50

epigastric, 492

bulging of, 509

contents of, 492

hypochondriac, 49, 492

bulging of, 509

contents of, 492

hypogastric, 492

bulging of, 509

contents of, 492

infraaxillary, 50

contents of, 50

infraclavicular, 49

contents of, 49

infrascapular, 50

contents of, 50

intercapular, 50

contents of, 50

iliac, 492

contents of, 492

lumbar, 492

contents of, 492

mammary, 49

contents of, 49

scapular, 50

contents of, 50

sternal, 48

contents of, 48

supraclavicular, 48

contents of, 48

suprascapular, 50

contents of, 50

umbilical, 492

bulging of, 509

contents of, 492

Regions, of abdomen, 490

of thorax, 46

Regurgitation, aortic, 425

mitral, 441

pulmonary, 457

tricuspid, 462

Relative dullness, 126

Reptilian heart, 479

Resistance, increase of, 119

sense of, 118

Resonance, amphoric, 141

cracked-pot, 142

impaired, 126

money-chink, 142

osteal, 121

pulmonary, 119

diminution at apices, 124

of anterior borders, 125

of lower borders, 125

extension of anterior borders,
125

of lower borders, 125

general decrease, 124

increase, 124

increased at apices, 124

limits of, 123

variations in, 123

regional variations of, 119

Skodaic, 139

vesicular, 119

vocal, 155

absence of, 156

diminution of, 156

increase of, 157

modified, 158

Respiration, absent, 154

amphoric, 153

Biot's, 78

bronchial, 148

intensity of, 150

normal distribution, 149

pathological variations, 153

pitch of, 150

bronchovesicular, 148

normal distribution, 153

pathological variations, 154

cavernous, 153

character of, 73

Cheyne-Stokes, 78

cogwheel, 154

costal, 74

costoabdominal, 74

frequency of, 73

in apoplexy, 77

in bronchial asthma, 77

in cerebral abscess, 77

hemorrhage, 77

tumor, 77

in diabetes mellitus, 77

in edema of glottis, 78

in emphysema, 77

in laryngeal stenosis, 77

in laryngismus stridulus, 77

in lobar pneumonia, 77

in meningitis, 77, 79

in phthisis, 77

in pleurisy with effusion, 77

in postpharyngeal abscess, 77

in quinsy, 77

Respiration—Cont'd.

- in tonsillar hypertrophy, 77
- in uremia, 77
- meningeal, 78
- movements of, 72
- normal, 72
- pathological variations, 76
- phases of, 72
- prolonged expiration, 77, 154
 - inspiration, 77
- puerile, 154
- rapid, 76
- slow, 77
- sterterous, 77
- stridulous, 78
- upper thoracic, 74
- vesicular, 151
 - normal distribution, 151
 - pathological variations, 154
- Respiratory arrhythmia, 375
 - organs, diseases of, 205
 - examination of, 52
 - percussion of, 117
- Retraction, of abdomen, 510
 - of head, 602
 - precordial, 327
 - systolic, of thorax, 333
 - unilateral, of thorax, 70
- Rhagades, 617
- Rhynchal fremitus, 102
- Rhynchi, 159
- Rhythm, canter, 371
 - gallop, 371
 - of pulse, 352
- Ribs, as landmarks of thorax, 44
 - course of, 60, 64
 - incurvation of, 56
 - method of counting, 45
 - nodules of, 108
 - obliquity of, 56, 60, 64
 - overlapping of, 56
 - prominence of, 56, 64
 - tenderness of, 107
- Rickets, 599
 - bowing of tibiae in, 655
 - bow-legs in, 655
 - epiphyseal swelling in, 647
 - funnel chest in, 68
 - Harrison's sulcus in, 67
 - head of, 599
 - keel-breast in, 68
 - knock-knees in, 655
 - rosary in, 56, 599
 - thorax of, 64
- Riedel's lobe, 552
- Right auricle, clinical anatomy, 318
 - ventricle, 319
- Rigidity, of abdominal wall, 513
 - of rectus, 513

Rima glottidis, 33

- Riva-Rocci sphygmomanometer, 397
- Roentgenogram, in aneurysm, aortic, 201
 - in bronchopneumonia, 196
 - in chronic interstitial pneumonia, 196
 - in lobar pneumonia, 196
 - in mediastinal neoplasm, 198
 - in pericarditis, 200
 - in pleural thickening, 197
 - in pleurisy with effusion, 197
 - in pneumothorax, 198
 - in pulmonary neoplasm, 197
 - syphilis, 194
 - abscess, 196
 - gangrene, 196
 - in tuberculosis, pulmonary, 191
 - of diaphragm, 191
 - of heart, 199
 - of thorax, 188
 - of urinary tract, 201
- Roentgenography, 188
- Roentgen rays, 188
- Rogers' sphygmomanometer, 402
- Romberg's sign, 659
- Rosary, rachitic, 56
- Rose spot, 496
- Rot, grinder's, 271
- Rotch's sign, 411
- Rothschild's sign, 260

S

- Saccular bronchiectasis, 215
- Sacculated pleurisy, 307
- Saddle nose, 614
- Safety-valve murmur, 462
- Salmon patches, 614
- Sarcoma, of kidney, 593
 - of lung, 295
- Scaphoid abdomen, 510
- Scapula, angle of, 45
 - as landmark of thorax, 45
 - alar, 63
 - mobile, 63
 - winged, 35, 63
- Scapular line, 46
 - spinal, 47
 - region, 50
 - contents of, 50
- Scarpa's triangle, bulging in, 655
- Scars, of abdomen, 655
 - of forehead, 611
 - of neck, 635
 - of thorax, 54
- Sclera, blue, 614
 - yellow, 614
- Scleritis, 614
- Sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral, 643, 670

- Sclerosis—Cont'd.
 multiple, 644
 hand of, 643
 tremor of, 644
 Scoliosis, 45, 66, 69
 Scotoma, 676
 absolute, 677
 relative, 677
 Scratching percussion, 529
 Scrobiculus cordis, 44
 Seal-fin hand, 644
 Semilunar space of Traube, 130, 520,
 530, 582
 valves, 320
 Sensation, muscular, 666
 pain, 665
 pressure, 664
 stereognostic, 666
 tactile, 663
 temperature, 664
 Septa, cardiac, 479
 absence of, 479
 interauricular, 479
 interventricular, 479
 Serofibrinous pericarditis, 410
 pleurisy, 299
 Shock, valve, 343
 aortic, 343
 diminished, 343
 increased, 343
 pulmonary, 343
 Sibilant râles, 160
 Sibson's fascia, 28
 Siderosis, 269
 Sigmoid flexure, clinical anatomy,
 537
 palpation of, 542
 Sign, Abadie's, 610
 Auenbrugger's, 411
 Babinski's, 669
 Baccelli's, 157
 Bamberger's, 412
 Biermer's, 139
 Broadbent's, 333, 414
 Duroziez's, 395
 Erni's, 262
 Ewart's, 411
 Friedreich's, 137, 331, 414
 Gerhardt's, 138
 Glenard's, 520
 Grocco's, 129
 Kernig's, 652
 Kussmaul's, 414
 Litten's, 75
 Lorenz's, 260
 Oliver's, 34, 483, 631
 Potain's, 365
 Prevost's, 681
 Romberg's, 659
 Rotch's, 411
 Sign—Cont'd.
 Rothschild's, 260
 Von Graeffe's, 613
 Williams', 191
 Wintrich's, 135
 Signorelli's point, 576
 Simple arrhythmia, 374
 endocarditis, 418
 Sinus, complementary, 41
 node, 321
 of Valsalva, 320
 venosus, 318
 Sixth costal line, 47
 Skin, of abdomen, 495
 color of, 496
 eruptions of, 496
 scars of, 495
 of thorax, 53
 eruptions of, 54
 pigmentation of, 53
 striae of, 54
 Skodaic resonance, 139
 in bronchopneumonia, 243
 in lobar pneumonia, 235
 in serofibrinous pericarditis, 140
 pleurisy, 302
 Skull, fracture of, 179, 604
 Smoker's patch, 624
 Snoring respiration, 77
 Sonorous râles, 160
 Souffle, umbilical, 518
 uterine, 518
 Sound, aortic, accentuation of, 369
 diminution of, 370
 cracked-pot, 142
 deglutition, 532
 falling-drop, 167
 friction, pericardial, 344, 393, 409
 perihepatic, 516
 perisplenitic, 516, 577
 peritoneal, 516, 577
 pleural, 169
 lung-fistula, 171
 in hydropneumothorax, 171
 mitral, accentuation of, 369
 diminution of, 369
 percussion, 118
 abnormal, 126
 amphoric, 141
 attributes of, 118
 Biermer's, 139
 change of, Friedreich's, 137
 Gerhardt's, 138
 Wintrich's, 135
 cracked-pot, 142
 dull, 128
 duration of, 118
 flat, 130
 Gairdner's, 144

- Sound, percussion—Cont'd.
 hyperresonant, 130
 impaired, 126
 intensity of, 118
 interrupted, of Wintrich, 135
 normal, 119
 pitch of, 118
 quality of, 118
 resonant, 119
 pulmonary, accentuation of, 370
 diminution of, 371
 splashing, 168
 succession, 526, 532
 pericardial, 393
 tracheal, of Williams, 141
- Sounds, adventitious, 159, 380
 cardiac, 366
 accentuation of, 368
 diminution of, 368
 reduplication of, 371
 endocardial, 380
 exocardial, 380
 extraneous, 145
 respiratory, 148
 abnormal, 153
 normal, 148
- Space, Traube's semilunar, 130, 520,
 528, 582
 borders of, 528
 dullness of, 130
- Spaces, intercostal, 25, 44, 61, 107
 bulging of, 55
 narrowing of, 55
 retraction of, 55, 61, 84
 tenderness of, 107
 widening of, 55, 61, 64
- Spade-hand, 641
- Spasm brachial, 610
 choreic, 610
 clonic, unilateral, 611
 facial, 610
 habit, 610
 lingual, 622
 nodding, 603
 professional, 645
 tetanic, 610
- Spastic gait, 659
- Sphygmogram, arterial, 349
 clinical significance, 349
 variations in, 350
- Sphygmomanometer, Cook's, 397
 Erlanger's, 399
 Faught's, 403
 Janeway's, 400
 Riva-Rocci's, 397
 Rogers', 402
 Stanton's, 398
- Sphygmomanometry, auscultatory
 method, 401
 palpatory method, 399
- Sphygmomanometry—Cont'd.
 technic of, 399
- Spine, deformity of, 487
 iliac, 487
- Spirals, Curschmann's, 219
- Splashing sounds, 168, 526, 532
 gastric, 526, 532
 pericardial, 393
 pleural, 168
- Spleen, amyloid, 576
 clinical anatomy of, 570
 consistence of, 576
 displacement of, 578
 dullness of, 582
 enlargement of, 573
 examination of, 572
 floating, 577
 inspection of, 572
 mobility of, 572
 palpation of, 574
 percussion of, 578
 point, Signorelli's, 576
 surface markings of, 571
 tenderness of, 576
- Splenohepatic angle, 579
- Splenopulmonary angle, 578
- Splenorenal angle, 578
- Spots, cold, 664
 heat, 664
 Koplik's, 626
 milk, 410
- Sputum, in bronchial asthma, 219
 in bronchiectasis, 216
 in bronchopneumonia, 242
 in chronic ulcerative phthisis, 261
 in lobar pneumonia, 233
 in pulmonary abscess, 287
 edema, 228
 gangrene, 292
 infarction, 230
- Squint, 680
- Stanton's sphygmomanometer, 398
- Staphyloma, 614
- Station, 659, 686
- Stenosis, aortic, 434
 mitral, 451
 of bronchi, 224
 of trachea, 224
 pulmonary, 459
 tricuspid, 465
- Sternal line, 46
 pulsation, 329
 region, 48
 contents of, 48
- Sternomastoids, prominence of, 63,
 629
- Sternum, as landmark of thorax, 44
 length of, 44
 prominence of, 44, 68, 108
 tenderness of, 108

- Sterterous respiration, 77
 Stethoscope, 145
 binaural, 145
 Bowles, 145
 monaural, 145
 selection of, 145
 Stokes-Adams disease, 377
 Stomach, auscultation of, 532
 auscultatory percussion of, 529
 clinical anatomy of, 520
 fundus of, 520
 greater curvature of, 520
 hourglass, 531
 inflation of, 523
 inspection of, 521
 lesser curvature of, 520
 orifice, cardiac, 520
 pyloric, 520
 palpation of, 524
 percussion of, 524
 peristalsis of, 525
 pit of, 44
 relations of, 520
 succussion sounds of, 526, 532
 surfaces of, 620
 tenderness of, 524
 tumor of, 524
 tympany of, 521, 530
 decreased, 531
 increased, 530
 Stomatitis, catarrhal, 626
 gangrenous, 626
 ulcerative, 621
 Stone-cutter's phthisis, 271
 Strabismus, 680
 Striae, of abdomen, 495
 of thorax, 54
 Stridulous respiration, 78
 Subclavian artery, auscultation of,
 394
 murmur in, 394
 Subcostal angle, 57
 line, 491
 Subepitantal râle, 163
 Submaxillary nodes, enlarged, 632
 Succussion, 168, 169, 393
 fremitus, 104
 Hippocratic, 168
 pericardial, 393
 sound, 168
 Suleus, Harrison's, 67
 Supraclavicular fossa, 44
 pulsation, 330
 region, 48
 contents of, 48
 Suprascapular fossa, 50
 region, 50
 contents of, 50
 Suprasternal notch, 44
 pulsation in, 329
 Surface markings, of aorta, thoracic,
 326
 abdominal, 489
 of bronchi, 42
 of cardiac valves, 326
 of common iliac artery, 489
 vein, 489
 of deep epigastric artery, 489
 of external iliac artery, 489
 vein, 489
 of heart, 324
 of intestine, large, 535
 small, 532
 of kidneys, 585
 of liver and gall bladder, 553
 of lungs, 41
 of pancreas, 544
 of pleura, 39
 of pulmonary artery, 326
 of spleen, 571
 of stomach, 520
 of trachea, 42
 Sutures, open, 600
 Symmetry, of pulses, 358
 Symphysis pubis, 486
 Syphilis, pulmonary, 266
 acquired, 266
 congenital, 266
 pathology, clinical, 266
 physical signs, 267
 Syphilitic bronchopneumonia, 267
 fibrosis of lung, 267
 periostitis, 647
 Systolic jugular pulsation, 331
 murmurs, 382
 aortic, 384
 arterial, 394
 mitral, 384
 pulmonary, 389
 tricuspid, 387
 pressure, 397
 pulsation, epigastric, 330
 retraction, of thorax, 333
 venous pulse, 333

T

- Tabes mesenterica, 534
 Tachycardia, 375
 essential, 375
 paroxysmal, 376
 reflex, 375
 Talipes, 651
 equinus, 651
 valgus, 651
 varus, 651
 Teeth, delayed, 620
 early decay, 620

Teeth—Cont'd.

- examination of, 620
- grinding of, 621
- Hutchinson's, 621
- loosening of, 620
- premature, 620

Tenderness, of abdomen, 513, 524

- points of, 513
- of epigastrium, 524
- of kidney, 589
- of spleen, 576
- of thorax, 105

Tension, of pulse, 356

Test, anvil, 144

- Bárány's, 685
- caloric, 693
- coin, 144
- Gairdner's, 144
- in pneumothorax, 144
- Holmgren, 105
- pointing, 686
- rotation, 687
- Thomson's, 676

Tetanus, 602, 610

- risus sardonius in, 610

Tetany, hand of, 644

Thigh, edema of, 653

- examination of, 653
- tumor of, 654

Third costal line, 47

Thomson's test, 676

Thoracentesis, 174

Thoracometry, 173

Thorax, abnormalities of expansion, 82

- alar, 63
- auscultation of, 145
- bilateral deformities of, 60
- bony, 25, 58
- cavity of, 28
- clavicles, as landmarks of, 44
- clinical anatomy of, 25
- contour of, 60, 65
- crepitation, 105
- deformities of, 59, 60, 70, 71
 - acquired, 59
 - bilateral, 60
 - congenital, 59
 - local, 71
 - unilateral, 70
- diminution, unilateral, 70
- divisions of, 29
- edema of, 55
 - general, 55
 - local, 55
- elongation of, 63
- emphysematous, 60
- enlarged veins of, 54
- enlargement, unilateral, 70

Thorax, enlargement—Cont'd.

- local, 71
- eruptions of, 54
- examination of, 52
- expansion of, 82, 88
 - general decrease, 82
 - increase, 82
 - local variations, 83
 - unilateral decrease, 83
 - increase, 82
- expiratory type of, 57
- flat, 63
- fluctuation of, 108
- funnel, 68
- inlet of, 44
- inspection of, 52
- inspiratory type of, 57
- intercostal spaces as landmarks, 44
- landmarks of, 44
- lines of, 46
- local deformities of, 70
 - enlargement of, 70
 - retraction of, 71
- local pulsations of, 85, 108
- mammary gland as landmark, 45
- mensuration of, 173
- movements of, 72
 - frequency of, 73
 - rhythm of, 78
- musculature of, 54
 - wasting of, 54
- nipples as landmarks, 44
- normal, 56
 - cross-section of, 58
 - landmarks of, 44
- of child, 58
 - cross-section of, 58
- palpation of, 86, 343
- paralytic, 63
- percussion of, 111
 - deep, 117
 - superficial, 117
- phthisical, 63
- pigeon, 68
 - cross-section of, 68
- pigmentation of, 53
- pterygoid, 63
- pulsation of, 85
- rachitic, 64
 - cross-section of, 68
- radiography of, 188
- regions of, 46
- ribs as landmarks of, 44
- scapulae as landmarks of, 45
- scars of, 53
- shape of, 56
- size of, 56
- skin of, 53
- spine as landmark of, 45

Thorax—Cont'd.

- sternum as landmarks of, 44
- striae of, 54
- subcutaneous tissues of, 54
- surface of, 54
- systolic retraction of, 333, 341
- tenderness of, 105
- thickness of, 28
- unilateral contraction of, 70
 - deformities of, 70
 - enlargement of, 70
- veins of, 54
- vibrations of, 89
- wall, 28

Thrill, 344

- at apex, 345
- at aortic area, 345
- at base of heart, 345
- at pulmonary area, 346
- at tricuspid area, 346
- cardiac, 344
- diastolic, 344
- hemic, 344
- in aortic aneurysm, 345
- in mitral stenosis, 345
- intensity of, 344
- presystolic, 344
- quality of, 345
- systolic, 344
- vascular, 344

Thrush, 625

Thyroid gland, abscess of, 632

- atrophy of, 632
- enlargement of, 631
- fluctuation of, 631
- murmur over, 631
- palpation of, 631
- thrill over, 631

Tie, convulsive, 610

Tinkle, metallic, 167

- in pneumothorax, 316

Tinnitus, 685

Toes, examination of, 650

- gangrene of, 650
- in gout, 650
- perforating ulcer of, 650

Tone, tracheal, Williams', 141

Tongue, atrophy of, 621

- color of, 625
- cysts of, 625
- dryness of, 625
- examination of, 621
- geographical, 624
- hypertrophy of, 621
 - acquired, 621
 - congenital, 621
- indentations of, 625
- in pellagra, 625
- leukoplakia, 624

Tongue—Cont'd.

- movements of, 622
- paralysis of, 622
- size of, 621
- smoker's patch, 624
- spasm of, 622
- strawberry, 626
- thrush, 625
- tremor of, 622
- ulceration of, 622

Tonsillitis, follicular, 627

Tonsils, enlargement of, 628

- examination of, 627
- inflammation of, 627
- pseudomembrane on, 628
- ulceration of, 628

Tophi, 604, 638

Torticollis, congenital, 629

- rheumatic, 602
- spasmodic, 603, 629

Tortuosity, of abdominal veins, 496

- of thoracic veins, 54

Toxic dyspnea, 80

Tracheal tone, Williams', 141

- tug, 34, 483, 631

Trachea, bifurcation of, 33

- clinical anatomy of, 33
- deflection of, 629
- movements of, 631
- surface markings of, 42

Trachealis muscle, 33

Tracheobronchial stenosis, 224

- diagnosis, 225
- pathology, clinical, 225
- physical signs, 224
- respiration in, 77

Tracheophony, 156

Tract, gastrointestinal, radiography of, 203

- urinary, radiography of, 201

Traube's semilunar space, 130, 520.
530, 582

- borders of, 528
- gastrocardiac, 528
- gastrocolic, 528
- gastrohepatic, 528
- gastropulmonary, 528

- decrease of, 531

- dullness of, 130

- increase of, 530

Tremor, convulsive, 662

- intention, 644, 662
- of hand, 644
- of tongue, 622
- pill-rolling, 644, 662

Trichinosis, 611

Tricuspid area, 367

- incompetence, 462

Tricuspid area—Cont'd.

- insufficiency, 462
 - regurgitation, 462
 - diagnosis, 464
 - pathology, clinical, 462
 - physical signs, 463
 - pulse in, 464
 - relative, 462
 - murmur, 387
 - presystolic, 388
 - systolic, 388
 - stenosis, 465
 - diagnosis, 466
 - pathology, clinical, 465
 - physical signs, 465
 - valve, 320
 - anatomic site, 367
 - auscultatory area, 367
- Trismus, 682
- Tubercle, miliary, 250
- Tubercleopneumonic phthisis, acute, 250
- Tuberculosis, pulmonary, 249
 - of bone, 183
 - of vertebræ, 183, 627
- Tug, tracheal, 34, 483, 631
- Tumor, intraabdominal 515
 - of arm, 647
 - of kidney, 593
 - of liver, 559
 - of intestine, small, 534
 - of stomach, 524
 - pulmonary, 295
 - diagnosis, 296
 - pathology, clinical, 295
 - physical signs, 296
- Turgescence, jugular, 331
- Tussile fremitus, 104
- Twelfth dorsal line, 47
- Tympanites, abdominal contour in, 503
- Tympany, 130
 - bell, 144
 - colonic, 542
 - gastric, 521, 527
 - decrease of, 531
 - increase of, 530
 - intensity of, 132
 - intestinal, 534
 - in ascites, 75
 - in bronchiectatic cavities, 132
 - in pneumothorax, 132
 - in pulmonary cavities, 132
 - laws governing, 113
 - on percussion, 130
 - pitch of, 132
 - Skoda's 139
- Typhilitis, 539

U

- Ulcer, carcinomatous, 615, 624
 - corneal, 614
 - of leg, 651
 - nasal, 615
 - perforating, of foot, 650
 - simple, 622
 - syphilitic, 615, 623
 - tuberculous, 615, 623
- Ulceration, of intestine, 539
 - peritonsillar, 628
 - pharyngeal, 627
- Umbilical hernia, 497
 - notch, 549
 - region, 492
 - contents of, 492
 - souffle, 518
- Umbilicus, as landmark of abdomen, 487
 - eruptions of, 495
 - inflammation of, 496
 - protrusion of, 496
 - retraction of, 496
- Unilateral bulging of thorax, 70
 - retraction of thorax, 70
- Unrest, pupillary, 679
- Ureters, examination of, 597
 - palpation of, 598
 - surface markings of, 598
 - tenderness of, 598
- Uremia, breath in, 620
- Urinary tract, radiography of, 201
- Uterine souffle, 518
- Uvula, elongation of, 627

V

- Valsalva, sinus of, 320
- Valve, aortic, 320, 326
 - anatomic site, 326
 - auscultatory area, 367
- areas, 367
- ileocecal, 534
- mitral, 320, 326, 367
 - anatomic site, 326
 - auscultatory area, 367
- pulmonary, 320, 326
 - anatomic site, 326
 - auscultatory area, 368
- shock, 343
- tricuspid, 320, 326
 - anatomic site, 326
 - auscultatory area, 367
- Valves, cardiac, 320, 326
 - diseases of, 418
 - of heart, 320, 326
 - perforation of, 426
- Valvular disease, chronic, 423
 - effects of, 423
 - incidence of, 423

- Valvular—Cont'd.
 endocarditis, 418
 Varicose veins, 651
 Vascular dullness, 365
 murmurs, 394
 Vegetations, adenoid, 615
 Vein, common iliac, surface marking, 489
 external iliac, surface marking, 489
 portal, obstruction of, 496
 caput medusæ in, 496
 Veins, cervical, engorgement of, 331
 distended, of abdomen, 496
 of thorax, 54
 fluid, 380
 jugular, diastolic collapse of, 331
 pulsation of, 331
 engorgement of, 331
 pulmonary, 324
 varicose, 651
 Vena azygos major, 34
 Vena cava, 324
 inferior, surface marking, 489
 superior, 324
 Venous hum, 395
 murmurs, 395
 pressure, 406
 pulse, auricular, 332
 centripetal, 333
 negative, 332
 physiologic, 332
 positive, 332
 presystolic, 332
 systolic, 333
 Ventricle, left, clinical anatomy, 319
 dilatation of, 476
 hypertrophy of, 472
 right, clinical anatomy of, 319
 dilatation of, 477
 hypertrophy of, 477
 Vermiform appendix, 535
 palpation of, 538
 Vertebrae, deformity of, 69
 method of counting, 45
 Vertiginous gait, 661
 Vertigo, 685
 induced, 689
 spontaneous, 687
 Vesicular resonance, 119
 respiration, 151
 intensity, 152
 pitch, 153
 Vibrations, thoracic, 89
 Vincent's angina, 628
 Viscera, abdominal, clinical anatomy of, 485
 examination of, 485
 thoracic, clinical anatomy of, 31
 examination of, 52
 Visceral pleura, 30
 Visceroptosis, abdominal contour in, 506
 Vision, acuity, 675
 color, 675
 field of, 676
 Vocal fremitus, 89
 absence of, 101
 decrease of, 99
 increase of, 98
 intensity of, 91
 normal variations of, 94
 Vocal resonance, 155
 absence of, 156
 decrease of, 156
 increase of, 157
 modified, 158
 Voice, cavernous, 158
 Volume, of pulse, 354
 Volvulus, 534
 Von Graeffe's sign, 613
- W
- Wall, abdominal, 511
 edema of, 513
 palpation of, 511
 rigidity of, 513
 suppuration of, 513
 tenderness of, 513
 thickness, estimation of, 511
 arterial, 350
 changes in, 350
 thoracic, 25, 28
 Water-hammer pulse, 357
 Wave, dirotic, 349
 fat, 514
 fluid, 513
 post-dirotic, 349
 Wavy expansion, 84
 Wernicke's reaction, 677
 Whispering pectoriloquy, 157
 White spots, of nails, 636
 Whitlow, 638
 Williams' sign in phthisis, 191
 tracheal tone, 141
 Winged scapulae, 45, 63
 Wintrich's change of sound, 135
 interrupted, 135
 Woillez's disease, 239
 Woody phlegmon, 635
 Wrist-drop, 644
 Wry-neck, 602
- X
- Xanthelasma, 625
 Xanthoma, 611
 Xerostomia, 626
 X-ray, 176 (*see* Roentgen rays)



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 021 067 366 0